

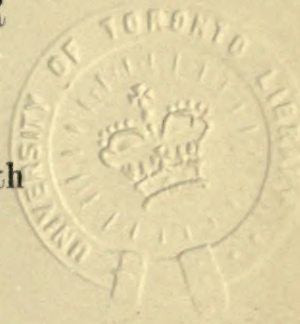
Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2007 with funding from  
Microsoft Corporation

<http://www.archive.org/details/colloquialenglis00philuoft>



COLLOQUIAL  
ENGLISH-PERSIAN DICTIONARY  
IN THE ROMAN CHARACTER

Containing  
All English words in common use with  
their meanings in modern Persian  
with numerous examples.



---

By  
LIEUT.-COLONEL D. C. PHILLOTT, Ph.D., F.A.S.B.,  
*Late Secretary and Member, Board of Examiners, Calcutta ;  
Some time Fellow of the Calcutta University ;  
Author of Higher Persian Grammar,  
Current Persian Tales,  
etc., etc.*

---

CALCUTTA :  
PRINTED AT THE BAPTIST MISSION PRESS AND  
PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHOR.

---

1914.





PK  
6379  
P5

696200  
4.3.59



THIS WORK IS INSCRIBED

TO

THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE EARL CURZON OF KEDLESTON,  
G.C.S.I., G.C.I.E., P.C., F.R.S.,

AUTHOR OF "PERSIA AND THE PERSIAN QUESTION,"

AS A SLIGHT MARK OF APPRECIATION OF THE STIMULUS

GIVEN BY HIM, WHEN VICEROY OF INDIA,

TO THE STUDY OF

PERSIAN.















## PREFACE.

During a residence of two years in Persia, the need of a purely colloquial dictionary of modern Persian was frequently brought home to me. The Persian of Afghanistan and India differs from the modern Persian of Persia, not merely in accent and idiom, but sometimes in construction. Often Persian words that are in common use in India have either a different signification in the colloquial of Persia, or else they are objected to as being "book language." The use of a phrase, perfectly correct and colloquial in Afghan Persian, sometimes excites ridicule, and occasionally even causes offence. A few common examples of differences are: *Tankh wāh*, which means "goods," and not as in India "pay"; *taklīf* "duty, what is incumbent," and not "trouble": *balki* often means "perhaps," *chirā* "of course," *dil* "stomach," and *dimāgh* "nose": *tanīz* means "clean," *imtiyāz* "an order, medal," and *tanzīl* "interest": in Persia *shīr* is "lion" and *babar* "tiger," while in India *sher* is "tiger" and *babar* "lion"; *ishtibāh* is in Persia used for "mistake" and not *ghalat* or *ghalatī*, which is too strong a word; *dastūr* or *dastūrī* means "permission." Again, the common word *rukḥṣat* for "leave of absence" is seldom if ever used colloquially in Persia, the more cumbrous *murakhkhaṣī* being preferred. Occasionally a phrase is used in Persia where a single noun or adjective is used in India; thus for *baīza* when it means "windgall," the Persians say *asp rawghan āvarda ast*. Again for "wool-gathering" they say *shutur mī-charānad*; for "wildness" *vaḥshī būdan*; for "glittering, gorgeous" *zarq u barq dārad*. (Hence in using this dictionary, the student should look up all English words from or connected with the same root, and read the whole of the matter under each). It is therefore natural that Indians, and those British Officers who learn Persian in India, are liable to make ludicrous slips on first visiting Persia, and even to be occasionally unintelligible. But it is in abstract nouns that difficulties chiefly occur. Dictionaries rarely give the shades of meaning of synonyms, or the difference in application of Persian terms that in English are represented by one only. In the present modest work, an attempt has been made to do this, with, it is hoped, a modicum of success. Peculiar constructions, or constructions that differ in India and Persia, are occasionally illustrated in the examples, which have often been chosen with a view to conveying information interesting to a beginner. A few medical and other technical terms that are not strictly colloquial, have been embodied for the benefit of medical missionaries, who are doing such excellent work in Persia. It must also be noted

that some terms which are hardly colloquial in English (such as 'primordial atom,' and 'incorporeal body') are in Persia frequently in the mouth of even the illiterate.

It is a matter of much regret that the great expense incurred in the production of this book obliged me to discard the Persian character altogether.

The material for the book was originally collected in Persia with the assistance of Persian friends. Since then, during the course of seven years, it has been twice revised with the efficient assistance of my friend and late colleague Muḥammad Kāzim Shīrāzī, Persian Instructor of the Board of Examiners, Calcutta, who also assisted me in the correction of the greater part of the proofs; and I seize this opportunity of expressing my indebtedness to him. The proofs of some of the earlier pages were corrected by the late Mr. R. F. Azoo, Arabic Instructor of the Board of Examiners. (The work has taken more than two years to issue from the Press.)

I have, as a matter of course, availed myself of the labours of previous lexicographers, in particular Wollaston, to whom acknowledgment is especially due.

A French author has remarked that, 'while the writers of all other sorts of books can aspire to praise, the writer of a dictionary can only aspire to freedom from blame.' If I escape blame, I shall deem myself fortunate indeed.

D. C. P.

CAMBRIDGE,  
5th February, 1914.



# ENGLISH-PERSIAN DICTIONARY.

## Aar

- Aaron, *Hārūn*.  
 Abandon, *vil kardan* (of things or habits); *tark k.* or *gustan* (of a habit or an office); *mallāh-hā jahāz rā guzāshita gurīkhtand*.  
 Abandoned, *matrūk* (of habits).  
 Abase, *zalīl k.*; *khwār k.*  
 Abasement, *zillat u khwārī*; *zabūnī*.  
 Abash, *khijālat dādan*.  
 Abashed, *sharminda (k.)*; *sar-afganda (k.)*; *khajul (k.)*; *mukhajjal (k.)*; *khijālat-zada (sh.)*. *Vide* Ashamed.  
 Abate, *takhfīf (sh.)*; *yak pūl barāy-i man kam namī-kunad* or *bi-man takhfīf namī-dihad*; *tūfān qadr-i ārām shud* (or *ārām girift*), "the storm abated."  
 Abbreviated, *mukhtaṣar (k.)*. *Vide* Abridged.  
 Abbreviation, *ikhtiṣār (k.)* (by condensation and omission), *vide* Abridgment; *ijmāl* (by condensation; also a summary); *ijāz* (brevity as opposed to prolixity).  
 Abdicate, *takht guzāshtan*; *tāj az sar nihādan*.  
 Abdication, *'uhda rā tark kardan* or *gustan*.  
 Abdomen, *shikam*; *dil* (m.c.); *kum*, vulg. (the whole); *mi'da* (med.); the portion that contains the food).  
 Abduct, *iḥvā karda burdan*; *gurizāndan*; *zan-i julān rā girift burd*.  
 Abel, *Hābīl*.  
 Abet, *pushī dādan*. *Vide* Aid.  
 Abhorred, *manfūr* (rare); *nafrat karda shuda*.  
 Abhorrence, *nafrat (k.)*; *tanaffur (k.* and *dāshstan*); *ān pārsū chashm-i dīdan-i gunāh rā na-dārad*.  
 Abide, *māndan*; *manzil k.*; *vide* Stay, Remain, Fulfill (promise); *qiyām k.*;

## Abo

- iqāmat k.*; *chand rūz-i bā man tashrīf dāshita bāshīd* (polite), abide with me a few days.  
 Ability, *qābiliyyat*; *liyāqat*; *jurbuza* (m.c.); *tu 'urza-yi in rā na-dārī* (it is beyond your ability); *ū mādā-yi in kār kardan rā na-dārad*. *Vide* Possible.  
 Abject, *khwār*; *zalīl*; *haqīr*.  
 Able, *qābil*; *lāyiq*; (as for me I am not able to do anything, but as for Husayn I cannot say), *az man kār-i sākhta namī-shavad*, *Husayn rā namī-dānam*; (can you do this?), *in kār rā mī-tavānīd bikunīd?* *az dast-i shumā bar mī-āyad?* (he is an able or learned man), *ū ahl-i isti'dād ast*.  
 Ablution, *dast-namāz* or *āb-dast* or *vuzū* (before prayers, etc.) and *tayammum* (with sand when water is not obtainable); *ghusl* (after impurity; in India, any bathing); *jān shustan* (bathing); *ṭahārat k.* and *dādan*, intr. and tr., (purification). *Vide* Bath.  
 Abnormal, *khilāf-i qā'ida*.  
 Aboard, *rūy-i kishtī*.  
 Abode, *manzil*, pl. *manāzil*; *maḥall-i nishīman*; *jā-yi mu'ayyan-i na-dārad*.  
 Abolish, *az miyān bar-dāshtan*; *bātīl k.* (to make null and void, not by authority; also to reject). *Vide* Custom.  
 Abolished, *mansūkh k.* (cancel by authority); *in daftar rā gāv khurd* (this has been done away with). *Vide* Abandoned.  
 Abominable, *nafrat-angīz*; *shanī'*; *makrūh*<sup>1</sup> or *karāhat dārad* (i.e., not forbidden, but better avoided, such as the flesh of the hare, the chough, etc.).

<sup>1</sup> *Mubāh* "indifferent" (i.e., the commission or omission are equal): *māl-ash ḥalāl*, *khūn-ash mubāh* 'his property is lawful and there will be no retaliation if his blood be shed.'

Abominate, *manfūr dāshtan*; *nafrat burdan* az.

Abomination, *karāhiyat*.

Aborigines, *bāshindagān-i aṣlī* or *qadīmī*.

Abortion, *Muhammad farmūd tā bar siqī shuda namāz guzārānd* (Muhammad is said to have ordered prayers to be said over an abortion); *ān zan rū isqāt-i ḥaml shud* (she had an abortion, but *kard* she procured an abortion).

Abortive, *lā-hāsil*; *bī-ḡamar*; *bāṭil k.* (to render abortive).

Abounding in, *pur*; *farāvān*; *bī-iṣrāt*<sup>1</sup> (in excess).

About, *dawr*; *gird* (around);<sup>2</sup> *dar khusūs-i*; *dar barāy-i*; *dar bāb-i*; *min bāb-i* (concerning); *takhmīn<sup>an</sup>*; *taqrīb<sup>an</sup>* (nearly); *muwāzi-yi dah rūpiya* ("about ten rupees"; prop. the exact equivalent of ten rupees); *hamin būd sar-i zabān dāshtam* (this was what I was about to say; I had it on the tip of my tongue); *dar ṣadad-i raftan būdan* (to be about to go; be on the point of going); *mī-khwāhad bi-ravad*.

Above, *bālā*; *jawq*; *khusūs<sup>an</sup>* or *bālātar az hama* (above all); *az in kār 'ār na-dārad* (he is not above doing this).

Above-named, *mazkūr* or *mazbūr* or *maz-kūra-yi-bālā*; *maqūm* (lit. written); *sābiq<sup>u</sup> z-zikr* (mentioned previously); *maz-kūr<sup>u</sup> l-jawq*.

Abrasion, *khīrāsh* (med.); *sā'idagī* or *farsūdagī* (of coins).

Abraham, (Abraham is called the friend of God), *Ibrāhīm rū khalīl<sup>u</sup> llāh mī-gūyand* or *mī-khwānand*.

Abridged, *vide* Abbreviated.

Abridgment, *ikhtisār (k.)* (the act); *mujmal* (summary, i.e., heads); *mukhtaṣar* (in which unimportant things have been omitted); *khulāṣa* (sum and substance). *Vide* Compendium, Summary.

Abroad, *birūn* (from house); *bī-safar*.

Abrogate, *mansūkh k.*; *vide* Abolish.

Abscess, *kūrak* or *dumbal*; *dāna* (small pimple or boil); *dast-am mādda shud* (of unbroken abscess).

Abscond, *dar raftan*; *fīrār k.*; *rū-pūsh sh.*; *panhān sh.*

Absconder, *fīrārī*.

Absence, *ghaybat*; *dūrī*; *dar 'adam-i* (in the absence or non-existence of—).

Absent, (I was absent ten days) *dah rūz injā na-būdam*; *chirā in sī rūz ghāyib<sup>3</sup> būdī?* (familiar).

Absent-minded, *bad-havāss*.

Absolute, *mutlaq*; *qādir-i mutlaq* (of God only); *pādishāh-i 'ala-l-ittlāq* (an absolute monarch).

Absolution, *āmurzish (k.)*; *bī-hill (k.)* (demanded from friends by a man on his death-bed or on the eve of a journey).

Absolve, *barī k.*

Absorbed, *gharq-i khiyāl*; *dar baḥr-i fikr*; *vide* Abstracted.

Absorption, *jazb (k.)*; *nashf (k.)*.

Abstain, *dūrī justan*; *ijtināb k.*; *ihtirāz k.* *az*; *mā bāyad az kār-i bad parhīz<sup>4</sup> kunīm* (we should abstain from evil).

Abstemious, *parhīz-gār* (sp. relig.); *muhtāl*.

Abstinence, *parhīz (k.)*<sup>4</sup>.

Abstinent, *vide* Abstemious.

Abstract, *mujmal*; *khulāṣa*. *Vide* also Abbreviation and Abridgment.

Abstract, to, *dar āvurdan* (steal).

Abstracted, *majzūb* (a term applied to absorption in contemplation of the Deity; of darveshes, etc.).

Abstraction, *tajarrud ikhtiyār k.* (to lead a recluse life); *gharq-i fikr būdan* (being in deep thought); *majzūbiyyat* (of der-vishes).

Abstruse, *mughlaq*; [*daḡiq* means difficult to understand as *Hāfiḡ*; the language may be simple]; *mubham* (obscure; doubtful and faulty).

Absurd, *bihūda*; *bī-jā*; (it is absurd to say so) *chunān guftan bī-khud* (or 'abas) *ast*.

Absurdity, *vide* Impossibility.

Abundance, *vufūr*; *farāvānī*; *kagrāt*; *ifrāt* (excess); (take as much as you want. I have plenty; *har qadr ki mī-khwāhid bi-gīrīd man ziyād dāram*).

Abuse, *dushnām (d.)*; *fuḡsh (d.)* (filthy); *fuḡsh-i 'irzī* or *fuḡsh-i pidar* (or *mādar*) (obscene abuse).

Abuse, to, *bī-jā* or *bī-maḥall ṣarf k.* (to put to an ill use).

Abusive, *bad-zabān*; *bad-dahan*; *fahḡhāsh*.

Abyssinia, *Ḥabash*.

<sup>1</sup> The antonym is *tafrīḡ* "deficiency."

<sup>2</sup> *Dawr-ā-dawr* "all round."

<sup>3</sup> In "I have been absent from Persia for two years," or similar sentences, *ghāyib* cannot be used.

<sup>4</sup> *Parhīz* would be the word to use for "diet" in such sentences as "What is the diet to be observed with this medicine?"



Abyssinian, "he is an Abyssinian slave,"  
*ū ghulām-i Habashī ast* or *kākā siyāh ast*.

Acacia, *akūkiyā*; *gul-i abrīshamī* (the silk tasselled acacia).

Accede, *ānchi mī-gūyam qabūl mī-kunī yā na?* (do you accede to my request?).

Accelerate, *ta'jīl dādan*.

Acceleration, *ta'jīl* (d.).

Accent, *lahja-yi ū dar fārsī khūb nīst* (his Persian accent is not good); *talaffuz* (pronunciation).

Accept, *qabūl k.*; *pa'zīrustan*; *ijābat k.*  
*Vide Approve.*

Acceptable, *maṭbū'*; *pasandīda*; *marghūb*;  
*pasand āmadan* (to be—); *maṭbū'-i ṭab'*;  
*in bi-mizāj-i pādīshāh sāzgār-tar ast*; *maṭ-*  
*lūb* (desired).

Acceptance, *qabūlī* or *qabūliyyat*.

Accepted, "he immediately accepted what I said," *ū fi'l-jawr<sup>1</sup> sukhān-am rā qabūl kard* or *pa'zīrust* (or *ḥarf-i marū shanīd*).  
 "The prayers of the oppressed are heard even though they be infidels," *du'ā-yi maḡlūmān mustajāb ast va nāla-yi sitam-dīdagān maḡbūl, agarchi kāfir bāshand*.

Access, *rāh* (gen.); *taqarrub* (to big persons).

Accessible, *sahl<sup>1</sup>-l-bāb* (easy of access; of persons). *Mī-shavad bi-ū rasīd?* = *dast-ras bi-ū ast?*

Accessibility, *sahl<sup>1</sup>-l-bābī*.

Accession, *julūs* (k.) (to throne); *bar takht bar āmadan*.

Accessory, *sharīk*. *Vide Accomplice.*

Accidence, *ṣarf*.

Accident, *ittiḡāq* (gen.), pl. *ittiḡāqāt*; *hādiḡa* (bad); *vāqi'a* (gen.; good or bad); *vide Disaster, Misfortune, etc.*

Accidental, *ittiḡāqī*; *'arīzī* (an attribute; implied; also incidental).

Accidentally, *ittiḡāq<sup>an</sup>*; *bi-nādānistagī*; *bi-'amd sahv-i kardan* ('accidentally on purpose').

Acclamation, *āfarīn k.*; *marhabā guftan*.

Acclamatory, *bā-āfarīn*; *tahnīyat-āmīz*.

Acclimatize, *khū dādan*.

Accommodate, *jā dādan* (house-room); *khīdmat k.* (oblige); *khvāhish bar āvurdan* (meet your wishes in price; of a shopman); *iṣṭāḡ* or *ta'dīl-i munāza'a k.* (accommodate the dispute).

Accommodating, *bā-ta'āruḡ* (obliging).

Accompany, *hamrāh* (or *ham-pā* or *bi-ma'iyat*) *raftan*; *hamrāhī k.<sup>2</sup>* (also = to assist);

*riḡāqat k.* (but with *dāshtan* = friendship).

"I will not go unless you accompany me," *bidūn-i shumā namī-ravam* or *namī-ravam tū shumā hamrāh-i man na-yāyīd*; *bi-sahābat-i ū raftam*; *in jūr abrḡā hamīsha dar 'aqab bārān dārad* (this sort of cloud is always accompanied by rain); *bā-sāz hamrāhī k.* (in music).

Accomplice, *ham-dast* (on equal footing); *vide Accessory.*

Accomplish, *sar u ṣūrat dādan*; *bi-jā āvurdan*; "I failed to accomplish what I wanted," *bi-murād-i khud na-rasīdam* or *ummīd-i khud rā bi-anjām na-rasānīdam* or *maḡsūd-am ḡaṣīl na-shud*; *rāh bi-maḡsūd yāftam* (I accomplished what I wanted).

Accomplishment, *ikhṡitām* or *takmīl* (completion).

Accord, *khud bi-khud* or *bi-pā-yi khud* (of its own accord); *maṭābiq sh.* (to agree with); *muttafiq<sup>a</sup>* *r-rāy* (with one accord); *muttafiq<sup>a</sup>* (all together; of action).

Accordance with, in, *muwāfiq*; *bar viḡ*; *bi-mūjib*; *binā bar*; *bi-ḡasb-i*.

According to, *az qarār-i ki imrūz dar akhbār dīdam* (according to what I saw in the papers); *ḡasb<sup>a</sup>-l-ḡukm* (according to order).

Accordingly, *binā bar in* (or *ān*); *li-hāzā*; *li-zā* (m.c.); *az in rū*.

Accost, to, *bā kas-i mukhāṭīb sh.*

Account, *guḡta*; *bayān* (narration); *ḡisāb* (of money); "his accounts are quite clear" (to the understanding), *ḡisāb-ash rawshan ast*; *'ilm-i siyāq* (a very complicated system of keeping accounts); *muwākhāza k.* (to call to account).

Account, to be of, *vide Formidable.*

Accountable, *mas'ūl*.

Accountant, *muḡḡasīb*; *mustawḡī* (mil.).

Account-book, *daḡtar*; *rūz-nāmcha* (daily).

Accounted, "whoever is accounted the most intelligent, let him come forward," *khūb! ḡar kudām ki bā 'aql-tar maḡḡsūb mī-shavad pīsh bi-yāyad*.

Accoutred, *musallah* (armed); *vide Ready.*

Accoutrements, *yarāq*. *Vide Arms.*

Accrue, to, *'āḡd-i ḡāl sh.* or *vārid-i ḡāl sh.* (of benefit, profit, misfortune).

Accumulate, *farāham āvurdan* and *shudan*; *andūkhṡtan* (of wealth); *jam' k.*

Accumulation, *ijṡimā'* (being collected).

Accumulative, *jam' shudanī*.

Accuracy, *ḡiḡḡat*.

<sup>1</sup> Ar. *fi* = "in," pron. *fi*—.

<sup>2</sup> *Hamrāhī* gen. means "assistance," but also "accompanying."

Accurate, *ṣahīḥ*.

Accurately, *ṣahīḥ<sup>an</sup>*; *bi-durustī*.

Accursed, *la'īn*; *mal'ūn*; *mardūd* (lit. rejected).

Accusation, *taqṣīr* or *ḡurm* (*nihādan*) (true); *tuhmat* (*bastan* or *zadan*) (false); *ilzām* (true or false); *vide* Calumny, Backbiting, Slander; *māya barāy-i kas-i zadan* (to brew mischief against, or make false charges against in secret).

Accuse, *muttāham k.*; *iftirā bastan bar—* (false); "he was accused of stealing from his master," *ḡurm-i duzdī az āqā-yash zādand* or *ḡurm bar ān shakḥ nihādand ki māl-i āqā-yash rā duzdīda ast*; "I am accused of breach of promise, levity, and feebleness of judgment," *man bi-bād-qawli va lā-ubūli va manqasat-i rāy mansūb shuda am. Vide* Impute.

Accused, *mujrim. Vide* Defendant.

Accuser, *mudda'ī* (in law); *malāmat zan* (not in law).

Accustom, 'adat dādan; *khū d.* (of things that are natural to one); "accustom yourself to read and write," *mashq-i khvāndan va navishtan rā bi-kun*.

Accustomed, to be, *āmūkhta*; 'ādī; *mu'tād* (rare).

Ace, *ās* (in cards).

Ache, *dard* (*giriṭan*) (any pain).

Achievement, *kār*; *fi'l*; 'amal (gen. deed); "one of them said the credit of this is with me," *yak-i guft ki chunīn kār-i sivā-yi man ki mī-tavānad bi-kunad?* or *īn fath bi-ism-i man ast—* (Prof. S. J.)

Acid, *tursh* (or sour; of fruit, vinegar); *dibsh* (acrid, q.v.).

Acidity, *turushī*; *turushī-yi sīna* (acidity of the stomach).

Acknowledge, *mu'tarīf sh.*; *īqrār k.*; 'itirāf *k.*; *pīsh-i shumā ī v'Allāh dārim* (we admit your superiority); *vide* Surrender. "Had he acknowledged his fault I would have forgiven him," *agar chunānchi bi-taqṣīr-i khud qā'il mī-shud* (or *shuda būd*) *urā mī-bakhshīdam*.

Acknowledging, *mu'tarīf bi*.

Acknowledgment *izhār-i tashakkur* or *imlīnān* (thanks).

Acme, *ū muntahā-yi kamāl ast* (she is the acme of perfection).

Acorn, *bālūt* for *ballūt*; *jaft-i ballūt* (prop. the cup). *Vide* Oak.

Acquaint, *āgāh k.*; *muttālī' k.*; 'ilām *k.*; *khābar d.*

Acquaintance, "he has many acquaintances," *ū khaylī āshnā* (or *rafīq*)<sup>1</sup> *dārad*, "have you an acquaintance with any one here?" *bā-kasī salām 'alayk dārī?* *āgāhī*; 'ilm (knowledge).

Acquainted, *masbūq* (of matters); "I am acquainted with them all," *man hama rā mī-shināsam*; "he has made us acquainted," *mā rā bi-ham āshnā karda ast*, "until the *dārūgha* is fully acquainted with the business he cannot carry through" *dārūgha tā sar-ash tū-yi hisāb na-bāshad namī-tavān īn kār rā pīsh bi-barad*.

Acquiesce, *riżā dādan*; *rāzī shudan*; *qabūl k.* or *d.*

Acquiescence, *riżā* and *riżāmandī* (d.); *izhār-i qabūliyyat* (k.) (expression of).

Acquire, *andūkhtan*, rt. *andūz* (stores, wealth, knowledge); *hāsil k.*; 'ū 'ilm-i-ziyād *taḥṣīl karda* (or *farā giriṭa*) *ast*, (he has acquired great knowledge); *bi-ham rasānīdan*; *kasb k.*; *iktisāb k.*

Acquisition, *taḥṣīl* (k.) and *iktisāb* (k.) and *kasb* (k.) (of knowledge, science, money); *nayl* (of object).

Acquit, "he was tried and acquitted," *murūfa'a-yi ū tamām shud va chīz-i bar ū<sup>2</sup> ḡābit na-shud* = *taḥqīq-i ūrā kardand va līkin chūnki chīz-i ḡābit na-shud khalāṣī yāft*; *rū safīd shudan*.

Acquittal, *rihā'ī* (*yāftan*); *ibrā' (y.)*.

Acquittance, *ibrā' nāma* or *āzād nāma* (deed of acquittal); *mafrūq-i hisāb* (of accounts); *vide* Receipt.

Acquitted, *mubarra'* (rare); *mustakhlaṣ*.

Acrid, *dibsh* (of fruit; also of tea); [*tursh* or *turush*, acid or sour]. *Vide* Acid.

Acrobat, *bāzīgar*; *band-bāz* (rope-dancer).

Across, *ān tarāf-i*.

Acrostic, *muvaṣṣhaḥ*.

Act, *majlis* or *parda* (of a play). *Vide* Action.

Act, to, *kardan*; *kār k.*; 'amal *k.*; *ḥarakat k.* (to do, behave, etc.); *vide* Treat; *kār k.* (of medicine); "they acted the play of the Vazir of Lankuran" *Bāzī-yi Vazīr-i Lankurān rā dar avurdand* (or *bīrūn avurdand*).

Action, *fi'l*, pl. *af'āl*; 'amal; *kār*; *kirdār*; *raftār* or *ḥarakāt* (of horse); "good acts

<sup>1</sup> *Rafiq* is properly a companion.

<sup>2</sup> In m.c. *bar* is still used with reference to persons or societies: *rū* or *rūy* for things.



- deserve commendation," *kār-i khūb lāyiq-i āfarin u tahsīn ast.*
- Active**, *fīr*; *chābuk* (in movement); *ziring* (in brain); *chust u chālāk* (action); "he is exceedingly active in that business," *dar ān kār bisyār chust u chālāk ast*; *muta-addi* (gram.).
- Activity**, *chābuki*; *ziringi*; *chusti*.
- Actor**, *taqlīd-chi*; <sup>1</sup> *muqallid* (also means 'mimic'); *bāzigar*.
- Actual**, *vāqi'i*; *haqiqi*; *vide* Hypothetical.
- Actually**, *fi'l-vāqi*; *fi'l-haqīqat*; *dar ma'nā*.
- Actuate**, *tahrīk k.*
- Acute**, *tiz-hūsh* or *ziring* (in intellect); *shadīd* (of pain); *kār-bur* (in business).
- Ad**, 'Ad.<sup>2</sup>
- Adam**, "the Angel of God expelled Adam and Eve from the garden of Eden," *Firishta-i Khudā Adam va Havvā rā āz bihišt birūn kard.*
- Aden**, 'Adan.
- Adapt**, *munāsib k.*; *muwāfiq-i tabi'at k.*
- Add**, *jam' zadan* (of figures); [with *kardan* = "to collect"].
- Adder**, *Af'i*; *mār-i ja'fari*.<sup>3</sup> *Vide* Viper.
- Addition**, "an addition to his salary has been granted to him," *dar mavājib-ash afzūda and*; [*ū izāfa-yi mavājib-i khud rā girifta ast*, "he has drawn more pay than he was entitled to, or his increment]; *jam'* (arithmetic).
- Addle**, *Added*, *gandāda*; "that's an addled egg," *ān tukhm-i murg laq ast*; *shift* (vulg.).
- Address**, "can you give me his address, Sir?" *āqā, mī-tavānīd nishān-yash rā bi-man bi-dihīd? sar-nāma*; 'unvān (of a letter); *ādris* (Eur., often used in newspapers).
- Address**, to, "tell him not to address me as father when speaking to me," *bi-gū miyān-i suhbat bi-man pidar khūtab na-kunad.*
- Addressing**, "were you addressing me?" *āyā bā man būdād? "No" bā shumā na-būdam*; *mukhātīb* (part.).
- Adduce**, *istidlāl k.*; *az dalā'il istikhrāj k.*; *irād' k.* (cite); *dalīl āvurdan* (—proof).
- Adept**, *māhir*; *kirm-i kār*; *ustād-i kāmīl*; *īn kār bar ū khatm ast.*
- Adhere**, *chaspīdan*; *chasp dāshtan*; *istādan bar* (of opinion).
- Adherence**, *payvastagi* (to opinion, etc.); *vā bastagi* (to persons).
- Adherent**, *dam-dār*; *havā-khūh*; *az vā bastagān*. *Vide* Followers.
- Adhesion**, *chaspīdagī* (of things); *pay-ravī* (following); *vā bastagi* (to persons).
- Adhesive**, *chaspnāk*; *chastū* (vulg.).
- Adieu**, *Khudā hāfiz* (*guftan*); *al-vidā' (k.)*; "to bid adieu," *Khudā hāfiz k.*; or *vidā' k.* or *guftan*.
- Adjacent**, *muttasilbi*—(joined to); *dar jamb-i* or *dar pahlū-yi*—(by the side of, close to). *Vide* Near.
- Adjective**, *ism-i sifat*.
- Adjoined**, *munzamm bi*—.
- Adjoining**, *muttasil bi*—. *Vide* Adjacent, Near.
- Adjourn**, *multavī k.*; *bi-ta'khīr andākhtan*; "the meeting is adjourned," *majlis ta'āl (or mawqūf) shud*. *Vide* Postpone-ment.
- Adjournment**, *iltivā*.
- Adjudicate**, *insāf k.*; *jaysala k.*; *hakam shudan* (to be umpire).
- Adjure**, *qasam dādan*.
- Adjust**, *tasfiya* and *tasviya k.*; *mušālahā d.* (reconcile persons); *islāh k.*; "let us first adjust this matter," *bi-guzār avval raf' va rujū-i īn kār rā bi-kunīm*.
- Adjusted**, *islāh shuda*; *tasfiya yāfta*.
- Adjutant**, *Ājūdān* (Fr.): *Ājūdān-Bāshī* (Adjutant-general).
- Administer**, *idāra k.* (gen.); *vide* Rule.
- Administration**, *siyāsat (k.)*; *hukūmat (k.)*; *iyālat (k.)*; *naẓm (d.)* (management); *mulk-rānī (k.)* (of king or minister).
- Administrator**, *nāẓim*.
- Admirable**, "this is admirable writing," *īn khatt ta'rif dārad* or *mumtāz ast*; [*īn kitāb khush khatt ast*, but *īn mard khush navīs ast*]; *gharīb* (rare or admirable).
- Admiral**, *daryā-begī*; *amīr-i bahr*; *amīrāl* (Eur.).
- Admire**, *tahsīn k.* (lit. to praise); "he admired this book," *īn kitāb rā khaylī pasand kard*; "I admire his learning," *az ziyādī-yi 'ilm-ash ta'ajjub mī-kunam*.

<sup>1</sup> *Taqlīd k.* "to imitate."

<sup>2</sup> The Arab tribe of 'Ad was destroyed for infidelity and for turning a deaf ear to the Prophet Hūd, by a suffocating wind.

<sup>3</sup> These are two species of poisonous snake; the latter is popularly supposed to be blind and to have two horns.

<sup>4</sup> But *irād giri'tan* in m.c., "to object to an argument," etc.

Admission, *dukhūl*<sup>1</sup> (d.); *rāh* (d.); *iqrār* (k.); *i'tirāf* (k.) (confession).

Admit, *mu'tariḡ shudan* bi—; *paz̄ruftan*; *qabūl* k.; “I do not admit it,” *ānchi mī-guyi qabūl na-dāram*; “I admit I am somewhat to blame,” *man khud-am qāyil-am bar īn ki juz̄-i taq̄sīr dāram*; *izn-i dukhūl dādan* (to allow to enter); *qabūl mī-kunam* ki—, or *giriḡtam* ki— (I admit that—).

Admitted, *musallam* (of an argument); “is a stranger, an outsider, admitted?” *biḡāna murakkhaḡ* (or *ma'zūn*) *ast* *ki dākhil* *bi-shavad*?

Admonition, *nasīhat*, pl. *nasā'iḡ* (k.); *pand* (d.); *andurz* (d.). Vide Advice.

Adopt, Adopted, *rabīb*; *mutabanna* (*kardan*<sup>2</sup>) (law term; of children); “he adopted him,” *ūrā bi-farzandī bar-dāsh*t; *az sar-i rāh bar dāsh*tan (to pick up and adopt); *ikhṡiyār kardan* (of customs, opinions, etc.); *ū rāh-i bad-i pīsh giriḡta*.

Adoration, *parastīdan* or *parastīsh kardan* (adore God or human beings; to love adoringly).

Adore, *'ibādat* k. (of God); *sujūd* k. (a special prostration in prayer); *tasbīḡ khwāndan* (praising God).

Adored, *ma'būd* (worshipped).

Adorn, *ārāstan*, rt. *ārāy*; *ārāyish* d., *zīnat*<sup>3</sup> d.; *zīb* u *zīnat* d.; *jilva* d. (all gen.); vide Decorated, Apparelled.

Adorned, *muzayyan* (of persons or places); *ārāsta* (gen.); *pīrāsta* (of persons); *ārāsta* u *pīrāsta* (gen.).

Adornment, *zīnat*<sup>3</sup> (d.); *ārāyish* (d.); *tazyīn* (k. or d.).

Adrift, *rū-yi āb vil shuda*.

Adult, “he is an adult,” *ū bi-hadd-i bulūḡh* (or *taklīf*<sup>4</sup>) *rasīda* *ast*; “a school for adults has been opened,” *madrasa-i az barāy-i javānhā-yi bālīḡh būz shuda* *ast*; *khud rā shinākhta* *ast* (gen. refers to a child of about 12 years of age).

Adulterated, *khālīḡ nīst*; *makhlūt* (k.) (lit. mixed); *maghshūsh* (also alloyed).

Adulteration, *āmīzish* (lit. mixing).

Adulterer, *zānī-yi muḡḡḡan*<sup>5</sup> (of married man with any woman, married or not); *zānī*

(also fornicator); *zīnā-kār*, adj. (fornicating or committing adultery).

Adulteress, *zāniya*; *zīnā-kār* (or adulterer); *zāniya-yi muḡḡḡana* (married woman with any man, married or not).

Adultery, *zīnā* or *zīnā-kārī* (also fornication); *zīnā-yi muḡḡḡana* (k.) (of a man with a married woman).

Advance, *taqdīm* k. (of a present, or an opinion); “he got ahead of me in study,” *dar dars az man pīsh uftād*; “will you advance me this money?” *īn pūl rā pīshakī mī-dihīd*? *pīsh raftan* (of an army); *jīlo raftan*.

Advance-guard, *pīsh-qarāvul*; *muqaddamat*<sup>7</sup> *l-jaysh*; *yazak*.

Advancement, *taraqqī* (promotion in rank); *pīsh-raft* (in business).

Advantage, *sūd* (also interest); *ṡarḡa*; *fā'iḡda*, pl. *javā'id*; *manḡa'at*, pl. *manāfi'*; *bahra* (lit. share); “what is the advantage?” *az ān chi fā'iḡda mī-rasad*; *bi-chi dard-i man mī-khurad*?

Advantageous, *nāfi'*; *mufīd*; *sūd-mand*.

Adventure, *vāqī'a*, pl. *vaqā'i'*; *ṡar-guzasht*.

Adverb,<sup>6</sup> *ṡarf-i makān* (of place); *ṡarf-i zamān* (of time).

Adversary, *raqīb* (in love) and *ḡarīf* (in games, trade, war) (opponent, rival, qq.v.); *mudda'i* (legal); *mubārīz* (in duel); *mukhālīf*. Vide Enemy.

Adverse, *mukhālīf*; “fortune is against me,” *bakht-i man basta* *ast*.

Adversity, *nakbat*; *bad-bakhtī*; *idbār*; “she has for long been in adversity,” *ān zan muddat-i madīd-i 'st* *ki dar muṡibat* *ast*.

Advertise, “you had better advertise the sale,”<sup>7</sup> *biḡtar* *ast* *ki farūsh-i ān rā shukrat bi-dihīd*; *i'lān* k.; *ikhbār namūdan* (publish); *khud-farūshī* k. (to advertise oneself).

Advertised, *i'lān shuda*.

Advertisement, *ishṡihār* (rare); *i'lān*.

Advice, *ṡavāb-dīd*; *mashṡarat* (d.) (prop. consultation); *īn rā bi-ḡarḡ-i man kard* (he did this at my advice); *az ḡarḡ-i kas-i bīrūn raftan* (to neglect the advice of); “what is your advice?” *dar īn mu'āmalā chi ṡalāḡh mī-dānīd* or *chi maṡlahat mī-binīd*; *ṡalāḡh-i bā ṡavāb* (good advice).

<sup>1</sup> *Dakhil*, “an intruder; one who seeks refuge or protection.”

<sup>2</sup> *Tabannī* k. “to adopt” and *mutabanna* (k.) “adopted” are not used in ordinary speech.

<sup>3</sup> *Zīna* in India “stairs.”

<sup>4</sup> *Taklīf*, i.e., the age at which he is bound to perform religious duties.

<sup>5</sup> The word *zīnā* legally includes fornication; *zīnā-kār* can be applied to a male or female.

<sup>6</sup> No word exactly corresponding to the English term.

<sup>7</sup> *ḡarāḡ* “auction.”



**Advisable**, "do you think it advisable to do so?" *āyā shumā chunīn kār kardan rā mī-pasandīd or munāsib mī-dānīd or šalāh mī-dānīd?*

**Advocate**, *taraf giriftan* (take the side of a person).

**Adze**, *tīsha*.

**Afar**, *az dūr*; *az ba'id*.

**Affability**, *khush-khulqī*.

**Affable**, *khush-khulq*.

**Affair**, *kār*; *amr*, pl. *umūr*; *bāb*; *mu'āmalā*; *madda*; *kār u bār*; *pā-yi man ast* (that is my affair).

**Affect**, to, *ašar k.*; *zuhd farūkhtan* (to affect piety); *ilm farūkhtan* (to affect learning); "his speech affects his audience," *dahan-ash garm ast* [*sard* the opposite]; *vide* Effective. "He has affected you too, has he?" *nafas-i* (or *bū-yi*) *ū bi-shumā khurda ast?* (gen. used in a bad sense).

**Affected**, *muta'assir*; "he affected great kindness for us," *zāhir<sup>an</sup> mihrbānī-yi bisyār vā namūd kard* (or *izhār kard*); *khvāh sūkhta khvāh rāstīn* (whether real or affected).

**Affectedly**, *bi-sākhtagī*. *Vide* Oblique.

**Affecting**, *muta'assir*; "this is an affecting story," *īn qissa dar hama kas ašar mī-kunad*; <sup>1</sup> *andūh-nāk ast*, it is a sad story.

**Affection**, *maḥabbat*; *mihr*; *dil-bastagī*; *uns*; *ulfat*; "natural affection did not permit that—," *ḥubb-i shīr va taqāzū-yi nutfa<sup>2</sup> na-guzāshīd ki—*.

**Affianced**, *nām-zad* (of man or of woman).

**Affinity**, *nisbat*; *barq 'āshiq-i āhan ast* (lightning has an affinity for iron); *āhan tab<sup>an</sup> 'āshiq-i magnātīs ast*; *āb bā rūghan ulfat na-dārad*.

**Affirm**, "he affirmed the truth of it," *ū bi-tawr-i yaqīn guft ki īn sukhān saḥīḥ ast*; *bi-tawr-i muḥaqqiq guftan*.

**Affirmative**, *muḥbat*.

**Affix**, *ilhāq k.* (at the end). *Vide* Append, Place, etc.

**Afflicted**, *muḥibat-zada*; *āzār-dāda*; *gham-zada*; "he was much afflicted (upset) on hearing the news," *az shunīdan-i īn khabar bisyār parīshān* (or *muztarīb*) *shud*; *dil-ash khaylī sūkht* (grieved); *girištār* or *mubtalā* (by disease, pain, etc.)

**Affliction**, *ghamm* (*khurdan*). *Vide* Grief, Misfortune.

**Affluence**, *tamavvul-i ziyād*; *garvat-i ziyād*; *ziyādātī-yi māl*; *dawlat-i hanguft*.

**Affluent**, n., *shākh* or *shu'ba* of a river); adj. *mustaghknī* (of wealth; also = independent of—).

**Afford**, *dādan*; *maqdarat dāshītan*; "I cannot afford to give such high wages," *az quvvat-i man bar namī-āyad ki—*; or *maqdūr-am nīst ki—*; or *imkān-i* (or *iqtidār-i* or *tavānā-yi*)—*nadāram*; "kindly afford me your assistance," *marhamat farmūda mārā kumak bi-farmāyīd* or *iltifāt karda ḥimāyat* (lit. protection) *bi-farmāyīd*; "a poor man cannot afford meat," *faqīr dast-ash namī-rasad ki gūsh bi-khurad*; *man tadārūk-i nigāh dāshītan-i chār asp na-dāram* or *khārj-i nigāh dāshītan-i chār asp rā namī-tavānam mutahammil shavam* (I cannot afford to keep four horses); *az man namī-āyad ki sad tūmān zarar bi-kunam*. *Vide* Means.

**Affront**, *khiffat dādan*; "I don't wish to affront him," *man namī-khvāham bi-ū zillat bi-dihām*; or—*ki az man ranjish-i ḥāsil kunad* (offend him). *Vide* Slight.

**Afghan**, *Afghān*, pl. *Afghānina*.

**Afghanistan**, *Afghānistān*.

**Afraid**, to be, *khawf* or *tars dāshītan*; "I am afraid to go there," *az tars ānjū namī-ravam* or *mī-tarsam ki ānjū bi-ravam*; *zakra-at na-ravad* (do not be afraid); *jān-am mī-lar zad* (m.c.). *Vide* To fear.

**Afraid**, (adj.), *tars-nāk*; *khā'if*.

**Afresh**, *az sar-i naw*; *mujaddad<sup>an</sup>*; *mukarrar*.

**Africa**, *Afriqā*.

**After**, *pas az*; *ba'd*; *ba'd az* (of time); *dar 'aqab*, or *'aqab* (of place); *dumbāl*; *pay* or *az pay* (following); *pusht-i ham* (closely following, one after the other); *ba'd az ān-ki* (after that, when).

**After-birth**, *mashīma* (gen., of humans or animals).

**Afternoon**, *ba'd az zuhr*; *ba'd az zavāl*; *'aṣr* (2 to 4 o'clock).

**Afterwards**, *ba'd az ān*; *pas az ān*; *min ba'd*.

**Again**, *bāz*; *diḡar*; *du-bāra* (a second time); *yak bār-i diḡar* (once again).

**Against**, *bar-zidd-i—*; *bar khilāf-i—*.

**Agape**, *dahan-bāz*.

**Age**, "that girl's age is not more than ten," *ān dukhtar dah sāl bishtar na-dārad* or

<sup>1</sup> For joy or sorrow.

<sup>2</sup> *Nutfa* "sperma hominis" is in m.c. often used for "stock, descent."

'*umr-i ān dukhtar bishhtar az dah sāl nist* (the latter, however, might signify that she would not live beyond ten); "he said four of them are of middle age and one is young," *guft chahār kāmīl-and va yak-i javūn*; *vide* Turned; *az fart-i shaykh-khiyyat* (or *ziyādātī-yi sinn*) *az chashm nā-binā gasht* (he lost his sight through age); *zamān*; *'ahd*, pl. *'uhūd*; *'asr* (time), *vide* Ages.

**Aged**, *sāl-khurda*; *musinn*; *mu'ammār*. *Ham-umr*; *ham-sinn* (adj.; of the same age).

**Agent**, *vakīl*; *kār pardāz*<sup>2</sup>; *vakīl-i siyāsī* (Political Agent); *jā'il* (gram. term).

**Ages**, *duhūr*, pl. of *dahr*; *'uhūd*, pl. of *'ahd*. *Vide* Age.

**Aggravate**, *afzūdan* or *ziyād k.* (to make more); *bad-tar sākhān*.

**Aggregate**, in the, *sar-i ham rafta* or *rū-yi ham rafta*; *majmū'*<sup>3</sup>.

**Aggression**, *avval dast-darāzī* (or *darāz-dastī*) *k.*; *iqdām k. bi—*.

**Aggressive**, *ū hamīsha hamla mī-kunad*.

**Agile**, *firz*; *chālāk*; *chust* (active, q. v.)

**Agility**, *firzī*. *Vide* Activity.

**Agitate**, *vide* To shake; *khud rā parīshān k.* or *bi-tashvīsh andākhān* or *dast u pā z.* (to agitate oneself).

**Agitated**, *parīshān*; *muẓtarīb*; *bā-talāsh* (m.c.); *dast-pācha* (m.c.) (to lose one's head); *dil-ash tapīdan girift*; *tars bar ū mustawī shud* (fear overcame him).

**Agitation**, *parīshānī*; *talāsh* (m.c.); *iztirāb*; *tashvīsh* (anxiety of mind); *dast-pāchagī*; *āshuftagī* (of anger); *jumbish* (of things); *jūsh* (of water); *tamavvuj* (of water, air).

**Agitator**, *fitna-angiz*; *muḥsid*.

**Agony**, *sakarāt* or *jān-kandanī* (of death); *naz'* (ditto).

**Agree**, to, *rāzī shudan*; *muwāfaqat namūdan*; *sāzgār sh.* (of climate, food, etc.); "I agree" *ānchi mī-guyī qabūl mī-kunam*; they agreed upon a rendezvous, *bā yak dīgar mī'ād-i guzāshand*<sup>4</sup> (or *qarār dādand*); *ittiḥāq-i kalīma ast* (all agree); *muttafiq*<sup>5</sup> *l-kalīma and bar īn ki—*.

**Agreeable**, *pasandīda* (gen.); *khush-maza* (of taste, or of companion, or story); "he's an agreeable companion," *rafiq-i khush-*

*suḥbat-i 'st*; *muṣāhib-i khūb-i 'st*; *'ālam-i khush-i būd* (it was very agreeable; of a party, etc.).

**Agreement**, *qawl u qarār* (oral); *qarār u madār* (gen.); "what agreement did you make with him?" *bā ū chi qarār guzāshta būdīd* (gen.);—*chi qarār-nāma-i navishta būdīd?* (written only); *qarār dād* (oral or written); *ittiḥāq* (opp. to strife).

**Agriculture**, *kisht-kārī*; *zirā'at*; *jalāhat*; *kisht-varzī*; *vazīr-i zirā'at* (Minister of Agriculture).

**Agriculturist**, *dihqān* (villager); *za'im* (vulg.); *kisht-kār*; *jallāh*; *zārī'*.

**Ague**, *tab-i larz* (vulg., *tab-u larz*); *navoba-yi duzda* (a kind of ague; slight).

**Ah**, *āh* or *akh* (for pain). *Vide* Alas.

**Ahead**, *jilo*; *pīsh*; *dar pīsh*.

**Aid**, *madad* (k.); *imād* (k.); *kumak* (k.); *yārī* (k.); *dast-girī* (k.); *pushkī* (k.); *musā'adat* (k.); *i'ānat* (k.).

**Aide-de-camp**, *nāẓim-i khalvat* (A.D.C. in waiting); *nā'ib ājūdān* (Shah's Diary); *yāvar T.* (or a Major?).

**Aider**, *yāvar*; *dast-gīr* (in good sense); *nāsir* (gen. of God); *ham-dast* (sp. in a bad sense); *mu'in* (good or bad). *Vide* Ally.

**Aigrette**, *jīga*<sup>4</sup> (of Shah); *tīta* (a jewelled ornament worn in the hair by women).

**Ailment**, *'illat* (slight); *nā-khushī* and *maraz* (sickness, q. v.).

**Aims**, *vide* Object.

**Aim**, *nāzar bastan*; *nishāna giriftan*; *nishān bastan*; *tīr bi-tārīkī andākhān* or *tū-yi būta andākhān* (to fire without any aim, aimlessly).

**Aimless**, *bī sar u pā zindagī k.* (to lead an aimless life; also, to be not respectable).

**Aimlessly**, *miḡl-i shutur-i bī-mahār*, *vide* To aim.

**Air**, "The air (climate) of the city is unhealthy," *havā-yi shahr khaylī nā-sāzgār* (or *nā-sālīm*) *ast*; "the weather has cleared," *havā bāz shuda ast*; *navā* (melody). *Vide* Face, Appearance, State.

**Airs**, "from the airs you give yourself one would suppose you were the *vazīr*," *ān qadar bād bi-khud mī-dihī ki gūyā vazīr-i qārī u qūrī* (commanding airs; lording it); *vide* Bag.

<sup>1</sup> *Javūn*, between 16 and 40 for a man, and 12 to 25 for a woman.

<sup>2</sup> But *kār-guzār*, a foreign office official.

<sup>3</sup> *Mī'ād*, "place or time of promise"; more common, *jā-yi mu'ayyan* (for place), and *vaqt-i mu'ayyan* or *maw'id-i mu'ayyan* (for time).

<sup>4</sup> *Bi-jīga-yi saltanat agar az sar-i īn bi-guzaram*, "I swear by my royal aigrette I won't forgive him." (Shah's oath). Governors often take an oath "*bi-jīga-yi Shāh*."



Air-gun, *tufang-i bādī*.

Air-tight, *havā-khālī* (m.c.; for tinned stores); *bī-manjāz*.

Airy, *bā rawh*; *khush-havā*; *havā-gīr* (of room, etc.); *vide* Light.

Akimbo, *dast bi-kamar* (with both arms); *kaj u chūla* (one arm akimbo and body leaning to that side).

Alabaster, *rukhām-i narm*.

Alarm, *vide* To frighten; *khābar dādan*; *ṣadā zadan*; *bīdār kardan*, etc., (to give the alarm).

Alarming, *pur az khawf*; *haybat-angīz*.

Alarum (clock), *sā'at-i shammāta*; *sā'at-i bīdār-kun* (vulg.).

Alas, *hayhāt*; "alas for him," *hayf-i ū*; "what a pity this is not true," *afsūs ki in hama rāst nīst*; "I pity thy knowledge," *hayf bar 'ilm-i ki bā tust* (proficient in learning but deficient in morals).

Albino, *tīqūn* (prop. the 'white goshawk' but applied also to the albino of any species of bird; *vide* Hawk).

Alchemist, *kīmīyā-gar*.

Alchemy, *kīmīyā* (but in mod. Persian usually "chemistry"); *'ilm-i makhfī-yi kīmīyā*; *san'at-i ḥall u 'aqd*.

Alcohol, *alakūl*.

Alcove, *tāq-numā*; *suffacha* and *suffa* and *shāh-nishīn* (a bench and sometimes an alcove).

Alembic, *al-ambīq* or *ambīq*; *qarambīq*.

Alert, *hūshyār* (also 'sober'); *bīdār*; *hamīsha dār kār-ash bīdār ast*; *vide* Clever.

Alexander, *Iskandar* or *Sikandar*.

Algebra, *al-jabr*; *jabru muqābala*.

Ali, *'Alī*: *'Alavī* (descendant of Ali).<sup>1</sup>

Alien, *khārījī* (of religion or nation).

Alienated, to be, *bīgāna sh.*; *judā sh.*

Alight, to, *nuzūl k.* (from heaven; also of a big person).

Alighting, *piyāda sh.* or *pāyīn* (or *farūd āmadan* (from horse or carriage).

Alike, *mushābih*; "these two are very much alike," *in du bā yak dīgar khaylī shabīh and* (or *shabāhat dārānd*) or *mīg-i ham and*; *hama yak-sān and* (they're all exactly alike, the same).

Aliment, *ghizā*, pl. *aghziya*.

Alive, *zinda*; *jān-dār*; *zī-hayāt*; *mutanaaffis-i bāqī na-mānd* (not a soul remained alive).

Alkali, *qaliyā*.

All, *hama* (pl. *hamgīnān* and *ham-kunān*<sup>2</sup>), *tamām* (the whole, q.v.); *az chahār tarāf sharīrān va muṣidān sar bar-dāshtand*—Prof. S. T. (sedition appeared on all sides); *hamagī raftīm bi-bāgh* (we all went to the garden); *jamī'*; *sā'ir* (also means "others, the rest"); *az tah pūl na-dāram* (I've no money at all); *in ast va bas* (and that's all).

Allayed, *taskīn-yāfta*.

Allegation, *da'wa* (may be true or false); *tuhmat* (false charge); *vide* Charge.

Allegiance, *farmān-bardārī* and *itā'at* (k.) (obedience); *haqq-i namak* (*dāshtan*); *bay-'at* (k.) (oath of allegiance).

Allegory, *maṣāl bi-tarīq-i ramz va mabnī bar murā'āt-i nazīr*.

Aleppo, *Halab*.

Alleviate, to, *takhfīf k.* or *d.*; *taskīn d.*

Alley, *pas-kūcha* (a back-street); *kūcha-yi bun-basta* or *kūcha-yi basta* (a blind alley); *kūcha-yi dar na-raw* (ditto).

All-fours, on, *bī-chār dast u pā*.

Alliance, *mu'āhada* (k. or *bastan*); *muwāsala* (k.) (in marriage); the two kings made an alliance, *har du pādīshāh ham-'ahd va paymān*<sup>3</sup> *shudand*; *vide* Treaty.

Allies, *vide* Ally.

Alligator, "alligators are common in the Nile," *tīmsāh dar Rūd-i Nīl farāvān ast*; *nahang* or *nihang* (prop. shark, q.v.).

Alliteration,<sup>4</sup> *saj' u qāfiya*; *tajnis-i qāfiya*.

All-knowing, *'ālim-i kull* (of God only); *vide* All-wise.

Allot, *qīsmat d.*; *taqīm k.*; *vide* Divide.

Allowed, *mu'ayyan* (fixed).

Allow, *rukhsat* or *ijāzat* or *izn d.*; *vide* Admit; "allow me to accompany you," *bi-guzār hamrāh-i shumā bi-yāyam* (but *hamrāh-i ū bi-ravam*); "don't let him be late," *na-guzār bi-ta'khīr bi-yuftad*; *in du nafar rā*<sup>5</sup> *bi-guzār bi-ravand* (allow these

<sup>1</sup> *Sayyid*, a descendant of the Prophet through his daughter Fāṭima and 'Alī; and 'Alawī, a descendant of 'Alī by any of his other wives.

<sup>2</sup> *Ham-kunān* is properly the plural of *ham-kun*.

<sup>3</sup> *Ham* understood before *paymān*.

<sup>4</sup> There is no corresponding word. *Saj'* is properly rhymed prose and *qāfiya* is rhyme. *Māl u ḥāl* and *sin u sāl* would both come under the terms used.

<sup>5</sup> Note the *rā* after a numeral, *nafar* being made definite by *in*. *In du nafar rā raftan dīhīd* (Afghan).

- two men to go); [*hargiz tan dar namī-diham*, I won't agree or submit].
- Allowable, *mujāz*; *ma'zūn*; *ravā*; *mubāh* (relig.).
- Allowance, "I give him an allowance of three tumans a month," *si tumān māhāna bi-ū mī-diham*; *vāzifa* or *mustamarri* (pension); *naḡaqa* (a subsistence in money or food); *vajh-i kafāj* (money sufficient to live on); *vide* Share.
- Allowed, *vide* Allowable.
- Alloy, *dākhilī* (*guzāshstan* or *k.*); *chāshnī* (*guzāshstan*); *hār* (a jewellers' word); *āmīzish* (*k.*); *ālāyish* (*k.*).
- Alloyed, *makhluṭ*; *maghshush*; *khālis nīst*.
- All-sufficient, *mustaghni* (gen. of God; also independent).
- Allude, *ishāra* (*k.*); "by this expression I think he alluded to you," *az īn 'ibarat khiyāl mī-kunam kināya bi-shumā āmad* or *az īn taqrīr gūsha bi-shumā zad*.
- Allure, to, *farīstan*, rt. *farīb*; *pā-yi mullāyān rā nīz bi-dukān-i khud kushūd* (he allured, attracted, even Mullas to his shop); *bi-dām kashidan*.
- Allured, *farīb-khurda*; *vide* Deceived.
- Alluring, *jālib* (of *sūrat*); *dil-farīb* (of men or women); *dil-rubā* (of women); *vide* Attractive.
- Allusion, *kināya*; *ishāra*; *talmīh* (rhet.).
- All-wise, '*Allām*'-l-*ghuyūb*; *vide* All-knowing.
- Ally, *muttafiq* (gen.); or *ham dast* (sp. in bad sense) (i.e., assistant, etc.); *duval-i mutahābba* (allies); *qushūn-i mutahāda* (the allied armies); *vide* Aider.
- Almanac, *taqvīm*, pl. *taqvīm*.
- Almighty, *Qādir-i muṭlaq*.
- Almond, *bādām*; <sup>1</sup> [*bādāmī*, the colour of almond-skin, i.e., the colour of English bridle-leather]; *chaghāla* (green and unripe); *bādām-i kāghazī* (Jordan almond); *nuql-i bādām* (sugared almond); *bādām-i talkh* (bitter almond).
- Almost, *qarīb*; *kam mānd* or *mānda būd ki*—(followed by Pres. Subj.).
- Alms, *ṣadaqa* (cash or kind); *khayrūt* (all kinds of good works); giving alms wards
- off calamities, *taṣadduq raf'i-i balā 'st*<sup>2</sup>; *zakāt* (legal).
- Aloe, *darakht-i ṣabr*.
- Aloes, 'ūd (wood, for burning); *ṣabr-i zard*; *ṣabr-i*<sup>3</sup> *saqūṭrī* (Socotra aloes).
- Alone, *tanhā*; *mujarrad*; I and my mother are alone, *man-am va mādar-am*; *tan-i tanhā* (all alone); *bu-guzār!* (let me alone!) = *dast az sar-am bi-kash*; *dast az dil-am bardār* (said by one in grief).
- Aloud, *buland bi-gū tā bi-shnavam* (speak up so that I may hear) [*zīr-i lab*<sup>4</sup> *guftan* (to speak low and indistinctly or to grumble); *jāwīdan* (to speak indistinctly)].
- Alphabet, *hurūf-i tahajjī*; "I have not yet learnt the alphabet, *hanūz alif bā rā yād na-girifta am*.
- Already, *pīsh az īn*; *hālā*; *hanūz*; "have you come already?" *bi-īn zūdi āmadī?*
- Also, *ham*; *nīz*; not only—but also, *vide* Both; *ayz*<sup>an</sup> <sup>5</sup>.
- Altar, *qurbān-gāh*; *mazbah* (also that part of the throat that is cut when slaughtering animals); *mihrāb* (the arch in a mosque).
- Alter, Alteration, *taghyīr*<sup>6</sup> *dādan*; *tabdīl k.* (to-change for or exchange); *mubaddal sh.*, intr.
- Altercation, *munāza'a* (*k.*); *qīl u qāl* (*k.*); *mujādala* (*k.*); *vide* Fight and Quarrel.
- Altered, "it is now finished and cannot be altered," *hālā tamām shud taghyīr dāda namī-shavad*.
- Alternately, *navba bi-navba* (in turns); *yak-i ba'd-i dīgar-i* (one after the other); *īn davā rā yak rūz ba'd-i yak rūz bi-khur* (take this medicine every other day = *yak rūz dar miyān*—).
- Alternative, *chāra*; *'ilāj*; *shaqq-i dīgar*.
- Although, *aqarchi*; *va-law*; *har chand*; *bā vujūd-i ki*; *harchi gashit paydā na-kard* (search as he would he could not find it).
- Altitude, *bulandī*; *irtifā'*.
- Altogether, *jamī'*<sup>an</sup>; *bi-kullī* (wholly); *tamām'*<sup>an</sup>; *az sar tā pā*.
- Alum, *zāj-i safīd*; vulg. *zāq-i safīd*; *shabb* (med.).
- Always, *hamīsha*; *hamvāra* or *hamāra*;

<sup>1</sup> A mistress's eyes are compared to a *bādām*.

<sup>2</sup> *Qadam-i shumā raf'i-i balā ast* is said to a holy person.

<sup>3</sup> Properly *ṣabir*.

<sup>4</sup> *Zīr-i lab* or *yavūsh*, "in a low voice."

<sup>5</sup> To abuse the reply may be *ayzan* = "to you also."

<sup>6</sup> *تغییر* but *تغیر* *taghayyur*, "rage."



- dāyim*<sup>an</sup>; *hamīsha* awqūt; *hama* vaqt; *mudām*; *payvastu*; *vide* Continually, Continuously.
- Amalgam**, *malgham* (an admixture of mercury and another metal); *malaghma*.
- Amanuensis**, *kātib*; *rūqim*.
- Amass**, *jam* k.; *farāham* āvurdan (to collect); *andūkhītan* (for wealth); *tūda* k. (lit. to pile in heaps).
- Amassed**, *andūkhīta*; *farāham* āmada.
- Amateur**, *tafannunī* (adj.); 'akkās-i *tafannunī* (amateur photographer); *dars khwāndan-ām tafannunī*'st (I study for pleasure only).
- Amazed**, *mutahayyir* (sh.); *māt* (sh.); *māt-am mī barad* (I am amazed); I am amazed at your account, *az jam*'-i *hisāb-i shumā khaylī māt shudam*; *dang-am girift*; *hayrān* (bewildered); *az dar āmadan-i shab dar ān biyābān hayrān u sar-gardān mādam*.
- Amazement**, *hayrat-zadagī*; *hayrānī u sar-gardānī* (bewilderment); *vide* Wonder.
- Ambassador**, *safīr*, pl. *sufarā*; *ilchī* (minister); *safīr-i kabīr* (Ambassador Extraordinary).
- Amber**, *kāh-rubā* (lit. "attracting straw"); *kāh-rubā*<sup>1</sup>, adj.
- Ambergris**, 'ambar; *mu'ambar*, p.p. (perfumed with—).
- Ambi-dexter**, *du-dastī*, adj.
- Ambiguity**, *ibhām*.
- Ambiguous**, *mubham*; *mushtabih*.
- Ambition**, *buland-himmatī*; 'uluw-i *himmat*; *hawsala-yi buland dārad* (all in a good sense).
- Ambitious**, designing and ambitious men, *mardumān-i mudabbir va dunyā-talab*; *buland himmat*; 'ālī-himmat; *buland-nazar*.
- Amble**, to, "this donkey ambles well," *in ulāgh khūb yurgha mī-ravad*.
- Ambling**, subs., *yurqa* or *yurgha raftan*.
- Ambush**, *kamīn*; *dar kamīn-i āhū nishista būdand*; *kamīn-gāh* (place of ambush).
- Amend**, to, *islāh* k. or *bi-islāh ā*; *tashīh* k. (to correct); *ta'dīl* k. (for law or writings); *taḥvīr* k. (a law term).
- Amends**, *mukāfāt* (d. or k.); 'ivaz (d.); *talāfi* (k.).
- America**, *Yangī*<sup>1</sup>-*Dunyā*.
- Amethyst**, *yāqūt-i kabūd*; *jamasht*.
- Amicable**, *khush-akhilāq* (civil); *shafīq*.
- Amidst**, *vide* Among.
- Amity**, *dūstī*; *mihr*; *mavaddat* (affection); *itihād* (unity); *bāham bi-sar burdan* or *bi-itīfāq zīstan* (to live in amity).
- Ammunition**, *ālāsh-khāna* (prop. magazine); *gulūla u bārūt*; *asbāb-i jang* or *ālāt-i razm* (arms and ammunition); *yarāq* or *tadārukāt-i jang* (munitions of war).
- Amnesty**, 'afv-i 'āmm; *amān*.
- Among**, *dar miyān-i—* or *miyān-i—*; *mā-bayn*.
- Amorous**, *zūd 'āshiq*; 'āshiq-mizāj; 'ishq-būz (of gestures, actions, etc.).
- Amount**, *miqdār* (quantity); "the amount is altogether 500 rupees," *hisāb<sup>2</sup> tā pānsad rūpiya mī-rasad*; "what is the total amount," *jam*'-i *hisāb-at chīst* or *jumla chī qadr shuda ast?*
- Ample**, *farāvān*; *vasī'* (of space); *vide* Much and Sufficient.
- Amplification**, *bast-i kalām* (k. or d.); *tawsi'*-i *kalām* (k. or d.); *vide* Exaggeration.
- Amplitude**, *farāvānī*; *vufūr*; *ziyādātī*; *kushādagī* and *vas'at* (of space).
- Amputate**, *burīdan*; *qaṭ'* k.
- Amputated**, *maqtū'*.
- Amputation**, *qaṭ'*.
- Amulet**, *du'ā*; *hirz*; *ta'vīz*; *hamā'il* (suspended from neck).
- Amuse**, *tamāshā* k. (amuse oneself by seeing); *in jūr chīz-hā īshān rā mashghūl mī-dārānd* (these things amuse them); *sāzanda u navāzanda muḥarriḥ-i qulūb-i hama mardum ast* (singers and dancers amuse all ranks); "amuse yourself a little by walking in the garden," *qadr-i dar bāgh tafarruj bi-kun, gardish bi-kun*.
- Amusement**, *tafarruj*; *mashghūliyyat*; *tafarruj-gāh* (place of amusement); *tamāshā-khāna* (theatre, etc.).
- Amusing**, *khush-maza* (of people).
- Anagram**, *taqlīb*; *tahrīj*; *vide* Palindrome.
- Analyze**, *vide* Analysis.
- Analogy**, *qiyās* (also a syllogism).
- Analysis**, *taḥziya* (k.).
- Anarchist**, *fawzavī* (mod.).
- Anarchy**, *ikhtilāl*; *harj u marj*; *bī-siyāsī*; *fawza*.
- Anathema**, *la'nat* (k.) (of God, high priest, etc.); *nafrīn* (k.) (ordinary curse).

<sup>1</sup> *Yangī*, T. "new."

<sup>2</sup> *Barāt* (properly *bar'at*), "bill of exchange." *Siyāha* "list."

Anatomy, *'ilm-i tashrīḥ*; [*tashrīḥ* alone, dissection; *tashrīḥ-i murda*, 'skeleton'].

Ancestors, *ābā u ajdād*; *aslāf*, pl. of *salaf*, which is Collec.

Ancestral, *ajdādī*; *ābāʿī*.

Ancestry, *nasab* (family, lineage); *asl* (origin).

Anchor, *langar* (*andākhtan* and *bar dāshtan*).

Ancient, *qadīm*.

Ancients, *pishiniyān*; *mutaqaddimīn*; *bās-tāniyān* (rare).

Anecdote, *qissa* or *hikāyat* (story); *latīfa* (a witty or amusing story); *naql*.

Anemone, *shaqāʿiq* (a name also given to the poppy).

Angel,<sup>1</sup> the Angel of Death comes to all, *'Izrāʿīl* (or *Malak* "l-Mawt) *jān-i hama kas rā mī-gīrad* or *ākhir ajal-i hama kas mī-rasad* (*ajal* is the appointed time of death); *firishta*; *malak*, pl. *malāʾika*; *Munkar u Nakir*, or dual *Nakirayn* (the two angels who visit the corpse in the grave).

Angelic, *firishta-sifat* (i.e., sinless).

Anger, *khāsham* or *ghayḡ* (anger); *ghazab* (wrath); *qahr* (anger; also sulks).

Angle, *gūsha* (corner); *kham-gird* (vulg.); *zāviya*; *zāviya-yi qayima* (right angle); *zāviya-yi hadda* (acute angle); *zāviya-yi munfarija* (obtuse angle); *ʿamūdī* (adj., at right angles).

Angler, *māhi-gir* (gen.); *sayyād* (gen. of any sport).

Angry, *mutaghayyir* (sh.); does this anger you? *in sukhān shumā rā khāsham-nāk mī-kunad*? *ghayḡ dārad*.

Angry, to get, *kaj khulq sh.* (be put out, cross); *az ū qahr-am* (I'm angry with him); *khāsham-nāk sh.*; *bar āshufta sh.*; *bi-ghayḡ āmadan*; *darham sh.*; *az jā dar āmadan* (get angry, get excited, upset).

Anguish, *dar ghāyat-i ʿazāb būdan*.

Aniline, *vide Dye*.

Animal, *jānvar*; *hay(a)vān*: *bī-zabān*; *zabān-basta*; *hay(a)vān-i ahlī* (domestic); *ān rūz jānvar-hā dar takallum khwāband āmad*; *daranda* (beast of prey).

Animate, *zī rūḥ va ghayr-i zī rūḥ* (animate and inanimate).

Animate, to, *zinda k.* (lit. and met.); *rūḥ d.* (to restore to life).

Animating, *ummīd-i pūl muḥarrik-i in sar-garmī ast*; *rūḥ-bakhsh*.

Animation, *garm mī-gūyad* (he speaks with animation); *vide Coldness*.

Animosity, *bad-khwāhī* (ill will); *bughḡ* or *kīna*; *hiqd*<sup>2</sup> (rare) (malice); *ʿadawat* (enmity, q.v.).

Aniseed, *bādiyān* or *rāziyāna*; *anīsūn*.

Ankle, *mūch-i pā* (just above ankle bone); *qūzak* (ankle bone).

Anklet, *khalkhāl*; *pā-zīb* (foot ornament); *pā-baranjan*.

Annals, *tavārīkh* (pl. of *tārīkh*).

Annexation, *ilhāq* (k.); *zamīma k.*; *vide Append*.

Annexed, *mulhaq*; *munzamm*.

Annihilate, *nāst u nā-būd*<sup>3</sup> k.; *fanā k.*

Annihilated, *maʿdūm* (k.).

Anniversary, no special word; "the 10th of Muharram is the anniversary of the murder of Husayn," (*ʿāshūrā-yi Muḥarram rūz-i qatl-i Imām Husayn ast*); *jashn-i sālāna-yi—*.

Annotate, *hāshiya* (pl. *havāshī*) *navishtan*; [*hāshiya* = margin of a book, and also a marginal note].

Annotated, *muḥashshī* (for *muḥashsha*).

Annotator, *hāshiya-navis*.

Announce, *khābar dādan*; *ittilāʾ dādan*; *iʿlān namūdan*. *Vide Inform*.

Annoy, *āzurdan*, rt. *āzār*; *ranjānīdan*; *ranj d.*; *jir āvurdan* (to tease); *aziyyat rasānīdan*; "does this annoy you?" *āyā in awqāt-i shumā rā talkh mī-kunad*?

Annoyance, *kudūrāt* (d.); *ranj* (d.); *ranjish* (d.); *parīshānī* (d.) (lit., bewilderment).

Annoyed, *mukaddar*; *ranjīda-khātir*; *dil-gīr*; *malūl*; why are you annoyed with me? *chirā az man dil-khur hastīd*? *Sukhan-am bad-ash āmad* or *zīr-i pūz-ash khurd* (he was annoyed at what I said).

Annual, *har sāla*; *sāliyāna*; *sanavī*.

Annually, *har sāl*; *sāl bi-sāl*.

Annuitant, *vazīfa-khwār*.

Annul, *mansūkh k.* (cancel); *bāṭil k.* (render void).

Anoint, to, *charb k.*; *tadhīn k.*; *marham* or *rawḡhan zadan* (a wound); *tilā k.* (paint on a wound); *mash k.* (relig.).

Anonymous, *bī-imzā*; *majhūl*.

<sup>1</sup> Muslims believe in angels (*Malāʾika*) who are impeccable beings created of light. The *Jinn* are peccable beings created of smokeless fire; some are Muslims.

<sup>2</sup> In Arabic *hiqd* is rancour and *bughḡ* is animosity.

<sup>3</sup> Lit., to make "is not" and "was not."



Another, *dīgar-i* (another, a second); *yak dīgar* (one another); *yak-i dīgar* (another, i.e., one more); *in maṭlab-i dīgar ast* (this is quite another matter); *in asp ān nīst* (this is quite another horse).

Answer, to, *javāb d.*; *pāsuḵh d.*; this will answer my purpose, *in bi-dard-i man* (or *bi-kār-i man*) *mī-khurad*, *āy dukhtarak bi-rū-yi man mī-istī* or *bā man mukābara mī-kunī?* (girl! do you answer me back?); *bulbul-zabānī k.* (of inferior to superior, in pertness).

Ant, *mūr* or *mūrcha*; *mūrcha-yi savārī* (large black ant); *mūrcha-yi par-dār* (flying ant); *mūriyāna* or *tarda* (white ant); *dīvāk* (rare; white ant); *lāna-yi mūr* (ant-hill).

Antagonism, *mu'āraza (k.)*; *mukhālafat (k.)*. *Vide* Enmity.

Antagonist, *ṭaraf-i muqābil*; *ḥarīf* (opponent, in war, games and trade); *raqīb* (a rival in love). *Vide* Enemy.

Antecedent, *muqaddam*; *mawṣūl* (of a relative pron.); *savābiq* (former actions).

Antechamber, *pīsh-utāq*; *kafsh-kan* (an ante-room or cloak-room where shoes are removed and kept); *utāq-i pazīrā'ī* (drawing room).

Antelope, *ghazāl*; "the antelope ("ravine deer") bounded out of sight," *āhū binā kard bi-khīz zadan va ghā'ib shud*—(Prof. S. T.).

Antenna, *shākha*.

Anterior, *pīshīn*; *jilāvī*.

Antics, *ḥarakāt-i muḥḥika*; *bāzī*.

Antichrist, *Dajjāl* (also term of abuse; = "impostor").

Anticipate, *pīsh dastī k.*; *dast-i pīsh giriftan* vulg.; *az man sabqat girift va kitāb rā kharīd* (he forestalled me and—); *gumān burdan* (to expect); *az pīsh dānistān*.

Antidote, *pā-zahr* (bezoar stone); *tiryāq* (but *tiryāk* opium); *dāfi-i samm*.

Antimony, *surma* (powdered); *sang-i surma* (unpowdered); *chirū khud rā miḡl-i sag-i chār<sup>1</sup> chashm kardī?* (said to a man who has put too much antimony in his eyes).

Antiquarian, *kuhna-pizhūh*.

Antique, *antika* (Fr.); *in qālī khaylī chīz-i antika-i 'st* (this is a really fine carpet; vulg.).<sup>2</sup>

Antiquities, *āḡār-i qadīma*.

Antiquity, *kuhnagī*; *qadāmat*.

Antithesis, Antithetic, *naqīz*; *ẓidd*; *tibāq u tazādd* (Rhet.).

Antler, *shākh*; *shākh-dār* (antlered).

Ant-lion, *shūr-i mūr* (mod. trans.).

Antonym, *mutazādd* (adj.); *ẓidd*; *naqīz*.

Anus, *kūn* or *chūn* (vulg.); *maq'ad*,<sup>3</sup> vulg. *maqat*; *ḡuḡba-yi maq'ad* (med. term); *sufra*; *nishīman-gāh* (polite); *mā-taḥt* (facetious); *pīzi* (slang); *makhraj* (in a certain facetious contest).

Anvil, *sindān*.

Anxiety, *taraddud* (prop. uncertainty); *ḡhusṣa*; *tashvīsh*; *fīkr*; *andīsha*; *khadsha*; "this causes me some anxiety," *in asbāb-i khīyāl ast*.

Anxious, *dīl bi-fīkr*; *andīsha-nāk*; *fīkr-mand*; I am very anxious to go there, *man dīl-am khaylī mī-khūwāhad ki ānjā bi-ravam*; *vide* Desirous; *dīl-am barā-yash shūr mī zanad* (I am very anxious about him).

Any, *hīch*; (with negative verb = "none"); *dīgar* (any longer, or any more); *kas-i* (any one); *chīz-i*.

Anything, *har chīz* (*bāshad*).

Anywhere, *hīch jā* or *jā'ī* (with negative verb = nowhere).

Anzali, *vide* Lagoon.

Aorist, *muḡāri'*.

Apart, *judā*; *'ala-ḥida*; *sivā*; *vide* Fact.

Apartments, *mardāna* (men's apartments); *andarūn* or *zanāna* (women's apartments); *vide* Room.

Apathy, *bi-ḥissī*; *kāhīlī* (laziness); *sardī*.

Ape, *'antar* (with short tail, the species usually led about by *lūṭīs*); *būzna* or *būzīna* (a monkey with a long tail); *vide* Monkey.

Aperient, *davā-yi kār-kun*; *mus-hīl* (subs. and adj.); *jullāb* (subs.).

Aperture, *sūrākh* (sp. round); *shīgāf* (long); *rawzan* (for light).

Apex, *awj*.

Aphorism, *maḡal*.

Aphrodisiac, *muḡavvī-yi bāh*; *mubahhī*.

Apocopate, *jazm k.*

Apocopated, *majzūm*.

Apocopation, *jazm*; *tarkhīm* (of vocative case only).

Apologist, *'uzr-āvar*.

<sup>1</sup> *Sag-i-chār-chashm* is a dog with a black spot over each eye.

<sup>2</sup> The word *antika* is often vulgarly used for "fine", being applied to even brand-new articles.

<sup>3</sup> Ar., lit., "place of sitting."

Apologize, *izhār-i khiyālat k.*; *ma'zarat khwāstan*; vide Apology.

Apologue, *qiṣṣa-yi naṣihat-āmīz*.

Apology, he made no apology for his bad conduct, *az barāy-i bad-raftārī-yi khud hīch 'uzr-khwāhī<sup>1</sup> na-kard* (or *ma'zarat na-khwāst*).

Apoplexy, I heard he died of apoplexy yesterday, *shanīdam dīrūz sakta shud murd*; also *sakta-ash zad*.

Apostacy, Apostate, he is an apostate from Islam, *az dīn-i Islām irtidād namūd*; *chūnki az dīn murtadd shud shar'<sup>an</sup> zan-ash talāq ast* (being an apostate from the faith his wife is *ipso facto* divorced).

Apostle, *murīd* (follower of any spiritual guide); *ḥavārī*, pl. *ḥavāriyyūn* (of Christ); *payghambar* and *rasūl* (any prophet).

Apostleship, *risālat*.

Apothecary, *davā-sāz* (compounder); *attār* and *davā-farūsh* (seller); *ajzā-chī*, Ture., (rare).

Apparatus, *asbāb*; *ālāt*; *dast-gāh* (plant, etc.).

Apparel, vide Dress.

Apparelled, *mulabbas*.

Apparent, *zāhir*; *numāyān*; *huxyadā*; *āsh-kārā*; *vāzih*; *paydā*.

Apparently, *'ala'z-zāhir*; *zāhir<sup>an</sup>*.

Appeal, he appealed about his case, *ū bi-hukumat barāy-i tajdīd-i murāfa'a rujū' kard*; *maḥkama-yi istīnāf*, T. (court of appeal).

Appealable, *qābil-i rujū'* (legal).

Appear, *padīd āmadan*; *paydā shudan*; *nazar āmadan* (to come in sight); "he will not appear in the matter," *dar in kār khud rā makhfi khwāhad kard*; "this appears strange," *bi-nāzaram khaylī 'ajīb mi-āyad*, *khaylī khaylī*; *namūdan* (to seem).

Appearance, *manzār*; *sūrat*; *zuhūr* (of Prophet, etc.); vide Far and Beginning; *zāhir<sup>an</sup>* (in appearance); *sīrat<sup>an</sup> bad ast sūrat<sup>an</sup> khūb* (his deeds are bad though his face is good); "this bright colour detracts from the other colours," *in rang ranghā-yi digar rā az jilva mi-andāzad*.

Appease, *ārām d.*; *taskīn d.*; *farū nishāndan*.

Appellant, *musta'nif* (mod.).

Append, *ilhāq kardan*; *zamm namūdan*; *zamīma k.* Vide Annexation, etc.

Appendage, *az lavāzimāt-i—*; *zamīma*.

Appendix, *zamīma*; *tatimma*; *mulḥaqāt*, pl. (appendices).

Appertain, to, *muta'alliq būdan*; *ta'alluq dāshdan*.

Appetite, *ishtiḥā'*; *jū'<sup>u</sup>l-baqar* (an enormous appetite); *mayl na-dāram* (I have no appetite) = *ragḥbat bi-ghizā na-dāram*.

Applauded, *mustahsan*; *mamdūh*.

Applause, *tahsīn* (k.); *āfarīn* (*guftan*); *marḥabā* (*guftan*).

Apple, *sīb*.

Applicable, vide Fit, Suitable.

Application, *arz* (k.) (oral petition); *'arīza* or *'arz-dāshī* (k.) (written); *mudāvamat* and *muwāzabat* (k.) (assiduity). Vide Attention.

Apply, *mushtan* (to apply oil, paint, etc.); vide Use; *mashghūl sh.* (oneself to business); "don't apply this (taunt, etc.) to yourself," *in rā rū-yi khud ma-yāvar*; *in gufta rā bar khud ma-band* or *ma-khar* or *bi-rīsh-i khud na-gīr*.

Appoint, *ta'yīn k.*; *naṣb k.* or *ma'mūr k.* (to an office); *bi-kār gumāshdan* (rt. *gumār*) to a work or business).

Appointed, *mansūb* (k.) opposite to *ma'zūl* 'dismissed'); *ma'mūr* (for some special thing); *mu'ayyan* (sh.); *nām-zad* (sh.) (as member of a committee, etc.).

Appointment, *ma'mūriyyat* (sp.); *ta'ayyun* (gen.); *manṣab* (office); *va'da* (assignment, etc.).

Apportion, to, *qismat d.*, (but *qismat k.*, to divide); *tawzi' n.* (distribute); *in bi-hisṣa-yi man rasid*. Vide Give, Entrust.

Apposite, *bā-maḥall*; *bi-jā*; *munāsib*; *javāb-i bā ṣavāb* (apposite answer); *ism-i bā musamma* (an apposite name; vide Appropriate). Vide Apropos.

Apposition, *badal* (gram.).

Appraise, *qīmat guzāshdan*; his effects will be appraised and auctioned, *ba'd az takhmīn asbāb-ash ḥarāj mi-shavad*.

Appreciate, *qadr dānistan*; *ghazalkā-yi Hāfiz rā mushtarī nīst* (he does not appreciate the odes of Hafiz).

Appreciative, *qadr-dān*.

Apprehend, *girištār k.* (arrest); *bīm dāshdan*, etc., (vide Fear); *taṣavvur k.*, etc. (vide Suppose); "I apprehend you are wrong," *dar khiyāl-i banda ishtiḥā'<sup>2</sup> karda id*; he was apprehended and imprisoned, *ū rā girištār kardand va maḥbūs shud*.

<sup>1</sup> But *'uzr āvardan*, "to make excuses."

<sup>2</sup> *Ghalaṭ*, too strong a word; it means erring and straying.



Apprehended, *girištār* (sh.) or *dast-gīr* (sh.) (seized).

Apprehension, *girištārī* (seizure); *vide* Fear and Supposition and Suspicion, etc.; *quvva-yi idrāk* (intellect).

Apprentice, *shāgird*. *Vide* Beginner and Carpet; *kūchak abdāl* (to a dervish).

Approach, subs. *rāh*.

Approach, to, *nazdīk sh.*; *taqarrub namūdan*.

Approachable, *qābil-i taqarrub* (of persons); *dast-ras* (generally of places).

Approbation, *tahsīn*; *āfarīn*; *bi-savāb-dād-i* (or *istisvāb-i*) *ū in kār rā kardam* (I did this with his approval).

Appropriate, *ism-ash Khiradmand*,<sup>1</sup> *va ism-i bā musammā būd*—Prof. S. T. ("his name was Khiradmand, a name that was a just index of his qualities"); *in kalām-i mawzū'i guftād* (you spoke appropriately to the occasion); *bā mahall*. *Vide* Apposite and *Apropos*.

Appropriate, to, he has appropriated all his property to this end, *hama-yi milkiyyat-i khud rā makhsūs-i in kār guzāšta ast*; *vafq k.* (for religious purposes). *Vide* Give and *Apport*.

Appropriated, *mukhtass* (k.).

Appropriation, *takhsīs*.

Approval, *vide* Approbation.

Approve, *qabūl k.*; *pasand k.* or *pasandīdan*; do you approve of what I say? *ānchi mī-gūyam bi-nazar-i shumā pasand mī-āyad? tasdiq k.* (to confirm).

Approved, *pasandīda*; *manzūr* (*dāshstan*); *maqbul* (*uftādan* or *sh.*; but *qabūl k.*).

Approximately, *takhmīn<sup>a</sup>*; *tagrīb<sup>a</sup>*.

Apricot, *zard-ālū* (small yellow); *zard-ālū-yi shirīn* (with sweet kernel); *zard-ālū-yi talkh* (with bitter kernel); *tursh-ālū* (dried and sour); *qaysī<sup>2</sup>* (dried, small and white, better than *zard-ālū*); *mūrī* (the best kind of apricot).

April, *Avrīl*, Fr.; *āb-i naysān<sup>3</sup>* (April showers for 30 or 35 days after the *Nawrūz*; if the drops fall in shells they produce pearls; if on snakes they produce venom; Persian children are not allowed out in the rain

during this period lest the rain entering their eyes should produce *āb-i marvārīd* or cataract).

Apron, *pish-band*; *fūta* (apron and wrapper for bath); *lung* (worn in the bath and by bakers as an apron).

Apropos, *bā-mahall*; *bā-mawqi<sup>4</sup>*; *hā! khūb khātīr āmad* (Oh! apropos of—). *Vide* Appropriate and Apposite.

Apt, *māyil* (liable to, inclined to); *qābil*; *ziring* (clever, etc.).

Aptitude, *ṭabī'at-ash bi-naqqāshī mawzūn ast* (he has a natural aptitude for painting); *ṭabī'ī mūzikī dārad* (he has a natural aptitude for music).

Aquarius, *dalv* (Zodiac).

Aquatic, *ābī*.

Aqueduct, *qanāt* and *kārīz* (an underground channel with light shafts at long intervals; it conducts water from the hills).

Aqueous, *āb-nāk*.

Aquiline-nosed, *shāhīn-bīnī*. *Vide* Nose.

Arab, 'Arab (subs., a man of Arabia); 'Arabī (adj.).

Arabia, 'Arabistān; Yaman (Arabia Felix); Hijāz (Arabia Petraea).

Arabic, He teaches Persian and Arabic, *ū zabān-i<sup>4</sup> Fārsī va 'Arabī yād* (or *dars*) *mī-dihad*.

Ararat, *Āghir tāgh*.

Araxes, *Rūd-i Aras*. *Vide* Caspian.

Arbiter, *miyānjī*; *munsif*; *hakam*; *qālīs*.

Arbitrariness, *taḥakkum*.

Arbitrary, 'alā'l-illāq (of kings); *fayṣala-yi amr bi-ta'jīl u taḥakkum mī-shavad* (prompt and arbitrary decisions).

Arbitration, *miyānjī-garī* (k.); *muḥākama* (k.).

Arbor, *chār-tāq* (in gardens; made of trees).

Arc, *qaws*; *niṣf-dā'ira* (semi-circle).

Arch, *gawdī-yi kaf-i pā* (of foot); *hilāl*, *tāq-i nusrat* (triumphal arch); "this building has two arches," *in 'imārat du tāq mī-khurad*; this veranda has five arches, *ayvān-i<sup>5</sup> in khāna panj-darī 'st* (or *panj dahana dārad*); *chashma<sup>6</sup>-yi pul* (of a bridge); *miḥrāb<sup>7</sup>* (in mosque or fire temple).

<sup>1</sup> *Khiradmand* means "possessed of wisdom."

<sup>2</sup> *Naysān*, a Syrian month corresponding to April.

<sup>3</sup> The plural *zabānhā* here would be incorrect: it would signify all the various dialects in these languages.

<sup>4</sup> Or *tālār* or *fālār*.

<sup>5</sup> *Chashma* is also the hole in a w. c.

<sup>7</sup> In a mosque the *miḥrāb* shows the direction of the *qibla*; in a fire temple it is the place where the sacred fire is.

<sup>2</sup> *Khūbānī*, Afghan.

Arched, *muḡavvas* (of a roof, etc.); *hilālī* (crescent-shaped).

Archer, *tīr-andāz*; <sup>1</sup> *kamān-dār*; *tīr-zan*.

Archery, *tīr-andāzī* (k.); *kamān-dārī*; *tīr-zanī* (k.).

Architect, *mi'mār*.

Architecture, *mi'mārī*; *'ilm-i mi'mārī* (science of—).

Archives, *daftar*, pl. *dafātīr*; *daftar-dār* (keeper of—).

Ardent, *'āshiq-i pur-zūr* (of a lover). *Vide Zealous*.

Ardour, *dil-garmī*; *shawq*.

Arduous, *mushkil*; *sa'b*; *sakht*; *dushvār* = difficult, q.v.; *ishkāl dāshtan* (to be difficult).

Area, *sath* (surface); *vus'at* (expanse); *sāhat* (area).

Arena, *maydān*; *'arṣa*; *gawdāl-i kushī-gīrī* (a wrestler's pit; like the arena in a circus).

Argue, *mubāḡaṣa* or *baḡṣ* (k.); *radd u badal* (k.); *baḡṣ* (also = discussion); *khar-i mā dum na-dārad* (= I give in or well we won't argue any more).

Argument, he uses sound arguments, *ū khaylī dalā'il-i mustaqīm* (or *muḡkam*) *mī-āvarad*. *Vide Proof*.

Argumentative, *kāfir-mājarā*.

Arid, *bā'ir* (uncultivated; also unwatered, of any small portion of land); *khushk*; *bī āb u 'alaf*; *tishna*.

Aries, *Hamal*.

Arise, *barkhāstan*, rt. *barkhūz*; *pā shrudan* (to get up on one's feet); *nāshī shrudan* (to grow from); *sar zadan* or *burūz kardan* (to happen from).

Aristocracy, *nujabā'* (pl. of *najīb*) and *shurafā'* (pl. of *sharīf*) (nobles by birth); *umarā'* (by wealth).

Aristotle, *Aristū* (vulg. *Arastū*).

Arithmetic, *'ilm-i a'dād*; "I am studying arithmetic," *hālā 'ilm-i ḥisāb mī-khūwānam*.

Arithmetician, *ḥisāb-dān*.

Ark, the, *kishī-yi* (or *safīna-yi*) *Nūḥ*.

Arm, *bāzū* (prop. upper arm); *dast* (whole arm); *sā'id* (fore-arm; also wrist); *zīr-i baḡhal* (under the arm); *bāzū bi-bāzū dāda* (arm in arm).

Armed, *musallaḥ* (k.); *bā sāz u yarāq*.

Armenia, *Armīniyā*; *Armanistān*; *bilād-i Arman*.

Armenian, *Armanī*, pl. *Arāmīna*.

Armistice, *muhlat dar jang*.

Armlet, *bāzū-band*; *dast-band* or *alangū* (bangle); *shākha-yi daryā* (of sea).

Armour, *zirih*; *javshan*; *chahār ā'ina* (plate armour of four pieces). *Vide Breast-plate*.

Armoured, *zirih-dār* (for man); *zirih-pūsh* (also for ship).

Armourer, *asliḥa-sāz*.

Armoury, *chi vaqt bi-yā'im qūr khāna rā tamāshā kunīm?* (what time shall we go and see the armoury?) *Vide Arsenal*.

Armpit, *baḡhal*; *zīr-i baḡhal*.

Arms, *asliḥa*, pl. of *silāḥ*; *ālāt-i ḥarb*.

Army, *lashkar*; *'askar*, pl. *'asākīr*; *qushūn-i ḥāzīr-i dā'imī* (standing army); "the king himself led the army," *khud-i pādīshāh ra'īs-i* (or *sipāh sālār-i*) *qushūn būd*; *tamām-i lashkar miḡl-i gallā'i ki gurg<sup>2</sup> dar ān uftāda bāshad az ham pāshīdand* (the army scattered like sheep attacked by a wolf;—Prof. S. T.

Aroma, *khush bū'i*; *'itr*.

Aromatic, *khush-bū*; *mu'attar*.

Around, *dawr*; *pīrāmūn*; *gird-ā-gird* or *dawr-ā-dawr* (all around a thing); *dar ātrāf* (all around; in the district).

Arouse, (az *khvāb*) *bīdār* k.; *barkhūzānīdan* (to make to get up); *bi-kār tahrik* k. or *angīkhtan*, rt. *angīz* (incite); *tashvīq dādan* (to encourage).

Arrange, *chīdan*, rt. *chīn* (to pluck flowers, arrange them, etc.); *murattab namūdan* or *tartīb dādan* (to put back in their proper places; of things, affairs); *naẓm dādan* (of things, plans, business). *Vide Decide*. Settle.

Arranged, *murattab*; *vide Settle*; *kār-sāzī sh.* (to be managed).

Arrangement, *tartīb* (d.); *qarār* (d.) (verbal) *paymān n*; *naẓm* or *intizām* (k.) (of a plan); *vide Plan*, Preparation, Agreement; *ḥarf būd ki farḍā bi-ravīm* (it was arranged, settled, that we should go to-morrow).

Array, the armies drew up in battle array opposite each other, *qushūn-i tarāfayn muḡābil-i ham saff kashīdand*; *pīrāstan* (of humans) and *ārāstan* (gen.) (to attire, etc.)<sup>3</sup>; *saḡf ārāstan* (of battle). *Vide Dress*.

<sup>1</sup> In m.c. this might mean 'a good shot with a gun.'

<sup>2</sup> Or *gurg-i*.

<sup>3</sup> In *bāḡh khūb pīrāsta ast*; with this exception *pīrāsta* seems to be used only for humans.



**Arrears**, *baqāyā*, pl. of *baqiyya*; *bāqiyāt*, pl. of *bāqī*; *kārhā-yi pas mānda* (of work).

**Arrest**, to, *asir k.*; *dast-gir k.*; "Qāsim had him arrested for debt," *maḥz-i qarḥ bi-tavassut-i Qāsim giriftār shud* (but *bi-dast-i farāsh*); *sar-i rāh giriftān* (to stop, q.v.). *Vide* Hindrance.

**Arrested**, *dast-gir*; *vide* Stopped; *giriftār* (local and Indian).

**Arrival**, *virūd*; *dar avval-i* (or *bi-maḥz-i*) *virūd-i ū* (just as he arrived); *bi-mujarrad-i rasīdan-i ū* (ditto); *rasmāna vārid na-shud* (his arrival was private, non-official). *Vide* Enter, Come.

**Arrive**, to, *rasīdan*; *vārid shudan*; *virūd k.*

**Arrogance**, *nakhvat*<sup>1</sup> (in Persian in a bad sense); *ujb* (conceit); *fis* (show) (vulg.); *takabbur* and *ghurūr* (pride); *iddi'ā-yi bī-jā*; *buland-parvāzī* (k.) (in words).

**Arrogant**, *bā nakhvat*; *fisū* (vulg.); *kalla pur bād* (puffed up); *mutakabbir*; *maghrūr*.

**Arrow**, *fir*; *paykān* (head); *sūfār* (notch); *fir-bārān* (a shower of arrows); "better had you pierced my heart with an arrow than said this," *agar fir-i bi-dilam mī-zadī bih-tar az in harf būd ki bi-sūrat-am* (or *bi-rūy-am*) *zadī*<sup>2</sup>; he buried the arrow in it, *fir rā tā par farū kard*.

**Arsenal**, *asliha-khāna*; *jabba-khāna* or *qūr-khāna* (a magazine for making and storing rifles and ammunition); [*qūr-chī* is the man in charge and *qūrchī bāshī*, "the head man"]. *Vide* Armoury. *Kār-khāna-yi tūp-rizī* (for casting big guns); *kār-khāna-yi asliha-sāzī* (for manufacture of arms).

**Arsenic**, *marg-i mūsh* or *samm*<sup>3</sup>-l-fār; *zarnīkh* (yellow).

**Art**, I am not acquainted with that art, *ān hunar* (or *fann*) *rā na-dāram* (or *namī-dānam*) = *az ān hunar sar-rishta* (or *vuqūf*) *na-dāram*, *ṣan'at* (profession). *Vide* Skill, Science, Artifice.

**Artery**, *shiryān*; *shāh-raḡ*.

**Artful**, *hīla-bāz* or *pur hīla* (crafty); they are very artful (or smart), *ishān khaylī naql*<sup>4</sup> *dārand*; *ziring* (smart, dexterous, and vulg. clever). *Vide* Crafty.

**Artfully**, *bā kamāl-i ziringī harf rā pāchīdam* (I artfully turned the conversation).

**Artfulness**, *Vide* Dexterity, Craftiness, Smartness, Foxiness, etc.

**Artichoke**, *kangar-i farangī* ("European thistle"): the Jerusalem artichoke is called "sweet earth-apple," i.e., "sweet potato."<sup>4</sup>

**Article**, *malā*<sup>5</sup>, pl. *amti'a*; or *jins* pl. *ajnās* (goods for sale); *daf'a* or *mādda* (clause) = *band* (a new word); *maqāla* or *lā'iha* (lit. article in newspaper); *maqāla-yi makhṣūs* (leading article); *harf-i tankīr* (the indefinite article); he retails various articles, *khurda farūshī*<sup>6</sup> *mī-kunad*, "he sells various articles," *mutafarriqa mī-farūshad*; [*pīlavar* (pedlar who visits villages); *baqqāl* sells butter, rice and fruits, fresh or dried; *saqat-farūsh* sells sugar, tea, coffee and spices].

**Articulation**, *in tift durust adā namī-kunad* (this child cannot articulate properly).

**Artifice**, *tadbīr* (plan); *hikmat* (ingenuity); *hīla* (trick); *bahāna* (pretence).

**Artificer**, *ṣan'at-gar*; *ṣanī*<sup>7</sup>; *dast-kār*; *ahl-i hīra*.

**Artificial**, "this pearl is not real, it is artificial," *in marvārid asl nist sākhṭagī*<sup>8</sup> 'st: *masnū'i*; *amatī*; *badal*; *ja'li* and *naqlī* (counterfeit, forged, not real).

**Artificially**, smiling artificially he advanced to meet his guest, *bā tabassum-i ghayr-i ṭab'i mihmān-ash rā istiḡbāl kard*; *giryā-yi sākhṭagī* or *darūghakī* (false tears; also artificial, on the stage).

**Artillery**, *tūp-khāna*: for 'horse-artillery' *vide* To man.

**Artist**, *musavvir* (who sketches and paints); *naqqāsh* (painter, inferior to *musavvir*); *ustād* (a past master).

**Artizan**. *Vide* Artificer.

**Artless**, *sāda*; *sāda-dil*; *sāda-lawḥ*; *rāst*; *ṣāf u ṣādiq*.

**Artlessness**, *sādagī*; *sāda-dilī*; *sāda-lawḥī*; *rāstī*.

**As**, has he repaired the carriage as I told him? *chunānki guftam kāliska rā ta'mīr karda ast? hamchi* (vulg.); as she is a

<sup>1</sup> *Nakhwa* in Arabic *Espit de corps*.

<sup>2</sup> But *naql* (n. e.) "a bastard."

<sup>3</sup> A *khurda-farūsh* sells buttons, needles, tea cups, etc.; this word is also applied to a retail dealer as opposed to a *jumla farūsh*: the word further means a pedlar in a town as opposed to *pīlavar* a pedlar who travels to villages. *Bazzāz* is a retail cloth-seller in the bazar and not in the caravansera; the latter is styled *tājir*.

<sup>4</sup> Said by a person whose feelings have been hurt.

<sup>5</sup> *Sib-i zamīnī*. "potato."





*shabī khūn* (zadan or kardan) (night assault). *Vide* Attack.

**Assay, to,** <sup>1</sup>*'iyār k.* (in mint); *chāshnī giriftan* (on a stone). *Vide* Test, Try.

**Assayer,** *'iyār-kun.*

**Assemble, the villagers assembled,** *ahl-i dihāt jam' shudan* or *āmadand*; *farāham āvurdan* and *āmadan*; *mun'aqid shudan* (of a court); *majlis bar pā shud.*

**Assembled, mujtami';** *farāham āmada.*

**Assembly, majlis, pl. majālis; anjuman; majma' (concourse);** I saw a large assembly of people, *jam' iyyat-i ziyād-i didam*; *majlis-i mu'ayyan bi-jihāt-i islāh-i umūr yā idāra-yi mahāmm<sup>2</sup> az umarā-yi mamla-kat yā vukalā-yi ra'yyat yā ru'asā-yi millat dar Irūn nīst* (there is no assembly of nobles, no popular representation or ecclesiastical Council, in Persia).

**Assent, I assent to your proposal, ra'y-i shumā rā qabūl mī-kunam;** *ba——muvāfaqat k.; rāzi shudan.*

**Assert, he asserted that it is so, bi-yaqīn (or bi-tahqīq) guft ki hamchunīn ast; bi-tawr-i qat'i guftan;** I did not assert myself, *shikasta nafsi kardam* (I was purposely rather humble; took a lower seat than I considered my due, etc.).

**Assertion, bi-zūr guftan or tahakkum (mere assertion without proof); in maṭlab rā tahakkumāna guft.**

**Assessment, bar-āvard or takhmīn k.; qīmat guzārdan.**

**Assets, mā yumlak. Vide** Property.

**Assiduity, mujāhadat (constant trying); muvāzabat or mudāvamat (sticking to).**

**Assiduous, sā'i va jāhid (always trying); muvāzib (sticking to).**

**Assign, to, havāla k.; tahvīl dādan; vajh pīsh kardan (to assign a reason; give money). Vide** Entrust.

**Assignment, vide** Negotiate and Assignment; *mū'ad-gāh* (place of——; in good or bad sense); *va'da kard ki dar fulāna jā dar fulāna vaqt turā mī-bīnam.*

**Assignee, havāla-gir.**

**Assignment, in mablagh rā havāla bar māliyya-yi jā'i karda barāt mī-dihand (is paid by an assignment on the revenue).**

**Assist, madad k.; yārī k.; pushū k.; ta'yīd k.; pahlū d.;** we should assist each other, *bāyad ki yak dīgar rā kumāk bi-dihīm*; assist me, *marā dast-gīrī kun.*

**Assistance, pusht-bandī (k.); mu'āvanat (k.); mu'āvanat-i vajhī (pecuniary——) = i'āna-yi pūlī.**

**Assistant, kumak-kār; mu'in; kumak-dih; madad-gār; mu'avin; nāyib (deputy); shāgird (in shop, etc.); dast-gīr or yārī-kun (sp. of God, or to help with money); pā-daw (in bath, etc.).**

**Assisting, mumidd.**

**Associate, to, āmīzish k.; sharīk shudan; nīshast u barkhāst k. bā——; bā——rāh raftan;** why do you associate with the low, *bā lūṭīhā chirā mī-nīshīnīd (or uns mī-gīrīd or ulfat mī-gīrīd or mu'āsharat mī-kunīd)*; *dūst shudan*; mix with fools and you'll become one, *agar bā aḥmaqā iḥtīlāt kunīd aḥmaq khvāhī shud.*

**Association, shirkat; shirākat (in a company, etc.); musāhabat (companionship).**

**Assuage, taskīn d. (of hunger, thirst, anger, pain): takhḥīf k. (to lessen); farū nīshāndan (of fire, anger, etc.); ārām d. (of pain); tasallī d. (of grief).**

**Assume, giriftan or tasavvur k.; pīndāsh-tan, rt. pīndār (suppose); ḥads zadan (to conjecture); mullazim sh. (become liable or responsible for); 'uhda g. (of office); law faraznā ki——(let us suppose that); ism bar khud giriftan (assume a name).**

**Assumed, mafhūm ast ki——(I conclude, suppose that——).**

**Assumption, bi-farz-i——.**

**Assure, iṭmīnān d.; khāṭir jam'i d.; iqrār k.;** I assure you there is no danger, *sar-i shumā ki khāṭar nīst* or *man bi-shumā iṭmīnān mī-diham ki——.*

**Assurance, vide** Confidence, Promise, Impudence, Insurance, Certainty, etc.; *bi-tawr-i qat'i iṭmīnān dādan* (to give a positive assurance).

**Assuredly, yaqīn ast ki in rūst ast; yaqīn<sup>an</sup>; bi-shakk u shubhā.**

**Aster, gul-i minā.**

**Asthma, tanḡi-yi nafas, zīq<sup>n</sup> 'n-nafas.**

**Astonish, to, dar ta'ajjub or ḥayrat andākh-tan; māt zadan; vide** Amaze, Bewilder.

**Astonished, to be, vār (or vā) raftan; dar ā'ina bi-zu'f abīl-i khud vā raft,** "he lost himself in contemplation of his curls and moustache; in admiring himself in the mirror"; *muta'ajjib sh.*; *ḥayrat-zada sh.*; *mutahayyir.*

<sup>1</sup> *Dār-i 'l-'iyār* (or *zarrāb khāna*, "mint"). <sup>2</sup> In speaking the reg. fem. pl. *muhimmāt* is always used.

**Astonishing**, *hayrat-angīz*; *maḥall-i ta'ajjub ast ki*—(it is astonishing that—).

**Astonishment**, he evinced great astonishment, *ta'ajjub-i bisyar-i izhār namūd*; *hayrat*. *Vide* Amazement, Wonder, Bewilderment, Astounded.

**Astounded**, to be, *vā māndan*; I was astounded, *māt-am burd*<sup>1</sup> or *māt māndam*. *Vide supra*.

**Astrakhan**, *Hāḡi Tarkhān* (the place).

**Astray**, *gum-rāh* (k.); I was led astray, *marā bi-rāh-i ghalatī burdand* (lit.), but *az rāh dar burdand* (fig.).

**Astride**, *pā-kushād*; *dar Inglīstān mard-hā rāst va zan-hā yak-varī savār-i asp mī-shavand*.

**Astringent**, *zumukht* (gen.) (of taste; appearance); *dibsh* (of tea, coffee, fruit); *qābiz* (med.).

**Astrolabe**, *usturlāb*.

**Astrologer**, *munajjim*; *nujūmī*; *raṣad-band-i daqīqa-yāb* (a skilled astrologer); *sitāra-shinās*; the astrologers said that the prince was born at such a lucky moment that he would rival Alexander in greatness and Nūshīrvān in justice—provided that he saw neither the sun nor the moon for the first ten years of his life, *munajjimān javāb dādand ki bi-faḡl-i ilāhī tavallud-i shāhzāda dar chunīn sū'at-i nik va qirān-i sa'īd shuda ast ki bāyad miṣl-i Sikandar saltanat kunad va hamchī Nūshīrvān 'adālat numā-yad va līkin shart ān ast ki tā dah sāl na āftāb va na māhtāb rā*<sup>2</sup> *bīnad*—(Prof. S. T.)

**Astrology**,<sup>3</sup> *'ilm-i nujūm*.

**Astronomer**, *jalakī* (mod.).

**Astronomical**, *nujūmī*

**Astronomy**,<sup>3</sup> *'ilm-i hay'at*; *tanjīm* (not colloq.).

**Asunder**, *az ham*; *sivā* or *judā* (k.). *Vide Apart*.

**Asylum**, *panāh* (gen.) (*justan* or *giriḡtan* bi—); *ma'man* (place of safety); *yatīm-khāna* (—for orphans); *bast*<sup>4</sup> (sanctuary); *bastī*, one who has taken refuge in any sanctuary. *Vide Sanctuary*.

**At**, *dam*; *dar*; *hīch* (at all).

**Atheism**, *dahrī-garī*; *zandaga*. *Vide infra*.

**Atheist**, *dahrī*, pl. *dahrīyya* (one who believes in the eternity of matter); *lā mazhab* (without religion); *zindīq*, pl. *zanādīqa* (lit., one who believes in the Zand). *Vide Infidel*.

**Athlete**, *pahlavān* (sp. wrestler).

**Atmosphere**, *havā-yi mujāvir* (i.e., the air close to the earth); *javv* (space in vault of heaven); *ātmūsūr* (Eng.).

**Atom**, *zarra*, pl. *zarrāt*; *zarrāt-i shamsī* (the atoms in a sunbeam, in a darkened room); *juz'-i lā yatajazzā*<sup>5</sup> (the indivisible or primordial atom).

**Atone**, *kaffāra-yi īn gunāh rā chi tawr bi-diham* (how can I atone?).

**Atrocity**, *amr-i faḡh*; *ghāyat-i iḡhāf* *ki mūjib-i inziyār-i qalb mī-shavad*.

**Attach**, *mulḡaq* k.; *payvand* d.; *vide Affix*.

**Attachment**, *ta'alluq-i ziyād*; *dil-bastagī* (of heart); *vide Affection*; *payvastagī* or *chaspīdagī* (sticking together).

**Attack**, *dud̄ bar sar-i qāfila rīkht* or *qāfila rā dud̄ zad* (robbers attacked the caravan); *ḡamla kardan* or *burdan*; *yūrish* (vulg. *yūrush*) or *tākht āvurdan*; *hujūm* k.; *shabī khūn zadan* (night attack); *vide Assault*; *bar man hamchu purkhāsh kard ki sar-i majlis kḡijālāt kashīdam* (he attacked me and put me to open shame); *ham dar ḡamla pusht dādand* (they fled at the first attack); *'ilm-i yūrish u difā' va gal'a-girī u gal'a-dārī hanūz dar Īrān qadam bi-qadam mī-ravad* (in Persia the science of attack is not more advanced than that of defence).

**Attain**, to, *vide Acquire*, *Reach*.

**Attainable**, *yāttanī*; *mumkin*<sup>u</sup> *'l-ḡuṣūl*; *ḡaṣīl shudanī*.

**Attainment**, *ḡuṣūl*. *Vide Learning*.

**Attempt**, *kūshish* (k.); *sa'ī* (k.); *jahd* (k.); *ḡaṣd-i jān* k. (to attempt a person's life); "he makes no attempt to learn," *hargiz tan-i khūd rā bi-ta'lim dar namī-dihad* or *bi-kullī sa'ī dar khwāndan namī-kunad*.

**Attend**! *bāsh*!; *ḡuṣh-at bā man*!

**Attend**, *rasīdagī* k. (to look after a child, any work, etc., etc.); *ḡuṣh dādan* (to

<sup>1</sup> *Māt shudan* in the language of falconry is applied to a goshawk when she crouches on the fist on spying quarry.

<sup>2</sup> Note that *rā* only occurs once.

<sup>3</sup> The distinction between astronomy and astrology is not carefully observed.

<sup>4</sup> *Bast*, a sanctuary where a criminal cannot be arrested. The houses of mullas, a stable, a telegraph office, a consulate, etc., are all *bast*.

<sup>5</sup> A not uncommon m.c. term.



listen to); *iltifāt k.* (pay attention to); *chī vaqt jardā hāzīr-i khidmat bi-shavam* (what hour shall I attend to-morrow); I have received notice to attend the court at ten o'clock, *hukm-i ihzār az Hākīm-i Shar'*<sup>1</sup> *āmada ast ki dar sā'al-i dah hāzīr bāsham.*

**Attendance**, your attendance is necessary, *huzūr-i shumā vājib ast*; *khidmat* (service, q v.); *haqq'*<sup>2</sup> *l-qadam*, attendance fee (med.—); *dar rikāb būdan* (to be in attendance).

**Attention**, *iltifāt* (with neg. verb); *dil d.*; *gāsh d.* (heed); *awqāt rā masrūf-i bāghhā mī-kunand* (their chief attention is devoted to gardens); *bi-kār mubālāt na k.* (to pay little attention to; vide Carelessness); "he pays attention to his book, *ān pīsar bi-'ilm khaylī tavajjuh dōrad*, *mahall na guzāshat* (to pay no attention to, to ignore the presence of).

**Attentive**, *mutavajjih*; *multafit*. Vide Assiduous.

**Attentively**, *bi-diqqat asp rā vā rasīd* (he looked attentively at the horse); *bā tavajjuh mī-khwānad*.

**Attest**, to, *gavāhi* or *shahādāt d.*; *taṣṭīq k.*

**Attesting**, *shāhid* (sh.).

**Attire**, *libās*; *rakht* (gen., good or bad); *ārāstan* (gen.); *pirāstan* (of people); *tajam-mul k.* (ornament, etc.); *pūshidan* or *bar kardan* or *dar bar k.* (to put on). Vide Array.

**Attired**, *ārāsta* (gen.); *pīrāsta* (adorned, of people); *malbūs* (Pers.) or *mulabbas* (dressed).

**Attitude**, *vaz'*; *hālat*.

**Attorney**, *vakīl-i murāja'a*; *vakālat-nāma* (power of attorney).

**Attract**, to, *jazb k.* (also to suck up, as blotting paper); *jalb k.*<sup>2</sup>

**Attraction**, *kashish* or *jāzīb* (charm); *quvva-yi jāzība* (the power of attraction); *maqbuliyat* (prettiness of things or people).

**Attractive**, *jāzīb* (of things; of beauty); *chang bi-dil zan*; *āvāz-ash chang-i bi-dil namī-zanad* (her voice is not attractive). Vide Alluring.

**Attribute**, *ṣifat*, pl. *ṣifāt*.

**Attribute**, to, *nisbat d.*; *ḥaml k.*

**Attributed**, *mansūb*.

**Attrition**, *farsūdagi*.

**Attune**, *ham-āhang k.*

**Auction**, *harāj*; *līlām* (Indian).

**Auctioneer**, *harraj* or *harāj-chī*; *līlām-chī*.

**Audacity**, *jasārat*. Vide Bold, Impudent.

**Audibly**, *buland*.

**Audience**, *hāzīrīn* (of any assembly); *sāmi'in* (hearers; gen. relig.); *tamāshā-bīnān* or *tamāshā'iyān* (spectators); *īzn-i huzūr dādan* (to give audience); *dīvān-i 'āmm* (general audience chamber); *dīvān-i khāṣṣ* (special —). Vide Interview.

**Audit**, to, *muḥāsaba k.*

**Auditor**, *mustami'* or *sāmi'* (hearer); *muḥāsib* or *muḥāsaba-chī* (of accounts).

**Auger**, *mata* or *barma* (gen. with bow); *dānā-yi khashkhāsh rā mata mī-kunad* or *mata bi-kūn-i khashkhāsh mī-guzārad* (he is terribly particular; vide Particular).

**Augment**, *afzūdan*, rt. *afzā*; *ziyād k.*; *izāfa k.*

**Augmentation**, *afzāyish* or *izdiyād* (k. or d.); *izāfa* (k. and sh.).

**Augmented**, *afzūda*.

**Augur**, *fāl-gīr* (gen.); *ghayb-gū* (revealer of what is hidden); *kāhin* (from signs).

**Augur**, to, *Augury*, *fāl-girīstan*; *tajaf'ul z.* (from Hāfiḡ, Sa'dī, etc.); *istikhāra k.* (rosary, Qur'ān); *shugūn* (*giriṣtan*).

**Aunt**, *khāla* (maternal); 'amma (paternal).

**Auricular**, *samā'i*.

**Auspices**, *sāya*.

**Auspicious**, *mubārak*; *maymūn*.

**Aurangzebe**, *Awrangzib*.

**Austere**, 'abūs (in appearance); *durusht* (severe); *riyāzat-kash* (in habits). Vide Ascetic.

**Austria**, *Utrīsh*.

**Authentic**, *ṣahīh*; *muḥaqqaq* and *muṣaddaq* (of statements).

**Author**, *muṣannif-i* (or *mu'allif-i*) *īn kitāb kīst*<sup>3</sup> (who is the author of this book?).

**Authority**, by whose authority, *bi-hukm-i kī?* the schoolmaster has no authority over the boys, *ān mu'allim pashm tū-yi kulāh-ash nīst*<sup>4</sup>; *vakīl-i mutlaq* (a represen-

<sup>1</sup> The *Hākīm-i Shar'* is a *muftahid* that administers civil (and religious) law: the *Hākīm-i 'Urf* administers criminal law.

<sup>2</sup> In Arabic *jazb* is inherent attraction, and *jalb* is to bring.

<sup>3</sup> Not *būd* as it is not known whether the author be living or dead: but *āyā Sa'dī mu'allif-i Gulistān būd* (or *būda ast*)? In modern Persian *taṣnīf* is generally "a song," but *ta'līf* is any composition. *Navīsanda* = *kātib*, "scribe or copyist."

<sup>4</sup> *Bi-mu'allim bi-gū nazdik-i zamistān ast qadr-i pashm tū-yi kulāh-ash bi-guzārad* is a catch message sent by the parents of a boy who is making poor progress at school.

tative with full powers); *dastūr* and *ijāza* (permission). *Vide* Awe and Dignity.

**Autobiography**, *savānīh-i 'umrī-yi khud navishta ast*.

**Automaton**, *lu'bat-i janarī* (toy).

**Autumn**, *pā'iz*; *khazān*; *barg-rizān* (= the fall).

**Auxiliary**, *mumidd*; *mu'āvin*; *af'al-i mu'āvin* (auxiliary verbs).

**Avail**, *mustafiz sh.* (to avail oneself of—).

**Avalanche**, *bahman* (local word).

**Avarice**, *ṭama'* (greed); *hirs* (avarice; for money or anything); *bukhl* (miserliness).

**Avaricious**, *ṭamwā'* (greedy); *dandān-gird* (exorbitant in his prices); *haris* (avaricious); *bakhil* or *kanis* (m. c.) or *mumsik* (miserly).

**Avenge**, *intiḡām kashīdan* (avenge or revenge); *qisās giriftan* (to take the exact blood retaliation allowed by the law, but colloquially used of any revenge. *Vide* Revenge).

**Avenger**, *muntagim* (or revenger).

**Avenue**, *khayābān* (a street or garden path lined generally with poplars<sup>1</sup>); *chahār-bāgh*<sup>2</sup> (cross avenue).

**Average**, *rū-yi ham* or *rū-yi ham rafta*; *takhmīn*<sup>an</sup><sup>3</sup> (on an average). *Vide* Subscription.

**Aversion**, *tanaffur* (*dāshtan* or *k.*); *ikrah*<sup>4</sup> or *karāhat* (*d.* or *k.*); *nifrat* (*d.* or *k.*), for *nafrat*.

**Avert**, to, *daf' k.*; *dūr k.* (of evil threatened or arrived).

**Avidity**, *hirs* (in eating); *bā kamāl-i shawq* (or *mayl* or *raghbat*, etc.).

**Avoid**, to, *ijtināb namūdan*; *parhiz k.*; *az kār pahlū tukhī mī-kunad* (he avoids work); I cannot avoid going, *namī-tavānam az raftan bāz bi-mānam*<sup>5</sup>; *namī-khwāstam du chār-i ā shavam*, *khud rā bi-kūcha-yi Hasan chap zadam* (I did not want to meet him, so I avoided him by a detour); *az suhbat-i zanān kināra mī-kashad* (he avoids the society of women).

**Avow**, *iqrār k.*; *mu'tarif sh.*; *qā'il būdan*.

**Avowed**, *murīd-i bā-ism u rasm* (avowed disciple).

**Await**, *Awaiting*, *muntazir būdan*.

**Awake**, wake me early, *marā subh-i zūd bīdār kun*; *qadrī khwāb-ālūd būdam* (I was not quite awake); *az khwāb pā k.* (m. c.).

**Aware**, *vāqif*; *āgāh*; *bā khabar*; *multafit* (rare); *masbūq* (modern); I was not in the least aware of this, *az in ittīlā'-i na-dāshtam hīch*.

**Away**, *dūr*. *Vide* Absent.

**Awe**, *ru'b* (awe or fear of man or lion); *haybat* (awe of man or God). *Vide* Fear. They do not stand in awe of him, *hinnā-yash rang-i na-dārad* or *zahra-yi chashm na-dārad*. *Vide* Authority and Stuff.

**Awful**, *muhīb* (prop. *mahīb*); *makhūf* (frightening); "how awful is the state of those who despise God," *hālat-i ān kasūn-i ki khudā rā hīch mī-shumārānd ān qadar hawl-nāk ast ki ma-purs*.

**Awile**, *dam-ī*.

**Awkward**, *shirtī* (one who dashes at things); *ū shutur bar nardabān ast* (rare); *jirāt-ghūz*; *dast u pā chiliftī* (or—*mūmī*) *ast*; *chulāq-dast* (butter-fingered); *bad-tarkīb* (ill-shaped, of animals).

**Awl**, *dirafsh*.

**Awning**, *sāya-bān*; *āftāb-gardān*.

**Awry**, *kaj*.

**Axe**, "bring an axe and chop this wood," *tabar-ī bi-yāvar in chūb<sup>6</sup> rā khurd kun*.

**Axioms**, *qazāyā-yi avvaliyya* (of Euclid); *musallamāt* (postulates).

**Axis**, *mīl*<sup>7</sup>; *mīhvar* (in m. c., of Earth).

**Axle**, *tir*.

**Ayisha**, *Ā'sha* (the Prophet's wife; amongst the Shi'ahs also used as a term of abuse).

**Azerbaijan**, *Āzarbā'ijān*.

**Azof**, *Bahr<sup>u</sup> 'l-Qirīm* (Sea of Crimea).

**Azure**, *lājawardī*.

## B

**Baal**, *Ba'l*.

**Baalbak**, *Ba'labak*.

**Babbler**, he's a babbler, *ū ki pur-gū ast*; *fazūl* (also a meddler); *chāna-zan* or *farākh-dahan* (talks too much and foolishly); *charand-gū* (who talks rot); *yāva-gū* (ditto). *Vide* Blabber, etc.

<sup>1</sup> If without trees it would be called *kūcha*.

<sup>2</sup> Also the name of a celebrated royal garden at Isfahān.

<sup>3</sup> In India *awsat* (adj.).

<sup>4</sup> In Arabic *ikrah* used only in the sense of compulsion.

<sup>5</sup> But *i'tirāz k.* "to object to."

<sup>6</sup> *Kunda*, logs for burning, etc., *hizam* or *hīma*, small wood for burning. *Shikāftan*, "to split."

<sup>7</sup> *Mīl*, mile-stone, etc.: *mīl-i zūr-khāna*, "Indian clubs;" *mīlcha*, "a collyrium needle."



Babel,<sup>1</sup> *Bābīl*.  
 Baboon. *Vide Ape*.  
 Baby, *tiſt-i shūr-khūwāra*; *razī*; *bābā* (by father or mother to tiny child).  
 Babyhood, *shūr-khūwāragī*.  
 Babylon, *Bābul*.  
 Bachelor, *zan na-girifta* or *'arūsī na-karda*; *dāmād na-shuda*; *'azab*; *mujarrad* (m. c.).  
 Back, *pusht*; *pusht-i kārđ* (—of knife); "what has he got on his back?" *rū-yi pusht-ash chi dārād?* *bi—pusht k.* (to turn the back on); *vide Rear*; *bāz*; *vāpas*; *vide Again*; *pīsh* or *kuhna* (of numbers of a paper).  
 Backbite, to, *bi-pūstīn-i kas-i uftādan*; *ghībat k.* or *guftan*; *pusht-i sar harf zadan*.  
 Backbiter, *ghībat-gū*; *chughlī-khur* (tale-bearing).  
 Backbiting, *sukhan-chīnī* (tale-bearing); *ghībat-gū'i*.  
 Backbone, *tīr-i pusht*; *māza* (also the groove in the back); *mukra-yi pusht* (one bone or joint of the backbone).  
 Backgammon, *nard* (*bākhān*); *takhta-bāzī* (*k.*).  
 Background, *zamīna* (of picture; carpet).  
 Back-handed, *pusht-i dastī*, adj.  
 Backward, *'aqab uftāda* (of a child); *kund* (dull).  
 Backwardness, *sustī* or *kundī* (dullness); *kam-rū'i* (shyness).  
 Backwards, he retired from the Shah's presence backwards, *az hūzūr-i Shāh pusht-i sarakī bīrūn raft* or *qahqarā bar-gasht*.  
 Back-water, *murdāb*.  
 Bal, *bad*; *na-khūb* (in Persian Gulf); *zabūn*; *qabīh* (of people, things, words); *fāsīd* (gone bad, of food, etc.); *ganda* or *bad-bū* or *muta'affīn* (stinking); *sag-i zard barādar-i shaghāl-i siyāh* or *kahar kam az kabūd nīst* (one is as bad as the other); *bad-zabānī* (*k.*) (bad language). *Vide Name*.  
 Badge, *nishān*.  
 Badger,<sup>2</sup> *gūr-kan*; *gūr-shikan*; *khūk-i dih*(?).  
 Badness, *badī* (gen.); *qabāhat* (of actions, words).  
 Baffle, to, *sa'i bī-kār k.* *Vide Deceive*.

Baffled, *mahrūm* or *ma'yūs* (*sh.*) (disappointed or despairing of—); *hayrān* (*sh.*) or *gum* (*sh.*) (of a scent).  
 Bag, *lī* (a hand-bag for washing); *ū khayālī līf dārād* (he gives himself the airs of a swell); put this money in the bag, *in pūl<sup>3</sup> rā tū-yi kīsa bi-guzār*; *chanta* (dervishe and beggars; of carpet); *jawz-bandī* (a dervish's bag suspended under the arm and from the shoulder); *tobra* (nose-bag); *vide Bale*; he's alone and without bag and baggage, *ū lūt u lāt ast va bi-asbāb* (vulg.).  
 Bag, to, *pufīdan*, intr. (fill with wind; of sail).  
 Bagdad, *Baghdād*.  
 Baggage, *buna*; *sarbāz-hā hamrāh<sup>4</sup>-i asbāb-i khud-i shān raftand*; *bār u buna*; *rakht-i safar*; *sāmān*; *khurda-rīz* (small et ceteras for journey, etc.). *Vide Bag*.  
 Bagpipe, *nay-āmbān*; *nay-āmbān-chī* (player on—).  
 Bahrain, *Bahrayn*.  
 Bail, *mī-khūwāhīd zāmin-ash bi-shavīd?* (of a person); *zāmānat* (*d.* or *k.*) (the security itself); *kafālat* (personal only).  
 Bait, *dāna*; *chīna*, *tu'ma* (for fish); *mullā<sup>5</sup>* (a live bait, and also a decoy bird); *chīdām-i barāy-ash bi-nīham ki gīr-ash bi-yāram* (with what bait can I allure him?).  
 Bake, to, *dar tonūr pukhtan*; *khabbāzī k.* (of bread only).  
 Bake-house, *khabbāz-khāna* (also a place where bread is sold).  
 Baker, *nān-vā*; *khabbāz*.  
 Baking, *khabbāzī* (*k.*).  
 Baku, *Bādkūba*.  
 Balance, "what is the balance of my account?" *mīzān-i hisāb-am chīst* (for credit or debt); *baqiyya* (gen.); *tatīmma-yi bi-dih* (bal. debt); *tatīmma-yi talab* (bal. credit); *qāpūn* (large scales); *tarāzū* (small scales).  
 Balance, to, *vide Weigh*, Adjust; *langar k.* (—oneself, on a tight-rope, etc.).  
 Balcony, *bālā-khāna* (also an 'upper storey'); *ayvān* (with covering; above the *lālār*); *mahtābī* (on roof of house; has no covering or awning; *vide Terrace*).

<sup>1</sup> The angels *Hārūt* and *Mārūt* are suspended head downwards in a great pit near Babel. They teach magic.

<sup>2</sup> The Persian belief is that the more the badger is beaten the fatter it gets.

<sup>3</sup> The pl. *pūl-hā* is often used, if there is more than one piece.

<sup>4</sup> *Ham rikāb* only used for accompanying people.

<sup>5</sup> Corruption of Ar. *milwāh*. *Mullā* is in India also used for a live insect (mole, cricket, etc.) used to snare birds that are insect-feeders.

**Bald**, *tās*; *kal*, *kad*, or *kachal* (from *favus*).  
**Bale**, open the bale of cotton, *kīsa-yi pamba rā vā kun*; *basta* (for cloth; also a parcel); *javāl-i gandum* (sack of wheat); also *bār-i gandum* (sack or load of wheat); *linga* (half a load); 'idl (m. c.; for cloth).  
**Balkh**, *Balkh*.  
**Ball**, *tūpa*, and *gū* or *gūy* (for playing); *majlis-i* (or *mihmānī-yi*) *bāl* (dance, Eur.); *gurūk* (of thread).  
**Ballast**, this ship came in ballast, *in jahāz khālī āmada*; *pār-sang* (make weight).  
**Bamboo**, *chūb-i khayzurān* (Malacca cane); *nay* (gen.).  
**Banana**, *mawz* or *mūz* (a word not commonly known); *halvā-yi darakhtī* (fig.).  
**Band**, *jamā'at*; *dasta* or *gurūh* (of people); *tā'ifa*<sup>1</sup> (a tribe; a class); *dasta-yi mūzikān* or *dasta-yi sāz* (musical).  
**Bandage**, *band*; *takhta-band* (with splint, also a wooden floor); *pā-tāba* (leg-band-ages, putties).  
**Band-box**, *sandūqcha yi muqavvā*.  
**Bandit**, *rāh-zan*. Vide Robber.  
**Bandolier**, *baghal-tāq* (a bandolier for carrying a rifle and protecting the clothing). Vide Belt.  
**Bandy**, to, *radd u badal k.* (to bandy words; in a bad sense).  
**Bandy-legged**, *kamān-pā*.  
**Baneful**, *naḥs* (unlucky); *muzirr* (injurious).  
**Bang**, *tarāq* (noise of gun, hammer, door). Vide Blow.  
**Bang**, to, *dar rā bi-ham zadan* (of a door; in anger).  
**Banish**, to, *bi-dar k.*; *ikhrāj k.*; "let us banish our fears, *hālā tars* (not pl.) *rā az khud dūr kunīm*; 'he was banished from the city,' *ūrā az shahr bīrūn kardand* or *hukūmat ān muqassir rā nafi-yi balad kard*; but *man khud rā jalā vatan mī-kunam* (to emigrate, or banish oneself).  
**Banister**, *dast-andāz*.  
**Bank**, *bānk* (money); *iskinās* or *nūt* (bank-note); *lab* or *kināra*<sup>2</sup> (of river, sea); *pushta* (of earth); *sadd (bastan)*; *band* (rare) (*guzāshitan*).  
**Banker**, **Banking**, *ahl-i bānk* (staff); *ra'īs-i bānk* (manager).<sup>3</sup> They are bankers of Shiraz, *dar Shīrāz šarrāfi mī-kunand*.

**Bank-note**, vide Bank.  
**Bankrupt**, *ū in rūz-hā var-shikasta ast* (he is at present bankrupt).  
**Banner**, 'alam; bayraq (flag).  
**Banquet**, *ziyāfat (dādan)* (any entertainment of food); *valīma (dādan)* or *shaylān (kashīdan)* (a general feast); *mihmānī* (k. or d.) (entertainment, q. v.).  
**Baptize**,<sup>4</sup> *ta'mīd* (k.).  
**Bar**, *pushtibān* (of door or window); *mānī* (impediment, q. v.); *sīkh* (of any cage).  
**Bar**, to, *chift k.* (to bolt); *qūfl z.* (to lock); *mānī āmadan* or *masdūd sākhtan* (to obstruct).  
**Barb**, *khār*; *sim-i khār-dār* (barbed wire).  
**Barbarian**, *vahshī*; *ajamī* also 'ajamī, Ar. (one who does not speak Arabic, i.e., a barbarian, uncultured, a Persian); *barbarī* (prop. a person of Berber).  
**Barbarity**, *barbariyyat*; *vahshī-garī*.  
**Barber**, *dallāq* (also shampooer in T. bath); *salmānī* (vulg.); *hajjām* (cupper).  
**Barberry**, *zirishk*.  
**Bard**, *dāstān-khūwān*; *qavvāl* (who chants religious songs).  
**Bare**, "we were sitting on the bare ground" *rū-yi zamīn-i bi-farsh nishista būdim*; *vā-barahna mī-ravad* (he goes bare-footed); *sar-barahna* (bare-headed); *lukht* (naked of body); *mahz* (mere); *mu'arrā* (of ground; void of any growth).  
**Bare-faced**, *rū-bāz* (with face uncovered). Vide Impudent, etc.  
**Barely**, *hamīn ast va bas*; *man in kāi rā hanūz tamām na-kardam ki ū āmad*.  
**Bargain**, to, you made a bad bargain, *mu'ā-mala-yi bad-i kardād*; *chāna zadan* also to chatter; lit. to wag chin); say the proper price, don't haggle, *qīmat yak kalīma bi-gū* or *bi-chāna bi-gū*<sup>5</sup>; *bā man qīmat na-kun* (don't bargain with me). Vide Haggle.  
**Bark**, *pūst (kandan)* (of tree); *qishr* (by druggists).  
**Bark**, to, "that dog barks at every one," *ān sag bi-har kas vaw vaw mī-kunad*; *pārs*<sup>6</sup> k.; *haw āvurdan*<sup>7</sup> (bark and attack); 'af 'af kardan; "his bark is worse than his bite," *ān sag haw dārad gīr na-dārad*.

<sup>1</sup> *Tā'ifa yi inās*, "the female sex."

<sup>2</sup> In India *šarrāj* is a 'native banker,' but in Persia 'a money changer.'

<sup>4</sup> *Yahyā-'i ta'mīd dīhanda*, "John the Baptist."

<sup>5</sup> *Bi-sarkār bist tūmān mī dīham*, "for monsieur it shall be twenty tūmāns."

<sup>6</sup> *Pārs* (corrup. of *pās*) z.; properly to keep guard.

<sup>7</sup> *Haw* or *hawa* is corrupted from *hamla*.

<sup>2</sup> But *kinār*, "edge, side, etc."



**Barked**, adj., *pūst-kand* (also 'peeled' of fruit; and 'skinned,' of almonds); *mu-qashshar* (peeled; skinned).

**Barley**, *jaw*; *jav*; *talīd* (green barley given to horses); *khavīd*<sup>1</sup> (ditto: but rare).

**Barn**, *ambār* (k.); *kharmān* (k.) (a heap in the open before or after cleaning).

**Barometer**, *mizān-i havā*; *shīsha-yi havā* (vulg.).

**Barracks**, *sarbāz-khāna*; *qarāvul-khāna* (guard-house).

**Barrel**, *pīp* (cask); *lūla* (of gun).

**Barren**, *bāyir* (of land); *zirā'at na-dārad* (of fallow land); *namak-zār* or *shūra-zār ast* (brackish); *kavīr* (salt desert; produces melons); *nā-zā* or *aqīm* (of woman). *Vide* Arid.

**Barrenness**, *bāyirī u bi-āb u 'alafī-yi zamīn* (the barrenness of the soil); *aqīm būdan* (of woman).

**Barricade**, to, "the people rose and barricaded the streets," *ahl-i shahr shūrish karda kūchahā rā sangar kardand*; *kūchabandī k.* *Vide* Barrier.

**Barrier**, *sadd-i rāh*; *mānī*. *Vide* Barricade.

**Barter**, to, *Barter*, *mubādala* (k) (exchange for kind); *tijsrat bi-mu'āwaza k.*; *dād u sitad* (k.) or *bay' u shirā* (k.) (trade by money). *Vide* Buy, Bargain, Deal.

**Base**, subs. *bun*; *asās* (foundation); *pāya* (foot); *qā'ida* (of a triangle).

**Base**, adj., *past*; *dūn*; *qabīh* (of actions; but of people = "hideous"). "What baseness I am guilty of," *afsūs! chi 'amal-i past-i kardam*. *Vide* Baseness.

**Base-born**, *tukhm-i harām*; *harām-zāda*; *valad*<sup>2</sup> 'z-zinā (illegitimate); *mādar bi-khatā* (ditto, but in abuse only); *bad-aql*; *past-nizhād* (low-born). *Vide* Bastard.

**Based**, *mabnī bi* or *bar*—(founded on); *mu'assas bi*—.

**Baseness**, *dūnī*; *pastī*; *razālat*; *siflagī* (also with k.); *sagīyat*, vulg. (baseness with injury to) *Vide* Base.

**Bashful**, *kam-rū*; *sharm-rū*; *khijālat mī-kashad ki bā bachcha-hā-yi dīgar tukht hammām kunad*.

**Bashfulness**, *kam-rū'ī*; *sharm-rū'ī*.

**Basil**, *rayhān* (the Holy Basil, the *tulsī* of the Hindus).

**Basin**, *tās*; *hawz* (of a fountain); "bring a little water in a basin," *yak khurda āb* (also *yakkhurda-yi āb*) *tū-yi lagan* (or *tasht*) *bi-yāvar*. *Vide* Tank.

**Basis**, *uss-i asās* (the key-note or foundation stone). *Vide* Base.

**Bask**, to, *khud rā āftāb dādan*.

**Basket**, *zambīl* (deep); *sabad*, vulg. *saft* (broad and open); "put them in the basket," *tū-yi sabad bi-guzār* or *bi-rīz*; *lawda* or *chāk* (pointed donkey pannier); *salla-yi murghī* (for covering fowls<sup>3</sup>); *qawsara* (a basket of dwarf-palm leaves for packing dates). *Vide* Box.

**Basket-maker**, *vide* Box; *zambīl* (etc.) *bāf*.

**Bass**, *zīr u bam* (treble and bass).

**Bastard**, *harām-zāda*; *tukhm* or *nufja-yi harām*; *valad*<sup>2</sup> 'z-zinā; *mādar bi-khatā* (abuse). *Vide* Base-born.

**Baste**, to, *kūk k.* (tack).

**Bastinado**, he was bastinadoed, *ūrā bi-falak<sup>4</sup> kardand*; *chūb zadan* (gen.); *vide* Beat; [*kutak zadan*, gen. to beat anyhow]; *falak khurdan* (Pass.).

**Bastion**, *burj*, pl. *burūj* (also = tower); *bāstiyān* (Eur.).

**Bat**, *mūsh-kūr*; *rūz-kūr*; *kabīsh* (Gilan); and *shabpara*<sup>4</sup> (the animal); *chawgān* (old spoon-shaped bat for playing ball); *chafsta* m. c. (cricket bat).

**Bath**, *hammām* (Turkish bath<sup>5</sup>); *ustād* or *hammāmī* or *hammām-chī* (owner or superintendent); *tūn-tāb* or *tūn-sāz* (stoker); *bīna* or *jāma-kan* (the place in a bath where the clothes are removed); *jāma-dār* (the man in charge of the clothes); *gul-khan* (the furnace of a bath); *khizāna* (the tank in a bath); *hammām-i chūbī* (bathing

<sup>1</sup> In India *qazāl*.

<sup>2</sup> The hen house is, in some parts of Persia, the w. c.

<sup>3</sup> *Falak* or *jalaka* is the pole held by two assistants, which by means of a noose holds the feet of the offender sole upwards ('skywards'). *Chūb* are the switches for beating. If the soles are struck by the middle of the switch, the switch curls round the ankles and increases the suffering. A present to the 'farrashes' and the blows will rain heavily on the *jalaka* and not on the feet.

<sup>4</sup> *Shabpara*, "butterfly."

<sup>5</sup> In Persia, the bathroom of a tent, or even a tub, is, for want of a better word, styled *hammām*; not so in India. During the hours that the *hammām* is appropriated to women, a *lung* is hung before the door. When a bather comes out of the *garmkhāna* into the *jāma-kan*, a common greeting is 'āfiyat bāshad; but to a person who has left the *hammām* for the street, the greeting is *sihhat-i hammām*.

- house by river); *ḥammām-i dastī* and *chalak* (bathing tub).
- Bathe**, *āb-bāzi k.* (to bathe for recreation); *ḥammām-i pāk-i raftam* (I took a good bath); "I saw a lot of people bathing in the Euphrates," *jam'iyat-i ziyād-i dīdam ki dar āb-i Furāt shust u shū mī-kardand* or *jān mī-shustand*; *bi-āb mī-jaqīdand* (were bathing and jumping about); *ghusl k.* (relig.); *istihmām-i āb-i garm-i ma'danī k.* (to take hot mineral baths).<sup>1</sup>
- Baton**, *'asā*; *dūr-bāsh*; [*dūr-bāsh-kun*, "the man that carries the baton].
- Battalion**, *bāṭalyūn* (Eur.).
- Battery**, *bātrī* (Art.); *hanūz tūp bi-qal'a na-basta būdand ki*—(their batteries had hardly opened when—); *charkh-i almās* (electric).
- Battle**, *jang (k.)*; *ma'raka* (with *karḍan* = to make a row or collect a crowd) (prop. the field of battle); *maydān-i jang (ārāstan)* (field); *jihād (k.)* (relig. war).
- Battle**, to, *saff-ārā'i k.* (to draw up in battle array); *jangīdan*.
- Battlement**, *kungura* (castellation, q.v.).
- Batum**, *Bātūm*.
- Bauble**, *bāzicha* (toy).
- Bawd**, *vide* Pimp; *dallāla* [*dallāl*, male].
- Bawl**, *faryād*; *bachcha-hā*, *faryād na-zanīd*, *yavāsh bi-gū'id*.
- Bay**, *khaliḡ* (gulf); *khūr* (for *khawr*; bay near the mouth of a river); *kahar* or *kumayt* (of colour); *qara kahar* (dark bay); (*kahar az kabūd kam nīst* = "the one is as bad as the other).
- Bayazid**, *Bāyazīd*.
- Bayonet**, *nīza-yi tufang*; *sar-nīza*.
- Bay-window**, *shāh-nishīn*.
- Bazar**, there the bazar commences, *ānjā aval-i bāzār ast*.
- Bdellium**, *muql*.
- Be**, *būdan*; *zīstan* (to live); *shudan* (to become).
- Beach**, *sāhil* (coast); [but *lab-i daryā*, "river bank"].
- Bead**, *mukra*<sup>2</sup> (also a cowrie); [*khār-mukra* a large shell]; *shaba*; *dāna* (of a rosary or *tasbeḥ*).
- Beaded**, *shaba-dūkhṭa*.
- Beak**, *nuk*; *ching*; [*chang* "birds' claws or foot"]; *mingār*.
- Beam**, *shāh-tūr*; *maftūl* (also twisted wire or rope); *shāhīn* (of large scales); *mīl* (of steelyard); *partav* or *lam'a* (of light); *vide* Sunbeam; *muhār* (the thin pole, usually a poplar, that binds opposite walls; said to be necessary owing to earthquakes).
- Bean**, *bāqilā* (broad); *lūbiyā* (French).
- Bear**, *khirs*; *khālū*; *mam* (Baluchistan); *Dubb-i Akbar* (Great Bear); *Dubb-i Aṣghar* (Little Bear); *Ḥazrat-i Khirs* (Bruin).
- Bear**, to, *burdan*, rt. *bar*; *haml namūdan* (to carry); *rū-yi sar-ash mī-barad* (he carries it on his head); *tahammul n.* (endure); *sākh-tan bā---*, intr. (ditto); *kashīdan*; *tāb āvurdan*, he bears it patiently; "*az rū-yi sabr mutahammil-i ān ṣadma ast*"; *vide* Endure and Patience; *zā'idan* (young); "she has given birth," *ān zan pā subuk karda ast*; *bi-bār āmadan* or *bār āvurdan* (of a fruit tree).
- Beard**, *rīsh*; *rīsh-i ambūh* or *tūp-rīsh* (thick beard); *rīsh-pahn* (broad beard with whiskers); "he has a chin beard only," *ū kūsa ast* or *rīsh-i kūsa dārad*;<sup>3</sup> *vide* infra; *kūsa-yi rīsh-pahn* (said of contradictory things as a 'round square hole'); *khatt* (newly sprouting beard and whisker); *maḥāsīn* (big); "the Prophet said, 'Do the opposite of the Polytheists and let your beard grow long,'" *Paighambar farmūd ki shumā bar-khilāf-i mushrikīn bi-guzārīd ki rīshhā-yi tan buland shavad*; *vide* Hat; *naw-khatt ast* (he is just beginning to get a beard. etc.).
- Bearded**, *rīsh-dār* or *rīshī*; *ambūh-rīsh* or *tūp-rīsh* or *gapa-rīsh* (thickly); *rīsh-kūsa* (with beard on chin only like the Chinese).
- Beardless**, *bi-rīsh*;<sup>4</sup> *amrad*, *sāda-rū* (without hair on the face).
- Bearer**, *hāmīl*, [but *ḥammāl* 'coolie']; *chughlī-kun*<sup>5</sup> (tale-bearer).
- Bearing**, *vaz'*.
- Beast**, *māl* (of burden, or for riding); *vaḥsh*, pl. *vuhūsh* (any wild beast or bird); *bahīma*, pl. *bahā'im* (of quadrupeds); *sutūr* (any beast of burden; sp. a mule); *jānvar*

<sup>1</sup> There are hot mineral springs in Persia used by the rheumatic and paralytic.

<sup>2</sup> Also a "piece" at backgammon; and a "chessman."

<sup>3</sup> Considered ugly. Also a *kūsa* beard is a sign of a knave.

<sup>4</sup> As *bi-rīsh* may signify 'catamite' the word is best avoided.

<sup>5</sup> In India *chughlī-khar*.



or *hay(a)vān* (anything alive); *daranda* (of prey); *sibā'-i zārā* (dangerous beasts).

**Beat**, subs., *zarb* (one beat of pulse); *hara-kat* (the beating of pulse).

**Beat**, "I have twice beaten him in class," *dar dars khwāndan du bār az ū julo shudam* or *sabqat giriftam*; *az ū bāzi rā burdam* (for games); the master has beaten his slave, *āqā<sup>1</sup> ghulām-ash rā kutak zad* (generally);—*bā shallāq khurd u khamir kard* (beat him black and blue with a Persian whip); *chūb-i khūb-i zad* (gen. for bastinado, q.v.); *tasma az gurda-yash bar mī-āram* (I'll hammer his back for him); *ū rā dam-i chūb girifta and* (they are beating him); "the rain beats into the room," *bārān tū-yi uūq mī-zanad*; he was beaten to a jelly, *az bas ki ū rā zadand liḥ shud*, *bi-ham z.* (beat up eggs, etc.); *bi-pānzda āvurdam* (I beat him down to 15 tumans). *Vide Tender.*

**Beater**, *shikār-gardān* (of game).

**Beating**, *kutak-kārī mī-kunand* or *dārand* (there is a whipping going on); *talātum* (of waves); *harakat* (of pulse; *vide Beat*).

**Beau**, *shangūl*; *khush-vaz'*.

**Beautified**, *ārāsta* (k.); *muzayyan* (k.). *Vide Array, Adorn.*

**Beautiful**, *khush-manzar*; *hasīn*; *malang* (vulg.) (of persons); *māh-rū* (of women only); *qashang<sup>2</sup>* (for persons, animals or things); *khush-gil* (for living things); *maqbul* (pretty; people or things); "this is a beautiful garden, *in bāgh-i dil-chasp-i<sup>3</sup> st*; (*malih* = good looking). *Vide Handsome and Pretty.*

**Beauty**, *husn*; *jamāl*; *khush-gilī* (prettiness); *malāḥat* (being of pleasing looks); *rabb<sup>4</sup> 'n-naw'-i husn* (the God or Goddess of Beauty).

**Beauty-spot**, *khāl* (also mole).

**Becalm**, the ship was becalmed four days, *az bi-bādī jahāz tā chahār ruz dar jā-yi khud sākīt*, or *sākin, mānd*. *Vide Soothe.*

**Because**, *zīrā ki*; *bi-vāsiṭa-yi in ki—*; *bi-'illat-i in ki—*; *chūnki*; *bi-sabab-i in ki—*; *bi-jihat-i in ki—*.

**Beck**, *man ki khar-i ū hastam* (I'm at his beck and call).

**Beckon**, beckon to him to come here, *ishāra bi-kun injā bi-yāyad*.

**Becloud**, *tīra* or *tārīk k*.

**Become**, *shudan*; *gardīdan*; *gashtan*; *zibīdan* or *shāyistan* (to suit); "he has lately become very haughty (got swollen head), *in ruz-hā dimāgh-ash bālā rafta ast*; "I will never become his wife neither now nor hereafter," *hargiz zan-i ū namī-shavam va na-khwāham shud*; *chī shud?* (what's become of him?); *chūn havā garmī bi-ham rasānīd* (when the sun became hot) (*vide Obtained*). *Vide Suit and Befit.*

**Bed**, *takht-i khwāb*; *gul-zār* (large flower-bed); *kurza-yi gul* (small); *takht-i pi'in* or *pahin* (of horse). *Vide Bedding.*

**Bedchamber**, *uūq-i khwāb* or *khwāb-gāh*; *shabistān* (old).

**Bedding**, *rakht-i khwāb*; *jul-bandī* (of der-vishes); for 'horse-bedding' *vide Dung*.

**Bedfellow**, *kinār-khwāb* (any bedfellow); *ham-khwāba* (wife).

**Bedim**, *tīra k*.

**Bedouin**, *Badavī*.

**Bedraggle**, *ālūda k*.

**Bedridden**, *bistārī*. *Vide Bed*.

**Bedstead**, *takht*; *takht-i khwāb*; *chārpāy<sup>5</sup>* (Indian bedstead).

**Bee**, I have been stung by a bee, *zambūr-i 'asal marā zada ast*; *khayl* (swarm of); (*ya'sūb*, the king, i.e., 'queen' of the bees); *zārū* or *zambūr-zardū* (a yellow wasp); *zambūr* (hornet).

**Bee-eater**, *zambūr-kush*; *murg-i ja'lāb<sup>4</sup>*.

**Beef**, *gūsh-ti gāv*.

**Beehive**. *Vide Hive*.

**Beer**, *āb-i jaw*, *bīr* (Eur.); "you think no small beer of yourself," *tu bi-nazar-at ki khaylī chiz hastī*.

**Beetle**, *guh-gilān<sup>6</sup>* (the beetle that rolls pellets of dung); *sin* (some kind of blight, that particularly infests mulberry trees); *ju'al*; *madū* (in dung); *sūsk* (cockroach); *kākrūs*, Eng. (by Calcutta Persians).

**Beetroot**, *chukandar* or *chughandar*; *labū* or *lablabū* (a street word for whole cooked beetroots; and also for whole cooked turnips).

<sup>1</sup> Pronounced *āghā* and often so written.

<sup>2</sup> In m. e. *qashang* applied to men often means "good-tempered," but to women "pretty."

<sup>3</sup> But *chahār pāy*, a "quadruped."

<sup>4</sup> 'Harbinger of sheep.' *Jallāb* in mod. Ar. is one who trades in sheep (specially in the males which do not yield milk).

<sup>6</sup> *Gilān*, corrupt. from *ghalānīdan*.

**Befitting**, *shāyista*; *lāyiq*; *sazāvār*; *dar-khur*.  
**Before**, *jīlav* (with *izāfat* gen. *jīlav-i*—(in front of); *pīsh-i* (of place), but *pīsh az* (of time); *muhāzī* (opposite); *muqābil* (facing); *qabl az* (of time); *miḡl-i sābiq* (as before); *rāst rū-yat* (right before you).

**Before-mentioned**, *mazkūr* or *mazkūra-yi bālā*; *sābiq*<sup>1</sup> *z-zikr*; *mazkūr*<sup>2</sup> *l-fawq*.

**Beg**, *su'āl k.* or *sā'il sh.*; *gadā'i k.* (solicit alms); *iltimās k.* (entreat, q. v.); "I beg your pardon for what I have done, *az ānchi karda-am bakhshish* (or '*afv*) *mī-talabam*; '*uzr mī-khāvāham* (please excuse my attendance or acceptance of, etc.); *bi-bakhshūd* (pardon me); *istighfār k.* (to beg pardon from God). *Vide Pardon*.

**Beget**, *bi-vujūd āvardan* (also to create).

**Beggar**, "a beggar is at the door," *dar-i khāna gadā-i istāda ast*; *gadā*; *sā'il*; he's a beggar with nothing, *ū lāt ast*. *Vide Bag*.

**Begin**, *binā k.*; *shurū' k.*; "we must begin to-morrow," *fardā bāyad dast bi-kār shud*; "the big chilla has not yet begun," *chilla-yi<sup>1</sup> buzurg hanūz na-girifta ast*; "the man began to punish his wife," *mard zan-i khud rā tambih<sup>2</sup> kardan āghāz kard*—Prof. S. T.; *dar avā'il-i yād giriftan-i ānam* (I'm just beginning to study it); *tajdid k.* or *bāz az sar giriftan* (to begin again); *bād-i bar-khāst* (it began to blow).

**Beginner**, *mubtadī*; *naw-āmūz*; *tāza-kār*; they are beginners in Persian, *tālibān-i zabān-i Fārsi and*.

**Beginning**, *dar avval-i kār* or *dar badv-i amr* (at the beginning); I have begun to talk a little English, *dar zabān-i Inglīsi bi-harf zadan shurū' karda-am*, or *binā karda* (or *nihāda*) *am bi-harf zadan*; "this has neither beginning nor end, *in na-avval dārad na ākhir*; *avā'il* (pl. of *avval*); *in tiḡl tāza bi-zabān āmada* (this child is just beginning to talk); *sar tā sar* (from beginning to end).

**Behalf**, *az taraf-i fulān*; *az zabān-i hama* (on behalf of all).

**Behave**, '*amal k. bā*—(to treat); *bā-qā'ida* (or *shāyista*) *raftār kardan* (to behave well); *harakat-i nā-ma'qūl k.* (to behave ill); *bā ū sulūk-i khūb-i kard* (he dealt kindly with him; behaved well towards him). *Vide Treat*.

**Behaviour**, *harakāt*, pl.; *raftār*; *kirdār*; *atvār* (manners).

**Behead**, *gardan zadan*; *sar buridān* or *andākh-tan* or *bar dāshtan*; *dūsh-i ūrā az bār-i sar sabuk kard* (he relieved his shoulder of the weight of the head).

**Behind**, '*aqab*; *pusht*, *pusht-i sar*; *dumbāl*; (three ships followed behind us, one behind the other, *az 'aqab-i sar-i mā si kishti bi-radīf<sup>3</sup> mī-āmad*; *pusht-i sar-at na-nagār* (don't look behind you); *ākhir-i hama* (last of all, behind everybody).

**Behold**, *īnak*; *nigāh kun*; *hān rasīd* (see, here he is).

**Beholden**, *mamnūn*; *zīr-i ihsān-i shumā namī-ravam* (I won't be beholden to you).

**Beholders**, *nāzīrīn*, pl.

**Being**, *banda-yi Khudā*; *makhluq-i Khudā* (a creature); *kā'ināt* (all created things); *vujūd*, Ar. (existence); *hastī*, Pr. (ditto); *Vujūd-i Muṭlaq* (the Supreme Being); *vujūd-i 'arīḡi* (contingent being; opposed to *vujūd-i haqiqi* "real being": Sufi terms).

**Belch**, "the English consider it very rude to belch," *pīsh-i<sup>4</sup> Inglīs-hā ārūq zadan bisyār khilāfi-adab ast*.

**Beldame**, *patyāra* (in contempt or abuse, sp. old woman).

**Belgium**, *Biljik*.

**Belie**, *takzīb n.* *Vide Slander*, etc.

**Belief**, '*i-tiqād* (k.); *bāvar* (k.); *yaqīn* (k.); *i'timād* (trust, belief, confidence); *īmān* (the Faith). *Vide Creed and Firm*.

**Believable**, *qābil-i i'timād*.

**Believe**, I don't believe you can shoot a deer, *gunjishk-i bi-zan, āhū zadan pīsh-kash-i tu* (i.e., I make you a present of all the deer you're likely to shoot); *īmān āvurdan* (become a convert to; of any religion; also met. to credit); he believes all that

<sup>1</sup> *Chilla* is a period of forty days of greatest heat or greatest cold. There is also a 'little' *chilla*. This use of *giriftan* is rustic.

<sup>2</sup> *Tambih*, properly "to admonish," is in m. c. "to punish" and in this context would signify "to beat."

<sup>3</sup> *Radīf*, "riding behind any one on the same horse; following behind in a row." The Turks use the word *radīf* for the 'reserve forces' and the word is also now used in this sense in Persia.

<sup>4</sup> *Pīsh*, m. c. for *nāzd*.



is said to him, *har chi mardum mīgūyand bāvar mī-kunad*, or *bar har chi mīgūyand i'tibār mī-kunad*; *bi-ū imān na-dūram*, m.c. (I don't believe his words); *yaqīn-i kāmīl k.* (to believe implicitly). Vide Induce.

**Believer**, *mu'taqīd*; *mu'mīn* (relig., of a Muslim).

**Bell**, *zang* (z.); *zangūla*, pron. *zangula* (any small bell); *zīl* (a small closed bell for hawks, cats,<sup>1</sup> etc.); *nāqūs* (Christian churches); *darā* or *jaras* (large; for caravans).

**Bellicose**, *jang-jū*. Vide Quarrelsome.

**Belligerents**, *īarajayn* (lit. the two parties).

**Bell-metal**, *chawdan*.

**Bellowing**, *faryād* (k.); *na'ra* (*kashīdan*); *būra* (z.) (of bull).

**Bellows**, *dam*; *minfākh*.

**Bell-ringer**, *zang-kūb*.

**Bell-wether**, *buz-i pīsh-āhang*.

**Belly**, *kum*, vulg.; *shikam*; *dīl* (m. c.); *mī'da* (that contains the food; vide Stomach); *shikam-i shān ma'būd-i shān ast* (their God is their belly). Vide Stomach.

**Belly**, to, *bād k.*; *puj k.* (of sail).

**Belong**, whatever is in this house belongs to you, *va ānchi dar īn khāna bāshad az shumā ast*—Prof. S. T.; *ta'alluq dāshtan bi—*; *az ahl-i kishvar ast, dākhil-i qushūn nīst* (he's civil not military; he does not belong to the army); *īn kursi māl-i ān utāq ast* (this chair belongs to that room); *az ān-i man ast* (it belongs to me); *az ū-st* (it belongs to him).

**Belonging to**, *māl-i fulān kas*; *muta'alliqān* or *mansubān-am* (my belongings, i.e., wife, children, servants, etc.); *muta'alliq bi—*.

**Beloved**, *ma'shūqa*<sup>2</sup> and *mahbūba* (fem.); *ma'shūq* (masc.); *zan-i sūgūtī-yam ast* (she is my most beloved wife).

**Below**, (*dar*) *zīr-i* or *pāyīn-i mīz* (or *bām* or *kūh*, etc.; but *zīr-i zamīn*).

**Belt**, *zunnār* (the white belt of *kurk*, worn by Zardushtis after they are seven years<sup>3</sup> old); *kamar-band* (soldiers' belt, etc.);

*kīsa-kamar*<sup>4</sup> (cartridge-belt); *fāliska* (cross belt for cartridges); *tasma* (of leather); *minṭaqa* (Astr.).

**Bemoan**, *az bakht-i khud nāla dāshtan*; *bar qismat-i khud zārī k.* Vide Bewail.

**Bench**, *sakū* (earthen platform or seat); *takht* or *nīm-takht* (a couch, a bedstead); *maṣṭaba* (in the taverns).

**Bend**, to, *pīchīdan* (tr. and intr.); *kham k.*; *zānū z.* (to bend the knee to); "the ripe ears of corn are bending, *khūshah-ā-yi ghalla az rasīdagī bi-zamīn kham mī-shavad*"; "he is bent under his load, *zīr-i bār mī-khwābad*".<sup>5</sup>

**Bend**, subs. Vide Turn.

**Beneath**, *zīr-i—*; *dar pāyīn-i—*; *lāyiq-i rīsh-am nīst* (it's beneath my dignity); *az fuṣṣh ham guzāshā ast* (he is beneath abuse even).

**Benediction**, *barakat* (*dādan*); *salavāt fristādan* or *darūd guftan* (for the souls of Prophets).

**Benefactor**, *valī-nī'mat*.<sup>6</sup>

**Benefice**, *vafq*, pl. *awqāf* (anything given to the Church); *marwūfāt* (ditto).

**Beneficence**, *bakhshandagī*; *fayz* (of money); *fazl* (rare); *ihsān* (gen.).

**Beneficent**, *bakhshanda*; *sakhī-tab'*; *fayyāz* (stronger than *sakhī* or generous); *ihsān-kun* (gen.).

**Benefit**, *sūd*; *naṣ'*; *man'a at.* pl. *manāfi'*; *hāsil*; *ḡamar*; *taṭwīq-i qahrī* or *jabrī* (a benefit or favour against the recipient's will).

**Benefit**, to, have you benefited by the medicine, *az īn davā fā'ida* (or *khāssīyyat*) *dīda īd?* *ta'ṣīr k.* (also, of medicine, to act); *'ilāj* (treatment, either by medicine or by operation); *ihsān k.* (to do favour to).

**Benevolence**, *shafaqat*; *mīhrbānī*; *mulāṭafat*.

**Benevolent**, *mushfiq u mīhrbān*; *khayr-khwāh-i khalq*; *karīm* (kind). Vide Beneficent.

**Benign**, *ḥalīm*.

<sup>1</sup> Bell and sometimes tassels are put in cats' ears for ornament.

<sup>2</sup> In old Persian *ma'shūq*, f. Theoretically, it is only the woman who is 'beloved': hence the feminine termination was not necessary.

<sup>3</sup> Opened once at each of the five daily prayers at the words *shikast Ahriman bād. shikast Ahriman bād. shikast Ahriman bād*. This belt is called by the Zardushtis *kushtī*.

<sup>4</sup> *Qīṭār*, the row of loops that holds the cartridges (gen. 20 in number).

<sup>5</sup> *Sim-i talagrāf khwābīda ast*, "the telegraph line is down," *Sā'at khwābīda ast*, "the watch has stopped." *Bi-khwāb* 'lie down, crouch down,' *Khawābānīdan*, "to make a camel lie down," etc.; also used of trees or corn blown down by the wind.

<sup>6</sup> In India often "father."

**Benignity**, *hilm*; *raʿfat*.

**Bent**, *kaj* or *kham*, adj., (aslant, crooked, warped); *munḥanī* and *khamīda*, adj. (of persons or things); *mayl dārad*, or *fiṭrat*<sup>1</sup> *mayl dārad* (he has a bent or natural inclination). *Vide* Bowed.

**Benumbed**, *bī-hiss*; *ajsurda*.

**Bequeath**, *bi-irg* or *bi-vasiyyat dādan*; *baʿd az fawt vaqf k.* (for religious purposes); *dar hīn-i ḥayāt hiba k.* (to make a deed of gift).

**Bequest**, *vaqf*, pl. *awqāf* (relig.); *matrūka* (money or property, etc.); *az matrūkāt-i* (or *az yādgar-i*) *fulān ast*.

**Bereft**, *dāgh dīda*.

**Berry**, *dāna*; *ḥabb*, pl. *hubūb*.

**Beseech**, to, *istidʿā k.*; *iltijā k.*; *ilhāk k.* (properly to press); "I beseech you to attend to this," *iltimās mī-kunam ki bi-īn amr dil bi-dihīd* (or *multaft bāshīd*).

**Beset**, *ihāta k.*; *farā giriftan*; *giriftārī-hā-yi ziyād dārad* (he is beset by work); *az chahār taraf dushman ūrā tang karda* and (he is beset by enemies on all sides); *khud rā az har taraf basta-yi kamand-i balā yāfta* (beset by danger on all sides).

**Beside**, *pahlū*; *kinār*; *dar jamb*.

**Besides**, *bā*; *ghayr az īn* or *juz īn* or *magar* or *bi-istiṣnā-yi*—(except); *ʿalāva bar* (in addition to); *varā-yi*—(beyond this); *qaṭʿ-i nazar az* (setting aside).

**Besiege**, *muḥāṣara* or *maḥṣūr k.*; *chālma z.*<sup>1</sup>

**Besieged**, *maḥṣūr*.

**Bespeak**, *farmāyish-i*—*k.* (to order); *nigāh dāshtan*.

**Best**, *bihtarīn*; *khūb-tarīn*; *afzal*; *aʿla*; I do my best, *bi-qadr-i quvva kār mī-kunam*; *Khudā bihtar mī-dānad* (God knows best); *man ṣalāḥ mī-dānam ki īn kār rā bi-kunīd* (I think it best for you to do this).

**Bestow**, *bakhshīdan*; *ināyat k.*; *ʿaṭā namūdan*; *iṣār k.* (unselfishly); *ān rā bi-man arzānī dāsht* (great persons to small); "I am a poor man, bestow something," *faqīr-am yak chīz-i taʿadduq kunīd*, or *dar rāh-i Khudā bi-dihīd*.

**Bestowal**, *ʿaṭā*; *iṣār* (unselfish).

**Bestower**, *bakhshanda*; *ʿaṭā kunanda*.

**Bet**, *giraw* or *sharī* or *nazr* (*bastan*, with a person; but *zadan* on a thing); *sar-i chī ki imrūz khwāhad rasīd?* (what is the betting he will come to-day?) *sar-i dil-bi-khwāh* (the amount of the wager what you please).

**Betel-leaf**, *tambūl*.

**Bethlehem**, *Bayt<sup>2</sup>-lahm*.

**Betray**, *khiyānat k.* (also to embezzle money). *Vide* Secret.

**Betrayer**, *khāsīn*; *dar rāz khiyānat kard*; *sarbāz-hā nisbat bi-pādshāh khiyānat kardand*; *ghadr k.* (to rebel or mutiny); *khiyānat-kār*; *ghaddār*.

**Betroth**, to, *nām-zad k.*

**Betrothal**, *nām-zadaḡi*.

**Betrothed**, *nām-zad* or *mansūb* (of man or woman).

**Better**, "mine is better than yours, *māl-i man az shumā bihtar ast*<sup>2</sup>; *man ū rā khūb mī-dānam* (I know him better); better and better, *īn nūr<sup>3</sup> ʿalā nūr ast* (lit., or ironical).

**Better**, to, *kulāḥ rā rubūdan* (to get the better of); *sar-ash rā shīra mushtam* or *gūsh-ash rā burīdam* (I got the better of him in the bargain); *ʿājiz k.* or *lā-javāb sākh-tan* (in argument); *zīr k.* (in fight); *fāʿiq āmadan bar*—(gen.). *Vide* Conquer.

**Between**,<sup>3</sup> *miyān*; *dar miyāna-yi*—; *mā bayn*; *dar miyān-i āb u ātash uftāda* (between the devil and the deep sea).

**Beverage**, *mashrūb*, pl. *mashrūbāt*; *āshāmādan*.

**Bewail**, *nāla k.*, *nālīdan*. *Vide* Bemoan.

**Beware**, *bā ḥazar bāsh* (look out, take care); *āḡāḥ bāsh*; "now no more disturbance, go away, *zinhār digar qīl u qāl na-kunīd bi-ravīd bīrūn*; beware of idleness and ignorance, *az tambālī<sup>4</sup> va jāhili parhīz kun*.

**Bewildered**, *ḥayrān* (*k.* and *sh.*); *sar-gardān* (*k.* and *sh.*); *sarāsīma* (*k.* and *sh.*); *ḥayrat-zada* (*sh.*); *gīch sh.* (lit. to be giddy); *māt-ash girift* (astonishment); *dang-ash girift* (stunned). *Vide* Astonish, Astound, Wonder.

**Bewitched**, *afsūn-shuda* or—*zada*; *sihr khurda*; *jinn girifta*.

<sup>1</sup> *Chātma z.*, T., "to pile arms."

<sup>2</sup> Vulg. for *māl-i man az māl-i shumā*; but as *māl* in m. c. also means "donkey," the sentence is ambiguous.

<sup>3</sup> No distinction, as in English, between the words "amongst" and "between."

<sup>4</sup> *Bī-ʿarī* idleness, also shamelessness.



Beyond, *ān sū-yi*— or *ān tarāf-i*—; *ān tarāf-tar* (more that way); *ān dast-i rūd-khāna ast*; “you’re a child, this is beyond you,” *tu baehcha-i ‘aql-at bi-injā namī-rasad*; “this is beyond a joke, *mā-fawq-i* (or *khārij*) *az* or *birūn az*) *shūkhī*’st; *az shūkhī guzashta ast*. Vide Besides.

Beyrut, I have been absent for three years in Beyrut, *si sāl Bayrūt* (or *Bīrūt*) *būda am*. Bezoar-stone, *pād-zahr* (antidote for poison. Vide Antidote).

Biased, *ra’y-i muhriẓāna* (a biased opinion). Bible, *Kitāb-i muqaddas*; *Injīl* (New Testament); *Tawrāt* (Pentateuch); *Zabūr* (Psalms).

Bid, to, *qadaghan k.*; *amr k.*; “why do you bid me to do this? *chirā mī-farmāyīd ki in kār rā bi-kunam?*” Vide Invite.

Bidding, *hukm*; *farmān*; *amr*; *qadaghan* (order); *da’vat* (invitation); *qīmat guftan* (at auction).

Bier,<sup>1</sup> *tābūt*; *‘imārī* (a hand-bier with arched canopy); *janāza-kash* or *murda-kash* (a paid bearer<sup>2</sup> of); [*janāza* is the corpse and the bier as well].

Big, *buzurg*; *kalān* (rare and “Afghan”); *durusht* (thick and large); *kuluft* (thick); “how big is the book?” *kitāb-i ki mī-gūyīd chī qadr hajm dārad?* (more colloquial *buzurg ast?*); *jasīm* (big-bodied as an elephant; gross, corpulent). Vide Spacious.

Big-bellied, *shikam-gunda*; *shikam-buzurg*; *qatūr* (of large girth).

Bigness, *‘azamat*; *buzurgī*; *kuluftī* (thickness); *durushtī* (“coarseness”; but *durusht*, adj., “big”); *jasāmat* (being big-bodied or corpulent); *vus’at* (of expanse).

Bigot, *muta’asṣib*<sup>3</sup> *dar dīn*; *khar-i ṣāliḥ* or *khar-i muqaddas*.

Bigoted, *bā ta’asṣub*.<sup>3</sup>

Bigotry, *ta’asṣub* (*k.* or *d.*).

Bile, *zard-āb*; *safrā’*; *zahra* (gall-bladder).

Bilious, *safrā’ī*; *safrāvī*.

Bill, *bījak* (invoice with price); *qabz* (bill; also receipt); *sitamī* (bill of lading or packing, i.e., the invoice without the

price); “give me the bill and I’ll pay it,” *hisāb-i khud rā bi-dih pūl mī-diham* (or *pūl-ash rā bi-shumā radd<sup>4</sup> mī-kunam*); *barāt* and *hindavī* (Indian) (bill of exchange; also a cheque). Vide Beak.

Billiards, *mīz-i gulūla-bāzī* (the table); *bi-lyard-bāzī* (the game).

Biluchistan, *Bilūchistān*.

Bind, *jild k.* (of book); who bound this book? *shīrāza-yi<sup>5</sup> in kitāb rā kī zādā ast?* “but I did not bind myself (force, tie) to read one, two, or three chapters at each sitting, *lākin in qayd na-būd ki yak yā du yā si bāb bi-yak nishast bi-khṣānam*; “bind him hand and foot, *dast u pā-yash rā bi-band*; *zanjīr dar gardan va kunda<sup>6</sup> dar pā-yash bi-kun*; *kitfā-yash rā* (or *shānahā-yash rā*) *bi-band* (pinion him); *ū rā bi-qasam bastam* (or *muqayyad kardam*) (I bound him by an oath); vide Compel; *mī’dā rā qabz k.* (to make costive); *chaspidan* or *bastan* (to stick).

Binder, *ṣaḥḥāt*; *jild-gar* (of books).

Binding, *shīrāza<sup>5</sup>* (of a book); *labak* and *maghzi* (of garments; also piping in uniform, q.v.); *vājib* and *lāzim*, adj., and *farz*, subs., (gen. relig.; obligatory); *qābiz* (making costive).

Binocular, *du chashma*, adj.

Binoculars, *dūr-bīn* (also ‘telescope’).

Biographer, *savānih-navīs-i ‘umr*.

Biography, *savānih-i ‘umrī* (*navishtan*).

Biped, *jins-i du pā*.

Bird, *paranda*; *murgḥ*; *tā’ir*, pl. *tuyūr*; *mūsīqār* (a fabulous musical bird with perforated bill); *murgḥ-i mawsimī* (of passage); *kabūtar bā kabūtar bāz bā bāz* (= birds of a feather).

Bird cage, *qafas*.

Bird-catcher, *shikārī* or *shikār-chī* and *ṣayyād* (any kind of trapper, hunter, or sportsman).

Birdlime, *kishmish-i Kābulī* (?); *dībq*

Birinjal, *bādinjān*. Vide Tomato.

Birth,<sup>7</sup> *paydā’ish*; *vilādat*; *tavallud*; *mīlād* (birthday, anniversary of; vide Birth-

<sup>1</sup> Muslims do not use coffins. Well-to-do people place the bier in an ‘imārī or canopied hand-hearse. [In India ‘imārī is a canopied haudah]. A coffin “*sandūq*” is only used for storing a corpse or when carrying it to Kerbala, etc.

<sup>2</sup> It is *ṣawāb* to carry a corpse for as much as forty steps; hence friends of the deceased assist.

<sup>3</sup> *Ta’asṣub* by itself may have a good meaning, *esprit de corps*; but ‘*asabiyyat*’ is more proper in the latter sense.

<sup>4</sup> *Radd k.*, “to return, to give back”; *radd sh.*, “to pass by.”

<sup>5</sup> *Shīrāza* (the best method of binding) is the silk cord at the top and bottom of the leaves.

<sup>6</sup> Handcuffs, “*khatīlī*.”

<sup>7</sup> As soon as a child is born the *takbīr* is repeated in its ear; in Persia usually by the midwife.

day); *Īrāniyy* 'laṣl ast (he's by birth a Persian); "he is deaf from his birth," *ū kar-i mādar-zād ast*; *mashima* (after-birth).

**Birth, to give,** *zā'idan*, rt. *zā*; *vide* To bear; *turā bi-vujūd avardam ki marā bi-dard bi-yārī?* (a mother to a child).

**Birthday, rūz-i mawlūd**; 'id-i mawlūd (for the Shah and for Saints, etc.); *mīlād* (also for prophet; *vide* Birthday). *Vide* Celebrate.

**Birthplace, zād-būm**; *masqit* 'r-ra's; *maḥall-i vilādat*.

**Biscuit, bugsumāt** or *bisqumāt* (only used in pl.); *nān-i khushk*; *kalūcha* (soft cake).

**Bishop, usquf** (rare); *fil* (at chess).

**Bit, tika**; *pāra*, *pārcha*; *khurda* (a small piece); *luṣcha*, *luṣcha* or *luqma* (morsel of food); *dahna*<sup>1</sup> (of bridle); *lagām* (prop. bridle without the bit); give me a bit of charcoal to draw with, *yak ḥabb-i zuḡḡāl-i bi-dih tā sūrat bi-kasham*; *qāsh* or *qāch* (of fruit); *pāra pāra* (torn in bits); *khurd khurd* or *rīza rīza* (broken in bits).

**Bitch, sag-i lās**; *sag-i māda*; *shash pistān*, or sp. of Umar; *mādar-i bachchahā* (abuse to a man or a woman); *pidar-sag* or *sag-bachcha* (=son of a bitch; also lit.); *mādar qahba* (met.).

**Bite, gāz giriftan** (of humans only); *gazīdan* (gen.); also to sting; *dandān giriftan*; *javīdan* (to chew); he has been bitten by a jackal, *shighāl-i ū rā kand* (m. c.) (or *girift* or *gazīd*).

**Bitter, tulkh** (adj.); I still feel very bitter and angry about it, whenever I see him, *hanūz ham, vaqt-i ki ūrā mī-binam zahratarak mī-shavam*.<sup>2</sup>

**Bitterness, talkhī**; *talkhī-yi marg* (—of death).

**Bitumen, qir**; *naft-i siyāh*.

**Blab, farākh-dahan**; *fuzūl*; *rāz fāsh-kun*; *rāz gū* (of a person) *Vide* Babblor.

**Blab, to, vide** Secret; *dahan-ash laqq ast* or *zabān-ash shul ast* (latter also means "to talk filth"). *Vide* Babble, etc.

**Black, siyāh**, adj. (also a negro); *siyāhī*, subs.; *dūda* (soot of lamp or chimney<sup>3</sup>); the Devil is not so black as he is painted,

*Shaytān bi-ān zisht-i ki taṣvīr-ash kashidand nīst*.

**Blackberry, tūt-i kūhī** (blackberry?).

**Blacken, siyāh k.**; *rūḡhan z.* or *siyāh k.* (boots; *vide* Blacking). *Vide* Defame.

**Blackguard, dum-burīda**; *pidar-sūkhṭa*; *tūtī* (open blackguard; mild term); *juwalaghī*; *harām-zāda* (lit. bastard); *nā-durust* (playful term); *awbāsh* (ill-liver in secret); *dum-dār* (in abuse; sp. of a Sunni); *dum-dār āmad* = a Sunni has joined the party.

**Blacking, vāks** (?) *z.*; *rūḡhan* (*z.*).

**Black Sea, Bahr-i siyāh**; *Qara Dingiz*; *Bahr<sup>u</sup>-l-Aswad*.

**Blacksmith, āhangar**; *haddād* (rare).

**Bladder, maṣāna**; *shāsh-dān* (gen. of animals).

**Blade, tigh** or *tigha*<sup>4</sup> (of sword or knife or grass); *ustukhṡān-i shāna* (shoulder); *par-i kāh* (of grass).

**Blame, qusūr-vār sākhtan** or *taqsīr bi-gardan-i kas-i andākhtan* (to cast blame on to); *sar-zanish* or *malāmat k.* (censure).

**Blameable, am I blameable?** *dar in, banda taqsīr dāram?*

**Blamed, maḥall-i i'tirāz sh.**

**Blameless, bi-gunāh**; *bi-taqsīr*; *bi-khaṭā*; *bi-jurm*; *ma'ṣūm* (also sinless).

**Blanch, to, safīd k.**

**Blanched, muqashshar** (i.e., 'peeled'; of almonds, etc.).

**Bland, salīm**; *ḥalīm*.

**Blandishment, nāz** and 'ishwa (gen.); *kirishma* and *ghamza* (amorous glances or movements; of women only), *qirr* or *qir* (postures in walking or dancing, wagging the body below the waist<sup>5</sup>); *shīrīn-zabānī* (of speech, of children, but *tamalluq* of men; *vide* Flattery).

**Blank, khālī**; *ruḡ'a-yi sāda* (in lottery); *fāsila* (in writing).

**Blanket, patū**; *īhrām*; *jul* (for horse, etc.).

**Blase, chashm u dil-ash pur ast.**

**Blaspheme, kufr guftan**; *takfīr k.* (to impute or accuse of blasphemy).

**Blasphemy, kufr** (infidelity and in m. c. also blasphemy); *kufr bi-khudā*; [*tajdīs*, Ar., cursing God; not colloquial in Pers.].

<sup>1</sup> Generally used for the whole bridle.

<sup>2</sup> Ink is made from this lamp-black.

<sup>3</sup> *In dīvār tigha ast* (m. c.) = "this wall is built of bricks placed edgewise (and only one brick thick)"; this can be done in Persia with *gach*.

<sup>4</sup> Much admired by Persians. A certain mulla, *Āghā Bāqir*, had a fast daughter. Local wits write on his door:—

*Rāstī Ā Bāqir az bas bā qir ast,  
Dughlar-i dārad az ū bā qir-tar ast.*

<sup>5</sup> Lit. "My gall-bladder bursts."



**Blast**, *bād-i sakht*; *latma* (slap of wind or waves); *na/kha* (of trumpet); *bād-i samūm* (burning wind).

**Blast**, to, *pazhmurda k.* or *khushkāmīdan* (to wither); *parānīdan* (of gunpowder); *sūkhtan* (by hot wind); *burdan* (of hopes).

**Blaze**, subs., *zabāna*; *shu'la* (flame); *āfrūkh-taqī* (blazing); *ghurra*, subs., and *māh-pīshānī* or *safīd-pīshānī*, adj. (of horses, cows). *Vide* Conspicuous.

**Blaze**, to, *ātash zabāna mī-kashad*; *khūra sh.* (of eyes, from anger); "his eyes blazed with anger" = *chashm-ash az ghayz miš-i kāsā-yi khūnī shud*. *Vide* Bloodshot.

**Bleach**, go and bleach this calico, *bi-raw īn nāshūr<sup>1</sup> rā gāziri kun* (lit. wash it). *Vide* Washerman.

**Bleak**, *jā bi-panāh va zamharīr būd*.

**Blear-eyed**, *kurmakī*, adj. (a disease).

**Bleat**, to, *mar mar k.*; *ma' ma' k.*; *ba' ba' k.*

**Bleed**, to, tr., *rag zadan*, or *fašd k.* (gen. by taking blood from inside the elbow); "after bleeding he recovered," *ba'd az khūn giriftan chāq shud*; *hajāmat k.* (from the back); *hajāmat* (=cupping between the shoulders)

**Bleed**, intr., "I have cut my finger, see how it bleeds," *angusht-am rā burīdam bi-bīn chi tawr khūn mī-chakad*.

**Blemish**, 'ayb, pl. 'uyūb; *lakka* (spot); *dāgh* (in Persia gen. confined to a brand).

**Blessed**, *sa'īd* (happy).

**Blessing**, *du'ā (k.)* (also a prayer); *fā'ida*, etc. (benefit, q.v.); *dard u balā-yat bi-jān-i man bi-yāyad* (a woman's expression);<sup>2</sup> also *āy*, *dawr-i sar-at bi-gardam*; *dard-at bi-jān-am*; *qurbān-i sar-at*, etc.; *himmat khwāstan* (ask a blessing from a saint or prophet); *murād khwāstan* (from God or a saint); also *du'ā khwāstan*;<sup>3</sup> "by the blessing of God I am a little better," *bi-fazl-i Allāh Ta'ālā qadrī bihtar shudam*; *az yumn-i marhamat-i shumā bi-īn pāya rasīdam*; *barakat (d.)* (a blessing from God); *sawāb<sup>4</sup>* (any meritorious act).

**Blight**, *sin (khurdan)* (sp. on fruit trees);

*zung (z.)*; *purmak (z.)*. *Vide* Louse and Calamity.

**Blighted**, *purmak-zada* or *zangār khurda* (of crops); *karashk-basta* (of caterpillars); *sin-khurda*.

**Blind**,<sup>5</sup> *kūr*; he is blind, and a leader of the blind, *ū kūr, u 'asā-kash-i kūr-i dīgar-i 'at*; *ā'mā* (rare); *nā-bīnā*; *kūr-i mādar-zād* (from birth); *yak-chashm* or *vāhid<sup>6</sup> 'l'ayn* (blind of one eye); *shab-kūr* (night-blind).

**Blind**, subs., *kirkirī* (mod. and Indian) (venetian, shutter). [Alley.

**Blind-alley**, *pas kūcha-yi dar na-raw*. *Vide*

**Blindfold**, he was blindfolded and led round the city, *chashm-ash rā basta dawr-i shahr gardānīdand*.

**Blindly**, *kūr-kūrāna* (met.).

**Blindness**, *kūrī*; *nā-bīnā'ī*; *shab-kūrī* (night-blindness). *Vide* Folly and Ignorance.

**Blink**, *chashm z.*; *pilk z.*

**Bliss**, *sa'ādat-i abadī* (eternal).

**Blister**, *ābila (z.)* (also small-pox); *āfk (z.)* (from scalding; local?); *zimād* (plaster, also a poultice); "my hand is blistered" (*dast-am tuvul* or *tāvīl zada ast*).

**Blobber-lipped**, *gunda-lab*.

**Block**, *kunda* (of wood); *gharghara* (pulley); *sadd* (obstruction); *dasta* (of houses). *Vide* Earth.

**Block**, to, *bastan*; *sar-i rāh giriftan* ("to block the road"; but *sar-i rāh burīdan*, "to attack, infest the road"; of robbers). *Vide* Infest.

**Blockade**, *siba-bandī (k.)* (with cheveux de frise); *muḥāsara* (besieging); *masūd k.* (port).

**Blockhead**, *kawdan*; *ghabī* (dunce); *kalla-khar* (also = pig-headed). *Vide* Fool, etc.

**Blood**, *khūn*; *khush-rag*, adj. (of good breed); *khūn rikhtan* (to shed blood). *Vide* Bloodshed.

**Blood-money**, the widow of the murdered man agreed to accept blood-money (in stead of retaliation), *bīva-zan-i shakhz-i maqtūl rāzī shud ki diya* (or *khūn-bahā*) *bi-gīrad*,<sup>6</sup> "Āyisha once killed a snake

<sup>1</sup> *Nāshūr* is what is called *kora mārkin* in India.

<sup>2</sup> A woman will circle round a beloved person and take his or her calamities on herself. This custom is said to be dying out in Persia. Similar expressions are used in India.

<sup>3</sup> *Du'ā khwāndan* "to repeat a charm."

<sup>4</sup> Such as repeating texts, helping to carry a bier, etc., etc.

<sup>5</sup> The blind are, in Persia, noted for their impudence: *kūr va rawza-khūn pur-rū va bi-hayā hastand* is a common saying.

<sup>6</sup> *Dar-khūst-i qisās kard* would mean, 'she asked for his death.' *Qisās*, lit. 'retaliation,' is that punishment which, though fixed by a law, can still be remitted by the persons offended against.

and was alarmed by a dream. She gave in alms, as an expiation, about 12,000 dirhams or £300, the price of the blood of a Muslim," *rūz-i 'Āyisha mār-i kusht va dar khwāb mu'azzal shud*; *az ān jihat durāzda hazār dirham, ki mu'adil-i si-sad tira-yi Inglīsī<sup>1</sup> st, ki diya-yi Muslim-i 'st kaffāra-yi ān rā adā namūd.*

**Bloodshed**, *khūn-rīzī* (k.); *kushtār* (k.) (slaughter).

**Blood-shot**, *khūn-ālūd*; *may-gūn* (from drink); his eyes became bloodshot with anger, *az khashm chashmhā-yash khūn girift or kāsā-yi khūn shud. Vide Blaze.*

**Blood-thirsty**, *khūn-khwār*; *ū tishna-yi khūnam ast* (he's thirsty for my blood).

**Bloody**, *khūnin*; *khūn-ālūd*; *saffāk* (a great shedder of blood).

**Bloom**, *shikuftan*; *gul zadan*; *ghuncha zadan*; this plant will soon bloom, *in nihāl zūd gul mī-āvarad.*

**Blooming**, *gul-karda* (of flowers); *khush-dil* (of people).

**Blossom**, *shikūfa*; *bahār* (also spring); *ghuncha*; *gump*; "it was the season when the orange trees were just coming into blossom," *avval-i shikūfa-yi nāranj būd*; when there is blossom there is hope of fruit, *jā'i ki shikūfa hast ummād-i mīva hast. Vide Bloom.*

**Blossom**, *gul kardan* (also met. to commence; also to be 'happy' from drink or drugs). *Vide To bloom.*

**Blot**, he blotted all his papers, *hama-yi kāghaz-ash rā az murakkab lakka kard*; *khushk* k. (with blotting-paper).

**Blotting-paper**, *kāghaz-i jāzib. Vide Paper.*

**Blow**, to, "blow into the reed," *tū-yi nay fūt kun*; "blow away the dust," *gard rā puf kun*; *vazīdan* (of wind). *Vide Nose and Inflate*; *dam-i tūp guzāshtan* (from a gun).

**Blow**, *zarbat* (z. and *khurdan*); *ṣadma* (kh.) (met.).

**Blow-pipe**, *pufak* (for fire; also pea-shooter).

**Bludgeon**, *chumāq.*

**Blue**, *ābī* (sea-blue); *kabūd<sup>1</sup>* (slate colour; blue grey of horses); *nīl* (dark indigo blue); *āsmānī-rang* and *lājavardī* (bright blue like lapis lazuli); *fīrūzā'i* (turquoise blue); *surma'i* (blue-black).

**Blue-eyed**, *zāgh-chashm* (light-blue or grey); *chashm-i mīsh* (darker than former).

**Blunder**, *ishtibāh-i* (or *sahv-i*) *bad* (k.); *ghalat* (k.) (error, straying; a stronger word than *ishtibāh*).

**Blunderbuss**, *qarābīna* (from Fr.).

**Blunt**, *kund* (k.).

**Blush**, to, *khijālat-zada sh.*; *sharm-rū sh.* (to feel ashamed); *rukḥ-ash afrūkhta shuda* (to turn red from shame or anger).

**Boar**, *gurūz* (wild); *khūk-i nar*; *shikār-i gurūz* (k.) (met.; to get something that's useless).

**Board**, *takhta*; *lawḥ* (for writing).

**Board**, to, *takhta-bandī* k. (of a floor, but gen. of a partition); *takhta-farsh* k. (of floor).

**Boarded**, *az takhta mafrūsh* (of a floor).

**Boast**, *lā* (z.) or *lāf u guzāf* (k.); *fīs* k. (idle boast); *shaykhī* (k.) (vulg.); *iftikhār* or *fakhr* (k.) (to pride or boast oneself on); *ifāda* (k.) (also to teach one's grandmother). *Vide Wind.*

**Boaster**, *lāf-zan*; *shaykhī-bāz* (vulg.).

**Boasting**, *shāh-andāzī* (k.) (gen. showing off by deeds, not words; vulgar ostentation); *lāf dar ghurbat* (an idle boast; no one can contradict an unknown stranger).

**Boat**, *kishti* (gen.); *qāyiq* (small pleasure boat); *māshuva* (small); *karjī* (for pleasure); *mī'bar* (ferry boat); *lutka* (small); *bugāra* (cargo boat). *Vide Ship and Steamer.*

**Boatman**, *kishti-bān*; *jāshū*; *mallāḥ. Vide Sailor.*

**Bode**, *dalālat kardan bar—.*

**Bodice**, *pistān-band* (for women); *sīna-band* (for old men, children, or women; also a horse's breast-plate).

**Bodkin**, *mīl* (for collyrium; also a probe). *Vide Needle.*

**Body**, *tan*; *badan*, pl. *abdān*; *jān* (m. c.); *jasad*, pl. *ajsād* (dead); *jism*, pl. *ajsām* (gen.); *jirm*, pl. *ajrām* (heavenly bodies, stars, etc.); *jūssa na-dārad* (he is thin; has no frame; of men or animals; vide Corpse); *in rā asl-i qā'ida-yi istikshāf-i kurāt u ajrām-i samāvi mī-dānand*; *tā'ifa*, pl. *tavā'if*; *jamā'at* (of people, of multitude). *Vide Crowd.*

**Body-guard**, *jawj-i khāssa.*

**Bog**, *lajan-zār*; *mashīla* (from the overflowing of a river; also a lagoon); *bātlāq* (any muddy place).

**Boil**, subs., *dumbal* (large); *dāna* (pimple);

<sup>1</sup> Hence *kabūtar* "pigeon."



- the boil has burst, *kūrak sar būz karda*<sup>1</sup> *ast*. *Vide Abscess*.
- Boil, to, *jush k.* or *dūdan*, tr.; *jush khurdan* or *bi-jush āmadan*, intr.; *āb-paz k.* (in water); *dāgh k.* (fry or boil, for butter, oil); *jushādan* (of a spring of water, or of anger, emotion).
- Boiled, *jushānda*; *āb-paz shuda* (in water).
- Boiler, *samāvar* (for tea; of an engine, etc.); *dīg* (in a *hammām*).
- Boiling, *āb-i jush* (boiling water; also soda-water); [*āb-i dāgh*, "hot water"; and *āb-i garm*, "warm water"].
- Boisterous, *vide Stormy*; *ghawghā'i* (noisy).
- Bokhara, *Bukhārā*.
- Bold, *dil'r*; *shujā'*; *sāhib-i jur'at*; *rashīd*, m. c., (brave); *jasūr*; *shūkh*; *chashm-darīda*; *chashm-safīd* (impertinent). *Vide Brave*.
- Boldness, *jur'at*; *jasārat* (in a bad sense). *Vide Bravery and Impudence*.
- Bole, *gil-i Armanī* (Armenian bole).
- Bolt, subs., *nar u lās* (bolt and catch); *chift*; *sā'iqā* (thunderbolt).
- Bolt, to, bolt the window, *darīcha*<sup>2</sup> *rū chift bi-kun*; *bal'īdan* (of food).
- Bomb, *khumpāra* (by howitzer, etc.); *nāran-jak* (thrown by hand).
- Bombard, *tūp bi-Ūstān*; *tūp-andāzi k.*; *gulūla-bārānī k.* (firing of rifles, or big guns).
- Bombay, *Bambā'i*.
- Bond, *tamassuk*; "he wants a bond for this money," *barāy-i īn mablagh pūl qabz mī-khūhād*; "if you have a bond, produce it, and I'll pay it on the spot," *dast-āvīz-i*<sup>3</sup> *dārī bīrūn bi-yāvar, man al-ān pūl mī-shumāram* \*—(Prof. S. T.); *az ū navishla dāram* (m. c. = I hold his written bond).
- Bondage, *asīrī* (captivity); *bandagī* (slavery).
- Bone, *hamā'sh ustukhwān ast* (he's a perfect skeleton; also it is all bone); *khush-ustukhwān* (strong); *ū khūb-ustukhwān-bandī dārad* (he is very strong). *Vide Setting*.
- Bone-setter,<sup>4</sup> *shikasta-band*; *gīr-māla*.
- Bon-mot, *latīfa* (also a good or witty story).

- Bonne-bouche, *luqma-yi lazīz*.
- Bon-vivant, *khush-guzrān*.
- Bony, *pur-ustukhwān*.
- Book, Book-seller, *ṣāḥifa* (relig. vol.); *jarīda*, pl. *jarā'id* (journal); *jild* (volume); *kitāb*, pl. *kutub* (gen); *ṣaḥḥāf* (binder); *kitāb-farūsh* (seller); *dar dukān-i kitāb-farūsh būda-am* or *rafta-am* (I have been at the book-seller's); *muraqqa'* (scrap-book; album; portfolio).
- Bookstall, *bisāl-i kitāb*.
- Bookworm, *kirm-i kitāb* (met.).
- Boon, *ghanīmat* (*shimurdan*).
- Boon companion, *ham-dam*; *anīs-i jalīs*. *Vide Companion*.
- Boor, Boorish, *aldang* (ill-mannered and ignorant. *Vide Villager*).
- Boot, *chakma* (long, up to the knee); *nīm-chakma* (Persian 'Wellingtons'); *kafsh* (gen. term, but sp. of small shoe); *urusi* (cut very low like pumps); *mūza* (leather socks). *Vide Shoe*.
- Bootlace, *band-i kafsh*.
- Boot-maker, "order a pair of boots," *bi-raw bi-urusi-dūz farmāyish-i* (or *sifārish-i*) *yak just urusi bi-dih*.
- Booty, *yaḡhmā*; *ghanīmat*, pl. *ghanā'im* (also 'boon'); *ghārat*, *tārāj*.
- Borax, *būraq*.
- Border, *hāshiya*<sup>5</sup> (*zadan* or *nihādan*) (of book, carpet, etc.); *sar-hadd*, pl. *sar-haddāt* (frontier); *kinār* (of lake); *intihā* (verge of—).
- Bore, *malāl-āvar*; *marā malūl mī-kunad*; "he's a great bore, *khaylī dard-i sar mī-dihad*; *mū-yi dimāgh ast* (irritating, a bore).
- Bore, to, *suftan*, rt. *sumb* (of pearls, beads); *kandan* (well); *sūrūkh kardan* (tunnel; rock; or in wood).
- Bored, *dil-tang* (ennuyé, q.v.).
- Boring, *kaj-kūl* (adj., of a horse); *sumbish*; *suftagī* (in pearls, etc.).
- Born, to be, *paydā sh.*; <sup>7</sup> *bi-dunyā āmadan*; *mutavallid shudan* or *tavallud yāftan*.
- Borrow, I want to borrow some money; from whom can I get it? *mī-khūwāham*

<sup>1</sup> Also metaphorically "he is beginning to complain." *Kūrū* vulg. and local for *kūrak*.

<sup>2</sup> A *panjara* (window) does not open, so can't be bolted. *Pish k.* "to shut."

<sup>3</sup> *Agar* understood before *dast-āvīz*.

<sup>4</sup> Note force of Pres. Tense—*al-ān mī-shumāram*.

<sup>5</sup> Often an unlettered butcher.

<sup>6</sup> The plural *ḥavāshī* "marginal notes."

<sup>7</sup> *Dīrūz fulāna kas dar khāna pish az shumā paydā shud* "Yesterday, did so and so arrive before you?"

- qadrī pūl qarz kunam az ki bi-gīram?* "borrow one (temporarily)," *'ijālat<sup>an</sup> yak-i amānat bi-gīr<sup>1</sup>*; *'āriyat giriftan* (of things other than money).
- Borrowed**, *'āriyatī* (of things); *bi-qarz āvurda* (of money).
- Borrower**, *qarz-gīranda* (of money); *'āriyat-kun* (other than money).
- Bosh**, *pūch ast*.
- Bosom**, *āghūsh*; *bar*; *kinār*; *sīna*; (*dar—giriftan*).
- Boss**, *qubba* (on shield).
- Botanist**, *giyāh-shinās*; *'alaḥ-chīn* (often used rather contemptuously).
- Botany**, *'alaḥ-chīnī*; *'ilm-i nabātāt*.
- Both**, *har du* (pron.); *ham* (conj.); *bi-ittifāq* (*—i ham digar*); I should both be a fugitive murderer, and a loser of my betrothed, *ham khud-am khūnī va firārī mī-shavam ham nāmzad-am az dast-am dar mī-ravad*.
- Bother**, to, *tang k*.
- Bottle**, *shisha*; *butlī* or *botrī* (gen. an English quart bottle); *baghalī* (Persian, small, flat); *kūp* (Pers., large size); *maṭāra-yi<sup>2</sup> bulghārī* (a wooden water-bottle covered with scented leather that is supposed to be good for the 'inside.' *Vide* Leather); *qarāba* (large decanter, containing some quarts); *qārūra* (med., for urine only); *tung* (decanter).
- Bottom**, *tah*; *bun*; *qa'r*; *sar tū burdan* (to get to the bottom of); "the ship grounded," *jahāz bi-zamīn-i daryā khurd* (or *girift*), *sūrākh shud*;" "read to the bottom of the page," *tā ākhīr-i* (or *pā-yi*) *ṣafha bi-khūān*. *Vide* Anus.
- Bottomless**, *—ki tah na-dārad*.
- Bough**, *shākh*; *shākha* (dimin.). *Vide* Branch.
- Bounce**, *jastan*, rt. *jah*; *jaqīdan*.
- Bound**, *hadd*, pl *hudūd* (limit); *jast* (spring, q.v.).
- Bound**, (p.p.), *jild shud*; *mujallad* (of books); *mungabiz* (constipated); *basta*; *muqayyad* (confined); *majbūr* (compelled). *Vide* Duty.
- Boundary**, *sar-hadd*,<sup>3</sup> pl. *sar-haddāt*.
- Bounded**, *maḥdūd*.
- Boundless**, *bi-pāyān* (of expanse); *nā-maḥdūd* (gen. of numbers); *bī-hadd* (of numbers or spaces).
- Bounteous**, **Bountiful**, *bakhshanda*; *jayyāz*; *javād* (rare).
- Bounty**, *jūd*; *baḥl u makramat*.
- Bouquet**, *dasta-yi gul*.
- Bow**, *kamān*; *qaws*; *qaws-i quzah* (rainbow); *kabāda* (an iron bow with a loose chain; for gymnastic exercises); *kamāncha* (violin).
- Bow**, to, *sar farūd āvurdan*; *sar kham k.*; *niḥām dādan* (military salute); *zamīn-i khidmat būsīdan* (for *Shāh*); *ta'zim k.* (gen., to make a reverence); *salām kardan* (oral salutation). *Vide* Salute, and Bowing.
- Bowed**, *muḡavvas* (bent or shaped like a bow); *kaj-pā* or *kamān-pā* (bow-legged).
- Bowels**, *rūda*; *ahshā u am'ā* (plurals).
- Bowing**, *kūrnish* (k.). *Vide* To bow.
- Bowl**, subs., *jām* (small, for drinking); *qadah* (very large); *kāsa* (between *jām* and *qadah*); *gawdī-yi qāshūg* (of spoon).
- Bow-legged**. *Vide* Bowed.
- Bow-maker**, *kamān-gar* or *—sāz*.
- Bowshot**, *partāb-i tīr* (the distance of a bow-shot).
- Bowstring**, *chilla* (prop. the loop at the end of the bowstring).
- Box**, *huqqa* or *qūti* (قوتي) (a match-box, cigar-box, etc.); "what shall I put in the large wooden box?" *tū-yi sandūq chi bi-guzāram?* *hazār-pīsha* (the box, "lunch-basket," containing tea-things, lamps, etc., in an *ābdārī*); *mījrī* (a jewel or cash box); *ja'ba* (any small box); *baks* (Eur.); *lāzh* (Fr., opera); *shimshād* (tree).
- Box**, to, *tū-sarī z.* (give a blow on the head); *sīlī zadan* or *kashīda zadan* or *khwābāndan* (on the side of the head); *musht zadan* (in fighting); the huge fellow then gave him a sound box on his ear, *pahlavān shast khwābānīd va chahār angusht rā lams karda yak durusht sīlī tū-yi gūsh-ash zad*.<sup>4</sup> *Vide* Slap.
- Boxer**, *musht-zan*.

<sup>1</sup> *Amānat* (or *amānat<sup>an</sup>*) *dādan*, "to lend"; *amānat* also means "deposit."

<sup>2</sup> Hindu. *chāgul*. *Maṭāra*, corrup. of *maṭhara*, rt. *kuhr*.

<sup>3</sup> In m. c. *sar-hadd* often means *sard-sir*. Tehranis use *shimrān* in the same sense. *Shimrānāt* is applied to a collection of villages below Mt. *Damāvand*, which is a Summer resort for people from the Capital.

<sup>4</sup> It is said that anciently the thumb was folded into the palm of the hand and a slap administered by the fingers only. Modern Persians, however, slap with the whole of the open hand.



**Boxing**, *husht u musht*; *musht-zanī* or *musht-bāzī* (k.).

**Boy**, *pisar*; *kūdak* and *tiṣṭ* and *bachcha* (common gender); *javān* (a youth); *ghulām* (servant-boy; also slave of any age).

**Boyhood**, *tuṣṭiyyat*; *bachchagī*; *javānī* (youth).

**Boyish**, *bachcha-mānind*; *tiṣṭ-mizāj*.

**Bracelet**, *dast-baranjan* or *dast-barjan* (gen. term); *alangū* (sp. of glass); *dast-band* (with beads or jewels on it); *yāra* (gen. of gold or silver); *bāzū-band* (amulet bound on upper arm).

**Braces**, no proper word, *band-i shalvār* is used; also *tasma-yi shalvār*; *kash-band*.

**Brackish**, *shūr* (of land or water); *namakīn* (salted). *Vide* Brine.

**Brahman**, *barahman*, pl. *barāhima*.

**Braid**, *kalābatūn* (gold or silver braid); *qaytān* (of gold or silk; narrow); *pahnak* (any kind of tape; broader than *qaytān*); *navār* (coarse stuff for bedsteads, etc.).

**Brain**, *mayghz-i sar*; [*dīmāgh* in m. c. is nose]; *kalla-yash pur az guh ast* (= he has no brains).

**Brambles**, *khār*; *khār u khāshāk*; *varak* (a species of common prickly jungle bush).

**Bran**, *sabūs* (skin of any grain). *Vide* Chaff.

**Branch**, *shākh*, *shākha* (dim.); *shu'ba* (of a river); "this tree has many branches," *in darakht shākhkhā-yi' ziyād dārad*; [*chi qadr shākh u barg mī-dihī* = "how you do embroider your statement?"]; *aṣl u far'* (root and branch; gen. met.).

**Branched**, *shākh shākh* (of tree); *munsha'ib* (sh.) (branched out; to be deviated from).

**Branchy**, *shākh-dār*; *pur shākh*.

**Brand**, to, *dāgh kardan* or *niḥādan*; *lakka-yi bad-nāmī* (stigma).

**Branding-iron**, *āhan-i dāgh-kun*.

**Brandish**, *gardāndan*.

**Brandy**, *brāndī* (Eng.); *kunyāk* (Fr.).

**Brasier**, *manḡal*; *kalak* (of earth); *mis-gar* (coppersmith).

**Brass**, "do you not know the difference between copper and brass? *āyā tawfir-i mis*

*va birinj rā* (or *tawfir miyān-i mis va birinj rā*) *namī-dānīd*?

**Brave**, *diṭir*; *shujā'*; *shīr-mard*; *shīr-dil*; *himmat-var*; *jarī* (rashly); *bi-zan-bahādur* (daring blackguard; in bad sense); *rashīd*. *Vide* Bold.

**Bravery**, *shajā'at*; *shīr-mardī*; *rashādat*; *mardānagī* (also manliness, enterprise); *vide* Boldness; *bi-zan-bahādurī* (of blackguards); "what bravery they have shown!" *ānhā chi diṭirī* (or *himmat*)<sup>2</sup> *karda and!* "he displayed greater bravery than Rustam's", *chunīn javānmardī zāhir kard ki az Rustam ham burūz na-karda būd*—Prof. S. T.

**Bravo**, *marhabā*!<sup>3</sup> *bāh bāh!* *ājarīn!* *bārak Allāh!* *mā-shā' Allāh!* *ahsant!*

**Brawl**, subs., *'arbada* (k.) (drunken brawl).

**Brawler**, *'arbada-kun* (drunken).

**Brawling**, adj., *salīṭa*<sup>4</sup> (a brawling woman, shrew); *shallāfa* (local?); *ghawghā'ī* (gen.; noisy).

**Brayer**, *'ar* *'ar-zan* (of a fool).

**Braying**, *'ar* *'ar k.* (of an ass); *bāng kashīdan* (rare).

**Brazen**, *birinjī* (lit.); *sajūd-chashm* (impudent or shameless, qq.v.).

**Breach**, *rakhna*; *shikāf* (a cleft, split); *shikast* (gen.; infraction); *khalal* (rupture; being marred);—*shikanī* (in comp.).

**Bread**, *khubz*; *nān*; *nān-i jalīrī* (unleavened); *nān-i khamīrī* (leavened); *nān-i sājī* or *nān-i bāzārī* or *nān-i sangak* (long flaps of bread-cake, baked on stones); *nān-i khānagī* (round, home-made bread that will keep a week); *nān-i bayāt* or *nān-i shab-mānda* (stale bread); *nān-i du-ātasha* (dried over the oven after baking; rusk); *kumāch* (thick cake of tent-folk); *kulīcha* (sweet; *vide* Cake).

**Bread-fruit tree**, *darakht-i nān* (newsp.).

**Breadth**, what is the breadth of this cloth? *pahnā'ī-yi' in pārcha chi qadr ast?* *'ar?*<sup>5</sup> (for other things); *'ar?*<sup>6</sup> (in breadth).

**Break**, subs. *Vide* Rains.

**Break**, to, *shikastan*, tr. *shikan* (tr. and intr.); *bi-ham dar shikastan* (into bits); *bāzār-ash shikasta ast* (its price has gone

<sup>1</sup> Or *shākh-i ziyād*.

<sup>2</sup> *Himmat* also means "perseverance, resolution."

<sup>3</sup> Arabic, "welcome," and also colloquially "well-done."

<sup>4</sup> *Salīṭa*, Ar., in m. c. *shalīṭa* is the short under-skirt worn by Muslim women.

<sup>5</sup> *Pahnā* is subs. and adj.; *pahnā'ī*, subs. In India '*ar?* u *lūl*' are used for breadth and length of cloth.

down); *tab shikasta* (the fever has broken its fixed time of return); *zabān-ash shikasta* (stammerer); "I have never broken bread in his house, *luqma-yi nān-i ūrā na-shikasta-am* or *gūsha-yi nān-i ūrā na-dīda am*; *rīza rīza k.* (to break or crumble into small pieces); *pāra pāra k.* (to tear or break up into two or more pieces); *gusikhtan*, rt. *gusil*, intr. (snap of a rope; of friendship); *bar-dāsh-tan* (seal); *ta'tīm dādan* (break in, of horses, vide Broken); *az dast dar raftan* (break away); *shikastan* (break down, of horses, etc.); vide Broken and Dismiss; for 'break wind,' vide Wind, etc.; *'ahd* (or *qarār dād*) *shikastan* (break a promise); *fashk-i mu'amala k.*, to cancel an agreement); *dīvār-i khāna kandan*; *naqb zadan* (break into, of thieves); for 'break off,' vide Mumble; *majlis bar-khāst* (the committee broke up).

**Breakages**, *shikastagī-hā*.

**Breakfast**, *nāshta* (k.) (light; taken about 8 or 9 a.m.); *nahār* (*khurdan*) (also *chāsh-t* (*kh.*) vulg.; taken at noon); *iftār* (k.) (breaking a fast).

**Breast**, *sīna* (chest); *pistān* (female); *pistān-i tīmū'i dārad* (of firm round breasts; vide Breasted); *pistān-i khikī* (or *mišl-i mashk-i saqqā'i*) (the reverse); *'azm-i zavraqī* (breast-bone of a bird; vide Sternum).

**Breastbone**, *'azm-i zavraqī* (the sternum).

**Breasted**, *nar-pistān* (firm-breasted; vide Breast).

**Breastplate**, *sīna-band* (of horse); *chahār-ā'ina* (armour).

**Breath**, "I held my breath and went under water," *habs-i nafas<sup>1</sup> karda dar āb farū shudam*; "when I had rested a little and gained my wind,"—*chūn chiz-i āsūda shudam va nafas sar-i jā-yi khud āmad*; <sup>2</sup> vide Breathless; "I am out of breath" (from running, etc.), *nafas-am tang shud*; *nafas zadan* (to be out of breath; of men, animals); *hass hass k.* (to pant, of animals); *nafas-i tāzi bi-sukht* (the greyhound got out of breath); *yak qatra bād na-būd* (there was not a breath of wind); *nafas kashīdan*

(to draw a breath); *mutanaffis* (any thing that draws breath). Vide Stopping.

**Breathing**, *tanaffus*.

**Breathless**, *bī-dam*; *nafas-ash qat' shud*.

**Breathlessness**, *zīq-i nafas*; *tangī-yi nafas* (disease).

**Bred**. Vide Bring up and Breeding.

**Breeches**, *shalvār*; *pātlūn* (Eur.).

**Breech-loader**, *tufang-i tah pur*; [*sar-* or *dahan-pur*, "muzzle-loader"].

**Breed**, *zād u valad k.*; *paydā shudan*; this kind of worm breeds in rice, *in kirm dar birinj tawlid mī-shavad*; *shutur mī-parvarānand va nasl mī-girand* (they breed camels); *khayl-i asp dārad* (he breeds horses).

**Breeding**, *in asp rā barāy-i tukhm nigāh mī-dāram*, keep this horse (or mare) for breeding; *kurra-giriftan* (for stallion horses, donkeys); *nariyān-i tukhmī* (a breeding stallion); *khush-rag* (= well-bred; of animals); *asīl* (of ditto); vide Bring up; *bad-rag* (ill-bred; of animals or men).

**Breeze**, *nasīm*.

**Brew**, *barāy-i man māya mī-rizad*, or *dar pay-i juft u jalā ast* (he is brewing mischief against me).

**Bribe**, *rishva*<sup>3</sup> (*khurdan* or *giriştan*, intr.; *dādan*, tr.); he bribed him not to tell, *ū dahan-ash rā bast*; *shirīnī-yi shumā rā mī-diham<sup>4</sup>* (a polite hint); *shikam-purī<sup>5</sup> k.*; *zūr-farshī ūrā dādam* (I gave him something secretly in the way of bribe).

**Bribery**, *rishva-dihī*; *rishva-girī*; *dar Īrān bāzār-i rishva garm ast*.

**Brick**, *ājūr* (kiln bricks); *az in jūr gil khisht mī-māland<sup>6</sup>* "can (sun-dried) bricks be made of such clay?" *khishtī* and *ājūrī* (adj., of brick).

**Brick-kiln**, *kūra-yi ājur-pazī*.

**Brick-maker**, *khisht-māl*; *ājūr-paz* (the brick-burner). [*kārī*].

**Brickwork**, *khisht-bandī*; *ājūr-bandī* or—**Bridal**, *'arūsī* (adj.); *dāmādī* (adj., of bridegroom only).

**Bride**, *'arūs*<sup>6</sup> (also in m. c. daughter-in-law); *hajla-khāna* (bride-chamber).

<sup>1</sup> *Nafs* in mod. Pers. usually signifies "penis."

<sup>2</sup> The Afghans say *sāhib dam shudan*, "to recover one's wind"; but in modern Persian this means 'to acquire the power of charming snakes by texts from the Qur'ān.'

<sup>3</sup> *Rishva* also means "manure."

<sup>4</sup> *Shirīnī-yi shumā mī-rasad* (of a 'tip' or a 'bribe').

<sup>5</sup> *Shikam-i ān zan rā pur karda ast*, "he has put her in the family way" (not used of the husband) *Shikam-ash pur kardam*, "I bribed him."

<sup>6</sup> A bride is, by the Persians, called "young" when she is about 14; by the Arabs when about 12.



**Bridegroom**, *dāmād* (also son-in-law).

**Bridge**, *pul* (*andākhān*); *jisr* (*kashādan*); *quḍāra*- or *bar-āmadagī-yi dimāgh* (of nose); *pul-i rūy-i havā* (suspension bridge). *Vide* Swing.

**Bridle**, *dahana a/sār* (prop. = bit alone); *a/sār* (head-stall); *jilo-kash* (reins); *rashma* (chain of donkeys); *mahār* (for *mihār*, nose-string of camels).

**Bridle, to**, *dahana k.*; *lagām* or *lijām z.*; *khishm farū khurdan* (of anger). *Vide* Restrain.

**Brief**, *mukhtaṣar* (abridged, q.v.); *kūtāh*; *mujma!* (summary).

**Briefly**, *ghāyat-ash īn-ki*; *al-gharaz*; *bi-'l-jumla* (in a few words).

**Brier**. *Vide* Sweet-brier.

**Brigand**, *rāh-zan*; *qattā'* <sup>u</sup> *t-tarīq*.

**Bright**, *rūshan*; *munavvar* (well-lighted); *darakhshān*, or *darakhshanda u tābān* (shining); *munūr* (of *mīhr*); *zinda-dil* (full of life; opp. of dull, apathetic); *bash-shāsh* (of merry appearance); *sitāra-yi rūshan* (a bright star); *hama chīz-i dunyā bar rū-yi javānān mī-khandad* (to the young all is bright). *Vide* Smile, Merry.

**Brighten**, *barrāq k.* (to clean; of metals); *sayqal z.* or *jalā d.* (to polish with instruments; of metals).

**Brightness**, *nūr* or *nūrāniyyat* (of sun, stars); *rūshnā'ī* (light); *tābānī* or *darakhshandagī* (glittering); *ziyā* (of sun).

**Brilliance**. *Vide* supra.

**Brilliant**. *Vide* supra, and 'Clever,' etc.

**Brim**, *Brimful*, *lab* (of cup, river, roof, etc.); *labālab* or *lab rīz*, adj. (brimful); *kinār* (edge).

**Brimstone**, *gūgird*; *kibrīt* (but in m. c. "match").

**Brine**, *āb-i namak* (cooking); *āb-i shūr* (of sea). *Vide* Brackish.

**Bring**, *āvurdan*, rt. *ār* or *āvar*; *parvarish dādan* or *bālā āvurdan* (bring up); *iḥzār k.* (to bring before, make present; of persons); *zādan* and *zā'idan* (to bring forth young); *vaz'-i haml namūdan* (to give birth to); *vide* Birth, Produce; a badly brought up child or spoilt child, *tiḡ-i bad bār āvurda*; <sup>1</sup> *binā ash bad būd* (he was badly brought up); he brought up his children in the best manner, *bachcha-hā-yi khud rā*

*khaylī khūb tarbiyat kard*; <sup>2</sup> [*khush tarbiyat* and *khush atvār* (well-bred, well-mannered; of people); *naṭīb* (well-bred; of men): *vide* Breeding.]

**Brink**, *kinār* (of precipice, etc.); *dar sharaḡ-i tabāhī* (on the brink of ruin).

**Brisk**, *chust*; *chālāk*; *ziring*; *havā-yi qālī-bāfi khūb ast* or *bāzār-i qālī-bāfi garm ast* (the carpet trade is brisk just now).

**Briskly**, *chābukāna*; *bi-tīzī u tundī*; *firzāna*.

**Bristle**, *mū-yi sakht*; *mū-yi bar-khāsta* (when standing up, as on neck of boar, etc.).

**Brittle**, *turd* (as glass, etc.); *crisp*, (of pastry); *nāzūk* (delicate or easily broken); *khasta* (crisp, of pastry); that wood is very strong but this is brittle, *ān chūb khaylī qāyim ast va līkin īn turd ast*.

**Brittleness**, *turdī*.

**Broad**, "how broad shall I make this matting?" *īn būriyā rā chī qadar pahn* (or 'arīz) *bi-sāzam?* [*būriyā*, of split cane; *ḥaṣīr* of palm leaves]; *vide* Breadth; *dar rūz-i rūshan* (in broad daylight).

**Broadcloth**, *māhūt*.

**Broaden**, 'arīz k.; [but *pahn k.* 'to spread out']; *pahn-tar k.*

**Brocade**, *zarī* or *zar-baft* (silver, gold, brass, or copper embroidery); *aṭlas-i guldār* <sup>3</sup> (satin embroidered with flowers).

**Broil**, *kabāb k.*; *surkh* or *qirmiz k.* (also = to fry). *Vide* Roast.

**Broken**, *shikasta*; *khurd shuda* (smashed); *pāra pāra* (torn); *darham rafta* (gone to bits); "he has broken it up," *īn rā khurd khurd karda ast*; *vide* Bit; *rām* (broken in, of horse); *vide* Break.

**Broken-hearted**, *bisyyār dil-shikasta*; *kamar-ash shikast*.

**Broker**, *dallāl* (go-between); *simsār* and *kuhna-farūsh* (seller of old things).

**Brokerage**, *dallālī*.

**Bronze**, *chūdan* or *chawdan* (or bell-metal?).

**Brooch**, *sanjāq* (also "pin"); *gul-i sīna*; *sanjāq zadan* (to wear a brooch).

**Brooding**, *Broody*, *kuruk* (of hen); *rū-yi tukhm nishasta* (on eggs).

**Brook**, *jūy*; *jūb* (vulg.) (natural or artificial); *nahr* (gen. artificial; canal, larger than *jū*); *jadval* (very small irrigation channel).

**Brook, to**, *taḥammul k.* *Vide* Endure.

<sup>1</sup> *Bār āvurda* probably corruption of *bālā āvurdā*.

<sup>2</sup> *Tarīqa-yi aḥsan*, "the best manner," is not colloquial.

<sup>3</sup> *Kamkhāb* not used in modern colloquial.

Broom, *jārū* (vulg.); *jā-rūb* (k.).

Broomstick, *dasta-yi jārūb*.

Broth, *shūrbā* or *āsh* (thick); *āb-gūsh* or *sūp* (Eur.) (thin soup); *shulla* (rice-gruel).  
*Vide Soup.*

Brothel, *jinda-khāna*; *qahba-khāna*.

Brother, *barādar*; *kākā*, vulg. (elder); *dādā*, vulg.; *barādar khwānda* (adopted); *barādar-i riẓā'i*<sup>1</sup> (foster-brother); *barādar-i sulbī*<sup>2</sup> (paternal half-brother); *barādar-i baṭnī*<sup>3</sup> (uterine brother); *barādar-zan*<sup>4</sup> (wife's brother, *vide infra*); *barādar-i tau'am* (twin-brother); "they treated me as his brethren treated Joseph," *miṣl-i barādarān-i Hazrat-i Yūsuf kār kardand*.—Prof. S. T.

Brotherhood, *barādari*; *ukhuvvat*.

Brotherly, *barādarāna*.

Brother-in-law, *ham-riṣh* or *ham-zulʿ* (of men marrying sisters); *barādar-shawhar*<sup>5</sup>; *shawhar-khwāhar*<sup>6</sup>; *barādar-zan*, etc.

Brought up, *bālā āvurda* or *bār āmada* (reared). *Vide under Bring.*

Brow, *jabīn*; *pishānī*; *jabha*; *abrū* (eyebrow).

Brown, *qahvā'i* (قهوی coffee-coloured); *mī-khaki* (colour of cloves); *bakhūrī* (smoke-coloured, or light ash-coloured).

Browse, *charīdan*, or *chūrā k.*, vulg., intr.; *charānīdan*, causative.

Bruin. *Vide Bear.*

Bruise, *kūftan* or *kūbīdan*, rt. *kūb*; *vide Pound*; *jaw-kūb k.* (to bruise or pound roughly).

Bruised, to be, *kūfta shudan*.

Brush, *māhūt pāk-kun* (for clothes, shoes, hair); *mū pāk-kun* (hair-brush); *qalam-i mū'i* (paint); *miṣvāk* (tooth-brush; Muhammadan or European).

Brush, to, *pāk k.* (of clothes); *tāpūgh zadan* (of horse, etc.); *ulāgh pā-māl ast* (the donkey brushes with the houghs).

Brushing. *Vide supra.*

Brushwood, *[hizum]*—split wood for burning; *durmān* (a common plant used for burning); *chulka*, in Bushire *chuta* (for starting a flame).

Brusque, *durush*.

Brutal, *khaslat-i bahīmī dārad*; *vahshī-ṣifat*.

Brutish. *Vide Brutal.*

Bubble subs., *hubāb* (in liquids or in glass).

Bubo, *khīyārak* (from gon.).

Buck, *āhū-yi nar* (of gazelle); *kaj-kulāh* (top; in a bad sense). *Vide Stag.*

Bucket, *dalv* (of leather); *saṭl* (of metal); *labchīn* (of soft leather and with a strap to close the mouth).

Buckle, *sagak* (z.).

Buckskin, *pūst-i āhū*.

Bud, *shikūfa* (k.) (very little open); *tukma* (k.) (not open at all); *ghuncha* (z.) (half open); *payvand* (k.) (graft or bud).

Budget, *būdja* (Eur.) (Parliamentary).

Buff, *bādāmī* (almond-coloured); *līmū'i* (lemon-coloured); *shikārī* or *shuturī* (of the fawn colour of deer or of camel); *gandum-gūn* (wheat-coloured; of people).

Buffalo, *gāv miṣh*, Pr.; *jāmūs*, Ar.

Buffet. *Vide Slap.*

Buffeted, to be, *mutalāṭim* (sh.) (by waves).

Buffeting, *talāṭum* (of waves); *zarb-i silī* (of slaps).

Buffoon, *maskhara*; *lūtī*; *muqallid* (actor, etc.).

Buffoonery, *maskharagī*; *maskhara-bāzī*.

Bug, *sās* or *surkhak*; *katmal*<sup>4</sup> (Indian); *mala* (a large poisonous bug found in certain districts); *shab-gaz* (a gen. term); *gharīb-gaz* (a species of noxious bug).

Bugle, *shayfūr* (mil.); *karnā* (trumpet).

Buglos, *gāv-zabān*.<sup>5</sup> *Vide Ox-tongue.*

Build, *binā k.* (but with *nihādan* "to found"); "I want to build a house," *mī-khwāham*<sup>6</sup> *khāna-i bi-sāzam*; [*imārat* is any building]; *āshiyāna sākhtan*, or *lāna zadan* (a nest).

Builder, *bannā*<sup>7</sup> or *gilkār* (trade); *bānī* (founder); *mī'mār* (architect).

Building, *imārat* or *binā*. *Vide Public.*

Built, *binā shuda* or *mabnī* (founded or built); *ṣad sāl ast binā shud* (it was built 100 years ago).

Bujnurd, *Bujnurd*.

Bulb, *piyāz* (unless any special flower is

<sup>1</sup> Arabic *razā'* or *riẓā'*, "nursing, sucking the breast."

<sup>2</sup> *Sulb*, "loin"; *baṭn*, "belly, womb." Half-brothers by the same father are more nearly related than half brothers out of the same mother. In the former case "the seed is the same, the soil only is different."

<sup>3</sup> No *izāfat*.

<sup>4</sup> Also locally *kak-mal*, corrup. of Hindustani *khaṭmal*, "bedstead defiler."

<sup>5</sup> *Buglos*, lit. "ox-tongue."

<sup>6</sup> *Khwāstan* in m. c. means "to be on the point of doing," as well as "to wish."



discussed, *piyāz* means "onion"; *piyāz-i nargis*, etc.).  
 Bulbous, *piyāz-dār*; *dimāgh-gunda* (of nose).  
 Bulgaria, *Bulghār*.  
 Bulge, to, *bar āmadan*; *qulūpīdan* or *dar bulūqīdan*, vulg. (to bulge out).  
 Bulky, *ṣakhīm* (for book); *ziyāda jā mī-gīrad*; *mard-i fakhīm-i jasīm* (a strong bulky man).  
 Bull, *nar-gāv*; *sawr*.  
 Bullet, *gulūla* (also cannon-ball).  
 Bully, *qul-chumāq* (kept by prostitutes as protection, etc.); *gardan-kuluft* (a kept-man; a ponce).  
 Bulwark, *maḥjar* (wall or railing; of ship); *sangar* (breastwork); *bāra* or *bārū* (ram-part); *matras*<sup>1</sup> (stockade); *divūra* (of ship).  
 Bumper, *sātqīn* (a bumper glass drunk to some one's health).  
 Bumpkin, *dihātī* or *rūstāfī* (villager, q.v.; often used contemptuously for 'country bumpkin').  
 Bunch, *khūsha-yi*<sup>2</sup> *angūr* (of grapes); *tilanga* (a small spray off a bunch of grapes); *dasta-yi kalīd* (of keys); *uqda* (knot; as *'uqda-yi Parvīn*, "Pleiades").  
 Bundle, *buqcha*; *basta* (also parcel); *sarūqcha*, vulg. for *sar-buqcha*; *dasta*. Vide Knap-sack.  
 Burden, *ān bār-i gardan-i man ast* (the burden rests on me; also I am obliged to do it); *hayvān-i bār-kash* or *bār-bardār* (beast of—); *band* or *tarjī*<sup>3</sup> (chorus).  
 Burn, *ātash zadan*, tr.; *sūkhtan*, rt. *sūz*, tr. and intr.; *alaw z.* (vulg.), tr.; *ātash giriftan*, intr.  
 Burning, *sūzish* (sensation of—).  
 Burning-glass, *shīsha-yi ātashī*.  
 Burnished, *ṣayqal-zada* and *maṣqūl* (of steel); *mujallā* (made bright).  
 Burnisher, *ṣayqal-zan* or *ṣayqal-gar* (man); *ṣayqal* (instrument).  
 Burst, to, *tarkīdan*; *pukīdan* (vulg.); *chāk shudan* (of clothes, of melons); "don't eat so much or you'll burst," *ān-qadar ma-khur mī-tarkī*; "I nearly burst," *kam mānd* (or *nazdīk būd*) *ki bi-tarkam*; "he

burst open the door and entered," *dar rā shikasta dākhil shud*; *sar bāz k.* (of boil); *jastan* (of a fountain); *jūshīdan* (of a spring).  
 Bury, "he has gone to bury his father," *rafta ast pidar-ash rā dafn kunad* (or *bi-khāk bi-kunad* or *bi-sipārad*); *zinda bi-gūr-ash mī-kunam* (a threat).  
 Burying, *tadfin* (k.); *kafn u dafn* (k.); or *tajhīz u takfin* (k.) (shrouding and burying).  
 Bush, *būta*; or *butta* (vulg.); *buna*.  
 Bushire, *Bū-shahr*.  
 Business, *shughl*; *kār-i muhim* (important business); "my business is doing well," *kār-i man kūk ast*<sup>4</sup>; "excuse me, I have a little business engagement," *ma'zūr bi-dārid qadrī giriftārī dāram*; "mind your own business," *bi-raw dar band-i kār-i khud bāsh*<sup>5</sup>; *dakhil na-dārad bi-ū* (it's no business of his); "why, what business can he have in Tehran?" *dar Tahrān chi dād u sitad dārad—magar murda-shū ānjā murda ast? ū kār-i* (or *shughl-i*) *dārad*. Vide Affair, Matter.  
 Bussorah, *Basra*.  
 Busy, "I am busy about my own affairs, I've no time for anything else," *in chand rūz-hā giriftār-i khud-am hastam va bi-kas-i digar namī-pardāzam*; *mashghūl* (engaged in); *al-ān mashghūl-i kār ast namī-tavānad bā shumā harf bi-zanad* (he's busy and can't speak with you); *sar-garm-i kār-i khud ast*; *kār dāram* (I'm busy).  
 Busybody, *fuzūl* (incorr. for *fazūl*).  
 Bustard, *hubāraq* ('houbara' bustard); *tū-tughlī* or *dūī-dāgh*, T., and *mīsh-murgh*,<sup>6</sup> P. (large bustard, *Otis Tarda*).  
 Bustle, *tag u daw* (k.).  
 But, *ammā* (also = "as for"); *va-tīkin*, *juz in-ki—*; *magar ān-ki—*; *balki* (more-over, enhansive; in m. c. "perhaps"); "but I who never had a child—won't people ask to see my supposed child, *man bachcha na-zā'ida mardum namī-gūyand bachcha-at kū? ū ki murd* (but he's dead). Vide Except.  
 Butcher, *qassāb* (seller of meat); *sallākh* (lit. skinner, flayer).

<sup>1</sup> Ar. and Per., but supposed to be from the Persian *ma tars*, "don't fear."

<sup>2</sup> *Khīsha* also means "ear of corn"; *khūsha-bastan*, "to ripen (of grain)."

<sup>3</sup> *Tarkīdan* also = *ridan*. *Man turā qasam mī-dīham ki ham ānjā pīsh-i qāzī bi-tarakī* (a vulgar equivoque).

<sup>4</sup> *Kūk k.*, "to wind up a watch, tune an instrument, etc.": vide also "to chaff."

<sup>5</sup> *Dar band-i kār-i khud ast*, "he is engrossed in his own concerns."

<sup>6</sup> This name is often erroneously applied to other large birds.

**Butcher, to,** *zabḥ k.* (to slaughter by cutting the throat, and specially according to Muslim law); *gardan burīdan* (ditto).

**Butler,** *sāqī* (gives wine only); *suḥra-chī* (in charge of the table); *nāzīr* (head butler); *āb-dār* (in charge of sherbets, etc.); *qahva-chī* (gives tea, coffee, smokes).

**Butt,** *hadaf* and *nishāna* (shooting); *pīp* (Eng. barrel); *qundāgh* (of musket); *hadaf* (one ridiculed).

**Butt, to,** *shākh zadan* (slightly); *kalla z.* (in fighting together).

**Butter,** *kara* and *maska*; *rūghān* (clarified butter or *ghī*); *dūgh* (the liquid remaining from *māst* or curds when churned into butter).<sup>1</sup>

**Butter-fingered.** *Vide* Clumsy.

**Butterfly,** *shahpara* or *shāhparak*; *parvāna* (prop. moth).

**Buttocks,** *kajal* (of man or animals); *dubr* or *surīn* (of humans); *shavār* (thighs of horses or hawks).

**Button,** *dukma* (gen. of silk, etc.); *pūlak* (Eur. buttons of bone or metal); "this button-hole is too large for the button," *in mādagī bi-jihat-i in dukma gushād ast*; *sar-at az kadū-yi tuhī āvīzān ast* (= I'll cut off your head and sew on a button; you've no head at all).

**Buttress,** *pushtibān*.

**Buy,** *kharīd k.*; *kharīdan*; *sitāndan*; "I am going to the bazar to buy paper," *mī-ravam bāzār, kāghaz bi-kharam* (or *bi-sūnam*; vulg. for *bi-sitānam*).

**Buyer,** *mushtarī* (also any 'customer'; for instance, of a barber, a bath, etc.); *kharīdār* (uncommon in m. c.).

**Buying,** *kharīd (k.)*; *dād u sitad (k.)*; *kharīd u farūsh (k.)*; *mu'amala (k.)*; *bay' u shirā (k.)* (buying and selling; dealing).

**Buzz, to, viz viz k. or vīng vīng k.** (of fly); *hamkama* (noise of distant crowd; of bees, etc.).

**Buzzard,** *sār*, incorrect for *sā*; *mūsh-khor*.

**Buzzing,** *vide* To buzz; [*tanīn*, sound of reverberation of metal, string instruments].

**By, az; bi—; bā; pahlū-yi—**(by side of); *dam-i—*(close by); "I sent the letter by post," *kāghaz rā maṣḥūb-i<sup>2</sup> chāpār firis-*

*tādam*; "he tore the book leaf by leaf," *varaḡ varaḡ kitāb rā pāra kard*.

**Bypath,** *chap-rāh*; *pas-kūcha* (back street).

**Bystander,** *tamāshā-chī*.

**By-the-by,** *khūb yād-am āmad*.

## C

**Cabbage,** *kalam*; *kalam-i-pīch*; *kalam-i-qumrī* (varieties). *Vide* Cauliflower.

**Cabin,** *utāq*; *hujra*; *kamra* (Eur.) and *dab-būsa* (of ships); *kapar*; *kulba* (hut).

**Cabinet,** *dūlābcha* (small cupboard).

**Cabinet-Council,** *Shūrā-yi khalvatī*.

**Cable,** *mahār-i jahāz* (rope); *langar-band* (anchor-chain).

**Cackle,** *kil kil k.* (of talking or laughing); *vir vir k.* (of talking); *qār qār k.* (of geese).

**Cæsar,** *Qaysar*.

**Caffenic,** *qahva'in*.

**Cage,** *qafas* or *qafas*.

**Cajole,** *rish-khand k.*

**Cajolery, vide** Flattery; *rish-khand* (lit. ridicule, q.v.).

**Cake,** whence did you get that cake? *ān kulūcha az kujā gir-i shumā āmad? kumāch*; *nān-i farangī*; *nān-i shīrīn*;<sup>3</sup> *ham khudā va ham khurmā*<sup>4</sup>? (= you cannot have your cake and eat it).

**Calamity,** *āfat*; *muṣibat*, pl. *maṣā'ib*; *ghā'ila*; *balā*; *idbār* (ill-luck); *in barāy-i ānhā sadma-yi buzurg-i mī-shavad*.

**Calculate,** *andāza k.*; *hisāb k.*; *mu'adil-i du khums-i māliyya takhmīn shuda* (calculated at  $\frac{2}{5}$  of the revenue).

**Calculated,** *takhmīn shuda*; *vide* Estimate; [*mahsūb*, included].

**Calculation,** *shumār*; *hisāb*; *takhmīn-i kharj rā hisāb kardīd? ta'dād* (numbering).

**Caldron,** *dīg*; *pātīl* (smaller).

**Calendar,** *sāl-nāma*; *taqvīm*.

**Calender,** *qalandar-i chahārum haqiqat-i say-rash rā giriyan giriyan in tawr bayān kard ki—* (Prof. S. T.).

**Calf,** *māda gāv va gūsāla yak jā būdand*; *māhi cha* (pron., *mā'icha*; calf of leg; also muscular portion of fore-arm); *gūst-i sāg*.

**Calico,** *nāshūr* (the Indian *mārkin*); *chilvār* (longcloth; in pieces of 40 yds.); *chīt* or *qalam-kār* (coloured chintz).

<sup>1</sup> In Persia butter is not made from milk or cream, but from *māst*.

<sup>2</sup> *Maṣḥūb*, lit. "accompanied by: along with."

<sup>3</sup> None of these words corresponds fully with the English cake.

<sup>4</sup> *Khurmā*; referring to the ass of the *Dajjāl* or Antichrist.



**Caligraphist**, he is the chief caligraphist of the age, *ū sar-āmad-i khush-navis-hā-yi zamān ast*. *Vide* Calligraphist.

**Caliph**, *khālīfa*, pl. *khulafāʾ*.

**Call**, *ṣadā k.* or *z.* (call out to); *ṭalbidān* (summon from a distance); *khwāstan*, rt. *khwāh*; *bīdār k.* (awaken, q.v.); *bāng* or *dād z.* or *faryād k.* (to call out, cry out); *ism dādan* or *niḥādan* (name); *jār z.* or *kashidan* (of proclamation); *dād* or *bāzdād raftan* (to visit); *khāna-ash ṣadā-ras ast* (he lives within call); *masʿūl k.* (to call to account); *muddat-i ʿst ki jā-yi shumā khālī būd* or *ast* (you have not called on me for an age). *Vide* Prevention.

**Called**, *musammā* (named); *mawsūm bi—*.

**Calligraphist**, *khush-khatt*; *khush-navis*.

**Calligraphy**, *khush-khattī*; *khush-navīsī*.

**Callow**, *gūshṭālū* (i.e., only flesh; of young birds); *bī-par*; *īn bachcha kalāgh-hā yak luppā gūshṭ ast*.

**Calm**, *bī-mawj* (of sea); *daryā bi-kullī ārām būd miṣl-i kaf-i dast*; *ārām* (of persons or things).

**Calmack**, *Qalmāq*.

**Calomel**, *kalomal* or *kalumal*. *Vide* Mercury.

**Calumniate**, *ū iştirā bi-mardum mī-bandad*. (*ghībat*, backbiting); *māya az barāy-i fulān shakhs zad* (he has got him into a mess by falsely reporting him); *buhṭān z.*; *tuhmat bastan*; *iştirā b.*; *nammāmī k.* (creating mischief by telling tales to both sides; carrying tales); *isnād-i bad bar ū mī-bandad* = *bar ū tuhmat mī-zanad*. *Vide* Slander and Accusation.

**Calumny**, *buhṭān* (false); *tuhmat* (false accusation); *iştirāʿ* (= *buhṭān*); *ghībat* (backbiting); *nammāmī* and *chughlī* (tale-bearing). *Vide* Accusation, Slander.

**Camel**, *shutur*; *jammāz*, corrup. into *jambāz* (riding camel); *shutur-i du kawhāna* (or—*kūhāna* or —*kūha*) (two-humped)<sup>1</sup>; *lūk* (large hairy breed); *sārbān* (camel driver); *shutur-dār* (owner); *kajāva* (pannier); *nāqa* (female).

**Cameleon**, *hīrbāʿ*; *bū-qalamūn* (gen. means in m. c. a turkey).

**Camelman**, *vide* Muleteer; *sāhib-jamal* (for Ar. *jimāl*) (a servant who collects camels); *jammāl* (camel-owner).

**Camomile**, *bābūna*.

**Camp**, *lashkar-gāh*; *muʿaskar*; *urdū* (of army); *buna* (lit. baggage; a private camp, whether in the open or in a caravanserai, is usually so styled); *ajzā-yi urdū* or *siyāhī-yi lashkar* (camp followers, i.e. all non-combatants with a camp, Post Office, etc.).

**Camphor**, *kāfur*; [the adj. *kāfurī* is applied to anything white like wax, or pure without colour].

**Can**, “he cannot do more than kill me,” *bi-man chi mī-tavūnad kard bishtar az īn ki bi-kushad?* “I walked as far as I could,” *tā quvvat dāshṭam rāh raftam*; *īn kār az man bar mī-āyad* (I can do this); *agar man nā-tavūnam bi-kunam<sup>2</sup> tu har-chi mī-tavānī bi-kun* (I can’t? Then just stop me); *na pa-yi raftan dāram va na jā-yi māndan* (I cannot go and I cannot stay; I’m at a loss).

**Canal**.<sup>3</sup> *Vide* Brook.

**Cancel**, *bāṭil k.* (to make null); *mansūkh k.* (to abolish); *mahv k.* (obliterate). *Vide* Erase, Annul, Abolish, Obliterate.

**Cancellation**, *bāṭiliyyat*; *mansūkhīyyat*; *but-lān*.

**Cancelled**, *bāṭil shuda*; *mansūkh* (abolished).

**Cancer**, *saratān* (disease; also sign of Zodiac); *khura* (also applied to some forms or some stages of syphilis).

**Candid**, *bī-gharaz*; *mukhlis*; *khālīs*; *ṣādiq*; (for people or opinions); *rukḥ-gū* (one who speaks out to the face).

**Candidate**, *ummūdvar* (Indian expression); *ṭālib-i jā* (of office).

**Candle**, *shamʿ*; *shamʿ-i kāfurī* (of wax); *shamʿ-i pīh* (tallow); *bi-zahmat namī-arzād* (the game is not worth the candle; it is not worth the trouble); *bi-gard-i man namī-rasad* (he is not fit to hold a candle to me).

**Candlestick**, *shamʿ-ḍān*; *lāla* (Eur. pattern with a globe) and *pāya-yi lāla* (the stand without the kāsa or globe); *lāla-yi āvīz-dār* (a candlestick with crystal pendants, sometimes with several branches); [*qindil* a lamp for candle or oil].

**Candour**, *rāstī*; *ikhlas*; *ṣidq*; *bī-gharazī*; *rukḥ-gūʿī*.

**Cane**, *nay-shakar* (sugarcane); *khayzurān* (Malacca); *taʿīmī* (a swagger-stick or cane). *Vide* Bamboo.

<sup>1</sup> Classically *bakhtī*. The *garmsir* camels are wretched animals.

<sup>2</sup> Vulg. *na-tavānistam bi-kunam*. Note force of pronouns.

<sup>3</sup> There are no proper canals in Persia.

Cannibal, *ādam-khur*.

Cannon, *tūp* (big gun); *zambūrak* (small camel gun); *tūp-chī* (gunner).

Cannonade, *tūp-andāzī* (k.); *galūla-andāzī* (k.); *tūp bi-qal'a bastan* (to bombard a fort). *Vide* Bombard.

Canopus, *Suhayl*.

Canopy, *sāya-bān*; *āftāb-gardān* (small tent with adjustable roof; also an eyeshade and a parasol).

Canter, *yurtma raftan*.

Canvas, *kirbās*<sup>1</sup> *rā az kujā kharīdīd?*

Cap, *kulāh* (Pers. cap. of felt or of astrakhan); *kulāh-namādī* (felt); *tās* (same when new); *qalbāq* (fur cap); *kulāh-latta* or *'araq-chīn* (worn in private or under a turban); *shab-kulāh* (night cap); *tāj* (dervishes' hat or crown); *chāshnī* (of gun).

Cap, to, *mushā'ara k.* (to cap verses, a game; the verse that is to cap one already said, must begin with the same letter that terminated the other; there are other forms of the game).

Capability, *qābiliyyat*; *liyāqat*; *qudrat*; *quvvat*; *isti'dād*; *sar-rishā*.

Capable, *qābil*; *kāfi*; *bā qābiliyyat*.

Capacious, *gunjāyish-i ziyād dārad* or *bisyr jā dārad*.

Capacity, *zarfiyyat* (of vessels, boxes, etc.); [but *in shakhs zarfiyyat na-dārad = kam-zar ast*, "mean, low"; *ān shakhs khaylī qābiliyyat* (or *isti'dād*) *dārad*; *in jān chi qadr gunjāyish dārad*, or *chi qadr āb mī-gīrad?*

Cape, *dimāgha* (geo.); *ra's* (not common).

Caper, *kubar* (shrub).

Capital, *māya* or *sar-māya* and *ra's*<sup>2</sup> *l-māl* (money, etc.); *pā-takht* (metropolis); *shahr-i hākīm-nishīn* (provincial capital); *agar sar-māya-i bi-ham bastī kār-at rawnaq mī-gīrad* (if you can find capital you'll succeed).

Capitation tax. *Vide* Tax.

Capitulate, *silāh andākhtan*; *tastīm shudan* (gen. of fort); *sipar andākhtan*; *tan dar dādan* (of people); *az dar-i amān dar āmadand* (they offered to capitulate).

Capon, *khurūs-i khaṣī*.

Caprice, *ṭaysh*; *talavrun*.

Capricorn, *Jadī* (Tropic of—).

Capsize, *munqalib shudan* or *vārūna shudan* (of boat or anything); *asp uftād va kāliska bar-gasht*.

Captain, *kaptān* or *nā-khudā*<sup>3</sup> (of a ship); *Sultān* (mil., in Persia a very low rank).

Captivate, *dilbarī k.*

Captive, *asīr*; *nazar-band* (under arrest, mil.; a prisoner at large); *girištār* (seized). *Vide* Surveillance.

Captivity, *asīrī*.

Captured, *dast-gīr* (also helper; *dast-gīrī help*); *girištār*.

Captured, to be, *gīr-āmadan* or *uftādan* (but *gīr k.* to be embarrassed or trapped in speech); *girištār shudan*.

Carat, *sang-i qirāt* (Eur.).

Caravan, *kāravān* or *kārvān*; *qāfila*; *kāravān-sarā* (place for putting up); *ribāt*; *ṭimcha* (an open square with a collection of small shops; = the, *chaṭk* of India; *ṭimcha* (also = a small shop or stall).

Carcase, *lāsh* (of men or animals); *na'sh* (of men only); *mayyit* (of man); *gūsh-i mayta* (flesh of an animal that has died of its own accord); *jīfa* (when stinking); *murdār* (gen. of anything not slain by Muslim rite); *shaqqa* (the split half of a carcass; butcher's term). *Vide* Carrion and Corpse.

Card, *ganjīfa*; *ās* (Persian playing cards); *kārt* (Fr.; visiting cards); *ū ruq'a-yi da'vat* (or *da'vat-nāma*)<sup>3</sup> *barāy-i man firistāda ast*.

Card, to, *pam̄ba zadan*; *ḥallājī k.* *Vide* Cotton-carder.

Cardamum, *hil*; *hil-i bād* (large dark variety).

Carder. *Vide* Cotton-carder.

Care, *fikr* or *tavajjuh (dādan)* (to pay attention to); *ihtiyāt*; *hazar* (caution); *ghamm*; *fikr*; *andūh* (anxiety); *parastārī* (nursing); *ḥis̄z* (charge); *bi-ma'rifat-i* or *bi-tavassut-i* (care of—); *zinhār* (interject., have a care to! followed by verb in affirmative or negative).

Care, to, *az ḥarf-i ū parvā na-dāram* (I don't mind or pay attention to what he says) = *bi-gufta-yi ū maḥall na-dāram*; "have a care he doesn't run off," *muwāzib* (or *murāqib*) *bāsh na-gurīzad*; *gūsh dādan* (to heed); *bi-pashm-i man*, vulg. (I don't care a fig, a jot).

<sup>1</sup> *Palās*, tenting made of hair; *palās nishīn*, 'tribes' people': *gilūm* (sometimes *palās*) is the name of a woollen carpet without pile.

<sup>2</sup> Corruption of *nā'o-khudā*.

<sup>3</sup> Invitations are frequently oral. Notes are not much used in Persia. Servants carry oral messages, and unlike Indian or English servants, seldom make mistakes.



Careen, to, *yak-bar* or *yak-barī shudan*; *yak burdū sh.* (of load or ship); *yala sh.*  
 Careful, *mutavajjih* (watching); *bā ihtiyāt*; *bā ḥazar* (cautious).  
 Careless, *ghāfil*; *bī-parvā*; *bī-htiyāt*; *bī-hūsh* (also senseless); *dar band-i khāna-dārī-yi khud nist* (he's careless about his domestic affairs).  
 Carelessness, *ghaflat*; *taḡhāful*; *bī-parvā'ī*; *kūtāhī dar kār-ash mī-kunad*; *sahl-angārī-yash bi-hadd-i 'st ki khabar az kulāh-i khud na-dārad*.  
 Caress, *nāz k.* (of animals, children, etc.); *navāzish k.* (also to be kind to; of the Shah to a favourite, etc.); *dast bar sar u šūrat kashidan*; *navākhtan*. Vide Coax.  
 Cargo, *bār-i jahāz*.  
 Carnal, *nafsānī*; *jismānī*; *ham-khwaḇ*—or *ham-bistar shudan bā*—(to have carnal intercourse with).  
 Carnation, *mīkhak*. Vide Clove.  
 Carnelion, *'aqīq-i surkh*; [there are also yellow, white and black *'aqīqs*].  
 Carouse, to, *sharāb-khwaḇī* or *'ayyāshī k.*  
 Carp, *māhi-yi qirmiz* (gold fish); *māhi-yi safid* (silver fish).  
 Carpenter, *najjār*.  
 Carpentry, *najjārī (k)*.  
 Carpet, *qālī*; *qālīcha* (small; a rug); *gilīm* (without pile); *sar-andāz* (a large piece of felt at the head or at the end of a room) and *kināra* (two narrow strips of the same material as the *sar-andāz*; these flank the room<sup>1</sup>); *jā-namāz* and *sajjāda* (prayer-carpet); *Sulaymān rū-yi qālī-i khud-ash bi-har jā māyil būd dar yak ān safar mī-kard*; *ustād* (the owner or master of a carpet factory); *khalīfa* (the under-master, sub-overseer); *shāgird* or *bar-i dast* (workers<sup>2</sup>); *qālī-yi pashm andar pashm* (—both warp and woof of wool); *qālī-yi pashm andar pamba* (with web of cotton and woof of wool).  
 Carpet, to, *farsh andākhtan* (of any floor covering); *farsh u farūsh<sup>3</sup> gustarānīda*—Prof. S. T. (having spread carpets and rugs, etc.). Vide Warp, Web and Woof.  
 Caraway-seed, *karavyā*; *zira-yi siyāh* (black cumin-seed).  
 Carriage, *kāliska-yi rū-bāz* (open carriage); *durushka* (Rus.); *yak ulāq-i gārī-yi ātashī*

(one railway carriage<sup>4</sup>); *lokomotiv* or *kāliska-yi bukhār* (engine); *gārī* (Hind.); *'arāba* or *'arrāda* (a cart).  
 Carrier, *bār-bardār*; *ḥammāl* (porter); *kabūtar-i payk* (homing pigeon).  
 Carrion, *murdār*; *gūsh-i mayta*; *jīfa*. Vide also Carcase and Corpse.  
 Carrot, *gazar*; *zardak*; *dūlābī* (local); *ḥavīz* (rare).  
 Carry, to, *burdan*, rt. *bar*; *kashidan*; *bi-dūsh giriftan*, or —*kashidan* (on shoulder); “kindly help me to carry out this,” *ḥimāyat kunīd tā in kār rā az pish bi-baram*; *man ū rā dīdam ki bār-i rū-yi sar-ash būd va mī-raft*; “one mule will not carry all this,” *yak qatir barāy-i in hama bār kāfī nist*.  
 Cart, *'arrāda* or *'arāba* (colloq. *'arrāba*).  
 Cartilage, *parda-yi dimāgh* (of nose); [*parra-yi dimāgh*, the outside of the nostrils]; *ustukhwaḇ-i narm*; *kurkurī* (vulg., any gristle).  
 Cartridge, *kūrtūs* or *fishang*; *jalīs* (case); *kīf* (—pouch).  
 Carve, to, *kandan* (deep); *tarāshidan* (cutting); *naqsh k.*; *burīdan* (of meat).  
 Carved woodwork, *munabbat-kārī (k.)*.  
 Carver, *munabbat-kār* (on wood); *naqqāsh* (also painter, engraver).  
 Carving, *munabbat-kārī* (wood); *hajjārī* (sculpture, etc.); *ḥakkākī* (seals, etc.); *sang-tarāshī* (stone-cutting); *naqsha-burī* (ornamentation on the *gach* or cement on walls).  
 Cascade, *āb-shār*.  
 Case, *qāb barāy-i liḡh-i dallākī-yi khud-at nadārī?* *ghilāf* (for sword); *pūshish* (of cloth). Vide Box.  
 Case, in *murāfa'a ishkāl dārad*; *'arḡ-i ḥāl* (statement of—); *bi-har taqdīr* (in any case); “in this case what matters it whether she be pretty or ugly? Let her be *'Ifrīta*” (*dar in šūrat khush-gil yā bad-gil bāshad chī tafāvut dārad? bi-guzār 'Ifrīta būda bāshad*); “in either case he deserves punishment,” (*dar har du jā (or ḥāl) saẓāwār-i 'uqūbat ast*); *ḥālat* (grammatical); *dirūz dah nafar mubtalā bi-tā'ūn shudand* (there were ten cases of plague yesterday).  
 Cash, *pūl-i naqd* or *ishkīnās sad tūmān dāsh-tam* (in cash and notes I had in all 100

<sup>1</sup> Small carpets can be placed in the centre.

<sup>2</sup> These terms are used for the establishment of any shop.

<sup>3</sup> *Furūsh* Ar., pl. of *farsh*.

<sup>4</sup> *Qīār-i gārī-yi ātashī*, “railway train.”

- tumans); *vajh-i naqd*; *pūl-i mawjūd*; *naqdī* (adv.; in cash). *Vide Credit*.
- Cash-box, *miḡri-yi pūlī*; *sandūq-i tahvīl*; *sandūq-i dakhīl* (in shops; the till). *Vide Box, Casket*.
- Cashier, *tahvīl-dār*.
- Cashmere, *Kashmār* (country); *shāl-i tirma* (the stuff).
- Casket, *durj* (for jewels only); *ja'ba* (for other things). *Vide Cash-box and Box*.
- Caspian Sea, *Bahr-i Khazar*; *Daryā-yi Māzandarān*, or — *Gīlān*.
- Cast, subs., *andākht*; *mī-khwāst du shash* (or *shash juft*) *bi-yārad valī du bish*<sup>1</sup> *āmad*; *andākht-ash bad būd* (he made a bad cast; he wanted two sixes but two fives turned up).
- Cast, to, *in libās rā bi-andāz dūr*; *part* or *partāb k.* (to fling, cast away with force<sup>2</sup>); *bi-mufragh rikhtan* (in a mould) = *bi-qalab rikhtan*; *muhra andākhtan* (of dice); *juft andākhtan* or *janāh andākhtan* (to fly a cast of hawks); *pūst andākhtan* (of snakes); *gur'a andākhtan* (cast lots).
- Castellated, *kungura*, subs. (the castellation of a crown or a tower; also the ornamental lumps on a mud wall).
- Castle, *nazdik-i gal'ah manzil dārad*; *hiṣār* (wall of city or fort); *burj* (=tower or bastion); *bunyān-i bī-asāsī* (=a card-castle); *ark* (citadel); also the Governor's dwelling).
- Castor-oil, *rawghan-i karchak*; *rawghan-i kinnatū*; *rawghan-i bīdanjūr*; *rawghan-i chirāgh*.
- Castrated, *akhta* (horses; gelding); *khaṣī* (for goats, sheep, cocks); *khāya burīda* (gen.; for men or animals); *khwāja-sarā* (eunuch).
- Casual, *ittifāqī*; *'arizī*.
- Casualties, Casualty, *talafāt* (mil. term).
- Cat, *gurba* (any cat); *gurba-yi burāq* (long-haired "Persian" cat); also *shalāl* (?); *gurba-yi kūhī* (wild cat); *chalak-musa* (tip-cat); *musht-ash vā shud* (he let the cat out of the bag).
- Catalogue, *siyāha*; *fhrīst-i harāj-i imrūz rā dīda-īd* (have you seen the catalogue of to-day's auction?).
- Catamite, *pusht*; *bī-rīsh*; *gada* (?); *hīz*; *kūnī*. *Vide Confederate and Sodomite*.
- Cataract, *āb-i marvārīd* (in eye); *āb-i siyāh* (incurable cataract or glaucoma); *chashm-ash āb āvarda ast* (a vague term for cataract, ophthalmia, etc.). *Vide Cascade*.
- Catarrh, *zūkām*; "she's caught a cold," *nazla rikhta ast* or *chāhīda ast*. *Vide Cold*.
- Catch, *ān paranda rā bi-gīr* (or *bi-dām bi-yan-dāz*).
- Catchword, *rādda* (in MS.); *pā-sajha* (also = a footnote); *zabān-zad* (of party-cry, etc.).
- Caterpillar, no special word; *kirm* or *kirm-i darakht*. *Vide Snail*.
- Cattle, *mavāshī*.
- Caucasus, *Kūh-i Qāj* or *Qajqāz*<sup>3</sup>.
- Cauliflower, *kalam-i gul* or *gul-i kalam*.
- Cause, *sabab*, 'illat; *vajh*, pl. *vujūh*: *vasīla* (means); *Mabda'-i Arval* (the First Cause); 'illat-i *ghāfi* (the final cause for which a thing was created); *sabab-i in kār rā mī-dānīd*, or *jihat-ash rā mī-dānīd*? "you caused him to come," *shumā bā'ig shuda ūrā āvardīd*; 'illat u ma'lūl or *sabab u musabbab* (cause and effect); *Marā bimarg-i 'aduv jā-yi shādmānī nīst*; *Ki zindagānī-yi mā nīz jāvidānī nīst* (Sa'dī).
- "(No cause have I to rejoice at the death of a foe  
For my life too will not endure for ever").
- Causeless, *bī-jihat*, etc., etc.
- Causeway, *sang-bast*; *rāh-i murtafi'-i sang-farsh*.
- Caustic, *qalam-i jahannam* or *sang-i jahan-nam* (lunar caustic).
- Cauterize, Cauterizing, *dāgh k.*
- Cautery, *dāgh-guzārī* (k.) (the act); *āhan-dāgh* or *dāgh* (the iron or instrument).
- Caution, *hazar*; *baṣīrat* (prudence); *tambīh* (also = *Nota Bene*); *hājat-i in hama ihtiyāt chīst*?
- Cautious, *bā-hūsh*, m. c.; *bā-ihitiyāt*; *bāyad tā bi-tavānīm kas-i rā na-ranjānīm* (we should be cautious not to offend any one); *insān bāyad hamīsha taraf-i ihtiyāt rā nigāh bi-dārad* (one should be cautious). *Vide Careful*.
- Cavalcade, *mawkib* (of great person); *savārī*.
- Cavalry, *savāra*; *dasta-yi savāra* (party of cavalry).

<sup>1</sup> There are two dice: ones are *khāl* and fives are *bish*; other numbers ordinary.

<sup>2</sup> *Partāb shudan* = *part shudan*, "to fall suddenly" (from a height, a precipice, etc.).

<sup>3</sup> Supposed to be inhabited by the *Jinn*. It was also the chief abode of the *Šimurgh*.



Cave, *ghār*; *maghāra*.

Caviller, *khurda-gīr*.

Cavilling, *khurda-gīrī*.

Cavity, *sūrākh*; *jawf*; [*dar jawf-i pākat = laff<sup>a</sup>*].

Cease, to, *bas k.*; *ārām shudan*; *vā īstādan* (*az*); *az harf zadan kay khalās mī-shavīd?* *īn sadā qat' namī-shavad* (this noise never ceases); *īn bārān īstāda namī-shavad*.

*Vide Stop.*

Cedar, *darakht-i 'ar'ar*.

Cede, *vā guzāst kardan*; *havāla namūdan*.

Ceiling, *saqf*. *Vide Roof*.

Celebrate, *Īd-i mawlūd-i Shāh rā dar fulān tārīkh khwāhānd girift* (the Shah's birthday will be kept on such and such a date); *jashn-i 'arūsī bar pā k.* (to celebrate a marriage).

Celebrated, *mushtahir*; *nām-var*; *ān shā'ir khaylī mashhūr* (or *ma'rūf*) *ast* (that poet is celebrated); *angusht-numā*, or *sar-i zabān-i hama kas ast* (notorious, q.v.).

Celery, *kalafs* or *karafs*.

Celestial, *jalakī*; *āsmānī*; *samāvī*; *charkh-i dāvār* (the celestial sphere, which is supposed to be ever in motion); *bihishti* (heavenly).

Cell, *ṣawma'a* (of a hermit); *takya* (a sort of monastery; tomb of a saint); *zāviya*; *gūsha* (of recluses, ascetics, etc.).

Cellar, *zīr-zamīnī*<sup>1</sup> (for spending the heat of day); *sardāba*<sup>2</sup> (a vault in a cemetery for storing a corpse till it can conveniently be conveyed to Kerbela, also = *zīr-zamīnī*).

Cement, *gach* (gypsum); *sārūj* (Portland).

Cemetery, *qabristān*; *maqbara*; *dakhma* ('Tower of Silence').

Censer, *miṣmar*, pl. *majāmir*; *bakhūr-dān*.

Censor, *mumayyiz*; *muhaqqiq*.

Cent, *az chihil yak, ya'nī az har ṣad-i du nīm* (2½ per cent.); *az dah du, ya'nī ṣad bist* (20 per cent.); *ṣad pānzdah* (15 per cent.); *ṣad panj* or *az dah nīm* (5 per cent.).

Centifolious, *ṣad-par* (= "of many petals").

Centipede, *hazār-pā*; *ṣad-pā*.

Central. *Vide Situation*.

Centre, *markaz-i dā'ira* (of circle); *qalb* (of army); *vasaṭ-i* or *nāf-i shahr*; *markaz-i ṣaḡālat* (centre of gravity); *vide Gravity* and *Equilibrium*; *dar miyān bi-guzār* (put it in the middle).

Centred, *markūz*.

Century, *ṣad sāl ast ki īn khāna rākhta shuda ast* or *binā shuda ast*.

Ceremonial, *bi-jihat-i numāyish*; *rasmī* (official).

Ceremony, *bī-takalluf* (without ceremony); *Īshik āqāsī bāshī* (the Shah's Master of Ceremony); *marāsīm-i 'arūsī* (marriage ceremonies); *ta'ziya* (ceremonies of the Muḥarram).

Certain, *yaqīn ast* (it is certain); *mu'ayyan* or *muqarrar* (fixed); *ba'zī* or *chand* (some, a few); *man īn rā yaqīn dāram* (I'm certain of this); *muhaqqaq namūdam ki ū qātil ast* (or *būd*) (I ascertained for certain that he was the murderer).

Certainly, "certainly you are to blame," *hukm<sup>a</sup> muqassir-i*; *chirā!* (of course); *chashm!* (certainly I'll do it).

Certificate, *man az īshān bi-sabab-i qābiliyyat va khush-raftārī-yi khud siḡarish-nāma-i* (recommendation) *giriṭa am*; *sanad*; *i'tibār-nāma*; *tasdiq-i ṭabīb* (medical); *'javāz-nāma* (license).

Cesspool, *mazbala*; *chāh-i mabraz*.

Chaff, *rish-khand* (k.) (also ridicule, cajole); *maskhara* (k.); *īn hama sabūs ast, ism-i gandum ham nīst* (this is all chaff without a particle of wheat); *pūst-i gandum*.<sup>3</sup> *Vide Bran, Fodder, Straw*.

Chaff, to, *jir āvurdan* or *tū-yi kūk-i kas-i raftan* (to pull a person's leg; to get a 'rise' out of a person). *Vide Tease* and *Mischief and Ridicule*.

Chain, *īn zanjīr-i āhanī 'st* (or *az āhan sākhta shuda ast*); *rashma* (a picketing chain for horse or donkey; also a camel-hair rope for picketing); *jarīb* (for surveying); *silsila-yi kūh* (—of mountains). *Vide Elburz* and *Bridle*.

Chair, *ṣandalī*; [*kursī* is a table covered by a felt and has under it a brazier; people sleep under it]; *ṣandalī-yi rāḡat* (easy chair).

Chaldea, *'Irāq*.

Chalk, *ū jaqat bi-gil-i safīd mī-navīsad*.

Challenge, *nahīb z.* (of heroes to one another, and a robber to a traveller with the purpose of frightening); *tashar z.* (to frighten by threats); *rajaṣ khwāndan* and *mubāriz talabīdan* (in fight). *Vide Threaten*.

<sup>1</sup> The *tah-khāna* of Afghans and Indians.

<sup>2</sup> Formerly 'a cool chamber' or 'ice house' and sometimes still so used.

<sup>3</sup> *Pūst-i gandum = sabūs, 'bran.'* *Narm-i kūh* is the chaff blown away by the wind when winnowing, and *kāh* the chaff that falls and remains.

**Chamber**, *hajla-khāna* (the nuptial chamber, so called on the first night only); *mash-vara-khāna* (Council-chamber).

**Chamberlain**, *ishik-āqāsī*.

**Chameleon**. *Vide* Cameleon.

**Champion**, *taham-tan* or *pahlavān* (champion wrestler); *mubārīz*; *ghāzī* (religious warrior); *yakka-tūz* (single champion).

**Chance**, *ittifāq*; *mawqī*; *az qazā*; *ittifāq<sup>a</sup>* (adv., by chance); "he has a good chance of—" *agar bakht-ash yārī kunad*—; "such a chance will never occur again" (*hamchū fursat-i digar bi-dast mī-uftad<sup>1</sup>?*); *dar burdan-i sharf mawqī-ash kam ast* (the chances are against his winning the bet).

**Chandelier**, *chihil-chirāgh*; *jār*<sup>2</sup> (Eur., with pendants); *shākha* (a branch of—).

**Chandler**, *shammā*.

**Change**, *khurda* (small money). *Vide* infra.

**Change, to**, *taghyir k.*; *barāy-i tabdīl-i āb u havā ānjā rafta* (he's gone there for change of air); *bāyad libās-am rā 'ivaz kunam* (I must change my clothes); *in ashrafī rā khurda bi-kun* (change this gold piece); *naql-i makān (k.)* (usually change of residence before starting on a journey<sup>3</sup>); *in rang taghyir shudanī nist* (this colour won't change or fade). For "to change one's mind," *vide* Intention.

**Changeable**, *bī-qarār*; *nā-pāyadār*; *ū sar-i harf-i khud namī-istad* (he does not keep his word); *mutalavvin<sup>4</sup> l-mizāj* (he is changeable).

**Changed**, *taghyir rāh yāfta*; [*mutaghyir*, "angry"]; the house was changed beyond recognition, *'aql kār namī-kard ki in khāna chi būd va chi shud*, Prof. S. T.; *dar in sar-hadd vaz'-i hama chiz az ādam va zamīn va kāliska va khurāk<sup>4</sup> va ghayrah taghyir kard* (Shah's Diary).

**Channel**, *mamarr* (lit. "place of passing"); *kārīz* and *qanāt* (underground water-course). *Vide* Brook and Canal.

**Chant**, *tarannum k.* (also to hum a tune).

**Chanter**, *mutarannim*; *shab-khṡān-i gul-dasta*

(chanters in mosques that sing before dawn).

**Chapped**, *dast-am az sarmā tarkīda ast*.

**Chapter**, *az kudām bāb bi-khṡānīm?* *sūra* (of Qur'ān).

**Character**, *ū ism-i khūb dārad*, or *ū ism-i khūb-i buland karda ast*; *khasā'is-i shakh-shiyya* (personal character); *nafās-i ū bi-shumā khurda ast* (his character has affected you; you've learnt his tricks); *hatta dushmanān-i vay bi-maziyyat-i ū i'tirāf mī-kardand* (even his enemies admired his character); *siṡāt* and *khasā'il* (qualities); *mard-i shul* (weak, without character); *atvār* (behaviour, q.v.).

**Characteristics**, *siṡāt*; *khavāss*.

**Charcoal**, *bā zughāl sūrat mī-kashad* (he draws with charcoal); *zughāl-sūz* (—burner).

**Charge**, *to*, *tākhtan*; *hamla k.*; *hujūm āvurdan*; *yūrish burdan* (attack); *qadaghan k.* or *ta'kid n.* (to enjoin); *siṡarish k.* (polite for enjoin); *pur k.* (a gun); *siṡurdan*; *havāla k.* (to entrust to); *mulzam k.* (legal); *muttaham k.* (gen. of a false charge); *vide* Accusation; *ū girān qīmat mī-gīrad* or *ū girān-farūsh ast* (he charges high = *dandān-gird*).

**Charitable**,<sup>5</sup> *mukhayyir*; *ishān khaylī nāndih hastand*; and *khaylī bi-rāh-i Khudā i'ānat mī-kunand*; and *khaylī dād u dihih dārānd* (= they are very charitable).

**Charity**, *ṣadāqa*<sup>6</sup>; *ū khaylī khayrāt mī-kunad* (good works); *ṣadāqa* and *tasadduq* (giving alms or leaving bequests for charitable purposes); *zakāt* (legal alms); *bi-suvāl rūzgār mī-guzārānand* (they subsist on charity).

**Charm**, subs.,<sup>7</sup> *ta'vīz*; *du'ā* (a written charm, gen. from the Qur'ān); *hamā'il* (a charm or Qur'ān suspended from neck); *sihr*; *jādū*; *tilism*; *atsūn* (black magic); *vide* Unique; *mullā naqsh u ta'vīz dar āb hall karda bi-man khurānīd va du'ā khṡānda puf kard*—Prof. S. T. (the Mulla dissolved charms and amulets in water

<sup>1</sup> Note the negative force of the interrogative.

<sup>2</sup> For Hindu. *jār*.

<sup>3</sup> The astrologers fix a lucky moment to commence a journey. This is seized and the *naql-i makān* is then made and counts as a start; the real start may not be made till a month after.

<sup>4</sup> m. c. for *khurāk*.

<sup>5</sup> *Khayyir*, Ar., not used in m. c.

<sup>6</sup> Charity (*ṣadāqa*) is enjoined in the Qur'ān. *Zakāt* (زكاة) in its primitive sense signifies purification; hence, a portion of property bestowed in alms. *Zakāt* is the legal alms. *Khums* is the fifth of certain property given to the *Bayt al-māl* or public treasury.

<sup>7</sup> Jewesses and occasionally old Muslim women manufacture charms, philtres, etc. In the Arabian Nights, enchantments are generally performed by women.



and made me drink it, and he repeated texts from the Qur'ān blowing them on me<sup>1</sup>). *Vide* Amulet, Magic, Spell, Philtre.

**Charm**, to, *dam kardan* (to charm by repeating texts, etc., and exhaling the breath. *Vide* To cook).

**Charming**, *tasnīf-i*<sup>2</sup> *dil pasand-i* 'st or—*qashang-i* 'st (it's a charming song); *dil-kash*; *dil-āvīz*; *mufarriḥ* (of garden; drinks).

**Chase**, to, *ta'āqub k.*; *sayd k.* (of game); *kandan*; *munaqqash sākhṭan* (metal).

**Chaste**, *pāk-dāman*; *bā* 'ismat; 'afīf.

**Chastisement**, *tambīh* (k.), prop. "admonition"; *ta'dīb* (k.); *siyāsāt* (n.). *Vide* Punish.

**Chastity**, 'iffat; *pāk-dāmanī*; 'ismat.

**Chatter**, "don't chatter," *chāna na-zan* or *zabān-rizi na-kun*; *mīgl-i zāqcha zīg zīg mī-kunad*; *az shiddat-i sarmā dandānhā-yash sadā mī-dād*.

**Cheap**, *bi-naḡar-am mī-rasad* in *chīz-hā arzān ast*; *jalab*<sup>3</sup> (cheap and nasty or damaged; not lasting; opp. *sāḡh* = fresh, or unpacked; of goods); *bāzār-ash sust shud* (it's gone down in price; the market price is down); *qīmat na-dārad*.

**Cheapness**, *arzānī*; *kam-qīmatī*; *kam-bahā'ī*.

**Cheat**, subs., *sar-tarāsh*; *gūsh-bur*; *qallāsh*; *chāp-zan*.

**Cheat**, to, *gūsh-burīdan*; *maḡhbūn k.* and *sh.* (gen., in bargains); *daḡhal āvardan* or *duzdī k.* (at games); *rang-ash kard* or *khūb rang-i zad shira bi-sar-ash musht* (he cheated him in a bargain); *gūl z.* (gen.).

**Cheated**, *maḡhbūn*; "I have been cheated in this purchase," *dar in māl man ḡhabn dāram*.

**Cheating**, *taḡallub* (k.) (gen. in accounts); *āmada būd chāchul-bāzī bi-kunad valī bi-harḡ-ash na-yuftādam* (he came to cheat me, but I was not taken in); *chāp u chūp-zanī* (by words). *Vide* Deceive.

**Check**, *tū zīhnī z.* (of speech; to check and make one forget what he was saying). *Vide* Stop.

**Checkmate**, to, *mūt k.*; *māt shudan* (to be

checkmated; also to be astonished); *kish* / (for *kisht*) ("check"!).

**Cheek**, *kup* and *kust* (vulg.); *rukheāra* (that part where there is no hair); *āvardhā*, pl., vulg. for *alvārḡā* (the part of the cheeks that go hollow with age); "his cheeks are hollow," *āvardhā* (or *luphā*)-*yash gawd uftāda* (or *tū rafta*); *lunj* (that part near the corners of the mouth).

**Cheerful**, *bashshāsh* or *khanda-rū* (of appearance); *shād*, *khush-hāl*, etc., (happy); "a cheerful room," *utāq-i bā rūh*.

**Cheerfulness**, *bashshāshat* (in appearance); *tarab*; *farah*; *masarrat* (joy).

**Cheerless**, *girifta* (of men, rooms, gardens, etc.); also *dil-girifta*; *tīra* and *bī-nūr* (dark); *shām-i Kalkatta bisyār dil-girifta mī-shavad*.

**Cheery**. *Vide* Cheerful.

**Cheese**, *panīr*; *kashk* (made of *māst*); *panīr-māya* (cheese rennet). [Leopard.

**Cheetah**, *yūz*, Pr.; *fahd*, Ar. (rare). *Vide*

**Chemist**, *kīmīyā-sāz* (scientist); *attār* and *davā-sāz* (druggist); *kīmīyā-gar* (alchemist). *Vide* Apothecary, Druggist, Alchemist.

**Chemistry**, 'ilm-i *kīmīyā* (mod. Pers.). *Vide* Alchemy.

**Cheque**, *barāt*; *chak*<sup>4</sup> (Eur.).

**Cherish**, *parvarish k.* or *parvardan*; *bisyr dūst dāshtan*; *muwāḡabat k.* (to look after).

**Cherry**, *gīlās* (sweet); *ālū-bālū* (dark coloured and sour); *richār* (dried black cherries; also some kind of preserve).

**Cherub**, *karūbī*.

**Chess**, *shaṭranj* (*bākhṭan* or *bāzī k.*); *shaṭranj-bāzī* (k.) (chess-playing); *bisūt-i shaṭranj* (—board); *khāna* (square); *muhra* (piece; also dice); *Shāh* (King); *Vazīr* or *Farzīn* (Queen); *Fīl* (Bishop); *Asp* (Knight); *Rukh* (Castle); *Piyāda* or *Baydaq* (pawn). *Vide* Check.

**Chest**, *ṣandūq*; *jāma-dān* (for clothes); *sīna*; *ṣadr* (of men). *Vide* Box.

**Chestnut**, *shāh balūt* (also—*ballūt*); *kurand* or *surang* (colour; horse).

<sup>1</sup> Amulets and charms consist of miniature Qur'āns or texts, or names of Allah, or of saints, or else the numerical value of these names by *abjad*. Charms can be suspended from the neck or arms of human beings or animals. Texts, etc., are often dissolved in water and the water then given to the patient. Other texts are repeated and breathed over a person. Some charms are in the form of magic squares. The science of *da'wa* has been elaborated and tomes have been written on it.

<sup>2</sup> *Tasnīf*: gen. topical songs with dances: *āwāz* = a good solo song as sung. A written song is *shī'r* or *ghazal*, etc.

<sup>3</sup> *Jalab* (opp. to *sāḡh*, "fresh," of shop-goods): *zan-jalab* is an abuse to a man.

<sup>4</sup> *Chak*, a word coming into use instead of *barāt*.

Cheval-glass, *āyina-yi qadd bi-numā*; *āyina-yi badan-numā*.

Chew, *khā'idan*; *mazgh* *k.*; *jāvīdan*, *nush-khwar* *k.* (—the cud).

Chewing, *mazgh*.

Chick, *parda-yi zambūrak*.<sup>1</sup>

Chicken, *man murg-i rā bā dah jūja dīdam*; *chūrī* (small chicks).

Chicken-pox, *ābla-kūrak*.

Chide, Chiding, *malāmat* (*k.*); *nikūhish* (*k.*); *tawbīkh* (*k.*); *sar-zanish* (*k.*).

Chief, *adj.*, *sar-āmad*; *ū sar-āmad-i aqrān-i khud ast*. *Vide infra*.

Chief, *sar-dār*; *ra'īs*, *pl. ru'asā* (of an office, bank, etc.); *shaykh*, *pl. shuyūkh*; *amīr*, *pl. umarā*; *il-khānī* or *il-begī* (of a Nomad tribe); *ast-i āmadan-i man dīdan-i shumā 'st* (I have come chiefly to see you); he is the chief merchant, *ū sar-āmad-i tamām-i tujjār ast*; "Tehran is the chief city of Persia," *Tahrān sar-āmad-i bilād-i Irān ast*.

Chiefly, *akṣar*; *ghālīb<sup>an</sup>*; *makhṣūṣ<sup>an</sup>*; *khāṣṣat<sup>an</sup>*. *Vide Especially*.

Chiefship, *sarvarī*; *riyāsat*; *sardārī*; *hukm-rānī*.

Chik, (for *chiq*). *Vide Chick*.

Child,<sup>2</sup> *bachcha*; *tiṣṭ*, *pl. atfāl*; *kūdak*; *far-zand-i bīkr* (the first child of a woman); "the child takes after its mother," *tiṣṭ bi-shīr rujū' mī-kunad*; "really you're a perfect child," *bi-Khudā ki hanūz bachcha-i*; *az dahan-at bū-yi shīr mī-ayad*; *awlād-ash munhasir bi-fard ast* (he has an only child); "she has a seven-months-old boy at the breast, *pisar-i haft māha-i rū-yi pistān-dārad*. *Vide Boy, Girl and Seed*; *bachcha-hā*!<sup>3</sup> *chāhī bi-yārīd* (hie! bring tea).

Childbirth, *vaz'-i ḥaml* (*n.*), *dard-i zih* (pain of—).

Childhood, *man ūrā az bachchagī mī-shinā-*

*sam*!<sup>4</sup>; *tufūliyyat*; *kuchikī*; *kūdakī*; *khurdī* (*vulg.*).

Childish, *in bachcha-bāzī-'st*<sup>5</sup> (this is childish, child's play) or *in faqat ikār-i bachchagī ast*; *ū dandān-i tiṣṭāna*<sup>6</sup> *bīrūn āwarda ast* (he is a childish old man).

Childishly, *bachchagāna*.

Children *atfāl*; *bachcha-hā*. *Vide Child*; *Seed*; *Offspring*.

Chill, *adj.*, *sard*; *bārid*.

Chill, *subs.*, *chāhish*; *sarmā khurdan* (to take a chill).

Chillies, *filfil-i Hindī*. *Vide Pepper*.

Chimney, *dūd-kash*; *chimney-piece*, *tūq-cha*<sup>7</sup> (there is no special name); *bukhārī* (fire-place).

Chin, *chāna*, *zanakh*; *ghabghab* (dewlap, double chin; much admired).

China, 'the painters of China were famous, *naqqāsh-hā-yi Chīn mashhūr būdand*; *chīnī* (porcelain; also a Chinaman); *chīnāvī*, *adj.*, (of or belonging to China).

Chintz, *qalam-kār* or *chīt* (coloured prints).

Chip, *chūb-rīza*; *khīrāsha*; *in khāshāk*<sup>8</sup> *chirā in jā ast? ān-hā rā bi-bar* (why are these chips here? take them away); *tarāsh-hā-yi najjārī* (shavings).

Chisel, *ishkana* (*k.*).

Chloroform, *dārū-yi bī-hūshī* (*dādan*) (also ether); *nūsh-dārū* (*k.*) (*m.c.*).

Choice, *intikhāb* (*k.*) (selection); *ū ān kār-rā bi-ikhtiyār-i khud kard*; *khwāhish*; *dast-i khud-at ast = ikhtiyār-ash rā dārī*.

Choice, *adj.*, *fard-i a'lā* or *fard-i akmal* (of goods); *mumtāz* (select). *Vide Rare*.

Choke, *khafa* *k.* or *sh.*; *nafas bastan* or *giriṭtan*; *gulu-gīr shudan*, *intr.* (in eating).

Cholera, *dast-qay*, *vulg.*; *vabā* (i.e., the epidemic, *q.v.*); *hayza* (*m.c.*; indigestion with diarrhoea).

Choose, *to*, *guzīdan*, *rt.* *guzīn*; *intikhāb* *k.*; *bar-chīdan*; *az in du tā yak-i rā pasand*

<sup>1</sup> The Anglo-Indian word *chick* (*chiq*, *T. & Hindu.*) is not used in *m.c.*: *chīqs* not found in Persia except in houses of a few Europeans.

<sup>2</sup> Persians think a child chiefly takes after its father, Arabs think that a daughter resembles her mother in character, while a son resembles his maternal uncle. The Persians also have a saying *Far-zand-i ḥalāl zāda bi-khālī mī-ravad*.

<sup>3</sup> *Bachcha hā* which corresponds to the 'ko'ī hai' of India, here means "attendants!" A soldier will say of another, *ū yak-i az bachcha-hā-yi mā-st*, "he's one of our boys, one of 'ours.'"

<sup>4</sup> *Az zanān-i tufūliyya ūrā mī-shī āsam* may mean either "I have known him from his childhood," or "I have known him since my childhood." Note the Present Tense; the speaker is still in the state of knowing.

<sup>5</sup> The phrase should be avoided as it has a secondary and commoner meaning.

<sup>6</sup> The Persians believe old people in their dotage cut a sort of folly (not wisdom) tooth.

<sup>7</sup> *Tāqcha* is any recess.

<sup>8</sup> The final *k* of this word is generally omitted in pronunciation.



*kunîd*; "why are you doing this? Because I choose to" *chirâ chunîn mî-kunîd?* *Mahz-i dil bi-khîwâh*.

Chopper, *bughdâ* (of butchers).

Chorus, *band-gardân* (of a song); *tarjî'* or *tarjî'-band* (a written poem with a refrain); *gul-bâng-i Muḥammadî* (the recitation of the *chāvush* (vide Guide) and the pilgrim chorus to it).

Chosen, *muntakhab*; *bar-guzîda*.

Chough, *zagh*.

Christ, *Hazrat-i Masîh*; *Masîh*. Vide Jesus. Christian,<sup>1</sup> *Masîhî*; 'Īsawî, *Nasrânî*<sup>2</sup>, pl. *Nasāra* (gen. applied to Eastern Christians, i.e., Armenians, Chaldeans, etc.).

Chronicle, *tārīkh*, pl. *tavārīkh*.

Chronicler, *muvarrikh*,<sup>3</sup> pl. *muvarrikhîn*.

Chronogram, *mâdda-yi tārīkh*; [example:—*Shâh-i 'âlam bi-ighvâ-yi shayâṭîn Kashîda mîl dar chashm-i salâṭîn* = 1126 A.H., the date that the Emperor *Farrukhsiyar* of India deprived of sight three princes of the house of *Tîmûr*].

Chrysalis, *kirm-i pîla* [*pîla* cocoon, sp. of silkworm]; *mîhr-i giyâh* (the leaf-case of a chrysalis; found in old walls and used as a love philtre).

Chrysanthemum, *gul-i dâ'udî*.

Chubby, vide Round-faced.

Church, *kalîsa*; *kanîsa*<sup>4</sup> (pl. *kanâ'is*); *mîl* (spire).

Churn, *mashk zadan* (in skin bags); *kara giriftan*; *bi-ham zadan* (beat up).

Cicada, *jik*; *jirjirik*; *jîkûl*.

Cigarette-holder, vide Stem; *chûb-i sigâr*; *sar sigâr*.

Cinder, *nîm-sûz*.

Cinnabar, *shanjarf* or *shangarf*.

Cinnamon, *bâ adwya-yi dîgar qadr-î dâr-chînî makhlûṭ kun* (or *qâṭi kun*).

Circle, *dâ'ira*; *muḥîl* (circumference); *markaz* (centre); *quṭr* (diameter); *nîm-dâ'ira* or *nîsf-i dâ'ira* (semi-circle); *hama ḥalqa zada*<sup>5</sup> *nîshastand* (they sat round in a circle).

Circle, to, Circumambulate, *ṭavâf* (k.) (for

shrines and sp. for *Ka'ba*); *pir khurdan* (of birds; also to spin, 'of a top); vide Soar.

Circuit, *dawr-i dihât-i kirmân rafta-î?* *bulûk-gardî* or *gash-i bulûkât k.* (to tour in the district).

Circuitous, *az râh-i kaj u kūj* (by a circuitous route); *râh râ kaj karda âmadam*; *pîch pîch* (winding).

Circulate, to, *dâ'ir sâkhtan* (of newspaper); *ishân bi-har tarâf i'lân firistâd-and* (they have circulated notices in all directions); *în kâghaz râ nazd-i ajzâ-yi Shûrâ<sup>6</sup> bi-firistâd* (circulate this paper to the Council).

Circulation, *ishâ'at-i in jarîda kam ast* (this magazine has a poor circulation); *dawrân-i khûn* (of blood; for *dawarân*); *khaylî vaqt ast in sikka az ravâj uftâda ast* (this coin went out of circulation long ago); *tawzî'* (of newspaper).

Circumambulate. Vide To circle.

Circumcised, *khatna shuda*, *makhtûn*; *mî-güyand ki Muḥammad makhtûn bi-dunyâ âmad*.

Circumcision, *khatna*; *khatna sunnat ast va az 'ahd-i Ibrâhîm ravâj yâfta*.

Circumference, *gird*; *muḥîl-i dâ'ira* (of circle); *dawr-i shahr nazdîk-i yak farsakh ast = dawr tû dawr-i shahr qarîb-i yak farsakh ast*.

Circumlocution, *tûl-i tavîl* or *taṭvîl-i lâ ṭâ'îl* (useless—; a fault); *îṭnâb* (not necessarily a fault).

Circumspect, *bâ ihtiyât*; *bâ-hûsh*; *bâ-hazar*.

Circumspection, *ihtiyât*, etc., vide supra.

Circumstance, Circumstances, *amr*, pl. *umûr*; *hâl*, pl. *hâlât* (*ahvâl*, pl. of *hâl* = state, condition); *în kayfiyyat khaylî 'ajîb ast*; *vâ-qî'a*; "I have related all the circumstance to you" *hama-yi chigûnagî râ bi-khidmat-i shumâ 'arz kardam*; *vaz'*, pl. *avzâ*; *dar in rûz-hâ hâl-ash bisyâr nâzuk ast* (his money circumstances are in a critical state); but *hâl-ash bad ast* (gen.); *kayfiyyat-i murâja'a-yi û râ namî-dānam* (I do not

<sup>1</sup> A Muslim may lawfully marry a Christian or a Jewess, but a Muslima may only marry a Muslim. If a Muslim turns Christian his wives are *ipso facto* divorced.

<sup>2</sup> Nazarene.

<sup>3</sup> For *mu'arrikh*.

<sup>4</sup> In Arabic *kanîsa* a Christian church and *kanîs* a synagogue.

<sup>5</sup> The distinction between *ḥalqa zadan* and *ḥalqa bastan* is not observed in m.c.: *ḥalqa bi dar zad* = "he knocked at the door" = *dar râ zad*. *Daqq*-*'l bâb k.*, though not colloquial, is much used by professional story-tellers.

<sup>6</sup> The word *kamîṭî* is coming into use.

- know the circumstances of his suit); *dar in šurat* (in these circumstances); *dīmāgh-ash chāq ast* (he is in good circumstances).
- Cistern**, *āb-ambār* (a covered reservoir in a courtyard or in a bazar); *hawz* (tank, open or closed); *birka*; *hawz-i āhanī* (Eur. pattern).
- Citadel**, *arg* (also applied to the residence of a Governor).
- Citation**, *ihzār* (k.) (summoning before a court); *irād* (*āvurdan*) (from book); *naẓir dādan* or *āvurdan* (of a case); *dalīl āvurdan* (of Qurʾān and sometimes of poets).
- Citizen**, *shahrī* (i.e., a dweller in a city as opposed to a villager).
- Citron**, *turunj*.
- City**, *shahr*; *balad*.
- Civet**, *zabād*. Civet-cat, *gurba-yi mushk* (?).
- Civil**, **Civilian**, *bā-taʾāruḥ* and *khalīq* (polite); *ū yak-i az ahl-i qalam ast* (formerly "office officials"; now "civilians"); *sāhib man-ṣab-i siyāsī* 'st (diplomatic officer); *bi-ḥirfat u ṣanāʿi* *iktisāb kardan* (to pursue civil occupations).
- Civility**, *ū bā mihrbānī-yi bisyār bā mā pīsh āmad* or *raftār kard* or *sulūk kard*; *mulā-yamat*; *taʾāruḥ*.
- Claim**, *bar milk-i ān āqā dīgar iddiʾ ā-i dārīd?* (have you any further claim against his estate); *hālā ṭalab-i az shumā dārad?* (has he still any money claim against you?) "settle their claim and finish the case," *dīvān-i in-hā rā ṭay bi-kun ki gat-i daʾvā shavad*; *daʾvā-khar* (one who buys up claims and makes what he can out of them); *pur muddaʾi būdan* (claiming too much; with too high claims).
- Claimant**, *muddaʾi*.
- Clamour**, *dād u faryād* (k.) (of voices); *ghawghā* (k.) (of voice); *kavāzha* (k.); *hāy hūy* (k.).
- Clandestine**, *makhfi*; *dar khafāʾ*.
- Clandestinely**, *duzdakī*. [(vulg.).
- Clap**, *dastak* (or *dast*) *zadan*<sup>1</sup>; *chapa* z.
- Clapper**, *zabāna* (of bell).
- Clarified**, *ṣāf shuda*; *muṣaffā*.
- Clarifier**, *pāk-kun* (of men); *muṣaffī* (of medicines).
- Clarify**, *ṣāf k.*; *kaf giriftan* (to remove skum; to skim).
- Clarionet**, *sur-nā*.
- Clashing**, *chakāchak* (noise of swords); *taṣādum* (collision).
- Clasp**, *sagak* (hooks for doors or lids of boxes; also a 'buckle'); *qaysh* for T. *qāyish* (buckle); *quḥl* (for bracelet).
- Class**, *tāyifa*,<sup>2</sup> pl. *ṭavāʾif*; *dasta* (of school); *ṣinf*, pl. *asnāf* (in m.c. applied to all in one trade); *jins* (kind; but pl. *ajnās* goods); *qism*, pl. *aqṣām*; *az tāʾifa-yi past hastand* (they belong to the lower orders).
- Classification**, *taqṣīm-i ṭabaqāt*; *tartīb*.
- Clause**, *maqūla*; *fiqra*; *faṣl*; *band* (of any regulations); *vide* Chapter and Section.
- Claw**, *chang* P. and *mikhtab* Ar. (z.) (of bird or beast of prey); [*changāl* in modern Persian is restricted to "fork"]; *quḥlāb* (lit. 'hook,' the hind claw of a hawk); *dast* (foot of hawks); *panja* (z.) (for men and birds and beasts of prey).
- Clay**, *gil-i dūm* (vulg.); *gil-i lazij*; *gil-i surkh* (red-clay); *gil-i būta* (from which crucibles are made); *gil-i chinī* (porcelain); *gil-i hikmat* (k.) (used by alchemists).
- Clean**, *tamīz* (m.c.); *pāk*; *pākīza* (pure); *shusta* (for vessels); *ṭāhir* (relig. pure); *āb-i zulāl* (clean; of water only); "my money's clean gone (lost)" *pūl-am pāk sūkhṭ shud*; "I lost a clear five pounds" *panj līra pāk bākhtam*.
- Clean**, **to**, *tamīz*, etc. k.; *zadūdan* (to remove rust); *vide* Sift and Winnow.
- Cleanliness**, *pākīzagī*; *naẓāfat* (but *naẓīf* in m.c. "nice"); *ṭahārat* (relig.); [*pāk* in m.c. pure or clean, but *pākī* "purity"].
- Clear**, *rūshan* (bright; evident); *ṣarīḥ*; *vāzih*; *āshkārā*; *huvaydā*; *ẓāhir* (evident); *badīh* (in logic); *zulāl* (of water); *shaffāf* (transparent); *du hazār rūpiya manjaʾat-i sāfi burd* (he made a clear profit of 2,000 rupees); "a spring bubbled up, its water clear as Salsabil,"<sup>3</sup> *chashma-i mānand-i Salsabil jāri būd*—Prof. S. T. *Vide* Weather and Clean.
- Clear**, **to**, *ibrāʾ k.* or *rū-safīd gardānīdan* (in law); *suḥra bar chīdan* (the table); *ṣāf k.* (of wine, water); *ālāyish-i āb tah nīshast* (the water cleared).
- Clearly**, *āshkārā*; *vāzih*<sup>an</sup>; *ṣarīḥ*<sup>an</sup>.
- Clearness**, *ṣarūhat* (of speech); *ṣafāʾi*.

<sup>1</sup> *Dastak zadan* in classical Persian = 'to clap the hands as a summons' or 'to beat time'; but in m.c. 'to beckon, to approach.'

<sup>2</sup> Prop. *ṭāʾifah*.

<sup>3</sup> *Salsabil* (lit. "the soft flowing"); a fountain in Paradise mentioned in the Qurʾān.



Clear-sighted, *tiz-nazar*; *bā haṣirat* (mentally).

Cleave, *shikātan*; *shaqq k.*; *chāk k.* (also to tear); *chaspidan* (to stick to).

Cleaver, *sātūr* (butcher's knife).

Cleft, *shikāf*; *shaqq*; *rakhna*.

Clemency, *shafaqat (k.)*; *rahmat (k.)*.

Clement, *rahm-dil*; *rahīm* (of God); *khatā-bakhsh*.

Clergy, *ulamā-yi dīn*.

Clergyman, *kashīsh* (any Christian priest).

Clerical, *mullā-ṣifat*; *kashīsh-ṣifat*: *ishtibāh-i kitābat* (clerical error).

Clerk, *munshī*; *daftar-navīs*; *mirzā*; *mushrif* (a military clerk who keeps the nominal rolls and the accounts; there is one to each *fawj*).

Clever, *ziring* (also quick, active, etc.); *zīrak*; *tiz-jahm* (quick); *zakī* (of learning only); *jurbuza*<sup>1</sup> *dārad*; *khaylī naql dārad* (he is very clever); *hāziq* (of physicians); *in zan az ū pukhta-tar ast* (more experienced, and therefore cleverer).

Client, *vakīl*<sup>2</sup> *bi-muvakkil-i khud qadayhan kardā ast ki kharid-i shāl rā sūrat bi-dihad* (the agent has instructed his client, or constituent, to buy the shawls).

Climate, *āb-o-havā-yi Farangistān sālīm ast*.

Climb, *ū bar darakht bālā mī-raft*; *bar darakht bar āmad*; *sar-i darakht mī-raft ki—*.

Cling, *ān bachcha bi-mādar-i khud mī-chaspad*; *vaght-i ki az kishī uftād bi-sukkān-ash avikht*.

Clip, to, *chīdan* or *qaynchī k.* or *miqrāz k.* (to clip trees, wings, coin, etc.); *mū-tarāshī k.* (horses).

Clipping, *qurāza* (a clipping of metal).

Clitoris, *kayn*.

Cloak, *pālto*<sup>3</sup> *i khud rā dar bārīka*<sup>4</sup> *bi-guzār*; *labāda* (the long Eastern overcoat worn by merchants, called also in m.c. *āb-dast*); *abā* (the loose Arab overcoat); *jubba* (long, with bell-sleeves; *vide Coat*).

Clock, *sā'at-i majlisī* (for table); *sā'at-i divārī* (for wall); *vide Watch*; "this child cannot tell the time by the clock," *in bachcha khatt-i sā'at namī-shināsad*; *az rū-yi sā'at-i kalīsa*<sup>5</sup> *sā'at-i chand ast?*

Clod, *kulūkḥ* (of earth).

Close, adj., *nazdik*; *muttaṣil* (adjoining); "it (the weather) is very close," *havā tang va khafa ast*. *Vide Stifling*.

Close, to, *bastan*; *maslūd k.*; *sāf k.* (account); *chashm bar ham nihādan* (—the eyes); *ighmāz k.* (overlook a fault, etc.); also *chashm-pūshī k.*; *in sūrākḥ rā bi-gir* (close this hole).

Closed, *girišta*; *basta*.

Closet, *utāq-i khalvat*; *mabraz* and *mabāl* (latrine) = *khalā*<sup>6</sup>, Ar. (in Persian a vulgar word); *past-tūy* (a small back-room or closet); to go to the—, *vide Stool* and *Water-closet*.

Cloth, "remove the table cloth" *suḥra rā ziyād kun*<sup>6</sup> (said by Zardushtis); *abra* (as opposed to *astar* the "lining"); *pārcha*; *pārcha-yi mushamma*<sup>6</sup> (waxed cloth); *qumāsh*, pl. *aqmisha*; *māhūt* (broad cloth); *garm-sūt* (of silk and cotton and waved); *karbās* (cotton); *tūp* (a piece; gen. 40 yards; from the Arabic *ṣawb*?).

Clothe, *barahna rā mī-pūshānand va gurisna rā sir mī-kunand* (they clothe the naked and feed the hungry); *libās pūshānidan* or *mulabbas sākhtan*; *dar bar k.* and *pūshidan* (to clothe oneself).

Clothed, *mulabbas*. *Vide Apparelled*.

Clothes, *libās*, pl. *albisa*; *rakht*, pl. *rukhūt*; *jāma*, *malbūsāt* (gen. of soldiers); *rakht-i shab* (night-clothes); *libās-i majlisī* (best clothes).

Cloth-merchant, *bazzāz*. *Vide Article*.

Clothing. *Vide Clothes* and *Rag*.

Cloud, *havā abr ast*, *bārān-i sakht-i mī-bārad* (or *mī-āyad*) (it is cloudy, it will rain heavily); *abr-i siyāh* (dark heavy clouds); *abr-i ṣāf* (light clouds).

Cloudy, *havā girišta ast* or *havā abr dārad* (it is cloudy).

Clove, *mīkhak* (also a carnation); *qaranjul*. *Vide Carnation*. q.v.).

Clover, *shabdar* or *shafdar*; *yunja* (lucerne).

Cloves. *Vide Clove*.

Clown. *Vide Buffoon*.

Club, *chumāq* (of wood); *gurz* (of metal); *kalab* (social; Eur.).

<sup>1</sup> Arabicised from *gurg-buz* "wolf in sheep's clothing."

<sup>2</sup> In India *vakīl* is a common term for a kind of "pleader" (in law).

<sup>3</sup> The French word; note the *izāfat* after *o* or *u*; *i* not *yi*.

<sup>4</sup> *Dālān*, is an outer hall near the outside gate; *bārīka* is passage.

<sup>5</sup> Vulg. *kalisiya*.

<sup>6</sup> It is unlucky to say 'remove.' In India a similar idiom is used for weaning a child, closing a shop, clearing a table, etc.

**Cluck**, *diq diq k.* (of hen after laying).  
**Clue**, *surāgh yāftan* (to get a clue); *bilga-yi māl-i masrūqa gir āmad*. *Vide Stolen*.  
**Clumsy**, *chullāq-dast*. *Vide Butter-fingered and Awkward*.  
**Cluster**, *khūsha* (of grapes; ear of corn); *‘iqd* (of pearls, Pleiades).  
**Coachman**, *kāliska-chī*; *kāliska-rān*.  
**Coal**, *zughāl-i sangī*; *kharg-i ātash* or *angish* (embers, live coal); *khāk-i zughāl* (coal-dust).  
**Coaling**, *bandar-i zughāl-gīrī* (coaling-station).  
**Coarse**, *īn pārchā khaylī zibr ast*; *khashn* or *khashīn*.  
**Coast**, *sāhil*, pl. *savāhil*; “Bushire is on the Persian Gulf” *Bandar-i Abū Shahr lab-i Khālīj-i Fārs ast*.  
**Coat**, *jubba* (*vide Cloak*); the old-fashioned Persian dress cloak with bell-sleeves worn by Munshis, etc.; it had long sleeves to conceal the hands; the place of the *jubba* is now taken by the *āb-dast*; *qabā* (worn under the *āb-dast*); *arkhālūq* (of chintz and worn under the *qabā*); *kulīja* or *kulcha* (has half-sleeves and extends to the knees); *kamarchīn* (double-breasted frock-coat with pleats from the waist); *sardārī* (single-breasted frock-coat with pleats, the Napoleonic pattern); *bālā-pūsh* or *labāda* (overcoat); *bārānī* (waterproof); *parda* (of paint); *zirih* (coat of mail); *nīm-tana* (waistcoat).  
**Coax**, *navāzish k.*; *rish-khand k.* (even for a child; also to cajole, ridicule; chaff; make a fool of).  
**Cobbler**, *pīna dūz*; *qulūmba-kār* (met.; one whose work is coarse).  
**Cobweb**, *īn parda-yi ‘ankabūt rā dūr bi-kun*; *tār-i ‘ankabūt* (a thread of cobweb).  
**Cocaine**, *kukā‘īn*.  
**Coccyx**, *dumcha* or *dumblichā*.  
**Cochineal**, *qirmiz-i farangī*.  
**Cock**, “the cock says when it crows—‘ Rise, O ye slothful!’” *mī-gūyand zikr-i khurūs ‘Qumū yā ayyuha ‘l-ghāfilūn’ ast*<sup>1</sup>; “cock your gun” *chaqmāq rā sar-i pā bi-kash*; *sar-i nīm-pā* (half-cock); *shīr* or *dahan-shīr* (tap, q.v.); *būl* (penis of little boys; *vide Penis*); *khurūs-bāzī* (*k.*) (cock-fighting). *Vide Snow-cock*.

**Cockatoo**, *kāka-tū*.

**Cock-crow**, *vagt-i bāng-i khurūs*, or *vagt-i khurūs-khūwān* (cock-crow).

**Cock-fighting**. *Vide Cock*.

**Cockroach**, *sūsk*; *kākrūs*; *vide Beetle*.

**Cocoonut**, *nārijīl*; *jawz-i Hindī* (by drug-gists).

**Cocoon**, *pīla* (sp. of silkworm).

**Code**, *Code-word*, *kitāb-i qānūn*; *talagrāf-i ramzī* (code-telegram); *kalām-i ramz* (code-word).

**Coeval**, *ham-‘ahd*<sup>2</sup> (also contemporaneous).

**Coffee**, *Coffee-cup*, *Coffee-pot*, *qahva*<sup>3</sup>; *finjān-i qahva-khurī* (coffee cup); *zīr-i finjān* (metal holder with handle; for the *finjān*); *yak qahva bi-man bi-dih* (give me one cup of coffee); *qahva-jūsh* or *qahva-paz* (coffee-pot); *qahva rīz* (silver pot in which it is served).

**Coffin**, *šandūq*<sup>4</sup> (for transporting bodies to Kerbela or to holy ground at a distance).

**Cog**, *dandāna* (also ‘tooth’ of a saw)

**Cognizance**, *khābar*; *āgāhī*; *‘ilm* (knowledge); *az hayyiz-i idāra-yi zābiṭ khārij ast* (above the cognizance of the *zābiṭ*).

**Cohabit**, *mujāma‘at k.*; *ham-bistar shudan*.

**Coherent**, *marbūṭ* (also in m.c. grammatical). *Vide Intrigue*.

**Cohesion**, *payvastagī*; *ilsāq* (scientific term).

**Coil**, to, coil the rope, *īn tanāb rā chambara kun*; [*chambar* = a circle, hoop]; *pīchīdan* or *tābīdan* (to twist); *lūla k.* (to roll up like a roll of paper); *īn mār ḥalqa zada nishasta ast*; *chambar sh.* (intr., of snake or creeper).

**Coin**, *sikka*, *maskūkāt* (coins); *qalb* (base); *sar-i sikka* (the head side); *tah-i sikka* (reverse).

**Coin**, to, *sikka zadan*; *zarb zadan*; *qallābī k.* (forge; of coins, colours, MSS., stamps, etc.).

**Coincidence**, *īn az rū-yi tazādūf vāqī‘ shud*; “by a strange coincidence,” *az ittifāqāt-i gharība ham chunīn vāqī‘ shud ki—*.

**Coined**, *maskūk*, pl. *maskūkāt*.

**Coiner**, *zarrāb* (profess.); *qallāb* (of false coin).

**Colander**. *Vide Cullender*.

**Cold**, *sardī*; *burūdat*; *sarmā*; *zamharīr* (the purgatory for Sayyids; a place of intense cold); *khaylī sarmā-yam mī-shavad* (vulg.);

<sup>1</sup> It also cries *Qādir Allah* “God is Powerful.”

<sup>2</sup> *Ham-‘ahd* also means *ham-paymān* “allied.”

<sup>3</sup> *Qahva*, the origin of the English word *coffee*, originally in Arabic signified “wine.”

<sup>4</sup> Muslims do not bury in coffins.

The Zardushtis say it cries *Dukhtar Āghā*.



*āb chā'ida ast* (the water is cold); "he left me out in the cold," *sar-i marā bī-kulāh guzāsh*; *az sarmā khushk shudan* (to be 'perished'); "you must (or probably you)<sup>1</sup> have caught cold," *ma'lūm ast chā'ida bāshid*. *Vide* Sweat.

**Cold-blooded.** *Vide* Heat.

**Coldness,** *fulānī migl-i yakh sard ast* (of manner); *yakh harj mī-zanad*<sup>2</sup> (he speaks without animation). *Vide* Cold.

**Colic,** *qūlinj*; *pīch* (a bad stomach-ache). *Vide* Obstruction.

**Collar,** *yakha* (of a coat; also a linen collar); *tawq* (of wood or of metal; also the collar band of a shirt); *garibān*; *qullāda* (dog-collar, etc. Ar. *qilāda*).

**Collate,** *muqābala*, *k.* *Vide* Compare.

**Collating,** *muqābala*

**Colleague,** *sharīk*.

**Collect, to,** *jam' k.*; *farāham āvurdan*; *ijtimā' namūdan*; *tadvin k.* (to collect in one volume).

**Collected,** *āsūda*; *khāṭir-jam'* (collected of mind); *jam' iyyat-i ziyād-i jam' shudand* or *shud*; *dawr u bar-ash rā giriftand* (they collected round him).

**Collection,** *majmū'a*; *majma'* (of people).

**Collector,** *muhassil*; *bāj-gīr* (of taxes); *ū hālā taḥsildār-i*<sup>3</sup> *Shīrāz ast*.

**College,** *madrasa*, pl. *madāris*; *dār*<sup>4</sup> 'L-ilm.

**Collide, to,** *bi-ham khurdan*; *taṣādūf k.*; *taṣādum k.*

**Collision,** *taṣādum*; [*taṣādūf*, to meet or pass each other; of persons or trains].

**Collyrium,** *surma* or *surma-yi sang* (for eyes; pure antimony); *tūtiyā*; *kuhl*; [*ān mard kahhāl ast*, "he is an oculist."]

**Colocynth,** *hanṣāl*.

**Colonel,** *sarhang* (= Major or Lieut.-Col.); *kulūnāl* (Eur.); *sartīb* (commands nearly 1000 men).

**Colony, important colonies** (lit. possessions), *mutasarrāfāt-i mu'tabara*; *mustamlakāt*; *musta'marāt*.

**Colour, rang**; *lawn*, pl. *alvān*; *rang-ā-rang* or *gūn-ā-gūn* (of various colours; latter also of various kinds); *rang-i šurat-ash taghyīr kard* (intr.; he changed colour; from anger, fear, shame, etc.); *ān rā chi rang bi-kunam* (what colour shall I make

or dye it?) *rang-i šurat-ash surkh shud* (he got red from anger); *khijālat-zada shud* (= she blushed; no word for 'to colour for shame').

**Colour, to,** *rang z.* or *k.* *Vide* Blush.

**Coloured,** *rangīn*; *mulavvan*; *-gūn* (in comp.).

**Colours,** *bayraq* or 'alam (standard); *vakīl-i bayraq* (O. C. of colour party); 'alam-dār or *bayraq-dār* (private that carries the colours).

**Colt,** *kurra* (of horse, donkey, or camel).

**Column,** *sutūn* (of stone, brick, or wood); *sutūn-i jarā'id* (column in a newspaper); *rukn*, pl. *arkān*.

**Comb,** *tāj-i khurūs* (of cock; also the flower 'cock's comb'); *khāna-yi zambūr* (honey); [*lāna*, nest; of wasps, birds]; *shāna* (for the head).

**Comb, to,** *shāna-i bar-dār va mūhā-yat*<sup>4</sup> *rā* (or *sar-at rā*) *shāna bi-zan*. *Vide* Curry-comb.

**Combat,** *muqātala* (*k.*); *mūhāraba* (*k.*).

**Combatant,** *lashkari*; [*ajzā-yi urdū* and *siyāhī-yi lashkar* are all non-combatants with an army, high and low].

**Combative,** *jang-jū*.

**Combination,** *sāzish* (*k.*) (for plotting only); *tarkīb* (mixture); *ittiḥād* (of people).

**Combine,** *bi-ham sūkhtan* (for plotting; also to make up a quarrel); *bi-ham muttafiq* or *muttaḥid shudan*; *dast bi-ham dādan*. *Vide* To mix.

**Combustible,** *sūkhtanī* or *chīz-hā-yi sūkhtanī* (combustible things); *shu'la-gīr* (quick to ignite, as cotton).

**Combustion,** *ātash zadagī*; *ihtirāq*.

**Come, āmadan**; *bīrūn* (or *dar*) *āmadan* (to come out); *bi-sar-i khud bāz āmadam* (I came to myself; after anger, etc.); *rasīdan*; *vārid shudan* (to arrive); *bar khurdan* (to come across unexpectedly. *Vide* Encounter and Meet).

**Comet,** *siṭāra-yi dum-dār* or *dumbāla-dār*.

**Comfort, āram**; *āsāyish*; *rāhat*; *khāṭir-jam'i*; *īn amr marā tasallī mī-dihad* (this affords me some comfort); *īn pīsh-khidmat hīch murāqib-i alvāl-am nīst* (this servant does not look after my comfort).

**Comfortable,** *rāhat* and *ārām* (both subs. are

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* Hope.

<sup>2</sup> The opposite of *garm mī-gūyad*.

<sup>3</sup> *Taḥsildār* in Persia is a collector of revenue.

<sup>4</sup> In m.c. the pl. termination of collective nouns is often used unnecessarily *Zulhā* for men or for the short cut tresses of women; *qīstīhā* for women or for dervishes.

- also used as adjectives); *āsūda*; *khush-hāl*; *khud-i tār rā takhfīf kunīd* (= make yourself comfortable; by removing turban, etc.).
- Command**, subs., *hukm*, pl. *ahkām*; *farmān*, P., Ar. pl. *farāmīn*; *duvīst nafar dar sarkardagī-yi man būdand* (mil.). *Vide* Subordinates.
- Command**, to, *farmān dādan*; *hukm namūdan*; *amr k.*; "the king commanded the army in person," *khud-i Pādishāh bar sar-i lashkar-i khud-ash būd*; "he lost command over himself from anger (gave way to abuse)," *pūst-i sagī rā bar rū-yi khud kashīda*; *ū bi-man hukm farmūd ki hamān sū'at ānjā bi-ravam*.<sup>1</sup>
- Commander**, *sar-kardā*; *ra'īs-i lashkar*; *amīr-i niẓām*; *sar-askar*; *sūlār-i kull-i qushūn* or *sipāh-sūlār* (Commander-in-Chief).
- Commanding**, *qal'a-yi sar-kūb* (a commanding fort).
- Commence**, to, *biyā shurū' kunīm*. *Vide* Begin and Blossom.
- Commencement**, *shurū'*; *ibtidā'*; *āghāz*; *avval-i* or *avā'il-i*—; *badv-i amr*; *biyā kār-i khud rā shurū' kun*, or *az sar bi-gīr*.
- Commend**, *man dūr-andīshī-yi shumā ta'rīf mī-kunam* (I commend your prudence). *Vide* Praise, Commendation, Entrust.
- Commendable**, *lāyiq-i tahsīn* (or—*ta'rīf*); *sitūda va pasandīda*; *maḥāmid-i akhlāq* (the commendable in morals).
- Commendation**, *tahsīn*; *āfarīn*.
- Commentary**, *tafsīr* (of Qur'ān or relig books); *sharḥ* (gen.).
- Commentator**, *mufasssīr*. *Vide* Job.
- Commerce**, *tiḡārat* (k.); *dād u sitad* (k.); *bağ' u shirā* (k.); *mu'āmalā* (k.); *matā'*, pl. *amti'a* (article of—); *vazīr-i tiḡārat* (minister of—); *Bayḡdād tiḡārat-gāh-i 'umda-i 'st<sup>2</sup>* (or *mu'tabar-i 'st*). *Vide* Bargain, Trade.
- Commiseration**, *ghamm-khūwārī* k.; *dīl-sūzī* k.; *ham-dardī* k.
- Commission**, *irtikāb* (of any act); *muẓāraba* (selling goods for half profits); *haqq<sup>3</sup>-s-sā'i* (on goods, sales, etc.); *tawkīl* (k.) (appointing a person); *sanad* (mil. commission); *kunūsiyūn* (Eur.; the body of men).
- Commit**, *irtikāb namūdan*; *iqdām k. bi*—(to do); *marā vā dāsht ki īn kār rā bi-kunam* (he forced me to commit this act). *Vide* Entrust, etc.
- Committed**, *ū ḡabs shud* or *ūrā bi-ḡabs* (or *bi-dūstāq-khāna*) *fristādand* (he was committed to prison); *ū murtakib-i īn fi'l shud = īn fi'l az ū sar zad* (he committed this act).
- Committee**, *ijlās* (a sitting of); *anjuman*; *ajzā* (members). *Vide* Court.
- Common**, 'awāmm' 'n-nās (or 'āmiyān for 'āmmiyān) *īn jūr mī-gūyand* (the common people speak like this); *rasmī* (*vide* Official); *mushtarak* (shared); *mashhūr* (well-known); *mutadāvil* (current); *gunjishki-ma'mūlī* (the common sparrow); *az gul-hā-yi rasmī-yi Hind ast* (it is a common flower of India); *kam-bahā* (of no value); *bāzārī shuda* (hackneyed, vulgar).
- Commotion**, *ghawḡhā*; *shulūq*; *shurish tazalzul* (stronger than previous words).
- Communicate**, *iblāgh* or *tablīgh* k.; *muntaqā sh.* (of disease; for *sirāyat* k.); *īn sukhān rā bi-ū ḡālī kun* or *bi-rasān*; *tablīgh-i farmāyishāt rā namūdam* (I communicated your orders); *īn utāq bi-tālār rāh dārad* (this room communicates with the verandah); *bā kaftar mukḡābara namūdand* (they communicated by means of pigeons).
- Communication**, **Communications**, *vide* Confidential; *murāvadāt* (mil.); *īn shahr rāh-hā-yi ma'qūlī barāy-i āmad u shud bi-aṡrāf na-dārad*.
- Communicative**, *ma'lūm mī-shavad ki ū ḡarrāf<sup>3</sup> ast*; *pur-gū*.
- Compact**, *mu'āhadat* (k.); 'ahd u *paymān* (k.); *qarār u madār* (k.).
- Companion**, *man ḡich rafīq-i na darām* (I have no friends, or accomplices); *ham-ḡuḡbat*; *ham-nishīn*; *ham-mashrab* (boon companion).
- Companionship**, *rifāqat*.
- Company**, *shirākat* (trade); *maḡlis*, pl. *maḡālis* (social); *jam'iyyat* (of people); *dasta* (mil.); *man rifāqat-i ū rā dūst mī-dāram<sup>4</sup>*; "present company expected," *bi-lā nisbat-i ḡāzīrān* (or *dūstān<sup>5</sup>*); "why

<sup>1</sup> Or *biraw*, direct narration.

<sup>2</sup> The adj. 'umda does not precede its subs., but 'umda-yi *kitāb-hā-st* (m.c.), "this is the best of the books."

<sup>3</sup> Sometimes *ḡarrāf* "fluent."

<sup>4</sup> Note the *ī* with the present tense of the comp. verb — *dāshtan*.

<sup>5</sup> Generally said when any objectionable epithet is uttered, lest any one present should apply the term to himself. Also *dūr az ḡanāb* if referring to the addressed person only.



- do you keep bad company? *chirā bā badān ham-nishīnī* (or *mujālasat*) *mī-kunī*?
- Compare, *bā-ham andāza k.* (of size); *bā-ham murāzana k.* (in weight or value); *biyā khatt-i man rā<sup>1</sup> bā khatt-i khud-at muqābala bi-kunīm.*
- Compared, *naẓar bi-avval* or *nisbat bi-avval* (compared with formerly).
- Comparison, *nisbat-bi—* or *dar muqābil-i—* (in comparison with); *in but-khāna—bi-lā tashbīh—miṣl-i masjid-ast* (this temple—I don't want to compare them—is like a mosque).
- Compass, *pargār*; *jahāz bi-vāsita-yi qutb-numā rāh mī-ravad* or *safar mī-kunad*; *Qibla-numā<sup>2</sup>* (gen. for the direction of prayer).
- Compassion, *riqqat* or *riqqat-i qalb*; *chirā in kār mī-kunīd, rahm na-dārid?* Vide Pity.
- Compassionate, *Rahīm* (of God); *dil-rahm* or *ṣāhib-i rahm* (of man); *dil-ash raqīq ast.*
- Compel, *vā dāshtan bar—*; *lā-budd sākhtan*; *bi-man zūr āvurd va pūl-ash rā girift* (he forced me to give him his money); *majbūr kardam ki—*; *man ūrā bar ān dāshtam ki pūl bi-dihad.*
- Compelled, *majbūr*; *bar hasb-i ijbār u zarūrāt*; *chūn kār bi-nihāyat rasīd pīsh-i man barāy-i imdād āmad* (he was at last compelled to come to me for help); *in rā bi-gardan-ash bār kardam* (I compelled him to do it).
- Compendium, *majmū'a* (collection); *mujmal* (briefly touches on every point); *mukhtaṣar* (an abridgment of a large work and also an elementary treatise). Vide Abridge, Abbreviate.
- Compensate, *mafqūd<sup>3</sup> 'l-badal va ma'dūm<sup>4</sup> 'l-'ivaz ast* (nothing can compensate for its loss).
- Compensation, *'ivaz*; *talāfī-yi zarar*, or *talāfī-yi mā fāt*; *jabr-i nuqsān* (making up for a deficiency); vide 'Instead of'; "the Zardushtis don't take compensation for anything lost or broken by a friend," *Zardushtiyān tāvān-i chiz-i ki gum shuda yā shikasta ast namī-gīrand, ammā musulmānān ba'z-i awqāt ziyād tar az qīmat mī-gīrand.*
- Compete, *muqābala k.* (in business); *musābaqat k.* (of boys at school, horses in a race, etc.); *ham-maydānī k.* (athletics); *harīfī k.* (in enmity). Vide Field, Rival, Opponent, Emulation and Competition.
- Competence, Competency, *kifāyat* (of income); *istitā'at* (affording, being able); *qābiliyyat*; *liyāqat* (capability, ability).
- Competent, *qābil*; *lā'iq*; *in kār az dast-i shumā bar mī-āyad?* (are you competent to undertake this?); *ū barāy-i kār-i ta'līm kāfī nīst* (he is not competent to teach). Vide
- Competition, *musābaqat*; *ham-maydānī*. Vide Compete.
- Competitor, *ham-maydān* or *maydān-dār*; *harīf* (for prize; in trade, etc.); *raqīb* (rival in love). Vide To Compete, Antagonist, Opponent. [(k.).
- Compilation, Compile, to, *jam' āvarī*; *ta'tīf*
- Compiler, *mu'allif*.
- Complain, *shikāyat burdan pīsh-i* (or *bi-*) *kas-i* (to complain to); *shikāyat k. az—* (to complain of); *khaylī vaqt ast ki az ū gila dāram*; *az dast-i kas-i nālīdan*; [*nālīsh k.* in m.c. = to groan from pain or fever].
- Complaining, Complaint, *ū hamīsha shikāyat* (or *nāla*) *dārad* (he is always complaining); *taẓallum* (seeking justice, and hence complaint); *shikāyat-i shumā chīst* (what is your ailment?).
- Complete, *tamām*; *si rūz-i kāmīl* (three complete days); *ū dar in zabān kāmīl ast*; *in kitāb mukammāl ast*; *dar fann-i kushṭī-gīrī tamām ast*. Vide Perfect. Exact, Whole, Master.
- Completed, *bi-anjām rasīda*, etc.; *takmīl yāfta*. [(ing).
- Completion, *itmām*; *takmīl*; *ikhṭitām* (finish).
- Completely, *bi-'l-marra<sup>5</sup>*; *tamām<sup>6</sup>*; *kull<sup>7</sup>*; *muṭlaq<sup>8</sup>*; *az bīkh*.
- Complexion, *rang-i rū*; "his complexion is a little darker (than the other)," *rū-yash qadr-i giriṭa-tar ast*; he is of a dark complexion, *sabz rang ast<sup>9</sup>*; *safīd* (very fair, as European); *gandum-gūn* (fair for an oriental).
- Compliance, *riẓāyat*, *riẓā-mandī*; *qabūl*; *hasb<sup>10</sup> 'l-khwāhish-i ū<sup>5</sup>* (in compliance with his request).

<sup>1</sup> *Man rā*, vulg. for *marā*.

<sup>2</sup> *Qibla-numā*—a compass pointing to the *qibla* (Ka'ba) or direction of prayer.

<sup>3</sup> *Marrah*, Ar., a "time."

<sup>4</sup> In India *gandum rang*, "wheat coloured" means "rather dark" as applied to the dark-skinned races.

<sup>5</sup> Note the Arabic construction with the Persian word *khwāhish*.

Complicated, *tū dar tū*; *pīch dar pīch*; *shākh dar shākh*; *tū-yi ham pīchida* (all mixed up, entangled); *mushkil*. Vide Difficult.

Compliments, *Āqā, āqā-yi man bi-shumā salām mi-rasānad va mi-guyad ki*—(or *āghā dū ā mi-rasānad va*) (Sir, my master sends his compliments and says—); *ta'aruf-i ziyād dārad* (he is too 'politeful'); *ba'd az ta'aruf-i rasmī* (after the usual compliments); *ba'd az mizāj-pursī hālat-am rā bayān kun* (*mizāj-pursī k.*, to ask after the health of. Vide Enquire).

Comply, *rāzī shudan*; *qabūl k.*; *farmāyishāt-i sāmī rā khwāham firistād* (I will comply with your indents, send what you have ordered).

Compose, *ū hālā sarf u nahv-i tasnīf mī-kunad*; *shī'r guftan* (of poetry); *kitāb navishtan*.

Composed, *murakkab az*—(made of—); *ārām* (of manner); *āsūda khātir* (in mind; comfortable).

Composer, *muṣannif*; *ṣāhib*.

Composite, *murakkab*; *makhluṭ* (mixed).

Composition, *tarkīb*; *ajzā\** (ingredients); *inshā\** (lit.); *'ibārat* (liter. style); *qarār u madār* (with creditors).

Composure, *khātir-jam'i*; *iṭmīnān*; *khud-dārī* (self-restraint).

Compound, Compounded, *murakkab* (past part.), pl. *murakkabāt* (compounds; also all fruits of the orange and lemon kind).

Compound, to, *tarkīb dādan* or *āmīkhtan* (of medicines); *muṣālaḥa k.* (compromise).

Comprehend, *fahmīdan*; *dark k.*; *in maṭlab rā rasīdī?* *multafit na-shudīd* (you have not understood; polite)<sup>1</sup>; *bi-maṭlab-am bar na-khurd*; "gently my friend, you have grasped the matter a little late," *yavāsh 'azīz-i man maṭlab khaylī dīr dast-gīr-at shuda ast*; *in harf rā khūb namī-fahmam, multafit<sup>1</sup> na-shudam*.

Comprehended, *mafhūm* (understood); *mash-mūl* (comprised). Vide Contain.

Comprehending, *in kitāb mushtamil ast az intikhābāt-i Sa'dī, Hāfiz va dīgar shu'arā*; *Gulistān mushtamil bar hast bāb ast*. Vide Contain.

Comprehension, *idrāk*; *'ilm*; *fahm*; *az iḥṭā-yi khiyāl-i man bīrūn ast*; *az iḥṭā-yi bayān bīrūn ast*.

Comprehensive, *jāmi'*; *idrāk-i vasī'-i dārad*.

Comprehensiveness, *jāmi'īyyat*.

Comprise. Vide Comprehended and Contain.

Compromise, *islūh k.*; *Janāb-i ḡulān rāzī hastīd in 'amal rā bi-sulḥ kūtāh kunīd* (or *bi-guzarānīd* or *khatm kunīd*)? *dar mushkil andākhtan* (a person); *bā-ham sākhtan* (with verb in plural).

Compulsion, *zūr*; *ijbār*; *majbūriyyat*; *jabr<sup>an</sup>* or *zūrakī* (adv., under compulsion); *jabr<sup>an</sup>* or *qahr<sup>an</sup>*.

Compunction, *ta'assuf* (regret); *bi-dūn-i dagh-dagha* or *bi-dūn-i hīch khalish-i khātir* (without the least compunction).

Computation, *hisāb*; *shumār*; *bar āvard* (estimate); *bīrūn az hisāb ast* = *ki hisāb na-dārad* (beyond computation).

Compute, *bar āvurd k.* or *takhmīn z.* (to estimate, q.v.); *hisāb k.* (count).

Concave, *taraf-i mujavvaf* (the concave side; opp. to *taraf-i muḥaddab*, convex side).

Conceal, to, *panhān*, etc., *k.*; *qāyim k.* (to hide a person or thing). Vide Suppress.

Concealed, *panhān*; *nihān*; *makhfī*; *si rūz ast az pulīs mastūr ast* (he has concealed himself from the Police for the last three days).

Concealment, *kitmān*; *taqiyya (k.)* (to conceal one's religion; Shi'ah doctrine).

Conceit, *khud-pasandī*; *khud-bīnī*; *nakhvat* (arrogance); *dimāgh-dārī (m.c.)*; *mā bāyad ki khud-pasand na-bāshīm*, or *bar khud* (or *bi-khud*) *na-bālīm*. Vide Pride, Arrogance.

Conceited, *ān shakhs khaylī dimāgh dārad* or *dimāgh-ash bālā rafta ast* (lost his head, above himself); *bi-khud bālīdan* (to plume oneself falsely on a thing).

Conceive, *taṣavvur k.*; *man mī-dānam ki haqq bā-shumā ast* or *haqq bi-jānib-i shumāst*; *ḥaml bar dāshtan* (in the womb).

Concentred, *ham-markaz shuda*.

Concentric, *ham-markaz*.

Concern, *amr*, pl. *umūr*; *mādda*; *bāb*; *muqaddama* (affair); *andīsha*; *fikr*; *tashvīsh*; *iztirāb* (anxiety); *in kār bi-shumā dakhil na-dārad* or *rujū' na-dārad* (this is no concern of yours); also *dar in dakhil u taṣarruf na-kun*.

Concerning, *dar haqq-i*—; *dar barāy-i*—; *dar khusūs-i*—; *nisbat bi*—.

Concession, *imtiyāz* (a privilege; a Royal grant for the construction, etc., of any-

<sup>1</sup> *Multafit shudīd* lit. "have you paid attention?" Persian etiquette assumes that a failure to comprehend is due to slight inattention.



thing; also medal, order, distinction); *guzasht* (k.) (in agreements); *ri'āyat* (favour); *'bilāt-i ri'āyatī* (concession tickets, railway, etc.).

**Conciliate**, *rāzi* k.; *jalb-i qulūb* k.

**Conciliatory**, *islāh-āniz*; *jālib-i khavātir*.

**Concise**, *mukhtaṣar*; *mūjaz* (brief). *Vide* Compendium.

**Conclude**, *bi-anjām rasānidan*; *bi-pāyān burdan* (finish); *istimbāt namūdan* or *natīja dar āvurdan* (to infer); *hālā vaqt-i khatm-i kalām ast* (it is now time for me to conclude).

**Conclusion**, *anjām*; *intihā*; *ākhir* (end); *natīja* (logic); *istimbāt* (inference); *in ākhir-i bāb ast* (but *bāb-i ākhir*, "the last chapter").

**Concoct**, *khīyāl pukhtan* (of fancies); *pilav-i khīyālī pukhtan* (build castles in the air); *ja'l* k. (to invent); *in qissa-hā az 'mandar-āvurdī' gufta ast* (m.c., he has concocted all this (story)); *tartīb dādan* (prepare, med.).

**Concord**, *muwāfaqat*; *sāzgārī*; *mu'ābaqat* (gram.); *dar miyān-i ism va fi'l mu'ābaqat nist*.

**Concubine**, *siḡha*,<sup>1</sup> Per., and *mu'ta*, Ar. (a temporary but legal wife).

**Concurrence**, *ham-ra'y-i*; *muwāfaqat-i rāy*.

**Condemn**, *mulzam* k. (to find guilty); *malāmat* k. or *mazammāt* k. (to censure); *hukm-i qatl dādan*, or *hukm bi-qatl dādan* (to condemn to death).

**Condiments**, *chāshnī*; *adviyat* (spices).

**Condition**, *hāl*, pl. *hālāt* (state; pl., *ahvāl* = health); *vaz'*, pl. *avzā'*; *shart*, pl. *shurūt*; *qarār u madār* (stipulation); *bi-shurūt-i chand* (on certain conditions); *dar sūrat-i ki—* or *mashrūt bar in ki—* (on condition that—); *hāl-am az hāl-at bih-tar ast* ("my health is better than yours," or "I'm better off than you").

**Condolence**, *mātam-pursī* (visit of condolence on death)<sup>2</sup>; *tashiyat* or *ta'ziyat* (on death of either relative or friend); *sar-salāmatī* (on death of relative only).

**Conduct**, subs., *rāh-numā'i*; *rah-barī*; *dalālat* (guidance); *hidāyat* (gen. relig.); *raftār*; *harakāt*; *ravish*; *raviyya*; *vaz'*; *atvār* (behaviour, q.v.).

**Conduct**, to, *burdan*; *hidāyat* k. (gen. relig.);

*rāh namūdan*; *dalālat* k.; *in rāh rā ki bi-man balad mī-kunad?* = *ānja ki marā rah-barī kunad?*

**Conductor**, *rāh-numā*; *balad*; *pish-raw*; *in sīm hāmili-quvva-yi barqī ast* (this wire is conductor of electricity); *mu'trib-bāshī* (musical); *muzghān-bāshī* (ditto).

**Conduit**, *āb-raw* (gen. covered); *rāh-i āb*; *jadval*.

**Cone**, *makhrūta*; *miḡl-i kalla-qand*.

**Conical**, *makhrūt*; *qalamī* (pointed).

**Confectionary**, *halvayāt* (sweets, gen. with butter; cakes, etc.); *shīrinī* (small dry sweets); *murabba* (jams).

**Confectioner**, *qannādī* (sweetmeat maker; from *qand*, loaf sugar); *shīrinī-farūsh*.

**Confederacy**, *mu'āhada* (k.); *ham-paymānī*.

**Confederate**, *rafiq*; *sharik*; *ham-dast*; *kūchak-abdāl* (a confederate, etc., of a dervish; a votary; also in m.c. a catamite kept by a confederacy).

**Confederated**, *muta'ahid*: *muttafiq*.

**Confer**, to, *mushāvarat* (to consult together); *muzākara* k.; *bakhsīdan* (of benefit).

**Conference**, *ijlās* (k.); *majlis* (k.); *majlis-i muzākara* (k.); *ba'd az suvāl u javāb-i bisyār ra'y-i shān bar in qarār girift ki—*.

**Confess**, to, *qabūl* k.; *biyā taqīr-at rā gardan bi-gīr*; *qabūlānidan* (caus.; vulgar; to make to confess); *iqrār* k. bi—; *man iqrār mī-kunam* (or *qā'il-am*) *ki kirdār-i man bad ast*.

**Confessing**, *muqirr* (sh.).

**Confession**, *iqrār* (k.); *i'tirāf* (k.).

**Confidant**, *maḥram* or *maḥram-i rāz* (one who knows secrets; also one who won't blab); *ham-rāz*.

**Confide**, to, *amīn dānistan*; *man bar ū i'tiqād dāram*; *ū ūrā bi-tamām-i mā yumlak-ash amīn dānist* (he entrusted him with the management of all his property); "confiding in his strength," *bar-quvva-yi bāzū i'timād karda—*.

**Confidence**, *i'tibār* (k.); *i'timād* (k.); *tavakkul* (k.) (on God); *bar ḥarfḥā-yi ishān hīch i'tibār namī-kunam* (or *ḥarfḥā-yi ishān rā i'tiqād namī-kunam*).

**Confidential**, *mu'tamad* (of person); *maḥramāna* (secret); *in kharīṭa-yi maḥramāna ast* (this is a confidential map); "I have a confidential communication to make,"

<sup>1</sup> Sunnis do not consider this temporary marriage lawful. A woman will sometimes become *siḡha-yi 'avad-sāta*, in order to simplify matters of inheritance.

<sup>2</sup> Condolence is expressed by ' *baqā-yi 'umr-i shumā bāshad* ' or ' *dīgar bāz-māndaqān bi-salāmat bāshand* or *bad na-bīnīd* ' or ' *gham-i ākhir-i tān bāshad* , ' etc., etc. *Vide* Sympathize.

*harj-i dāram mahramāna bi-shumā bi-gūyam*; *musāmara* (talk by night between friends; stories told at night).

**Confined**, *mahbūs*; *ū al-ān dar zindān giriftār ast*; *nā-khush-i bistārī* (confined to bed); *mahdūd* (limited); *in mulāhazāt munhasir-i bi-Kalkatta ast* (these remarks apply only to Calcutta); *dīrūz pā sabuk kard* (she was confined yesterday).

**Confinement**, *kabs*; *qayd*; *mahbūsī* (imprisonment); *zā'idan* or *vaz'-i haml* (of women).

**Confines**, *hudūd*, pl.

**Confirm**, to, *tašdīq k.*; *musaddiq sh.*; *ū ta'yīd-i kalām rā kard* (he confirmed what I said).

**Confirmation**, *tašdīq*; *isbāt* (proving).

**Confirmative**, *mu'tayyid*.

**Confirmed**, *in khabar gābit shuda ast yā na* (or *bi-tašdīq rasīda?*); *tašdīq yūfta* (of evidence).

**Confirming**. *Vide Confirmative*.

**Confiscate**, *zabt kardan*.

**Confiscated**, *zabt shuda*.

**Conflagration**, *harīq*.

**Conflict**, *zad u khurd* (k.); *tū-sar-ham-zanī* (k.); *dīrūz Sunnī va Shī'a bar sar va kalla-yi ham-dīgar zadand*; *ikhtilāf-i āra'* (of opinion).

**Confluence**, *majma'*; *nuqta-yi ittišāl*.

**Conformable**, *mutābiq*; *muvāfiq*.

**Conformity**, *bar-hasb-i*—(in conformity with); *bar-viṣq-i*—; *binā bar*—.

**Confound**, *Khudā dushmanhā-yi shān rā la'nat gardānad*; *Khudā gardan-ash rā bi-shikanad*; *Imām kamar-ash rā bi-zanad* or *murda-shūr-ash bi-barad* (confound him!). *Vide Astonish*.

**Confront**, *jilo giriftan* and *āmadan* (to stop); *rū bi-rū kardan* or *shudan*. *Vide Oppose*.

**Confused**, *dast-pācha*, *hāj vāj*, or *parīshān sh.*; *dar ham bar ham* (sh.); *kār-am rā bar ham zadīd*; *muṣṭarib*; *mutaraddid* (hesitating). *Vide Bewildered*, *Astonished*.

**Confusedly**, "how confusedly you describe it," *dar bayān chi qadar ikhtilāt mī-kunī*; (*ikhtilāt* also means conversation); *maṭlab rā pīchīda bayān kard* (he described it in a roundabout way; purposely roundabout).

**Confusion**, *ikhtilāt u ighṭishāsh*; *harj marj*; *āshūb* (noisy); *miṣl-i hammām-i zanāna*;

*tamām-i shahr shulūq*<sup>1</sup> *būd* (all the town was in confusion).

**Confute**, to, *radd k.*; *tardīd k.*

**Confuted**, *radd shuda*.

**Congéal**, to, *munjamid shudan*; *bastan* (of ices only); *yakh bastan* (to freeze).

**Congéaled**, *munjamid*.

**Congéalment**, *Congelation*, *injimād*.

**Congratulate**, to, "congratulate me!" *muzh-dagānī-yam rā bi-dih* (= give me the reward of good news, I've been successful for you<sup>2</sup>); said jokingly by a friend or seriously by an agent); *bar dāmādī-yash ūrā tabrik guftan* (I congratulated him on his marriage); *mubārak-bād guftan*.

**Congratulation**, *tahnīyat*; *mubārak-bādī*; *tabrik*.

**Congregation**, *jam'at*.

**Conic**, *Conical*, *shakl-i makhrūtī*; or *makh-rūtī*.

**Conjectural**, *qiyāsī*; *taṣavvurī*; *khiyālī*.

**Conjecture**, *gum'ān* (burdan); *hads* (namūdan); in m.c. *zadan*); *hads*<sup>3</sup> or *qiyās*<sup>4</sup> (by conjecture).

**Conjugation**, *taṣrif*; *gardān*.

**Conjunct**, *bi-ham payvasta*; *mawṣūl*; *mun-zamm*.

**Conjunction**, *qirān* (of planets); 'atf (grammar); *ittišāl* (joining); *in jumla-hā bā yak dīgar nisbat na-dārad*.

**Conjuration**, *iḥzār-i jinn*; *afsūn-garī*.

**Conjurer**, *huqqa-bāz*<sup>4</sup>; *sha'bada bāz* (a higher class of conjurer); *sāhir* or *jādū-gar* (magician); *chashm-band* (one who by magic deceives the sight and causes others to see what he wishes).

**Connect**, to, *vaṣl k.*, tr.; *vaṣl shudan*, intr.; *ū bā man nisbat dārad* (he is a connection of mine); *taṭbiq k.* (of doctrines, customs, etc.); *in maṭlab bi-man rabt na-dārad* (this matter does not concern me); *kāliska-hā bā-ham rāh dārand* (the carriages connect with each other).

**Connected**, *Connectedly*, *marbūṭ*. *Vide Dis-connectedly*.

**Connection**, 'ilāqa; *dard-i dil rā bā chashm chi nisbat* (what has a stomach-ache to do with the eyes? what is the connection?); *gūz rā bā shaqīqa chi?* (a vulg. saying); *hamān hikāyat-i zar-dūz va būriyā-bāf ast*

<sup>1</sup> Gen. spelt شلوغ.

<sup>2</sup> *Kārū yāt rā gurāt dādam*.

<sup>3</sup> *Huqqa-bāz* (small feats by sleight of hand); *huqqa* a little box.

<sup>4</sup> Not *dard-i shikam* as in India.



(there is no connection or relevancy); *ū bā man hīch vā bastagī na-dārad*; *ān zan bā shawhar-ash rāh u rasm-i na-dārad* (she will have nothing to do with her husband).

**Connections**, *vā bastagān* (by blood, by marriage, or by ties of interest).

**Connivance**, **Connive**, *ighmāz* (k.); *chashm-pūshī* (k.); *ū dīda va dānista chashm-pūshī<sup>1</sup> kard*.

**Connoisseur**,—*shinās* (in compounds; as, *sharāb-shinās*, 'a connoisseur of wine').

**Conquer**, *fath kardan*; *ghālīb shudan bar*—; *zafar yāftan*; *firūzī yāftan*; *fā'iḡ āmadan* (in games, athletics, discussions); *bar in mas'ala dast-yāftam* (I've conquered this problem).

**Conquered**, *musakhkhar*; *maḡhlūb*; *ū bar tamām-i mulk musallat shud*.

**Conqueror**, *fātiḡ*; *musakhkhir*; *taskhīr kunanda*.

**Conquest**, *fath*; *taskhīr*; *shikast*; *ghalaba bar*—.

**Conscience**, *nafs-ash ūrā malāmat mī-kunad* (his conscience pricks him); *az zamīr-i<sup>2</sup> khud-at bi-pursid* (ask your own conscience); *az mashghūl-zimmagī fāriḡ shudan* (to free one's conscience of anything); *bi-maylān-i khātir-i khud va istirzā-yi rizā-yi Khudāvand rihā kard* (he left them to their conscience). *Vide Prick*.

**Conscious**, *ihsās k.* (to feel); *bā khabar būdan*; *multafit būdan*.

**Consecrate**, *shamshīr ki dar zarīh-i Imām Husayn mutabarrak shuda būd*— ("the sword consecrated at the tomb of the Imam Husain"—).

**Consecration**, *taqdīs* (k.); *takhshīs* (k.) (to specialize).

**Consecutive**, *musalsal*; *mutavālī*.

**Consent**, *rizā*; *istirzā<sup>2</sup>*.

**Consent**, *to*, *rāzī shudan*; *bi-istisvāb-i ū navishta am*; *tadbīr-i marū qabūl mī-kunūd*? *Vide Approve*.

**Consequence**, *natīja*, pl. *natā'ij*; *anjām*; *hāsīl* (result); *bāk-i nīst* or *maylab-i nīst* (never mind; also there's nothing particular or strange, i.e., I can do it); *zarar na-dārad* (by all means; why not?); "if his wife sees me smartly dressed she will think me of more consequence," *agar zan-ash marū ārasta bi-bīnad ziyāda-tar hīsāb*

*mī-barad*; *mā mardumān-i hastīm*, *az khānvāda hastīm* (we are people of consequence, we are somebodies).

**Conservatory**, *garm-khāna* (hot-house). *Vide Orangey*.

**Consider**, *dar bāb-i ān fikr mī-kunam* (I will consider about that); *dar pīsh-i khud khiyāl kardan*; *dānistan*; *maḡsūb k.*; *shimurdan* (to deem); *ghawr k.*

**Consideration**, *ta'ammul* (k.) (reflecting); *tashakkkhus* (importance); *qābil-i ihtirām* (worthy of respect); *nazar bi-khidamāt-i shumā* (in consideration of your services); *bi-mulāhaza-yi pidar-i shumā za'lil na-kardam* (in consideration of your father I did not disgrace you).

**Consign**, *sipurdan*; *ta/vīz namūdan*; *havāla k.*

**Consigned**, *bār-i jahāz bi-ism-i ū būd*; *muḡavval*; *tahvīl-i ū shud* (it was handed over to him).

**Consignee**, *qiranda*; *mursal ilayh*.

**Consigner**, *irsāl-kunanda*; *farīsanda* (vulg.). *Vide Sender*.

**Consignment**, *mursala*; *amānat* (of goods).

**Consist**. *Vide Contain*.

**Consistency**, *qavām* (of liquids; also the cookery word 'mixture'); *bi-paz tā miḡl-i āsh qavām bi-qirad*.

**Consolation**, **Console**, *tasallī*, and *tasliyat*, and *dīl-dārī* (*dādan*); *ta'ziyat* (*guftan*; on death only); *bi-raw hachcha rā bi-fahmān* (go and comfort the child).

**Conspicuous**, *namūdār*; *numāyān*; *vāziḡ*; *āshkārā*; *paydā*; *huvaydā*; *gāv-i safīd-pīshānī* (lit. a cow with a blaze); *ma'rūf*; *mashhūr* (eminent).

**Conspiracy**, *sāzish* (k.); *dasta-i az a'yān dast bi-ham dādand ki Pādishāh rā bi-kushand*. *Vide Plot*.

**Conspirator**, *ham-rāz*.

**Conspire**, *bā-ham sākhshan* (to join together; in good or bad sense; also to compromise, q.v.)

**Constant**, *sābit-qadam*; *bā-vafā*; *bar qarār*; *dā'im* (of time); *ū bar-gufta-ash hamīsha qā'im ast*; "in spite of the fact that your brother cruelly sought to separate us, I remained constant and bore his ill usage," *har qadar barādar-at bi-man sitam karda bi-judā'ī-yi mā talāsh mī-kard man hamān qadar pā-dārī namūda jawr-ash rā mī-kashīdam*.

<sup>1</sup> *Az taqsīr i ū chashm pūshī kard* = "he pardoned him."

<sup>2</sup> *Zamīr* has also sometimes the meaning of "heart" or "comprehension."

Constantinople, *Istāmbūl* or *Islāmbūl*; *Qus-tānīniyya*.

Constellation, *majma'-i kavākib*; *burj*, pl. *burūj* (Zodiac).

Constipated, *maqḥūz*; *mizāj-ash qabz ast* (he is always constipated); *bisyar sudda dārad*.

Constipation, *qabz*; *yubūsat*; [*khushkī*? either wrong or vulgar].

Constitution, *bunya*; *quvā*, pl. of *quvvat* (of body); *ṭabī'at-i* (or *ḥālat-i*) *ū hamīsha sālīm ast*; *qavī bunya* or *bā bunya* (of strong constitution).

Constitutional, *qānūnī*; *bā intizām*.

Constitutionally, *ḥasb-i qā'ida va qānūn*.

Constrained, *majbūr*.

Construct, *sākhtan*; *binā kardan*; *nasb k.* (to erect); *Muḥammad qānūn-i Islām rā bi-vujūd āvurd*.

Construction, *quvāra*; *sākht*; *binā'* (of buildings); *qumāsh* (of cloth, carpet; of people; *bad-qumāsh ast* = he is ill made); *tarkīb* (of a sentence).

Consul, *balyūz*, T.; *kunṣal* or *qunṣal*, etc.; *Shāh-bandar* (by Turks 'Consul'; by Persians 'Port-Commissioner').

Consult, *rāy girīstan* (to take the opinion of); *biyā dar in amr mashvarat bi-kunīm*; *agar naf'-i khud rā bi-binī*—(if you consult your own interests—).

Consultation, *mashvarat* (k.) (med.).

Consulted, *dar ta'yīn u intikhāb-ash istishāra bi-ārā-yi mardum mī-kunand* (in his appointment and selection, the wishes of the people are consulted); *dar ta'yīn-i kalāntar riżā-yi mardum dākhl ast*.

Consulting-room. *Vide Room*.

Consume, *khurdan* (eat); *sarf shudan* or *kardan* (of food, money and time); *sukhtan* (to burn, q.v.); *az ḡamm u ḡuṣṣa kāhīda shud* (consumed with anxiety).

Consummation, *itmām*; *ikmāl*; *'arūsī bi-ḡhayat na-rasīd* (the marriage was not consummated).

Consumption, *maraz-i diqq*.

Contact, *mass* (k.), tr. and intr. (touching).

Contagion, *sirāyat*; *nā-khushī-yi ān marīz bi-man sirāyat kard*.

Contagious, *nā-khushī-yi musrī* (contagious disease).

Contain, *khud-dārī k.*, or *khud rā zabt k.* (to

contain oneself; in any emotion, etc.) *gunjīdan*; *gunjāyish dāshtan* (to be contained); *in kitāb murattab* (or *mushtamīl* or *mabnī*) *bar du bāb-ast* (this book contains two chapters); *in ṣandūq chi qadr chā'ī mī-ḡīrad?* "he was unable to contain himself," *ū bi-ikhtiyār shud* (gen. of diarrhoea); *khud-dārī k.* (of anything). *Vide Comprehend*.

Contained, *in shīr dar in zarf jā-yash namī-shavad*<sup>1</sup>; *mundarij* (of writings).

Contaminated, *ālūdan* or *ālūda k.*; *mulavvaṣ k.*; *najis* (*gardānīdan*).

Contemplated, *mutaṣavvar*.

Contemplation, *tafakkur*; *ta'ammul*; *dar 'ālam-i murāqaba raftan* (relig.).

Contemplative, *mutafakkir*; *mustaḡhraq-i khayālāt*.

Contemporary, *ham-'ahd*, or *ham-'asr*; *mu'āsir*, pl. *mu'āsirīn*.

Contempt, *ḥaqārat* (k.); *bi-ḥaqārat nazar k.*; *tawhīn* (k.) (also to feel aversion for); *ṣalīl* (*dānistān*); *kasī rā ḥaqīr* or *khwār ma-shumār*.

Contemptible, *khwār*; *ṣalīl*; *farū-māya*; *dūn*; *ḥaqīr*; *nā-chīz*.

Contend, to, *mujādala k.* (dispute). *Vide Quarrel*.

Contender, *mujādil* (in argument); *sitīza-kār* (in fight).

Contending, *ū mard-i bisyar munāzi'-i ast* (he is always contending). *Vide Contest*.

Content, *qanā'at*; *riżā* (subs.); *qānī'*; *qanā-'at-kār*; *rāzī* (adj.); *har chi dāram bi ān qānī' mī-bāsham*.

Contention, *mujādala* (dispute); *munāza'at* (quarrelling, fighting, disputing).

Contentious, *ānhā khaylī jang-jū hastand*; (*muṣsid* and *mufattīn* = stirring up strife).

Contentment. *Vide Content*.

Contents, *mazmūn* (of a letter); *maknūnāt* (of box, etc.).

Contest, *ham-sarī* (k.) (to vie with; in good or bad sense). *Vide Quarrel, Battle*, etc.

Contestor, *munāzi'* (friendly or otherwise; *vide Contending*).

Contiguity, *muttaṣil būdan*.

Contiguous, *muttaṣil*.

Continence, *'ismat*; *'iffat*; *pāk-dāmanī*.

Continent, *iqṭīm*,<sup>2</sup> pl. *aqāṭīm*; *'afīf* (adj.); *pāk-dāman*.

<sup>1</sup> But *jā shudan* (m.c.) "to be finished."

<sup>2</sup> Originally one of the seven climates of the world, but now used for a Province, Presidency and by Persians also for a country.



**Contingency**, *hādiḡa* (accident); *vāqi'a* (occurrence). *Vide* Accident, Accidental.

**Continual**, *inḡa hamīsha janḡal ast* (there is a continual noise here); continued action is in m.c. expressed by the interjection *hay*, as *hay bārān āmad*<sup>1</sup>; *hay bi-khur*; *man dīdam az saḡ hay khāk mī-rīzad*, *ham-chunīn ki bīrūn dāvidam saḡ pāyīn āmad* (I saw that earth kept falling from the roof; I had barely set foot outside when the roof fell in). Reduplication of a word may give same signification, as *tarsān tarsān kardam* (I was in a fright all the time I did it).

**Continually**, *mudām*; *vide* Always; *muttaḡ-sil*<sup>2</sup> (without break; *vide* Continuously).

**Continuation**, *davām* (lasting); *'ilāva bar ānchi dīrūz ḡustam* (in continuation of what I said yesterday).

**Continue**, *tūl dādan*, tr., and *tūl kashīdan*, intr.; *imtidād yāftan*; *agar dar īn kār mudāvamat numāyīd*—(if you continue to do this—); *bāḡi dārad* (to be continued; of newspaper article). *Vide* Continual; *dumbāla-yi sukhān rā bi-dīn naw' kashīdan* girift or *maḡlab rā bi-dīn tariḡ pay kard*.

**Continuously**, *muttasīl-i ham*; *'ala 'l-tittisāl*; *yak māh pay-i ham* (or *pusht-i sar-i ham*) *safar kardīm*, Prof. S. T.; *mardum pusht pusht* (or *pusht-i ham*) *āmādand*; *pusht pusht fawj dar maydān firistād*. *Vide* Continually.

**Contortion**, *pīch u tāb*; *ḡurat-ash bi-ham pīchīd* (his face became contorted).

**Contract**, *qabāla* (sometimes for mercantile deeds of sale); *ijāra-nāma* (paper; for a lease. *Vide* Farm); *rahn-nāma* (deed of mortgage); *muḡāṭa'a* and *maḡṭa' (k.)* (for work); *kābīn-nāma* (marriage—).

**Contraction**, *kashish* (of muscles); *mukhaffaf* (of words).

**Contractor**, *muḡāṭa'a-dār* or *-kunanda* (of work, etc.).

**Contradict**, "don't contradict me," *marā takzīb<sup>2</sup> ma-kun*, or *harf-i marā radd ma-kun*, or *tamarrud-i harf-i marā ma-kun*; *ū khud-ash rā darūḡh-gū kard* (he contradicted himself); "how is it you contradict yourself?" *jihat chīst bi-du zabān dar āmadī? tardīd-i kalām k.*

**Contradiction**, *ikhṡilāf*; *kalām-i shumā munā-jāt dārad*.

**Contradictory**, *khilāf*; *zidd*; *naḡīz*; *munā-ḡīz*; *harf-hā-yi shumā naḡīz-i yak dīgar ast*.

**Contrariety**, *ziddiyyat*; *ziddiyyat-i tabī'at*.

**Contrary**, *bar 'aks* (on the contrary); *khilāf-i ihtimāl* (contrary to expectation); *az bād-i mukhālīf jahāz mu'attal shud*; "have you any proof to the contrary?" *bi-khilāf-i īn harf iḡbāt-i dārī?*

**Contrivance**, *tadbīr* (plan); *hikmat* or *ikhṡtirā'* (devise, invention); *bi-chi hīla ānjā mīravī?*

**Control**, *iqtidār* or *tasalluṡ dāshtan bar—*; *sarbāz-hā az qabza-yi* (or *ikhṡtiyār-i*) *man bīrūn raftand*.

**Controversy**, *munāzara*; *mujādala*. *Vide* Argument.

**Controverting**, *mushājara (k.)*; *bā man dar īn amr mushājara namūd*.

**Contumacious**, *mard-i 'anūd ast*; *lajūj* (unlilyly obstinate). *Vide* Obstinate.

**Contumacy**, *'inād*; *lajj*.

**Contused**, *kūfta* (also tired, stiff); *zarb-khurda*; *az chūb khurdan badan-ash lih* (or *khurd u khamīr*) *shud* (he was black and blue from the thrashing).

**Contusion**, *kūftagī* (also tiredness, stiffness); *agar-i kūftagī*.

**Convalescence**, *ifāḡa (yāftan)*.

**Convalescent**, *tāza shifā yāfta*.

**Convene**, *mun'aqid (k.)*; *ijlās (k.)*; *fardā īn anjuman du-bāra bar pā khwāhad shud*.

**Convenient**, *barāy-i shumā zahmat-i na-khwāhad būd ki<sup>3</sup> fardā inḡa bi-yāyīd?* (will it be convenient for you to come tomorrow?); or *mānī-i kār-i shumā na-khwāhad būd agar fardā inḡa bi-yāyīd?*

**Conveniently**, *bī zahmat*.

**Convent**, *dayr* (of Christians or Hindus); *khānaḡāh* (dervishes); *rāhibān<sup>4</sup> dar ān dayr suknā dārand*.

**Conversation**, *ḡuft u ḡū (k.)*; *harf (zadan)*; *mayl-i suhbat dārīd?* *ḡap zadan* (to gossip, with an underlying meaning of falsehood); *mard-i khush muhāvāra* (a man of charming conversation; of interesting and well-expressed ideas).

**Convert**, *tāza bi-dīn āmada*; *jadīd<sup>5</sup>-l-Islām* (new to Mahomedanism); *'Isavī-yi jadīd*; *murtadd az Islām* (pervert from Islam).

<sup>1</sup> This particle *hay* can precede the prefix *mī* of the Imperfect.

<sup>2</sup> The root meaning is "to lie."

<sup>3</sup> Or *agar*.

<sup>4</sup> Ar, pl. *ruhbān* and *ruhhāb*; *rāhiba*, feminine, singular. Note the pl. in *ān* here; for euphony.

- Converted, *bi-sharāf-i Islām jā'iz gasht*; *mukhtadī bi-dīn-i - shud*. Vide Believe.
- Convey, *burdan*; *naql k.* or *naql u haml k.* (to transport); *iltifāt karda in chiz rā bi-ū bi-rasānīd*.
- Conveyable, *naql-pazir*.
- Convex, '*adasī* (i.e. 'like a lentil'); *muḥad-dab*; *māhī-pusht* or *khar-pusht* (of roads, roofs); *shakl-i siparī* (slightly convex like a shield); *shakl-i khūdi* (domed, or like a helmet in shape).
- Convict, to, *mulzim k.*; *mujrim sākhtan*; *gunāh or jurm ṣābit k.*
- Conviction, *ilzām*; *iṣbāt* (of crime); '*tiqād-am in ki*—(it is my belief that—); *yaqīn-i kāmīl dāram ki*—(it is my conviction that—).
- Convince, *bi-khatā-yash ūrā mu'tarif sākhtam* (I convinced him of his error); *sukhan-am ūrā mujāb kard*.
- Convinced, *yaqīn dāram ki ānchi mī-gūyī rāst ast*, or *khātir-am jam' ast ki shumā rāst mī-gūyīd*<sup>1</sup> (I am convinced what you are saying<sup>1</sup> is true); *az in dalīl yaqīn hāsil kardam*; *az rū-yi dalīl ūrā khātir jam' kardam*.
- Convivial, '*ayyāsh* (ill-liver); *ham-piyāla va ham-navāla*; *dūst-i ham-mashrab*.
- Conviviality, *ham-piyālagī va ham navālagī rā dūst mī-dārad*.
- Convolutus, *nīlūfar*.
- Convulsed, to be, *shūrīda*<sup>2</sup> *shudan* or *k.* (to be excited, upset); *in qadar khandīd ki nafas-ash qat' shud* or *rūda-hā-yash pīch uftād*; *bachcha tashannuj girift va murd*.
- Convulsions, *tashannuj* (disease)
- Coo, to, *kūkū k.* (of dove); *nāla k.* (of dove and other birds).
- Cook, to, *tabkh k.*; *pukht u paz k.*; *pukhtan*, rt. *paz*; *islāh k.* (of meat); *dam kardan* or *dādan* (to first cook rice, etc., and then, adding butter, to cover and place fire above and below, and so complete the cooking); vide To Charm.
- Cook, *ū ghīzā-yi khud rā khud-ash mī-pazad*, *bi-jihat-i in ki āsh-paz na-dārad*; "too many cooks—" *matbakh-i du kad-bānū hamīsha nā-rūb mī-mānad*, and *māmācha ki du tā shud sar-i bachcha kaj dar mī-āyad*.
- Cooked. Vide Over-cooked.
- Cookery, *ṭabbākhi*.
- Cool,<sup>3</sup> *khunuk*; *sard*<sup>4</sup> (cool or cold; also cold-blooded of a person's temperament); *bārid* (cold); *imrūz az dīrūz khunuk-tar ast*; *ū āb-i hindūvān barāy-i tabrīd mī-khurad* (he takes juice of water-melon to cool his system).
- Cooled, *yakh karda* (this does not necessarily imply with ice); *dast-ash yakh karda ast* (on a cold day, or of a sick person).
- Cooling, *mubarrīd*; *khunuk-kun*, *bārid*.
- Coolly, *bā istighnā* (with indifference, independence); *bā bi-parvāi*; *bā itminān*.
- Coolness, *khunukī*; *sardī* (or coldness); *burūdat* (coldness, lit.); *shakar-ūbī* (a slight coolness between friends; a tiff).
- Cool-region, *sar-hadd* (prop. boundary); *sard-sir*, P. (opp. to *garm-sir*<sup>5</sup>) and *ilāq*, T. (as opp. to *qishlāq*).
- Cooly, *dabbāsh* (Ar. cooly, but in Persian Gulf the head cooly of a steamer); *hammāl* (porter).
- Coot, *parlā* or *par-malā* (coot?).
- Copious, *vāfir*; *farāvān*; *mawfūr*; *ziyād*.
- Copper, *mis*; *takhta-yi mis* (sheets of—); *nuḥās*; *misīna ālāt* (copper ware); *pūl-i siyāh* (coppers,<sup>6</sup> money); *zangār* (sulphate of copper).
- Copper-smith, *misgar*.
- Copt, *Qibt*; *Qibtī* (adj., Coptic).
- Copulate, *gāsidan* (vulg.); *jimā' k.*; *nazdīkī k.*; *mubāsharat k.*; *mujāma'at k.* (humans); *pusht-i ham raftan* or *juft giriftan* (of animals).
- Copulation, *mujāma'at*; *nazdīkī*; *jimā'* (human beings); *savārī* (animals).
- Copy, *az rū navishtan* (of writing); *az rū kashīdan* (of pictures); *masḥq k.* (practise from a copy-book); *taghīd k.* (imitate, q.v.); *marḥamat karda in rā barāy-i man savād bar dārīd* or *kunīd*; *pāk-navīsī k.* (make a fair copy); she copied (mimicked) the Tehran accent, *zabān-ash rā kaj kard miṣl-i Tahrānī-hā*.

<sup>1</sup> *Guftīd* would mean you said a little time ago—perhaps only ten minutes.

<sup>2</sup> *Shūrīda* also means "mad."

<sup>3</sup> The usual distinction between 'cool' and 'cold' is that *bisyar* is prefixed in the case of the latter.

<sup>4</sup> *Hich garmī na-dārad* (m.c.).

<sup>5</sup> Pl. *sard-sirāt* and *garm-sirāt*.

<sup>6</sup> In m.c. even applied to the new nickel coins. It is better not to give copper coins even to beggars; nickel coins of equivalent value are preferred.

<sup>7</sup> *Zandī zandī harf zadan* (m.c.) "to mimic the Tehran accent."



Copying, *istinsākh-i kutub* (k.) (copying books): *naql k.* (coming into use in Persia in this sense).

Coquetry, '*ishva* (of gestures); *qirr* (of action); *nāz* (to draw back for the sake of being pressed).

Coquette, *zan-i husn-farūsh-i nāzdār*; *ma-kush marg-i mā* (a phrase used as a substantive or adjective); '*ishva-bāz*.

Coral, *marjān* (subs.); *marjānī* (adj.).

Cord, *qadr-i rīsmān bi-kharīd va in chiz-hā rā bi-bandīd*; *nakh-i<sup>1</sup> kuluft*; *qaytān* (of silk for piping); *zih* (bow-string or gut); *rūda* = gut.

Cord, to, *bā rīsmān bastan*.

Coriander-seed, *gishnāz*.

Cork, subs., *būj* or *būch*; *in būtrī chūb-pamba<sup>2</sup> na-dārad*; *chūb* or *sar* (stopper).

Cork, to, *sar-i ān shīsha* (or *būtrī*) *rā bi-gīr* (cork or close that bottle).

Cork-screw, *pich*; *būch-kash*.

Corn, *pīna* (hardened skin on elbow, knee, sole of foot or on forehead from the *muhra-namāz*); *mīkhak* (on foot); *ghalla* (grain); *zurāt* (Indian corn); *sāl-i guzash-ta jins-i farāvān-i paydā shud* (there was plenty of food grain last year); *chūn nawbat-i khūsha rasīd* (when the ears began to form).

Cornelian, '*aqīq-i surkh*.

Corner, "he searched in every corner but could not find it" *ū gūsha kinār nigāh kard valī na-yāft*; *kunj*; *payghūla*.

Coronation, *tāj-pūshī*; *tāj-guzārī*. *Vide* To take place.

Corporal, *sar-jūqa*; *dah-bāshī* (commander of ten; *vide* Regiment).

Corporeal, *jismānī*; *mujassam* (rendered corporeal; embodied).

Corporeally, *bi-hālat-i jismānī*.

Corpse, *mayyit*, pl. *amvāt*; *na'sh* (human); *janāza* (bier with corpse, and in m.o. corpse alone); *lāsha*; *mayta*; *lāsh* (prop. of animals only); *murda* (anything dead); *zinda u murda*, or *hayy u mayyit* (the living and the dead); *jīfa* (decomposed corpse of any kind, carrion); *tashyī-i janāza k.* (to follow to the grave, or part of the way); *janāza-at rā rū-yi āb bi-bīnam!* (= may I see thee dead<sup>3</sup>).

Corpulence, *jasāmat*; *gundagī* (vulg.); *chāqī* or *farbihi* (fatness).

Corpulent, *jasīm*; *gunda* (vulg.); *farbih* (fat); *chāq* (fat; also healthy, etc.); *gat u gunda*.

Correct, *ṣahīh*; *durust*.

Correct, to, *tashīh* or *islāh k.*; *ta'dīb k.* (punish, etc.).

Correction, *tashīh* (k.); *islāh*, pl. *islāhāt* (k.); *ta'dīb* (k.) (to punish).

Correspond, to, *mukātabat dāshtan*; *murāsala k.* or *dāshtan*; *khatt u kitābat k.*

Correspondence, *mukātaba*; *khatt u kitābat*; *shumā bā ū hich murāsalaat dārid?* *irsāl u marsūlī* (k.); *al-kitābat<sup>4</sup> nisf<sup>4</sup> l-mulāqāt* (saying); *bā ū murāvada dāram* (I have friendly relations with him, or trade relations).

Correspondent, *vaqā'i-nigār* or *nāma-nigār* (to a newspaper); *mukhbir-i Rūtar* (Reuter's correspondent).

Corresponding to, *mutābiq bi—*; *avval-i Farvardīn ki 'Īd-i Naw-Rūz mī-bāshad muṣādif-i bist u yakum-i Mārsh ast* (the 1st of Farvardīn which is the Persian New Year's Day corresponds to the 21st of March).

Corroborate, *taqviyat-i qawl dādan* (supports this statement); *ta'kid k.*; *taṣdīq k.*; *ta'yīd k.*

Corroborated, *ta'yīd karda shuda*.

Corroboration, *ta'yīd*; *taṣdīq*.

Corroborative, *mu'ayyid*.

Corroded, *zang khurda*.

Corrupt, *fāsid* (of blood, etc.); *rāshī* (in Ar. the one who gives bribes) or *rishvat-khwār* (open to bribes); *gandīda* or *muta'afin* (stinking; of flesh or of water); *pūsīda* (of fruits, woods); *kharāb*; *mukharab* (of language); *chūn dar-i khāna-yi pādishāh fāsid ast—* (when the court is corrupt—).

Corruption, *fāsād* (of blood); *rishvat-khwārī* (of bribery); *gandīdagī* or '*ufūnat* (putridity); *ta'affun* (bad smell, etc.); *pūsīdagī* (of fruits, woods); *takhrīb* (of language); *tahrīf* (in text; an accusation by Muslims against Christians and Jews<sup>4</sup>).

Cossack, *Qazzāq*.

Cost, *qīmat*; *makhārīj* or *ikhrajāt* or *maṣāriḥ*, pls.

<sup>1</sup> *Nakh*—sewing thread.

<sup>2</sup> Vulg.—supposed to be from the cotton tree.

<sup>3</sup> A woman's curse; may I see thee in the hands of the body washers.

<sup>4</sup> *Tahrīf-i lafẓī* and *tahrīf-i ma'navī*.

Cost, to, *khārīd-ash bīsh-tar ast*, or *bīsh-tar khārīd dārad* (m.c.) (it cost me more); *chi māya guzāsh-tīd* (what did you pay for this).

Costs (law), *murāja'a-yi khud rā bā makhārīj burdam*.

Cosy, *gūsha-yi 'āfiyat* (a cosy corner; also a snug country cottage).

Cottage, *kulba*; *kappār* (a hut); *khāna-yi kālī-pūsh*<sup>1</sup>; *bungāh* (a Turkoman hut).

Cotton, *pamba* (cotton wool); *ghūza* (pod); *dar īn vilāyat pamba-yi ziyād paydā mī-shavad*.

Cotton-carder, *pamba-zan* or *hallāj*; *hallājī k.* (to card cotton; also meta. 'to jump on a person').

Couch, "kawch" (Eur.); *nīm-kat*; *ṣuffa*; *īn nīm-takht rā bi-utāq-i dīgar* (or *bi-ān utāq*) *bi-bar*.

Cough, *surfa*, vulg. *sulfa*; *siyāh-surfa* (whooping cough); *surfa-yi khushk* (dry cough); *surfa 'ariz shud* (he had an attack of coughing).

Cough, to, *surfa kardan* (vulg. *kandan*); *akh u tuf k.* (to cough and spit); *tanakhnukh* or *tanahnūh k.* (to hem, especially after urinating<sup>2</sup>).

Council, *ū yak-i az ajzā'i* (or *a'zā'i*) *majlis-i vazarat ast*; *ahl-i shūrā*.

Council-house, *mashvarat-khāna*. Vide Assembly.

Counsel, *pand*; *naṣīhat*, pl. *naṣā'ih*; *mash-varat* (consultation); *mā bāyad ki maslahat-i nīk rā qabūl kunīm*; *shūrā kardan bā kas-i* (to take counsel with or seek advice of).

Counsellor, *mushīr* (state or private); *nāsih*.

Count, to, *shumurdan*, rt. *shumār*; *hisāb k.*; *maḥsūb k.* (to include); *dānistan*, *shimurdan*, *pindāsh-tan* (to deem); "he counted on his fingers and then said," *bar angusht-hā-yi khud hisāb karda guft*—.

Counted, *shimurda*. Vide Calculated.

Countenance, *rū*; *vajh*; *ṣūrat* (m.c.); *chihra* (rare); *manzar* (appearance, in m.c. face).

Counterfeit, to, *imzā-yash rā ja'l kardand* (his signature was counterfeited).

Counterfeit, *ja'lī*; *sākh-ta*; *maghshūsh* (adul-

terated, etc., q.v.); *sikka-yi qalb* (counterfeit coin); *īn sikka-yi qalb ast* or *qallābī ast*. Vide Tinsel.

Counterfeiter, *qallāb* (of coin; also a cheat).

Countermand, to, *naskh-i ḥukm k.*; *man' k.* (of order for goods).

Counterpane, *lihāf* (quilt).

Country, *vaṭan*; *zād u būm* (native country); *mulk*; *mamlakat*; *vilāyat* (kingdom); *zamīn* (ground); *sahrā* (as opposed to town); *dihāt* and *atrāf* (the country suburbs); *bilād* (the town and its country suburbs).

Countryman, *ham-vaṭan* (rare); *ham-shahrī* (prop. fellow-citizen, but used for fellow-countryman); *ham-vilāyatī*; *dihātī*, and *rūstā'i* (rustic); *salām-i rūstāyān bi-gharaz nīst* (common proverb).

Country seat, *yāylāq* T. (any cool country seat, specially in the hills); *bāgh* (used of a house and garden away from the town).

Couple, *yak juft*<sup>3</sup> *tigh-i dallākī barāy-i man bi-gīrīd* (buy me a couple of razors); *yak zawj* (or *juft*) *kajsh khārīdam*.

Couple, to, *juft shudan* (intr., to pair); *dar kāliska du asp juft kard* (or *bast*).

Couplet, *bayt*.

Courage, *dīlīrī*; *shajā'at*; *himmat*; *rashādat*; *shumā dīlīr-tar az man-id* (or *bā jur'at-tar*, or *bihtar az man mardānagī dārid*; *dīl bi-yār* or *dīl paydā kun* (take courage!); *dīl qarī dār* (keep up your courage; don't be disheartened). Vide Bravery.

Courageous, *shujā'*; *dīlīr*; *pur-dīl*; *īn mardaka bi-zan-bahādūr ast* (vulg.).

Courier, *qāsid* (on foot); *payk* (with letter); *chāpārī* (official or private mounted); *ghulām-chāpār* (house-to-house postman).

Course, *majrā*, pl. *majārī* (of river); *maydān-i asp-davānī*, or in m.c. *maydān-i sharī* (horse—); *dar 'arz-i safar* (in the course of the journey); *dar bayn-i guft-u-gū* (in the course of conversation); *dar zarf-i du sāl* (in the course of two years); *bihtarīn tarīqa īn ast ki*—(the best course for you is —); *ārī*, *chirā* (m.c.), *bī-shakk* (of course).

Courses. Vide Menstruation.

Court, *dar-i khāna-yi shāhī*; *darbār*; *khadam*

<sup>1</sup> Corrup. of *kāhī-pūsh*.

<sup>2</sup> مطابق حدیث نبوی بعد از ادرار مرد باید سه مرتبه از بیخ آلت تا سر حشفه بکشد و تندخام نماید و بعد اب طهارت بگیرد از تندخامی قطره یا قطرات ادرار که باقی بماند خارج میشود.

<sup>3</sup> No *izāfat* after *juft*. *Juft* is only applied to things of which two go to a pair; *yak gaychī* is a pair of scissors.



*u hasham-i shāh*, or *multazimīn rikāb* (attendants on a prince); *sahn-i khāna* or *hiyāt* (—yard); *saff-i salām bar pā k.* (to hold a court; of Shah); *fardā bi-salām mī-nishīnad* (the Shah will hold a court tomorrow); *murāfa'a dar divān-i ū mī-guzarad* (the case will be tried in his court); *majlis-i nizāmiyya* (court-martial); *majlis-i 'adliyya* (a kind of High Court in Tehran; civil, criminal and appellate); *istināq* (court of enquiry on criminal matters, the members being selected by the Governor); *ijlās* (a civil committee); *darbār-i ū marja'-i udabā' u fuzalā' būd* (his court was the resort of men of learning).

**Courteous**, *mutavāzi'*; *khaliq* (polite); *mu'addab* (well-behaved; of youngsters before elders).

**Courtesan**, *qahba*; *fāhisha*; *jinda*; *lavand* (vulg.).

**Courtesy**, *mulāṭafat* (kindness); *mudārāt* (tact); *tavāzu'* and *ta'aruf* (outward politeness).

**Courtier**, *muqarrab-i dawlat*; *az ahl-i dar-i khāna*; *bār-yāfta*.

**Cousin**, *pisar 'ammū*<sup>1</sup> (son of paternal uncle), *pisar 'amma* (son of maternal aunt); *pisar khālū* (son of maternal uncle); *pisar khālā* (son of maternal aunt); *dukhtar 'ammū*, etc., etc.; *pisar-dāyi* (m.c., son of maternal uncle).

**Covenant**, *mu'āhada* (k.); *'ahd u paymān* (*bastan*).

**Covenanter**, *mu'āhid*.

**Cover**, subs., *pūshish* (gen.); *sar-pūsh* (metal, or a mat); *jild* (of book).

**Cover**, to, *pūshidan*; *sar-pūsh guzārdan*; *nihūftan* (to hide); *jild k.* (of book); "I will send my mare to you to be covered," *mādiyān-am rā pish-i shumā mī-firistam ki nariyān-at rā rūy-ash bi-kashīd*; *in mādiyān* (or *nariyān*) *rā hich vaqt kashīda-īd* (have you ever used this mare (or stallion) for breeding?); *nar rā bar mādiyān andākhtan*.

**Coverlet**, *lihāf* (warm quilt); *rū-pūsh* (gen. term).

**Coverts**. *Vide Feather*.

**Covet**, *tama' kardan* or *varzidan*.

**Covetous**, *tammā'*; *pur-tama'*.

**Covetousness**, *tama'*; *tama'-kāri*.

**Covey**, *khayl* (of birds or animals); partridges fly in covies," *kabk-hā galla galla mī-parand*.<sup>2</sup>

**Cow**, *māda-gāv* or *gāv-i māda*.

**Coward**, *buz-dil*; *nā-mard*; *tarsū* (vulg.); *kam-zahra*; *pīzi-shul* (lit. of loose behind); *kam-dil*; *zirmidī* (lit. inhabitant of Zurmat between Kabul and Herat). *Vide Cowed*.

**Cowed**, *bīkh-i dum-ash sust ast* (he carries his tail down, he cannot get it up; also cowardly).

**Cowardice**, *nā-mardī*; *bī-dilī*; *buz-dilī*; *jubn*, Ar.

**Co-wife**, *habū* (m.c.); *hū*, vulg.

**Crab**, *kharchang*; *kilinjār*; *karanjāl*, etc.; *sarātān*;<sup>3</sup> *bi-kalanjār guftand chirā kaj kaj mī-ravī?* *Guft javān-i' st va cham u kham* (The crab was asked why it always walked crooked. It replied it is the activity and pride of youth).

**Crab-louse**. *Vide Louse*.

**Crack**, *in qadah mū bar dāshta ast* or *dārad*;<sup>4</sup> *in finjān tarak dārad* = a big crack; *mū* = a crack like a hair).

**Cracked**, *dabang*. *Vide Mad*.

**Cracking**, *sharaq sharaq* (of whip; also blows of a stick).

**Crackle**, to, *gur gur k.* (successive noise of rifles, big guns, thunder); *chirk chirk k.* (of cooking, of fire).

**Crackling**, *sharaq sharaq* (the sound of blows with a stick); *sharp sharp* (sound of blows with a switch or cane).

**Cradle**, *gahvāra*; *gāchū* (local); *nanū* or *nanī*<sup>5</sup> (hammock).

**Craft**, *Craftiness*, *rūbāh-bāzi*; *kayd*; *hila* (deceit); *sinā'at*; *hirfat* (profession); *dast-i hunar dārad* (he has skill).

**Cram**, *ṭapānīdan* or *chapānīdan* (to cram, to stuff; ram home a charge).

**Crane**, *kulang*; *durnā* (for *turnā*, T., the bird); *manjanīq*<sup>6</sup> (the engine; scaffolding); "there were various cranes from America

<sup>1</sup> Marriages between cousins are the rule, and the Persian saying with regard to a marriage between cousins is—*'aqd-i shān pā-yi kursī-yi Khudā basta ast*. The tie of blood is stronger than that of matrimony; hence a Persian will address his wife as "cousin" (*dukhtar 'ammū*, etc.) preferring it to any other address.

<sup>2</sup> Note plural verb to give idea of number.

<sup>3</sup> *Sarātān*, Ar. Also the Zod. sign Cancer, and the disease.

<sup>4</sup> A similar idiom exists in Urdu.

<sup>5</sup> Slung like a swing or suspended with a rope fastened to opposite walls.

<sup>6</sup> The engine by which Abraham was cast into the fire by Nimrod is called *manjanīq*.

much larger than the common crane of Persia," *aq̄sām-i durnā-hā-yi Yangī Dunyā būd khaylī durush-ar az durnā-hā-yi mula-ʿarif-i Irān* (Shah's Diary).

**Crawl**, "children always crawl," *bachcha-hā kūn khizū*<sup>1</sup> *mī-kunand* (vulg.); *khazidan* (to creep); *bar shikam raftan* (of snakes); *bi-chahār dast u pā raftan* (on all fours); *gāv-kū* (vulg.; to go on all fours like a cow).

**Craze**, *shūr-i-qālīn dārad* (he has a craze for carpets); *pay-ash dīvāna ast* (he has a craze for—); *junūn-i tayātūr raftan hama rā girišta ast* (every one has now a craze for going to theatres).

**Crazy**, *khushk magh̄z*; *dimāgh-ash khābī shuda*; *anf-ash kharāb ast*. Vide Cracked and Mad.

**Cream**, *sar-shīr*; *Irānīhā kara az māst mī-gīrand na az gaymāq*; 'umda or zubda (best part of).

**Crease**, *chīn*; *kurch* (vulg.); [*lā* or *tā* fold]. Vide Crooked and Note.

**Crease, to**, *chīn chīn k.*; *chīn dādan*.

**Create, to**, *āfarīdan*; *khalq k.* (of God); *ikh̄tirā' k.*, or *ijād k.* (to invent).

**Created**, *khaliq shuda* or *makh̄lūq* (created).

**Created beings, Creatures**, *makh̄lūqāt* (creatures with life); *kā'inūt* (all created things, with or without life). Vide Creatures.

**Creation**, *khilqat*; *insān ashraf-i makh̄lūqāt ast* (man is the Lord of creation).

**Creator**, *āfarīdagār*; *jahān-āfarīn* (creator of the world); *Khudā khāliq-i tamām-i kā'inūt ast*.

**Creatures**, *khalāʿiq*, pl., or *bandagān-i Khudā*; *vujūd-i bī-jūd ast* (he is a worthless useless creature). Vide Created beings.

**Credit**,<sup>2</sup> *nām*; 'Izzat (reputation); *i'tibār* (confidence, trust); *az daraja-yi i'tibār uftāda*; *ṭalab* (sum due); *nasī'a* (money); *man bi-shumā tā si māk nasī'a mī-diham*; *nişf-ash naqd mī-diham*, *nişf-ash nus'a*; "is my account in credit or in debt?" *hisūb-am fāzil ast yā bāqī? bi-vā-da-yi si māk mī-kharam*; *si-māha pūl-i shumā rā mī-pardāzam* (I will pay you after three months); *az in kār khaylī i'tibār bi-ham*

*rasānda ast* (he has obtained great credit on this account).

**Creditor**, *kār-u-bār-ash bar-ham khurda ast*, *bi-jihat-i in ṭalab-kārān-i khud rā khvāsta ast*. Vide Debtor.

**Credulous**, *zūd-bāvar-kun*; *sahl*<sup>3</sup> 'l-i'tiqād. Vide Simple.

**Creed**, 'aqīda (a belief); *dīn* (relig.); *mazhab* (of sect); *Islām*; *imān* (Muslim Faith; also in m.c. honesty); *kalima rā talqīn kardam*: *bi-sidq-i dīl khvānd va tawba istighfār karda Musalmān shud*—Prof. S. T. (I taught her the Muslim creed: she repeated it with sincerity, repented, and asked forgiveness for her sins, and became a Muslim).

**Creep, to**, *bi-bīn chi tawr ān kilpak-hā bi-dīvār bālā mī-ravand*. Vide Crawl.

**Creep, in** *nihāl pīchū-'st* (this seedling is a creeper).

**Crescent**, *hilāl*; *māh-i naw*; *hilālī* (adj.).

**Cress, Cresses**, *tar tīzak*.<sup>3</sup>

**Crest**, *tāj* or *shāna* (as of hoopoe, cockatoo, etc.); *kākul* (as of lark, bulbul, etc.). Vide Hair.

**Crested**, *tāj-dār*; *kākul-dār*.

**Crete**, *Kirīt*.

**Crevice**, *shaqq* (a small crack); *sūrākh* (hole).

**Crew**, 'amala-jāt-i kishtī.

**Cricket**, *khazūk* (house cricket; "little creeper"); *angusht-burak* or *guksum* (mole cricket<sup>5</sup>).

**Crier**, *munāddī*; *jārchī* (a proclaimer, a public crier); *vide* Proclaim and Proclamation; *mu'azzin* (of mosque, to prayers).

**Crime**, *gunāh* (sin); *chi taq̄sīr karda ast?* or *chi taq̄sīr az ū sar zāda ast?* (m.c.); I won't enter on such a crime, *man dākhil-i chunīn jurm namī-shavam*.

**Criminal**, *gunāh-kār*; *muqassīr* (man); *murā-ja'ajāt-i jināyatī* (criminal suits).

**Crimson**, *qirmiz*; *surkh*.

**Cripple**, *lang* (lame in leg); *shal* (useless; of hand or leg); *chulāq* (of hand); *ū chulāq-i mādar-zād-i 'st*.

**Crisis**, *buh-rān* (of disease); *hālat-i nāzuk* (critical moment); *kār-i jang bi-jā-yi nāzuk kashīd*; *hālat-ash khaylī nāzuk ast* (of a

<sup>1</sup> To travel on the b—t—m.

<sup>2</sup> Credit is rarely given on the first of the week or of the month, especially if the buyer be the first in the day.

<sup>3</sup> Grown (as an ornament) for the Naw-Rūz, on flannel or on a porous earthen vessel.

<sup>4</sup> The Ar. pl. of 'āmil in 'amalah, but in Persia this is used as a singular.

<sup>5</sup> The *ghū'ān* of the Panjab; an excellent live bait for catching insect-eating birds.



sick man); *hālā bāzī dar burd u bākht ast* (the crisis of a game).

**Crisp**, *turd* (brittle); *pur-shikan* or *shikanj-dār* (crisp wavy hair). *Vide* Brittle.

**Critic**, *daqīqa-shīnās*; *muḥaqqiq*; *bārīk-bīn*; *nukta-dān* (in good sense); *nukta-chīn*; *nukta-gīr* (in bad sense).

**Criticise**, to, *maṭlab rū mū-shigāfī mī-kunad* (gen. in a good sense); *kalām-am rū mū-shigāfī kard* (gen. in bad sense); *ū inshā-yi marā nukta mī-gīrad* (in a bad sense; to 'pick holes in'); *islāh k.* (to correct); *dar harf-i man Irād mī-gīrad* (he criticizes what I have said; gen. in a good, i.e., scholarly sense).

**Criticism**, *ra'y* (of any literary work); *taqrīz* (*k.*) (review, q.v.).

**Croak**, to, *Croaking*, *qur qur k.* (of frog); *ghar ghar k.* (of raven); *qarqār* (*k.*) (of raven).

**Crochet work**, *qullāb-dūzī* (also silk work on cloth, done with a crochet needle; also darning socks, etc.). [q.v.

**Crocodile**, *timsāh*. *Ar.*; *nahang*, prop. 'shark'

**Crook**, *kajak* (shepherd's; also elephant goad).

**Crook**, to, *kham kardan*.

**Crooked**, *khamīda* (bent; of men, trees); *mu-'avvaj* (of streets, streams); *kaj* (of things); *kaj u kūj* (zig-zag); *in saṭr kaj* (or *in khatt*, m.c.); "sir, the carpet is not crooked; the ends are parallel" *qālī sar-kaj<sup>1</sup> na-dārad, āqā*; "certainly it is; also it rumples and won't lie flat," *chirā kīs ham dārad va bi-hīch tawr sāf namī-shavad*.

**Crookedness**, *khamīdagī*; *kajī*.

**Crop**, *hāsil*; *kisht* (sown but not sprung up); *hawsala* and *chīna-dān* (of birds); *sang-dān* (gizzard); *khazīna* (stomach of birds); *zirā'at-i daymī* (crops dependent on rainfall); "the crops are ripe" *ghalla rasīda ast*; but *khūsha basta ast* (ears have formed, near ripening); *ghalla-hā rasīda and*.<sup>2</sup>

**Cross**, *salīb* or *khāj* (Christian); *chalīpa* (the sign of 'multiplied by' or 'plus': × or +; also adj.); *khatt-i chalīpa* (crossed, i.e., of writing in margin written at an

angle; also *shikasta* writing); "at last we arrived at the cross-roads" *ākhīr bi-sar-i chahār-rāh rasīdām*. *Vide* Cross-way.

**Crossed**, *az rūd-khāna 'ubūr kard* or *guzasht*; "is it your habit to sit with your legs crossed (English fashion)?" *āyā pā rū-yi pā* (or *pā rū-yi ham*) *andākhta<sup>3</sup> nishastan* 'ādat-i shumā 'st?

**Cross-bred**, *du-raga* (of animals); *du-nasla* (of men).

**Cross-examination**, *jarh* (lit. discrediting a witness); *istināq k.* *Vide* Examination and Witness.

**Crossing**, *murūr* (*k.*); 'ubūr (*k.*); 'ubūr-gāh; *mamarr* (place of).

**Cross-legged**. *Vide* Crossed.

**Cross-way**, *chahār-rāh*; *chār-sū* (where four roads meet).

**Crouch**, to, *dast u pā jam' kardan* (of cat, lion); *khwābīdan* (to crouch down, to hide).

**Croup**, *khurūsak* or *bād-i khurūsak* (so named from the sound).

**Crow**, *kalāgh*; *kalāgh-i ablaq* or *kalāgh-i pīsa* (the Royston crow, the common crow of Persia; this name may be applied to the English magpie, in some districts); *vide* Raven, Magpie, Chough, Jackdaw; *bāng-i khurūs* (cock-crow); *ū bar vaqt-i khurūs-khwān bar mī-khīzad*.

**Crow**, to, *bāng zadan*; *tā kār tamām nīst bi-khud ma-nāz* (don't crow till you are out of the wood).

**Crow-bar**, *ahrum* (any lever of wood or iron); *ahrum-i āhanī*.

**Crowd**, *izdihām*; *fawj fawj mardum āmadand* (the people came in crowds); *ānjā āshūb-i khalq būd* (of crowd and noise); *jam' iyyat-i ambūh* (a dense crowd).

**Crowd**, to, *jam' shudan*; *mardumān ānjā hujūm āvardand*; *ma'raka k.* (to collect, a crowd; as when a dervish recites a story); "they crowded round me," *dawram rū guriftand*; "there was a densely packed crowd," *chunān janjāl<sup>4</sup> būd ki jā-yi sūzan andākhtan na-būd*, or *agar sūzan-i mī-andākhtand bi-zamīn namī-rasīd*.

<sup>1</sup> *Sar-kaj* means that the two ends are not parallel—that corners are not true right angles; *kīs* is a fold (owing to defective weaving) so that the carpet won't lie flat.

<sup>2</sup> Plural substantive to signify different kinds of grain; plural verb to a neuter noun, to give the idea of plurality.

<sup>3</sup> Or *gardānda*.

<sup>4</sup> Or *janjāl-i*.

Crowded, *pur*; *dar majlis janjāl-i mardum būd*.

Crown, *tāj*; *afsar*; *farq*, or *mafraḡ* (of the head).

Crown, to, *tāj guzāshtan*; *qūz bālā-yi qūz* (to crown all, the last straw; vide Hump).

Crowned, *tāj-pūsh*; *tāj-guzār*.

Crowning, *tāj-guzārī* (k.).

Crown-lands, *zamīn-i khālīṣa*; or *khālīṣajāt*.

Crucible, *būta*.

Crucified, *maslūb*.

Crucifixion, *ṣalīb kardan*.

Crude, *khām*.

Crudeness, *khāmī*.

Cruel, *khārij* az *muruvvat* va *inṣāf* (of person or his acts); *ḡalīm*; *jaḡākār*; *bī-muruvvat* (of person); *‘ajab!* *magar dil-at az sang ast?* Oh cruel one!<sup>1</sup>

Cruelty, *jaḡat dar bī-rahmī* va *sang-dilī khush mī-shudand* (they delighted in cruelty).

Crumb, *maghz-i nān* (crumb as opposed to *pūst* or crust); *parinda-hā rīza-hā-yi nān rā bar mī-chīnand*; *khurda-hā-yi nān* (crumbs or small pieces).

Crumple, to, *chīn chīn k.*; *chīn dādan* (also to wrinkle, q.v.).

Crumpled, *chīn-khurda*; *kīs shuda* (of cloth or carpet only).

Crupper, *qushqūn*; *pār-dum* (of riding donkey).

Crush, to, *kūftan* (crush, pound, knock); *jaw-kūb* = *par-kūt k.* (m.c.) (to pound coarsely so that the pieces are about the size of barley corns); *khurd k.* (prop. of hard things); *lih k.* (of soft things); *jaw-kūb k.* (med., to pound coarsely).

Crushed, *ū zīr-i charkha-yi kāliska raft khurd shud* or *lih<sup>2</sup> shud* (he was crushed under the carriage wheels).

Crust, *pūst* (outside of bread).

Cry, *jār* or *jār* (z.) (vulg.); *na‘ra* (z.); *faryād* (k.); *‘avīl* (k.) (of a newly-born infant); *kīl-kīl* (k.) (of joy; of women at marriages); *halhala<sup>3</sup>* (z.) (women’s cries of exultation; also shouting in a charge); “she gave me one shrill cry and then fell dead,” *tā zan yak jīḡ zad, uftād u murd*; “what has made you cry out like this? what has

happened?” *chi bāk-at ast?* (or *chi shuda ast?* or *chit<sup>4</sup> shud?*) *chirā īn tawr faryād mī-zanī?*

Cry, to, *jār kashīdan*; *munādī k.* (to proclaim); *rah zadan* (to cry off; also to mislead a man); *girīstan*; *giryā k.*; *giryā u zārī k.* (to weep).

Crystal, *bulūr* (also applied to good English glass); *bulūrīn* (adj.).

Cube, *ka‘b*.

Cubebs, *kabāba-yi chīnī*.

Cubed, *muka‘ab* (مكعب).

Cubit, *dast*; *darāzi-yi* (or *tūl-i*) *īn chūb qarīb-i chahār araj ast* [araj lit. elbow].

Cuckold, *qurumsāq* (wittingly or unwittingly); *dayyūṣ* (one who is pimp to his own wife); *zan-kussa* (but *zan-i kussū* a woman who goes to any man).

Cucumber, *khīyār* (gen. term); *bālang* and *khīyār-i chambar* (long); and *khīyār-i ābī* (small) (these are names of varieties).

Cud, to chew, *mushkhhwār<sup>5</sup> kardan*; *khadā-vīsh k.* (vulg.).

Cue, *ishāra*; *imā‘* (hint).

Cuff, <sup>6</sup> *sīl* or *tū-gūsh* or *īpāncha* (z.) (a slap or box on the ears); *tū-sarī* (z.) (slap on the top of the head); *pas-i gardanī* (z.) (on the back of the neck).

Cuirass, *chār-ā‘ina* (of four pieces; for breast only); *jawshan* or *zira* (or *zirih*) (coat of mail).

Cul de sac. Vide Alley.

Cull, *chīdan* (of flowers; to pick up grain); *intikhāb k.* (to select).

Cullender, *chilo-sāfi*; *pālūna*.

Culpable, *mustahiq-i* (or *lā‘iq-i*) *malāmat*; *mazmūm* (blamed).

Culprit, *muḡassir* (gen.); *khātā-kār* (gen.); *mujrim* (of crime).

Cultivate, to, *kūshītan* (to sow); *kisht-kārī k.*; *zīrā‘at k.*; *mazrū‘ k.* Vide Talent.

Cultivated, *kāshīta* or *kāshīta shuda*; *mazrū‘*; *ābād* (populated and hence sometimes cultivated).

Cultivation, *zīrā‘at*; *ābādī-hā* (populated places).

Cultivator, *kishtāvarz*; *kisht-kār*; *zārī‘*, pl. *zārī‘īn*; *jallāh*, pl. *jallāhīn*.

<sup>1</sup> Compare *chūnīn girya kard ki dil-i sang āb shud*.

<sup>2</sup> *Lih* is applied to meat cooked to a pulp, in which state it is much liked by Persians.

<sup>3</sup> Hallelujah.

<sup>4</sup> Vulgar for *chi-at*.

<sup>5</sup> *Nushkhhwār* is also applied to uneaten remnants of straw left in a manger.

<sup>6</sup> *Kaff zadan* = “to clap the hands.”



Cumin or Cummin seed, *kamūn zīra*<sup>1</sup>; *zīra bi-kirmān burdan* (prov.; = to carry coals to Newcastle).

Cuneiform, *khut-i mikhī* (writing used before Zardusht; still found in old inscriptions); *khatt-i Pahlavī* (simpler and later than former).

Cunning, *hīla-var* or *muhīl u makkār* (tricky in bad sense); *ziring* and *hūshyār* (of animals, children, etc.); *duzd* (of old hawks or hounds).

Cup, *piyāla* (a soup-cup); *kāsa* (larger than *piyāla*); *qadah* (larger than *kāsa*); *chāhī*<sup>2</sup> *tū-yi finjān va nalbaki mī-khurand*; *istikān* (small tea cup or glass); *jām*; *jām-i Jam har-chi dar dunyā vāqī* *mī-shud dar ān numāyān būd*<sup>3</sup>. Vide Bowl, Glass.

Cup, to, *khūn girītan*; *hajāmat k.* (on the back of the neck or between the shoulders); *fasd k.* (to open the vein in the elbow). Vide To bleed.

Cup-bearer, *sāqī*; *ayāgh-chī* (one in charge of cups and china; a dish-washer and lamp-cleaner); *āb-dār* (the tea-maker; also a servant in charge of drinks); *qahva-chī* (makes coffee and prepares pipes<sup>4</sup>).

Capboard, *dūlāb* or *ganjīna* (in a wall); *tāqcha* (an open recess in the wall); *māst-dān* (= a meat safe).

Cupola, *qumbad* or *qumbaz* (the big dome in centre; and *qubba* (smaller domes that match it; in mosques, tombs of saints).

Cupper, *hajāmat kun*; *hajjām*<sup>5</sup>.

Cupping, *hajāmat (k.)*<sup>6</sup>. Vide To cup.

Cupping-glass, *shākh-i hajāmat*.

Curable, *ilāj-pazīr*; *darmān-pazīr*; *qābil-i mu'ālaja*; *in bīmārī chāq shudanī ast*.

Curb, *dahana* (bit); *sadd* (curb-stone).

Curb, to, *khwāhishāt-i nafsānī rā jilo-girī k.* (curb the passions); *sabr az dast ma-dih* (curb your impatience).

Curd, Curds, *māst*; *kashk* (a kind of dried curds).

Curdle, to, *bastan*, intr. (also to congeal, q.v.); *shūr bast va māst shud*; *sift shudan*.

Curdling, *bastāgī*. Vide Congeal.

Cure, to, *mu'ālaja k.* (this also means treatment); *chāq k.* (vulg.); *iltiyām yāltan* (of wound or sore); *bih shudan*; *bi-dast-i ān tāhīb*<sup>7</sup> *shifā yāfta am* (but *az ān paygham bar shifā yāfta am*, I am cured by that Prophet's miracle); *bi-namak* or *bi-āb-i namak khwābānīdan* (to put meat in salt); *dūdī k.* (to smoke; cheese, meat, etc.).

Cured, *mu'ālaja shuda*; *shifā yāfta*; *sihhat yāfta*; *chaq shuda* (vulg.).

Cureless, *lā 'ilāj*; *bi-darmān*; *in maraz 'ilāj-pazīr nist*; *az 'ilāj guzashda*.

Curfew, *Tabl-i si rā zada and* (about 3 hours after sunset, as a warning<sup>8</sup>).

Curiosities, *na'isāt*, better *na'ās*; *chiz-hā-yi-antika*.

Curiosity, *kunj-kāvī* or *kunj u kāvī* (prying); *fuzūlī* (meddling); *rāz-jū*<sup>9</sup>, "he is as full of curiosity as a woman, *miḡl-i zanān kunj-kāvī mī-kunad*.

Curious, *rāz-jū*; *kunj-kāv* (inquisitive); *fuzūl* (meddling); *gharīb*; *'ajīb* (rare; strange); "this is a curious shell," *in 'ajab ṣaduf-i 'st*; [*gūsh-i mākī*, small shell, q.v.].

Curl, *zulf* (long black curls; gen. of men); *gisū* (long black hair; now gen. of women); *pīch u tāb* (of rope, etc. Vide Twist, Coil).

Curl, to, *tāb dādan*; *pīch dādan* (of hair); *pīchīdan*, intr.

Curly, *chīn chīn*; *shikan shikan*; *pur-shikan* (wavy); [*pīch pīch*, curly or matted; but *zulf-ash pīch u kham dārad*]; *kham dārad* or *pīch dārad* (of hair).

Currants, *sagak-angūr*.

Currency, *pūl-i rā'ij* or *pūl-i ravāj* (current coin).

Current, adj., *jārī*; *rā'ij*; *in pūl az ravāj uftāda ast* (of coin); *in maḡal mutadāvil ast*; *in lafz musta'māl nist*, *matrūk ast*.

Current (stream), *jarayān* or *sayl* (flowing of water).

Currier, *dabbāgh*.

Curry, *sālūn*.

<sup>1</sup> *Zira-yi sabz* is the variety used in Indian curries.

<sup>2</sup> For *chāy*.

<sup>3</sup> *Jām-i Jam*, the cup or mirror of Jamshīd, Solomon, or Alexander: it represented the universe, and hence is frequently styled *jām-i jahān* (or *gīti*) *numā*.

<sup>4</sup> Servants who hand round dishes are *pīsh-khīmat*.

<sup>5</sup> Not "barber," as in India.

<sup>6</sup> Not shaving, etc., as in India.

<sup>7</sup> *Pizishk*, old Persian, is used by Armenians.

<sup>8</sup> At *tabl-i chahār* (four hours after sunset) no one can—theoretically—leave his house. The countersign is called *iem-i shab*.

Curry, to, *dabbāghī* k. (leather).

Curry-comb, *qashaw* (k.).

Currying, *dabbāghī* (k.) (leather); *tīmār* (k.) (horse).

Curse, *la'nat* (k. or *firistādan*); *la'nat* (k.); *nafrīn* (k.) (by God sp., but also to abuse); *du'ā-yi bad* (k.) (of man only).

Curse, *la'nat* k.<sup>1</sup> (by God, also = to abuse, revile); *nafrīn* k.<sup>1</sup> (of God or man); *du'ā-yi bad* (or *bad du'ā*) k. (by man); go to any d—d place you like, *zūdī bi-har jahan-nam-i ki mī-khūhī bi-raw*; *mī-tarsīdam ki shāyad du'ā-yi bad bi-kunand ki*—(Prof. S. T.). Vide Tongue and Revile.

Cursed, *mal'ūn* and *la'in* (p.p.); *sag-pidar*; *pidar-sūkhā* (abuse).

Cursory, *sarsarī*; *nigāh-i sarsarī*.

Curt, *durushī*; *sakht* (uncourteous); *javāb-i khush u khālī* (short and flat refusal).

Curtail, to, *kūtāh* k.; *mukhtaṣar* k. (of words); *kam* k. or *qaṭ'* k. (of expenses).

Curtailing, *ikhtisār*; *qaṭ'*.

Curtain, *pasha-dān* (mosquito); *parda* (for door-way); *parda bālā raft* (of theatre).

Curve, *qaws*; *khatt-i qawsi* (curved line).

Curved, *hilālī* or *mugavvas*; *hilālī*.

Cushion, *pushī* (for back); *muttakā* (large bolster; often of green velvet); *bālīsh* (a pillow; often a small one placed on the *muttakā* to preserve it). Vide Pin-cushion.

Custard-apple, *sharīfa* (Indian).

Custodian, *mutavallī* (—of a shrine) and *mutavallī-bāshī* (chief custodian); *nigāh-bān*.

Custody, *hiḡāzat*; *havāla*; *sipurī*; *nigāh-dārī* (charge); *giriftārī* (of prisoner); *qayd* (imprisonment).

Custom, *rasm* (pl. *rusūm*; and double pl. *rusūmāt*); *rāh u rasm*; *raviya*; *qā'ida*; *shīva*; *ṭarīq*; 'adat, pl. 'ādāt (habit); in *rasm ravāj yāfta ast*; *hasb-u-rasm* (according to custom); in *rasm chī ṭawr paydā* (or *bar pā*) *shuda?* *dastūr guzāshītan* (to originate); *az miyān bar-dāshtan* or *mawqūf* k. (to abolish).

Customary, *mutadāvil*; *rasmī*<sup>2</sup>; *shuyū' dārad*.

Customer, *mushtarī*<sup>3</sup> (also purchaser, q.v.); *ahl-i rujū'* (distant clients; in trade only).

Custom-house, *gumruk-khāna*.

Customs, *gumruk*; *gumruk-chī* (customs official); *yak-zabān shuda binā kardand bi-bad-gū'i-yi shāh-bandar*—Prof. S. T. (with one accord they began to abuse the Port Commissioner).

Cut, *burish* (of dress, beard); *frānsavī burish* (of French cut); *zarb* (blow, of sword, etc.).

Cut, to, *burīdan*; *qaṭ'* k.; *qaynchī* k. (with scissors); *tarāshīdan* (of a jewel or a pen); *du nīm* k. (cut in two); *hīch maḡall-am na-guzāshī* (he cut me, he paid no attention to me); "you have so cut this pen that one cannot write with it," *qalam rē in ṭawr qaṭ' kardīd ki bā ān namī-tavāh navīshī*; "his father has cut him off with a shilling," *pidar-ash ūrū 'āqq karda est* (disowned him); "he severed his hands with one cut," *shamshīr-i zad ki har du dast-ash qalam shud*. Vide Ignorance

Cutler, *ṣayqal-gar*; *shamshīr-sāz*; *chāqū-sāz*, etc.).

Cutlery, *shamshīr-garī* (k.); *chāqū-sāzī* (k.) (making knives, etc.).

Cut-purse, *kīsa-bur*; *jīb-bur*.

Cutter, *jahāz-i yak dagalī* (ship); *ḡakkūk* (of jewels).

Cutting, (of plants), *qalam* (k.).

Cycle, *dawr* (*dārad*).

Cylinder, *lūla* (roll).

Cymbals, *sinī* or *sanj* (of metal); *chakh-chakhī* (of wood).

Cynosure, *qibla-yi nigāh-i hama shudam*.

Cypher, if you add a naught to one it makes ten, *agar yak siḡr bi-yak ziyād kunīd dah mī-shavad*, or 'adad-i yak ṭū siḡr dah mī-shavad; *khatt-i ramz*; *ramz* (cypher, code, q.v.).

Cypress, *sarv*; *javz-i sarv* (cone of); *sarv-i āzād*; *sarv-i kūhī* (species).

Cyprus, *Qabrīs* or *Qubrus*.

Cyrus, *Kisra*; *Kūrush* (in Bible).

Czar, *Imparātūr-i Rūs*.

Czarina, *Imparātrīs-i Rūs*.

## D

Dagger, *qama* (large straight knife); *dishna* (a large pointed knife with single edge);

<sup>1</sup> *La'nat* k., stronger than *nafrīn* k.; *la'nat bar ū*; *la'nat-i Khudā bar ū*; *nafrīn* = *du'ā-yi bad*. *Nafrīn* from *na-āfrīn*.

<sup>2</sup> *Rasmī*, m.c., often means "common" as *gurba-yi rasmī*, "the common cat." It also means "official" (of acts or of dress).

<sup>3</sup> In India only "buyer" but in Persia also a customer at a bath, coffee shop, barber's shop, etc., etc.



*du qabza kharjar dāram* (I have two carved daggers).

**Dahlia**, *gul-i kawkab*.

**Daily**, *rūzāna* (adj.); *rūz-i*, or *har rūz-i* (adv.); *yaumiyya* (daily allowance); *nān-i rūzāna*, or *rizq* (daily bread from God).

**Dale**, *julga*; *vādī* (a valley or water-course, dry or otherwise); *darra* (a pass). *Vide Valley*.

**Dam**, *sadd*. *Vide Embankment*.

**Dam**, to, *sadd k.*; *masdūd sākhṭan*.

**Damage**, *ziyān*; *zarar*; *nuqsān*; *āyā bi-bār-i jahāz 'ayb rasīda?*

**Damaged**, *'ayb karda*; *ma'yūb*; *āb-khurda* (by water; in a ship).

**Damaghan**, *Dāmaghān*.

**Damascus**, *Dimashq* or *Dimishq*.

**Damietta**, *Dimyāt*.

**Damn**, *bachcha zīr-i khāk bi-ravad! magar āram mī-gīrad?* (damn that child; she won't stay still for a second); *gūr-i pīdar-i patlūn* (damn the cost of the trousers); "damn his coming; I dislike the fellow," *bi-Jahannam* (or *bi-Darak*) *kī mardaka bi-yāyad, man az ru'yat-i ū bad-am mī-āyad*.

**Damp**, *namnāk*; *martūb* (adj.); *rutūbat*; *namī* (subs.); *in khāna rutūbat dārad*.

**Dance**, *raqs*; *majlis-i raqs* or *majlis-i bāl*; *raqs*, or *majlis-i hāl u qāl* (of dervishes).

**Dance**, to, *raqs k.*; *raqqāṣī k.* (of the profession); *jast u khiz* (of monkeys); *miṣl-i khirs raqs mī-kunad*; *vagt-i khud rā dar sarā'idan va raqsīdan<sup>1</sup> sarf mī-kunand* (they spend their time singing and dancing).

**Dancer**, *raqqās*; *band-bāz* or *rismān-bāz* (on tight rope).

**Dandriff**, *kiṭla* or *kūla* (also scab).

**Dandy**; *vide Old man*; *qashang*.

**Danger**, *khatar*; *khātra*; *mukhātara*; *chirā mī-tarsīd? hich khawf u khatar nist; bi-pā-yi khud dar gūr āmadam*—Prof. S. T. (I walked into the jaws of death or this danger).

**Dangerous**, *khatar-nāk*; *khawf-nāk*; *muhlik* (fatal).

**Dangle**, to, *'aqab-i ān zan ma-yuft*.

**Daniel**, *Dānyāl*.

**Danube**, *Rūd-khāna-yi Dānūb*.

**Dapple-grey**, *sabz-i gul-dār*.

**Dardanelles**, *Būghāz-i Daryā-yi Siyāh*.

**Dare**, *jur'at<sup>2</sup> na-dāram* (I dare not); *shumā chi hadd dārid in kār rā bi-kunīd* (how dare you do such a thing).

**Dare-devil**, *shaytān ma-tars*.

**Darius**, *Dārā*.

**Daring**, *jasārat*; *bī-bākī* (subs.); *jasūr* (gen. in a bad sense).

**Dark**, *tārikī*; *zulmat*; *tiragī* (subs.); *tārik*; *tira* or *rang-i sir* (deep; of colour); *in rang pur girifta ast* (this colour is too dark), *dī-shab tārikī-yi zulmāt<sup>3</sup> būd*; *havā tārik shud* (it got dark).

**Darkness**, *tārikī*; *tiragī*; *zulmat*; "they are in spiritual darkness," *ishān dar zulmat mustaghṭray and = dar gum-rāhī hastand*.

**Darling**, *Jān-am!* (mother to child, lover to mistress); *mahbūb* or *ma'shūq* (mistress).

**Darn**, **Darning**, *rafū* (k.); *ū chunīn rafū khwāhad kard ki hich kas na-khwāhad fahmīd*—Prof. S. T. (he will darn it so skilfully that the darn will be imperceptible).

**Dart**, *jarīd* (used in play).

**Dash**, *khatt* (line); *'alāmat*; *yak-āmīzish-i* (a trace of—; but for wine or scent, *bū'ī*).

**Dash**, *part* or *partāb k.* (to dash on the ground); *ū khud rā bi-biyābān zad* (he dashed off to the desert).

**Dashing**, *taṣādum* (of waves).

**Date**, *khurmā*; *khārak* (dried; used in pickles); *nakhī* (date-palm); *rutab* (fresh dates<sup>4</sup>); *nakhlistān* (date grove); *tīf-i khurmā* (fibre); *tārikh* (time); *tārikh-i navishta-ash chist* (what is the date of his letter); *ra's-i va'da* (a promised date of payment).

**Datura**, *tātūra*.

**Daughter**, *dukhtar*; *'arūs* (daughter-in-law).

**Dauntlessly**, *bi-muhābā* (in good or bad sense; also mercilessly *bi-muhābā ūrā zad*); *bī-* or *bi-dūn-i daghdagha* (in good or bad sense). *Vide Demur*.

**David**, *Dā'ūd*.

**Dawn**, *sahar-gāh* (or *sahar*) *bar mī-khizam*; *dī-shab sahar bīdār shudam* (I awoke before dawn this morning); *dam-i shubh* (just at dawn).

<sup>1</sup> Persian Infinitive from Arabic root.

<sup>2</sup> Written جرأت or جرأت.

<sup>3</sup> Darkness; a dark place penetrated by Alexander in search of the water of life.

<sup>4</sup> Dates are essentially a Muslim fruit; the date and the water-melon were the Prophet's favourite fruits. Muslims are said to have conquered every country where the date is found.

<sup>5</sup> The night comes before the day.

Dawn, to, *āftāb nīsh zad*.

Day, *imrūz subh* (this morning after dawn); *rūz*; *yawm* (rare; pl. *ayyām* 'time'); *yak shabāna-rūz* (of 24 hours); *sā'at-i chand ast?* (what time of day?); *farḍā-yi rūz-i dīgar* (the third day); *havā sāf ast* (it's a fine day); *rūz bi-rūz* (day by day); *dar in rūz-hā*, or *ayyām* (nowadays); *rūz-i rūshan* (in broad day); *rūz-i tang* or *rūz-i ma-bādā* (a 'rainy day'); *shash rūz muhlat yāfta-am* (I have got six days' grace); *yawm<sup>an</sup> fa-yawm<sup>an</sup>* (day by day).

Day-book, *rūz-nāmcha* (but *rūz-nāma* 'newspaper').

Day-break, *safīda-yi subh*.

Dazzle, to, *chashm rā khīra k.* or *chashm rā zadan*; [*khīra nigāh k.*, to stare; q.v.].

Dazzling, *chashm-khīra-kun*.

Dead, *murda*, pl. *murdagān*; *guzashtagān*; *amvāt* (sing. *mayyit*) (the dead); *bismil*<sup>1</sup> or *nīm bismil* (Afghan, slaughtered; half dead); *mār-i murda-i kinār-i rāh dīdam*; *iḥyā-yi amvāt va imātat-i ahyā\** (raising the dead and slaying the living); *farw shuda* ('late'; of any man); *marhūm*, fem., *marhūma* (prop. for Muslims only, but often by Persians applied also to certain non-Muslims); *mutavaffā* (deceased; of non-Muslims, except as a law-term); *shāh māt* (checkmate; lit. 'the Shah is dead'; vide Check); 'asr-hā-yi *Panj-shamba ahl-i shahr bi-ziyārat-i*<sup>2</sup> *ahl-i qubūr mī-ravand chi khīyāl mī-kunand az subh-i Panj-shamba tā zuhr-i jum'a dar-hā-yi bihišt bāz ast* (on Thursday afternoon, the city people visit the graves; they believe that the gates of heaven are open from Thursday morning till Friday noon).

Dead Sea, *Bahr-i Lūt*; *Bahr-i Zift*.

Deadly, *zahr-i qātil* (deadly poison); *zarb-i muhlik-i zad* (he gave him a deadly blow).

Deaf, "he's quite deaf," *gūsh-ash kar ast*; *hīch namī-tavānad bi-shinavad*; *gūsh-ash sangin ast* (he's hard of hearing).

Deal, *bā kas-i sulūk k.* or *raftār k.* (to treat, q.v.); *mu'āmala k.* (commercial); *az rū-yi amānat* (or *imān-dāri*) *bā hama kas pish mī-āyad* (he deals justly with all).

Dealer,<sup>3</sup> *jān-bāz* and *jam-bāz* (horse-dealer);

*vide Merchant, nakhkhās* Ar. (rare) (in horses, cattle or slaves).

Dealings, *mu'āmalāt* (pl.; commercial); *bā fulān zan rāh u rasm dārad* (in a bad sense).

Dear, *girān*; *girān-bahā* (dear in price); *qīmatī* (costly); *bi-rāy-i banda khaylī girān būd* or *qīmat-ash girān būd* (I think it was very dear 'in price'); 'azīz; *mahbūb* (beloved); *ay jān* or *jān-am* (my dear!); 'azīz-i *dil-am ast* or *urā khaylī dūst mī-dāram*.

Deearth, *kamī*; *qillat*; *tangī*; *ghalā\**; *khushk-sālī* (famine); *magar shawhar barāy-i man qaht-a*<sup>6</sup>? (vulg.; 'is there a dearth of husbands? i.e., don't fash yourself: I can pick elsewhere?').

Death, *marg*; *marw*; *ajal* (prop. the appointed time of death); *marg-i mu'ājāt* (sudden death); *khwāb barādar-i marg ast*; *jān kandan* or *naz* or *sakarāt* (the pains of death); *bī-ajal murdam*—Prof. S. T. (I died of fright); *yā takht yā takhta*<sup>6</sup> (death or glory); *az pilla-yi takht bi-pā-yi takhta āmad* (of the death of a great man); *dar hālat-i naz būd* = *dar hālat-i jān kandan būd* (he was in the agonies of death); *marg rā bi-chashm-i khud dīdam*—Prof. S. T. (I saw death close in front of me); *salāt-kash* (a mulla who announces death from the roof); *bistar-i marg* (death-bed); *kharkhara-yi marg* (death rattle); *dam-i marg ast* (he's at death's door).

Debarred, *mahrūm* (k.); *mamnū'* (k.).

Debase, to, *zālil* or *khwār k.* (of people); *makhluṭ* or *maghshūsh k.* (adulterate anything).

Debasement, *pastī*; *zillat*; *khwārī*.

Debatable, *baḥs-pazīr*.

Debate, *baḥs k.*; *mubāhāsa k.*; *muṣākara k.*; *mushāvara k.* (consulting together).

Debauchee, *kharābātī*; 'ayyāsh.

Debauchery, *harza-kārī* va 'ayyāshī.

Debilitated, *zā'if*; *az quvvat uftāda*; *badan-ash āb shud* or *bunya-ash rafta ast*.

Debility, *naqāhat*; *zu'f* (for *zā'f*).

Debit, *bi-dih*.

Debt, *ṭalab az ū dāram* (he is in debt to me); *bi-dih*; *duyūn* (pl. of *dayn*, but in m.c.

<sup>1</sup> Contr. of *bismi'ullāh*.

<sup>2</sup> Certain chapters of the Qur'ān are read, either by the relatives or by a hired deputy.

<sup>3</sup> Sometimes applied to a sharper.

<sup>4</sup> *Pish-i hama kas* 'azīz, "popular"; in India *har-dil* 'azīz.

<sup>5</sup> *Qaht-a* (now vulg.) = *qaht ast*.

<sup>6</sup> *Takhta* = "plank; i.e., bier."



used in pl. only); *ū maqrūz* (or *qarz-dār*) *shuda* or *qarz bālā āvurda* (he is in debt); *adā k.* or *bi-dih-i khud rā dādan* (to pay debts).

**Debtor**, *qarz-dār kas-i hast ki qarz dārad*; *maqrūz-am hast* (he is my debtor); *ū bi-dih-kār-i man ast*; *du tūmān bi-ū bi-dih-kār-am* (I owe him two tumans); *dā'in u madyūn* (creditor and debtor).

**Decadence**, *zavāl*. *Vide Decline.*

**Decanter**, *kantar* (Eur.); *tung*.

**Decapitate**, *sar burīdan* (with knife); *gardan zadan* (with sword); *dūsh-ash rā az girānī-yi sar sabuk sākht*. *Vide Execute.*

**Decay**, *pūsīdagī* (of wood, fruit, bodies); *zavāl* (decline); *fanā* (passing away).

**Decayed**, *pūsīda*; *kirm khurda* or *pūsīda* (of tooth).

**Deceased**, *marhūm* (prop. of Muslims by Muslims); *mutavaffā* (gen.). *Vide Dead and Late.*

**Deceit**, *farīb* (d.); *talbīs* (k.); *'ayyāri* (k.); *kūk u kalak* (z.) (trick); *gūl* (z.); *mākr u farīb* (k.); *taqallub* (k.); *shīra bar sar-ash mālīdam* (I took him in). *Vide Cheat, Trick.*

**Deceitful**, *hīla-var*; *hīla-bāz*; *pur-farīb*; *'ayyār*; *gūl-zan*; *makkār*.

**Deceive**, *farīftan* (rt. *farīb*); *vide Deceit*: *rang-ash kardand* (he was taken in); *tukhm-i laq tū-yi dahan-ash shikastand* (he was deceived by vain promises).

**Deceived**, *maghbūn* (cheated); *az ānhā gūl khurdīd* (you were deceived by them); *gūl-khurda*; *farīb-khurda*.

**Deceiver**, *farībānda*; *muhīl*.

**December**, *māh-i Disāmbar muṣādīf-i bi-Day ast*.

**Decent**. *Vide Respectable.*

**Deception**, *farīb*; *talbīs*; *taqallub*, etc. *Vide Deceit.*

**Decide**, *khatm k.* (to finish); *rafī u rujū-i amr-i k.* (of dispute, etc.); *bi-guzār ki inṣāl-i in amr rā bi-kunad* (or *faysal dihad*); *man bi-raftan-i Kalkatta yak-jihat gashtam* (I decided to go to Calcutta) = *man qatī karda-am ki bi-Kalkatta bi-ravam*); *yak qarār-dad-i bi-guzārīd* (come to a fixed decision). *Vide Idea and Settle.*

**Decided**, *ḥatmī* or *qatī*.

**Decimal**, *qā'ida-yi 'ushūr* (the decimal system); *kusūr-i a' shūr* (decimal fractions).

**Decision**, *hukm*; *fatwa* (of Mujtahids); *istiṭā' k.* (to ask a legal decision from a Mujtahid); *dar miyān-i mā taḍḍiq bi-kunīd* (say which of us is right); *muḥākama* (umpiring; deciding between two); *'azm*, determination).

**Decisive**, *qatī*; *jang-i burd u bākht-i kardand* (they fought a decisive battle).

**Deck**, *saṭḥ* or *'arsha-yi kishlū*; *'arsha-yi mimbar* (top step and seat of the pulpit <sup>1</sup>).

**Decked**, *ārāsta u pīrāsta*; *muzayyan* (adorned). *Vide Adorned, Ornamented, Embellished; Apparelled.*

**Declaration**, *i'lān* (k.); *ishtihār dādan* (rare in Persia); *i'lām* (k.) (to make public, advertise); *i'lān-i ḥarb* or *jang* (declaration of war).

**Declare**, *guftan* or *yaqīn guftan* (assure). *Vide Infra.*

**Declension**, *taṣrīf* (k.) or *gardān* (k.) (grammar).

**Declination**, *mayl* (leaning over); *zavāl* (of sun, etc.); *inhirāf* (astron.).

**Decline**, to, *rāzī na-shudan*; *qabūl na-kardan*, *radd k.* (invitation); "I invited him but he declined" *ūrā da'vat kardam lākin inkār kard<sup>2</sup>*; *zavāl k.* (of sun, prosperity, etc.); *tanazzul k.* (of goods); *taṣrīf k.* (grammar); *inhirāf k.* or *munḥarīf sh.* (to decline from the right course); *kāstan* (decay).

**Declivity**, *nishīb* or *shīb*, adj. and subs.; *sar-ā-shīb*, adj.; *sar-ā-zīr*, adj.

**Decoction**, *jūshānda* (boiled). *Vide Mixture.*

**Decompose**, to, *pūsīdan*; *ta'affun k.*; *tajzi'a namūdan* (chem.).

**Decomposed**, *pūsīda*; *gandīda*.

**Decomposition**, *gandīdagī*; *pūsīdagī*; *tafzi'a* (chem.).

**Decorate**, *ārāstan*; *pīrāstan*; *zīb d.*; *tazyīn k.* *Vide Embellish, Adorn, Ornament; Apparelled.*

**Decorated**, *ārāsta*; *pīrāsta*; *muzayyan*; *ḥāmīl-i nishān* (with an order).

**Decoration**, *zīnat* (d.) (beautify); *imtiyāz* or *nishān* (order) or *nishān-i istikhār*; *Pādīshāh<sup>3</sup> barkhāsta bi-dast-i khud-i shān nishān rā bi-mā zadand* (Shah's Diary).

**Decoy**, *murg-i dām* (bird). *Vide Bait.*

<sup>1</sup> Except on special occasions a Muslim preacher sits.

<sup>2</sup> *Inkār k.* also = "to deny."

<sup>3</sup> Referring to Queen Victoria.

Decrease, to, *takhfif* *dādan* or *kam kardan*, tr.; *kāstan* (intr.); *kam shudan*; *takhfif yāftan*; *rūz bi-rūz nirkh-i ān chiz pāyīn mī-āyad* or *mī-uftad*, or *nirkh-ash shikasta shud* (=it declines daily in price, etc.). *Vide Decline*.

Decree, *amr*; *hukm jārī* (or *šādir* or *dāda*) *shud*; *fatva* (by a *muftī*); *muhākama* (arbitration); *qazā-yi Ilāhī* or *taqdīr-i rabbānī* (of Providence).

Decreed, *muqaddar* (by Providence); *maqsūm* (ditto).

Decrepit, *pīr-i mard-i fartūt* (man); *khirif*<sup>1</sup> (dotard); *pīr-i navad-sāla* (=very old).

Deduce, *istimbāt* k. (reasoning); *istidlāl* k.; *natija giriftan* or *bar āvurdan*; *istikhrāj-i maṭlab* k.

Deduct, *vaz'* k.; *min-hā* k. (subtract); *az hisāb-ash kam mī-kunam* (I'll deduct it from his account).

Deed, *kār*; *'amal*; *fi'l*, pl. *af'āl*; *ḥarakat* (action); *dast-āviz* (any written deed); *qabāla* (title-deed); *tamlik-nāma* (Afghan) or *hiba-nāma* (deed of gift); *kābīn-nāma* (—of marriage); *vakīl-ash bā chāp u chūp va hīlā bīla hiba-nāma-i durust kardā ast* (her agent by wile and guile and hocus pocus has prepared a deed). *Vide Bond*.

Deep, *zharf* (rare in m.c.); *gawd*; *'amīq*; *in ḥawz chand kalla<sup>2</sup> āb dārad?*

Deer, *āhū* P., *ghazāl* Ar., *jayrān* T. (gazelle; the 'ravine deer' of Anglo-Indians); *gavzan* (fallow-deer; *vide Stag*).

Deface, *mahv* k. or *pāk* k. (efface, q.v.); *mahq* k. (erase, q.v.); *khārāb* k. (deface, q.v.). *Vide Obliterate*.

Defacement. *Vide Erase, Spoil*.

Defamation, *bad-nāmī*; *iftirā* (*bastan*) (calumniate, q.v.); *tuhmat* (*zadan*) (to make a false accusation); *buktān* (*zadan*) (to calumniate); *bī-ābrū* k. or *ābrū-rizi* k. (to disgrace by words or deeds); *ghībat* (k.) (backbiting; true or otherwise); *nam-māmī* (k.) or *sukhan-chīnī* (k.) (carrying tales of the other to each of two or more parties). *Vide Calumny and Slander*.

Defame, to, *bad-nām* k.; *hatk-i 'irz* k.; *az shu'un<sup>3</sup> kāstan*; *qadh* k. (any one); *qazf*

k. (defaming a virtuous woman); *ābrū rikhtan* (publicly disgrace).

Default, *bi-'adam-i—* (in default of—).

Defaulter, *qāsir*.

Defeat, *shikast* d.; *maghlūb sākhtan*; *munhazim* k. (to make to flee); *taskhīr* or *musakhkhar* k. (to subjugate).

Defeated, *shikast khurda*; *maghlūb*; *maqhūr*; *musakhkhar* (subjugated).

Defect, *khārābī*; *'ayb*, pl. *'uyūb*; *manqasat*; *kasr* (deficiency); *kāst* (loss in value); *āyā dar in hīch 'ayb u naqs-i mī-bīnī?*

Defective, *nāqis*; *nā-tamām*; *nā-mukammal*; *ma'yūb* and *nāqis*<sup>4</sup> (both terms also applied to crippled, or injured, or blind persons).

Defence, *mudāfa'a* (k.); *muqābala* (k.) (face, oppose); *hiḥāzat* (k.) (prop. to protect); *javāb-da'va* (*pīsh* k.) (in law); *dar dīvān-khāna* (or *istintāq*) *'uzr āvurd* or *dalā'il-i muvajjah pīsh āvurd* (he made a reasonable defence in court).

Defenceless, *ghayr-i mahfūz* or *bī-hiḥāzat*; *bī-panāh-am* (I'm a defenceless creature); *ū kas-i rā na-dārad*; *man bi-dast u pā am*; *pushtī na-dāram* (I have no helper).

Defendable, *hiḥz-pazīr*; *'uzr-pazīr* (of conduct).

Defendant, *ḥarf-i mudda'i va mudda'a 'alayh shunīda<sup>5</sup> shud*; [*iḥzārāt* 'statements'].

Defended, *mahfūz* (protected); *mahrūs* (guarded); *qal'a az daraja-yi hiḥāzat guzashta ast* (the fort can no longer be held, defended).

Defender, *hāfiz<sup>6</sup>* (of fort; guardian); *hāmī* (by words); *ghāzī* (relig. warrior); *Hāmi-y' 'l-Millat va'd-Dīn* (title assumed by Amir of Afghanistan).

Defensive, *diḥā' k.* (to act on the defensive); *mahall-i diḥā'i* (defensive position). *Vide Offensive*.

Defer, *bi-ta'vīq* (or *'aqab*) *andākhtan*; *ta'khīr* k.; *barāy-i chand rūz pas andākht*; *man bā shumā dar in bāb ḥujjat namī-kunam* (I defer to your superior knowledge—'but I think I am right').

Deference, *bi-ihitirām-i rūy-i īshān* (out of deference to his opinion).

<sup>1</sup> For *khārif*.

<sup>2</sup> *Kalla*, a man's stature.

<sup>3</sup> Pl. of *sh'an*.

<sup>4</sup> *Nāqis* in India "spoilt and useless."

<sup>5</sup> In m.c. also pronounced *mudda'iyun* 'alayh.

<sup>6</sup> *Hāfiz* also 'one who has learnt the Qur'ān by heart,' and hence in India "a blind man."



Deficient, *kam*; *kasr*; *dah kitāb kasr ast* (there are ten books deficient); *tāyī/a-yi unās nāqis*<sup>1</sup> 'l-'aql and.

Deficiency, *kamī*; *kasr*; *kam-rasī* (deficiency in ability); *tajrūt* (opp. to *ifrāt* "excess"); *tamūm na-būdan* or *kāmil na-būdan*.

Defile, subs., *tanga* (narrow); *darra* (big; vide Valley); *tang-i makhūf* (a dangerous defile); *kutal* or *kadūk* (the steep road over a pass); *gardan* (a pass).

Defile, to, *yak-i yak-i āmadan* or *dafila k.* (to file, of troops); *ālūdan*; *mulavvaḡ k.* (make dirty); *najis k.* or *nā-pāk k.* (relig.); [*gūsh tū qīma sākhṭa bā du zardayi tukhm-i murgh ālūda kun* (cooking receipt)].

Defiled, *palīd* (gen.); *najis* (relig.); *mulavvaḡ*.

Defilement, *palīdī*; *nā-pākī*; *najis*<sup>1</sup> *būdan*; *lavvā*; *ālāyish* or *ālūdagi* (mixing something bad with).

Define, to, *ta'rīf k.*

Definite, *ṣarīḥ* (answer); *mu'ayyan* or *durust* (plan); *mu'arraḡ* (gram.); *ism-i ma'rifa* (a definite noun); *ḥarf-i ta'rīf* (definite article). Vide Clear, Decisive.

Definition, *sharḥ-i ma'nū* (for *ma'na*); *ta'rīf*; *ḥudūd-i Uqlīdus* (definitions of Euclid).

Deflower, *bakārat giriftan*; *muhr bar dāshtan* (met.).

Deformed, *bad-tarkīb*; *ma'yūb*; *jism-i ān zan nāqis*<sup>2</sup> 'l-'*khilqat ast* (she is deformed).

Deformity, *'ayb dārad dar jism*.

Defraud, *maghbūn k.* Vide Cheat.

Defray, to, *adā k.*; *khari-i ta'lim-ash rū man mī-dīham*; *mutaḥammil-i ikhrāīāt-i ū man shudam*.

Defy, to, *ū marā jirr*<sup>2</sup> *kard ki bi-zanam-ash* (he defied or dared me to beat him); *in shāgird bā man sar-kashī mī-kunad rū bi-rū-yam mī-istad* (this pupil defies me, answers me, q.v.); *bi-rav bi-Pādishāh bi-gū fikr-i nūn kun ki kharbūza āb ast* (go and tell your King to think about preparing his bread because melons turn to water<sup>3</sup>).

Degenerate, *nā-khalaf* (undutiful, of son or a millat but not of a mulk). Vide Depraved.

Degrade, *az mansab anulākhtan*; *past* or *zalīl k.*

Degrading, *bā'is-i suqūt-i i'tibār*; *in kār-i past* (or *zalīl*<sup>4</sup>) *ast*.

Degree, *daraja* (rank, degree of thermometer, circle, etc.); *tabaq* (storey of house; floor; generation); *qadr* or *miqdār* (quantity); *martaba* (rank; storey of house); *kam kam*; *rafta rafta*; *darja bi-darja*; *pilla bi-pilla*; *tadrīj*<sup>5</sup> (by degrees); *bi-ghāyat* or *bi-nihāyat* (to the last degree).

Deity, *Khudā*; *Rabb*; *Allāh* (God); *Ma'būd* (of any religion); *Khudā'ī* (Godhead); *kas-i qādir nīst ki bi-ulūhiyyat pay barad*.

Dejected, *malūl*; *aṣurda*; *dil-tang*; "he is dejected" *dil-i ū khaylī āzurda ast*; *dil-ash sard ast*; *pazhmurda-khātir*.

Dejectedly. Vide Disappointedly.

Delay, *mu'attalī* (k.); *gīr k.* (to wait, be delayed<sup>5</sup>); *ta'vīq k.*; *dar in amr ta'khīr-i bisyār ast*; *tavaqquf* (k.) (stopping); *bi-dirang*; *bi-lā ta'khīr*; *'ijālat*<sup>6</sup> (without delay).

Delegate, *nā'ib*; *vakīl*.

Deliberate, this is my deliberate opinion, *in ra'y-i sanjīda-am ast*; *bā ta'annī*, opp. to *bā ta'jīl*; *sanjīdan* (to deliberate on, weigh).

Deliberately, *dīda u dānista*; *ikhṭiyārī* = *'amd*<sup>6</sup> (intentionally); *sanjīda u jahmīda*.

Deliberation, *sanjīdagī*; *muwāzana* (thinking); *tadbīr*; *ta'annī* (opp. to *'ajala* "hurry"); *ikhṭiyāt* (circumspection).

Delicacies, *lazā'iz*.

Delicacy, *laṭāfat u zarāfat* (m.c. daintiness, neatness, etc.; of a woman); *nazākat* (of form; also of delicate health).

Delicate, *nāzūk*; *laṭīf*<sup>6</sup>; *naḥīf* (in health); *nāzūk-mizāj* (gets ill or angry with slight cause); *imrūz-hū Mirzā Nāzūkī shudā-i* (you have become very delicate and dainty lately).

Delicious, *khush-gavār* or *khush-maza*; *in luqma-yi lazīz-i 'st* (delicious morsel); *in 'ajab mīva-i 'st* (this is a delicious fruit).

Delight, *lazzat* (burdan); *hazz* (k.), intr., and *lazzat* (dādan), tr.; *tarab* (b. or k.); *farmān-*

<sup>1</sup> *Najāsāt*, dirt, filth; also a polite word for ordure.

<sup>2</sup> *Jirr*, lit. to chaff, tease, annoy.

<sup>3</sup> i.e., tell him to mind his own affairs, I defy him. The best kind of melons 'dissolves' and spoils very soon after it is opened.

<sup>4</sup> In Arabic *zalīl* is confined to persons.

<sup>5</sup> From the idea of sticking; *arra gīr kard*, "the saw stuck"; *qalam gīr kard*, etc.

<sup>6</sup> *Zarīf* Ar. "witty"; in Pers. m.c. signifies "neat; well turned out."

- burdārī-yi* <sup>1</sup> *ūrā sa'ādat-i khud mī-dānistam* —Prof. S. T. (I delighted to serve him).
- Delighted, *khushnūd*; *mash'ūf*; *masrūr* (happy); *mahzūz*.
- Delirious, to be, *hazayān guftan*; *hazayān āvardan* (cause delirium; said of the fever); *madhūsh* (senseless).
- Delirium, *hazayān* or *hadayān*.
- Deliver, *rasāndan*; *taslim k.*; *havāla n.*; *khalās k.* or *najāt d.* or *rahānīdan* (to release); *barādar-i khud rā az dast-tangī* <sup>2</sup> *bīrūn avard* (he delivered his brother for money difficulties); *zan-am imrūz az važ'-i haml fāriḡ shud* (my wife was to-day safely delivered); *bīrūn āvardan* (of mid-wife, doctor).
- Deliverance, *najāt*; *khalāsi*; *rahā'i*; *rastagārī* (from sin).
- Delivery, *taslim (k.)* (of things); *važ'-i haml* (child-birth); *dar nuṭq adā-yash bad ast*.
- Delude, *izlāl k.*; *zālālat k.*
- Deluded, *gum-rāh (k.)* (gen. of religion).
- Deluge, *Tūfān-i Nūh*
- Delusion, *nazar-band* (of magic); *vahm u khiyāl*.
- Delusive, *sarāb numā*.
- Demand, *pursīdan*; *su'āl k.* (to ask); *khwāh-ish k.*; *mu'talaba k.*; *istid'ā k.* (request); *taqāzā k.* (of payment; to dun); *in jins bisyār tālib* (or *ravāḡ* or *farūsh*) *dārad* (in great demand); *hič iddi'ā-i bar man dārid?* *ū bish-tar az haqq-ash khwāst* (he demanded more than his due). *Vide Claim, Due*.
- Demean, to, *az in fi'l khud rā khafīf mī-kunī* (you demean yourself by doing this); *'ār-i su'āl rā bar khud namā-pasandam* (I won't demean myself by asking).
- Demented, *majnūn*; *az 'aql uftāda*; *man chunān hayrān va sar-gardān māndam ki gūyā sāya-yi pari bar man uftāda būd va dunyā dar nazar-am tārik shud* <sup>3</sup> —Prof. S. T. (I stood still amazed like one demented—struck by an evil spirit). *Vide Mad, Bewildered*.
- Demolish, *munkhadim sākhtan*; *nīst k.*; *ma'dūm k.*; *az bikh u bun andākhtan*.
- Demolished, *inhidām*; *nīst u nābūd*.
- Demon, *jinn*, vulg. pl. *ajinna*; *'ifrīt*, *ghūl* (a ghoul); *har qadr ki man dast bish-tar darūz mī-kardam ān dīv bi-havā buland-tar mī-*

*shud*; *barāy-i dīdan-i ū gardan darāz kardam ki* —Prof. S. T. (the more I tried to reach the demon the higher he rose in the air; I leant forward to—); *ay zan-i 'ifrīta!* (abuse).

- Demonstration, *burhān* and *dalīl* (*āvurdan*) (proof, etc.; pl. *barāhīn* and *dalā'il*); *tabyīn (k.)*; *shahādāt-i 'aynī* (ocular demonstration); *vajh-i munāsabat-i ān rūshan-tar ast ki bi-dalīl ihtiyāj uftad* (—too clear to need demonstration).
- Demur, *daghdagha k.*; you must do this without demur, *shumā bāyad bi-dūn-i chūn u chirā* (or *bi-dūn-i hā u na*) *in kār rā bikunīd*. *Vide Hesitation and Dauntlessly*.
- Den, *maghāra* (cave of animals, thieves).
- Denial, *inkār (k.)*; *nafī (k.)*; *ibā' (k.)*; *hāshā (z.)*; *tamarrud-i qawl (k.)* (to go back on one's words, deny one's promise); *dīvār-i hāshā buland ast or kulāh-i hāshā bar guzāsht* (he made a stout denial).
- Denominator. *Vide Numerator*.
- Dense, *sakht* or *tū dar tū* (forest); *darakht-i ambūh* (a tree with foliage); *[rīsh-i ambūh]*; *jam'iyat-i ambūh* (dense crowd); *ghalīz* (of fog).
- Density, *ghilāzat* (of fog); *ambūhī* (of crowd, of trees); *ḡīql-i māddi* (of metals).
- Dent, *tū rafta*.
- Dentated, *dandāna-dār*.
- Dentifrice, *dandān-shū*; *sanūn*, Ar.
- Dentist, *dandān-sāz*, [*kandan* or *bīrūn āvurdan*, "to extract a tooth; *pur kardan*, "to stop"; *ambur*, "forceps"; *dandān-i 'amalī* or *masnū'i* or *sūkhtagi* or *'āriya*, "false teeth"].
- Dentistry, *dandān-sāzi*.
- Deny, to, *va'da-yi dīrūzi-yash rā zīr zad* (he denied his promise of yesterday); he denies having said this, *az guftan-i in harf inkār mī-kunad ki man chunīn na-guftam*, or *az in sukhān hāshā mī-kunad*; *vide Denial*; *mādar az pisar hič chīz darīḡ na-dārad*.
- Depart, *ravāna sh.*; *kūch k.* (prop. of bodies); *tashrīf burdan* (polite); when do you intend departing, *irāda-yi raftan kay dārid* (vulg.), or *kay khiyāl-i harakat dārid?*
- Departure, *harakat (k.)*; *kūch (k.)* (prop. of a body); *ravānagī*; *irtihāl (k.)* (rare; sp. of departure of the soul).

<sup>1</sup> Prop. *bardārī*.

<sup>2</sup> *Hālat-i kharābī*, "any evil state"; as penury, drunkenness, sickness, etc.

<sup>3</sup> Or *pish-i chashm-am siyāh shud*.



Depend, *mawqūf shudan*; *basta bi-salāmātī-yi ūst* (it depends upon his health); "you can't depend upon his word," *ānchi mīgūyad bar ān i' timād na-tavān kard*; *basta bi-khud-i shakhṣ ast* (it depends upon the individual); *bar qawl-ash namī-shud takya dād* (one can't depend on his word).

Dependence, *madār-i<sup>1</sup> khurāk-i humāy bar ustukhwān-rīza ast* (the lammergeyer lives on bits of bone); *tavakkul (k.)* (on God or on man).

Dependencies, *tavābi<sup>2</sup>*; *mutafarri'āt* (wrongly used in this sense and rare); *maqūzāt* (possessions); *musta'marāt* (colonies, q.v.). *Vide Colony.*

Dependents, *muta'alliqān* or *vā-bastagān* (of a person); *tavābi<sup>2</sup>*, pl. of *tābi<sup>2</sup>* (those under a person).

Depilatory, *nūra<sup>3</sup>*; "use the depilatory," *vājibi bi-kash.*

Deplume, *par kandan.*

Depopulate, *az ma'mūriyyat andākhtan*; *bī-ābād k.*; *vīrān sākhtan.*

Depopulated, *vīrān*; *ghayr-i ma'mūr*; *shahr az mardum khālī gasht.*

Deportment, *nishast u bar-khāst.* *Vide Behaviour, Etiquette, Manners.*

Deposit, *amānat (g.)*; *vadī'at (n.)*; *zakhīra* (geology).

Deposit, to, *bi-amānat guzāshtan.* *Vide Place.*

Depositary, *amīn* or *amānat-gīranda* (guardian).

Deposition, *iqrār* (confession of one's own acts); *bayān*; *izhār*, pl. *izhārāt*; 'azl (being deposed). *Vide Evidence.*

Depository, *ambār* (store, of anything).

Depraved, *akhlāq-ash fāsīd shuda*; *tabī'at-ash past shuda.*

Depravity, *fasād* (of nature, morals).

Depredation, *ghārat (k.)*; *tārāj (k.)* (to loot, etc.; of men or animals or storm); *chapaw (k.)* (raid, mil. or otherwise). *Vide Raid, Attack, Plunder.*

Depress, *sard* or *sust k.*, or *tang-dil k.* (of persons); *kam arzish k.* (of the market); *bāzār-i nīl rā sard* (or *sust*) *kard*, or *pāyīn āvard.*

Depressed, *sard shuda*; *malūl* (of spirits only).

Depressing, *dil-gīr.*

Deprivation, *fiqdān* or *fuqdān*; *mahrūmiyyat.*

Deprive, *mahrūm k.*; *qot-i ummīd-i marā kard* (he deprived me of all hope); *sar-ash rā bi-kulāh guzāsht* (he deprived him of everything; stripped him bare).

Depth, *umq*, but for sea *zharfī*; "what is the depth of this tank?" *in hawz<sup>4</sup> chi qadar tah dārad*, or *chi qadar gawdī (= chand kalla or sar) āb dārad?*

Deputation, *hay'at* (m.c. for *hay'at-i ma'b-ū-ṣān*); *vukalā<sup>5</sup>* (the deputies); *niyābat.*

Depute, *ma'mūr k.*

Deputy, *nā'ib*; *vakil*; *qāyim maqām* (one acting temporarily).

Deride, to, *ta'na z.* (to taunt); *avval marā rish-khand mī-kardī*, *hālā dīdī harf-am sahhī būd* (you see I was right, though you derided me); *minnat nihādan* (taunt a person with favours done). *Vide Infra.*

Derision, *istihzā (k.)* (derision); *sukhrīyya (k.)* (ditto, but coarsely); *rish-khand (k.)* (ridicule, also chaff). *Vide Taunt, Ridicule, Chaff, Coax.*

Derivation, *ishtiqaq (k.)*; *ma'khaz.*

Derive, to, *az gufta-i shumā chunīn istimbāl mī-shavad ki khidmat namī-khwāhīd bī-kunīd* (I gather from what you say—); *istidlāl k.*; *natīja bar-āvurdan* (deduce); 'umda māliyyāt-i Kirmān az qālī hāsil mī-shavad (or *bar mī-āyad*, or *yāft mī-shavad*, or *mī-rasad*). *Vide Derivation, Obtain.*

Derived, *mushtaq*; *ma'khūz*; *majūs mu'arrab-i magā'ī ast* or *aṣl-i lafz-i majūs magā'ī ast*; *askala<sup>4</sup> mufarras-i 'Escalier' ast.*

Dervish, *darvīsh*, pl. *darāvīsh*; *qalandar* (a Calender); *murshīd<sup>5</sup>* (head of a section); *kashkūl* (—bowl); *dalq* (—gown); *tāj* (—cap); *mantashā* (short dervish crutch for resting on and dozing on); *darvīsh har kujā ki shab āyad sarā-yi ūst* (a darvish saying signifying "he is a *khāna bi-dūsh*").

Descend, to, *bi-zīr* or *pāyīn* or *farūd āmadan*; *nāzil sh.* or *nuzūl k.* (from heaven); *zavāl*

<sup>1</sup> *Madār*, lit. "that round which anything revolves."

<sup>2</sup> Made of lime, yellow-arsenic with sometimes an addition of white of egg and castor oil. A depilatory is kept in every *hammām* and paid for at the rate of two *Shāhī* a head.

<sup>3</sup> *Ab-ambār* or *birka*, "reservoir of drinking water."

<sup>4</sup> *Askala* "a jetty, pier" (Shah's Diary); for Fr. *Escalier*.

<sup>5</sup> The title of *Shāh* is generally added to the name of a *murshīd* as *Qutb'u'd-Dīn Shāh*. Dervishes have various ways of addressing each other such as *Gul-i Mawlā*.

*k.* (of planets); *nasab-i khud rā bi-Timūr mi-rasānad*. Vide Descent.

Descendants, *awlād*; *zurriyya*, pl. *zarārī*; *akhlāf*; *dukhtar-i bi-vāsita-yi*—(she is the immediate descendant of—); *az nasl-i salāṭīn ast* (he is the descendant of Kings).

Descent, *nishīb* (declivity); *nuzūl* (from heaven); *nasl-i khud rā bi-fulān mī-rasānad* (he traces his descent to so and so).

Describe, to, *ta'rīf k.*; *vaṣf k.*; *bayān k.*; *bi-ta'rīf* (or *bi-navishtan*) *namī-āyad* (impossible to describe or to mention); *khud rā bi-mullā'i qalam dād* (he described himself, gave himself out to be, a mulla). Vide Specify.

Described, *ū bi-husn-i akhlāq mawṣūf va bi-sū'i tarkīb mawṣūm ast*.

Description, *naw'*, pl. *onvā'*; *qism*, pl. *aqṣām*; *jins*, [but pl. *ajnās* "goods"]; *qabil*; *sinf*, pl. *asnāf* (sort, kind); *chi jūr* (or *chi tawr* or *chi-gūna*) *mard ast* (what description of man is he?); *sharḥ* (or *ta'rīf*<sup>1</sup> or *bayān*) *-i ān jā rā chi tawr dād? tafāṣīl-ash<sup>2</sup> rā bi-dih* (describe it in detail); *jamāl-ash khārij az bayān ast*; *ān qadr mardum jam' būdand ki bi-vaṣf namī-āyad* (beyond description, computation).

Desert, *biyābān* or *lūt*; *dāšt*; *ṣaḥrā'* (country as opposed to town); *kavīr* (salt desert); *vīrāna* (wilderness); *istihqāq* (meriting) (good or bad); *sazā*; *bi-sazā-at mī-rasī* (you'll get your deserts); *az mā na-khurda bāshī* (=you may not get your deserts from me but you will from some one else).

Desert, to, *rūy gardānīdan*; *firār k.* or *gurīkhtan* (of a soldier); *har rūz fawj-i kaḡīr az sar-i ū pāshīda sar-i khud giriftand* (the daily desertion of—); *abvāb-jam'i-yash az dāvur-ash rīkhtand* or *raftand* (his detachment, command, deserted him).

Deserter, *firārī* (gen.); *absconder*, or *deserter*; *gurīz-pā* (truant; of schoolboy or slave).

Desertion, *firār* (gen.); *gurīz-pā'i* (being truant); *tark* (abandoning, q.v.).

Deserve, to, *īshān mustahiqq-i tambīh* (or *siyāsāt*) *hastand*; *lāyiq sh.*; *sazāvār būdan*; *ū bi-hama-yi la'nat hā mī-arzad* (he deserves to be reviled). Vide Serve.

Deserved, *īn sazā mustahiqq* (or *mustawjab*, etc.) *-i ū būd* or *ḥaqq-ash būd*.

Deserving, *mustahiqq*; *mard-i mustahiqq ast*

(he's a deserving man); *shāyista-yi rahm ast*. Vide Suitable, etc.

Design, *qaṣd* or *murād* (object); *niyyat*; *irāda*; *'azm* (intention); *sū'i qaṣd* (evil); *gharaz* (secret or selfish); *naqsha* (picture of carpet); *tarḥ* (of building or anything else); *tarḥ-ash marghūb ast* (its design is beautiful).

Designer, *tarḥ-rīz*; *naqqāsh* (painter); *mukhtari'* (inventor).

Designing, *tarḥ-rīzī*; *shālūda-girī* (subs.); *hīla-bāz* (adj., tricky, q.v.); *mardumān-i mudabbir va dunyā-talab* (designing and ambitious men).

Desirable, *matlū'*; *marghūb*; *maqbul* (in m.c. "pretty"); *matlūb*.

Desire, *khwāh'sh* (*dāsh-tan*); *ārzū* (k.); *murād* (d.); *havas* (k. or d.) (great eagerness); *shawq* (d.); *ishtiyyāq* (d.); *raghbat* (k. or d.) (delight); *shahvat* (d.) (lust).

Desire, to, *khwāstan*, rt. *khwāh*; *mayl dāsh-tan*; "I will desire him to do it," *az ū dar-khwāst* (or *khwāhish*) *mī-kunam ki bi-kunad*; [*ūra hukm mī-kunam ki—*, I will order him to—]; *vide Order*; *dastūr*<sup>2</sup> *'amal dādan* (to give instructions to, written or oral); *kirm kushtan* (to satisfy desire).

Desirous, *ārzūmand*; *mushtāq*; *havas-nāk* (eager).

Desist, *dast bar-dāsh-tan* or *dast bar-dār shudan az* (from an act engaged in); *bāz istādan az* (avoid doing; of an act not commenced); *bas kardan az*; *dast kashīdan az—*. Vide Abandon, Give up, Stop, Cease.

Desk, *pīsh-takhta* (Pers. pattern); *rahl* (lectern).

Desolate, *kharāba*; *vīrāna* (a desolate or ruined place); *ghayr-i ābād*; *kharāb shavad khāna-i ki bi-faqīr chīz-i namī-dihand* (or *namī-rasad*).

Desolation, *vīrānī*; *tanhā'i* (loneliness).

Despair, *nā-ummīdī*; *ya's*; *qaṭ'-i ummīd* (k.).

Despair, to, *nā-ummīd shudan*; he despairs of success, *az rasīdan-i bi-matlab ma'gūs ast*; we despaired of life, *dast az jān shustīm* (or *bar-dāsh-tīm*); *qaṭ'-i ummīd k.* Vide Despondency.

Despatch, *navishta-yi rasmī* (official); *bi-sur'at*, etc., or *mustaqīm*<sup>an</sup> (with despatch).

Despatch, to, *ravāna k.* or *firistādan* (of persons); *irsāl k.* or *d.* (of things). Vide Hasten.

<sup>1</sup> *Ta'rīf* also, but not here, signifies "praise."

<sup>2</sup> Pl. of *tajazīl*



Desperado, *shīr-i bī-pīr*.

Desperate, *ma'yūs* or *nā-ummīd* (or *nā-umīd*); *dast az jān shusta*.

Despicable, *khwār*; *muhayyar*; *sifla*; *in'ām-i muhayyar-i dād* (he gave me a despicable tip).

Despise, *haqārat k.*; we should despise none, *mā na-bāyad hich kas rā khwār* (or *haqīr*) *shumārīm*.

Despised, *khwār shimurda*; *mardūd* (rejected).

Despondency, *dar zamān-i hujūm-i ghamm u ghuṣṣa* (when overcome by deep despondency). *Vide* Despair.

Desponding, *mard-i ma'yūs-i ast va gāh-i az bakht ummīd-i na-dārad*.

Despot, *Pādshāh-i khud-mukhtār* or '*alā*' *l-īlāq* or *khud-sar*; *zālim* or *jafā-kār* or *jabbār* (tyrant).

Despotic, *mustaqill*; *mutlaq* *l'inān* (of rulers); *hukūmat-i 'alā* *l-īlāq* (despotic government).

Dessert, *tanāqqulāt* (sweets, nuts, etc., eaten in a *majlis*); (*āyil* between meals); *mīva*, pl. *mīvajāt*, and *favākih*, pl. (fruit).

Destination, *maḥall-i* or *manzil-i maqṣūd*.

Destine, to, *man pisar-am rā bi-pīsha-yi duktar-i nām-zad kardam* (I have destined my son to be a doctor).

Destined, *in mard bi-Jahannam muqaddar ast*; *in faqīr ki bāyad bi-saltanat bi-rasad muhtāj-i nān-i shab būd*; *dar taqdīr navish-ta*.

Destiny, *qazū u qadar*; *taqdīr*; *qismat*; *sar-navisht*.

Destitute, *bī-navā*; *muhtāj* (needing); *muftis* (without money); *lāt u lūt* (—of everything); *tahī-dast* (empty-handed). *Vide* Destined.

Destitution, *faqr*; *islās*; *ihtiyāj*; *bī-navā*; *tahī-dastī*.

Destroy, to, *ma'dūm* or *nā-būd sākhtan*; *kharāb u tabāh k.*; *bar bād d.*; *munhadīm k.* (of buildings); *khud rā talaf kard* (he destroyed himself, committed suicide); I will not rest till I ruin him, *tā damār az rūzgār-ash bar na-yāram qalb-am taskin namī-yābad*.

Destroyed, *ma'dūm*; *bar bād* —or *nā-būd shuda*; *munhadīm* (of buildings).

Destroyer, *mukharrib*.

Destruction, *tabāhī* (ruin); *kharābī* (gen.); *inhidām* (= of city or buildings).

Destructive, *muriyāna barāy-i kutub muhlik ast*; *maraz-i muhlik*; *davā-yi muhlik-i*

*bi-ū dād va kushī*; *ātash-i vīrān-kun-i uftād*; *mulakh zarar-rasān-i ghalla ast*.

Detach, *judā k.*; *munfaṣil k.*; *siwā k.* (to separate); *gusil k.* (to detach or despatch; of ships, troops and political envoys).

Detached, *judā shuda*; *munfaṣil*.

Detail, *tafsīl*, pl. *tafāsīl*; *juz'īyyāt* (pl. of *juz'ī*).

Detail, to, *tafsīl k.*

Detailed, *muṣṣaṣal*; *bā tafsīl*.

Detain, *lawqif n.*; *vā* — or *bāz dāshtan*; *nawkar rā bi-guzār bi-ravad*, *dīgar mu'attal-ash na-kun*; *dar kār gir uftādam va dīr shud* (I was detained by business). *Vide* Keep.

Detect, *dar darūgh-gū-i-ash giriftam*; *duzdā-ash rā sahmīdam*; *dahan-ash ki vāz kard az maṭlab-ash shast-am khabar shud*.

Detected, *makshūf* (of actions); *girištār* (of persons).

Detection, *gīr* — or *girištār shudan*; *kashf shudan*.

Detective, *jāsūs*; *khufya-pūlis* (mod. newspaper).

Deterioration, '*ayb* (*kardan*).

Determine, to, *qazd-i qat'i k.*; *irāda-yi pukhta karda am ki* —; *muṣammim shuda am ki ūra bi-zanam*; *bi-llāh ki ūra mī-zanam*; *qat'ī ūra khwāham kushī*.

Determined, *muṣammim*; I am determined (ready equipped) to do this, *kamar basta-am ki in rā bi-kunam*; *mu'ayyan* (settled).

Detest, to, *nafrat k.*; *az ū tanaffur dāram*; *az-ash bad-am mī-āyad* (I dislike him).

Detestable, *mustakrah*; *manfūr*. *Vide* Hate.

Dethrone, to, Dethronement, *az takht pāyīn āvurdan*; *az takht khal' kardan*.

Detour, *rāh rā kaj kard tā jilav-i ūrā bi-gīrad* (by making a detour she got in front of him and blocked his way); *rāh rā pīch karda raftan*.

Detriment, *zarar*; *khalal*.

Detrimental, *muṣīr*.

Detrition, *sā'idagī*. *Vide* Attrition.

Devastate, Devastation, *takhrīb (k.)* (destroy); *ghārat (k.)* or *tārāj (k.)* (to lay waste; rob); *tūfān in dih rā tamām-tārāj kard*; *vīrān kardan*; *vīrānī*; *kharābī*.

Develop, Development, *az yak 'ālam bi-'ālam-i dīgar āmadan*; *nashv* (for Ar. *nushū* (k.)); *rasīdagī*; *numuvv (k.)* (grow). *Vide* Grow.

Deviate, *inhirāf* (*varzīdan*); *az hukm sar pīchīdan* (to disobey).

Deviated, *munharif*.

Deviation, *inhirāf*.

Device, *hikmat* (k.); *hila* (k.) (trick in bad sense); *naqsh* (z.) (trick).

Devil, *az kufr-i Iblīs*<sup>1</sup> *mashhūr tar ast* (of any thing notorious); *jinn bi-pūstīn-ash uftāda* (he is possessed of a devil); oh Devil in human form, *ay shakl-i Shaytān*; *al-gharaz shaytān-i insān khud-i insān ast*—Prof. S. T. (the devil of man is man himself); *ān 'ifrīta bar fil-i savār shuda migl-i balāʿ-i nāgahān-i vārid shud*—Prof. S. T. (that she devil arrived suddenly); *shaytānak-i tamām-i 'st* (that boy is a perfect little devil); *dar miyān-i āb u ātash uftāda-am = miyān-i Shaytān va Jahannam giriftār-am* (I'm between the Devil and the deep sea). *Vide Whirlwind.*

Devilish, *shaytānī*; *shaytānat-maʿāb*; *ay mard-i shaytān-ṣifat*!

Devilry, *shaytānat*; *mūz-i-garī* (mischief, q.v.).

Devise, to, *tarh rīkhtan* or *andākhtan* (of plan; trick); *ijād k.* or *dar-āvardan* (to invent); *in malʿanat-hā rā tu dar-āvardi*.

Devote, to, *man tamām-i 'umr-am rā makhsūs-i in kār karda-am*; *ṣarf k.* (to spend; of money, time, labour).

Devoted, *jān-niṣār*; *fidāʿi*; he has devoted all his property to this, *hama-yi milk-i khud rā barāy-i in kār vaqf karda ast*; *man khud rā vaqf-i kār-i shumā karda-am*; [*vaqf* is prop. property bequeathed or assigned during life for relig. purposes]; *barāy-i Shāh tā pī-yi jān istāda-am* (I'm devoted to the Shah even to death).

Devotee, *'ābid* (in prayer); *zāhid* (ascetic); *gūsha-nishīn* (hermit); *darvīsh*, pl. *darāvīsh*; *qalandar*; *āzād* (a sect of Sūfis). *Vide Ascetic, Hermit.*

Devotion, *'ubūdiyyat* (in prayer); *ikhlas-i qalbī* (heart-felt—; for a person, for science, etc.); *taqvā* (piety); *'ibādat k.* (perform devotions).

Devour, to, *bal'īdan*.

Devourer, *bal'anda*.

Devout, *muttaqī* (one fearing God); *pārsū* (pious, q.v.); *'ibādat-kār* or *kun*; *muta-sharri'*.

Devoutly, *ū muttaqiyāna namāz mī-guzārād*.

Dew, *shabnam*; *chikka*- or *qatra-yi shabnam* (dew-drop).

Dewlap, *ghabghab* (a beauty in man or woman); *charm-i zir-i gulū* (of cows).

Dexterity, *charb-dastī* (manual dexterity); and *chīra-dastī* (dexterity); *tar-dastī* (sleight of hand; of conjurors or thieves).

Dexterous, *chīra-dast*; *tar-dast*; *charb-dast*.

Diabetes, *salas''l-bawl* or *buwāl* (profuse staling); *ad-dā''s sukkarī* (the form in which sugar is present); *salas''l-bawlī* (one so afflicted); *silsilat''l-bawl*, Per.<sup>2</sup>; *diyābatūs* (Eur.).

Diagnosis, *tashkhiṣ-i maraz*.

Diagonal, *urīb*; *arūb raftan* (to move diagonally like the Bishop in chess). *Vide Slanting.*

Dialect, *shu'ba*, pl. *shu'ab* (branch).

Dialectic, *istilāhī* or *istilāhātī*. *Vide Idiom.*

Dialectics, *'lm-i jadal*.

Dialogue, *muhāvara* (in India “idiom”) or *mukālama*; or *guft u gū* (conversation); *javāb u su'āl* (in dialogue); *Vazīr-i Lankurān rā dar su'āl u javāb navishta and*.

Diameter, *quṭr* (pl. *aqtār*).

Diamond, *almās*.

Diar-bakr, *Diyār-bakr*.

Diarrhoea, *is-hāl*; *shikasta-dil*; *hayza* (from surfeit; also applied to individual cases of cholera, but not to an epidemic).

Diary, *Rūz-nāma*; *safar-nāma* (of a journey).

Dice, Die, *muh* (stamp); *muhra* (in play); *ka'b*, dual *ka'batayn*<sup>3</sup> (for play); *muhra-ash khūb naqsh mī-ārād* (the dice turn up well for him); *az qumār-bāzī māl-i khud-ash rā talaf (or tabāḥ) kard*, or *bi-bād* (or *bi-bād-i fanā*) *dād*; [*nardū bākhtan*, to play backgammon with dice].

Dice-box, *muhra-dān* (rare); *finjān-muhra* (common); *tās* (when there is no dice-box, the dice are thrown by hand into a bowl).

Dictate, Dictation, *imlā k.* (a letter); *az rū-yi imlā-yash navishtam* (I wrote it at his dictation), or *az rū-yi gufta-ash navishtam*.

Dictates, *bi-iqtizā-yi* (or *bi-muqtazā-yi*) *dūn-tabī'i*—(acting after the dictates of his low nature—); *bi-qalb-at rujū' kun* or *bi-imā-yi zamīr-i khud gūsh dih* (listen to the dictates of your own conscience).

Dictionary, *kitāb-i lughat*; look up this word, *in lafz rā dar qāmūs<sup>4</sup> bi-binīd*; *farhang* (glossary; also dictionary).

<sup>1</sup> *Iblīs*: root meaning signifies ‘despair.’ *Iblīs* or *Shaytān* is the chief of the evil Jinn. His throne (*'arsh-i Iblīs*) is on the circumambient ocean (*bahr-i muḥīṭ*).

<sup>2</sup> *Silsilat''l-bawl*, Per. for Ar. *salsalat''l-bawl*.

<sup>3</sup> Persians play with two dice. The sing. (*ka'b*) is masc., but this dual is the fem. dual of *ka'ba*.

<sup>4</sup> *Qāmūs* properly the name of a special well-known dictionary.



Didactic, *pand-namā*s; *naṣīhat-kun*; *shu'arā*\*-*ki ta'līm-i akhlāq mī-kunand* (didactic poets).

Die, subs. *Vide Dice*.

Die, to, *murdan*, rt. *mīr*; *sard sh.*; *faṭṭ sh.*; *marhūm sh.*; *riḥlat k.* (*vide depart*); *dunyā rā vidā k* (to bid adieu to the world); *ākhir rūz-i murdan ham ast*—Prof. S. T. (we must all die one day); *tashrifāt burdan* (a joking phrase); *javān-marg sh.* (to die young, untimely). *Vide Wither*.

Diet, *ghizā* (lit. food); *'umda-yi khurāk-i Bangāla birinj ast* (the chief diet, staple food, of Bengal is rice); what is the diet to be observed with this medicine? *parhīz-i<sup>1</sup> īn davā chīst?*

Differ, to, *tafāvut dāshtan*; *ikhtilāf* or *farq d.*; *taṭfīr*<sup>2</sup> d. (m.c.).

Difference, *dar miyān-i īn du tā sar-i mū-i farq nīst*; *mavājib tafāvut dārad* (there is a difference in the pay); *namī-shud hīch farq dād* (it was impossible to distinguish the difference); *chī taṭfīr mī-kunad?* *yak-i 'st* (what difference does it make?).

Different, *mutajarrīq*; *mukhtalīf* (various): *judā*; *'alā-hida*<sup>3</sup> (separate); he saw everything was changed, *dīd varāq, varāq-i dīgar-i 'st* (met.<sup>4</sup>): *mukhtalīf*<sup>5</sup> 'r-ra'y (holding different, opposed, opinions); *har kas chīz-i mī-gūyad* (every one says something different); *īn bā ū mutajāvit ast* or *mughāyir ast* (this is different from that); *īn varā-yi ūn ast* (m.c.) (this is different from that; but *varā-yi ūn chīz-i bi-dih*, "give me something besides that").

Difficult, *mushkil*; *dushvār*; *sakht*; *ishkāl dārad*; *īn kār az ū bisyār bā zūr bar mī-āyad*; *sangīn* (vulg.).

Difficulty, *dushvārī*; *sakhtī*; *mushkilī*; *tashvīsh* (doubt); *ishkāl-i* or *mānī-i paydā shud*; *ammā īn idāra muṣāyaga namī-dārad* (as for this office it has no objection); there's no difficulty in doing so, *naql-i nīst* or *maṭlab-i nīst*; I have a headache (*dard-i sar dāram*); it's nothing, take some phenacetin (*naql-i nīst, 'fināsītūn' bi-khur, chāq mī-shavī*); *Sakkākī*<sup>6</sup> *dar jānābat gīr uftād* (fig. I was caught in an unexpected difficulty).

Diffident, *az khud īlmīnān* (or *khāṭir-jam'i*) *na-dārad*; *sharm-rū* (shy).

Diffuse, *nuṭq-i parīshān* va *ṭavīl-i dād*.

Diffuse, to, *munṭashīr k.* (of light, scent, etc.); *afshāndan*; *parāganda k.*

Diffusion, *intīshār* (k.).

Dig, *kandan*; *kand u kūb k.*; *ḥafr k.* (excavate); *naqb k.* (to mine; also to dig through a wall); dig up these weeds, *īn butahā-yi<sup>6</sup> bī-khud* (or *'alaf-i khud-rū*) *rā az zamīn bīrūn bi-yāvar* (or *bi-kan*).

Digest, to, *ḥazm k.*; *taḥlīl burdan*; *vide Eat*; *bi-taḥlīl raftan* (to be digested).

Digested, *ḥazm shuda*.

Digestible, *sahl*<sup>7</sup> 'l-ḥazm; *sarī*<sup>8</sup> 'l-ḥazm.

Digestion, *quvva-yi ḥāzima*.

Digestive, *muḥallīl*; *ḥāzīm*; *āb-i ān rūd-khāna khaylī buranda ast*.

Digger, *ḥāfir*; *kananda* (vulg.).

Digging, *ḥafr* (k.) (excavation); *kandan*.

Digitalis, *digital*.

Dignified, *bā-vaqār*; *muvaqqar*; *mujallal*; *bā tamkīn*; *muṣakḥḥar*; *bā-haybat* (with awe).

Dignify, *mu'azzaz k.*; *musharraṭ k.*

Dignity, *sha'n*; *vaqār*; *tamkīn*; *manṣab* (office).

Dilatoriness, *kāhīlī*, etc. *Vide Laziness*.

Dilatory, *kāhīl*, etc.

Dilemma, *dar miyān-i du maḥzūr uftāda ast*; *bayn*<sup>9</sup> 'l-maḥzūrāyn. *Vide Cant*.

Diligence, *kūshish* (exertion, q.v.); *mudāvamat* (sticking to a thing); only diligence is necessary to complete it, *barāy-i itmām-i kār faqat jidd u jahd lāzim ast*; *faqat bāyad dar īn kār istimrār*<sup>10</sup> *mashghūl bāshīm*.

Diligent, *mutajāhid*; *sargarm*; *sa'y dārad*; *zaḥmat-kash*.

Diluted, *mamzūj* (k.) (mixed); *ābakī* or *raqīq* (k.) (watery); *āb shāmīl karda ḥiddat-i davā kam kun*.

Dim, *tārik*; *tira*: *tār* (of metals, eyesight); *az pīrī chashm-ash tārik*<sup>1</sup> (or *kam-nūr* or *kam-sū*) *shuda ast*.

Dimension, *andāza* (rough dimensions); *ḥajm* (height, breadth and length); *qadd* (for a room; also for inside of a box); *tūl u 'arṣ* (length and breadth). *Vide Breadth and Cloth*.

<sup>1</sup> Literally "abstinence of food."

<sup>2</sup> *Taufīr* properly means "increasing, and saving."

<sup>3</sup> علحده.

<sup>4</sup> *Varāq*, "leaf of tree or book"; *varāq bar gardānīdan*, "to turn over a new leaf."

<sup>5</sup> *Sakkākī* was an Arab rhetorician of Baghdad. He was skilled in *tashkīr-i Jinn*. There is a story connected with this saying.

<sup>6</sup> Coll. for *būta*.

<sup>7</sup> *Tārik* here means not 'blind' but 'dimmed.'

Diminish, *kam k.*; *kāstan*, rt. *kāh* (tr. and intr.); *takhfif dādan*.

Diminution, *kamī*; *kāst*; *takhfif*.

Diminutive, *taṣghir* (gram.). *Vide Small*.

Dimity, *gimti* (of which table-cloths are made).

Dimness of sight, *tārīki* or *tārī*. *Vide Dim*.

Dimple, *chāh-i zanakhdān* (in chin); *dar khanda bi-rukh-sār-ash gawdī mī-ūftad* (of cheek).

Dinner, *chāsht* (midday meal); *ba'd az sarf-i shām* (when dinner was over); it's dinner-time, I must go, *vaqt-i shām ast bāyad biravam*<sup>1</sup>; *qadam ranja farmūda sharīk-i nān u namak shavīd* (honour me by dining, or breakfasting, with me).

Dip, *zīr-i āb k.*; *dar kitāb nazar-i sarsarī k.*; *qalam-rā dar murakkab kun*.

Diploma, *istishhād-nāma*; *sanad*.

Diphtheria, *khunāq* (prop. quinsy).

Direct, *rāst*; *mustaqīm*; *yak-rāst*; *yak-sar*; *man yak-sar pish-i hākīm raftam*; *yak-rāst* (or *mustaqīm*) *sar-i istgāh raftam* (I went directly to the railway station); *ra's<sup>an</sup> bi-ū mī-navisam*.

Direct, to, *dalālat k.*; *hidāyat k.* (gen. religious); *rāh-numā'i k.* (of road); *unvān* or *sar-nāma navishtan* (on envelope); *irshād k.* (relig., of *murshid*; also polite for to say); *marhamat farmūda bi-man nishān bi-dihād ki kūjā urā bi-binam*; kindly direct this envelope, *zaḥmat kashīda sar-i in pākat rā bi-navisid*.

Direction, *sar-nāma* or *unvān* (of a letter); *taraf*, pl. *atrāf*; *samt*; *jānīb*, pl. *javānīb*; *sū*; *naṣīhat* (admonition); *dastūr*<sup>2</sup> 'l'-amal (of action); *bi-naṣīhat-i shumā mutavajjih mī-shavam*. *Vide Command, Direct, Advice, Order*.

Directly, *bīrūn raftan hamān va kushta shudan hamān*.

Director, *nāẓim*; *kār-farmā*; *ra'īs*; *hādī* (relig.).

Dirge, *nawha* (in Muharram); *ghafar Allāh* (a chant while the bier is being borne).

Dirt, *chirk*<sup>2</sup> (of body, a watch, dress, etc.); *khumām* (the dust and dirt in a house; the sweepings before the room is swept); *in rāh khaylī kaṣīf ast*; he looks on me as

so much dirt, *bi-chashm-i ū man bi-qadr-i pasha-i ham namī-āyam*; *lajan* (black mud; morass); *gil* (mud); *khāk* (earth); *khāshāk* (chips of wood, etc.); *guh* or *faḥla* (excrement); *kaṣāfat* (gen., polite for excrement); *najāsāt* (polite for excrement). *Vide Filth*.

Dirty, *chirk* or *chirkīn* (badly soiled, of clothes, hands, etc.); *pachal* (vulg.); *kaṣīf*<sup>3</sup>.

Disabled, *'ājiz*; *az kār ūftāda*; *band* or *lā javāb* or *'ājiz (k.)* (in argument); *nuqsān dāshtan* or *'ayb u naqs dāshtan*.

Disadvantage, *javā'id va nuqsānāt* (advantage and disadvantage); *naḥ' u zarar*; *sud u ziyān*; *in raftār agar bi-kunī barāy-i shumā 'ayb* (or *zarar*, etc., etc.) *dārad* (if you act thus it will be to your disadvantage).

Disagree, to, *mukhālīf shudan*; *bi-sar na-burdan*; *bi-ham na-sākhtan* (of people); *bi-na-sākhtan* or *muwāfaqat na-kardan* (of food, climate); *ishān bā yak dīgar mukhālāfat dārand* (they disagree amongst themselves: but *ikhtilāf dārand*, "they (the things or opinions) are not of the same sort." *Vide Disagree*).

Disagreeable, *makrūh*<sup>4</sup>; *karāhat dārad* (of things); *az ān jihat khaylī nā-marghūb ast*; *dar nazar-ash nā-guvār āmad* (the action was disagreeable to him).

Disagreement, *ikhtilāf* (difference of opinions); *shakar-ābī* (coolness, estrangement); *mā-bayn-i ishān bi-ittifāqī ast*. *Vide Disagree, Coolness*.

Disappeared, *ghā'ib sh.*; *nā-padīd sh.*; *kāfūr sh.*; *az nazar bīrūn raft*.

Disappointed, *maḥrūm* (sh. or k.); *ma'yūs* (sh. or k.); *nā-ummīd*; *ū dar maqsad-ash nā-kām* (or *nā-murād*) *shud*; *dimāgh-am sūkht* (I'm disappointed); *bī-takhalluf āmad* (he did not disappoint us, i.e., he came); *dil-shikasta* (disheartened); *tū-sarī khurdan* (to be—).

Disappointedly, *bī-navā-vār* (looking dejected); *maḥrūmāna bar gasht*.

Disappointment, *nā-umīdī*; *maḥrūmiyyat*; *nā-kāmī*; *nā-murādī*; *dil-shikastagī* (being disheartened).

<sup>1</sup> *Marā bāyad raft* could not be used in m.c. as in India, but might be written. The *shām* is eaten by the upper classes about 4 hours after sunset, and by simpler folk about 2 hours after.

<sup>2</sup> *Najis*, "unclean (in a relig. sense)"; *najāsāt* "filth, i.e., excrement."

<sup>3</sup> In m.c. *kaṣāfat* "foulness" merely signifies "untidiness."

<sup>4</sup> *Makrūh*, "that which is hateful or unbecoming," in a religious sense is applied to anything which may not be actually 'unlawful' but which is considered improper.



- Disapprobation, *nā-pasandī*; *nā-manzūri*; 'adam-i riṣā' iyyat.
- Disarrange, to, *dar-ham bar-ham k.* or *sh.*; *pas u pish k.*; *bī-tarīb k.*
- Disarranged, as soon as he entered the room he saw the books had been disarranged, meddled with, *tā dākhil-i utāq shud dād kitāb-hā dast khurda ast.*
- Disaster, *āfat*; *balā*; *ṣadma*; *āsīb*; *ṣadma-yi 'uzma.*
- Disastrous, *pur-āfat*; *pur-āsīb.*
- Disastrously, 'amal kard va-lī muhlikāna 'amal kard.
- Disavowal, *inkār (k.)*; *hāshā kardan*; *ibā (k.)* (denying).
- Disbelief, Disbelieve, 'adam-i i'tiqād (d.), *susti-yi imān (d.)* (relig.); *bāvar na-kardan*; *kufr*; *bī-dīnī*. Vide Infidelity, Atheism.
- Disc, *qurs* (of sun or moon; cake; sweetmeat); *girda* (any disc); *dah girda nān* (ten cakes of bread).
- Discernment, *baṣīrat*; *idrāk*; *firāsāt.*
- Discharge, *ma'zūl (k.)* (dismissal); *murakkhāshī (k.)* (polite); *khālī kardan* (of fire-arms); *chirk* or *fasād* (of sore); *mādda* and *jarāhat* (pus inside a boil, etc.).
- Discharge, to, *ikhrāj k.*; *ma'zūl k.*; *bīrūn k.*; *javāb dādan* (to dismiss); *murakkhkhāsh k.* (polite); *adā k.* or *kār-sāzi k.* (debts); *tufang khālī k.* or *andākhtan* or *dar-kardan* (fire-arms); *bīrūn dādan* (of a boil); *bār pāyīn k.* (of ship); *rīkhtan* (river); *inzāl sh.* or *k.* (of semen).
- Discharge, *fasād* (of abscess or wound); *hālā qarḥ-hā-yi khud rā mī-tavānad bi-par-dāzad*; *az 'uhda-yi imtinān bar āmada ast* (he has fully discharged the obligation).
- Disciple, *murīd*; *khālīfa*,<sup>1</sup> pl. *khulafā*<sup>1</sup>; *payraw* (follower); *havārī*, pl. *havāriyyūn* (of Christ); *aṣḥāb* pl. (of the Prophet).
- Discipline, *niṣām* or *intiṣām*; *ta'dīb k.* (to teach manners); *in qushūn naẓm na-dārad* (or *qānūn na-dārad*).
- Disclose, *iṣhā'* or *kashf k.*; *burūz dādan*; *parda darīdan* or *parda az rū-yi kār bardāshstan*; *bakhiya-ash rū-yi kār uftād* (his secret was disclosed; lit. the sewing of the seam showed on the outside of his coat); *mushk-ash vā shud*. Vide Coat.
- Discomfort, *zahmat*, 'adam-i *rāhat*.
- Discommode, to, *ranjānīdan*; *zahmat dādan*; *bār-i khālīr shudan*.
- Discomposure, *iztirāb*; *parīshānī*; *vā zadagī*.
- Disconcerted, to be, *az rū raftan*. Vide Embarrassed.
- Disconnected, *burīda* or *maqtū'* (cut).
- Disconnectedly, *nā-marbūṭ* (also ungrammatical or vulgar in pronunciation); *rabī na-dārad*.
- Discontented, *qanā'at na-dārad*; 'adam-i *qanā'at dārad*; *qānī' nīst*.
- Discontinuance, *inqitā'*.
- Discontinued, *hālā in rasm az miyān rafta ast* (or *mansūkh<sup>2</sup> shuda*). Vide Cancelled, Amended).
- Discordant, *āvāz-i nā-hanjār-i dārad*; *bī-sāz* (out of tune).
- Discount, *tanzīl*. Vide Sight.
- Discourage, *nā-ummīd k.*; *bī-mayl k.* or *az shawq andākhtan*; *kam jur'at k.*; *rū na-dādan*; *atfāl rā bāyad dar bāzi rū<sup>3</sup> na-dād*.
- Discouraged, *dil az dast dāda ūrā rihā kardan* (they were discouraged and left him).
- Discouraging, *dil-shikan*.
- Discourse, *maqāla*, pl. *maqālāt* (written; also newspaper article). Vide Conversation, Speech, Article).
- Discover, *dar-yāftan*; *fahmīdan*; *tā bi-hāl duzd rā paydā na-karda-am*; *Kulambas Yangi Dunyā rā avval paydā kard* or *inkishāf namūd*.
- Discovery, *kashf-i buzurg-i 'st*; [*ikhṭirā'* or *ijād*,<sup>4</sup> 'invention']; *inkishāf-i dawrān-i dam dar 'urūq rā Duktar Hārvi namūd*.
- Discredited, Vide Unpopular.
- Discretion, *baṣīrat*; *qābiliyyat dārad va-lī tamīz na-dārad*. Vide Opinion.
- Discriminate, *tabāyun dark kardan*; *namī-tavānad nīk rā az bad tamīz bi-dihad*. Vide Difference.
- Discrimination, *quvva-yi mumayyiza*.
- Discussion, *baḥs (k.)*; *mubāhaza (k.)*; *muzā-kara (k.)*; *munāzara* (controversy; contention).
- Disdain, *ihānat (k.)*; *taḥqīr (k.)*; *tawhīn (k.)* (a thing); *az nishistan-i bā alvā' ham darīgh na-dārad*.

<sup>1</sup> *Khālīfa* is also a head boy or usher in a school. Vide Carpet.

<sup>2</sup> *Mansūkh* "cancelled."

<sup>3</sup> *Rū dādan* 'to encourage.'

<sup>4</sup> *Ijād* generally used for 'creating' (God).

Disdain, to, *khwār shimurdan*; *haqārat k.*  
 Disease, *maraz*, pl. *amrāz*; *bīmārī*; *nā-khushī*; *amrāz-i mutanāsila*<sup>1</sup> (hereditary diseases); *maraz-i maurūgī*; *takassur-i mizāj* (being out of sorts). *Vide Sick.*  
 Diseased, *ma'yūb* (of animal, sick or mutilated; of man, deformed or mutilated); *marīz* or *nā-khush* (sick, q.v.).  
 Disembark, *az jahāz pāyīn āmadan* or *piyāda shudan*.  
 Disgrace, Disgrace, to, *rusvā'ī*; *bī-hurmatī*; *bī-āb-rū'ī*; *bī-'izzatī*; *zillat*; *'ār*; *nang*; *az kardan-i chunīn kār-i āb-rū-yi mā mī-rīzād* (we will lose our honour by doing so); *pūst-i sag bar rūy-am na-kash* (don't disgrace me). *Vide Insult.*  
 Disguise, *Hārūn*<sup>2</sup> *r-Rashīd shab-hā bā libās-i tabdīlī birūn mī-raft*; *tabdīl-gardī* (wandering about in disguise); *bā-libās-i darvīshān dar āmada būd*; *īn hama riya' ast* (this is all for show). *Vide Hypocrisy.*  
 Disguise, to, *tabdīl-i sūrat* or *-libās* or *-vaz' kardan*, intr., but with *dādan*, tr. or caus.  
 Disgust, *tanaffur*; *karāhat*; *ikrāh*; *istikrāh*; *nafrat*.  
 Disgust, to, *vā zadan*; *bīzār k.*  
 Disgusted, *a' īn bū-yi bad akh-rū kard* (to make a disgusted face); *dīl-am bī-ham khurda* (coll.); *hālat-i tahavvu' dast* (or *rū*) *dādan* (not coll.).  
 Disgustful, Disgusting, *mukrih*; *nafrat-angīz*, etc.; *makrūh*.  
 Dish, *zarf*, pl. *zurūf* (gen.); *qāb*; *bushqāb* (plate); *dawrī*; *tabaq* (of metal or wood); *pillā-yi* or *kaffa-yi tarāzū* (of scales); *khurīsh* (food).  
 Disheartened, to be, *sar khurdan* (to be checked); *dīl-shikasta sh.*; *dīl-tang k.*; *dīl-ash vā raft*. *Vide Discourage.*  
 Dishevelled hair, *zhūlīda-mū* (dirty and dishevelled); *bā mū-yi parīshān*.<sup>2</sup>  
 Dishonest, *khīyānat-kār*; *khā'in*; *bī-īmān*; *nā-amīn*; *dast-ash kaj-a*.<sup>3</sup>  
 Dishonour, *'ismat giriftan* (of women); *zillat dādan*; *bī-āb-rū k.*, etc. (a man); *rū-siyāh k.* (disgrace); *mujrā na-dāshtan* or *vā zadan mukūl k.* (of a cheque); *chirā-āb-rū-yi īn zan rā rikhtī* (why did you dis-

grace her?); *bī-nāmūs*<sup>4</sup> *k.* (to deflower, q.v.).

Dishonourable, *nā-na'īb*, and *ra'īl* (ungentlemanly); *past* (of men or actions).

Disinterested, *bī-gharaz*; *bī-taraf* (neutral); *bī-ta'aşşub* (neutral; m.c.).

Dislike, *makrūh dāshtan*; I dislike him (*az-ash bad-am mī-āyad*); *az māhī nafrat* (or *tanaffur*) *mī-kunam* (I hate fish); *dīl-i man az īn mulk girifta ast*; *az karāhat dāshtan* (to have a repugnance to and hence not to touch with the hand, as dogs, wine, etc.).

Dislocated, *jā bī-jā shuda*; *dar-rafta*; *mun-fakk* (separated); my arm was dislocated, but put in again at once, *dast-am dar-raft va-tīkin girmāl*<sup>5</sup> *jawr*<sup>an</sup> *bī-jā andākht*.

Disloyal, *bī-vajā* (of friends); *bad-khwāh-i Shāh*; *namak-bī-harām*; *haqq nā-shīnās* (unfaithful; of dependents).

Disloyalty, *'adam-i vilā'*; *'adam-i vajā-dārī*.

Dismissal, *ma'zūlī*; *murakkhkhāshī* (polite). *Vide Discharge.*

Dismissed, *ma'zūl*; *murakkhkhās* (polite); *Shāh salām rā shikast* (but *salām-i pādīshāh bar-ham khurd*); *dast-ash az dast-gāh-ash burīda shud* (of a governor).

Dismount, to, *piyāda sh.* and *k.*; *pāyīn āmadan* or *k.*; *farūd āmadan*.

Disobedience, *nā-farmānī* (k.); *sar-kashī* (k.) (also to rebel); *'udūl-i hukm* (k.).

Disobedient, *nā-farmān*; *sar-kash*; *ghayr-i mu'ī'*.

Disobey, to, *sar-kashī k.* (also to rebel); *sar az ilā'at bar zadan*; *nā-farmānī k.*; *farmān-i ūrā namī-tavānam radd kunam* or *hukm-ash rā namī-tavānam bī-shikanam*; *zīr-i hukm-am rā zad* ("he completely disobeyed me"; not before the face). *Vide Deviate.*

Disorder, *'adam-i naẓm*; *bī-intizāmī*; *shuluqī* (of people or things); *tashvīsh* (anxiety, etc., of mind, etc.); *khābt-i dimāgh dārad* (mental).

Disorder, to, *az tartīb* (or *nīẓām*) *andākhtan*.

Disordered, *rīsh-ash paksh ast* (also of a bird and feathers; but *durust na-būd*, of

<sup>1</sup> *Mutanāsila* would mean in Arabic, if used, that the diseases result in each other. Arabic *amrāz wīrāsiyya*.

<sup>2</sup> *Parīshān* (but not *zhūlīda*) might be applied to a dishevelled or angry beauty.

<sup>3</sup> A in m.c. is vulg. for *ast*.

<sup>4</sup> If a man says *ā marā bī-nāmūs kardā*, it means some one has spoken against his female relatives.

<sup>5</sup> *Girmāl* "a bone-setter" (possibly the local butcher).



- clothes); *havāss-ash pakhsh būd*. Vide Disperse.
- Disowned, *'āq-i pidar* (disowned by his father; undutiful); *az farzandī khārij karda*.
- Dispensary, *mahkama* (m.c. only in this sense); *davā-khāna*.
- Disperse, to, *parāganda* or *mutafarriq sākhtan*; *pakhsh k.* (m.c. also to spread out; tr. and intr.<sup>1</sup>); *shīrāza-yi ittifāq-i shān az ham gusikht*.
- Dispersion, *parāgandagī*; *tār u mār shudan*; *'afarruq* (rare in coll.).
- Dispirited, *bā khātīr-i kufta*; *afsurda-khātīr*; *āmākh-ash mīlida shud*.
- Displace, *takhalkhul* (being displaced; put out of place); *takhalkhul-i mizāj* (angry or sick); *bā takhalkhul-i mūhū tāsī-yash pydā būd* (his baldness was apparent in spite of the displacement of his hair to cover the baldness).
- Dispay, *khud-numā'ī* (k.) (ostentation); *iztār-i tashakkhush* (k.) (of self importance); *jilva-garī* (k.) (showing off); *dar in malab isti'dād-i* (or *idrāk-i*) *ū zahīr mīshavad* (or *huvaydā mīshavad*). Vide Importance.
- Displeased, *nā-rāz*; *dil-āzurda*; *nā-khush-nūā*<sup>2</sup>; *az ū mukāddar-am*; or *ranjīda-khāir-am az ū girānī-yi khātīr dāram* (I am offended or displeased with him); *amqūt-ash az man talkh ast*. Vide Offended.
- Displeasing, *nā-pasand* or *nā-maqbūl*; *nā-guvār*.
- Displeasure, *āzurdagī*; *nā-rāzī*.
- Dispose, to, *chidan*, rt. *chīn*; *tartīb dādan* (to arrange); *az khud judā kardan* (to sell); *bā chāhī chi-tawr-id?*<sup>3</sup> (about tea—are you disposed to take any? = *bi-chāhī mayl dārid?*)
- Disposition, *tabī'at*; *khaslat*; *mizāj*; *fitrat*; *nīk-tab'*; *nīk-nihād* (of good disposition). Vide Understanding.
- Dispossessed, *az mā-yamlīk andākhtan*; *bī-behra k.* or *mahrūm sākhtan* (in will, etc.).
- Disputant, *mubāhiṣ*.
- Dispute, *bahs* or *mubāhāsa* (calm discussion and also argument); *mu'āhāsa-yi shān*

- munjarr bi-mujādala shud* (their discussion ended in a heated argument); *vide Quarrel*; *dar miyān-i shumā du tā chi nizā'-i 'at?* or *mā-bayn-i shumā va ū chi kash-ma-kash-i vāqī' shuda ast?* *chirā in kār rā bi-muhājja andākhī?* (why are you disputing about this?).
- Disquietude, *iztirāb*; *parīshānī*; *tashvīsh-i khātīr*. Vide Anxiety, Restlessness.
- Disregard, to, *i'tinā' na-kardan*; *maḥall na-guzāshlan* (of people or things). Vide Ignore, Cut, Attention.
- Disregard, subs., *'alam-i i'tinā'ī* or *bī-i'tinā'ī*; *bī-maḥallī*.
- Disrespect, *bī-hurmatī*; *pīsh-khidmat-am bā kamāl-i bī-ihtirāmī bā man pīsh āmad* (my servant treated me with the utmost disrespect). Vide Rudeness, Impudence.
- Dissatisfaction, *nā-riṣāyat*; *bī-qanā'atī*.
- Dissatisfied, *nā-rāz*, *rāzī* (or *qānī'*) *na-shudan*.
- Dissect, to, Dissection, *tashrīḥ* (k.).
- Dissemble, *dū-rū'ī k.* (in bad sense); *tadlīs k.* (rare); *tajāhul k.* (to feign ignorance); *darūghakī izhār i ta'ajjub namūd* (he pretended surprise). Vide Feign, Pretend.
- Dissimulation, *taqiyya* (k.) (relig.; a Shī'ah tenet). Vide Hypocrisy and Time-serving and Dissemble.
- Dissipated, *harza-kār*; *'ayyāsh*; *bisyār mard-i rind-i ast*.
- Dissipation, *harza-kārī*; *'ayyāshī*; *rindī*; *vil-kārī*.
- Dissolute, *fāsiq u fājir*; *bī-fisq u fuḡūr bi-sar burdan* (to lead a dissolute life).
- Dissolve, *āb kardan* (snow, butter, metals, etc.); *gudākhtan* (gen. for metals); *ḥall k.* (gen. in chemistry; also to solve a problem).
- Dissolved, *gudākhta*; *ḥall shuda*; *āb shuda*.
- Dissolvent, *muḥallil*.
- Dissuade, *namī-tavānīd ūrā man' kunīd* (or *mānī' bi-shavīd*) *kī chunīn kār na-kunād?* *rāy-ash rā az raftan bi-gardān* (or *bi-zan*) *va bi-māndan bi-dār*.
- Distaff, *dūk*.
- Distance, *masūfat* (gen.); *fāṣila* (between points, place, or time); *bu'd* (long distance); *az injā tū Baḥdād chī qadr rāh*

<sup>1</sup> In *rūd-khāna bi-chahār panj shu ba pakhsh shuda*. *Dānā-hā rā rū-yi zamīn pakhsh kun* "spread the beads out on the floor."

<sup>2</sup> *Nā-khu-h* in India "displeased"; in Persia "ill."

<sup>3</sup> "*Qahva mī-khurīd?*" "*khīr*." "*khūb*; *bā chāhī chī tawr-id?*"

*Sar u kār-i bā-chāhī na-dāram*, "I never take tea"; but *hālī sar u kār-i bā ān mard na-dāram*. "I have nothing to do with him now."

- ast?* *du sū'at rāh bi-Shīrāz ast* (it is a distance of two hours to Shiraz); *andāza-yi tīr* or *parlāb-i tīr* (distance of a gun-shot). *Vide Far.*
- Distance, to, *pas* or *'aqab andākhītan* (leave behind).
- Distant, *dūr*; *ba'īd*; *dūr-dast* (far off); *sard* (in manner).
- Distasteful, *nā-pasand*; *nā-marghūb*; *nā-guvār* (of the palate, or of an action).
- Distend, *shikam-i khud-ash rā ziyāda bar andāza pur az ghizā kard, halāk shud*; *sīna-yi khud rā bād dāda rāh mī-ravad* (he puffs out his chest when he walks).
- Distention, *naṣkh* (of belly).
- Distich, *bayt* (one line consisting of two *miṣrā'* or hemistiches, making a complete sense; Ex. *Humāy bar hama murghān az ān sharaf dārad*: 'Ki *ustukhṣān khurad u tāyir-i na-yāzārad*; in the foregoing the two *miṣrā'* rhyme). *Vide Couplet.*
- Distil, *johar* or *jawhar* (or *'araq*) *giriṭan* or *kashīdan* (to extract the juice or essential oil from); *taqīr k.* (in Persian to filter; in Arabic to distil).
- Distilled, *muqattar* (*k.* and *sh.*) (filtered; in Arabic distilled); *kashīda*.
- Distiller, *'araq-kash* or *'araq-gīr*.
- Distinct, *vāziḥ*; *āshkārā*; *huvaydā*; *ghayr az* — (distinct from); *talaffuẓ-i ū sāf u saḥīḥ ast* (his pronunciation is distinct)<sup>2</sup> [*lahja* 'accent']; *makhraj*<sup>3</sup> (in Persian, the pronunciation of the Arabic gutturals and foreign letters). *Vide Evident, Clear.*
- Distinction, *farq*; *tafāvut*; *tashkhiṣ*; *tawfīr* (vulg. and incorrect); *sāhib-i imtiyāz* (man of distinction). *Vide Distinguish and Difference.*
- Distinctly, *man vāziḥ shunīdam ki kas-i dād zad*; *shumurda harf mī-zanad* (speaks slowly and distinctly).
- Distinguish, *tamīz d.*; *farq k.*; *tawfīr d.* (vulg.); *farq guzāshītan*<sup>3</sup>; *tashkhiṣ-i mā bayn-i mis va birinj rā namī-dihī* (can't you distinguish between brass and copper?); *khar u gāv rā bā yak chūb mī-rūnand* (they make no distinction between the two); *bayn-i nuh va dah farq namī-dihad* (or *tamīz namī-dihad*) (he's a fool and can't tell the difference between nine and ten).
- Distinguished, *mutashakḥḥis* (of position, standing); *nām barāvarda*.
- Distorted, *mu'avvaj* (of things or of stature); *ma'nī-yam rā pīchīda bayān kard* (he distorted my words).
- Distracted, *āshrufta-hāl*; *parīshān*; *shūrīda*; *majnūn*.
- Distress, *sakhī*; *tanqī*; *'iflās* (poverty); *hālā dar musibat-i shadīd uftāda*; *ūrā dā āb bi-hālat-i iẓtirāb dīda bi-kumak-ast raftam*.
- Distress, to, *khud rā 'abaṣ parīshān na-kun* (don't distress yourself for nothing).
- Distribute, *taqsim k.*, *qismat k.*
- Distributed, *taqsim shuda*; [*munqasim*, divided].
- Distribution, *taqsim tr.*, and *inqisām intr.*; *tawẓī-i akhbār* (distributing the newspaper; at the subscribers' doors).
- Distributor, *qāsim*.
- District, *bulūk*, pl. *bulūkāt*; *vilāyat* (a large district under a governor).
- Disturb, *ālūdan* or *ālūda k.* (of water, etc.); *az jā harakat d.*, or *bi-ham zadan* (physically); *ṣafā-yi vaqt-i kas-i rā mukaddar kardan* or *muzāḥim-i awqāt shudan*; don't disturb me by useless questions, *havāss-am rā bā su'ālḥā-yi bi-fāḥīda naḡshūsh na-kun*; *rakhna dar kār-ash kard* (disturbed his arrangements).
- Disturbance, *fitna*; *āshūb*; *ighṭishāsh*; *shuluq* (*bar-khāstan*); *ghawghā* (lit. noise; vulg. in this sense); *hayā-hūy* (noise in streets, etc., at a time of disorder).
- Disturbed, *mushavvash* or *āshrufta-hāl*; *muzṭarīb* (of a person); *maghshūsh*; *shuluq* (of town, road, etc.); *mukaddar*; *tīra* (of water).
- Disturber, *shuluq-kār* (also one not straight in money matters); *fitna bar pā kun*.
- Disunited, *bī-ittifāq*; *ittifāq na-dārand*.
- Disused, *matrūk* or *mansūkh*<sup>4</sup> (of customs, words etc.). *Vide Abolish, Annul, Cancel.*
- Ditch, *khandaq*; *chāla*; *gawdāl* (pit); *hamchu jastan-i kard ki az jadval radd shud* (he jumped over the gutter).
- Ditto, *ayyaz*. [gard].
- Diurnal, *rūz-gard* (of animals; opp. to *shab*).
- Dive, *ghūta khurdan* intr. or *zadan tr.*; *ẓir-i āb raftan*.

<sup>1</sup> 'Araq gir also a metal rim for catching the nicotine of a water-pipe

<sup>2</sup> *Makhraj*, Ar., the place of utterance and classically and colloquially anus.

<sup>3</sup> *Taf. u k.* = *min-hā k.* "to subtract"

<sup>4</sup> *Mansūkh* properly "cancelled."



Diver, *gharvās* (professional); *ghūla-var*.

Diversion, *tafarruj*; *bāzī*; *tafannun*; *mash-ghūliyyāt*; *ishān rā az īn kār khush mī-āyad*.

Divide, *nisf nisf k.* or *du-nīm k.* (in equal portions). *Vide* Distribute.

Divided, *qismat shuda*; *munqasim*.

Dividend, *sahm* (share); *maqsūm* (arith.); *tanzil* (also interest; but prop. discount); *bi-tārīkh-i ghurra-yi māk-i āyanda qist-i az hisāb-ash dāda mī-shavad*.

Divination, *fāl* (for *fa'l*) *giriştan* or *tafā'ul' zadan*; *istikhāra* (from rosary or Qur'ān); *raml* (geomancy); *shāna dīdan* (by shoulder-blades of sheep); *'ilm-i ghayb*.

Divine, *ilāhī*; *rabbānī*; *yazdānī*; *subhānī*; *hunar-i Khudā'ī* (divine gift); *āvāz-ash husn-i Khudā'ī* st.

Diviner, *fāl-gir*; *ghayb-gū* (professional); *rammāl* (prop. geomancer); *tās-gardān* (by means of a bowl).

Divinity, *ulūhiyyat*; *rabbāniyyat*.

Division, *qismat* (k.); *khāna* (division in a room or in a drawer, etc.); *taqsim* (arithmetic, etc., etc.).

Divisor, *maqsūm 'alayh* (arith.).

Divorce,<sup>2</sup> *talāq* (*dādan* or *guftan*); *ri'at kardan bi—* (taking back a divorced wife); *si-talāq* (triple decisive divorce); *'idda* (period during which a divorced wife must remain unmarried).

Divorced woman, Divorcee, *mutallaqa*; *khul'* (*dādan*) (release of wife by husband for money consideration); *zan-i talāq dāda shuda*.

Divulge, *ifshā' k.* or *fāsh k.*; *burūz d.*

Divulged, *ifshā' shuda*; *burūz yāfta*.

Divulging, *ifshā'*; *zabān-ash shul ast* (he blabs, q.v.).

Do, to, *kardan*; *kār kardan*; *sākhtan*; *'amal namūdan*; *pas taklīf chīst?* (what am I to

do; what course ought I to take?); *ku-chi kardanī bāshad mī-kunam*<sup>3</sup> (whatever there is to do I'll do); *chi chāra bāyad kard* (what is to be done?); *bi-man chi?* (what has that to do with me?); *ahvāl-i sharīf?* (how do you do?).

Dizful, *Dizfūl*.

Dock, subs., *dūk* or *dāk* (Shah's Diary).

Dock, to, *dum zadun* (of animals).

Doctor, *hakim* (also a wise man, philosopher); *tabīb* (of med. only); *duktūr* (Eng.).

Doctrine, *in 'ajūb 'aqida-i 'st*; *uṣūl*<sup>4</sup> (prop. pl. but in this sense used as a sing.); *ra's-i masā'il-i dīn* (principal doctrine).

Document, *sanad*; *dast-āviz*. *Vide* Bond.

Dog, *sag*; *sag-i hār* (mad dog); *tūla* (hound, any sporting dog except *tāzī*, the greyhound); *būji* (lap-dog); the howling of the dog forebodes death, for the dog can distinguish the awful form of *'Izrā'īl*, *dūla kashīdan-i sag pish-gū'i-yi marg ast zirā ki sag mī-tavānad shakl-i muhib-i 'Izrā'īl ya'nī Malak'-l-Mawt rā bi-bīnad*; *sag-i ahlī* or *-khānagī* (house-dog); *sag-i shabān* (sheep-dog); *sag-i iliyāli* (of the breed kept by the tent-folk; large and fierce); *havā bad ast, sag birūn na-mī-ravad* (the weather is bad; even a dog wouldn't go out in it); *sag rafiq-i shikār u yār-i ghār-i ishān ast*.

Doleful, *'abūs* (lit. frowning; stern); *khushk-i muqaddas* (like a priest, refers to mode of life); *qissa-yi 'abūsi khwānd barāy-i man* (he told me a doleful tale); *sirka-rū* (vinegar-faced); *tavallud-ash dar Muḥarram shuda = surat-ash Muḥarramī ast*.

Doll, *'arūsak*; *'alūchak* (vulg.); *lūfat* (vulg.); *lu'bat*.<sup>5</sup>

Dollar, *'dalār*; *ma'jīdī* (Turkish dollar).<sup>6</sup>

Dolphin, *dalfīn* (Eur.).

Dolt, *kund*; *kund-fahm* (slow); *kawdan* or

<sup>1</sup> تفارول.

<sup>2</sup> If a Muslim divorce his wife a third time, or by the triple sentence, he can only take her back after her marriage with another man has been consummated, and she has been divorced by him. A Muslim who desires to take back his wife after she has been thrice divorced by him, sometimes resorts to the following *iadbir*:—He marries the divorced wife to his slave and then presents the slave to the wife. As a free woman cannot be the wife of her own slave, the marriage becomes void. In olden days the slave used to be killed from a 'sense of honour.' A Muslim may marry a Christian or a Jewess but a Muslima may marry none but a Muslim. If a Muslim change his Faith, his wives are *ipso facto* divorced. In the wilderness when no *mujtahid* can be procured a marriage can be legally contracted by the man and woman agreeing to become husband and wife.

<sup>3</sup> Afghan *anchi kardan ast khwāham kard*.

<sup>4</sup> Also *uṣūl i dīn* as opposed to *furū-i dīn*.

<sup>5</sup> Prop. any plaything; *lu'bat*-'l-'ayn (or *mardumak-i chashm* or *pādīshāh-i chashm*) "the pupil of the eye."

<sup>6</sup> Still coined and exported to the Persian Gulf.

- ghabī* (backward in learning); *vide* Backward; *khar*.
- Dome, *gumbad* or *gumbaz*; *qubba* (the small domes in a mosque; also domes in private houses. *Vide* Cupola).
- Domestic, *khāna-dūst* (of people); *khānagī* or *sākh-t-i khāna* (house-maid, etc.); *murgh-i khānagī* (domestic fowl).
- Domineer, *buzurgī k.*; *izhār-i tasallut k.*; *tahakkum k.*
- Dominion, *tasallut*; *istilā'*; *hukumat (dāsh-tan)*; *salтанat*; *qalam-raw*.
- Donation, *'aṭiyya*; *vajh-i i'āna*.
- Donkey, *khar*; *ulāgh T.*; *chārvā*; *darāz-gūsh* (sp. of people); *jīns-i du pā* or *khar-i du pā* (a two-legged donkey); *ulāgh-dār* or *kharak-chī* (driver) = *khar-banda* (class, and rare in m.c.).
- Donkey-driver. *Vide* Muleteer.
- Donkey-riding, *khar-savārī (k.)*.
- Doom, *ajal* (the appointed time of death); *ajal-ash nazdik shuda* and *ajal-ash dawr-i sar mi-gardad*.
- Doomed, *az hukm-i Shāh mahkūm-i shakanja-yi mumtadda būd* (was doomed by the royal decree to protracted torture); *dar qismat-ash marg-i mufājāt būd*.
- Door,<sup>1</sup> *dar* (gen.); *darb* (of great people); *darvāza* (gate-way and gate); *dar rū pish kun* (shut, put to, the door); *chift kun* (bolt it); *vāz kun* (open it); *dargāh* (door-way of a house); *kist 'aqab-i dar?* or *kist kūbanda-yi dar?*—Prof. S. T. (who knocks?); *kāghaz rū bi-dar-i darvāza chaspānid* (he stuck the paper on the gate); *yak zawj dar* (a pair of doors); *linga* (one leaf); *ājhishga* (a door with small window panes in the upper part); *dar-i kitābī* (folding-doors).
- Door-keeper, *darbān*; *hājib*; *qāpū-chī, T.* (of big people).
- Dormitory, *shabistān* (rare in m.c.); of great men; also the covered-in portion of a mosque); *khwāb-gāh*.
- Dormouse, *vide* Mouse.
- Dose, *khurāk*; *shāyad yak miṣqāl tiryāk 'ādat-i khud-i mawlā-nā'* ast.
- Dot, *nuqṭa*, pl. *nuqat*.
- Dotage, *khurājāt (guftan)*.
- Dotard, *khariṭ*, vulg. *khirif*.
- Dote, to, *khurājāt guftan*; *ū bar pisar-ash shīfta ast* (he dotes on his son).
- Dotted, *manqūt*.
- Double, *ham-zād* (ghostly 'double'); *ham-shakl* (living double).
- Double, to, *taz'if namūdan*; *agar du muqābil ham mavājib bi-dihī in rā namī-kunam* (I wouldn't do this even if you doubled my pay); *in risman rā du lā<sup>3</sup> bi-kun, mazbūt mi-shavad*; *du in qadr bi-kun* or *du chandān* or *muzā'af<sup>4</sup> kun* (double in quantity); *in kāghaz du lā<sup>5</sup> 'st*; *du barābar-i ān* (double that).
- Doubled, *du-lā*; *muzā'af<sup>4</sup>*.
- Double-barrelled, *du-lūla*.
- Double-edged, *du dama*.
- Double-faced, *du-rū*; *du zabān dārad* or *miṣli-gul-i du-rū 'st*.
- Doubt, *shakk (k. or d.)*; *shubha (k.)*; *dar durust kārī-yash harf-i nist* (there is no doubt of his honesty); *dar bāb-i āmadan-i ū shakk ast* = *āmadan-i ū shakk dārad*; *dil ma-dil mī-kunad* (= *mutaraddid*. *Vide* Hesitate, Waver).
- Doubt, to, *shakk k.*; *gumān k.* or *burdan*; *shubha namūdan*.
- Doubter, *shakkāk* (in religious matters).
- Doubtful, *mashkūk*; *mushṭabih*; *ghayr-i mu'ayyan*; *bi-kunad yā na-kunad* (he may do it or he may not; it is doubtful).
- Doubtless, *bi-shakk u shubha*.
- Dough, *khamīr<sup>6</sup>*.
- Dove, *qumrī*; *fākhta*; *kū-kū*.
- Dove-cot, *kaftar-khāna*; *burj-i kaftar*.
- Dove-tail, to, *nar u māda k.* (each 'tail' is called *zabāna*).
- Dower. *Vide* Dowry.
- Down, *pāyīn* or *zīr* (adv. and prep.); *tā* or *ilq* (down to); *narm-par* or *par-i riza* (subs.; of birds); *khatt* (of new beard, etc.); *mū-yi harāmī* (on young of animals).
- Down-cast, *malūl* (dejected, q.v.).
- Dowry, *jahāz* or *jahiz* (plenishing, etc., brought by bride); *mahr* (legal money-

<sup>1</sup> One of the following is often written on the door:—

(a) *Hamīsha bād bi-dawlat gushāda in dargāh*.

(b) *Bi 'smi 'llāhī r-r hmānī; 'r-raḥīm*.

(c) *Innā fatah-nā lakū fathun mubīnān*.

<sup>2</sup> *Mawlā-nā*, Ar., "our mawla."

<sup>3</sup> Less common *du tā*. (*Tah k.* "to fold"; of paper, clothes, etc.)

<sup>4</sup> Not to be confused with *muzāf* "increased."

<sup>5</sup> In India *khamīr* is leaven.



- dowry paid by husband); *kābin* (trousseau, or dowry and trousseau, given by husband).
- Doze, *bi-churt raftan* (but *churt zadan* 'to nod in sleep').
- Dozing, *churt-zada* (in a dozing state); *pinakī*.
- Draft, *musvadda*, vulg. for *musavvada* (of a letter).
- Drag, *chi tawr yak asp bār-i bi-in buzurgī mi-tavānad bi-kashad? tayātur tā chahār 'a'at ling ling<sup>1</sup> tūl kashīd* (the play dragged on for four hours).
- Dragoman, *turjumān*; *dubāsī* (vulg.; in law courts); *mutarjim* (translator or interpreter).
- Dragon, *azhdahā*; *azhdar*.
- Dragon's-blood, *khūn-i siyāvushān*; *dam<sup>u</sup> 'l-akhavayn*.
- Drain, *āb dar-raw*; *āb-rīz* (in roofs); *nāv-dān* (the gutter-spout); there is a drain under the house from the w.c., *zīr-āb-i az mabāl zīr-i khūna'st*; [*chashma* 'the hole of the mabāl'].
- Dramatic. *Vide* Effective.
- Draper, *bazzāz* *Vide* Cloth-merchant.
- Drapery, *qumāsh*. *Vide* Cloth.
- Draught, *yak jur'a or qurt (āb)*; *yak qup<sup>2</sup>* (of water); *khumār-shikan* (a morning or afternoon draught<sup>3</sup> to remove effects of drinking); *chirāyūh bi-rāh-i bād<sup>4</sup> ma-guzār* (don't put the lamp in a draught).
- Draughts, *nard* (a kind of backgammon, not draughts).
- Draw, to, *kashīdan* (pull; to paint); *kandan* or *kashīdan* (tooth); *dam kardan* (of tea, cinnamon tea, etc.): *in handasa rā bi-narīs va jadval<sup>5</sup> bi-kash*; *khāka kashīdan* (draw in outline); *sift kashīdan* (draw tight); '*lāturī*' *kashīdan* or *bar dāshtan* (draw in a lottery); *lāturī bi-ism-i man bīrūn āmad* (I drew the prize). *Vide* Breath and Inspire and Expire.
- Drawers, *zīr-i shalvār* (of men or women); *zīr-jāma* (for men); *zabāna-yi* or *ja'ba-yi mīz* or *khāna-yi mīz*; *dakhl*, vulg. for *ṣandūq-i dakhil* (of shop-keeper; for money).
- Drawing, *naqsha-kashī* (k.).
- Drawing-room, *utāq-i pazīrā'i* (reception room).
- Dread, *dahshat*. *Vide* Fear.
- Dreadful, *tars-nāk*; *hawl-nāk*; *mukhūf*; *muhīb* (awful); *khūn ki na-shuda ast* (nothing very dreadful has happened!).
- Dream, *ru'yā* (*dīdan*); *khwāb-i parīshān* or *-shaytānī<sup>6</sup>* (*dīdan*) (bad dream).
- Dream, to, *dar khwāb in tawr dīdam*.
- Dreamer, Dreamy, *in bachcha khiyālī ast*, '*āmil nāst*.
- Dregs, *durd* (wine); *lā'i* or *lāy* (of water); *az nukhāla-yi arāzil* or *az arzal-tarīn-i arāzil* (from the dregs of the people); *az chakīda-yi arāzil ast* (he is from the dregs, scum, of the people).
- Dress, *rakht*, pl. *rukht*; *libās*, pl. *albisa*; *jāma*; *ū bi-jihat-i libās-i khud fikr na-dārad* (or *bi-tavajjuh ast*) (he is careless in his dress).
- Dress, to, *pūshānīdan*; *mulabbas sākhtan* (tr.); *rakht bar kardan* or *libās pūshīdan* (to dress oneself); *kam-i ṣabr kun*, *āykhā libās mī-pūshad*; *jarrāh zakhm rā shusta marham guzār'd* (the surgeon dressed the wound). *Vide* Robe.
- Dressed, *mulabbas*; *khush-libās* (well dressed).
- Dried, *khushk shuda* or *karda*, or *khushkīda*; *khushk* (of herbs, fruits).
- Drift, *siyāq-i kalām*; *matlab*. *Vide* Import.
- Drill, *mashq-i nizām* (mil.); *mashshāq* (drill-instructor); *maydān-i mashq* (drill-ground); *miṣqab* (k.) (any instrument for boring); *barma* (k.) (a bit worked by a bow or *kamāncha*).
- Drill, to, *mashq dādan*, tr., and k., intr.; *sūrākh k.* (make a hole).
- Drink, subs., *mashrūb*, pl. *mashrūbāt*. *Vide* Icing.
- Drink, to, *nūshīdan*; *khurdan*; *az mashrūbāt chīz-i biyār* (bring something to drink, i.e., bring wine); *sīr-āb shud* (he drank his fill, of water).
- Drinkable, *khurdanī*; *nūshīdanī*; *mashrūbāt* (drinkables, pl.; gen. for wines).
- Drinker, *sharābī* (drunkard); *sharāb-khwār*. *Vide* Drunkard.

<sup>1</sup> For *lang lana*.

<sup>2</sup> *Qup*, vulg. *kup*, "the cheek, or the mouth."

<sup>3</sup> Under this name a host will press a 'last glass' on a guest.

<sup>4</sup> Compare *bi rāh i āftāb*.

<sup>5</sup> *Khalk-i muwāzī*, "parallel lines";—*mustaqīm*, "straight";—*mustadīr*, "circular";—*munḥanī*, "curved"; *dā'ira*, "circle"; *bayzī* or *bayzūvī* "oval."

<sup>6</sup> But *shaytānī shudan* = nocturnal pollution.

Drinking, *shurb*; *khurdan*.  
 Drip, *chakidan*; *chaka chaka āmadan*; *qatra qatra uftādan*. Vide Drop and Distil.  
 Dripping, *shur-shur* (of rain on roof); *ashk-i kabāb* (drippings of fat on to the fire, while roasting).  
 Drive, to, *rāndan*, tr.; *savār-i kāliska sh.* intr.; *kūftan* (to drive into the ground; a peg, etc.); *zadan* (drive into the wall; a nail); *kish k.* (to drive away birds); *pish k.* (drive off cats); *chiq k.* (for dogs); *ū hamisha kāliska rā tund mī-rānad*; <sup>1</sup> *yak mīkh bi-* (or *dar*) *dīvār kūftam* or *zadam*.  
 Driver, *kāliska-chī* or *kāliska-rān*. Vide Muleteer.  
 Droll, *muzhik*; *bā maza*.  
 Drollery, *maskharagi*; *mazhaka-garī*.  
 Drop, *qatra*; *chaka*.  
 Drop, to, *chakānīdan*, tr., and *chakīdan*, intr. (of liquids; vide Drip and Distil); *kitāb az dast-am uftād* (I dropped the book); *az īn sukhun bi-guzār* (let the matter drop); *bi-bīn kitāb rā az dast-at na-yandāz* (now don't drop the book).  
 Dropsical, *mustasqī*.  
 Dropsy, *istisqā*.  
 Drossy, *durushka* (Russ).  
 Dross, *khilt* (sp. of gold); *chirk* (of metals).  
 Drought, *khushk-sālī*; *qaht* (scarcity). Vide Rain.  
 Drowned, *ghariq*; *gharq shuda*; *maghrūq*.  
 Drowsy, *khwāb-ālūd*.  
 Drug, *davā*, vulg. pl. *davājāt* (the correct pl. *adviya* in m.c. gen. means spices).  
 Drugged, *ūrā bi-hūsh sākhta lukht-ash kar-dand*.  
 Druggist, *davā-farūsh*; *attīār*. Vide Apothecary.  
 Drum, *kāsa* (*zadan* or *kūftan*) (a drum in the form of an earthen or brazen cup, closed by leather); *bālābān*<sup>2</sup> (big drum); *tumbak* or *duhul* (tom-tom); *tablcha* (little drum); *naqqāra*<sup>3</sup> (kettle); *har rūz dar qal'a tabl mī-zanand*; *ghurrish-i tabl* (the rolling of the drum); *tabla-yi gūsh* (of the ear); *kajak* (drum-stick; also elephant goad). Vide Tambourine.  
 Drummer, *bālābān-chī*; *naqqār-chī*; *ta'bbāl* or *tabl-chī*.

Drunk, *mast*; *bad-mast* (drunk and troublesome); *mast-i lā ya'qil*<sup>4</sup> (dead drunk); *ū masti-yash gul karda ast* (drunk and jolly); *kalla-ash garm shuda* (he's drunk; also angry); *sharāb bi-sar-i man zada ast* (the wine has gone to my head); *savār-i jil ast* (very drunk; also *savār-i asp-i shaytūn ast*); *tū-yi shash dūng rafta ast* (he's dead drunk). Vide Whole.  
 Drunkard, *dā'im*<sup>5</sup> *'l-khamr* (habitual); *shārīb*<sup>6</sup> *'l-khamr*.  
 Drunkenness, *mastī*; *sar-shārī*.  
 Dry, *khushk*; *yābis* (med.); *bī-maza* or *sard*, uninteresting); *īn khāna hīch ruṭūbat nadārad*; *īn bāgh khushk ast* (this garden is not properly watered); *dimāgh-ash khushk ast* (he's cracked).  
 Dryness, *khushkī*; *yubūsat* (in m.c. also = constipation).  
 Dual, *taṣniya* (gram.; in Arabic the being dual).  
 Duality, *dū'ī*; *isnāniyyat*.  
 Ducat, *bājughlī* (Eur. gold ducat, value about one tuman).  
 Duck, *batl* and vulg. *batkh* (domestic); *murghābī*, P.; *urdak*, T. (wild); *'anqud* (the Sheldrake or Brahminy Duck of India); *murghābī-yi sar-sabz* P., or *shil-bāsh* T. (mallard); *pūl-hā-yash rā bi-ūb rikht* (to make ducks and drakes of).  
 Duck, to, *ghūta dādan*; *sar zir-i āb dādan*.  
 Due, *dādani*; *vājib*<sup>7</sup> *'l-adā*; *lavāzim-i huquq-i shawhar bi-zan*; *sar-i va'da pūl bāyad dād*; *va'da-yi īn barāt fardā bi-sar mī-rasad*.  
 Duenna, *gīs-safīd*.  
 Dull, *tira* (of metals); *havā girifta* (of weather); *vide Sail*; *kund* (of intellect).  
 Dumb, *gung*, *lāl*; *bi-zabān* (silent, not talkative). Vide Animal.  
 Dumb-bells, *mīl-i āhanī*.  
 Dun, *taqāzā-chī* (man); *taqāzā-nāma* (letter).  
 Dun-coloured, *samand*.  
 Dunce, *kawdan*; *khar*; *ghabī*.  
 Dung, *pihin* (of any animal; sp. of horse); *sargīn* (of horses or cows); *guh* (human ordure); *chalghūz* ("mutes"; of birds); *tapala* (of cows; gen. when dried for fuel); *pishkil* (goats, camels, deer); *fazla* (of

<sup>1</sup> *Tund rāndan*, "to ride or drive fast."

<sup>2</sup> Also the 'passage' Saker Falcon.

<sup>3</sup> *Naqāra-khāna*, the place where the drums are beaten and the trumpets blown at sunset; on gala days before noon and in Ramazān in the early morning.

<sup>4</sup> *Lā ya'qil*, Ar., "he does not understand."

<sup>5</sup> *h-mast* class.



anything); *kulīr* (camels): *takhta-pihin* (horse-bedding of dried dung broken up and laid down several inches deep); *pāchak* (dung-cake for fuel); *kūd* (manure, q.v.).

Dunhill, *mazbala* (m.c. = w.c.) · *tall-i kūd*.

Duplicity, *du-rūʿī*. Vide Double-faced.

Durable, *pāyadār*; *bā davām*; *dar in dunyā rāhat-i mustaqill muyassar namī-shavad*; *in pārcha davām dārad*, or *dūr* <sup>1</sup> *‘ayb mī-kunad* (this cloth is durable).

Duration, *chand rūz tūl kashād*? (of how many days' duration?).

During, *mā-dām-i ki* (as long as; and also colloquially, the case being so, since); *dar*; *dar ẓarf-i du sāl*; *dar bayn-i guft u gū-yash*; *dar ‘arṣa-yi* (or *ẓarf-i*) *in dah rūz* (during these ten days).

Dusk, *havā-yi gurg u mīsh* (of morning or evening); *tārīkī-yi shām*; (*tārīkī-yi shab* 'the darkness of night').

Dust, *gard u ghubār*; *khāka-yi zar* (gold-dust); *bi-khāk sipurdan* (to lay in the dust; bury).

Dust, to, *gard takānīdan*.

Dust-bin, *rasht-dan*.

Duster, *gard-pāk-kun* (brush or cloth).

Dust-heap, *khākistar-rīz*.

Dustiness, *gard-āludagi*.

Dusty, *pur-gard*; *gard-ālūd*.

Duty, *dar ijrā-yi lavāzim-i ‘ādiyya-yi ‘uhda-yi khud* (in the exercise of his usual duties); *in ajnās gumruk dārad*; *farāʿiz-i shar‘iyya* (Muslim religious duties); *dād-i ghizā dādam* (I did my duty to the food); *dakhl-i bi-kār-i man na-dārad* (that's not part of my duty).

Dwarf, *ushpukhtur* (in Shiraz); *kutulū* or *kūchikū* (vulg.); *kupuk shakhs-i st ki qadd-ash kūtāh va kuluft ast*.

Dwell, *māndan*; *nishastan*; *tavattun k.* (settle in a place); *har jā ki sukna guzīnad khush-ash namī-āyad*.

Dweller, *sākin*, pl. *sākinīn*; *mutavattīn*; *bāshinda*.

Dwelling, *manzil* [pl. *manāzil* "stages"]; *mahall-i nishāman*.

Dwindle, *kāstan*, rt. *kāh*.

Dye, *ṣabbāghī k.* (cloth); *rang k.* (also "to

deceive"); [*rang u rūghan zadan*, of a painter]; *khizāb k.* (of hair, nails); I dye my beard and hair once a month, *māh-i yak daf‘a rīsh va mū-yi sar-i khud rā rang<sup>2</sup> u hinna mī-bandam*. "*Rang-ush jawharī st<sup>3</sup>?*" *Khayr, āghā, ṣābit* (or vulg. *pukhta*) *ast* (Aniline dyed? No, sir, permanent vegetable dye).

Dyed, *rang-karda*.

Dyeing, *ṣabbāghī*; *khizāb kardan* or *bastan* or *zadan* (dyeing the hair or nail with *hinna*).

Dyer, *rang-rīz*; *ṣabbāgh*.

Dying, *jawt* (subs.); *murdanī* (adj.); *insān murdanī ast* (man must die) = *insān mīranda ast*.

Dynamite, *dīnāmūt* (Eur.).

Dynasty, *ṭabaqa*; *silsila*; *khāndān* (family).

Dysentery, *pichish*; *zahīr* (med.); *is-hāl-i khūnī*.

Dyspepsia, *zu‘f-i mī‘da*.

## E

Each one, *har*; *har yak*; *har kudām*.

Eager, *shāʿiq*; *rāḡhib*; *pur-shawq*; *ū mushṭāq bi-in shrughl ast*.

Eagerness, *raqibat-i tamām*; *shawq*; *mayl-i ziyād*; *ū bi-dars khwāndan dil-ash garm-ast* or *dil-garmī dārad*.

Eagle, *‘uqāb* Ar. and *qara-qūsh* T. (gen. term; but specially applied to the golden eagle); *sanj* (serpent eagle); *‘uqāb-i māhdum* (a mountain eagle said to have a white end to its tail and to prey on part-ridges, lambs and larks, but not on fish); *‘uqāb-i kūchī-gān* ('has a white tail, hunts in pairs and preys on water-fowl'); *‘uqāb-i āfīna-lī* (has a few white feathers in its back from which, it is said, it derives its name); *‘uqāb-i zard* (probably the tawny eagle); *‘uqāb-i qurbāqa-chī* or *būq-khura* (eats frogs, dead fish and occasionally injured water-fowl); *dubarār<sup>4</sup>* (apparently a hawk-eagle; hunts in pairs; the male is described as being of the size of a goshawk tiercel); *karlak* (?); *damīr-dizīnāk* T. (osprey or "iron-claw"); *nasr* (the constellation Aquilla).

<sup>1</sup> *Dūr* vulgar for *dīr*.

<sup>2</sup> *Rang* alone is gen. used for a mixture of *hinna* and *vasma*. *Hinna* alone produces a dark chestnut colour but *rang u hinna* "a blue black."

<sup>3</sup> *Jawhar* "essence" and *chiz-i jawhar mī khurī* a euphemism for "Will you have some 'araq or other spirits?"

<sup>4</sup> Apparently a corruption of *du-barādarān*, the *zumma* of the Arabs.

Ear, *āshūb-i* (or *shuluq-i*) *shumā gūsh-i mar-dum rā kar mī-kunad*, or *parda-yi gūsh rā pāra mī-kunad* (the noise you make is deafening); *āy barādar gūsh-at bi-man bāshad* (brother, your ear).

Ear-ache, *dard-i gūsh*.

Early, *subh-i zūd*; *avval-i subh*; *hanūz zūd ast* (it's too soon to go); *saḥar-khizī* (early rising).

Earn, to, *madākhil k.*; *paydā k.*; *kasb n.*; *in lawr, mäh-i dah rūpiya mī-tavānam ḥāsil bi-kunam* (or *dar āvaram*).

Earnest, *bay'āna* (earnest money; *vide infra*); *jiddī namī-gūyīd, shukhī mī-kunīd* (you are not in earnest, you are joking).

Earnest money, *pūl-i pīsh* (vulg.); *dah rūpiya bi-lawr-i bay'āna bi-ū dādam*.

Earning, *kirāya-mandī* (earnings); *kasb*.

Earring, *gushvāra*; *āvīza*.

Earth, *khāk*; *zamīn* or *kura-yi zamīn* (world); *suḥdagāh* (for *siḥda-gāh*) and *turbat* (the small block of sacred Kerbela earth used by Shi'ahs in prayer).

Earthen, *gilī* or *gilīn*; *siḥālī* or *siḥālīn*.

Earthenware, *siḥāl* and vulg. *kupāl* (burnt earthenware); *kūza-garī* or *kūza-farūshī k.* (to trade in—).

Earthly, *dunyavī*.

Earthquake, *jumbish-i* or *larzish-i zamīn*; *chand rūz ast ki dar in navāhī zalzala shuda ast*; *zamīn hamchu takan khurd ki bisyar-i az khānahā uftād*.

Earthworms, *kharaḥīn* (Ar. pl. used in Persian as a sing.; pl. *kharaḥīn-hā*).

Earwig, *du-dūm*.

Ease, *āsānī*; *sukūlat* (facility); *ārām*; *āsā-yish*; *rāḥat*; *istirāḥat* (repose); *farāghat* (leisure); *rūz-hā-yi khud rā bi-rāḥat mī-guzarānad* (but *bi-farāghat*=without anything to do); *ārām bar khud ḥarām kardam tā*—Prof. S. T. (I allowed myself no rest till—); *khāṭir-jam* or *āsūda khāṭir* (to be at ease, easy in one's mind).

Easily, *sahlī\**; *bi-āsānī*.

East, *maskriq*; *dar samt-i sharqī-yi*—(to the east of—); *maskriq zamīn* (Eastern countries).

Eastern, *sharqī*.

Easy, *sahl*; *sabaq-i āsān-i mī-dīham*; *in kār rā miḡl-i āb-khurdan mī-dānad* (this is as easy to him as drinking water). *Vide Ease*.

Eat, *khurd tā sīr shud* (he ate sufficient to satisfy hunger); *pur khurda ast* (he has overeaten); *hīch chīz sarf na-shud* (I could not eat anything); *gūsh-i khūk zahr-i mūr<sup>1</sup> mī-kunad* (he eats pig's flesh).

Eatables, *khurdanī*, pl. *khurdanīhā*; *ma-kūlat* pl.; *in mīva bāb-i khurdanī nīst*.

Eaves, *shādurvān* (of roof of house); *turra* (over an *urusī*).

Eavesdropping, *gūsh kashīdan* (or *giriḥtan*); *istirāq-i sam<sup>c</sup> (k.)*; *gūsh-kash* or *gūsh bi-zanak* (adj.).

Ebb, *jazr u madd* (ebb and flow of the tide).

Ebony, *ābnūs*.

Ebullition, *jūsh*.

Echo, *ṣadā-yi kūh ar ṣadā-yi jangal*; *mādar-i kūh*; *manū (?)*; [the Arabic *bint<sup>u</sup> l-jabal*, "daughter of the mountains," is only used by the learned].

Eclipse, *ba'd az chand rūz āftāb* (or *rūz* or *khurshīd*) *mī-gīrad*; *māh mī-gīrad* (of moon); *kusūf-i āftāb* and *khūsūf-i māh* (correct terms used in almanacs).

Eclipse, to, *rūshnā'ī-yi barqī rūshnā'ī-yi māh rā zada ast* (the electric light eclipses the moon light); *rawnaq shikastan*.

Economical, *sarfa-jū*; *khāna-dār* (good manager); *bā ihtiyāt* ('careful').

Economy, *kam-kharjī*; *khāna-dārī* (thrift); *bi-sabab-i qillat-i khurdanīhā ta'am rā bi-ihitiyāt<sup>2</sup>* (or *bi-sarfa*) *mī-khurdīm* (owing to scarcity of provisions we practised economy in rations).

Ecstasy, *vajd* (love, etc., that produces *hāl*); *hāl*; *ahl-i hāl* (Sūfis); *jigar-ash* (or *dil-ash*) *hāl āmad* (he was in an ecstasy of delight).

Eden, *Bihisht-i 'Adn* (Garden of—).

Eddy, *gird-āb*.

Edge, Edgewise, *lab* or *kinār* (of a stream, table, etc.); *dam* (of sword); *yak bar-i uftād* (m.c.) (it fell on its edge, or he fell on his side); *dandān-am kund shud* (my teeth were set on edge).

Edging, *sajāj* (piping of uniform, etc.); *hāshiya* (in shawls).

Edict, *Farmān-i Shāhī*.

Edifice, *binā'*; *'imārat*.

Edition, *nuskha-yi avval* (first edition); *nuskha-yi muḥarrafā* (spurious edition, i.e. in which changes have been made).

<sup>1</sup> Said of anything objectionable or forbidden; lit. "snake-poison."

<sup>2</sup> In India *bi-kiḥyāt*, "economically."



Editor, *dabīr* or *mudīr-i rūz-nāma*; *dabīr u mudīr*.

Educate, *tarbiyat d.* or *k.*; *ta'lim d.*

Educated, *ta'lim yāfta*; *tarbiyat yāfta*; *savād dārī?* or *vulg. mullā hastī?* (Can you read and write?)

Education, *ta'lim*; *tarbiyat*; *savād*; *vazīr-i ma'ārif* (minister of education); *kitāb-i dar bāb-i tarbiyat navishta ast* or *mard-i bā kamāl-i ast* (highly educated).

Eel, *mār-māhi*.

Efface, to, *mahv k.* (efface); *hakk k.* (erase); *pāk k.*; *bātil k.* (to annul, make of no effect). *Vide Annul, Cancel.*

Effacement, *mahn*.

Effect, *ta'ṣīr-i rūhānī* (moral effect); *davā aṣar* (or *fi'l* or *ta'ṣīr*) *na-kard* or *mu'aṣṣir na-shud* or *fā'ida na-bakhshīd* (the medicine had no effect); *vahm dar umūr-i basha-riyya fa'al* (جاء) *ast* (imagination has a great effect on the actions of men); *az īn qarār* (to this effect); *bātil (k.)* and *(sh.)* (to make or be of no effect, *vide Annul, Cancel*); *ijrā (k.)* (to give effect to).

Effective, Effectual, *mu'aṣṣir*; *kār-gar*; *muṣīd*; *bā ta'ṣīr*; *zabān-ash qalam-i Khudā ast* (whatever he says comes to pass); *nafas-ash garm ast* or *zabān-ash garm u gir ast* (his talk is effective, dramatic; of a story-teller, i.e., makes the hearers laugh and cry, etc.). *Vide Efficacious.*

Effeminacy, *zan-tabī'atī*; *nā-mardī*.

Effeminate, *tan-parvar* (looks after himself); *zan-tabī'at*; *nā mard*.

Effervescence, *jūsh*.

Effervescent, *jūsh dārad*; *jūshān*.

Efficacious, *kār-gar*; *mu'aṣṣir*; *muṣīd*; *mu-jarrab* (prop. proved, tested). *Vide Effectual.*

Efficient, *kār-dān u kār-guzār*; *qābil*.

Effigy, *shakl*; *šūral*.

Effort, *jidd u jahd (k.)*; *sa'y-i balāgh (k.)* (great—); *zūr zad ki bar-khīzād*<sup>1</sup> (he made an effort to rise); *ḥarakat-i mazbūhī* (feeble effort or feeble resistance).

Effrontery, *gustākhi*; *chashm-darīdagī*; just see the effrontery of the girl, *bi-bīn chashm safīdī-yi īn dukhtara*<sup>2</sup> *chi qadr ast*.

Effusion, *rīzish*.

Egg, *tukhm-i murg* (a vulg. pl. is *tukhm-murg(hā)*; *nīm rū* (fried in butter); *nīm-*

*band* (half-boiled); *āb-puz* (boiled); *sakht pukhtan* (to boil hard); *khāgīna*<sup>3</sup> (omelette with chopped vegetables); I saw a bird's nest with four eggs, *āshiyāna-yi murg-i bū chahār tukhm dīdam*; *pūst i tukhm-i murg* (egg-shell); *tukhm-hā-yi murg garm karda dar ma'ad-ash farū kardand* (a Persian torture).

Egg-plant, *bādinjān*; *bādinjān-i farangī* (tomato).

Eglantine. *Vide Sweet-Briar.*

Ego, *bāyad du'i az miyān-i mā bar dāshta shavad* (we must be alter egos).

Egotism, *maniyyat*.

Egotistical *Vide Self.*

Egress, *khurūj*; *makhraj*, pl. *makhārij* (place of—, and also expenses).

Egrette, *tita* (a jewelled hair ornament, worn by women); *jīqa* (of Shah).

Egypt, *Misr*; *Misr-i Suflā* or *Buḥayra* (Lower); *Misr-i 'Ulyā* or *Ṣa'id* (Upper).

Egyptian, *Misri*.

Eight, *hasht*.

Eighteen, *hiṣṣadāh*.

Eighteenth, *hiṣṣadāhum*.

Eighth, *hashtum*.

Eightieth, *hashtādum*.

Eighty, *hashtād*.

Either—or, *yā—yā* (or *yā—va yā*); *chi—chi*; *khwāh—khwāh*.

Ejaculation, *inzāl* (of semen).

Eject, *bīrūn andākhtan* or *rāndan*; *ikhraj k.*

Ejection, Ejectment, *ikhraj*.

Elaborate, *shām-i mufasssal-i* (an elaborate dinner; opp. to *shām-i mukhtasar-i*, a simple dinner).

Elapse, *guzashtan*; *tūl kashīdan*; *munqazī sh*.

Elastic, Elasticity, *kash* (elasticity); *kash-i kash-dār* (elastic side boots); *jahanda* (adj.; gen. of a spring); *īn kash dārad*; *hukm-i lāstik dārad*; *qābil-i imtidād va inqibāz*.

Elated, *pur-bād*; *mast*; *īn fath rū fātiha-yi iqbal dānista* (=elated with his success—).

Elbow, *arinj* or *aranj*; *mir'āq*, pl. *marāfiq*.

Elburz, *tamām-i usūq-i shimālī rū rishta-* (or *silsila-yi kūhistān-i Ilburz girifta ast* (the whole of the N. horizon is bounded by the Elburz Mts.).

Elder, *rish-i safid*; *buzurg*; *buzurg-tar* (comp. adj.).

<sup>1</sup> *Jihat-i ba-khāstan quvvat kard* (Afghan).

<sup>2</sup> The dimin. *dukhtarak* might be affectionate.

<sup>3</sup> *Khāg* (obs.) "egg."

Elders, *mashā'ikh*.

Eldest, Eldest son, *az hama buzurg-tar*; *pisar-i arshad*; *arshad-i awlād-i zukūr* (or *inās*) (eldest male offspring, or female).

Elect, to, *bar-guzīdan*; *intikhāb* k.

Elected, *bar-guzīda*; *muntakhāb*.

Election, *intikhāb*.

Electric, *chirāgh-i barqī* (electric light).

Electricity, *alaktrīsita* (Eur.); *quvva-yi bar-qiyya*.

Elegance, *latāfat*; *nazakat*.

Elegant,<sup>1</sup> *naghz* (nice and neat); *latīf*; *zan-i shangul mangul* (pretty); *khāna-yi ān zan ārasta va bā salīqa ast*<sup>1</sup>; *khush-qāmat*.

Elegy, *marsiya*; *nawha* (sung during Muharram).

Element, 'unsur, pl. 'anāsir; 'anāsir-i arba'a (the four elements); *ast*, pl. *uṣūl* (rudiments).

Elementary, *ibtidā'i* (for beginners).

Elephant, *pīl* P., or *fīl* A.; *fīl-bān* (mahout); *hawdaj* (howdah).

Elephantiasis, *fīl-pā*.

Elevate, *bar-afrahktan*; *buland* k.; *murtafī' gardānīdan*; *imrūz-hā fulān rā bālā burda* and (in joke; not in a good sense).

Elevated, *afrahkta*; *sar-buland*.

Elevation, *bulandī* or *irtifā'* (height); *rif'at* (elevation).

Eleven, *yāzdah*.

Eleventh, *yāzdahum*.

Elicit, *istimbāl* k. (for words); *bīrūn āvur-dan*.

Elision, *ḥazf* (gram.); *jazm* (apocopation, q.v.).

Elite, *zubda-yi lashkar* (the élite of the army); *nukhba-yi javānān*.

Elixir, *iksir*. Vide Stone.

Elizabeth, *Alisābāt*.

Ell, *gaz*; *zīrā'*.

Elm, *nārvand*.

Elongate, *darāz* k.; *tūl* or *taṭvīl dādan*; *muṭavval sākhthan*.

Elongation, *taṭvīl*; *imtidād*.

Elopement, *dukhtar-i Qāzī rā burd*, or—*gurizānd*.

Eloquence, *sukhan-ārā'i*; *faṣāhat*<sup>2</sup> u *balāghat dārad*.

Eloquent, *faṣīh*<sup>2</sup>; *sukhan-āvar*; *ḥarrāf* (gen. loquacious).

Else, *va illa* and *agar na* (otherwise); did you see donkeys or anything else on the road? *dar 'arz-i rāh ulāgh-i chīz-i dādīd?* *barāy-i chī, dīgar, girya bi-kunam?* (why else should I cry?).

Elucidate, *rūshan* k.; *vāziḥ* or *tawziḥ* k.; *tafsīr* k. (explain fully).

Emaciated, *maflūk* (also poor); *zār u za'if shuda*; *pūst u ustukhwan shuda*.

Emanation, *tamām-i makhluqāt tajallī-yi nūr-i Ilāhī ast*; 'ālam-i nāsūt 'aks-i 'ālam-i lāhūt *ast*; *partav* (ray of light. Vide Beam, Ray, Sun).

Emancipate, *āzād* k.

Emancipation, *i'tāq* (k.) (legal term); *hargāh banda-i bi-tavānad khud rā āzād kunad bar muslimīn farz ast ki urā khalāṣ numāyand* (when slaves can redeem themselves it is the duty of Muslims to grant them emancipation).

Emancipated, *āzād karda shuda* or *āzād shuda*; 'alīq (k.) (legal term for an emancipated slave).

Embalm, *tahnūt namūdan* (rare); *hanūt* k.

Embalmer, *muḥannūt* (rare); *hanūt-kun*.

Embankment,<sup>4</sup> *pushla*; *khāk-rīz*; *bānd*

Embark, to, *savār-shudan-i*<sup>5</sup> *dar kishtī*; *dar jahāz nishastan*; *javā'id-i ashkhāz-i ki dar ān kār iqdam karda and bish az ānchī hast dar nazar-hā jalva mī-kunad* (the gains of those who embark on it are likely to be overestimated).

Embarrass, *bi-khijālat andākhtan*; *bi-tash-vish andākhtan*; *parishān* or *muṣṭarib* k., etc.

Embarrassed, *dast-pācha*; *ū dast u pā-yash rā gum kard* (to lose one's head); *dar kār-ash mu'attal mānda ast* (m.c.=he is at a loss; also delayed); *gīr uftāda* or *karda* (he is in a fix).

Embarrassing, *mushkil*; *parishān-kun*.

Embassy, *sifārat*; *sifārat-khāna* (residence); *nā'ib-i sifārat* (First Secretary to—).

Embellish, *shākh* u *barg nihādan* (to embellish a story); *zīnat dādan*; *ārāstan* (to

<sup>1</sup> *Zarīf*, "neat"; *salīqa*, "good taste."

<sup>2</sup> *Faṣāhat* is clearness and correctness in language; *balāghat* is eloquence. *Faṣāhat* is chiefly concerned with words, *balāghat* with meanings, hence, the latter term cannot be applied to single words.

<sup>3</sup> Note this use of *chīz-i*; also *u* of unity repeated after each substantive.

<sup>4</sup> There are no regular embankments in Persia.

<sup>5</sup> Or omit the *izāfat*.



- decorate, gen.); *munagqash k.* (of things only). *Vide* Adorn, Decorate.
- Embellishment, *ārāyish (k.)*; *zīnat (d.)*; *zīb (d.)*; *rawnaq (d.)*; *qissa rā shākh u barg nihād.*
- Embers, *khul* (a few embers kept burning by being smothered in ashes); *kharg* (a live coal or wood).
- Emblem, *‘alāmat*; *nishān.*
- Emblematical *‘alāmatī*; *ramzī.*
- Embodied, *chi mī-dānīd ki inhā dīv yā ghūl-and ki dar sūrat-i insān mujassam shuda bā-ham suhbat kunān nishasta and—*(Prof. S. T. (how do you know that they are not demons and *ghūls* embodied in human form?).
- Embrace, *dar bar* (or *dar baghal*) *giriştan*; *mu‘ānaga k.* (mutual); *ham-āghūsh sh.* (of lovers); *būs u kinār k.* (kissing and embracing). *Vide* Neck.
- Embracer, *baghal-gīr.*
- Embracing, *baghal-gīrī*; *ham-āghūshī* or *āghūsh-kashī* (of lovers).
- Embrasure, *furja* (rare).
- Embrocate, *mālidān*; *tadhīn k.* (med.).
- Embrocation, *mālidānī*; *zimād* (anything thick to be painted or simply applied outside; also a poultice<sup>1</sup>); *tilā (k.)* (a grease or ointment; in m.c. sp. that used to cure impotency).
- Embroider, *qullāb-dūzī k.*
- Embroiderer, *qullāb-dūz.*
- Embroidery, *gul-dūzī*, *qullāb-dūzī*; *zar-dūzī* (in m.c. not necessarily gold); *qaytān-dūzī.*
- Embryo, *janīn* (of human beings); *nutqa dar rahīm-i ū bast* (of animals); *mādda* (source, matter); *mādda-yi murgh tukhm ast.*
- Emendator, *muṣliḥ*; *muṣahhiḥ.*
- Emerald, *zumurrud*; *zumurrudīn* or *zumurrud-rang* (—in colour).
- Emery, *sumbāda*; *kāghaz-i sumbāda* (emery paper).
- Emetic, *davā-yi qay*; *muqayyī* (subs. and adj.); *jawhar-i qay* (Ipecac.); *qay-āvur* (adj.).
- Emigration, *jalā-yi vaṭan (sh.)*; *tark-i vaṭan (k.)*; *muhājarat (n.)*.
- Eminence, *bulandī*; *tappa* (mound); *zamīn-i sar-kūbī* (commanding); *Janāb-i Muqaddas-ma‘āb* (H.E., for Chief Mujtahid); *Janāb-i Faẓīlat-ma‘āb* (not so exalted a title as the former).
- Eminent, *mashhūr*; *nām-dār*; *fāzil* (learned); *mashāhīr-i mulk u millat* (the eminent men of the day).
- Emission, *inzāl* (seminal); *ikhraj-i ziyā az shams* (the emission of light from the sun).
- Emolument, *dakhil* (income; also emoluments other than lawful pay); *dar-āmad* (rare); *madākhil* (income); *kull-i madākhil-i in manṣab chīst.*
- Emotion, *taghyīr-i hālat*; *mard-i sard-i ast, jūsh na-dārad.* *Vide* Refine.
- Emperor, *Imparātūr*; *Qayṣar* (sp. of Turkey); *Faghfūr* or *Khāqān* (of China).
- Emphasis, *ta‘kīd*; *bā shadd u madd guftan ki—*(I said with emphasis—); [also *bā shadd u madd nutq kard*, he made a powerful speech].
- Empire, *Saltanat*; *Dawlat*; *Chīn mamlakat-i wasī‘ ast.*
- Employ, to, *bi-kār giriştan*; *mustakhdam sākhtan*; *bi-kār burdan*; *isti‘māl k.* (to use); *awqāt-ash rā sarf-i shikār mī-kunad*; *bi-chunīn ashkhāṣ ki kār rujū‘ mī-kunad?* *bi-masraf rasīdan* (to be used).
- Employed, *sar-i kār būdan*; *mashghūl*; *hālā ma‘mūr-i kār-i tā‘ūn ast.*
- Employer, *mustakhdām*; *āghā* (master, q.v.).
- Employment, *kār*; *pīsha*: *kasb*; *kātibī*; *shughl-i shumā chīst* or *chī san‘at dārid* (what are you by trade?); *‘uhda* (office); *dast-ash bi-kār band shud* (he has got employment); *dast-ash bi-kār ast* (he is out of work).
- Empress, *Qayṣara* (of India); *Imprātrīs* (of Russia, Austria, etc.).
- Empty, *tuhī* (of vessels); *khālī* (of vessels, houses); *pūk* (vulg.); *ta‘rif-i khālī shikam rā pur namī-kunad* (empty praises do not fill the belly); *gufta-hā-yash khālī az khayr ast* (=no one listens to him, his recommendation is no use); *marāb-i hīch u pūch* (an empty man); *khāna khālī ‘st, hīch kas ān rā kirāya na-karda ast*; [*kirāyadīh* “tenant”]; may your journey be prosperous and may you not return empty-handed, *ughur bi-khayr bāshad dast-i khālī bar ma-gardīd* (or *dast-i pur bar gardīd*); *kūcha-hā khilvat būd* (the streets were empty).
- Empty, to, *tuhī* or *khālī k.*; *takhliya k.* (empty a room; make private; evacuate, q.v.).

<sup>1</sup> But in *davā-yi mālidānī* for “embrocation” and *davā-yi pukhtānī* for “poultice” there can be no ambiguity.

**Emulation**, *ghayrat*; *mujāhada*; *rashk* (jealousy; used both in a good and a bad sense).

**Enamel**, *qalyān-am minā-kārī* 'st.

**Enameller**, *minā-kār*; *minā'ī*.

**Enamoured**, *farīsta*; *shīfta*; *pā-sūz* (m.c.).

**Encampment**, *chādar* or *dastgāh*; *urdū* (mil. only).

**Enchant**, *āshufta* or *shīfta k.*; *hazz dādan* (to delight). *Vide infra*.

**Enchanted**, *sihr* or *afsūn khurda*; *jādū-zada* (of people); *jinn dārad* or *jādū karda* (of places).

**Enchanter**, *sāhir* or *jādū-gor* (magician); *afsūn-gar* (gen. of spoken spells); *dil-rubā* (of mistress).

**Enchantment**, *sihr* or *jādū (k.)*; *afsūn (k. or kh.)* (spell in black magic); *'azīma* (spell in white magic).

**Enchantress**, *sāhira* (female magician).

**Enclose, to**, *iḥāṭa k.* (of land, etc.); *dawr u bar-i in zamīn rā az chūb bi-gir* (enclose this ground by paling); please enclose my letter in yours, *kāghaz-i marā dar jawf-i kāghaz-i khud-i tān bi-guzārīd*; I enclosed the cheque, *barāt rā laff<sup>n</sup> firistādam*.

**Enclosure**, *iḥāṭa* (place); *malfūf* (p. p. in letter; *laḥf<sup>n</sup>*, adv.); *si kāghaz dar in malfūf ast*.

**Encounter**, *du chār shudan bā*—(of sudden encounter); *ū az jilo-yam dar āmad* (sudden meeting); *bā dushman dast dar kamar zadan*. *Vide Come*.

**Encourage, to**, *tashvīq d.*; *marḥamat* (or *luṭf*)-i *sābiq-i shumā marā ummīd-vār mī-gardānad ki*—; this encourages me to continue, *in marā taqviyat* (or *targhīb*) *mī-dihad ki 'aqab-i ān rā bi-giram* (or *pāpay-i ān bi-shavam*); *harchi bi-nā-ummīdī rū bi-dihī zūr-avar-tar mī-gardad* (the more you encourage, or give way to, despair, the more it overpowers you).

**Encouragement**, *tashvīq (d.)*.

**Encourager**, *mushavviq*; *tashvīq-dih*.

**End**, *sar*; *nūk* (point); *anjām*; *ākhir*; *pāyān*; *ikhtitām*; *khātima* (conclusion); *bī-pāyān*; *bī-nihāyat*; *nā-mutanāhī* (boundless; gen. of God or of space); *alakh<sup>1</sup>* *'alāmat-i ilā ākhīr ast*; *harf zadan-i ū intihā na-dārad or guft u gu-yi ū andāza na-dārad*; *ṣabr-am bi-ākhir rasīd* = *hawṣala-*

*am sar raft* (my patience is at an end); *dar sar-i du sāl* (at the end of two years); *gharaz*; *maqṣad*; *maṭlab* (object); *natīja*, pl. *natā'ij* (consequence).

**End, to**, *tamām k.*; *bi-ākhir rasīdan*; *khatm k.*; *pardākhtan* (with acc.); *anjām dādan* or *bi-pāyān rasānīdan* (to accomplish). *Vide Finished*.

**Endeavour**, *kūshīdan*; *jahd k.*; *dast u pā zadan*; *man bāyad imrūz sa'y kunam ki ūrā mulāqāt numāyam*; *dar taragqī-yi 'uhda-yam baṣl-i himmat kard*. *Vide Result, Attempt, Try*.

**Endive**, *kāsnī* (endive ?); *hindibā*.

**Endless**. *Vide End*.

**Endorsement**, *imzā<sup>a2</sup>* (k.) (signature); *tasdiq (k.)* (to confirm).

**Endowment**, *vaqf*, pl. *awqāf* and *vaqfiyyāt* (relig. only).

**Endurable**, *taḥammul-pazīr*. *Vide Dowry*.

**Endurance**, *taḥammul<sup>3</sup> u ṭaqat*; *ṣabr*; *shikī-bā'ī* (patience); *pāyadārī*; *davām*; *baqā<sup>a</sup>* (continuance).

**Enema**, *imāla*; *dastūr*.

**Enemy**, *'adū*, pl. *a'dā<sup>a</sup>* (in m.c. of human beings only); *dushman*; *gurba u mūsh ṭabī'at<sup>a</sup> bā-ham bad-and*. *Vide Natural*.

**Energy**, *quvvat*; *zūr*; *jahd*; *quvva-yi jā'iliyya-ash rafta* (he has lost his energy; also he has become impotent).

**Enervated**, *Enfeebled*, *kam-zūr*; *za'īf shuda*; *kam bunya shuda*.

**Enfranchise, to**, *āzādī-yi rāy dādan*. *Vide To free*.

**Engage**, *nawkar k.*; *bi-mulāzamat girīstan*; *bi-kār dāshītan*; *iqdām k.* (enter upon); *ta'ahhud n.* (to promise).

**Engaged**, *mashḥūl-i*—(to be engaged in); *nām-zad* (betrothed); *sar-garm-i kār-i idāra ast* (he is busily engaged in office); *ūrā pish-i khud nawkar karda am*; *khilvat karda ast* (he is engaged; in a private room).

**Engagement**, *vide Battle, Fight*; *ta'ahhudāt-i dawlatī* (international engagements); *nām-zadī* (matrimonial); *imshab jā-i va'da dāram* (or *jā-i maw'ūd hastam*) *az in jihat da'vat-i shumā rā qabūl namī-tarānam bi-kunam*; [*da'vat-i majlis bāl*; invitation to a ball]; *qadrī giriftārī dāram* (I have some small business to attend to).

<sup>1</sup> الى آخره = الخ

<sup>2</sup> Ar. أعضاء

<sup>3</sup> Taḥammul also patience (as of Job).



Engine, *injin* or *māshīn*, Eur. (locomotive); *ālāt*, pl. *ālāt* (tool); *manjanīq* (crane).  
 Engineer, *muhandis*; *muhandisīn-i nizāmī* ("military engineers"); there are said to be two in Persia, both Parsis).  
 Engineering, *muhandisī*.  
 England, *hich vaqt bi-Inglistān rafta id?*  
 English, *Ingliz*; *Inglisī*.  
 English Channel, *Daryā-yi Mānsh* (Fr.).  
 Engrave, *hakkākī k.* (seals or silver); *kandan* (anything); *khidamāt-i shumā dar dil-am naqsh-i ka-'l-hajar<sup>1</sup> ast*—Prof. S. T. (my obligations to you are engraved on my heart).  
 Engraved, *kanda*; *manqūsh* (also 'painted').  
 Engraver, *hakkāk*; *naqqāsh* (also painter); *qalam-zan*; *naqqār*.  
 Engraving, *kandagī*; *qalam-zanī* (on silver, etc.); *naqsh*, pl. *nuqūsh* (carving).  
 Engrossed, to be, *vā raftan* (to be lost in wonder at); *gharq shudan*; *hālā dar kūr-i khud-ash gharq ast*. Vide Wrapped.  
 Enigma, *in mu'ammā rā mī-tavānīd hall bi-kunīd* (can you solve this riddle?); *lughz*.  
 Enigmatic, *ramzāna*; *mu'ammā-āmīz*.  
 Enjoin, *ta'kid k.*; vide Forbid, Order, etc.; please enjoin him not to come here any more, *marhamat farmūda ūrā bi-sipārid dīgar injā na-yāyad*.  
 Enjoined, *mafrūz* (relig.); *amr u nahī*, or pl. *avāmīr u navāhī-yi Qur'ān* = *mafrūzūt-i Qur'ān*.  
 Enjoy, *lazzat burdan*; 'aysh k.; *dar in mavsim-i sāl mahzūz mī-shavam*, or *hazz mī-kunam*; *bisayār bad va bi-kasālat guzasht* (we did not enjoy ourselves; it was very slow).  
 Enjoyable, *pur-masarrat*; *bahjat-afzā*.  
 Enjoying, *mutamatti' sh.*; 'aysh k.; *khush guzasht* or *khush guzarāndām* (we enjoyed ourselves).  
 Enjoyment, 'aysh u 'ishrat; *hazz*; *lazzat*; *majlis-i dīrūzi hich šafā na-dāshd*; 'aysh-i *raghīd* (unrestrained enjoyment).  
 Enlarge, to, *vus'at dādan* (a space); *buzurg k.* (picture, photo); *kalām-ash rā bast dād*.  
 Enlarged, *mabsūt*; *dar bāb-i in ma'nē mabsūt<sup>2</sup> kalām kard* (he enlarged on this topic); *sharh u bast d.*  
 Enlist, *jam' āvarī n.* (mil.); *sar-ash tū-yi siyāha āmad* (he was enlisted).  
 Enmity, *dushmanī*; 'adāvat; *khuzūmat*; *kīna* (malice).

Ennobling, *sharāfat-dih*.  
 Ennui, *malāla*. Vide Gail.  
 Ennuyé, *dil-tang*; *malūl*; *dil-am az hama chīz girifta ast, bi-gadr-i ān ki gul-i bū kunam dimāgh na-dāram*.  
 Enoch, *Idrīs*.  
 Enough, *bas*; *kāfi* (adj.); *ki fāyat kard* (that'll do); "Dīgar ham mī-khūhī? Bāshad." ("Do you want any more?" "It's enough").  
 Enquire, *su'āl<sup>3</sup> k.*; *pursīdan*; *jūyā sh.*; *taftīsh k.*; *tajahhuş k.*; *purs u jūy k.*; *tajajqud-i ahvāl k.* or *ahvāl-pursī k.* (to enquire after the health of).  
 Enraged, *ghazab-nāk* (sh. and k.); *khashm-nāk* (k. and sh.); *bar āshufta* (k. and sh.).  
 Enshrouding (the dead), *kāfan kardan*; *takfīn* (n.).  
 Entail, to, *vagf-i avlād k.* (leg.).  
 Entangled, *girištār* (caught); *gīr uftāda* (of persons in calamity, cross-examination; of birds, etc.); *tū-yi ham pichīda*; *kilāja shuda* (local, only of thread); *pīch-ā-pīch shuda*; *pīch-i ham uftāda*.  
 Enter, *tū* or *dar āmadan*; *dukhūl k.* (also to enter unto a woman, for the consummation of marriage); *şabt-i daftar k.*; *ism-navīsī k.* (to enregister); *ki dākhil-i in ghār mī-shavad? vārid-i khāna shud* (m.c., he entered the house).  
 Entering, *dukhūl* (subs.).  
 Enterprise, 'azimat; *kār*.  
 Enterprising, *dilīr*; *jasūr*; *bā 'azimat*.  
 Entertainer, Entertainment, *ziyāfat* or *mih-mānī* (of eating and drinking only); *valīma* (of relig. or customary feasts); *ū barāy-i Irānīhā mihmān-dār shuda ast* (he has been appointed to look after the Persian official guests); *tafarruj-i bāzī-garān būd*; *tamāshā-yi asp-davānī būd*; *shaylān* (*kashīdan*) (of a big feast). Vide Feast, Dinner, etc.).  
 Enthusiasm, *shawq*, *jūsh*; *sar-garmī*.  
 Entice, to, *farīştan*; *bi-dām kashīdan*; *var ghalānīdan*; *va'da-i ki ishān dādand chang-i bi-dil-am zad* (an enticing offer); *bā harf-hā-yi shīrīn tīfl rā jazb karda bi-khāna-ash burd*; *nawkar-am rā var ghalānīd va burd*.  
 Enticer, *var ghalān-kun*.  
 Enticingly, *jāzibāna harf zad va-lī bi-dām-ash na-yuftādam*.  
 Entire, *tamām*; *kāmīl*; *durust haft māh* (seven full months); *naryān* (horse);

<sup>1</sup> For *ka-'n naqsh-i fi-'l-hajar*.

<sup>2</sup> Vulg. for *kalām-i mabsūt-i*.

<sup>3</sup> *Az kas-i su'āl k.* "to beg."

*murgh* *rā sālim rū-yi qāb āvurd* (he brought an entire uncut fowl on the dish); *akhta na-shuda* (of horse).<sup>1</sup>

Entirely, *bi-kullī*; *kull<sup>an</sup>*; *tamām<sup>an</sup>*; *mutlaq<sup>an</sup>*; *in khabar sar-ā-sar bi-pā ast*; *sar-ā-pā tar shudam*; *basta bi-mayl-i Janāb ast*, or *har chi hukm farmā'i* (I'm entirely at your disposal).

Entitled, to be, *mustahiqq*; *mustawjib*.

Entrails, *rūda*, pl. *rūdahā* (gut); *aḥshā' u am'ā'*, pl.

Entrance, *madkhal* (place of—); *dukhūl* (act of entering).

Entreat, *iltimās k.*; *'ājizī k.*; *'nana gharīb-am' dar āvurdan*; *binā' kard bi-guftan 'nana man gharīb-am, bābā-mi<sup>2</sup> tu kushti'* (=he began to beg and pray). *Vide Excuse*.

Entrenchments, *istihkāmāt*; *khandaq* (ditch); *khāk-rīz* (heaping earth; also glacis).

Entrust, *havāla k.*; *sipuradan*, rt. *sipār*; *mu-favvaz k.*; *tafvīz k.*; *muḥavval k.*; *in pūl rā nazd-i shumā amānat mī-nīham*.

Entry and exit, *dukhūl u khurūj* (k.).

Enumeration, *ta'dād k.*; *shimurdan*, rt. *shimār*.

Envelop, *farā giriftan*; *iḥāta k* (surround); *pīchīdan* (wrap up); the city was enveloped in a fog, *shahr rā dūd u ghubār<sup>3</sup> girifta būd*.

Envelope, *pākat* (Eur.); *lifāfa<sup>4</sup>* (cover or wrap for book, etc.).

Envied, *mahsūd*.

Envier, *hāsīd*.

Envious, *hasūd*.

Environs, *savād-i<sup>5</sup> shahr*; *navāhī-yi* or *havālī-yi* or *hawl-i* or *hawsh-i shahr*.

Envoy extraordinary and Minister plenipotentiary, *vazīr-mukhtār<sup>6</sup>*; *safīr-i kabīr* (ambassador).

Envy, *bar kas-i ḥasad burdan*; *tama'* and *hirs* (covetousness); *bughṣ* and *kīna* (malice); *ḥasad qabīḥ ast*; *chashm-i dīdan-i marā na-dārad* (he envies my good luck; also he hates me).

Enzeli, *Anzalī*.

Epaulette. *Vide* Shoulder-cord.

Ephemeral, *khālq<sup>7</sup>'s-sā'ah*; *shakparak* 'umr-

*ash du-rūza ast*; *'aysh-i du-rūza-yi in dunyā*

Epic, *Shāh-Nāma rajaz-nāma-i 'st*.

Epidemic, *vabā* (of virulent diseases only).

Epilepsy, *ṣar'*.

Epileptic, *maṣrū'*.

Epistle, *risāla*.

Epitaph, *kitāba*; *sar-lawḥ* (on tombstone); *vafāt-nāma*.

Epithet, *vaṣf*; *laqab*.

Epoch, *vāqī'a-yi 'azīm*.

Epson-salts, *namak-i farangī*. [ast.

Equable, *ṭabī'at-ash hamvār ast* or *yaksān*

Equal, *naẓīr*; *miṣl*; *'adīl*; *ū naẓīr na-dārad = bi-hamtā ast*; *khatt-i shumā bā khatt-i man musāvī 'st?* *ling-ash<sup>1</sup> nīst* (vulg.; he has no equal); *yak lira-yi Inglīsī mu'adīl-i pūnzdah rūpiya ast*; *az har du nuḡta bi-fāṣila-yi musāvī vāqī' shuda* (it is situated at an equal distance, or equidistant, from both places).

Equals, *agrān*; *ham-sha'nān*; *ham-sarān*; *ham-pāyagān*). *Vide* Friends.

Equality, *barābarī*; *musāvāt*; *tasvīyat*.

Equalize, Equalizing, *ta'dīl* (k.); *musāvī sākhtan*; *mavājib-i in du mansab rā bi-yak mīzān bāyad nihād* (the pay of the two appointments must be equalized).

Equally, *bi-'l-munāsafa*; *'alq's-saviyya*; *ham-chunīn* (in like manner).

Equator, *khatt<sup>2</sup>'l-istivā'*.

Equiangular, *mulasāvī 'z-zawāyā*.

Equilibrium, *muwāzanat* (of power only); *band-bāz langar-ash rā gum kard va part shud* (of balance).

Equipment, *hama-yi mā yahtāj* (all necessary equipment).

Equipped, *hāẓir-yarāq*; *musta'idd* (ready, prepared).

Equity, *inṣāf*; *'adūlat*.

Equivalent, *mu'adīl* (adj.; of money); *badal*; *'ivaz* (subs.).

Equivocation, *tafra*; *tafra-zanī*; *mughālaṭa*.

Era, *'asr* (age); *sann-i 'isavī* or *sann-i milādī* (Christian Era); *sann-i hijrī* (Muslim).

Eradicate, *az bīkh kandan*; *qal' u qam' k.*; *istīṣāl k.*; *musta'sal sākhtan*; *az bīkh u bunyān bar kandan*.

<sup>1</sup> *Barāy-i qurbānī bāyāi gūsfan-i-i nāqīs na-dād*.

<sup>2</sup> *Bābā-mī*, vulg. for *bābā-yi marā*.

<sup>3</sup> *Mīh* is fog and haze on hills, not of a city.

<sup>4</sup> In India "envelope."

<sup>5</sup> *Savād*, Ar., "blackness."

<sup>6</sup> No *izāfat*. With *izāfat* any representative sent by the state.

<sup>7</sup> For *linga-ash*.



Eraser, *pāk-kun* (India-rubber).  
 Erasing, *maḥv* (k.) (by rubbing or drawing a pen through); *hakk* k. (with pen-knife).  
 Erect, to, *afrākhtian* or *afrāshān*; *naṣb* k.; *bar pā* k.; *istāda* k.  
 Erect, adj., *rāst*; *sarv-bālā* (in stature).  
 Erection, *afrākhtagī*; *nu'ūz* and vulg. *rāstī* (of penis). *Vide* Building.  
 Erivan, *Iravān*.  
 Ermine, *qāqum* (ermine?); ermine is white with black tail.  
 Errand, *payām* and *payghām* (message); he went, but forgot the errand on which he was sent, *raft va-līkin qāsidī-yi<sup>1</sup> khud az yād-ash raft*.  
 Erroneous, *fāsid*<sup>2</sup> (prop. mischievous, evil); *nā-savāb*; *ghalaṭ*; *mā bāyad khiyālāt-i bāṭil rā tark kunim*.  
 Error, *khatā*; *sahv*; *ishtibāh*; *khabt*; *ghalat* (stronger than the preceding); *dar in kāghaz hich ishtibāh mi-binid? gum-rāhī* (being in religious error); *ghalat-i 'āmm faṣīḥ* (a popular error but idiomatic, and accepted as correct).  
 Eructation, *ārūgh* (k.).  
 Erudition, *tarbiyat*; *'ilm*.  
 Eruption, *dāna-hā* (on skin); *jūsh* (of volcano); *Kūh-i Visūviyas tāza yak sar-i dīgar bāz karda*.  
 Erzeroum, *Arzīrūm*.  
 Esau, *Isaw*.  
 Esaias, *Isha'yā*.  
 Escape, *dar raftan*; *firār* k.; *gurikhtan*, rt. *guriz* (to flee away); *rihā sh.*; *az zindān firār kardand gurikhtand*; *az murg jān-ash rā bi-dar burd* (he nearly died; he escaped death) = *az marg najāt yāft* (of threatened danger).  
 Escapement (of watch), *raqqās-i sā'at*. *Vide* Watch.  
 Escort, *mustahfiz*; [*badraqa*, class., in m.c. means seeing a guest off]; *yasāvul* (escort of Shah, Governor).  
 Esop, The Luqmān of the Qur'ān is supposed to be Esop, *Luqmān ki zikr-ash dar Qur'ān āmada ast khiyāl mi-kunand ki Isāp būda*.  
 Especial, *amr-i muḥimm* (important matter); *in amr-i makhsūs-i 'st*; *khāssa*.  
 Especially, *khūsūsān*; *khāssa*.  
 Esprit de Corps. *Vide* Jealous.

Essence, *jawhar*; *rūh*; *'ayn*; *'araq* (anything distilled).  
 Essential, *tijarat-i shān mumidd balki mādda-yi māliyya ast* (= their traffic is essential to the revenue). *Vide* Necessary.  
 Essentially, *min haiq<sup>3</sup> l-ma'khaz*.  
 Established, *muqarrar*; *mutamakkin*; *qā'im*; *in tāzagī-hā*, *in qānūn guzāshā shuda ast* (or *binā shuda* or *bar pā shuda* or *jārī shuda ast*); *in amr-i muṣalbat ast* (established fact).  
 Establishing, *bar qarār dāshān*.  
 Estate, *amlāk*; *milkiyyat*; *mirās* (heritage of kinsmen by law); *ū vaṣiyyat kard ki tamām-i mā yamlik-ash<sup>4</sup> māl-i pisar-i buzurg-ash bāshad*. *Vide* Condition.  
 Esteem, *i'tibār* k. (for persons and things); *vaq'* or *vaqār nihādan* (for persons or heirlooms, etc.); *muhtaram* or *mukarram dāshān*; *bar in kāliska i'tibār dāram*; *in angushtar rā vaqār mi-nihām*; *bar in sham-shīr i'timād dāram*. [*dāza* k.  
 Estimate, *bar-āvard* k.; *takhmīn zadan*; *an-*  
 Estrangement, *bī-qānagī*; *shakar-āb* (coolness); *judā'i andākhtan* (to effect—).  
 Et cetera, *va-ghayra*; *khāna-ash raftam*, *dīdam 'arūsī būd*; *raqqās-hā*, *bāzi-garhā*, *qavvāl-hā*, *va va va* (m.c.); I went to his house and saw there was a wedding there; there were dancers, jugglers, 'funny-men,' etc., etc., etc.).  
 Eternal, *jāvidān* or *bāqī* (without end); God is eternal, *Khudā azalī va abadī 'st* (without beginning and without end); *ān-hā<sup>4</sup> ki az Khudā ta'ālā mi-tarsand surūr-i jāvidānī* (or *bāqī*) *mi-yāband*.  
 Eternity, *abadīyyat* or *jāvidānī* (without end); *azaliyyat* (without beginning).  
 Ether, *aṣīr*.  
 Ethics, *'ilm-i akhlāq*.  
 Ethiopian, *Habashī* (of Abyssinia); *Sūdī* or *Sūdānī* (of the Soudan); *Zangī* (of Zanzibar); *Bambāsī* (of Mombassa); *kākū-siyāh* or *siyāh* (a Black).  
 Etiquette, *rasm*; *takalluṣāt* (ceremonies); *qā'ida-yi nishast u barkhāst* or *tahzīb* (polish, good manners); *ādāb u rusūm-i fulān chiz* (or *jā*).  
 Etymology, *ishtiqaq*; *maṣdar*; *mādda*; *sarf* (grammar as opposed to *naḥv* 'syntax').

<sup>1</sup> *Qāsidī* is also the office of postman (on foot).

<sup>2</sup> *Fāsid* is also applied to an evil thought.

<sup>3</sup> Ar.; lit. "that which he possesses"; note Persian suffix *ash*, affixed to an Arabic phrase.

<sup>4</sup> Or *ānhā'i ki*—or *kasān-i ki* (but not *ishān ki*).

**Euclid**, *Uqlīdas*; *Tahrīr-i Uqlīdas* (Geometry).  
**Eulogist**, *maddāh*.  
**Eulogy**, *qasīda* (a poem); *chīz-i dar madh-i ū guft* (he composed something in eulogy of him).  
**Eunuch**, *khwāja* or *khoja*; *khwāja-bāshī* (chief eunuch).  
**Euphemism**, *tahsīn-i kalām*.  
**Euphrates**, *Rūd-i Furāt* va *Dijla* va *Qārūn muttasil shuda ābhā-yi*<sup>1</sup> *shān bi-Khalīj-i Fārs mī-rizad*.  
**Europe**, *Farangistān*.  
**European**, *Farangi*; *ajnās-i Farangī hālā farāyān ast*; *bali in sūrat-i khānum-i Farangī-i 'st, az in chī dar āmad?* *Jā-yi rashk nīst* (Yes, this is a picture of a European lady. What is there in that? You need not be jealous).  
**Europeanized**, *farangī-mā'āb*.  
**Evacuation**, *takhliya k.* (mil.); *itlāq* (med.).  
**Vide Empty**.  
**Evade**, *guriz kardan*; *pahlū-tuhī k.*; *hīch tafrā*<sup>2</sup> *na-zan* (do not shuffle); *bi-kūcha-yi Hasan chap raftan* (to avoid, q.v.). *Vide Evasion*.  
**Evaporate**, *Evaporation*, *parīdan* (vulg.); *juzv-i havā shudan*; *khushk shudan*.  
**Evasion**, *guriz*; *pahlū-tuhī*; *hīla* (artifice); *tafra*, *tajāhul* (pretending ignorance). *Vide Evade*.  
**Eve**, *dar šadad-i āmadan būdam* (I was on the point of coming to you); *dar sharaf-i raftan-i bi-Bamba'i būdam* (I was about to start for Bombay); *dar kār-i jastan būdam ki u jīlav-am āmad*. *Vide Evening*.  
**Even**, *hamvār*; *sāf*; *musattah* (of land); *du khatt ham-barāhar bi-kash*<sup>3</sup>; *'adad-i juft* (even number); *ham* (adv.). *Vide Money*.  
**Evening**, *shām* (after sunset; also the evening meal); *sar-i shab* (the beginning of the night); *ghurūb* (sunset); *imrūz 'asr intizār-i ūrā mī-kasham*; *khīyāl mī-kun-am*<sup>4</sup> *ki imrūz 'asr-i mī-āyad*.  
**Event**, *vāqi'a*; *ittiḡāq*; *mā-jarā*; *sar-guzasht* (adventure); *vide Accident*; *in hādīḡa-yi vahshat-āmīz ast*; *bi-har hāl* or *bi-har sūrat* (at all events); *dar sūrat-i ki*—(in the event of).  
**Ever**, *gāh-i*; *hargiz*; *hīch vaqt*; [with verb in

negative="never"; also *asl<sup>an</sup>*; *abad<sup>an</sup>*; *abad<sup>an</sup>-l-ābād* (for ever). *Vide Always*.  
**Evergreen**, *darakht-i hamīsha-bahār* (tree).  
**Every**, **Everyone**, *har*; *har kas*; *hama-kas*; *har kudām*; *har nafar* (every one); *har yak* (each). *Vide All*.  
**Every kind**, *har jins*; *har jūr*; *har qism*.  
**Everywhere**, *har jā*; *hama jā*.  
**Evict**, **Eviction**, *bīrūn kardan* or *rāndan*; *bi-dar kardan*, tr.; *rānda shudan*, intr.  
**Evidence**, *gavāhī*; *ta'dīl-i shāhid* or *shahādat* (n.) (to correct evidence); *shuhūd iqāma* (k.) (to produce evidence); *az shahādat-i ki dar dīvān-khāna dādand taqsīr-i ū ḡābit shud* or *isbāt* (or *ḡubūt*) *yāst*; *ta'aruz-i adilla* (conflict of evidence); *bisyar kam ast ki ka-mā yambaghī awqāt rā šarf-i mulāhaza-yi bayyina u shuhūd kunand* (they seldom bestow much time on the consideration of evidence).  
**Evident**, *zāhir*; *paydā*; *badīhī*; *āshkārā*; *rūshan*; *bayyin*; *wāziḡ ast ki shumā ishtibāh karda id*; *bi-vuzūḡ payvast ki*—(it became evident that—).  
**Evil**, *badī*; *sharr*; *fasād*; *sharārat*; *qabāḡat* (mischief, evil); *bad*; *sharīr*; both good and evil exist in this world, *dar dunyā ham khūb va ham bad paydā mī-shavad*. *Vide Calamity*, *Misfortune*.  
**Evil-eye**, *chashm-shūr*; *avaunt the evil eye*, *chashm-i bad dūr!* *Khudā ūrā az chashm-zakḡm nigāh dārad!* *Vide Tongue*.  
**Evil-eyed**, *bad-chashm* or *shūr-chashm* (possessed of the evil-eye); *bad-nigāh* (towards women).  
**Ewe**, *mīsh*; [*qūch* "ram"].  
**Ewer**, *āftāba*, *ibrīq*; *āftāba-chī* (ewer-bearer, after meals).  
**Exact**, *durust*; *rāst*; *kāmil*; *bā hisāb* (careful). *Vide Regular*; he was exactly two years in the service of my late brother, *du sāl durust* (or *tamām*) *pīsh-i marḡūm-i barādar-am* (or *barādar-i Khudā bi-yāmurzam*) *nawkar būd*.  
**Exaction**, *bi-ijhāf giristan*, subs.; *bi-zūr-i daganak giristan*, verb. *Vide Extort*.  
**Exactitude**, the exactitude so dear to the European is distressful to the Asiatic in that it tends to circumscribe the flight of his imagination, *har qadar ahl-i Farangistān māyīl-and bar in-ki har chīz rā ka-mā*

<sup>1</sup> Note pl. of *āb*.

<sup>2</sup> *Tafra*, Ar., "skipping."

<sup>3</sup> This may mean "of the same length" or "parallel."

<sup>4</sup> But *khīyāl dāshtan* "to intend."



*huwa haqquh ta'rif numāyand hamān qadar ahl-i Āsiyā az ān dūrī mī-jūyand va zahmat mī-shimārānd chi vus'at-i khiyālāt-i shān rā dar dā'ira-yi qayd dar mī-āvarad.*

**Exactly**, *guft har ki khabar-i ān 'ujūba rā ka-mā huwa haqquh bi-yārād sar-i ūrā az gumbad-i dawwar mī-guzarānam*—Prof. S. T. (he said whoever will bring me full and accurate information will be exalted to the highest); *misl-i namūna bi-sāz, yak sar-i mū farq na-dāshda bāshad* (make it exactly like the pattern); *in chāqū misl-i kud-ash ast ki gum karda būdam, m.c.* (this penknife is exactly like the one I lost); *hū bi-hū, adv.* (exactly alike); *bi-'aynih; na'l bi-na'l* (= as like as two shoes and also = foot-print for foot-print); *har tawr-i ki guftam 'ayn<sup>a</sup> bi-kun.*

**Exaggerate, Exaggeration**, *ū khaylī bi-dād nī-kunad* (m.c.); *vide* To embellish; *ighrāq* (k.); his account of the fight was greatly exaggerated, *sharh-i da'va-i ki ū navisht khaylī ighrāq dāshd.*

**Exult**, *rif'at dādan; sarfaraz k. or sar buland r buland k.; bi-āsmān burdan; afrākhtan* to exalt another person); *az khāk bar tāshdan; ūrā bālā burda ast* (in joke). *Vide* to praise and to honour.

**Exaltation**, *sar-afrāzī; sar-bulandī; rif'at.*

**Exalted**, *sar-afrāz; ruba-yi man'ia* (exalted ank).

**Examination**, *imtiḥān* (testing); *bāz-purs* (k.) (of witness); *tajassus* (k.) (of cases); *jarḥ* (k.) (cross-examination); *vulg., purs u su'al.*

**Examine**, to, *ghawr-rasī k.* (to look into the matter); *mulāḥaza k.* (to inspect); *sar-kashī k.* (inspect, q.v.).

**Example**, *taqlīd k.* (copy an example; good or bad); let this be a warning to you, *in barāy-i shumā 'ibrat bāshad; iqtidā' bi-ū mī-kunam* (I will follow his example); but *mutāba'at-i kas-i kardan* (to follow the example of a Prophet or an exemplar); *in khānum namūna-i* (or *sar-mashq-i*) *barāy-i hama ast; az rū-yi in bachcha hisāb kunīd* or *in bachcha rā barāy-i khud sar-mashq-i qarār bi-dihīd; bi-juz hamīn yak mawrid naql na-shuda ast* (= except this one example—); *chand shavāhid-i in qā'ida bayān kunīd* (quote me a few examples of this rule from writers); *mīgāl* (example by any one); *naẓīr* (precedent).

**Excavation**, *hufra* (k.); *hafr* (k.).

**Excavations** *hufra-hā.*

**Exceed**, *ū dar jahm u firāsāt bar hama sabqat dārad; ū az hadd tajāvvuz mī-kunad.*

**Exceedingly**, *bi-ghāyat; bi-nihāyat.*

**Excel**, to, *sabqat burdan; faẓīlat dāshdan* bar —.

**Excellence**, *khūbī; faẓīlat.*

**Excellency**, *Ḥazrat-i Ajall: 'Ālī Ḥazrat* (H.E.).

**Excellent**, *a'la.*

**Except**, *juz; bi-juz; bi-ghayr; illā; varā; hama kas āmadand magar ū. Vide* Besides.

**Exception**, *istiḡnā<sup>a</sup>; shāzz, pl. shāzzāt* (for Ar. *shāzzāt*; gen. *shawāzz*); *hama bilā istiḡnā<sup>a</sup> āmadand; in istiḡnā<sup>a</sup> dāll-i bar qawā'id-i kulliyya ast* (this exception proves the rule).

**Exceptionable**, *tadbīr-i ki pish gufta'id khiyāl mī-kunam ki bi-yak nuqta qābil-i 'tirāz ast.*

**Exceptional**, *mustaḡna.*

**Excess**, *ziyādātī; ifrāt. Vide* Abundance.

**Excessive**, *mufrit; bi-hadd u hisāb, az hadd bīrūn. Vide* Wholly

**Exchange**, *mubādala* (k.); *mu'āwaza* (k.) (of things); *radd u badal* (k.) (of words or despatches); what is the rate of exchange? *tas'ir-i<sup>1</sup> pawnd chist? or nirkh-i rūpiya chist? sarf-i pūl* (difference of value between new coins and old); *sarf na-dārad* (= at par); *farūkhtan* (to exchange money); but *khurda k.* (to change money); *hich mayl na-dāram ki jā-yam rā bā jā-yi shumā 'iwaz bi-kunam; 'iwaz-i ān* (or *dar izā'at-i ān*) *in rā bi-shumā mī-dihām.*

**Excite**, *tashvīq* (d. or k.); *bar angīkhtan; tahrīs bi-ta'lim* (or *targhib bi-tadrīs*) *kardan* (to encourage, incite, q.v.).

**Excited**, *az jā dar raftan* (to get angry, excited); *bi-hayajān āmadan; kalla-ash garm shud.*

**Excitement**, *āshūb; jūsh u khurūsh; haya-jān.*

**Exclamation**, *harf-i nidā<sup>a</sup>* (gram.).

**Exclude**, *khārij k. or sh.*

**Excluded**, *mahrūm. Vide* Disappointed.

**Excommunication**, *az dīn khārij kardan.*

**Excoriation**, *khirāsh.*

**Excrement**, *guh* (vulg.); *fajla; ghā'it* (in m.c. *ghāyat*); *najāsāt; chirik-i chashm* (of eye). *Vide* Dung, Filth.

<sup>1</sup> *Tas'ir* is also the rate in cash of that portion of wages that can be drawn in kind.

Exculpate, *ibrāʿ* n.; *ūrā bariyy*<sup>u</sup> *z-zimma kardam*.

Exculpation, *bariyy*<sup>u</sup> *z-zimmagī*.

Excusable, *ma'zūr*.

Excuse, *'uzr*; *'uzr-i ma'qūl* (a reasonable excuse); *ma'zarat*; *bahāna* (evasion); *'uzr-i bad-tar az gunāh k.* (to aggravate a fault by feeble<sup>1</sup> excuses); *'uzr* or *ma'zirat āvurdan* (to excuse oneself); *'uzr khwāstan* (to beg to be excused); *'afv k.* or *'uzr qabūl k.* (to accept excuses, pardon); *nana gharīb-am dar āvurdan* (to make pitiable, not false, excuses; vide Entreat); *ishān 'uzr-i bis-yār āvurdand*; *az in ki na-navishta būdam ma'zūr-am dārid*; *ādam-i ki tarsīd*<sup>2</sup> *az in bahāna-hā mī-āvarad*.

Excused, *ma'zūr*.

Execrable, *manfūr u mazmūm*.

Execrate, to, *la'nat k.*; *nafrīn k.*; *manfūr dāshtan* (abominate); *sabb u shatm bar ravān-i ū mī-kunand* (they execrate his memory).

Execution, *la'nat*; *la'n*; *nafrīn* (k.); *sabb* (k.).

Execute, to, *ijrāʿ* n. (of order); *pardākhtan* (of written deeds); *surat dādan* or *bi-jā* or *bi-anjām rasānīdan* (to carry out); *bi-qatl rasānīdan* (to kill); *dushamba-yi guzashta bi-qisās-i khūn-i dunafar*<sup>3</sup> *bi-tanāb andākhtand*<sup>4</sup>; *bi-dār kashīdan*<sup>5</sup> (to hang, etc.); *bi-tanāb andākhtan* (to strangle anyhow); *sar burīdan* (to behead, q.v.); *bi-gach girīstan* (to wall up alive); *dahan-i tūp guzāshtan* (to blow from a gun); *zinda pūst kandan* (to flay alive); *chār shaqqa k.* (quarter alive); *sham' ājīn*<sup>6</sup> k. (to stick lighted candles in wounds in the body of the offender, who is paraded in the streets till death)<sup>7</sup>; *tūgmaq k.* (to fix the head between two nails and beat out the brains with hammers); *bi-dum-i asp-i divāna*

*bastan* (to tear by wild horses); *chahār mīkh kashīdan* (to peg out, crucify on the ground); *az kūh part kardan* (to cast from a cliff).

Executing a business, *ijrā-yi kār*; in how many days can you execute my order? *tā chand rūz-i dīgar mī-tavānīd asbāb rā hāzīr kunīd?*

Executioner, *nasāq-chī*; *mīr-ghazab*<sup>8</sup> (pl. *mīr-ghazabhā*) and *nasāqchī-bāshī* (chief executioner); *jallād* (rare in m.c.).

Executor, *vaṣī*, pl. *awṣiyā*; *vaṣī-yi mīrās-i ū kīst?* (who is the deceased's executor?); *vakīl u vaṣī-yi murda*<sup>9</sup> *kīst?*

Exempt from, *barī* (k.); *mu'āf* (*dāshtan*); *āzād* (k.); *gumruk na-dārad* (exempt from customs duty).

Exercise, *mashq* (k. and d.) (to practise); *gardish* (k.) (walk); *varzish* (k.) (gymnastics); *varzish u mumārasat* (bodily exercise); *mudāvamat-i ri'yāzāt-i badanī* (habits of exercise); *kaṣrat-i badanī*.

Exert, Exertion, *jidd u jahd k.*; *kūshish* or *sa'ī*<sup>10</sup> k. (to endeavour); in spite of all his exertions he got nothing, *har-chi dast u pā zad chīz-i gir-ash na-yāmad*; *bis-yār davandagī kard*.

Exhaling, *nafas bār āvordan* or *bīrūn kashīdan*; *dam zadan* (to blow); *'itr dādan* (of flowers).

Exhibition, *bāzār-i 'umūmī*<sup>11</sup>; *numāyish-gāh*; *tamāshā-gāh*.

Exhilarated, *sar-khush*; *sar-i kayf ast*; *parri dimāgh*.

Exhilarating, *farhat-bakhsh* or *mufarriḥ* (of air; drinks).

Exhilaration, *sar-khushī*; *sar-i kayfī*.

Exhort, Exhortation, *taḥrīk* (k. or d.); *tashwī* (k.).

Exigency, *iqtiṣāʿ*; *muqtaṣayāt-i vaqt* (exigencies of the case).

<sup>1</sup> Also lit. to aggravate a fault by a mischievous excuse, as when Abū Nu'ās pinched the Khālifāh and said—'But, I thought it was your wife.'

<sup>2</sup> *Tarsīd* for *mī-arsad*; *az in*—"out of these, like these."

<sup>3</sup> Or *du ādam*.

<sup>4</sup> *Bi-tanāb kashīdan*, "to strangle a man (with a shawl, etc.) on the ground."

<sup>5</sup> A noose is placed round the victim's throat and he is then hauled up to the top by means of a pulley.

<sup>6</sup> *Ājīn k.* (old) "to notch."

<sup>7</sup> Wounds are made in the body by daggers. Such punishments are most rare. There is too little, not too much punishment in Persia.

<sup>8</sup> The *mīr-ghazab* wears red, in the East the colour of wrath.

<sup>9</sup> *Marḥūm*, "blessed," is used by Muslims of Muslims for "deceased": *mutawaffa* for other creeds. In Kirman, however, *marḥūm* is often used of Christians, Jews and Zardushtis—just as the Muslim salutation is there given to other creeds.

<sup>10</sup> Ar. pron. *sa'y*.

<sup>11</sup> In newspapers the word *Ikspōzisiyūn*, from Fr. *exposition*, is often used.



Exile, to, Exiling, *ikhrāj-i* (or *nafy-i*) *balad* (k.); *tab'īd az balad* or *mamlakat* (k.), etc.

Exist, *vujūd dāshtan*; *hast shudan*<sup>1</sup>; *zīstan*, rt. *zī* (to live).

Existence, *vujūd*; *hastī*.

Existent, *mawjūd*; *zinda* (alive).

Exit, *khurūj* (action), *makhraj* (place of); *birūn mī-ravad* (theatrical); *dar-raw* (for water; also escape from a danger).

Exorbitant, *qīmat-i guzāf*; *guzāf farūkhtan* (sell at an exorbitant rate); *qīmat mī-kunī yā tūp mī-zanī?* (= your prices are exorbitant).

Exorcise, *in jinn rā 'azīmat khwānda birūn kun*.

Exorcist, *'azīmat-khwān* or *'azā'im<sup>2</sup>-khwān*.

Expand, *bāz shudan* (of flower); *vus'at dādan* (kingdom, etc.).

Expanse, *fazā'* (of atmosphere); *in maydān vus'at-i ziyād dārad*; *'arṣa-yi maydān tang būd*.

Expect, *rāh pāyīdan*; *dāda bi-rāh dāshtan* (of persons); *dar intizār būdan* or *intizār kashīdan* (of persons or things); *az mardum-hā-yi past ghayr az in chi tavaqqu' ast?* *Vide* Hope and Think.

Expectation, *ummīd* or *umīd*; *tavaqqu'*; *pas khīyāl-am khām shud va kār bar 'aks vāq'* *shud*:—Prof. S. T. (things turned out contrary to my expectation).

Expecting, *dar intizār-i*—, or *muntazir-i*— (waiting); *mutavaqqi'*.

Expediency, *munāsabat*; *salāh*.

Expedient, *munāsib* (adj.); *hikmat*; *tadbīr* (plan).

Expedition, *ilghār* (k.) (raid or forced march); *chapaw* (z.) (a raid for loot); *hay'at-i barāy-i taftīsh bi-samt-i qutb-i shimālī frīstāda shud* (expedition to explore the N. Pole regions—). *Vide* Haste.

Expel, *Padīshāh fārmūd ki ūrū az balad ikhrāj kunand*<sup>3</sup>; *jilā-vaṭān* in m.c. usually voluntary exile, emigration.

Expend, to, *kharj* k.; *ṣarf* k.

Expenditure, *makhārīj* pl.; *kharj*; *ikhrājāt* pl.; *maṣāriḥ* pl.; *in khayāl kharj lāzīm dārad* (this entails great expense).

Expense, *vide supra*; *makhārīj-ash chi qadar mī-shavad?* *in 'imārat kharj-i guzāf bar-*

*dāsht* (built at enormous expense); *in kharj bar 'uhda-yi man ast* (I will pay the expenses).

Expensive, *girān* (dear); *kharj dārad* (costs a lot of money) = *pūl ziyād mī-khwāhad*.

Experience, (*sadma-yi*—) *chashīdan* (of pain or joy); *dar kār tajriba<sup>4</sup> dārad*; *tajriba-yi vāfūr kashīdan karda-i?* (have you ever tried opium smoking?); *gāh-i in davā rā āzmāyish karda id?*

Experienced, *mujarrab*; *tajriba-kār*; *kār-kushta*; *pukhta*; *kār-āzmūda*; *jang-āzmūda* (in war); *chakīda-yi kār* (m.c.); *ū gurg-i bārān dāda ast* (= he is an old soldier); also *shutur-i naqāra-khāna ast* or *shutur-i Nādirī ast*; *in davā mujarrab ast* (this is a tested, efficacious medicine).

Expert, *ahl-i khībra* (subs.); *chāq-dast* or *chīra-dast* (dexterous); *ustād*; *kirm-i kār*; *dar tufang-andāzi az ahālī mumtāz ast* (he is an expert marksman).

Expertness, *chāq-dastī*; *chīra-dastī*; *ustādī*.

Expiation, *kaffāra*.

Expiration, *inqizā'* (of time).

Explain, *fahmānīdan*, *hālī k.*; *sharḥ k.* or *dādan* (in detail); *bayān k.*; *ta'rīf k.* (describe); *chīz-i ki namī-fahmīd agar az ū bi-pursīd sharḥ mī-dīhad*, or *agar istiṣār kunīd mushkil-i shumā rā ḥall mī-kunad*.

Explained, *mashrūḥ* (sh.).

Explaining, *mubayyin*.

Explanation, *sharḥ*; *bayān*.

Explicitly, *ṣarīḥ<sup>5</sup>* or *vāḥiḥ<sup>6</sup>*.

Explode, *ālāsh giriṭan* (no proper word in Persian); *būtrī-yi āb-i jūsh pāra shud va tikka-i bi-chashm-am khurd* (the soda water exploded and a piece of bottle struck me in the eye).

Exploration, Explore, to, *istikshāf* (k.).

Export, Exports, *qālī-hā-yi<sup>6</sup> Kirmān bi-Islām-būl ḥaml mī-shavad* (the carpets of Kirman are exported to Constantinople); *māh-i guzashla nīl-i ziyād bi-Miṣr ḥaml shud*; *sādirāt u vāridāt* (exports and imports).

Exportation, *ḥaml* (k.).

Exported, *maḥmūl*.

Express, adj., *makhṣūs*; *mu'akkad*; *vāḥiḥ*; *maṭlab-i khud-at rā durust adā na-kardīd*.

Express, to, *adā k.* (of meaning).

Expressed, *ma'ṣūr* (of juice); *namī-dānam in*

<sup>1</sup> In old Persian *hastīdan*.

<sup>2</sup> *'Azā'im*, pl. of *'azīmat*; these words are not much used; *du'ā khwān* is in m.c. usually substituted.

<sup>3</sup> Class. *kardand* Past tense, to signify the completion of the order. The Aorist indicates that the order was issued; it might or might not have been carried out.

<sup>4</sup> *Shayṭān marā tajriba* (or *āzmāyish*) *kard* "Satan tempted me."

<sup>6</sup> Or singular, *qālī*.

*iṣtilāḥ* (or 'ibārat) *rū dar zabān-i Inglīsī chi tawr tarjuma* (or *ma'nā*) *mī-kunand*.

Expression, *iṣtilāḥ* (idiom, etc.); *in 'ibārat rū dar Fārsī chi<sup>1</sup> mī-gūyand?* (how do they express this in Persian?); *ta'bir-i mutadāvil* (a common expression); *az ṣafḥa-yi jabīn-ash* (from the expression of his countenance); *adā'* (mode of speaking); *ghalat-i 'amm faṣīḥ* (a current, though incorrect, expression; now good idiom).

Expulsion, *ikhrāj*; *nafi*.

Expunge, *qalam zadan* or *kashidan*; *mahv* or *pāk k.* (to blur, obliterate); *ḥakk k.* (erase). *Vide* Erase, Cancel.

Exquisite, *bi-ghāyat nafis*; *kāmil*; *tamām* (perfect).

Extempore, *murtajal* (rare in m.c.); *fi'l-badīha in shi'r rū guftam* (I recited these extempore verses).

Extend, *bast dādan*; *imtidād dādan*; *in qānūn aval<sup>2</sup> makhṣūs-i shahr būd, ḥālā hama jā jāri 'st.*

Extension, *taṭvīl* (making longer); *tawṣī'* (making more expansive).

Extensive, *vasī'*; *basūt*; *kushāda*; *farākh*.

Extent, *vus'at*; *farākhī*; *bast*; *qadr*; *miqdār* (degree); *tā ḥadd-i ki*—(to such an extent that—); *chandān ki* (to whatever extent); *ān qadr* (to that extent, so much); *in muntahā-yi 'ilm-i shān ast [savād = reading and writing only]* (this is the extent, limit, of their knowledge).

Extenuate, *takhfīf k.* or *d.*

Exterminate, *mustaṣ'al k.*; *babr dar in navāhī nasl-ash munqatī' shuda ast* (tigers have been exterminated in this district).

Exterior, *zāhir*; *bīrūn* (subs.).

Extirpation, *istisāl k.*

External, *zāhiri*; *zavāhir* (externals).

Extinct, *mafqūd*; *ma'dūm* 'l-aṣar.

Extinction, *itfā'* or *intifā'* (*k.* or *sh.*) and *farū nishāndan* (or *nishastan*) (of fire, thirst); *inqirāz* (*sh.*) (of a family). *Vide* Extinguish and Extinguished.

Extinguish, *khāmūsh k.*; *itfā'* or *intifā' k.* or *sh.* (of fire). *Vide* Extinction and Extinguished.

Extinguished, *muntafi*; *khāmūsh shuda*.

Extol, *tamjīd k.* (God or man). *Vide* Praise.

Extort, *bi-ijhāf* (or *bi-jabr*) *giriṭan*; *man bi-*

*zūr az ū va'da giriṭam ki*— *Vide* Exaction.

Extortions, *ijhāfāt*; *ta'addiyāt* *Vide* Tyranny, Oppression.

Extract, *rubḥ* (boiled juice of certain acid fruits; sp. of pomegranate and mulberry); *rubḥ-i anār* or *rubḥ-i tūt* (extract of pomegranate or mulberry); *shīra* (juice of plants); *shīra-yi angūr* (boiled grape juice); *shīra-yi khurmā* (expressed and raw juice of dates); *shīra-yi qand* (the scum of boiling white sugar; mixed with water and eaten with bread); *jawhar<sup>2</sup>* (any essence); 'araq (a good spirit; made from dates and grapes); *rūh-i gulāb* (essence of roses; rose-scent); *intikhāb*, pl. *intikhābāt* (from books). *Vide* Syrup and Juice.

Extraction, *mā ḥaṣal* (the outcome); 'araq-giri or *kashī* (of spirits); *nasl* (descent).

Extraordinary, *jaww* 'l-'ada; *ghāyat-i ihtirām* (extraordinary honouring); *in mard ki 'ujūba-yi rūz-gār u nādīra-yi dahr-i khud būd* (the extraordinary character of this wonderful man).

Extravagance, *isrāf* (*k.*); *vil-kharjī* (*k.*); *ifrāt* (*k.*) (excess); *tajāvuz* (*k.*) (exceeding the bounds).

Extravagant, *isrāf-kār*; *musrif*; "I extravagant? Never!" *man u vil kharj?* *Hāshā*.

Extreme, *bi-ḥadd u hisāb*. *Vide* Wasteful.

Extremely, *dar ghāyat-i tashnagī ast* or *bi-nihāyat tashna ast* (he is extremely thirsty).

Extremity, *pāyān*; *ākhir*; *kār bi-jān va kard bi-ustukhṣān rasīd* (to be at the last extremity).

Exudation, *tarāvish*.

Exude, *tarāvīdan*.

Exult, *izhār-i vajd kardan*.

Eye, *chashm*; *chāla* (eye-socket); *āhū-chashm* (gazelle-eyed); *chashm-i durusht* (large-eyed; a beauty); *chashm darīda* (with staring, starting eyes; also shameless); *chashm-i nargisī* (sleepy-eyed; a beauty); *chashm-i man bāsh* (act the part of eyes for me); that woman has attractive eyes, *chashm-i ān zan gīranda ast*; *chashm-i kutū* (beady eyed); *khurūsh-chashm* or *bulbul-chashm* (small but fine eyed); *chashm-i pur bād* (puffy with swollen lids); *chashm-i gawd rafta* or *bi-gawd farū rafta* (hollow

<sup>1</sup> But *chi-tawr mī-gūyand* "how do they pronounce it?"

<sup>2</sup> *Jawhar-i safīd*, etc., is a euphemism for white 'araq. *Jawhar-i qirmiz* "red wine."



eyed); *chashm-i zāgh*<sup>1</sup> (bluish eyed; vide Blue); vide Evil-eye; *agar chashm-hā-yi<sup>2</sup> lān rā bi-ham bi-guzārīd chi tawr mī-tavānīd bi-navīsīd?* (if you shut your eyes how can you write?); *chashm pūshīdan*<sup>3</sup> (to pardon); [*ighmāz k.* (to connive at); *dāda na-dāda k.* (to pretend not to see)]; *chashm-ash bi-chashm-am uftād* (I caught his eye); *asp rā chashm zadand* (the horse has been struck by the evil eye); *chashm khurdan* (to be struck by the evil eye); *bi-ra'y<sup>4</sup> 'l-ayn mushāhada namūdām* (I saw it with my own eyes); *zīr-i chashm nigāh-am mī-kard*—Prof. S. T. (he was watching me out of the corner of his eye); *mardumak-i chashm* (pupil); *bi-chashm-zadan* (in the twinkling of an eye); *chashm dukhtan* (fix the eyes on); *tā madd-i nazar = tā chashm kār mī-kunad*; *sūrūkh* (of needle). Vide Sunken.

**Eyeball**, *rū-yi tukhm-i chashm-ash lakka āvurda ast* (simple cataract).

**Eyebrow**, *abrū*; *abrū-yi payvasta* (joined eyebrows; a beauty in Persian and Arab women)<sup>5</sup>; *abrū-yi kutāh* (short eyebrows; an ugly feature); *abrū-yi hilālī* (or *kamānī*) (arched brows); *abrū-yi pācha-buzī* (bushy brows; an ugly feature).

**Eye-glass**, *'aynak-i yak chashmī*.

**Eyelash**, *mizha*, pl. *mizhagān*.

**Eyelid**, *pillk* (vulg.); *palak* (or *ghilāf*)-i *bālā* (upper); —*zīrīn* (lower).

**Ezekiel**, *Hizqīl*.

## F

**Fable**, *in kitāb-i afsāna ast*; *pand* (admonition); *amṣāl-i Luqmān* (Esop's Fables); *dāstān* (story, q.v.). Vide Tale.

**Fabric**, *qumāsh*, pl. *aqmisha*; *binā*\* (building).

**Fabricate**, to, *az khud ijād k.*; *ikhtrā*\* n. (invent, q.v.).

**Fabricated**, *sākhta shuda*; *sākhtagī*; *man-dar-āvardī* vulg.; *in ḥarfḥā man-dar-āvardī-yi ūst*.

**Fabulous**, *ma'lūm*\* 'l-ism *ma'dūm*\* 'l-jism; *vujūd na-dārad*. Vide note to 'Traces.'

**Face**, *rū* or *rūy*; *chihra*; *sūrat* (m.c.); *ṣafha*; *saṭḥ* (surface); *du-chashm* (adj.; full face, vide Profile); *ān zan safīd pūst ast* (fair in complexion; vide Fair); *gandum-gūn* (neither dark nor fair for an Oriental); *zard* (pale, yellow of complexion); *safīd u surkh* (red and white; complexion); *sabz-rang* (of dark complexion); *rū-yam namī-shavad ki bi-kunam*<sup>6</sup> (I haven't the face to do it); *bi-rū-yi khud na-yāvurdam* (I didn't show it in my face, I didn't mind; for 'to put a good face on a thing' vide 'Job'; vide Attention, Ignore); *malīḥ* or *bā-namak* (pleasant of face, good-looking; *malīḥ* also used of a pleasant manner of address).

**Face to Face**, *rū bi-rū*.

**Facetious**, *shūkh* (amusing; joking); *mas-khara* (a profess. clown); *muzhik* (funny, in good or bad sense; ridiculous).

**Facilitate**, *tas-hīl kardan*; *āsān* or *sahī k.*

**Facilitated**, *sahī shuda*.

**Facility**, *sukhūlat*; *āsānī*.

**Facing**, *rū* (surface); *muḥāzī* (adj. and prep.).

**Fact**, *kār*; 'amal (deed); *fi-'l-ḥaqīqat* or *al-ḥaq* or *vāqī'-ash in ast ki* (in fact); the fact of the matter is you lost your temper, *ka-mā-hi-yi ḥāl' in ast ki az ḥāl-i ṭabī'ī bīrūn raftīd* (also applied to any change of mind or state); *laṭīfa bi-kinār rāst-ash* (or *rāstī-yash*) *in ast ki*—(joking apart, the fact is—); *rūstī bāyad bi-ravīm* (well; in fact, we must go then); *in na gumān ast 'iyān ast* (this is an evident fact).

**Factory**, *kār-khāna*; *sābiq<sup>a</sup> dast-gāh-i nīl-sāzī in jā būda* (ast).

**Faculty**, *quvvat*, pl. *quva* and vulg. *quvāt*.

**Fade**, *khushkīdan* or *pazhmurdan* (of flowers and met. of people, animals); *rang parīdan* or *raftan* (of colours); *muzmaḥill* or *kāsta shudan* (of people).

**Fail**, *bi-ḥarf u bi-khilāf* (without fail); 'aql-ash *bi-jā'ī na-rasīd*, *qāsir mānd* (he failed to guess it); *na-shavad ki na-yāyīd* (=I hope you won't fail to come; vide Must; *namī-shavad ki*—); *agar bi-man kumak namī-dād az mudda'a-yi khud-am mahrūm*

<sup>1</sup> Zāgh said to be a corruption of zāj "alum" which in a lump is blue; vulg. supposed to be zāgh "a crow, etc."

<sup>2</sup> More colloquial *chashm-i tānrū*.

<sup>3</sup> *Chashm pūshīdan* sometimes means *ighmāz kardan* or *rū āvard na-kardan*.

<sup>4</sup> *Musāmaḥa k.* negligence; neglecting to carry out any business properly.

<sup>5</sup> Women often paint a join with *wasma* or with *kuhl*.

<sup>6</sup> Don't however say *bi-kunam-ash*.

<sup>7</sup> Ar. *كما هي ka-mā hiya* "as it was, i.e. as it happens." *Ṭabī'ī* طبيعي.

*mī-shudam*; *zabān az ta'rīf-ash 'ājiz ast* (the tongue fails to express it). *Vide* Success.

Failing, *muqassir* (in duty).

Failure, *'adam-i nayl-i murād* (failing to accomplish one's object); *nā-kāmyābi* (being unsuccessful).

Faint, *bī-hūsh shudan*; *az khastagī va guris-nagī ghash kardam* (I swooned from hunger and thirst); *az bas ki khasta va gurisna būdand zu'f kardand* (they half fainted from—); *dil-ash az hāl raft*, m.c. (to be near fainting).

Faintness, *ghash* (without power of speech but not in a dead swoon); *zu'f* (weakness, failure of strength).

Fair, *hālā āsmān saf ast*; *ū miḡl-i gul nāzūk-andām ast* (she is beautiful as the rose); *simīn* or *yāsimīn-badan* (of fair skin; *vide* Face and Complexion; Beauty); *bā inṣāf*; *rāst-kār*; *amīn* (of shop-keeper); *pāk-bāz*<sup>1</sup> (in dealing); [*qimār-bāz pāk-bāz shuda ast*, the gambler has lost his all]. *Vide* Mid-dling.

Fairy, *parī* (female and good); *jinn*, pl. *ajinna*<sup>2</sup> and *div* P. (good and bad; males); *'ifrīt*, fem. *'ifrīta* (a malignant, powerful div); *ay 'azīzān bāvar na-khwāhid kard ki ān bāgh chunān bi-naẓar mī-āmad ki gūyā pariyan rā bāl burīda vil karda būdand*—Prof. S. T. (you will not credit me, but it was as though the garden were filled with pinioned fairies); *sāya-yi jinn bar ū uftād* (possessed by a jinn). *Vide* Devil.

Faith, *mazhab*, pl. *mazāhib* (of sect); *dīn*, pl. *adyān* (relig.); *'aqīda*, pl. *'aqā'id* (an article of faith); *i'tiqād* (*dāshtan* or *āvur-dan*) (confidence); *vafā* (good faith); *mard-i va'da-vafā* (a man of good faith); *taqiyya* (concealing one's faith; a Shī'ah doctrine); *iḥdās-i dīn-i jadīd namūd* (he founded a new religion); *Naṣrāniyyat* (Christian Faith); *Islām* (the Muslim Faith); *īmān* (ditto; also honesty).

Faithful, *vafā-dār*; *bā-vafā* (of lovers, servants); *namak-shinūs* or *namak-hālāl* (of

servants, dogs, horses, etc.); *mu'minīn* (the Faithful, i.e., Muslims); *ū nawkar-i amīn-i qadīm-i'st* (he's a faithful old servant. *Vide* Honest); *agar in khānā-zād-i mawrūḡi<sup>3</sup> rā nāz mahram-i in rāz farmāyid awlā ast, va harchi dar 'aql-i nāqis-ash dar āyad bi-'arz khwāhad rasānīd*—Prof. S. T. (if you will condescend to inform your faithful slave about what is in your mind, he will advise you to the best of his poor understanding).

Falcon, *qūsh* (a general term for any of the Raptores but by falconers specially applied to the goshawk); *siyāh-chashm* (black-eyed, i.e., the falcons or long-winged hawks as opposed to the *zard-chashm* "the yellow-eyed" or short-winged hawks); *tuār* or *ṭuvār* (the female falcon as opposed to *jurra* the male); *shunqār* (in Persia and formerly in India a jer-falcon; but in Basra, a 'booted' variety of the F. Saker is so distinguished<sup>4</sup>); *bālābān* P. (the 'passage falcon' of F. Sacer); *charkh* P. (the Eyess, or nestling of the same); *utagī* T. (male or female of F. Sacer); *bahrī* (the female Peregrine<sup>5</sup>); *shāhīn* P. (properly the *Shāhīn* Falcon, F. Peregrinator, but loosely applied also to the peregrine); *tāchīn* T. (the *Shāhīn* falcon); *turumta* (the English merlin); *layl* (the Hobby); *dalīja-yi nākhūn-i siyāh* (the Common Kestrel); *dalīja-yi nākhūn-i safīd* (the Lesser Kestrel). *Vide* Buzzard, Harrier, Kite, Hawk.

Falconer, *qūsh-chī*; *qūshī-bāshī* (Grand Falconer).

Fall, *uftādan*; *zamīn khurdan*; *rīkhtan bar*—(to fall upon, attack); *shināvar uftād* (local? he fell prone; *vide* Prone); he fell flat on the ground, *ū rū-yi zamīn naqsh bast* or *dam-i rū uftād*; [*dam-i rū*, on the face]; *bi-qazd-i pusht uftād* (local? he fell flat on his back); *ū az asp-i khud parīd va murd*=*az asp bi-zamīn khurda murd*; *az kūh part shud*; [*part-gāh*=precipice]; *ū taragqī-yi ma'kūs dar dars karda ast* (he has fallen off in his

<sup>1</sup> *Murdan* "to die" is not used of flowers.

<sup>2</sup> *Ajinna* is incorrect as pl. of *jinn*; it is the pl. of *janīn* foetus. In Ar. *jinn* and *jinnā* are collective noun, the sing. being *jinnī*.

<sup>3</sup> *Khānā-zād* "a house-born slave" as opposed to *zar-kharīd* "purchased slave"; *mawrūḡi* 'hereditary.'

<sup>4</sup> The *sang-sang* of some Panjab falconers.

<sup>5</sup> By some Arabs the female is called *shāhīna*.



- studies); *rū-yi pā-yam uftād* (he fell at my feet); *az pā dar āmadan* (of tree, man, etc.); *rumbīdan* (vulg.; to fall down, of houses; met. of men).
- Fall through, *ba'd az tamām-i in guft u gū-hā tadbīr-i mā zamīn mānda ast*.
- Fallow, *bā'ir* or *ghayr-i mazrū'* (uncultivated); *shiyār* or *khīsh shuda* (ploughed).
- False, *durūgh*; *kizb* (prop. subs.); *nā-rāst* (vulg., in P. Gulf; untrue); *ghaddār* (treacherous, q.v.); *yaqīn dāshta bāsh ki in khabar bi-pā* (or *durūgh*) *ast*; *vāhi* (absurd, without foundation: of news<sup>1</sup>); *qalb* (of money); *maghshūsh* (adulterated, q.v.); *rasūl-i kāzib* (a false prophet).
- Falsehood,<sup>2</sup> *kizb*; *durūgh*; *ghadr* (treachery, q.v.).
- Falsification, *ja'l*; *tahrīf* (changing words or letters. *Vide* Garbled).
- Falsify, *kalām-ash rā radd* (or *takzīb*) *kardam* (to disprove); *sākhshan* (of accounts).
- Fame, *nām*; *shukrat*; *āwāza*. *Vide* Name.
- Familiar, *anīs*; *ma'nūs*; *khudimānī* (like one of the household); *āghā nawkar-ash rā bisyār rū dāda ast* (he has made his servant very familiar, has encouraged him too much); *jasūr*; *gustāk* (impudent, q.v.).
- Familiarity, *ulfat*; *uns*; *āshnā būdan* or *shudan*. *Vide* Impudence.
- Family, *ū 'iyāl-i<sup>3</sup> bisyār dārad*; *nān-khwār*; *awlād*; *atfāl* (children); *silsila*; *khāna-vāda*; *qawm* (from one ancestor); *najīb-khandān* (of good family); *past-pāya* (of no family, a nobody); *dah sar 'iyāl dāram* (there are ten in my family dependent on me; i.e., wife, and nine children).
- Famine, *khushk-sālī*; *qaht* or *qaht u ghalā* (opposed to *farāvānī*); *ān qadr ghalla dar shahr kam būd ki bim-i qaht-i mī-raft*. *Vide* Relief.
- Famous, *mashhūr*; *nām-dār*; *ma'rūf*; *ma'rūf-i dunyā* (world-famous).
- Fan,<sup>4</sup> *bād-zan*; *hālā khunuk ast*, *bād-bi-zan lāzim na-dārad*.
- Fan, to, *dāman zadan* (to fan a flame Eastern fashion); *bād zadan*.
- Fanatic, *muta'aṣṣib* (also patriotic, q.v.).
- Fanaticism, *ta'aṣṣub* (also patriotism).
- Fancier, *kabūtar-bāz* (pigeon—); *bulbul-bāz*; etc., etc.
- Fanciful, *inshā-yi khiyālī* (of writings); *vahmī* (of people).
- Fancy, to, *hazār khiyālāt bar-ash mī-dāsht* (a thousand fancies coursed through his brain; lit. raised him up); *'uqāb bitasavvur-i gūsh t farūd āmad* (the eagle imagining it to be meat, descended from the air); *har qism khiyālāt dar dil-am jā girift* (all sorts of fancies took hold of me).
- Far, *dūr*; *ba'id*; *tā kujā?* (how far?); *khaylī rāh* (very far); *dūr u darāz* (far off, far distant); *mā-dām-i ki zāhir-i šurat-ash malhūz ast* (as far as his personal appearance goes); *tā jā-ī ki muta'alliq-i bi-Kalkatta ast*—(as far as Calcutta is concerned —).
- Farce, *in dunyā rā bāzi-yi taqlīdī hisāb kun*—Prof. S. T. (just consider this world as a farce); *bāzi-yi khanda dar āvardand* (they acted a farce).
- Fare, *kirāya* (hire); *ujrat* (of labourers); *ta'am* and *khurāk* (food). *Vide* Hire and Pay.
- Farewell, *vidā'* (k.) subs.; *al-vidā'* or *Khudā ḥāfiz!* interjection; *mī-khwāham az pidar-am hilliyat bi-khwāham* (on a death-bed or previous to a journey).
- Farewell, to bid, *Khudā ḥāfizī k.* or *guftan*; *badarūd k.* or *g.* (class. *padrūd* or *bad rūd*). *Vide* Adieu and Good-bye.
- Farm, to, *zir'at k.* (land); *ijāra d.* (to give out to farm); *ijāra k.* (to accept).
- Farmer, *fallāh*; *zārī'* (cultivator); *mustajir*; *ijāra-dār*.
- Farrier, *na'l-gar* (one that makes horse-shoes); *na'l-band* and *na'l-chī gar* (one who shoes horses); *baytār* (horse doctor); [*pūz-māl* (farrier's horse-twitch); *sum-tarāsh* (farrier's knife)].
- Fart, *tiz*; *gūz* (z); *fisfisū* (k.) (silent); [*mard-i fisfisū'ī ast* = 'he's a piffler, a rotter']; [*gūz dar bāzār-i mis-garān*<sup>5</sup> = *lāj dar ghurbat*; *vide* Boast]; *muhra bi-tās zadan* (lit. to cast a die in the glass; fig. to break wind aloud by accident; polite)

<sup>1</sup> *Vāhiyāt* "absurdities."

<sup>2</sup> Falsehood was commended by the Prophet for three purposes only; to get the better in war of an infidel; to please a wife; and to reconcile enemies; *vide* also *Gulistan*, St. I, Chap. 1.

<sup>3</sup> In m.e. *'iyāl* is a respectful way of referring to a man's wife.

<sup>4</sup> There are no punkahs in Persia.

<sup>5</sup> The noise in the coppersmith's bazar is deafening and drowns lesser sounds.

- =*tiling-ash dar raft* (by accident). *Vide* Wind-mill.
- Farther**, *dūr-tar*; *ba'id-tar*; *qadr-i ān taraf-tar bi-raw*; *biyā bi-ravīm ān sar-i kūcha* (let us go to the other side, the further side, of the street). *Vide* Further.
- Fascinate, to**, *Fascinated*, *dil rubūdan*; *farīftan* (rt. *farīb*) or *farīfta k.* (of a woman); *afsūn k.* or *khwānān* (by magic); *shīr mard rā mustasba' kard* (only used of lions, snakes); *ān parī-rū dil-ash rā burda ast = farīfta-yi ān nāznīn ast*; *az sukhānhā-yi shīrīn-ash mahv shudam*—Prof. S. T.; *dam k.* (by repeating charms and exhaling the breath); *'ishq-i ū marā afsūn kard*; *ism khwānda mār rā afsūn kardam*. *Vide* Charm and Magic.
- Fascinating**, *dil-farīb*; *dil-rubā* (of a mistress); *dil-giranda* (of persons or things).
- Fascination**, *ṭilism* (a charm, q.v.; not forbidden by relig.); *jādū* or *sihr* (black magic; forbidden); *afsūn* (spoken; enchantment); *jazb* (attraction).
- Fashion**, *rasm*, pl. *rusūm*; *alvār* pl.; *vaz'*, pl. *awzā'*; *ravish*; *dastūr* (Indian in this sense); *sabk-i jadīd* and *sabk-i qadīm* (new and old fashion); *qānūn-i jadīd-i Tihirān in ast ki dast-kash bi-dast kunand*; the fashion in clothes changes yearly, *burish-i libās-hā har sāl 'ivaz mī-shavad*, or *farq mī-kunad*. *Vide* Cut.
- Fast**, *zūd*; *jald*; *tīz-raw*; *tund-raw* (of animals); *chunān gurikht ki bi-gard-i ū narasīdam* (he ran so fast I couldn't get near him even); *pur pīsh ma-raw* (here, not so fast; met.); *in sā'at du daqīqa tund ast<sup>1</sup>*; *muhkam*; *mustahkim*; *mazbūt*; *qā'im*; *ustuvār*; *sift*, m.c. (firm).
- Fast, to**, *fāqa kashīdan* Afghan (to go without food); *ṣawm* or *rūza girīftan* (relig. fast); *rūza mī-khūrad* (he is not keeping the fast).
- Fasten**, *bastan*, rt. *band*; *muhkam bastan*; [*pīch rā sift kun*, tighten the screw].
- Fastened**, *asp rā basta-i?* (have you tied up the horse?).
- Fasting**, *sā'im*; *rūza-dār* (adj.).
- Fat**, *gunda* (corpulent of men; also big, clumsy, of a horse); *sandūq-i gunda ast* (it's a big fat box); *barra chāq ast yā lāghir?* *mard-i chāq u farbih-i ast* (he's a big fat man); *pīh*, subs. (fat); *charbī* (grease).
- Fatal**, *muhlik*; *zakhm-i kārī*, or *munkar*, or *muhlik* (a deadly wound); [*zahr-i qātil*, deadly poison].
- Fatalist**. *Vide* Predestination.
- Fate**, *sar-navisht*; *ṭālī'*; *bakht* (fortune, luck); *bakht-am bi-khwāb ast*; *chi kunam, in nasīb-i man ast?* *Tagdīr*; *Qazā*; *Qazā u Qadar*; *Qismat* (Fate).
- Fated**, *magdūr* or *muqaddar*; *qismatī*.
- Father**, *pidar*; *vālid*; *bābā* (a child's expression; also vulgar)<sup>2</sup>; *Qibla-gāh* (resp.); *āqā* (respect.); *pidar-zan* (wife's father, father-in-law); *pidar-shū* (husband's father); *judd* or *bābā-yi buzurg* (grandfather); *nā-pidarī* and *nā-madarī* (m.c.; step-father and step-mother); *sīgha-yi pidar-farzandī khwānd* (he went through the ceremony of adopting him).
- Fatherless**, *yatīm* (in m.c. = *bī-madar* or *bī-mādar*)<sup>3</sup>; *ū dar ānjā murda zan-i khud rā bīva bā panj yatīm bāqī guzāsh*.
- Fathom**, *baghal* (the measure of the extended arms).
- Fathom, to**, *'umq-i āb paymūdān*; *ay mard! az hīla-yi zanān hargiz sar bīrūn mī-tavān āvard?* (oh man! can any one fathom the wiles of women?). *Vide* Comprehend, etc.
- Fatigue**, *khastagī*; *māndagī*; *kūstagī*; *dast-i jallādān az kasrat-i 'amal az kār mānd* ("— to the fatigue of their executioners").
- Fatigued**, *khasta*; *mānda*; *az ziyādati-yi gardish kūta shuda-am* (I am knocked up by the walk).
- Fatima**, *Fātima*. [lence.
- Fatness**, *farbihi*; *chāqī* (vulg.). *Vide* Corpulent.
- Fatted, Fattened**, *parvārī* (of cattle, poultry).
- Fault**, *quṣūr* (vulg.) or *taqsīr* (gen. and prop. slight fault); *khata* (unintentional error); *sahv* (mistake); *khāb* (blundering); *ghalat* (grossly erring unint.); *in sahv u ghalat az kātib ast* (copyist's error); *jurm* (crime); *gunāh* (sin).
- Fault-finding**, *sukhan-chīnī* (also tale-bearing); *'ayb-gīrī*; *nukta-gīrī*. *Vide* Criticism.
- Faultless**, *bī-gunāh*; *bī-quṣūr* (vulg.); *bī-taqsīr*; *bī-'ayb* (of things); *kist ki taqsīr nadārad?* (or *gunāh-kār nīst?*)

<sup>1</sup> *'Aqāb* or *kund* "slow" (of watches, etc.).

<sup>2</sup> Often vulgarly prefixed to trades, etc.; *in bābā-yi qumār-bāz* "this gambling fellow." Royal Princes say *shāh-bābā*.

<sup>3</sup> *Yatīm* is properly "fatherless" and *yasīr* "motherless."



Faulty, *bā-ayb*; *nāqis*; *ma'yūb* (of things).  
 Favour, *mihrbānī* (gen. kindness); *tavajjuh* (from superior); *jazl* or *karam* or *makramat* (pecuniary); *ināyat* (bestowing things); *marhamat* (prop. kindness from a superior); *ṭaraf-dārī* and *ṭaraf-gūrī* (partiality); *ni'mat* (sp. for benefit of God); *tawfiq-i ilāhī* (favour of God); *iltifāt-i shakhṣī* (personal favours); *luṭf jarmūda nām u nishān-i khud rā bi-man bi-gūyid*.  
 Favourable, *mas'ūd* (of time); *musā'id* (of time); *muwāfiq*; *bād barāy-i bālā raftan-i rūd-khāna muwāfiq ast*; *in rā mumidd-i istiqlāl-i khud mī-dānist* (he thought this favourable to his power, strengthening his position).  
 Favoured, *mas'ūd* (of people; by fortune).  
 Favourite, *in ṭiflak 'aziz-i man ast* (this is my favourite child); *muḡarrab va mu'tamad-i Pādishāh* (royal favourite); *ū naẓar-karda-yi pidar ast* (favourite son); *ikhṭisās u imtiyāz-i kullī dar Hazrat-i Pādīshāh dārad* (royal favourite); *'ilm-i makhfi-yi kimiya muntahā-yi maqāsid-i ū ast* (alchemy is his favourite pursuit); *bishtar mā'il bi-shikār-i bāz va ghayra ast* (hawking is his favourite sport).  
 Fawn, *barra-yi āhū* or *āhū-bachcha*; *āhū-barra*.<sup>1</sup>  
 Fawn, to, *pal*<sup>2</sup> *u pācha būsidan* (of dogs).  
*Vide Toady, Flatterer, etc.*  
 Fayence, *kāshī-kārī* (k.).  
 Fear, *khawf* (*dāshtan*); *bīm* (d.) (fear) *dah-shat* (d.) (panic); *hawl u hirās* (d.) (terror); *tars u larz* (d.) (fear and trembling); *mā bāyad ki az Khudā bish az insān bi-tarsim*; *ānjā mī-raftam, līkin az tars-i dīr rasīdan na-raftam*; *az tars zahra-ash āb shud*; *bāk na-dārad* (he has no fear; also he doesn't care); *haybat* or *mahābat*; *ru'b* (fear, and incorrectly awe); *mabādā* (for fear lest). *Vide Awe*.  
 Fear, to, *tarsīdan*; *bīm*, or *khawf*, or *vāhima*, *dāshtan*; *hirāsān shudan*; *mī-tarsam mabādā bi-mīram*. *Vide Fright and Afraid*.  
 Fearful, *tarsū* (of men or animals); *ramū* (shy, of animals); *hawl-nāk* (of people or places); *khawf-nāk* (of places, etc.). *Vide Coward, Frightened*.

Fearless, *bī-tars*; *bī-bāk*; *nā-tars*.  
 Feast, *ziyāfat* (k. or d.); *mihmānī* (k. or d.); *valīma* (d.) (a general feast; sp. at marriage, etc.) = *shilān*<sup>3</sup> (*kashīdan*); *'id*, pl. *a'yād* (feast-days, holidays).  
 Feast, to, *ān rūz duvīst mihmān rā ta'am dādam*.  
 Feather, *bāl* (prop. wing, but also flight-feather); *par*; *shāh-par* or *shāh-bāl* (flight-feather); *sar-pūsh* (wing coverts); *yār-māliq* T. (tertiariss?); *mī'tāh* (primary coverts); *gāpāq* T. and *'amūd* Ar. (the two centre tail feathers, the 'deck-feathers' of old falconers); *rudāja* Ar. (the outside tail feathers, one on each side); *dum-līza* (the small feathers under the tail; the 'brayles' of old falconers).  
 Feature,<sup>4</sup> *sar u šurat*; *rang u rū-yi in du tā khaylī bi-ham shabih hast* = *sīmā-yi in du tā miḡl-i ham ast*; *sar u rū*.  
 Feeble, *nā-tavān* or *nahif* (from sickness); *kam-zūr* (gen.); *za'if* (enfeebled); *hālā khaylī za'if shuda ast*, *az jā-yi khud namī-tavānad harakat kunad*; *harakat-i mazbūhī* (feeble resistance).  
 Feed, to, intr. *mūsh-i darakhtī* (or *mūsh-i parrān*) *bi-mīva zist mī-kunad* (the squirrel feeds on fruits); tr., *khurāk dādan*; or *khurānīdan* (gen.); *kāh u dāna d.* (of horse); *jaw-ash pāk ast* (said of a well-fed horse or a romping boy).  
 Fee, *ḥaqq*<sup>5</sup> *l-qadam* (gen. of a doctor or tutor); *ḥaqq*<sup>5</sup> *s-sa'ī* (of broker); *ḥaqq*<sup>5</sup> *n-najās* (of lawyer, exorcist, etc.); *ḥaqq*<sup>5</sup> *l-qalam* (of a *mirzā*); who pays his school-fees? *makhārīj-i madrasa raftan-i ūrā ki mutaḥammil mī-shavad*? *vide Hush-money*; *rusūm-i farrāshān* (often used for certain legal fees which, by a polite fiction, are assumed to be intended for the farrashes); *nasaq-bahā* (a fee to those that execute *nasaq*<sup>6</sup>). *Vide Tip*.  
 Feel, to, *ihās k.*; *dast zadan* (to touch); *vide Know, Experience*; *az nuqsānāt-i shumā muta'assīr shudam* (I felt sorry at hearing of your loss); *kasālat ma'lūm mī-kunam* (I feel unwell); *dar tārikī pā'ida mī-raftim*; *vide Grope*.  
 Feeling, *hiss*; *quwa-yi lāmisa* (sense of

<sup>1</sup> But *hūbara* (also *huburq* Ar. and *āhū-bara* P.) the *hubara* or bastard bustard.

<sup>2</sup> *Pal*, vulgar, is the lower part of the trouser-leg.

<sup>3</sup> *Shilān* is properly a very long narrow table-cloth.

<sup>4</sup> *Khawf* u *khāl* "markings" (of animals).

<sup>5</sup> *Nasaq* is any mutilating or corporal punishment, other than death.

- touch); *sard* (without feeling, i.e., emotion). *Vide* Emotion.
- Feign, *bahāna k.* (shamming); *riyā k.* (hypocrisy in religion or love); *tajāhul k.* (to feign ignorance); *maḥabbat-i riyā'i dārad*; *tamāruz k.* (rare in m.c.; to feign sickness); *khud rā bi-dīvānagī zad* or *bi-khwāb*, etc., *zad*; *murda-bāzī dar āvardan* (to sham being badly hurt); *kalak-bāzī-hā dar ma-yār* (no shamming). *Vide* Pretend, Sham.
- Felicity, *sa'adat* or *sa'adat-mandī*.
- Fellow, *mardaka*; in compounds *ham*, as *ham-qatār* (fellow-servant); *ham-nām*<sup>1</sup> (of the same name); *ham-shahrī* (of the same city); *ham-ṣadā* (each echoes the other; also of the same tune); *ham-maktab* (school-fellow); *dardmand* (the poor fellow); *juft* or *linga* (of a pair).
- Fellow-creature, *ham-jins* (of the same species or class, rank); *ū nīz banda-yi Khudā ast*.
- Fellowship, *husn-i shirkat* (good-fellowship); *suhbat* (also conversation).
- Felt, *namad* (subs.); *namadī* (adj.).
- Felt, *maḥsūs* (p. p.).
- Female, *māda*, *tā'ifa-yi inās* (the female<sup>2</sup> sex). *Vide* Offspring.
- Feminine, *mu'annas*; *tu'nīs* (in gram.).
- Fence, *dīvāra*; *dīvāra-yi chūbī* or *dīvāra-yi khishitī*, etc.
- Fence, to, *in bāgh rā az chūb dawr giriftā and*.
- Fend, *bachcha-hā-yash sar-i khud ast* (the young have flown and are able to fend for themselves).
- Fennel, *shibīt* (green); *marza* (sweet fennel); *siyāh dāna* (small fennel); *rāz-dāna* (vulg. for *rāziyāna*) (aniseed?) *Vide* Aniseed.
- Fenu-greek, *shambalīla*.
- Ferghana, *Farghāna*.
- Ferment, *jūsh khurdan*; *kaf k.*
- Fermentation, *takhmīr* (of dough, tobacco, *halva*, etc.); *jūsh khurdan* (of wine or liquids).
- Fermented, *jūsh khurda*; (but *jūshīda* boiled); *mukhammar*.
- Ferocious, *daranda*; *mūzī*; *sag-ṭab'* (of people).
- Ferret, *mūsh-i khurmā* (a mongoose, ichneumon; not a weasel or ferret, etc.; class. *rāsū*).
- Ferry, *ma'bar*, pl. *ma'ābir* (any crossing; ford, etc.); *safīna-yi 'ubūr* and *'ibrī* (ferry boat; latter also = passenger by boat).
- Fertile, *ḥāṣil-dih*; *pur-ḥāṣil*; *tamām-i zamīnhā-yi ān vilāyat ḥāṣil-khīz ast*; *zar khīz* (Afghan and Indian); *būr-āvar*; *mīva-dār*; *pur-bār*; *muḡmīr* (fruitful; of trees).
- Fertilize, *māyi dādan* (to fertilize date trees); [*talqīh* and *ilqāh* in books].
- Festival, *'id*, pl. *a'yād* (in Persian of relig. or semi-relig. festivals only); *jashn*.
- Festivity, *shādī*<sup>3</sup>; *shādmānī* (joy); *jashn* (also festival, celebration).
- Fetch, *āvardan*, rt. *ār* or *āvar*; *biraw qadrī mīva az bāgh bi-chīn biyār*. *Vide* Bring.
- Fetid, *ganda*; *gandīda* p.p. ('gone fetid'); *muta'affin*; *bū-yi gand* (a bad smell); [*gandanā* a leek].
- Fetter, *ghull* (gen. for neck); *ghull u zanjīr* (for hands, feet and neck); *kunda* (stocks). [*'adāva*.
- Feud, *khāna-jangī* (family feud or civil war);
- Fever, *tab*; *tab-i larz* (ague); *tab-i nawba* (intermittent); *makhmalak* (scarlet fever); *tīfus* (typhus); *ḥasba* (typhoid); *tab-i lāzimī* or *tab-i diqq* (hectic fever or consumption); *tab-i niḥās*<sup>4</sup> (puerperal fever).
- Few, *qalīl*<sup>5</sup> [opp. to *kaṣīr* 'many']; *chand najar-i qalīl* (m.c. a few men); *namī-dānam ānjā khaylī būdand yā kam*; *pūra-i az sarbāz* (or *pāra-yi sarbāz-hā* (a few of the soldiers); *chand najar sarbāz* (a few soldiers); *ba'zī* (some); *panj rūz* (fig. a few days; also this life); *kamtar kas-i mī-tavānad* (few can do it).
- Fewness, *qillat*.
- Fez, *fīs*.
- Fiancé, -ée, *nām-zad*.
- Fibre, *rīsha*; *nakh u rīsha-yi in kuluft ast* (it is of course fibre); *līf* (of date; also a 'lufa' for the bath); *tār*; *rīsha* (thread).

<sup>1</sup> Also *sa'mī* (for Ar. *سَامِي*) "of the same name, synonymous."

<sup>2</sup> *Awlād-i zukūr* and *awlād-i inās* "male and female offspring."

<sup>3</sup> In India *shādī* "marriage."

<sup>4</sup> *Ḥusn-i ni'ās* the bathing forty days after child-bearing when the mother first leaves her room. There is a belief that if a mother dies before taking this bath, she will go straight to Heaven. The pains of child bearing are so great that all the mother's sins are forgiven on account of them, and as she has not left her room for forty days she has had no opportunity of committing fresh ones during that period.

<sup>5</sup> "At least" *aqallān* or *fi'l-aqall*.



Fickle, *bī-vaṣā* (of the affections); *har-dam khiyāl*; *mutalavvin*<sup>1</sup> *l-mizāj* (changeable, q.v.); *har s'at yak hālat dārad* (changeable; also flighty and fickle).

Fickleness, *ū har-dam rang-i mī-zanad*; *mard-i mustaqill*<sup>2</sup> *l-mizāj nīst*; *talavvun dārad*.

Fiction, *afsāna*; *vide* Falsehood; *iftirā'* (false tale; with *bastan*, to calumniate, q.v.); *ikhtrā'* (an invention).

Fictitious, *ja'li*; *sākhtagī*; *iftirā'*; *az pīsh-i khud sākhta* or *bi-ham bāfta* (made up; of a story).

Fidelity, *vafā-dārī*; *haqq-i namak-shināsi*; *namak bi-halālī*; *amānat-dārī* (trustworthiness).

Fie, *tuff bar tu*; or *khijālat bi-kash*; or *qabāhat bi-fahm* (fie on thee, shame on thee!); *vay bar tu* (out on thee!).

Fief, *tuyūl*, pl. *tuyūlāt* (lands given by the Shah on condition of receiving a certain fixed return).

Field, (no word exactly corresponds to the English 'field'); *kisht-zār* or *mazra'* (a place made ready for sowing); *maydān* or *razm-gāh* or *nabard-gāh* (—of battle!); [*hunar-i man chīst ki bi-maydān-i ū bi-ravam* (what skill have I to compete with him?).

Field-glass, *dūr-bīn-i du-chashmī*. *Vide* Binoculars.

Fierce, *khūn-khūwār* (of savages); *sharza* (of lions); *daranda* (of animals gen.); *qahr-ālūd* (of men or of animals, etc.); *mūzī* (injurious). *Vide* Ravenous and Savage.

Fierceness, *darandagī*; *qahr-ālūdagī*; *shiddat*; *hiddat* (of sun).

Fiery, *ādash-mizāj* (of people); *ādashīn* (of things).

Fife, *mizmār* (z.) (fife); *labak* (z.) (flute); *nay* (z.) (a gen. term for any pipe).

Fifteen, *pānzdah*.

Fifth, *panjum*.

Fiftieth, *panjāhum*.

Fifty, *panjāh*.

Fig, *anjir*; for 'I don't care a fig' *vide* Care.

Fight, *jang* (k.); *da'va* (k.); *nizā'* (k.) (wordy or otherwise); *sīlīz* (k.) (with blows); *khāmūsh nishastan bihtar az bar-khāstan-i bi-jang ast*. *Vide* War, Quarrel.

Fight, to, *bar sar u kalla-yi ham dīgar zadand*; *zad u kūb kardan*; *parkhāsh k.* (prop. hand to hand).

Figurative, *majāzī* (opposed to *haqiqī*).

Figure, *shakl*, pl. *ashkāl* (gen.); *paykar* (of man); *qadd u quwāra* or *qadd u qāmat* or *bālā* (stature); *rikht* (gen. and vulg.); *hand-a* (arithmetical); *shakl* (geometrical).

Filch, to, *Filching*, *ganda-duzdī k.* (pilfering).

Filcher, *ganda-duzd*.

Filbert-nut, *funduq*.

File, to, *sūhān z.*; *īn pīch rā sūhān bi-zan*; *īn kāghazāt rā jam' bi-kun* or *bi-rishta bi-kash* (file these papers; but *dākhil-i daftar bi-kun* "copy them in the book").

File past, to, *dajīla kardan* (Fr.; mil.).

Filings, *burāda* (sing. and pl.); *suwāla(?)*; *sā'ida* (sing. and pl.).

Fill, *pur* or *mamluv k.*; *ṭapānīdan* or *chapānīdan* (to cram); *lab-rīz k.* (fill up; of liquids); *īn pīp rā pur-i āb kun*.

Filled, *pur*; *mamluv*; *lab-ā-lab* (—to the brim).

Fillet, *lūla-gūsht* and *sar-dast(?)* (of meat); *sar-band* (for the head).

Filip, to, *gūsh-ash rā pīling zad*.<sup>2</sup>

Filly, *kurra-māda*.

Film, *parda*.

Filter, *āb-ṣāf-kun*; *sāfi* (a strainer).

Filter, to, *ṣāf kardan*; *muqattar k.*; or *taqtīr k.* (prop. to distil, q.v.).

Filtered, *ṣāf karda*; *muqattar* and *muqattar-shuda* (prop. distilled, q.v.).

Filth, *chirk*; or *kaṣāfat* (gen.); *lawṣ* (stain); *najāsāt* (gen. for faecal matter); *harzagī* (of words or deeds); *al'āz-i rakik* (filthy abuse).

Filthy, *chirkīn*; *kaṣīf*; *mulavvaṣ*; *chi guh-kārī kardī!* (what a filthy mess you've made!).

Fin, *par-i māhī* or *bāl-i māhī*; *par-i māza* (dorsal fin).

Final, *javāb-am qat'i'st*; *qist-i ākhīrī* (final dividend); *'illat-i ghā'ī*.

Finally, *'āqibat* (subs. and adv.).

Finance, *'ilm-i ḥisāb-dānī*; *vazīr-i māliyya* (minister of finance).

Find, *justan*, rt. *jūy* (in m.c. to find as well as to seek); *ūrā bi-jūr<sup>3</sup> bi-yār* (find him and bring him); *paydā k.*; *zār-i mīz yāftan*; *qalam-i khud rā gum karda-am*, *nigāh kun shāyad ān rā paydā kunī*; *biraw, dar bāb-i ān sar-i dar bi-yāvar* (just go and find out something about the matter);

<sup>1</sup> Class. *ma'raka*.

<sup>2</sup> *Pīling zadan* is also to snap the fingers, Persian fashion, to music.

<sup>3</sup> *Bi-jūr* vulg. for *bi-jū*.

*khāna-yi Ustā-Sayn-i*<sup>1</sup> *qālī-bāf rā surāgh kun* (find out the house of Ustād Husayn, the weaver); *bi-ham rasīdan*, intr. (to be found, to be obtained); *bi-ham rasānīdan*, tr.

Fine, *jurmāna* or *jarīma k.* or *giriştan* (in money); *latīf* (fine and good); *nāzūk* (delicate) *bārīk* (slender and also not coarse); *şāf* or *khūb* (of weather); *qalam-i rīza* (a fine pen).

Fine arts, *şanāʿi-i naḥṣa*.

Fined, *agar daʿa-yi dāgar chunīn kūr bi-kunīd shumā rā jarīma mī-kunand* (if you do this again you will be fined).

Finger, *pīlīng*<sup>2</sup> *zadan* (to snap the fingers, as boys might do in a class); *angusht*; [*angusht-i pā*, toe]; *panja* (all five fingers or toes); *angusht-i shahādāt* (fore-finger, q.v.); *angusht-i miyānī* (middle finger); *angusht-i kūchak* (little finger); *shast* (thumb or big toe); *sar-i angusht* (finger-tip).

Finis, *tammat*; *tamām shud*; *khatm*; *khātīma*.

Finish, *sākh*t u *pardākht* (make and finish); this silver work is not bad but it lacks finish,<sup>3</sup> *in nuḡra-kārī bad nīst va līkin ān puş-i kāsa-garī* (or *tamāmiyyat*) *ki bāyad dāsh*tā *bāshad na-dārad*. Vide note to Negotiate.

Finish, to, *khatm k.* or *sh.*; *khalās k.* or *sh.*; *tamām k.* or *sh.*; *bi-ākhir rasānīdan*; *anjām dādan*; *şurat dādan* (accomplish); *in kār rā bi-jā bi-yāvarīd* (accomplish); *takmīl* or *anjām yāftan*; *bi-sar āmadan*; *bi-ākhir rasīdan*; *tamām shudan* (to be completed or ended); *pūl tamām* (or *khalās*) *shud* (the money is finished).

Finished, *mukammal* (completed), *bi-itmām rasīda* (of provisions, money); *bi-ākhir rasīda* (of a work); I've done it and there's an end of it, *ān rā kardam raft*. Vide End.

Fir, *kaj*.

Fire, *ātash*; *ihitirāq* or *harīq* (conflagration); *ātash-gardān* (a small iron basket attached to a long chain, whirled round to revive charcoal embers).

Fire, to, *ātash puş kardan* or *damīdan* (to blow the fire); *ātash z.* (to set on fire); *ātash giriştan* (to catch fire); *ātash rawshan k.* or *durust k.* (to light the fire); *ātash khāmūsh k.* (to put out the fire); *ātash bi-ham z.* (to poke or stir the fire); *ātash āfrūkhtan* or *rūshan k.* (to light a fire); *tūp andākhtan* or *khālī k.* (to fire a big gun); *dāgh k.* (cauterize or to brand); *tufang-i rū bi-man khālī kard* (or *andākht*) (he fired a gun at me); *du si tīr* (or *gulūla*) *bi-shīr zadand ammā hīch yak na-khurd*.

Fire-brigade, Fireman, *tulumba-chī* (of Fire-brigade). Vide Stoker and Bath.

Fire-place, *bukhārī* (in a living room); *tūn* or *gulkhan* (of bath); *ujāq* (cooking place). Vide Stove.

Fire-temple, *ātash-kada*.

Firewood, *hīzum*; *hīma*.

Fireworks, *ātash-bāzī* (k.).

Fire-worshipper, *majūs*<sup>4</sup>; *gabr*, vulg. *gawr*; *Zardushtī*; *Pārsī*; *Ibrāhīmī*; *ātash-parast*; *mugh*.

Firing, *tūp-zanī* or *tūp-andāzī* (k.) (of big guns; vide Bombard); *tufang-andāzī* (k.) (of rifle); *dagh-nihī* (k.) (branding). Vide Train.

Firm, *şābit*; *ustuvār*; *qāyim* (vulg.); *pāydar* (lasting; of buildings, etc.); *muhkam*; *mustahkim*; *rāsikh* (in faith, etc.); *şābit-qadam* (in relig., in promises, etc.). Vide Tight.

Firmness, *istihkām* (strength; of things); *şabāt-i qadam* (of persons in opinions or deeds); *pāydarī* and *davām* (lasting long); *rāsikh*<sup>v</sup> *l-i-tiqād* (firm in his faith).

First, *avval* (pl. *avāʿil*); *ghurra* (the first of the month); *dar ibtidāʿ* (at first); *az avval* (from the first); *kudām kār avval bāyad kard*? *bādī dar kār ū būd* (he was the

<sup>1</sup> *Ustā-Sayn* the usual m.c. form of *Ustād-Husayn*.

<sup>2</sup> Professional dancers (*raqqāş*) snap the fingers in this manner. Sometimes the company snap their fingers to testify approval.

<sup>3</sup> Prop. *kāsa-garī*: it is a custom of a 'plate-maker' to blow over a cup, etc., just made as though to give it a finish.

<sup>4</sup> *Majūs* coll. in Ar., *Majūsī* noun of unity. *Zardushtī*, perhaps from some similarity in the Muslim legend of the ordeal by fire, has been confused with Abraham. The Muslims for some time tried to make the name of Zardusht forgotten, and the fire-worshippers were known by the name of *Ibrāhīmī*. Muhammad Shāh, son of Fath 'Alī Shāh, protected the Fire-worshippers, who resumed the name of *Zardushtī*. By the Muslims however they were called *Gabr*, which name has come to signify 'infidel.' In India they are called *Pārsī*, and this name is being introduced into Persia. The Persian *Zardushtī* resent being styled *Gabr*.



- first to do this); *mutakallim* (the first person; gram.).
- Firstly, *avval<sup>1</sup>*.
- Fish, *māhī*; *hūt* (the sign Pisces); [the Arabic word *hūt* is applied to the fish that swallowed Jonah, called also *nihang* or 'shark']; *māhī-yi dūdī* or —*dūd-zada* (smoked fish); *māhī-yi khushk* (dried—); *māhī-vash* (fish-like; of certain sea animals).
- Fish, to, *māhī giriftan*; *ṣayd-i māhī k.*
- Fisherman, *māhī-gīr*; *ṣayyād* or *shikār-chī* (any kind of trapper, falconer, sportsman, etc.); *chand ṣayyād-i dīdam ki dām-i khud rā mī-andākhānd<sup>1</sup>*.
- Fish-hook, *qullāba-yi māhī-gīrī*.
- Fish-net, *dām* or *tūr-i māhī-gīrī*.
- Fissure, *shikāf*; *darz*.
- Fist, *musht*; *musht bastan* = *dast musht k.* (to close the fist).
- Fisticuffs, *musht-zanī (k.)*.
- Fistula, *nāsūr*.
- Fit, adj., *qābil*; *shāyista*; *lā'iq*; *vājib*; *ravā*; *munāsib* (proper); *ū muṭlaq<sup>2</sup> bāb-i in kār nīst* (he is quite unfit for this job); *ṭabī'aṭ-am ziring ast* (I'm feeling very fit); subs., *bī-hūshī (k.)* (a swoon); *ghash (k.)* (a semi-swoon); *ṣar' ūrā girift* (fit of epilepsy).
- Fit, to, *in qabā bar-ash chust ast* (this coat fits him); *kalīd bi-qufl khurd* (the key fitted the lock); *kafsh andāz-i pā-yam ast*.
- Fitness, *shāyistaqī*; *liyāqat*; *munāsabat*; *mawzūniyyat*.
- Five, *panj*; *pān-ṣad<sup>3</sup>* (five hundred).
- Five-fold, *panj muqābil-i ān*; *panj lā* (in five folds).
- Fix, to, *bar pā* or *naṣb k.* (to erect); *nishāndan* (to plant; of trees, etc.); *qarār d.*; *ta'yīn k.* (to assign); *kudām rūz rā qarār guzāshīd* or *muqarrar kardīd?* *qīmat-ash bi-chand guzarāndīd* (or *ṭayy<sup>4</sup> kardīd?*) (what price did you settle for it?); *chashm dūkhān bi—* (to fix the eyes on, stare at); *gīr kardan* (to get into a fix).
- Fixed, *burīda* (m.o.; settled); *mushakḥḥas*; *mu'ayyan*; *muqarrar*; *qarār dāda shuda* (decided, settled); *hazār tūmān qīmat-i in khāna qat' shuda ast*.
- Flaccid, *shul*; *līz*; *narm*.
- Flag, 'alam; *bayraq khwābānīdan* (to lower a flag; met. to vacate the field, run away; also simply 'to depart'); *bayraq-i Irān rā dīdam ki rū-yi arg<sup>4</sup> bād mī-khurd takhtā-sang* (of stone); *bach* (root of *Acorus calamus*).
- Flag, to, *sust shudan*; *sang-farsh k.* (pave with stones).
- Flagellation, *tāziyāna-zanī*; *shallāq-kārī*; *chūb-kārī* (also working in wood); *kutak-kārī*.
- Flagon, *qarāba*; *kup*; *sabū* (bottles; of different shapes).
- Flame, *shu'la* (of fire or lamp); *zabāna* (fire only); *mushtā'il* (part., burning; in flames).
- Flaming, *ishtī'āl* (subs.); *mushtā'il* (partic.).
- Flamingo, *qūz-i surkh* (lit. scarlet goose).
- Flap, to, *par* or *bāl z.* (of a bird, when flying); *par par k.* (fluttering).
- Flare, *ātash gurgur mī-kunad* (of the noise of the fire).
- Flashing, *darakhshān*.
- Flashy, *mard-i bā zarq u barq* (in good or bad sense).
- Flask, *baghalī* (a flat bottle that contains rather more than a quart); *dabba-yi rūghan* (—for clarified butter; of metal); *dabba-yi bārūt* (for powder). *Vide Pouch*.
- Flat, *musattah*; *khwābīda* (lying down); *jūsh-rafta* (of drinks); *kāsīd* (dull, of trade); *sust*; *sard*; *kasīl* (feeling dull); *shakl-i kura-yi zamīn chī ṭawr ast, mudavar, yā musattah, yā murabba', yā bayzavī?* [*mus-taṭīl oblong*]. *Vide Fall*.
- Flat-bottomed, *tah-pahn*; *zīr-farākh*.
- Flat-iron, *utū*.
- Flatter, *chāplūsī k.* and *tamalluq guftan*; *sabzi pāk k.*; *khush-āmad guftan*; *bād zīr-i baghal-ash dād* (to make a fool of by—) = *pīzur bi-pālān-ash chapūnd* (vulg.).
- Flatterer, *bādīn-jān-i dawr-i qāb* (lick-spittle); *chāplūs*; *sabzi-pāk-kun<sup>5</sup>*; *tamalluq-gū*; *hāshiya-nishīn* (hanger-on and dittoer). *Vide Toady and Ditto*.
- Flattery, *chāplūsī*; *khush-āmad*; *tamalluq*; *chirā in ṭawr tamalluq-i marā mī-kunīd?* *chirā in qadr sijāl<sup>6</sup> bi-pālān-ash mī-kunī*

<sup>1</sup> *Māhī-gīr* is also a name of the common heron. *Dām* is properly "a snare" and *tūr* "a net."

<sup>2</sup> Pronounced *pūn-ṣad*.

<sup>3</sup> *Ṭayy k.* also "to travel."

<sup>4</sup> *Arg* residence of Shah or governor; the citadel; *qaṣr*, palace of Shah.

<sup>5</sup> i.e. *Sabzi barāy-i ū pāk mī-kunad*.

<sup>6</sup> *Sijāl* long straw used for stuffing a *pālān*.

- (why do you flatter him so?); *bī-hama chiz* (without joking; without flattery; I am speaking seriously).
- Flatulent, Flatulency, *naffāk*h and *bādī*** (of foods; causing flatulency); *nafk*h-i *mī'da*; *shikāyat-i nafk*h *dāram* (I am suffering from—); [*bādū* and *fisū* (pretentious)].
- Flatwise, *takhta rā pahn bi-guzār na īstāda*** (lay down the plank flatwise not on its edge).
- Flavour, *maza*; *zā'īqa*; *khush-mazagī*** (being nice flavoured). *Vide Taste.*
- Flaw, 'ayb; naqs; mū** (crack; also black lines in stones or in gems); *lakka* (spot); *navisht u khwān naqs dārad, bāṭil ast* (vulg.; there is a flaw in the contract, it is invalid).
- Flax, *kattān*.**
- Flay, *pūst kandan* or *kashīdan*, *salk*h k.**
- Flayer, *sallāk*h** (one that slaughters, and also sells liver, head and feet, etc.); *pūst-kan*.
- Played, *pūst-kashīda*; *pūst-kanda*.**
- Playing, *sallāk*hī (k.).**
- Flea, *kayk* or *kakk* or *kak*.**
- Flea-bitten, *magasī*** (of a grey horse).
- Fledged, *vide Fend*; *par bīrūn āvurda*** (half-fledged).
- Flee, *fīrār k.* (gen.); *pusht dādan*** (in a fight); *chirā bi-gurizim? khawf nīst. Vide Coward.*
- Fleece, to, *vide To flay*; *pashm giriftan*** (to shear); *lukht-am kardand pīrāhan ham na-guzāshand*.
- Fleeting, *nā-pāydar*; *fānī*** (of the world, life, etc.); *guzārān* (passing away); *gurizān* (fleeing); *sāya-yi zā'il* or *ravān* (a fleeting shadow; *vide Shadow*). *Vide Unstable.*
- Flesh, *gūsh*t** (also applied to 'flesh' of fruits); but *īn mīva gūsh*tī *ast* (this fruit is dry, without juice); *nafs kushtan* (to mortify the flesh).
- Flexible, *narm*; *lams*<sup>1</sup>; *fanarī*** (springy); *miṣl-i fanar jīhanda*; *īn chūb cham u kham bar mī-dārad*; *īn khayzurān lams ast*.
- Flicker, *chirāgh* kūr kūr mī-sūzad.**
- Flight, *guriz* (k.); *fīrār* (k.); *parvāz*** (of birds); *gurizāndan* and *munhazim k.* (to put to flight). *Vide Defeat.*
- Flinch, *mizhgān bi-ham zadan*; *takān khur-*  
*dan*; *dast-am rā rū-yi sūrat-ash burdam*,  
*pas kashīd. Vide Wince.***
- Fling, to, *īn chi jūr gulhā ast? bi-yandāz-i*  
*shān dūr* (or *bīrūn*); *part k.* (with force).**
- Flint, *sang-i chāqmāq*; *az chāqmāq*<sup>2</sup> *zadan*  
*ātash paydā mī-shavad*; [*fatīla* tinder-wick,  
for flint and steel].**
- Floater, *hālā vaqt-i madd-i baḥr ast jahāz rū-yi*  
*āb mī-āyad*.**
- Flock, *galla*** (of sheep, of birds); *rama* (of  
cattle); *ānjā galla-yi gūsfand-i*.
- Flock, to, *mardum bi-dīdan-ash gurūh gurūh*  
*āmadand*.**
- Flood, *saylāb* (sh.), *rūd-khāna bi-tughyān*  
*āmad*, or *tughyān kard*; *Tūfān-i Nūḥ* (the  
Deluge).**
- Floor, *takhta-pūsh*** (of boards); *zamīn-i īn*  
*uṭāq ta'mīr lāzim dārad*; *zamīn-ash rā*  
*farsh-i ājurr karda and*; *daraja*; *ṭabaqa*;  
*martaba* (storey).
- Floor-cloth, *zīlū*** (a cotton stuff used for the  
floors of schools and mosques); *zīr-farshī*  
(common and coarse); *farsh* (better qua-  
lity, placed over former).
- Florid, *surkh*; *sūrat-ash miṣl-i chuqandar*  
*surkh ast*; *ān mard sūrat-ash ziyād khūnī-*  
*'st* (m.c.).**
- Flour, *nān az ārd durust mī-kunand*; *ārd k.*  
(to grind to flour or to powder); [*tāpū* (a  
large earthenware receptacle or 'bin,' q.v.,  
for flour, rice, etc.)].**
- Flourish, *zīnat dādan*, or *shākh u barg nīhā-*  
*dan* (in writing); *shahr dīgar sūrat-i ābādī*  
*girift*, or *shahr bāz rawnaq girift* (the city  
again flourished = *āb-i rafta bi-jūb amad*);  
*sā'at-at rā bi-man jilva ma-dih* (don't flaunt  
or flourish your watch at me).**
- Flourishing, *kām-rān*** (successful; of people);  
*ma'mūr* (of country); *rīsha dar āb ast*; *bā*  
*āb u tāb*; *kār-ash bi-khūbī mī-gardad* (in  
business); *rawnaq dārad*; *kār u bār-ash*  
*chāq u chillā ast* (his business is flourish-  
ing).
- Flow, to, *Rūd-i Aras bi-Daryā-yi māzandarān*  
(or *bi-Bahr-i Khazar*) *muttasil mī-shavad*,  
or *mī-rīzad*, or *khālī mī-shavad*; *āb-i rūd*  
*khāna kudām tarāf jāri 'st?***
- Flower, *gul*; *shigūja*** (bud); *na-bāyad īn*  
*gulhā rā bi-chīnīd*; *khaylī gul-bāz ast* (he  
is a great flower fancier); *zubda-yi qushūn*  
(the flower of the army). *Vide Elite*;  
*avval-i javānī* or *'unfuvān-i shabāb* (the  
flower of youth).
- Flower, to, *gul dādan* or *kardan*; *shikuftan***

<sup>1</sup> *Lams* "flexible" and *shaqq* "inflexible, rigid."

<sup>2</sup> *Chāqmāq-i tufān* "cock of a gun."



- or *shiguftan* (to open into flower from the bud).
- Flowing, *jarayān*; *zulfhā-yash tā surīn rīkhta* or *uštāda*.
- Fluent, *tund-adā*; *Fārsī rū ravān harf mī-zanad*; *ū agarchi zabān-i Inglīsī sahīh harf namī-zanad valī dar ān harrāf<sup>1</sup>* (or *lassūn*) *ast*.
- Fluently, *ravān khwāndan* (to read fluently).
- Fluid, *ābakī*; *mā<sup>2</sup>*.
- Fluids, *chiz-hā-yi raqīq u sayyāl*; *mā<sup>2</sup>īyyāt*.
- Fluidity, *sayyālī*.
- Flush, *rang-ash bar āfrūkhta shud* (he flushed; from anger or shame).
- Flute. *Vide Fife*.
- Flutter, *tapīdan*; *par par k. Vide Bate*.
- Fluttering, *bāl-zanī*.
- Fly, *to, parīdan* or *parvūz kardan*, intr.; *bi-bād dādan*, tr. (of a hawk, a paper-kite, etc.); *par-i bāl-i tūtī rū chīd ki na-parād* (or *mabādā bi-parād*); *jahīdan* (of a spring).
- Fly, subs., *īnjā magas pur ast* (this place is full of flies); *īnjā ism-ash bāyad Magas-ābād bāshad na Dawlat-ābād* (this place should be called Magas-ābād and not Dawlat-ābād); *guh-magas* (fly speck); *pasha-yi khākī* (sand-fly).
- Fly-blown, *magas-rīda*, vulg. (fly-spotted; and also stale).
- Fly-flap, *magas-rān*.
- Fly-fringe, *magas-parān* (for eyes of horses or donkeys).
- Flying, *buland-parvāzī* (high-flying; lit. or met.).
- Foal, *kurra*; *kurra-asp*; *kurra-khar*.
- Foam, *kaf*; *daryā kaf mī-kunad*; *bi-hadd-i ghayz kard ki dahan-ash kaf āvard*.
- Focus, *to, mīzān shudan*, intr. (of camera, binocular, etc.); *bi-mīzān āvardan*, tr.
- Fodder, *ālīq*; *ālūja* (fodder and grain); *ālaj* (green); *kāh* (dried straw, chopped). *Vide Seller*.
- Foetus, *ālaja* or *muzgha*; *janīn* (rare?).
- Fog, *mih-i ghalīz-i* (a dense fog); *mih-i kam-i* (a slight fog, or mist); *ghubār* (dust fog); *bukhār* (steam or exhalation from marshy ground); *az zamīn ātash bar mī-khīzad* (of haze); *dūd rū-yi havā rū girift* (the smoke, or fog, hid everything).
- Fogginess, *kudūrāt-i fahm* (of understanding); *mih giriftan-i havā*, etc. *Vide Fog*.
- Fold, *īn chiz-hā rū dar kāghaz bi-pīch* (or *tah* or *tā kun*); *navardīdan* (to roll up); *du lā k.* or *du tā k.* (to double up); *si lā k.*, etc. (to fold three times); *dast zir-i baghal nihādan* (to fold the arms English fashion); *dast bastan* (to fold the arms as Persian servants<sup>2</sup> do); *Sunnihā namāz rū dast-basta mī-khwānand va Shī'a-hā dast-vūz* (the Sunnies cross the hands in front; the Shī'ahs let the arms hang straight down by the side).
- Fold, *āghul* (of sheep); *tah* (of cloth, etc.); *chīn* (wrinkle); *du tah*; *du barābar* (two-fold); *lā* or *tah*; *lā-yi dar rū bāz kard* (he opened one fold of the door).
- Follow, *pusht-i sar raftan*<sup>1</sup>; *jilaw bi-rav man az 'aqab mī-āyam* or *dumbāl-at mī-āyam*; *iqtidā k.* (to follow the example of holy men); *pay-ravī k.* (follow the example of, good or bad); *tashyī-i janāza k.* (in funeral procession); *az īn qarār* (as follows:—); *badraqa raftan* or *mushāya'at k.* (to follow a guest to the door, etc.; on taking leave); *basta muta'aggib-i īn kāghaz khwāhad rasīd* (the parcel will follow this letter); *hamīsha tābi-i guyanda-yi ākhīrīn ast* (weak, q.v., always follows the last speaker); *bi-matlab-ash namī-tavānam pay bi-baram* (I can't follow his meaning).
- Follower, *pay-rav* and *tābi* (gen.); *murīd* (relig. only); *muqtadī* and *muqallīd* (of a great *Mujtahid*); *ummat* (followers of one prophet only; but in Arabic also for nation); *millat*, pl. *milal*, (nation; but in Arabic only for followers of one prophet); *rajjāla* pl. (camp-followers).
- Folly, *khariyyat* vulg.; *hamūqat*; *balāhat*; *muntahā-yi hamāqat* or *ghāyat-i khariyyat* (height or extreme of folly).
- Foment, *to, bakhūr* or *takbūr k.* (to steam); *taftīt k.* (with hot oil); *takmīd k.* (dry or wet); *tashkīn k.* (med.).
- Fond, *īn mīva rū abad<sup>2</sup> dūst namī-dāram*; *āshiq-i gulāb hastam*.
- Fondle, *navāzish k.* (a kitten, a mistress); *dast rū-yi sar kashīdan* (stroke the head). *Vide Caress, Coax*.
- Food, *ghīzā* (pl. *aghziya* = dishes, meats); *ta'am*, pl. *a'imā*; *īn chī qism khurākī<sup>2</sup> st*; *qūt-i lā-yamūt na-dārad* (he has nothing to eat, he's starving); *ma'kulāt u mashrūbāt* (meats and drinks); *khurish* (a special

<sup>1</sup> *Harrāf* and *lassūn* alone have the idea of loquacity.

<sup>2</sup> *Dast jūr kardan* "to fold or join the hands as Hindus do."

dish); *in khurish-i khūb-i ast* (this is a nice *plat*); *rizq*; *rūzī* (daily food, daily bread, sent by God).

Fool, to, *rish-khand k.* (to fool a person; make an April-fool of).

Fool, *ablah*; *ahmaq*; *khar*; *pakht* vulg. (thick-headed); *dabang* (cracked); *sādalawh* (simpleton); *maskhara* or *maskhara-chī* (professional fool); *lūṭī* (bear or monkey leader, etc.). *Vide* Ass, Mad, Simpleton.

Foolish, *bī-vuqūf* (=an ass; doesn't know how to behave); *bī-aql* (no brains); *bī-shu'ūr* (wanting in perception); *rīsh-gāv*, (m.c.).

Foot, *pā* (foot or leg, sp. hind-leg; of man, beast or furniture, etc.); *sum* (hoof); *pā-yi ū miṣṭ-i gūr-i bachcha ast* or *pā-yi gūrī dārad* (he has enormous feet); *pā-yash rā bi-bīn*, *Khudā shutur rā rahm kunad!* (said by a jealous woman of a rival; = "Did you ever see such feet as she's got?"); *pusht-i pā* (instep); *kaf-i pā* (sole); *gawdī-yi pā* (arch); *dāmana* (of mountain); *juz* or *rukn* (in scanning); *piyāda*, adv. (and subs.) (on foot).

Footman, *piyāda*; *shātīr* (a running footman; in front of a horse).

Footstep, *qadam*, pl. *aqdām*; *radd-i pā* or *āṣār-i pā* (—track); *pay-ravī-yi pidar-ash mī-kunad*, or *az rū-yi garda-yi pidar-ash raftār mī-kunad*<sup>1</sup> (local) (in good or bad sense).

Footstool, *kursī-yi zīr-i pā*.

Fop, *Mirzā Qashamsham* (a fop); *qashang*.

For, *bi-vāsita-yi*, or vulg. *bi-vāsa-yi*—; (*mahz-i*) *pās-i khātīr-i shumā in kār rā kardam*; *az du sā'at injū ast* (he has been here for two hours); *tā du sā'at bīrūn mī-ravam* (I'm going out for two hours); *az barāy-i*—; *jihat-i*—; *nafyān va iṣbātān* (for and against); *zīrā ki*; *chūnki*; *bi-illat-i inki*; *chirā-ki* (because).

Forage, *aliq* (barley and straw or hay). *Vide* Fodder. [Raid.

Foray, *chapaw* (k.); *chapūwal* (k.). *Vide*

Forbearance, *hawṣala āvardan*; *tahammul kardan*; *hilm dāshtan*.

Forbearing, *burd-bār*.

Forbid, *nahī k.*; *qadaghan n.*; *chirā az āmadan man' kardīd* (why did you forbid him to come?).

Forbidden, *mamnū'*; *qadaghan ast* (it is<sup>2</sup> forbidden); *mamnū'āt* or *manāhī* (things forbidden).

Forbidding, *māni'*.

Force, *zūr*; *jabr*; *'unf* (violence); *shiddat*; *hiddat* (severity); *hālā rūd-khāna pur zūr ast*; *quwva-yi barqiyā* (electric force); *bīgār giriftan* (to seize men for forced labour—generally without pay—for State purposes<sup>3</sup>).

Force, to, *majbūr k.*; *vā dāshtan bi*—; *jārī sh.* (to come into force). *Vide* Compel.

Forceps, *ambur-i dandān-kashī* (for teeth); *gāz-ambur* (blacksmith's); *mingāsh* (tweezers); *kalbatayn*.<sup>4</sup>

Ford, *guzar-gāh*; *gudār* vulg. (usually mountain-pass); *ma'bar*, vulg. *mī'bar* (also a ferry boat). *Vide* Ferry and Crossing.

Ford, to, *az rūd-khāna bi-pā 'ubūr kardand*. *Vide* Wade.

Forearm, *sāqa-yi dast*; *sā'id*; *dast* (forearm or fore-leg of an animal as opposed to *pā* the hind-leg).

Forecast, *hads zadan* (to conjecture); *tadbīr-bāfi* or *tarh-rīzī k.* (planning beforehand). *Vide* Prophecy.

Forefathers, *ajdād* (forefathers; pl. of *jadd* grandfather, q.v.); *aslāf* pl. *Vide* Ancestors, Ancients.

Forefinger, *sabbāba*; *angusht-i shahādat* (the forefinger is used in emphasising the words of the *kalima* or creed<sup>5</sup>).

Fore-foot, *sum-i dast* (of horse); *panja-yi dast* (dog, etc.).

Forehead, *pishāni*; *nāsiya*; *jabīn*.

Foreign, *ashyā-yi khārija* (foreign goods); *idāra-yi khārija* (Foreign Office); *Vazīr-i umūr-i khārija* (Foreign Minister); *ū bi-mulk-i ghurbat rafta*; *dakhl-i bi-matlab nīst* (foreign to the subject).

<sup>1</sup> *Garda* is a small bag of powdered charcoal used in copying drawings. A pricked tracing is placed on a clean sheet of paper and the bag of charcoal dabbed and dusted over the pricked lines of the tracing.

<sup>2</sup> But *qadaghan k.* "to order."

<sup>3</sup> *'Amala-yi qalam* "labourers so seized." *Bigārī bihtar az bi-kārī*; a common saying. *Bi-sukhra giriftan* (class.).

<sup>4</sup> Dual of *kalba* "a bitch," fem. of *kalb* "dog."

<sup>5</sup> Also Shi'ahs when repeating the *ziyārat* point the forefinger towards the grave or at a distance towards the *qibla*.



Foreigner, *gharīb* [pl. *ghurabā* "the poor"]; *ajnaḇī* (pl. *ajānīb*, rare in m.c.); *khārijī*; *bigāna* (stranger, i.e., not of the same household; an outsider); *namī-guzārān* and *khārija*<sup>1</sup> az *mulk-i shān* 'ubūr *bi-kunān* (foreigners are not permitted to pass through their country).

Foreignness, *ajnaḇiyyat*.

Fore-leg, *dast* (opp. to *pā* hind-leg); *sāqa-yi dast* and *qalam* (shank).

Foreman, *ustād*.

Foremost, *bar hama muqaddam*; *avval*; *jilaw-tar ast*; *az hama pish-tar*.

Forenoon, *avval-i zuhr*.

Forepart, *jilaw*.

Foresight, *pish-binī*; *baṣīrat*.

Foreskin, *ghulfa*; *pūst-i sar-i hashaja*.<sup>2</sup>

Forest, *jāngal*; *bisha* (of trees); *tarajayn-i rāh kūh-hā*<sup>3</sup> *pūshida* az *jāngal būd* (on both sides of the road were hills covered with forest).

Foretell, *pishin-gū*<sup>4</sup> *k.*; *az ghayb guftan*; *ki mi-tavānad az pish bi-guyad ki jardā az parda-yi ghayb chi zūhir mi-shavad?*

Forge, *kūra-yi āhangarī* (a smith's forge) [*kūra* also = a furnace, a brick-kiln].

Forge, to, *surkh karda kūftan* (of iron); *ja'l n.*; *ū imzā-yi ūrā ja'l kard*, or *muhr-i ūrā bar tamassuk taqallub kard* (he forged his signature).

Forged, *ja'lī*; *sākhtagī*; *bi-ham bar bāfta* (of a story).

Forgery, *ja'l*; *sākhtagī*. Vide Counterfeit.

Forget, *raft va līkin paygham-ash rā az tah farāmūsh kard* (he went but completely forgot his message); *banda rā az khāfir-i sharīf na-bāyad andākht* (don't forget me); *marā az dil-at mahv na-kun*, or *az yād-at na-ravam* (ditto).

Forgetful, *farāmūsh-kār*; *farākh-gūsh* (lit. 'wide-eared' = *az yak gūsh mi-shinavad va az digar dar mi-andāzad*).

Forgetfulness, *farāmūshī*.

Forget-me-not, *gul-i farāmūsh* (flower).

Forgive, *'afv k.*; *mu'āf k.*; *bakhshidan*; *az sar-i gunāh guzashtan*; *guzasht k.*; *agar iqrār mi-kard ma'zūr-ash mi-dāsham*; *Khudā ūrā bi-yāmurzad* (God forgive him); *Khudā pidar-ash rā bi-yāmurzad*, *pisar chi guh-i dar āmad!* (= God curse the father for having left such a rotter of a son); *Khudā fīl rā bi-yāmurzad!* *chi shikam-i*

*gunda-i dārad!* *Khudāvand vālidayn-i shumā rā bi-yāmurzad* or *rāhat farmāyad* (a form of thanks; gen. implies that the parents are dead).

Forgiving, *ghaḥūr* (of God); *bā-guzasht* (of men).

Forgotten, *gāv-khur shuda ast* (of customs); *farāmūsh shuda*; *hargiz-farāmūsh-na-kun* (adj.; never-to-be-forgotten).

Fork, *changāl* (also claws); *kāh-parān* vulg. and *awshīn* (winnowing-fork; for *afshān?*).

Forked, *du-shākha* adj. (bifurcated); *mun-sha'ib* (into several branches).

Form, *shakl*; *hay'at*; *tarkīb*; *rikht* vulg.; *parī-paykar* (of fairy form); *daraja* (at school); *qadd-i sarv kulliyat*<sup>5</sup> *rāst ast*; *rasm-i khitāb* (form of address). Vide Figure.

Form, to, *tashkīl dādan*, tr., and—*yāftan*, intr.

Formal, *rasmāna* (official); *bā-takalluf* (of people, ceremonies).

Former, *ān* ('that,' i.e., the farther off); [*īn* 'this,' i.e., the latter]; *sābiq*<sup>6</sup> *z-zikr* (mod. newspapers; opp. to *ākhir*<sup>7</sup> *z-zikr*); *kudām-ash bihtar ast*, *avvali yā ākhiri?* *dar zamān-i salaf* or—*qadīm*; and *dar awqāt-i pishin* (in former times). Vide Ancient.

Formerly, *sābiq*<sup>8</sup>; *sābiq bar īn*, or *pish az īn*.

Formidable, *muhīb* (terrifying); *i'tirāzāt-i shumā bar īn tadbīr vāqi'*<sup>9</sup> *sakht ast*; *milat-i atrāj az vay hisāb bar giriftand* or *mī-burdand* (he was formidable to the surrounding nations); *sayl-i bunyān-kan*; *rafta rafta chunān parishān va az nazarhā sāqil gashtand ki na dawlat rā bi-īshān ummīd-i va na dushman rā az īshān bīm-i mād* (they gradually became so broken and discouraged that they ceased to be formidable). Vide Fortification.

Formula, *nuskhā* (medical); *qā'ida-yi jabriyya* (algebraic); *kalima* (relig.).

Fornication, *zinā*<sup>10</sup> (or adultery); [*zinā-yi muḥṣina*, "adultery," q.v.]; *jinda-bāzī* (frequenting female prostitutes); *mard-bāzī* (of women).

Fornicator, *zānī* (or adulterer, q.v.); *jinda-bāz* (frequenting female prostitutes).

Forsake *tark guftan* or *k.* (of habits; vide Abandon); *dast bar dāshān az—*; *vil k.*; *na-bāyad dūstān-i khud rā dar ḥālat-i parishānī vā guzasht* (or *tark kard*).

<sup>1</sup> *Khārijī-i mazhab* "of another sect or religion."

<sup>2</sup> *Hashaja* glans penis.

<sup>3</sup> Not *kūh* sing. which would mean "the hill."

*Khārijī* = *Sunnī*; so called by the *Shi'āhs*.

Forsaken, *mahjūr*; *az haram rānda va az dayr mānda* (forsaken by both parties).

Fort, *qal'a*,<sup>1</sup> Pers. pl. *qal'ajāt*<sup>2</sup>; *hisār* (a fort or a fortified wall around a city).

Fortieth, *chihilum*.

Fortifications, *burj u bārū* (of a town, etc.); *istihkāmāt* (protections); —*burj-i gūlīn sadd-i Iskandarī mī-namūd* (—the slightest fortification seemed formidable).

Fortified, *maḥṣūr* (*k.*) (also besieged); *maḥṣūn* or *muhassan* (*k.*).

Fortify, *qal'a bandī k.*; *mustahkim k.*

Fortitude, *tāqat* (*āvardan*); *dar balā khaylī taḥammul namūd*; *ṣabr* (*k.*) (endurance, q.v.). *Vide Bravery*.

Fortnight, *du-hafta*.

Fortunate, *nīk-bakht*; *khush-bakht*; *javān-bakht*; *bakht-yār*; *tālī-mand*; *iqbāl-mand*; *khushā bi-hāl-ash* (may he prosper, be fortunate!); *mubārak bād!* (may it be fortunate for you!); *bakht-i Nādirī dārad* (he is a very lucky person); *in kār sakht bi-jā uftād* (it happened opportunely). *Vide Fortune and Lucky*.

Fortunately, *bi-yārī-yi bakht*; *az ḥusn-i itti-fāq*; *khush-bakhtāna*.

Fortune, *māl-i jarāvān iam' karda ast*; *bakht*; *iqbāl*; *tālī*; *qismat*; *māl*; *dawlat*; *ṣarvat* (wealth); *bakht-i ū bāz* (or *bīdār*) *shuda ast* (he is now fortunate); *bakht-ash basta* (or *khwābīda*) *ast* (he is now unfortunate); *iqbāl rū bi-man hargiz namī-āvarad* (fortune never comes to me); *bi-marg-i pidar-ash pul-i hanguft-i gir-i ū āmad* (he inherited a fortune on his father's death); *murgh u māhī dar khwāb dīda ast* (he's come in for a fortune<sup>3</sup>). *Vide Fortunate and Wealth*.

Fortune-telling, *kahānat* (divination); *ghayb-gū'i*; *dast mī-bīnad* (he tells by hand). *Vide Omen, Palmistry, Geomancy*.

Forty, *chihil*.

Forward. *Vide Impudent*.

Forward, to, *fristādan*; *irsāl k.* or *dāshtan*; *rasānīdan*; *in kāghaz rū bi-khidmat-i janūb taqdīm mī-numāyam*.

Fossil, *jamād*, pl. *jamādāt* (anything without life); *mutahajjir*. Diary.

Fossilized, *mutahajjir* (*sh.*); “*fasīl*” (*Shah's*

Foster-brother, *barādar-i razā'i*; *ū ham-shīr-i<sup>4</sup> man ast*.

Foster-mother, *dāya*.

Foster-sister,<sup>4</sup> *khwāhar-i razā'i*.

Foul, *palīd* (gen. of Satan, or of living things); *muta'affin*; *bad-bū* (evil smelling); *kaṣīf* (dirty; in m.c., often untidy).

Fouling, *jirm-i qalyān*, etc. (of pipe).

Foul-mouthed, *bad-dahan*; *harza-dahan*; *bad-zabān* (lit. and fig.); *dahan-darīda* (also impudent, answering back): *fahhāsh* (foully abusive).

Found, to, *īhdās k.* (to found<sup>5</sup> a city; a well); *ta'sīs-i* (or *binā-yi*) *in madrasa rā julānī guzāsh*; *rikhtan* (to cast in a mould).

Foundation, *pay-i khāna* (*guzāsh* or *nihādan*); *shālūda* (*rikhtan*); *sang-i bunyād-i khāna rā ū guzāsh*; *in khabar-i bi-pā'st* (this rumour is without foundation).

Founded, *ta'sīs yāfta*; *mabnī bar—*; *bunyād-i shahr az kay nihāda shuda ast* or *guzāsh* *shuda ast?* (when was the city founded?) = *in shahr az kay ābād shuda ast?* (= populated).

Founder, *bānī*; *mu'assis*.

Founding, *ta'sīs*; *binā'.*

Foundling, *kūcha'i* (adj.); *bachcha-yi sar-i rāh bar dāshta*, or *bachcha-yi sar-i rāh*.

Fountain, *sar-chashma* or *chashma* (spring); *hama jā favvāra-hā mī-jihand* (fountains are playing all around us).

Four, *chahār*; *chahār-tā* or *chahār-lā* (in four folds); *chahār muqābil* (four-fold); *lālā 'abbāsī* (four o'clock flower).

Fourteen, *chahār-dah*.

Fourth, *rub'*, or *chahār-yak*, or vulg. *chūrak* (a fourth part); *chahārum* (ordinal).

Fowl, *murgh*; *jūja* (prop. chicken); *murgh-i khānagī* (domestic fowl); *tayr*, pl. *tuyūr* (bird); *paranda* (collec.).

Fowler, *sayyūd*; *shikār-chī* (gen. term for bird-catchers, fishermen, sportsmen).

Fox, *rūbāh*; *Shaykh-i Rūbāh* (Reynard).

Fraction, *kasr*, pl. *kusūr* (arithmetic).

Fracture, *shikastagī*; *vide Population*; *dast-am shikast*; or, for compound fracture, *khurd shud*.

Fragment, *rīza* or *khurda*; *pārcha* or *tikka* (larger than previous).

<sup>1</sup> Not to be pronounced as in India: divide the word into two distinct syllables *qal'-a* (not *qīla'*).

<sup>2</sup> Arabic plural *qīlā'* not used in colloquial.

<sup>3</sup> *Har ān ka khwāb binād murgh u māhī* . . . *Na-mīrad tā bi-bīnad bādshāhī*. Refers to the dream of Nādir Shah.

<sup>4</sup> Marriage with a foster-sister is as unlawful as marriage with a sister.

<sup>5</sup> Also “to discover.”



Fragrance, *atr* (for *'itr*); *khush-bū'i*; *rā'i-ha*.

Fragrant, *khush-bū*; *'atr-bakhsh*; *mu'attar*; *bāgh-hā-yi mamluv az rayāhīn* (fragrant gardens).

Frame, *qāb* (of picture, looking-glass); *chār-chūba* (gen. of doorway); *kālbud* or *qavām* (human). *Vide Workshop*.

Framer, *qāb-sāz*.

Franc, *farank* (coin).

France, *Frānsā*.

Frank, *sūda-manish*; *rāst-gū*; *Farangī* (European).

Frankincense, *kundur*; *lubān*.

Frantic, Frantically, *vaḥḥiyāna*; *dīvāna-vār*.

Fraternal, *barādarī*.

Fraternally, *barādarāna*; *barādar-vār*.

Fraternity, *ukhuwwat*; *yagānagī* (unity).

Fraud, *hīla* (k.) (any mild artifice or trick); *khidā'* or *makr* (deceit) (k.); *tazvīr* (k.) (using unlawful means to obtain one's object); *ghabn* (k.) (cheating); *khīyānat* (treachery in money matters; or in betraying secrets); *talbīs* (k.) (disguising the truth, acting a part).

Free, *āzād* (k.); *barī* or *mubarrā* (exempt); *muḥāj*; *murakkhkhas*; *ma'zūn* (permitted, etc.); *khud-sar* (of an ordinary individual) and *khud-mukhtār* (of a ruler) (independent); *āzād k.* (from slavery); *khalāṣ k.* (from imprisonment); *rihā k.* (let go); *harchi dīl-i tān mī-khūhād bi-khurīd, kas-i mānī-i shumā namī-shavad* (you are free to eat what you like; said by a Doctor); "Whoever frees a slave that is a Muslim, God will redeem every member of his body, limb for limb, from Hell" (*dar Sharī'at-i Islām āmada har kas banda-yi Muslim-i āzād kunad Khudā-yi Muta'al ūrā bi-hamān naw' az 'azāb-i ātash-i Dū-zakh rastagār mī-kunad*). *Vide Freedom*.

Free-agent, *insān fā'il-i mukhtār ast, na majbūr*.

Free-born, *hurr*.

Freeman, he is a freeman and not a *zimmī* (*ū Muslim ast, zimmī nīst*); *ū hurr ast na 'abd* (he is a freeman and not a slave).

Freedom, *āzādī*; *āzādī-yi qalam* (freedom of the press); *rihā'i* and *khalāṣī* (from prison or death); *najāt* (from danger); *ikhti-yār* (option).

Freemason, *Faramāsūn*; *Farāmūsh-khāna* (Lodge).

Freethinker, *āzād-khiyāl*; *lā-mazhab* (without religion); *Šūfī*.

Freewill, *ikhti-yār*; *Qadariyya* (the sect that denies predestination, q.v.).

Freeze, *munjamid sākhān* tr.; *in shīr rā bastānī kun* (of ices; or *bi-band*, vulg.); *gumān dāram, yakh bi-bandad*<sup>1</sup> (I think it is going to freeze); *ihtimāl mī-ravad yakh basta bāshad* (it has probably frozen).

Freight, *kirāya*; *hama-yi bār-i in jahāz rā yāra karda-am ki bi-Kirmān bi-baram*.

Freighted, *maḥmūl*.

Freighter, *bār-gīr* (the officer; also the small boat).

French, *Frānsāvi*.

Frenzy, *sar-sām* (disease). *Vide Madness*.

Frequency, *kaṣrat-i vuqū'*; *az ziyārat-i bār-bār-ash 'ajiz shudam* (I'm tired of his frequent visits).

Frequent, *kaṣīr*<sup>2</sup> *'l-vuqū'*; *bār-hā* (many times, often); *bi-jihat-i dīdan-ash fursat-i ziyād dāram* (I have frequent opportunities of seeing him).

Frequent, to, *hamīsha rajtan bi—; dar fulān qahva-khāna āmad u raft mī-kunad*.

Fresh, *tāza*; *tar u tāza*; *sāgh* (of shop-goods); *in sabzī<sup>2</sup> rā az bāyḥ tāza āvarda and; in 'amal rā garm-ū-garm taḥqīq bi-kunīm* (let us enquire into the matter while it is hot); *kār na-dāda*, or *khām* (of people).

Freshness, *tar u tāzagī* (or in stilted speech *tārī u tāzagī*); *khuzrat* (greenness); *tarāvat* (of air, season; greenness).

Fretful, *nigniqū* (of children); *bad-ukht*, vulg. (of people).

Fretfulness, *nigniqī*; *bad-ukhtī*, vulg.

Friction, *sā'idagī*; *dalk*; *musht u māl* (by hand).

Friday, *jum'a* (not *ju-m'a*); *ādīna*.

Fried, *birishta*; *biryān*.

Friend, *dūst*; *yār*; *habīb*, pl. *aḥibba*; *dūst-i muvāfiq* (a congenial friend); *chī kunam, dūst-i na-dāram*; *yār-i* or *dūst-i sādiq* (a true friend); *yār-i ghār* (in m.c., companion and friend in evil practices; but *sag ham rafīq-i shikār va ham yār-i ghār-i ishān ast*); *āshnā* (acquaintance); *rafīq*, pl. *rufagā*<sup>2</sup> (prop. companion, comrade); *sar va ham-sar* (pl.; friends and equals).

Friendless, *bī-dūst*; *bī-rafīq*; *bī-kas* (without any one).

Friendliness, *khayr-khūhāhī*.

<sup>1</sup> Or *khūpāhad bast* but not *mī-bandad*.

<sup>2</sup> *Sabz-rang* "dark-complexioned."

Friendly, *dūstāna*; *rafāqat*<sup>1</sup>; *mushfiqāna*; *ū bā dūstī-yi tamām pish āmad*<sup>1</sup> (he treated us in a very friendly way)

Friendship, *dūstī*; *yārī*; *rafāqat*; *ittihād*; *pāy-mardī* (k.) (standing by a friend).

Fright, *bīm* (*dāshatan*); *tars* (d.); *hawl* (d.); *khawf* (d.); *vahshat* (d.); *dahshat* (d.); *vāhima* k.

Frighten, *tars var-dāshatan* (to take fright); *tars*, etc., *khurdan* (to be frightened); *tarsānīdan*; *chashm-i kas-i tarsānīdan* (=to frighten slightly); *hamchū tarsīdam ki zahra-am raft*.

Frightful, *tars-nāk*; *hawl-nāk*; *dahshat-nāk*; *haybat-nāk*; *man shakl-i* (or *haykal-i*) *hawl-nāk i didam*. Vide Challenge.

Frigid, *bī-hālat*; *khushk*; *sard*; *afsurda*; *yakh* (of persons).

Frigidity, *burūdat* (of things or of temperament); *afsurdagī* (of persons).

Fringe, *risha* (of turban or coat); *dāmana* (an added border); *sanjāf* (hemming, bordering); *magas-parān* (for eyes of horses, donkeys); *chatar* (of hair over the forehead of girls).

Frisk about, to, *shalakhtha* (and vulg. *shiling-takhtha*) z. (of goats, boys, etc.); *jast u khiz* z. (of goats or monkeys).

Frisky, *shalakhtha-zan*.

Frivolous, *zan-i nā-mā'qul*; *sabuk*; *bī-mā'nī*.

Fizzle, *Frying*.

Frock-coat, *kulīcha* (without pleats and with short sleeves); *kamar-chīn* (with pleats); *sardārī* (Napoleonic frock-coat). Vide Coat.

Frog, *qurbāqa* T.; *ghūk*; *vazaq*; *kurvagh*. Vide Lively.

From, *az*; *az pish-i*—.

Front, *pishī* or *jalavī* (adj.); *pish* or *jalaw* (adv. and prep.); [*dandān-i pish-i dahan*, vulg. for *dandān-i jilaw* 'front tooth']; *jilo bi-yuft man az 'aqab mī-āyam* (or *mī-rasam*) (go on ahead, I'll follow).

Frontier, *sar-hadd*<sup>2</sup> pl. *sar-haddāt*; *du sāt at u nīm*<sup>3</sup> *kashīd tā rasīdīm bi-sar-hadd-i Hind*.

Frost, *zhāla* (hoar frost).

Frost, to, *shakar-pūsh* k. (of cakes).

Frost-bitten, *sarmā-zada*; *sarmā-khurda*.

Froth, *kaf*.

Frou-frou, *khish-khish* (noise of silk, or of any new dress).

Frown, *chīn* (or *kham*) *bi-abrū āvardan*.

Frown, to, *abrū-yat rā chirā kaj kar da-i?* (why are you frowning?); *akh-rū* k. (to look disgusted); *turush-rū sh.* (to be sour-faced).

Frozen, *yakh-basta*; *munjamid* (of liquids).

Frugal, *khāna-dār* (thrifty); *pas-andāz* (saving); *umūrāt-i khānagī rā chigūna sar-anjām mī-dihad*, *bā qā'ida yā bi-vil kharjī*<sup>4</sup>? *dar kharj kardan daqiq ast* (he is too economical).

Fruit, *mīva*; *bar*; *šamar*, pl. *ašmār*; *ānjā mīvajūt-i mumtāz bi-'amal mī-āyad* (fine fruits are produced there); *murakkabāt* (lemons, oranges and citrons; yellow fruits); *naw-bar* (first fruits given to big people; or first fruits brought for sale to a town); *khusk-bar* (dried fruits).

Fruitful, *bār-dār* or *pur-bār*; *mīva-dār* (giving fruit, of trees); *hāsil-dih* (of ground).

Fruition, *tamattu'*; *tana'um*; *talazzuz*.

Fruitless, *bī-šamar*; *bī-mīva*; *bī-bār*; *ghayr-i mufid*; *bī-natiqa*; *lā-hāsil*.

Fruменты, *shīr-gandum* (a dish made of wheat boiled in milk<sup>5</sup>; raisins are sometimes added).

Frustrate, to, *mahrūm* k. (disappoint, etc.; people); *bātil* k., or *hadar* k. (of plans).

Frustrating, *butlān*; [*ibtil* not used in m.c.].

Frustration, *hirmān* (disappointment, q.v.); *bā'd az hadar raftan-i tadābir-am* (after the frustration of my plans).

Fry, to, *biryān* k.; *qirmiz* k.; *surkh* k. (with butter in a pan).

Frying, *jiz jiz* (k.) (frizzling; noise of frying).

Frying-pan, *tāva*; *māhī-tāva*; *az chūla*<sup>6</sup> *bi-chāla uftādan* (out of the hole into the well; out of the frying-pan into the fire).

Fuel, *sūkht*; *sūkhtanī*.

Fugitive, *firārī*; *muhājir* (emigrant); *panāhī* (one who seeks shelter); *guriz-pā* (truant, of boys; runaway, of slaves); *firār-kun nīstam* (I'm not a man to run away, likely to abscond). Vide Deserter.

<sup>1</sup> If the pronoun *mā* 'us' be inserted, *bi-* is substituted for *bā* before *dūstī*, as *ū bā mā bi-dūstī-yi tamām pish āmad*.

<sup>2</sup> *Sar-hadd* in m.c. also = *qashlāq*.

<sup>3</sup> Afghans (but not Persians) say *du va nīm sāt at*.

<sup>4</sup> In India *ki/fāyat* "economy." In m.c. the European word *ikānamī* is used.

<sup>5</sup> *Firmī* is rice cooked in milk.

<sup>6</sup> *Chūla* a small hole in the ground and *chāla* a big pit.



Fulcrum, *takya-gāh*.

Fulfilment, *takmil* (k.) (of promise, rare; also finishing in study); *anjām* (d.); *ikẖtītām* (k.); *bi-itmām* (or *ikẖtītām*) *rasā-nādan*; *ifā-yi* or *vafā-yi va'da* (k.) (of promise).

Full, *mamluv az—*; *pīp kẖālī'st yā pur?* *pur az āb*, or *pur-i āb*; *lab-rīz* (full to the brim); *sīr* (satiated); *ambāshta* or *mash-hūn* (of dry things); *chapānda* (vulg., crammed full); *āganda* (stuffed full but not crammed); *nīm-pur* (half-full); *pūl rā tamām u kamāl pardākht* (he paid up in full).

Fuller, *gāzur* or *gāzur-gar* (a washerman); *gil-i sar-shū'i* (a kind of fuller's earth).

Fulness, *purī*; *sīrī* (satiety); *āgandagī* (being packed full); *chapāndan* (being overcrammed).

Fumigate, *dūd dādan*; *bakhūr d.*

Fun, *maḥz barāy-i bāzi* (for fun); *khaylī naql dāsẖt* (it was very funny, q.v.). *Vide* Joke.

Functionary, *ma'mūr*.

Fundament, *surīn*; *nishīman-gāh* (polite); *mā-taht* (facetious); *kūn* (vulg.); *maq'ad* (vulg., the anus); *mawzī-i mu'tad* (polite; anus).

Fundamental, *aṣlī*; *az uṣūl*; *uṣūl-i dīn panj ast*; *chīz-i 'umda* (m.c. only); *chīz-hā-yi 'umda dar dīn-i Muhammad: namāz, va rīza, va khums u zakāt, va ḥajj, va jihād ast* (m.c.).

Funeral, *tadfīn* (k.) (burying, q.v.); *tashyī-i janāza k.* (to assist at, or to follow, a funeral).

Fungus, *chatr-i mār*; *qū(?)*; *qārch* (mushroom).

Funny, *khanda-āvar*; *muzhik* (causing laughter); *maza-dāsẖt*. *Vide* Fun.

Fur, *pūst*; *khazz* (name of a special fur). *Vide* Ermine, Squirrel.

Furious, *mutahavvīr*; *miḡl-i shīr-i zhiyān* (or *pīl-i damān*); *vide* Angry, etc.; *bi-haya-jān āmadan* (to be—).

Furnace, *kūra* (of smithy; of kiln); *tūn* or *gulkhan* (of a bath).

Furnished, to, *aṣḡaḡ* "l-bayt-i khāna rā durust kardān; in chīz-hā rā bi-chī zūdī mī-tavānīd ḥāzīr kunīd (or muḥayyā kunīd)? (how soon can you supply these?).

Furnished, *ārāsta*; *bā-asbāb*; *mafrūsh* (carpeted).

Furniture, *mabl* (Fr.; house-furniture); *aṣḡaḡ* "l-bayt (ditto); *ū hama jūr asbāb mī-sāzad*; *zīn u barg* (horse furniture).

Furrier, *pūstīn-dūz* (one who makes *pūstīns* or sheep-skin coats); *kulāh-dūz* (one who makes fur hats and lines coats); [a man who makes felt hats is called *kulāh-mal*]; *khazz-farūsh*.

Further, *ān sar-ash* (its further end or boundary); *dūr-tar*; *bālā-tar*; *dīgar pāyīn-tar* (further down); *dīgar*; *bāz* (moreover). *Vide* Farther and Besides, etc.

Fury, *shiddat-i ḡhayz*.

Fuss, *shulūq* (k.); "ar u tīz (k.) (vulg.; lit. braying and breaking wind; of noise and fuss); *shāt u shūt* (k.) (sp. of women).

Fussy, *shulūqī* (vulg.); *shāt u shūt dārad*.

Futile, *bāṭil*; *bīhūda*; "abaḡ.

Future, *āyanda*; *mustaqbal*, or *mustaqbil* (part.); *istiḡbāl* (subs.); *ākhirat* (future state, next world); *dar mustaqbil*, or *dar āyanda*, or *ba'd az īn* (adv.; in future).

Futurity, *az pīsh namī-tavānīm khabar bi-dihīm* = "ilm-i ḡhayb na-dārim.

Fy, *uff bar tu* (to servants or children).

## G

Gabriel, *Jibrā'il*; Jibrīl.

Gad-fly, *khār-magas* (horse-fly).

Gaffer, "ammū (lit. pat. uncle); *khālū*<sup>2</sup> *Safar dūst-i man ast* (Gaffer Safar is a friend of mine).

Gaiety, *khush-mazagī* (of temperament); *imrūz-hā Landan kayf dārad* (there are gaieties now in London).

Gain, *fā'ida*; *ṣarfa*; *naf'*; *az īn kasb* (or *kāsibī*) *tavaqqu'-i manfa'at-i ziyād dārid?* *pahlū-yash khaylī charb ast* (there is much gain to be had by living with him).

Gain, to, *tund raftan* (of watch).

Gaining, *taḡṣīl* (k.); *iktisāb* (n.) (acquiring).

Gait, *raftār*. *Vide* Walk and Waggle.

Gaiters, *pā-tāba* or *mūch-pīch* (properly "putties").

Galangal, *sa'd-i kūfī*.

Galaxy, *Kakkashān* (Milky Way); *majma'-i māh-rūyān* (galaxy of beauty).

Gale, *tūfān* (with rain); *bād-i tūfān*.

<sup>1</sup> *Qū* is "touchwood" and also Turkish a "swan."

<sup>2</sup> Lit. "maternal uncle."

<sup>3</sup> *Ma'dīn* "mine" is sometimes used in this sense.

Galen, *Jālīnūs*.

Gall, *zahra* (gall-bladder) and *zard-āb* (the contents).

Gall, to, *khīrāsh k.*; *zakhm k.*

Gall-apple, *māzū*.

Galled, *kharāshīda*; *zakhm shuda*.

Gallery, *rivāq*<sup>1</sup> (gallery looking into a courtyard; also portico and projection of eyebrow); *ghulām-gardish* (round a courtyard on the ground-floor or on an upper storey); *gūshvāra* (gallery inside a hall).

Gallingale. *Vide* Galangal.

Gallop, *chahār-na'l raftan*; *bi-tākht raftan*; *tākhtan* or *tākht dādan* (tr.); *jīlo-rīz raftan* (at a gallop); *sar-i shinaw raftan* (fully extended); *davānīdan* (to cause to gallop; also to race, q.v.).

Gallows, *dār*; *qāpūq* T. (the frame of a doorway and also the place of execution).

Gamble, *qimār-bāzī k.*; *burd u bākht k.*

Gambler, *qimār-bāz*; *harīf-i bad-i rā du-chār āmada būdan ki Lailāj*<sup>2</sup> *shāgird-ash namī-shud* (I met an opponent in gambling that could have beaten Lailāj himself).

Gambling, *qimār*<sup>3</sup> (*bākhtan* and vulg. *zadan*).

Game, *shikār* or *sayd* (quarry); *khurūs-i jangī* (game-cock); *bāzī* (a play); "we played three games and he won two; I then became tired" (*mā si martaba bāzī kardīm, ū du daf'a az man burd, kasālat-am paydā shud*); *in bāzī-hā injā dar mayār*; *man ki gul namī-khūram* (now none of these games here).

Game, [*qayqāj zadan*, shooting when at a gallop; but *qayqāj nishastan*, to sit making a half turn in the saddle towards the rear or to sit in a chair half-turned].

Game-keeper, *shikār*<sup>4</sup> (head *shikārī* to the Shah, a good post); *shikārchī* (any *shikārī*); *shikār-bān*; *nakhchūr-bān*.

Gaming. *Vide* Gambling.

Gang, *jamā'at*; *gurūh*.

Gangrene, *khura*; *ākila* (rare).

Gaol, *zindān*; *dustāq-khāna* (m.c.); *maḥbas*; *ambār* (m.c.).

Gaoier, *zindān-bān*.

Gape, to, *khamyāza kashīdan* (yawn); *dahan gushādan* (of young birds).

Garbled, (—story) *bayān-i sākhta*; *tahrīf shuda*.

Garden, *bāgh*<sup>5</sup>; *būstān*, or *bāgh-i guldār*, or *gulzār* (flower); *Bāgh-i 'Adn* or *Bāgh-i Bihisht* (Paradise); *dar-i bāgh rā chirā vā guzārdīd?* *al-hāl dar-i bāgh-i sabz-i bi-man nishān mī-dihad* (= will you walk into my parlour? said the spider); *bāgh-i nabātāt* (Bot. Gardens).

Garden, to, *bāgh-bānī k.*; *islāh k.* (lay out a garden; also to prune).

Gardener, *bāgh-bān*; *bazr-gar* (cultivator).

Gardening, *ṣayfi-kārī* (k.) (summer gardening; also met. 'to do things out of season'); *bāgh-bānī k.*

Gargle, *bā āb-i zāj-i safīd gharghara bi-kun* (use a gargle of alum); *mazmaza* (k.) (rinsing out the mouth).

Gargling, *gharghara* (noise of—).

Garland, *tāj-i gul* (for the head); *band-i gul* (a necklace of flowers).

Garlic, *sir*.

Garment, *jāma*; *libās*.

Garrison, *sākhlū* or *sākhlaw* (ساخلر) T.; *ahl-i qal'a* (all the people in the fort); *mustahfiz-i qal'a*.

Garrulous, *rūda-darāz* (m.c., gen. of 'old people'); *virr-gū*.

Garrulity, *rūda-darāzī*.

Garter, *zānū-band*; *jūrāb-band*; *nishān-i zānū-band* (Order of the Garter: Shah's D.).

Gas, *gāz*; *chirāgh-i dūdī* (gas-lamp); *shahr bā chirāgh-i gāz rūshan ast* (the city is lighted by gas).

Gasp. *Vide* Extremity.

Gastritis, *varam-i mi'da*.

Gate, *darvāza*; *qāpū* T.

Gate-keeper, *qāpūchī*; *muḥāfiz-i darvāza*.

Gateway. *Vide* Door-way.

Gather, to, *chīān*, rt. *chīn* (pluck); *jam' k.* (collect); *chirk jam' shudan* (of wound); *rīza-hā-yi<sup>6</sup> nān rā bar chīn* (brush up the crumbs, with the hand).

<sup>1</sup> *Agāsī*, m.c. for portico; also, gallery.

<sup>2</sup> "Lailāj wouldn't have been even a pupil to him." Lailāj is supposed to have invented the game of *nard*.

<sup>3</sup> Gaming (*maysir*) is forbidden in the Qur'ān. *Maysir* was played by ten men, with ten unfeathered arrows, of which seven had shares and three had none. The stake was a camel which was divided into ten portions, the three drawing the portionless arrows paying for the camel.

<sup>4</sup> In India an assistant falconer or a common bird-catcher, etc., is called *mir-shikār*.

<sup>5</sup> The idea of *bāgh* is a place where trees are.

<sup>6</sup> *Khurda-hā* "broken bits."



Gathering, *mīva-chīnī* (of fruit); *jam'īyyat* (concourse; vide Crowd); *ijtimā'* (collecting).

Gauntlet, *qalchāq* T (of iron); *dast-kash* (any glove or gauntlet); *bahla* (falconer's).

Gauze, *khāssa* (a fine cloth); *tan-zīb*; *tūr* (netting or lace); *mushabbak* (of wire).

Gay, *khandān*; *khush-hāl*; *khush* u *khurram*.

Gaze at, *chashm dūkhān* (stare at); *chashm-charānī k.* (to gaze leisurely at a panorama, to gaze at natural scenery).

Gazelle, *ākū* P. (the Persian gazelle), *ghizāl* (for Ar. *ghazāl*).

Gazette, *gāzai* (Eur., newspaper); *akhbār-i rasmi* (official gazette).

Gelding, *akhta* (of horses); *khasī* (of goats, birds; also facetiously applied to men).

Gem, *jawhar* (or *gawhar*), pl. *javāhirāt*; *sang-i qīmatī* (precious stone).

Gemini, *Jawzā* Ar.; *Sitāra-yi du paykar*.

Gender, *jins*.

Genealogy, *hasab u nasab*; *shajara* (tree; sp. of Sayyids and kings); *nasab-nāma* (tree; gen.); *kursī-nāma* (succession tree of saints and great dervishes).

General, *amīr-panj* (supposed to command 5000); *'umūmī* (adj.); *shuyū'-i<sup>2</sup> dārad* = *mutadāwīl ast* (to be in general use); *'umūm<sup>a</sup> va khusūṣ<sup>a</sup>* (in general and in particular).

Generally, *bishtar awqāt*; *akṣar-i awqāt*, or *aghlab-i<sup>3</sup> awqāt*; *majmū'<sup>a</sup> bayān mī-kunam* (I will explain generally).

Generated, *paydā shuda* (gen.); *mutavallid* (being born; not of insects). Vide Breed.

Generation, *tawlid* (*dādan* or *sh.*, gen. of insects, etc.) (begetting); *silsila* (race); *pusht* (a single generation); *pusht bi-pusht*, or *nasl<sup>a</sup> ba'd<sup>a</sup> nasl<sup>a</sup>*, or *ab<sup>a</sup> 'an jadd<sup>b</sup>* (from generation to generation); *tavallud* (spontaneous generation as opposed to *tavālud* propagating); *ālat-i tanāsul* (male organ o—).

Generosity, *karam* = *jūd* (liberality, q.v.); *fazl*; *tafazzul* (open-handedness; stronger than *fazl*); *dād u dihiṣh*; *sakhāvat-i ū hadd na-dārad* = *ū bi-hadd dast u dil bāz ast*; *ū daryā-yi fayz* (or *karam*) *ast*; *tafaz-*

*zul-i ziyād bi-kharj mī-dihad* (he over-tips or makes a show of his generosity); *jāma-yi sakhāvat rā Khudā bar qāmat-i ān zan burīda būd*—Prof. S. T. (= *sakhāvat munhasir bi-ū būd*; the latter a common hyperbole).

Generous, *ṣāhib-karam*; *sakhī*; *jayyāz*; *gushāda-dast*; *dil u dast-ash bāz ast*. Vide Liberal.

Genius, *nādira-kār* (a genius, a great inventor); *qarīha* (natural talent); *malaka* (an acquired faculty).—"The abode of the Jinn (genii) is Mt. Caucasus. They eat, drink and propagate their species. They appear to mankind in the shapes of serpents, dogs, cats or human beings" (*asl-i manzil-i Ajinna Kūh-i Qāf ast*; *akl va shurb va tawlid mī-kunand va bishakl-i mār, sag, gurba, yā insān, bi-dād-i mardum mī-āyand*. Vide Star and Jinn).

Gentian, *juntiyāna* (Eur.); *kharaq*.

Gentle, *faqīr* or *mazlūm* (of animals or men); *rām* (tame, not frightened); *halīm* (mild; of men); *najīb* (of animals; of men = noble).

Gentleman, *mard-i najīb*; *ān āghā rā mulā-qāt karda-īd*; *bū ū āshnā-ī dārīd?* (do you know that gentleman?); *in Hazarāt mī-khūhānd bi-ravand* (these gentlemen wish to go); *āghāyān* (a better word than the preceding; would be applied to Khans, Mullas, etc.); *mardumān-i najīb in jūr harakat namī-kunand* (gentlemen don't do such things).

Gently, *ārām*; *yavāsh* T.; *āhista*; *narmak narmak nazdik-i utāq-am āmad*.

Genuine, *asl<sup>6</sup>*; *khālīs* (pure, without mixture. Vide Adulterated).

Genuineness, *asūlat* (also nobility of birth); *asliyyat*; *khālīs būdan*.

Geography, *dar 'ilm-i juḡhrāfiya kitāb-i ta'līf karda ast*; *juḡhrāfiya-yi tabī'ī* (physical —); *juḡhrāfiya-yi siyāsī* (political —).

Geologist, *ma'dīn-shinās*; *jūlāfiyā-dān* (Eur.).

Geomancer, *rammāl*.<sup>7</sup>

Geomancy, *'ilm-i raml*.<sup>7</sup>

Geometrical, *handasi*.

Geometrician, *muhandis* (in m.c. gen. = 'Engineer'); *handasa-dān*.

<sup>1</sup> The Ar. pl. *javāhir* is gen. used as a sing. in m.c.

<sup>2</sup> Also *shuyū'-i* adj.

<sup>3</sup> مجعوماً.

<sup>4</sup> نسلاً بعد نسل.

<sup>5</sup> أباً عن جد.

<sup>6</sup> The autonym is *badal*.

<sup>7</sup> Raml Ar. "sand."

Geometry, 'ilm-i handasa; uqlidas rā khūb mi-dānad.

Georgia, Gurjistān.

Georgian, Gurjī.

Germanium, sham'-dānī.

German, Almānī (man); māl-i Almān (adj.).

Germany, Almān; Namsā.

Gesture, harakat, pl. harakāt.

Get, paydā kardan; gīr āvardan; bi-ham rasānidan; andūkh-tan (to horde, collect); shumā kitāb-hā-yi<sup>1</sup> ziyād dārid (you have got a lot of books); āb-i shān bi-yak jūb namī-ravad (they will never get on, pull together); buland shaw, pā shaw (stand, get up. Vide Rise); hammām-ash 'araq pas nami-dihad (you won't, or can't, get anything out of him).

Ghost, div; jinn (a being of fire. Vide Jinn and Genius); shayṭān (devil); parī (fairy); 'ifrīt; ham-zād (ghostly double, q.v.); Rūh<sup>2</sup> 'l-Qudus (Holy Ghost); sāya; arvāh (used as a sing.); siyāha(?) (bogey?); ulūlak (a bogey, to frighten children).

Ghoul, ghūl (masc. and fem.<sup>3</sup>); narra-ghūl (used of a man in rather a bad sense = lazy and lusty brute; often applied to wrestlers).

Giant, ū miṣl-i 'Ūj ast (he is as Og, King of Bashan); said of a big man); div (sometimes applied to a man of great stature).

Gibbet, dār. Vide Gallows.

Giddiness, davār or duvār; gīchī.

Giddy, pīsh-i chashm-am siyāh shud; sar-am dawr mi-zanad; az bas dawr-i khud gash-tam sar-am gīch shud (I'm giddy from spinning round); bi-maghz (flighty).

Gift, hadya (for hadiyya), pl. hadāyā (gen.); ta'āruṣ (gen.); pīshkash (prop. to a superior); armaghān or sawghāt (a rarity or nice thing brought back from a journey); tuḥfa (any such rarity or speciality); nazr (from a tenant; also vow); muzhdagānī (for good news; vide news); iṣār (a self-sacrificing gift); bi-gadā panj rūpiya iṣār kard (he gave the beggar five rupees, which he could ill spare); Awliyā<sup>4</sup> 'llāh hamīsha iṣār-i bi-naṣ nī-kunand (the saints are unselfish in their acts); malaka (a talent); mawhabat (gift of God).

Giggle, to, kirkir, or hirhir, kardan.

Gild, to, tazhīb k.; mi-dānīd chi-tawr kitāb-hā rā āb-tīlā-kārī<sup>5</sup> (or tīlā-kārī) mī-kunand?

Gilded, muzahhab (k.); muṭallā<sup>4</sup> (k.). Vide Gilt.

Gilding, tīlā-kārī; muṭallā-kārī.

Gilt, ū bi-man qāb-i 'aks-i muṭallā<sup>5</sup> nishān dād (he showed me a gilt picture frame). Vide Gilded.

Gimlet, barma (lit. a brace; vide Bit); miṣqab (any boring instrument); matta (a kind of gimlet).

Gin, tala, vulg. talla (a trap); dām or band (any snare, q.v.).

Ginger, zanjabil, vulg. zanjafīl; murabbā-yi zanjabil (preserved ginger).

Giraffe, zurāj or zurāfa.

Gird, bar miyān bastan; miyān, or kamar, bastan (to gird the loins).

Girded, dāman dar miyān, or dāman bālā chīda (with loins girded up); kamar basta.

Girder, tīr.

Girdle, shāl-i kamar (a waist-shawl); kamar-band or kamar; zunnār (sacred; of Pārsis); bīkh-i kamar-ash rā (or bīkh-i qadd-ash rā) giriftan va vā-sh dāshtam (I seized him by the girdle and stopped him).

Girl, dukhtar; sabīyya; ū panj bachcha (or awlād)<sup>6</sup> dārad, si tā pīsar va du dukhtar; khādima (a maid-servant); kanīz (a negress slave of any age).

Girth, tang (of saddle); girdī (circumference); dawra-yi sīna-ash chī qadr ast?

Give, dādan, rt. diḥ; bakhshīdan, or arzānī dāshtan; 'atā k.; vāpas, or pas, dādan (give back); taslīm k. or rasānidan (to deliver); zih zad<sup>6</sup> (= he gave in, gave up); qalam dādan (to give out); sipar andākh-tan or sar-i taslīm kham k. (to give in, yield). Vide Gift.

Giver, dihandā; 'atā-kunanda (bestower); rasānanda Khudā ast.

Gizzard, sang-dāna, vulg. for sang-dān.

Glacier, bahman.

Glacis, khāk-rīz.

Glad, masrūr; shād-mān; farāh-nāk; khush; dil-am āsūda shud (= I'm glad); dar īn amr khush-hāl hastīd yā ranjīda-khāṭir?

<sup>1</sup> Or kitāb-i ziyād.

<sup>2</sup> In Persia ghūl is male or female, but in Arabia the former is distinguished by the term quṭrub.

<sup>3</sup> In India mulamma'.

<sup>4</sup> Note the rā.

<sup>5</sup> Awlād, plural of walad "child."

<sup>6</sup> Zih "bowstring."



(are you glad or not at what has happened?)  
 Gladness, *khush-hālī*; *shādmānī*; *farah*; *masarrat*; *khursandī*.  
 Glance, to, *yak nazar k.*; vide Glimpse; *tīr bi-sang khurda kaj raft* (the arrow glanced off the stone).  
 Gland, *ghudda* Ar., pl. *ghudad*; *ghadūd* P.  
 Glanders, *sarāja* or *sarrāja*; *ufa* (glanders?).  
 Glass, *shisha*; *āyina* (mirror); *jām* (pane of glass; also any cup); *būr-ḥitan* (coloured glass-ware, opaque); *bulūr* (cut glass, table glass; properly crystal); *mutavajjih bāsh*, in *shisha mī-shikanad*<sup>1</sup> (take care; the glass will break); *yārū* (a facetious name for a wine-glass); *langarī* (a kind of drinking glass); *istikān* (little deep tea glass); *shisha-yi sū'at* (sand- or hour-glass); *āyina-yi ātashī* (burning glass); *lāla* (a round and cup-shaped glass candle-shade or globe); *mirdangī* (a glass cover or chimney placed over a light to protect it from draughts). Vide Mirror.  
 Glass-blower, *shisha-gar*.  
 Glass-ware, *bulūr-ālāt*.  
 Glaucoma, *āb-i siyāh*.  
 Glazed. Vide Porous.  
 Glaze, to, *muhra kashīdan* (to glaze paper, etc., with a shell); *shisha zadan* (put in window panes).  
 Glazier, *shisha-bur*; [in some places glazier's work is done by painters 'naqqāsh'].  
 Glean, *khūsha bar chīdan* (to glean); [but *khūsha chīdan* 'to reap and gather the harvest'].  
 Gleaner, *khūsha bar-chīn* (lit.); *khūsha-chīn* (lit. and met.).  
 Glib-tongued, *khaylī ravān harf mī-zanad*; *zabān-ash khūb mī-gardad* (he talks glibly).  
 Glibness, *ravānī*; *darūgh-i ravān-i* (a glib lie).  
 Glimpse, *agar khānum rū yak nazar bi-bīnam amr-i buzurg-i* st.—Prof. S. T. Vide See.  
 Glimmer, to, *kurkurak sūkhṭan* (candle guttering).  
 Glimmering, *sitāra-yi za'if-i* (a glimmering star).  
 Glissoire. Vide Slide.  
 Glitter, *darakhshīdan*.  
 Glittering, *barq barq*; *zarg u barq*<sup>2</sup> (subs.); *shu'la-zan*; *darakhshān* (part.); *barrāq* (shining).

Globe, *kura*; *kura-yi zamīn* (Earth); *fānūs* (of lamp); *lāla* (of candle. Vide Glass).  
 Globose, Globular, *kuravī*; *mudavvar*; *gird* (round); *mustadīr* (rare).  
 Gloomy, *tīra* or *girifta* (of sky, atmosphere); *fikr-hā-yi tīra u tār* (gloomy thoughts).  
 Glorifying God, *tamjīd (k.)* (also of men); *tasbīh k.*; *tasbīh u tahlīl k.*  
 Glorious, *jalīl*; *zū 'l-jalāl* (of God); *majīd* (of God).  
 Glory, *majd u jalāl* (of God); *hāla* (round the moon, and hence halo of a saint).  
 Glorifying, *iftikhār*; *mubāhāt* (vaunting, q.v.); *lāf* (boast, q.v.).  
 Glossary, *farhang*. Vide Dictionary.  
 Gloss, *hāshiyā*, pl. *havāshī* (navishtan) (marginal notes); *tafsīr*, pl. *tafāsīr* (commentary); *rakhshandagī* (of hair, etc.).  
 Gloss over, to, *taqṣīr-i marā raf' u rujū' kardand*; *parda bar rū-yi kār-am kashīdand* (to gloss over a fault); *musāmaḥat (k.)*; *bad-khū'i-yi zan rū māst-mālī kardā va payvas-tagī-yi abrū-yash rū jalva dāda* (glossing over the lady's bad temper and making much of her two eyebrows joined in one —).  
 Glove, *bahla* (falconer's glove); [*kaff* or *chaff* in Basra and Baghdad]; *mangala* Ar. (a padded canvas cuff that takes the place of the hawking-glove); *dast-kash* [in India an assistant falconer is called *dast-kash*, i.e., one who carries and handles a hawk]; *kīsa* (for bath).  
 Glowing, *bar afrūkhṭagī*, subs. (of face); *girmizi* or *surkhī* (of face or of metals); *bar afrūkhṭa*; *mushtā'il* (adj.).  
 Glue, *sarisham-i māhī* or *sarisham* or *sīrsham*; *āhār* (paste); *bi-najjār bi-gū in du takhta rū lā sarīsh bi-ham bi-chaspānad*.  
 Gluey, *chaspnāk*.  
 Glutton, 'abd<sup>u</sup>-l-baṭn (sometimes applied to a fool); *pur-khur* (greedy feeder); *shikam-parast*; *chi qadr hīrṣ mī-zanī*, *kam bi-khur* (what a glutton you are, eat less); *shikamū*, vulg.  
 Gluttony, *pur-khurī*; *shikam-parastī* (devoted to good living; also gluttony); *jū'ul-baqar*.  
 Gnarled, *pur-girih*.  
 Gnash, *dandān fīshurdan* (to clench or grind the teeth, gen.); *dandān sā'idan* (grind the teeth in sleep only); *dandān khīrch*

<sup>1</sup> *Mutavajjih bāsh in shisha na-shikanad* "take care lest this glass break."

<sup>2</sup> Vulg. *arg u barq*.

- khirsch k.*, tr. and intr. (in sleep. *Vide* Grind).
- Gnat**, *pasha*.
- Gnaw**, *jāvidan* (a bone; also to chew); *khā'idan* (to gnaw as a mouse; also bite the nails).
- Go**, *raftan*, rt. *raw*; *rāh raftan* (to walk, q.v.); *tashrif burdan* (resp.); *kār k.* (of watch); *dawr n.* (go round); *dar raftan* (go off; of gun or people); *taraddud dāshtan*<sup>1</sup> (to go to and fro; also to vacillate); *dih biraw!* (go away!; also go on, go on).
- Goad**, *daganak* (z.) (ox-goad); *gāv-rān* (z.); *gāv-sanj* (z.); *suk zadan* (met.).
- Goal**, *manzil-i maqsūd*; *maqsad*; *sar-i gaz* (in polo; in India *darwāza*).
- Goat**, *buz*; *buz-i tagga* (for stud purposes); *buz-i qandī* (a he-goat let about by lūlis; gen. has its beard dyed red); *chūpān* (any herdsman or tender); *galla-bān*, the owner of flocks).
- Gobble**, to. *Vide* Hurriedly.
- Go-between**, *dallāl* (any go-between; broker); *dallāla* and *mashshāta* (sp. for marriages; classically the latter is a tirewoman that goes from house to house).
- Goblet**, *tung* (of earthenware or glass); *surāhī* (gen. of earthenware); *kup* (very large decanter-shaped bottle; also vulg. "cheek" because it bulges out); *kūza* (earthen, with long neck).
- God**, *Khudā*; *Allāh*; *Haqq ta'ālā* (God Most High); *Khudā na-kunad* or *Khudā na-khwāsta* or *Khudā na-karda* (God forbid); *bi-fazl-i Ilāhī* (by the goodness of God); *Astaghfir*<sup>u</sup> *llāh*, *na-kardam* (God forbid; I did not do it); *bi-khwāst-i Khudā agar*—(God willing if I—); *Khudā shāhid ast ki*—(God is my witness that—); *bi-'llāh va-'llāh*, or *bi-'llāh*, or *bi-Khudā* (By God!); *az barāy-i Khudā* or *qurbat*<sup>u</sup> *ilā 'llāh* (for God's sake); *na-'ūz*<sup>u</sup> *bi-'llāh* (we take refuge with God); *Khudā dānā*<sup>u</sup> *'st*, or *va-'llāh*<sup>u</sup> *a'lam* (= God knows best); *Al-ḥamd*<sup>u</sup> *li-'llāh* (God be praised); *in-shā'-Allāh* (Please God, or I hope so); *mā-shā'-Allāh* (as God willed; an expression of admiration, etc., etc.); *bārak-Allāh* (God bless you; an exclamation of praise or admiration); *Subhān Allāh* (Gracious God!); *khāk-am bi-dahan* (= 'God forgive me but I am obliged to mention these tyrannies'; only when referring to tyranny of rulers; *lit.* may my mouth be filled with earth, i.e., may I die); *Khudāyā!* (Oh God!); *Khudā hāfiz-i shumā* (God preserve you; good-bye); *Khudā na-kunad ki ū bi-mīrad* (God forbid that he should die); *agar, Khudā na-karda* (or *na-khwāsta*), *ū bi-mīrad*—(should he die, which God forbid—); *Khudā pidar-i asp rū bi-yāmurzad ki marā az dahan-i shīr khalās kard*.
- Godliness**, *Khudā-parastī*; *Khudā-shināsī*; *taqva* (piety).
- Godsend**, *Khudā firistāda*; *Khudā-dād-i būd ki jān bi-dar burdam* (it was a godsend that I escaped); *bād-āvard* (windfall).
- Gog and Magog**, *Yājūj u Mājūj* (two barbarous tribes descended from Japheth).
- Gold**,<sup>2</sup> *ṭilā*; *zar-i khālīs* (pure gold) [*zar* alone not used in m.c.]; *ṭilā-kūb* (inlaid with gold); *varaḡ-i ṭilā* (gold-leaf); *in zanjīr az ṭilā ast yā mis?*
- Golden**, *zarīn* or *zarrīn*; *ṭilā*, or *az ṭilā*; *ṭilā'ī* (generally 'gold-coloured').
- Goldfinch**, *sihra* (in Kirman 'a gold-finch').
- Goldfish**, *māhi-yi surkh*. *Vide* Carp.
- Goldsmith**, *zar-gar*.
- Goloshes**, *zangār*.
- Gomorra**, *Ghumūrah*. *Vide* Sodom.
- Gong**, *nāqūs* (also a big bell).
- Gonorrhoea**, *sūzāk*; *sūzanak*.
- Good**, *khūb* (gen.); *nīk* and *nīkū-kār* (of people or horses); *khush-khulq* (good-natured); *bah!* (interj.); *nīk u bad* or *khayr u sharr* (good and evil).
- Good-breeding**, *akhlāq*; *akhlāq-i hasana*.
- Good-bye**, *Khudā-hāfiz* (by guest); *Khudā-hāfiz* or *fī amān*<sup>u</sup> *llāh* (by host); *Khudā-hāfizī guftan* (to say good-bye); *bi-jihat-i hamīshagī Khudā-hāfizī mī-gūyam* (I'm going to say good-bye for ever).
- Good-morning**, *sabbāḥa-k Allāh bi'l-khayr*.
- Goodness**, *Good deeds*, *nīkī*; *nīkū'ī*; *khay-rāt* (good works generally but sp. alms); *ḥasanāt* (good deeds); please have the goodness to —, *az rū-yi lutf* —.
- Good news**, *muzhda*; *khush-khabarī*; *bishārāt*.
- Good-night**, *shab-khush* (old); *massā-k Allāh bi'l-khayr*.

<sup>1</sup> *Taraddud* also anxiety; coming and going of anxious thoughts.

<sup>2</sup> Vessels of gold and silver are forbidden by Muslim law. In Persia silver tea-spoons often have small holes in the bowl; as they do not then hold liquids, they are by a quibble supposed not to be 'vessels.'



**Goods**, *tankhwāh* (merchandise; but in India "pay"); *māl*, pl. *amvāl*; *jins*, pl. *ajnās*; *māl u matā*; *kuhna-asqāt* (goods that are worn out).

**Goodwill**, *ism* (when selling a shop and its business).

**Goose**, *qāz*.

**Gore**, to, *shākh zadan* (of an animal). *Vide* Butt.

**Gorgeous**, *muzayyan*; *munagqash* (painted, of various hues); *arq u barq* (vulg. for *zarq u barq*) *dārad*.

**Goshawk**, *bāz*; *tarlān*; *qizil* (local race); *qūsh* (properly any of the raptors); *tiqūn* (white goshawk and also any albino bird); (the foregoing words are specially applicable to the female): *jurra* (male of any hawk or falcon, but specially of goshawk, the females being distinguished by the term *tuwār*). *Vide* Hawk.

**Gospel**, *Injil* (New Testament); *Anājil-i arba'a* (the Four Gospels).

**Gossamer**, *tār-i 'ankabūt* (of spider); *abri-sham-i nāzuk-i miḡ-i tār-i 'ankabūt*.

**Gossip**, *khābar-chīn* (male or female).

**Gossip**, to, *gap zadan*.

**Gourd**, "When Jonah was sick, after the fish had cast him up, God caused a gourd plant to grow over him," *ba'd az ān-ki māhī Yūnas rā bi-khushkī andākht va ū mariz būd*, *Khudā hukm farmūd tā darakht-i kadū-i sabz shuda sāya bar ū andākht*.

**Gout**, *nigris*.

**Gouty**, *nigrisi*; *girištār-i nigris*.

**Govern**, to, *hukūmat kardan*; *iyālat n.*; *siyāsat n.*

**Governed**, *taht-i hukm-i—*; *maḥkūm* (of persons; to be under the orders of); *muḡāf*<sup>1</sup> *ilayh* (of noun, in grammar).

**Government**, *hukūmat (k.)*; *iyālat (k.)*; *hukūmat*, or *awliyyā-yi mulk*, or *arbāb-i siyāsat* (the Government); *hukūmat-i muḡlaqa* (absolute —); *husn-i intizām* (good —); *bi-intizāmī* and *sū-i tadbīr* (bad government).

**Governor**, *hākim*; *vālī* (of a small or sub-district); *Farmān-Farmā* (Governor-General).

**Grace**, *husn u laṭāfat* (of women, gazelles); *nazākat* (ditto); *tawfiq-i ilāhī* (of God); *fazl-i ilāhī* (ditto).

**Graceful**, *khush-numā* (gen.; of appearance,

action, etc.); *nāzuk* (delicate); *shang* or *shangul* (pretty); *in bachcha-burāq 'ajab shangul mangul ast* (what a very graceful little Persian kitten!).

**Gracefully**, *miḡ-i tā'ūs mī-khīrāmād* (she walks gracefully); *bi-nāz rāh raftan*.

**Gracious God**. *Vide* God.

**Gradation**, *tadrīj*.

**Grade**, *daraja*.

**Gradually**, *kam kam*; *rafta rafta*; *daraja bi-daraja*; *bi-tadrīj*; *tadrīj*<sup>1</sup>; *pilla pillā* (step by step).

**Graft**, to, *qalam bastan* or *payvand k*.

**Grafted**, *payvandī* (adj.).

**Grain**, *ghalla*; *dāna* (a single grain); *hubūbāt* (pl. various food grains); *dar in vilāyat ghalla-yi bisyār bi-'amal mī-āyad*; *rag* (of wood).

**Grained**, *khush-rag* (of prettily grained wood).

**Grammar**, *kitāb-i sarf u nahv*.

**Grammarians**, *nahvī*. **Grammarians**, *ahl-i* (or *'ulamā'-i*) *sarf u nahv*.

**Grammatically**, *dar Tīhrān khaylī marbūt harf mī-zanand* (they speak grammatically in Tehran).

**Gramophone**, *āla-yi hiḡz*<sup>1</sup> *s-ṣawt*.

**Granary**, *ambār-i ghalla*.

**Grand**, *ān khāna-yi 'ālī*<sup>1</sup> *az kist?* *'ālī-sh'an*,<sup>1</sup> or *'ālī-martaba* (for men).

**Grandchild**, *nabīra* or *nava* (boy or girl); *pisar-zāda*; *dukhtar-zāda*. *Vide* Grandson.

**Grandeess**, *buzurgān*; *mutashakḥḥiṣān*; *akābir*; *'amā'id* (pl. of *'umda*); *'āyān* (of State). *Vide* Great and Notable.

**Grandeur**, *jalāl* (of people, court); *'azamat* (men or buildings); *hashmat* (men only); *in 'imārat-i bā shukūh ast*; *jāh u jalāl* (of high rank).

**Grandfather**, *jadd* (pl. *ajdād* 'ancestors'); *jadd-i mādārī* (maternal); *jadd-i pidarī* (paternal).

**Grandmother**, *mādar-i mādar* and *mādar-i pidar*; *jadda* (gen.); *nana-bābā* (paternal; m.c.); *bībī* (vulg.; pat. or mat.).

**Grandson**, *pisar-zāda*; *nabīra* or *nava* (child of daughter or of son). *Vide* Grand-child.

**Granite**, *sang-i sumāq*.

**Grant**, to, *āghā istid'ā dāram ki 'arz-i marā bi-pazīrīd* (I hope, sir, you will grant my request); *[bi-'arz-i man bi-rasīd* = hear

<sup>1</sup> In India *'ālī-sh'an* is also applied to buildings. *ālī* "high" is colloquially in Persia applied to things, and means "grand."

me]; *farz*<sup>n</sup> *ki*, or *giriftam ki*, *shumā bar haqq hastīd*, *bāz*—(granted you are right, still—). *Vide To give and Admit.*

Granulate, to, *rū-band shudan*.

Grape, *angūr*; *ghūra* (unripe; for sherbet, vinegar); *tufāla* (vulg. for *gufāla* lit. dregs, sediment) (skins and stones left after expressing the juice); *angūr-i 'askarī* (stoneless grape, the *be-dāna* of India); *angūr-i siyāh* (purple grape); *rīsh-i bābā* (black from which wine is made); *khāya-yi ghulāmān* (only used for sherbet); *angūr-i yāqūtī* (a good variety); *tāk* or *maw* or *raz* (vine).

Graphic, *ranj rū chunān bayān kard gūyā tamām-i awzā' dar chashm mujassam gardīd*.

Grasp, *dast giriftan*; *vide Comprehend*; *bi-gūsha-yi dimāgh-am namī-āyad* (I can't grasp this).

Grass, '*alaf*'; *hashīsh* (also Indian hemp or *bhang*); '*alaf-i salām*<sup>1</sup> '*alay-kum* (a troublesome weed in gardens; when weeded it at once re-sprouts and greets you); *buzak ma-mīr*, *bahār mī-āyad* (=the steed dies while the grass is agrowing). *Vide Weed.*

Grass-cutter, '*alaf-bur*. *Vide Woodman.*

Grasshopper, '*alaf-ting*; and incorrectly *malakh*. *Vide Locust.*

Grate, to, *kharāshīdan* or *tarāshīdan* (nutmeg, etc.). *Vide Pare and Gall.*

Grateful, *minnat-pazīr*; *shukr-guzār*; *mam-nūn*; *kamāl-i tashakkur rā*<sup>2</sup> *khvāham dāsht*.

Grater, *kadū-tarāsh* (for carrots, etc.); *kadū-kash* (ditto).

Grating, *shabaka*; *panjara* (of windows).

Gratis, *muft*, or *muftakī*, vulg.; *rā'igān*; *majjān*<sup>3</sup>; *hamīn tawr bi-ū dādam* (I gave it to him for nothing).

Gratitude, *tashakkur*; *imtinān*; *mamnūniyyat*. *Vide Obligation.*

Grave, *muvaqqar*; *bā tamkīn*; *bā vaqār*; *sangīn* (adj.); *vide Dignified*, *Sedate*; *īn kār mas'ūliyyat-i ziyād dārad*, or *taklīf-i buzurg-i ast* (a grave responsibility); *gūr*; *qabr*, pl. *qubūr*; *mazār*; *mazja'*; *zarīh* (of saints). *Vide Tomb.*

Grave-digger, *gūr-kan* (also the badger); *qabr-kan*.

Gravel, *sang-rīza*; *shīn* (mud and sand mixed); *rīg-i maṣāna* or *sang-i maṣāna* (the disease).

Gravel, to, *rīg-farsh k*.

Gravelled, *rīg-farsh*.

Gravitation, *kashish*.

Gravity, *tamkīn*; *vaqār*; *sangīnī* (sedateness); *vaznāt-i mādda* (specific gravity; of metals only); *markaz-i ṣaḡālat* (centre of gravity); *quvva-yi jāziba* (met., attraction, of women; and lit., the force of gravity).

Gravy, *āb-i gūsh*.

Gray, *kabūd* (blue grey like a *kabūtar*); *khākistarī* (ash-coloured); *filfil namakī* (pepper and salt; also grizzled); *qizil T*. (nutmeg-grey; prop. = "red"); *qizil nīla* (iron-grey); *sinjābī*. *Vide Grey.*

Gray-beard, *rīsh-safīd*; *shaykh*, pl. *shuyūkh* (elder).

Graze, *charīdan* intr.; *charānīdan* tr.; *kharāshīdan* (scratch, grate, etc.); *asp-hā rū-yi dasht mī-charand*, but *dar ṣahrā charā mī-kunand*.

Grease, *charbī*; *pīh* and *pī* (fat); *shuḥūm* (pl. of *shahm*).

Greasy, *charb*; *pur az pīh*; *mucharrab* Ar. P.

Great, *buzurg*; *kabīr*; '*azīm*'; *jasīm* (in body); *ḥajīm* (of books); '*amā'id*<sup>4</sup> u *buzurgān* (the great); *shumā minnat-i ziyād bar man*<sup>5</sup> *nihāda īd* (you have done me a great favour); '*ā'yān u ashrāf-i shahr*. *Vide Grandees and Notable.*

Greece, *Yūnān*.

Greedily, *bā hirs*; *sharāb rū miḡl-i gār mī-khurad*, or *sharāb hawlakī mī-khurad*.

Greedy, *harīs* (in eating); *tammā'* (for gain); *shikamū* (fond of eating much); *dīl-i dārad*, *harchi zibā dīd mī-khvād* (adj. lit. he has a nature that covets every nice thing he sees; *mī-khvād*, vulg. for *mī-khvāhad*).

Greek, *Yūnānī*; *ahl-i Yūnān* or *Yūnāniyān* (the Greeks).

Green, *sabz*; *sabz-i barg-i nūrāngī* (orange-leaf green or darkish green); *qara-māshī* (dark green, the colour of vetches); *tāza* (fresh); *nā-ras* (unripe); *vide Inexperienced*; *sabzī*, subs., pl. *sabzī-ālāt* (greens<sup>6</sup>).

Greengrocer, *sabzī-farūsh*; *mīva-farūsh* (fruiterer).

Greeting, *ahvāl-pursī* (asking after the health); *tabrīk-i 'īd guftan* (i.e., saying '*īd-i shumā mubārak bād*); "after saying 'How d'ye do,' I said—" (*ba'd az dimāgh*

<sup>1</sup> In this name the *tanwīn* si generally omitted.

<sup>2</sup> Pl. of '*umda*.

<sup>3</sup> Compare *sharbat ālāt* "sherbets, various kinds of sherbet" and *shirīnī ālāt*.

<sup>4</sup> Note the *rā*.

<sup>5</sup> Or vulg. *bar-i man* for *barāy-i man*.



- chāqī*, *guftam*—); *salām* 'alay-kum, (but in greeting a person *salām*<sup>1</sup> 'alay-kum or *as-salām* 'alay-kum).
- Grey, *rīsh-i jaw-gandum-i dārad* (grizzled). *Vide* Gray and Gray-beard.
- Greyhound, *tāzi*; *tāzi kashidan* (to slip a greyhound).
- Griddle, *sāj*.
- Grief, *ghuṣṣa* (*kh.*) (grief, sorrow; lit. things that choke); *huzn* (sadness) (*k.*); *alam* (lit. pain); *gham*(*m*) (the face being clouded through grief); *gham*(*m*) *u ghuṣṣa* (*kh.*); *ū pidar-i khud rā ranj u miḥan*<sup>1</sup> *dāda ast*; *bi-sabab-i marg-i pidar-ash dil-ash bughz kard* (m.c.).
- Grievance, *shikāyat* (*k.*, *az*); *gila* (*k.*, *az*).
- Grieve, *ghamm*, etc., *khurdan*, and *huzn k.*, intr.; *āzurdan*, *ranjānidan*, *dil-khur k.*, *dil-tang k.*, tr.
- Grieved, *maghmūm* (with clouded face); *mahzūn* (saddened); *dil-khūn* (very grieved).
- Grievous, *sakht*; *shadīd*; *ṣadma-yi sangīn* (grievous hurt).
- Grill, *kabāb k.* (of meat); *biryān k.* (to fry; also to parch); *birishā k.* and *bū dādan* (to parch; roast coffee, etc.); *tū-yi raw-ghan qirmiz k.* (fry in butter). *Vide* Roast.
- Grim, 'abūs.
- Grimace, *turush-rū k.* and *turush-rū sh.*; *akhrū k.* (gen. from pain); *nīshūn k.* or *dar āvardan* (m.c.; of children); *ṣurat sākhān* (make grimaces; also to compose the face for a photograph).
- Grin, to, *nīshak vā k.* (of dog, monkey); *dandān namūdan*.
- Grind, *sāḥidan* or *sābīdan* (of tools; rubbing the hands together, etc.); *ās k.* (in hand-mill); *khirch khirch k.*, tr. and intr. (to grind the teeth; *vide* Gnash); *in ghalla rā dar āsiyā ārd kun*; *shumū hīch mī-dānīd za'farān (rā) chi ṭawr mī-sāband*<sup>2</sup> (do you know how to grind saffron?); *silāya k.* (of spices on a stone).
- Grinder, *charkh-gar* (of knives); *ās-gardān* (of mill); *dandān-i āsiyā* (tooth).
- Grindstone, *sang-i sāb* or *sang-i fisān* (whetstone or hone); *charkh-i sāb* (a circular grindstone); *dam-i charkh bi-dih, tiz bi-shavad* (grind it on the stone).
- Gristle, *kirich kirichū*<sup>3</sup> (vulg.); *kurkurak*. *Vide* Cartilage.
- Grizzled. *Vide* Grey.
- Groan, *nāla kashidan*; *āh kashidan* (to sigh and groan).
- Groats. *Vide* Grout.
- Grocer, *saqat-farūsh* (sells *adviya*, i.e., spices, and tea, sugar, etc.); *baqqāl* (sells vegetables and cheese). *Vide* Confectioner.
- Groceries, *māl-i saqat*.
- Groin, *bīkh-i kash*; *bīkh-i rān* (of humans; also a butcher's term for rump-steak).
- Groined, *du-tāqa* (architec.).
- Groom, *jilaw-dār* (head); *mihtar* (under); *mīr-ākhur* (head of the stables; of princes, governors, etc.).
- Groove, *khāna*; *gawdī*.
- Grope, *dast pālūn k.* or *dast palmās k.* (to grope in the dark); *kūrāna harakat k.*
- Gross, *ghalīz* (of words, people; thick, of liquids); *harza* (of words; opp. to *ma-qūl*).
- Ground, *zamīn*; *khāk* (earth); *zamīna* (of picture; background); *jahāz dar rīg nīshast* (the ship grounded); *zamīn-gīr sh.* (to lie down and hug the ground; in wrestling).
- Ground floor, *tahtānī* adj. (opp. to *fawqānī*).
- Groundless, *bī-jihat*; *in khawf durūgh būd* (vulg., the fear was groundless); *bī-jā*.
- Ground-rent, *kirāya-yi zamīn-i*<sup>4</sup> *in bāgh chi qadr ast?*
- Grouse, *siyāh-sīna P.*, and *bāgrī-gara T.* (the "black breast," i.e., the large sand-grouse); *kokar* or *kawkar P.*, and *qilqūruq T.* (the large pin-tailed sand-grouse).
- Grout (pl. groats), *bulghūr*; [*bulghūr k.*, of a child just learning to talk].
- Grove, *khīyābān*; *darakhtistān-i dār-bast* (for creepers); *raz-bandī* (for vine); *darakht-zār* (a clump of trees).
- Grow, *kāshtan*, tr. (to sow or plant); *bi-'amal āvardan* (raise); *rustan*, rt. *rūy*, intr.; *numuv k.* (of trees and humans); *sar*, or *tinja*, *zadan* (of seeds just appearing); *bālīdan* and *rushd k.* (of humans); *nashv u numā k.* (of plants, humans); *gul-i ziyād-i dar bāgh-i Khān bi-ham mī-rasad*.
- Growl, Growling, *ghurridan* (low growling of dogs or lions). *Vide* Grumble; [*na'ra kashidan*, to roar; of lions].

<sup>1</sup> Pl. of *miḥnat*.

<sup>2</sup> The saffron is wetted with rose-water and then rubbed in a china mortar. The extract is used for colouring *ṭilaw*, sweetmeats, etc.

<sup>3</sup> So named from the sound it emits when chewed.

<sup>4</sup> The term *kirāya-yi bāgh* might include the rent of the buildings in the *bāgh*.

Grown, *az ān vaqt ki shumā rā dīda būdam khaylī qadd kashīda-īd* or *khaylī rushd kardā-īd* (you have grown a lot since I last saw you).

Growth, *rushd*; *numuv*; *nashv* (Ar. *nushuv*) *u numā*; *rushd-i ki na-karda* (he has not grown!).

Gruel, *harīra*<sup>1</sup> (made of rice and water cooked and mixed with sugar and almonds, etc.); *jav-shīr* (barley water).

Grumble, *lund lund* (or *qum qum*, or *qur qur*) *kardan* (dissatisfaction in a low tone); *shikam-am qur qur mī-kunad* (from hunger, etc. = *qul hū<sup>a</sup> Allāh mī-kh<sup>w</sup>ānad*).

Grunt, *bagh bagh kardan* (of pig).

Guarantee, *zāmin shudan*; *mukaffal shudan*; *kafālat namūdan*; *zāmin* (person).

Guaranteed, *in sā'at rā zamānat kardā-and ki dah sāl kār mī-kunad*.

Guard, *qarāvul* (mily. term); *kishik-chī* (a patrolling sentry); *mustahfiz* (of a post, jail, etc.); *pās-bān* (gen. term); *hifz*; *hīrāsāt* (protection); *afvāj-i khāssa* (Shah's body-guard).

Guard, to, *kishik kashīdan* (of sentry); *pās-bānī n.* (gen.); *hifāzat k.*; *nigāh dāshtan* (keep).

Guarded, *maḥfūz* (also safe); *mahrūs*.

Guard-house, *qarāvul-khāna*; *sar-i dam* (at a cross-road).

Guardian, *murabbī* or *valī* (teacher or guardian of a youth); *buzurgtar*, m.c. (ditto); *lala* (a servant, mentor, vide Tutor); *gay-yim* (of orphan); *vaṣī* (appointed by will). Guardianship, *muhāfazāt* (protection); *viṣāyat* (by will over a minor); *zīr-i dast-i mullā urā guzāsham*.

Guarding, *nigāh-bānī* (k.); *hifāzat* (k.); *hīrāsāt* (k.).

Guard-room. Vide Guard-house.

Guava, *anjir-i Hind*.<sup>2</sup>

Guess, *qiyās k.*; *hads zadan* (to conjecture); *ānchi dar dil-am ast mī-tavānīd qiyās bi-kunīd* or *bi-fahmīd?*: *shast-ash khabar shud* (he's guessed we are discussing him = *havā-yi kār rā fahmīd*). Vide Thumb.

Guest,<sup>3</sup> *mihmān*; *mihmān khar-i sāhib-khāna ast* (a saying; = I will follow you).

Guidance, *rāh-numā<sup>4</sup>* or *rah-barī* (k.); *baladiyyat* (k.); *hidāyat* (k.) (spiritual).

Guide, *rāh-bar* or *rah-bar*; *rāh-numā<sup>4</sup>*; *dalāl* (of road); *chāvush* (professional for a pilgrim band); *hādī* (sp. spiritual); *agar-chi hīch vaqt az ān rāh na-rafta būdam ma'-hāzā bi-balad<sup>5</sup> raftam*.

Guide, to, *baladiyyat k.*; *dalālat k.*; *hidāyat k.* (spiritually); *barāy-i shumā baladī mī-kunam* (I will act as your guide). Vide Pilgrim.

Guilt, *gunāh* or *gunāh-kārī*; *khaṭā-kārī*; *taq-ṣīr*; *quṣūr*.

Guiltless, *bī-gunāh*; *bī-taqṣīr*; *bī-jurm*; *ma'-ṣūm* (pure by nature, of a prophet, etc.).

Guilty, *mujrim* (criminal); *gunāh-kār* (sinful); *muqassir*, and *khaṭā-kār* (committed a fault).

Guinea, *jina* (money).

Guinea-fowl, *murgh-i ḥabashī*.

Guinea-worm, *rishta*; *pivak*.

Guitar, 'ūd; *tār* (any stringed instrument); *si-tār* (of three strings); *kāsa* (the body); *dasta* (the long neck); *kharak* (bridge); *gūsh* or *gūsha* (pegs); *mizrab* (plectrum); *sīm* (the strings or wires).

Gulf, *khali*; *khur* (for Ar. *khawr*) (narrow river mouth); *būghāz* T. (the broad part of a river mouth; also straits).

Gullet, *gulū*, P., *ḥulqūm* A. (throat); *ḥanjara* Ar. (windpipe).

Gully, *gulū-gāh*, also = the neck of a spear.

Gulp, *jur'a* or *qurt* (one gulp of water, etc.).

Gulp down, to, *bi-zūdī farū burdan*; *qurt dādan* or *zadan*.

Gum, *uzū* (m.c.); *samgh* (gum-arabic); *jitk* (any gum on bark of trees); *katira* (tragacanth); *mastakī* (for *muṣṭaka*, mastic); *lāk* (shellac); *bun-i dandān* (of teeth), also *gūsh-i dandān*.

Gun, *tufang*; *du-lūla* or *tufang-i du-lūla<sup>6</sup>* (double-barrelled); *tufang-i jālila<sup>7</sup>* (match-lock); *chāqmāqī* (a flint-lock); *zambūrak* (small camel-gun); *tūp* (cannon); *tah-pur* (breach-loading); *dahan-pur* (muzzle-loading); *shash-khāna* (rifled); *qundāgh* (stock); *chāqmāq* or *chākush* or *chakush*

<sup>1</sup> In India 'congee' (*kānjī*).

<sup>2</sup> In Bengal the guava is erroneously called *anjir* "a fig."

<sup>3</sup> A guest should not stay so long as to incommode his host, but according to a precept of the Prophet, the host should entertain him three days.

<sup>4</sup> *Batriqa*, in India "a guide, escort," in modern Persian means going a short distance along the road to speed a parting friend on a journey.

<sup>5</sup> *Balad* = *vāqif*.

<sup>6</sup> دو لوله



- (cock, hammer); *shaytānak* (trigger); *tūp-i musalsal* (a quick-firing gun).  
 Gunner, *tūp-chī* (of big gun); *tufang-chī* (a rifleman).  
 Gun-metal, *chawdan*.  
 Gunpowder, *bārūt* or *bārūt*.  
 Gunshot, *partāb-i gulūla*, or *partāb-i tūr* (distance of—).  
 Gunsmith, *tufang-sāz*; *tūp-rīz* (one that casts cannon).  
 Gurgling, *qulqul* or *ghulghul-i minā* (the gurgling of wine).  
 Gushtasp, *Gashlāsp*.  
 Gusset, *baghalak* (a gusset under the armpit).  
 Gust, *laṭma* (slap; also of waves); [*naḥḥa*, a gentle puff; *kubūb*, blowing].  
 Gut, *rūda*.  
   to, *rūda-ash bi-kash* or *shikam-ash pāk in* (of fowl).  
   ter, *rāh-i āb*, or *āb dar-raw* (on ground); *āb-dān* (on roof); *jadval* (a drain).  
 Natural, *halqī*; *az ḥanjara-ash ḥarf mī-zanad*. *Vide Voice*.  
 Gymnasium, *zūr-khāna*; *varzish-khāna*.  
 Gypsum, *gach* (as dug out); *ṣārūj* (mixed with lime and ashes; also Portland cement).  
 Gypsy, *kawli* (said to be a corruption of *Kābulī*); *qara-chī*; *tūlī* (a tribe that dances, etc.); *dast-muzd-i Zubayda rā bi-dih* (= cross Zubeyda the Gypsy's hand with a bit of silver); *tālī-i shumā rā mī-binam*, *dawr-at bi-gardam* (I'll tell your fortune my dear).  
 Gyrate, to, *charkh zadan*, *pir khurdan*; *dawr gashtan*.

## H.

- Habit, *'adat* (k.); *khūy* (k. or *giriṭan*); *ū ādī* 'st *ki har rūz ṣubḥ gardish kunad*; *rasm*, pl. *rusūm*; *ṭarīqa*; *dastūr* (Indian but coming into use; *dustūr* in Ar. permission); *ma'mūl* (custom). *Vide Custom*.  
 Habitated, *maskūn* (for house or land; also haunted, q.v.); *ābād* (land only).  
 Habitant, *sākin* (gen.); [*sākinīn* only of a house, or a quarter or city].  
 Habitation, *maskan*, pl. *masākin*; *manzil*. *Vide Residence*.  
 Habitual, *mu'tād*; *ma'mūlī*.

- Habitually, *'adat* "a; *bar ḥasb-i 'adat*.  
 Hackneyed, *bāzārī shuda*; *dast-i har kas uftāda*.  
 Hadramaut, *Hazramawt*.  
 Hafiz, *az Ḥāfiẓ taẓa'ul ḡustam*, *chūn ki kam waqt-i 'st ki takhalluf* (or *takhāluf*) *namūda bāshad* (I sought an omen from Hafiz; his omens seldom fail). *Vide Divination and Bibliomancy*.  
 Hag, *pīr-i zāl* and *'ajūza* (any very old woman). *Vide Beldame*.  
 Hagar, *Hājar*; "and Hagar called out 'Oh Abraham! with whom leavest thou me?' He answered 'With God'" *va Hājar ṣadā karda pūrsid "Ay Ibrāhīm marā bi-ki sipurdī?" Javāb dād "Bi-Khudā."*  
 Haggard, *dāsh-tūlak* T. ('moulted outside'; of falcon); *tūlakī* (gen.) ('intermewed' or moulted = *jarnās* Ar.).  
 Haggle, to, *vide Bargain*; *jir u da'va k*.  
 Hail, *tagarg sar-darakhtī-hā rā 'kharāb kard*.  
 Hail, to, *tagarg bāridan*.  
 Hair, *mū*; *filfil-mū*, subs. and adj. (wool of Negroes); *mū-yi zahār* and vulg. *pashm* (of the pubes); *ḡisū* (long back hair of women); *zulf* (side curls of women, or long back curls of men); *kākul* (top-knot of Muslims or of Zardushti boys); [*kākulī* is a species of crested lark]; *dallāk rā bi-ḡū bi-yāyad miy-am rā iṣlāḥ kunad* (or *bi-chīnad*) (tell the barber to come and cut my hair); *rishma* (strands of camel-hair worn by dervishes round the waist, or round the *kulāh*; also for *rashma* Ar. rein, q.v.). *Vide Curl and Locks*.  
 Hair-dresser, *mashshāta* (of women). *Vide Tire-woman and Maid*.  
 Hair-pin. *Vide Pin*.  
 Hair-splitting, *mū-shigāfi* (k.).  
 Hairy, *pur pashm u pila* (long haired, etc., of dogs); *pur mū* (of men).  
 Half, *nīm*; *nīma*; *niṣf*; *yak niṣfa-yi limū* or *niṣf-i limū* (half a lemon); *hā! agar baḥt-at yārī kard har chi āvardī bāyad barātar-i khud-at bi-man qismat bi-dihī* (now, if luck befriend you, whatever sum you get you must halve, share equally, with me); *shamshīr zad, du nīm shud* (he cut him in half with his sword); *niṣf-i ziyād-ash* or *niṣf-i ziyāda-tar-osh* (more than half<sup>2</sup>).

<sup>1</sup> *Sar-darakhtī* "fruits grown on trees" (not melons, etc.).

<sup>2</sup> Corresponds to the English colloquialism "the larger half."

Half-caste, *du-nasla* (of men); *du-raga* (of animals).

Hall, *bārīka* (a passage with rooms off it); *kiryās* (a hall, gen. octagonal, not joining the main building); *in khāna yak dālān*<sup>1</sup> *va si utāq dārad*; *tālār* or *ayvān* (a verandah, or open room on pillars); *tālār-i dah-mīla* (a room open on one side and with ten pillars).

Halo, *hāla* or *hālā* (round moon, on Saints' heads); *khirman* (of moon); *nūr* (round Prophets' and Imāms' heads).

Halsband, *jalqū* (the 'neck-band' for short-winged hawks).

Halt! *vā ist!*; *bāsh!*

Halt, to, *lang k.* or *utrāq k.* (on a journey or march); *makṣ k.* (for some minutes); *māndan*; *tavaqquf k.* (for some time); *langīdan* (to limp).

Halter, *afsār*; *qābil-i tanāb ast* (he deserves the halter).

Halting-place, *manzil-gāh*; *farūd-gāh* (for passengers from ships).

Halve, to, *vide* 'Half'; *du-nīm kardan*; *niṣṭ k.*

Halving, *tansīf*; *niṣṭ kardan*.

Ham, *gūsh-i bulbul* (a facetious name); *gūshand-i farangī*; *gūsh-i gurāz*.

Ham, *Hām* (son of Nūh).

Hammer, *chakush*; *mangana* (T., corrup. of Eng. "machine"; a steam-hammer or steam-presser); *kalla-pā* (large smith's hammer).

Hammock, *nanū*; *nanī*; *nanū<sup>2</sup>i*.

Hamstring, *pay zadan* (but *pay burdan* 'to track foot-prints'); *pay buridan*.

Hand,<sup>2</sup> *dast* (also fore-leg); *dast bi-dast* (from hand to hand); *chahār angusht* (a hand's breadth); *gurg-i bārān-dīda* or *kuhna-rind* (an 'old hand'; an 'old soldier'); *aqrabak* (of watch; lit. 'small scorpion'); *dast-i ūrā bi-gīr* ("take his hand"; not in m.c. "help him"<sup>3</sup>); *az tarāf-i dīgar* (on the other hand); *kār bi-har jā munjarr bi-shavad khayr-i mā<sup>2</sup>st*, *az yak tarāf asp az yak tarāf pūl* (it is to our advantage however it may end; on the one hand a horse, on the other money); *du-dastī*

(adv. with both hands); *yak dast shudan* (join hands; in a good or bad sense); *dast d.* (to shake hands); *fulāna zan dast-i shūhar-ash rā zīr-i sang mī-dārad* = *dar dast-i khud khūb nigāh mī-dārad* (she keeps her husband in hand); *ū bāzū-yi man ast* = *dast-i rāst-i man ast*, he's my right-hand man).

Hand, to, *vide* To pass; *ūrā dād bi-kushand-ash* (vulg.) (he handed him over to be killed); *ūrā bi-kushtan dād* (he caused him to be ruined); *dast u girībān shudan* (to come hand to hand, close quarters). *Vide* Entrust.

Handcuffs, *khalīlī*; *zanjīr-i dast*.

Hand-made, *dast-sākhta*; *'amal-i yad(d)i*.

Handicraft, *pīsha*; *shughl*; *kasb*; *kāsibī*; *san'at*.

Handiwork, *kār-i dast*; *'amal*.

Handkerchief, *dast-māl*.<sup>4</sup>

Handle, *dasta-yi in zabāna* (or—*in khāna-yi mīz*) *shikasta ast*; *pīr-i zan dasta-yi jārub bi-dast-ash āmada chunīn bar sar-ash navā-kht ki mardaka bi-ū panāh āvard*—Prof. S. T.

Handled. *Vide* Soiled.

Handmaid, *kanīz* (Negress or Georgian). *Vide* Maid, Tirewoman, Hair-dresser.

Handmill, *dast-ās*.

Hand-rail, *dast-andāz*.

Handsel, *dasht* (first money taken in the morning); *ay bābā! hanūz dasht na-kardam ki turā chīz-i bi-dīham* (said to a beggar by a shopman).

Handsome, *hasīn* (gen.); *jamīl*<sup>5</sup> (gen.); *vajīh* (in face) (all of people); *qashang*; *maqbul*; *khush-gil* (pretty; gen.; not so strong as former; even used of buildings); *khush-manzar* (of buildings or views and rarely of people); *'ālī* (m.c. of buildings); *khush-tarkīb* (well-made, of anything); *khush-quvāra* (well-made, of living things); *shakīl*; *khush-andām* (of fine form; of living things); *khush-chashm u abrū*, or *khush sar u sūrat*, or *malīh* (good or pleasant looking); *dar vajāhat mu'tadīl ast* (his looks are middling); *bā tanāsib-i andām* (well-formed, well-proportioned).

<sup>1</sup> *Dālān* gen. hall in a gateway or near the entrance, not in the house; it leads into and out of the *kiryās*. Some houses, however, have no *kiryās*.

<sup>2</sup> Muslims eat with the right hand. In helping themselves to a dish, Persians will sometimes use the left hand. In Muslim society, Europeans should be careful to use the right hand.

<sup>3</sup> *Ūrā dast-gīrī kun* (m.c.) "help him."

<sup>4</sup> In India, *ū-māl*.

<sup>5</sup> In Arabic *jamīl* implies stoutness as well as good looks.



Handspike, *ahrum*, or *dilum* (lever, of iron or wood); 'atala Ar. (rare) (lever).

Handy, *sar-i dast* (at hand).

Handwriting, *khatt*; *khatt-i shērīn* (beautiful writing); *fulānī sāhib-i chahār khatt ast* (So-and-so can write four kinds of handwriting); *khatt-i ja'li* (disguised writing; also forged writing); *shīva-yi khūb dārad* (he writes a nice hand).

Hang, to, *āvīkhtan*, rt. *āvīz*; *āvīzān k.*; bar- or bi-dār *kashīdan* or *zadan*, and *maštūb k.* (to execute by hanging by the neck; lit. the latter means to crucify<sup>1</sup>); *bi-tanāb andākhtan* (to strangle on the ground or to execute by hauling up from the ground); *az darakht mu'allaq k.* (execute by hanging from a tree); *kalīd-hā rā rū-yi mikhāvizān kun* (or *bi-yāvīz*), or vulg. *kalīd-hā-rā gal-i mikh bi-kash* (hang the keys on the peg); *guh mī-khram ki nazdik-i ū biravam*<sup>2</sup> (I will be hanged if I go near him); *gardan-at khurd shavad!* or *chashm-at kūr shavad!* (= hang you!).

Hanged, *maštūb*<sup>1</sup> (prop. crucified).

Hanger-on, *muta'alliq*; *az vā bastagān*; *tufaylī* (parasite); *hāshiya-nishīn* (and toady).

Hangings, *parda-hā* (curtains, etc.); *āvīza-hā* (lamps).

Hankering, *dar fikr-i chīz-i būdan*; 'aqab-i ān *qālī chashm andākhta am* (I have an eye on that carpet).

Happen, *rū dādan*; *ittifāq uftādan*; *vuqū' gāftan*; *bi-zuhūr rasīdan*; *vārid āmadan*; *īārī shudan* (to come suddenly upon; *chūn shab īārī shud*); *in hādīḡa kay vāqī' shud?*; *fi'l-i sar mī-zanad* (something will happen); *ba'd bi-sar-am har-chi bi-yāyad bi-yāyad* (let happen what will); *har-chi bād-ā-bād* (happen what may); *dar dunyā hīch hamchu chīz-i shuda ast?*; *khūb, chī bi-sar-at āmad?* ("well, please; what befell you?", of unpleasant events only); *na-fahmīdam chī shud*; *agar in kār tawr-i ki mī-gūyam sūrat bi-gīrad bi-tu chīz-i khwāham dād* (if things turn out as I expect I

won't forget you); *kār-i shudanī mī-shavad* (what is to happen, will happen).

Happiness, *masarrat*; *farah*; *khush-vaqf*; *dar in dunyā hīch kas rāhat-i kāmīl nadārad*.

Happy, *khush-vagt*; *masrūr*; *khush u khurram*; *dil-shād*; *ān-hā-i ki az Khudā mī-tarsand* 'āqibat *khush-hālī mī-yāband*.

Harass, *āzār k.*; *īzā'* *dādan*; *āziyyat dādan*; *parīshān k.*

Harbinger, *pīsh-raw*; *khābar-rasān*; *muzhda-āvar* (of good news).

Harbour, *bandar*, pl. *banādīr* (port); *langargāh* (anchorage); *qāvi* (any extensive harbour); *ma'man* (refuge); *kishti qarīb-i gād-bandī*<sup>3</sup> *lāhim shud* = *dar rīg farū nīshast*.

Hard, *sakht*; *shadīd* (severe); *khushk* (of bread); *vide Difficult*; *sabaq-i ki bi-man dāda and āsān ast yā mushkil?*; *sakht-gīri k.* (to be hard on).

Hard-featured, *sakht-rū*; *khishīn*<sup>4</sup>-*rū*.

Hard-fisted, *kuluft-dast* and *sakht-dast* (lit.); *mumsik*; *āb az dast-ash namī-chakad* (met.).

Hard-hearted, *sang-dil*; *sakht-dil*.

Hardly, *mushkil* or *zūr*; *mushkil mī-dānam* (this can hardly be the case; also I don't think it can be done; *shak*<sup>5</sup> *mī-dānam*, has much the same meaning); *tū pā birūn guzāshst saqf pāyīn āmad* (he had hardly set foot outside when the roof came down); *zūr-am mī-āyad in kār rā bi-kunam* (I can hardly do that; I don't want to do it).

Hard-mouthed, *harūn* (m.c. a puller, a horse; prop. restive), *bad-lagām*; *sar-kash*.

Hardship, *zulm* (lit. tyranny); *shadā'id-i zamāna* or —*bakht* (the hardships of fortune). *Vide Toil*.

Hardware, *āhan-ālāt*.

Hare, *khār-gūsh*<sup>6</sup> *bisīyār tarsū* (or *ramū*) 'st.

Hare-lipped, *lab-i khargūshī dārad* or *lab-shakar ast*; *lab-i ū muhra khurda ast* (local); *shutur-lab*; *lab-chāk* (Gilan).

Harem, *andarūn*; *haram*; <sup>7</sup> *haram-sarū* (gen. of kings).

<sup>1</sup> Properly to crucify; *ṣalīb* "a cross."

<sup>2</sup> A crude but common expression; *guh* lit. "human excrement." An angry master will say to an offending servant *az guh guh-tar-i*, *az khār khār-tar* (m.c.).

<sup>3</sup> The corruption of some Bombay word.

<sup>4</sup> For *khāsh n.*

<sup>5</sup> *Shak* P. for Ar. *shakk*.

<sup>6</sup> *Khār* old Pers. "big." Compare *khār-chang* "crab," *khār-muḡra* (a large shell, a "large cowrie").

<sup>7</sup> *Haram* also the sacred enclosure of the Ka'ba at Makka, and of tombs at Madīna, Karbelā, Mashhad, etc.

Hark, *gūsh*, *gūsh*!

Harlot, *jinda* (m.c.); *qahba*; *fāhisha*; *zan-i zāniya*; *zan-i kusū* or *zan-i kus-dih* (vulg.). *Vide Whore.* [tery].

Harlotry, *jinda-bāzī*; *zinā-kārī* (also adul-Harm, *zarar rasāndan*; *maẓarrat* (r.); *ziyān* (k.), or *khasārat* (k. or r.), or *nugsān* (r. or *dādan*) (loss); *āyā chunān kār kardan* 'ayb-i dārad?; *bāk-i nīst* (there's no harm); *chirā?* (why not?).

Harm, to, *aziyyat k.* (living things); *zarar rasānidan* gen.; *šadma z.* (to living things).

Harmonize, *ham-āhang*, or *ham-navā*, *būdan* (gen. in music; but of people also); *in rang-hā hama ham-navākht* 'and.

Harmony, *muwāfaqat* (gen.); *viq* (gen.); *āhang* and *ham-naghmagī* (of music); *ham-rang va ham-āhang shudan* (to be in harmony with, of people only); *ham-āhang* (gen. of music but of people also); *mulā-baqat*<sup>1</sup> 'aṣvāt (harmony of voices).

Harness, *yarāq* (equipment of a saddle horse; also harness; arms and accoutrements, etc.).

Haroun-al-Rashid, *Hārūn*<sup>2</sup> 'r-Rashīd.

Harp, *chang* (gen. played by Jews; it is placed flat on the ground and not upright like a Welsh harp).

Harper, *changī*<sup>3</sup> (gen. a woman); *chang-zan* (man or woman).

Harridan, *kuhna-jinda*. *Vide Hag* and *Bel-dam*.

Harrier, *bil-bāqlī* T., and *shab-māla* Kurd., and *Abū-hikab* Ar. (the bird). *Vide Kite*.

Harrow, *takhta k.* or *takhta-kashī k.* (with a board studded with nails); *māla kashīdan* (with a log of wood); *shāqūl* (k.) (also a mason's line).

Harsh, *durusht* (in words, manners; also "big"); *zibr* (rough, of things); *khishin* (coll. for *khashin*, rough; of persons or things).

Harshly, *durushtāna*; *sakht-gū*<sup>4</sup> 'i farmūdīd (you've spoken harshly).

Harshness, *durushī* (also bigness; *vide Big*, *Large*); *khushūnat* (of disposition, or cloths).

Harvest, *maḥṣūl* or pl *maḥṣūlāt*<sup>5</sup>; *maḥṣūl-i*

*in bāgh chīst?* (what is the money value of the grain and fruit-crop of this garden?); *imsāl az jihat-i qillat-i āftāb diraw* 'aqab uftāda ast (the harvest is late this year on account of the dull weather); *sayfi* (summer harvest); *shitavī* (winter harvest).

Hasp, *chift* (also bolt of a door).

Haste, *zūdī* or *shitāb* (k.); *bi-sur'at raftan*; *ta'jīl* (n.); *bi-ta'jīl mi-navīsam tā bi-'pūst* 'bi-rasad (I am writing in haste 'to save the post'); *in du kalima bi-rasm-i isti'jāl nigārish yāft* (=yours in haste; *vide* 'Yours'); *bar sabīl-i 'ijāla navishta shud* (ditto, at the end of a letter); 'ajala az *Shaytān ast va ṣabr az Raḥmān*<sup>6</sup> (common saying).

Hastening, *ta'jīl*; *dar zūd rasīdan* (or *rasānīdan*-i ū bāyad kūshish bi-kunīd.

Hastily, *shitābāna*; *bi-ta'jīl*.

Hastiness, *tund-mizājī* (of temper).

Hasty, *dast-pācha* (flurried); *ta'jīl namūdan* *kār-i ādam-i 'āqil*<sup>6</sup> nīst.

Hat, *kulāh-i farangī* (European hat; also a round summer house, etc.); *tāj-i hasht tark* (dervishes' cap of eight pieces, each shaped like the divisions of an orange); *hamān vaqt ki dar ulūq dākhil shud kulāh rā bar dāsh*<sup>6</sup>; *pukh pukh* (barrel-shaped hat worn by farrāshes); *tās-kulāh* (a felt hat while new and in shape); *agar na-kunam in rīsh nīst, dum-i khar ast* (=I'll eat my hat if I don't do so; said by men); *agar na-kunam in lachak lachak-i*<sup>7</sup> *fāhisha-hā bāshad* (said by women).

Hatch, *dar āvardan*; *murgh rū-yi tukhm-hā khwābida*. *Vide Broody*.

Hatchet, *tabar*; *ṭabarcha* (small).

Hate, to, *tanaffur dāshtan* (to feel aversion to, to loath); *az hīch bāyad najrat na-kunīm ghayr* (or *magar*) *az gunāh*; *sāya-yi ūrū namī-tavānad rū dīd*, vulg. (he cannot bear the sight of him); [but *az man guzashta sāya-am rā ham namī-tavānī dīd* = injure me? why you cannot even hurt my shadow!]; *dushman rā bad dānistān*; *karā-hat*, or *makrūh*, *dāshtan* (to dislike much, detest); *ūrū namī-tavānam bi-bīnam*.

<sup>1</sup> *Ham-navākht* also of music.

<sup>2</sup> In some districts a term of abuse, as female harpers are generally prostitutes.

<sup>3</sup> *Hāṣil* is used in the sense of *fā'i 'a*. In India *maḥṣūl* railway or boat-fare, etc.

<sup>4</sup> Or *al-'ajalah min* 'sh-Shaytān va 't-ta'annī min 'r-Raḥmān.

<sup>5</sup> Note singular; or *kār-i 'āqilān*.

<sup>6</sup> *Kulāh* 'ā az *sar-i kas-i bar dāshtan* also signifies "to get the better of."

<sup>7</sup> *Lachak* = *chārgad*.



**Hated**, *manfūr* (loathed; of people or things).  
**Haughtiness**, *fīs* (k) (m.c.); *kibr* (k. or *farūkhān*); *takabbur* (k.); *khud-farūshī* (k.): *ghurūr* (k.): *az īn sukhan bād-i burūt-ash farū nishast* (at this speech his haughtiness, swagger, forsook him). *Vide* Pride.  
**Haughty**, *kibr-farūsh*, and *mutakabbir*; *maghrūr* (proud q.v.); *īn rūz hā dimāgh-ash bālā rafta* (now-a-days he holds his nose in the air).  
**Haul**, *kashīdan*; *kashān kashān burdan*; *khvābānīdan* (to haul down a flag, etc.).  
**Haunch**, *gurda* (small of the back); *dubur* (buttocks; of man or animals).  
**Haunted**, *jinn dārad*; *maskūn* (Ar., rare in m.c.).  
**Hautboy**, *surūnā* (made of reed or wood).  
**Have**, *dāshān*, rt. *dār*; *bā ān āghā hīch shināsā-i dārīd?*  
**Haven**. *Vide* Harbour.  
**Haversack**, *chīnta* (of dervishes and beggars).  
**Hawk**, *qūsh* (any hawk or falcon or eagle, but specially the goshawk); *bāz* (goshawk; gen. term); *zard-chashm* ('yellow-eyed,' *vide* Falcon); *tīqūn* or *tayghūn* (the white goshawk; a name also applied to the albinos of other species of birds); *īarlān* (the goshawk that migrates into Persia); *qizil* (the local variety or race of goshawk that breeds in Persia; supposed to be inferior); *tūghral* (a species formerly imported from 'China,' perhaps the Crested Goshawk); *bāsha* P., and *qirghay* T., (the Common Sparrow-hawk); *pīqū* (the Indian shikra). *Vide* Goshawk and Falcon.  
**Hawker**, *ṭabaq-kash* (gen. of fruit); *dast-farūsh*; *vide* pedlar; *qūsh-chī* (falconer, q.v.).  
**Hay**, *bīda* (dried lucerne); [*yunja* green lucerne]; *alaf-i khushk*.  
**Hazard**, *giraw* (the stake).  
**Hazard**, *to, īn muhra rā 'yā-naṣīb' mī-andāzam* (I hazard everything on this throw); *dar ma'raz-i khaṭar andākhān*.  
**He**, *ū* (or she).  
**Head**, *sar*; *kalla*; *sar-ā-pā*, or *az sar tā pā* (from head to foot); *hāj vāj*, or *dast pācha*, *shudan* (to lose one's head); *ra's* (of cattle); *vide* 'Button' and 'Chief'. *Vide* Reverse (of coin). *Vide* Source, and Lose.  
**Headache**, *dard-i sar*; *ṣudā'*; *taṣḍā'* (to give

a headache to, to trouble); *ṣudā'-i sha-qīqa* (nervous or sick-headache).  
**Head-dress**, *chārgad* (a square handkerchief worn by Muslim women out of doors); *sar-band* (of women). *Vide* Turban, etc.  
**Heading**, *'invān* for *'unvān* (of chapter, letter, etc.).  
**Headlong**, *sar-nigūn*; *sar-ā-zīr*.  
**Head-piece**, *yāl-pūsh* (of horse clothing). *Vide* Helmet.  
**Head-quarters**, *maḥall-i markazī*, or *dār 'l-qiyām*.  
**Head-stall**, *afsār*.  
**Headstrong**, *khud-rāy*; *lajūj*.  
**Heal**, *'ilāj* k.; *mu'ālaja* k.; *chāq* k. tr.; *shifā* or *sihhat*, *dādan* (of God); *hālā zakhm-ash chāq shuda ast*; *gūsh-t-i naw bālā āvarda ast* (granulated); *zakhm ash pur mī-shavad*, or *iltiyām mī-yābad* (his wound is healing).  
**Healing**, subs. *'ilāj kardan*; *mu'ālaja* (treating).  
**Health**, *hāl*, or *mizāj* (state of —); *sihhat*, or *tan-durustī*, or *'āfiyat*; *mizāj-i ū sālim* (or *mustaqīm*) *ast*; [*mizāj-i ū mustaqīm ast* also = "he is not changeable"]; *bi-salāmāt-i-yi shumā* ("your health"; when drinking wine)<sup>1</sup>; *salāmāt-i ki hast hama chīz hast* (=if you have health you have wealth); *bi-tāq-i abrū-yi ū khurdīm* (we drank his health); *tafaqqud-i ahvāl k.*, or *ahvāl-pursī k.* (to enquire after the health of); *īn fi'l mukhill-i sihhat ast* (this vice injures the health).  
**Healthy**, *tan-durust* (of people); *sālim* (of climate, food); *bulūkāt-i ki bihtar maqrūn bi-sihhat ast*—(the healthiest districts—); *sālim-mizāj* (of people).  
**Heap**, *tal*; *tūda*; *pushta*; *yak kūt-i<sup>2</sup> kāghaz īnjā jam' shuda ast*, *birūn-ash bi-riz* (or *kinār bi-guzār*).  
**Hear**, *shanīdan* or *shinūdan*; *dars gūsh giriftan* (to hear a lesson); *ānchi mī-gūyam gūsh kun* (or *gūsh bi-dih*). *Vide* Listen.  
**Heard**, *masmū'*; *gūsh-zad*.  
**Hearer**, *mustamī'*; *shīnavanda*; *sāmī'*, pl. *sāmī'in*.  
**Hearing**, *istīmā'*; *na-tavānistam gūsh kunam* (I could not hear).  
**Heart**, *qalb*, pl. *qulūb*; *az tah-i dīl* (from the bottom of my heart); *nāf-i<sup>3</sup> shahr* (the

<sup>1</sup> The reply is *nūsh-i jān*.

<sup>2</sup> In some districts *kūt* is applied only to a heap of manure, and hence sometimes means "manure" itself.

<sup>3</sup> *Nāf* "navel."

heart of the city); *dil-i insān māyil*<sup>1</sup> *bi-gunāh ast*; *az bar khwāndan* (to repeat by heart); *dars-i imrūz rā ravān dārid* (or *ravān-i shumā ast?*) (do you know to-day's lesson by heart?); *ma-tars, dil-i paydā kun* (take heart, don't be frightened); *shāyad dukhtara jā-yi dīgar-i*<sup>2</sup> *dil-bastagi dārad* (perhaps the girl has lost her heart to some one else).

Heart-burn, *dil-sūzish*.

Heart-disease, *maraz-i qalb*.

Hearth, *pish-bukhāri*.

Heartily, Hearty, *az rū-yi dil u jān*; *qalbān*; *ikhlasān*; *az tah-i dil*; *bā ishtihā* (for eating); *bā garm-jūshi*.

Heat, *garm*, or *tāb* (heat or light of sun or fire); *harārat* (applied to disposition, fever, sun, etc.); *harārat-i gharizi* (natural heat of the body); for 'heat' of animals *vide* Season; *imrūz khayli garm ast*, *havā khaja ast* (it's close); *hich rūh dar badan-ash nist*, or *harārat na-dārad* (he has no heat in him; *vide* Life); *dar qahr-i garmā* (in the depth, or great heat, of summer).

Heathen, *but-parast* (idolater); *kāfir*, pl. *kuffār* (vague term; infidel); *mushrik*, pl. *mushrikīn* (polytheist, often applied to Hindus and to Christians); *mulhid* (prop. one that denies the existence of God); *zindiq*, pl. *zanādiqa* (fig. a believer in the Zand; now one only outwardly a Muslim). *Vide* Idolator and Infidel.

Heaven, *bihisht* P., or *jannat* Ar.; *firdaws-i barīn* (the highest heaven); *'arsh* (the seat of God above the 7th heaven); *dar bihisht āsāyish-i bīrūn az hadd-i bayān ast*, *dar jahannam 'azāb-i bi-pāyān*.

Heavenly, *samāvi*; *bihishti*.<sup>3</sup>

Heavens,<sup>4</sup> *aflāk* (sing. not used); *samāvāt* (sing. not used colloquially).

Heaviness, *sangīn*; *gīql*; *saqālat*; *sar-girān* (of head; and met., "anxiety").

Heavy, *sangīn*; *vazn*; *saqil* (also indigestible, of food); *sakht*; *shadīd*; *tund* (severe; of rain, snow, or wind); *sangīn* (severe; of

snow or rain); *sangīn ast, chi tāwr bi-baram* (it is too heavy for me to carry); *'ibarat-ash khayli sangīn ast* (= he is a heavy writer).

Hebrew, *'Ibrānī*; *'Ibrī*; *Yahūdī*, pl. *Yahūd* (Jew); *Isrā'īlī* (Israelite).

Hedge, *khār-band* or *khār-bast* (also hurdle).

Hedge-hog, *jujuk* or *jūjak*; *khār-pusht*.<sup>5</sup> *Vide* Porcupine.

Heed, to, *gūsh dādan*; *tavajjuh k.*; *multafit shudan*; *mahall guzāshtan*. *Vide* To listen.

Heel, *pāshna*.

Heel-rope, *pā-band* (also, adj., tied by the leg; fig.).

Heifer, *gūsāla-yi māda*.

Height, *buland*; *irtifā'*<sup>6</sup>; *rif'at*; *miyāna-qāmat* (of middle height). *Vide* Stature.

Heir, *vāriṣ*, pl. *vuraṣā'* for *varaṣa*; *mīrās-khur*; *shāhib-khūn* (legal heir of a person murdered); *valī-'ahd* (heir apparent); *jā-nishīn* (successor; not necessarily heir).

Heir-loom, *tarika*; *murda-rik* (rare). *Vide* Relic.

Heliograph, *hilūgrāf* (Eur.).

Hell, *Jahannam*, and *Dūzak* (the whole place); *Saqar* or *Ṣaqar*; *Darak* (Lowest Hell); *bi-Darak-i Asfal bi-raw* (go to the Lowest Hell); *bi-raw bi Tūn u Ṭabas*<sup>7</sup> (= go to Hell!); also *bi-raw bi-Jahannam*; *sag-i dūzak* (hell hound).

Hellish, *dūzakhī*; *jahannamī*.

Helm, *sukkān-i*<sup>8</sup> *kishti*.

Helmet, *khūd*.

Help, *madad* (k. or d.); *imdad* (k.); *yārī* (k.); *i'ānat* (k.); *mu'āvanat* (k.); *ta'yīd* (k.); *pushti* (k.); *dast-yārī* or *dast-gīrī* (k.) [but *dast-gīr* = "captured"]; *dar in amr marā kumak mī-kunīd?* — *bi-shart-i ān ki gūsha-yi kār-i banda rā ham bi-gīrīd* — on condition that you help me too); *az man pushti kard* or *girišt* (he took my part); *chāra nist* (there is no help for it). *Vide* Assistance.

Help! *ay dād, ay faryād, bi-rasīd!*; *ay mu-salmānān!*

<sup>1</sup> Properly *mā'il* Ar.

<sup>2</sup> Note this m.c. *jā-yi dīgar-i* for *jā'i dīga*: *dīgar-i* prop. means "another person."

<sup>3</sup> In India *bihishti* is a water-carrier, because to quench another's thirst is a heavenly act.

<sup>4</sup> Traditions regarding the fabric of the seven heavens differ.

<sup>5</sup> The porcupine *sikhū* is sometimes called *khār-pusht*.

<sup>6</sup> *Irtifā'* in classical (or Indian?) Persian also means revenue.

<sup>7</sup> There are however worse places than *Tūn* and *Ṭabas*.

<sup>8</sup> *Sukkān* is also the Ar. pl. of *sākin* "inhabitant"; in Persian only the Ar. reg. pl. of this, *sākinīn*, is used.



Helpless, *lā-chār*; *bī-chāra*; 'ājiz; *dar-mānda*; *bī-dast u pā*; *magar dast-i shumā basta ast?* (= helpless creature!).

Helpless, to be, *az kār dar māndan*; *az javāb 'ājiz shud* (he could not answer); *az marg-i barādar-ash kamar-i ū shikast* (after his brother's death he became helpless, he could do nothing!); *bī dast u pā shud*.

Hem, *maghzi* (a border or hemming of other cloth added); *labak* (edging, gen. of tape); *bi-khayyāt bi-gū in pārcha rā sijāf<sup>2</sup> bi-gīrad*; *hāshiya* (border of shawl or carpet); *dāman* (skirt or hem of cloak, etc.).

Hemming, *bakhiya* (k.).

Hemistich, *misrā'* or *misra'* = *nisf-i bayt*.

Hemlock, *shūkārān* or *shawkārān* (a species of hemlock). *Vide* Henbane.

Hemorrhage, *khūn-ravish(?)*; *jarayān-i dam*.

Hemorrhoids, *bavāsīr-i khūnī* (pl. of *bāsūr*; sing. not used).

Hemp, *bang<sup>3</sup>* or *varaqa<sup>3</sup>* *l-khayāi* (leaves); *hashish*; *chars* (for Hindustani charas; for drinking); *kanab* (for Ar. *qinnab*).

Hen, *murgh-i khānagī* (gen.; but sp. female); *mākiyān* (rare in m.c.).

Henbane, *saykarān* (night shade?); *bikh-i taft* (the poison supposed to have been given to *Suqrāt* or Socrates; hemlock?).

Hence, *az ānjā*; *az in jihat* (for this reason); *az injā* (from this place); *ba'd*, or *az in pas* (of time).

Henceforth, *ba'd az in*; *ba'da-hā* or *ba'da-h<sup>4</sup>*.

Henna, <sup>4</sup> *hinnā* Ar. or vulg. Pers. *hinā*; *hinnā-ash rang na-girift* (he did not succeed); *hinnā-ash rang na-dārad* (his business does not flourish; also he has no awe, authority, q.v.); *hinnā bastan* (to dye with henna). *Vide* Dye.

Hen-pecked, *muzakkar-i samā'i* (of husband); *zan-murīd*.

Heptagon, *musabba'*: *haft-gūsha'i*.

Her. *Vide* His.

Herald, *chā'ūsh* (guide to a *qāfila*; also an official that rides a little way ahead of the Shah's carriage; *chāwīsh* in Turkish a Sergeant); *munādī* or *jārchī* (public crier);

*rikā* or *shātir* (a runner immediately in front of a carriage).

Herat, *Harāt*.

Herb, *sabzi*, pl. *sabziyāt*, or *sabzi ālāt* (vegetables and kitchen herbs); *rustanī* (any vegetable); *ishān faqaṭ nabātāt mī-khurand*.

Herd, *gala* or *galla* (gen.); *rama* (of sheep or goats); *khayl* or *rama-asṭ* (of horses).

Herod, *Hirūdis*.

Herdsmen, *galla-dār* or *galla-bān*; *shabān* or *shubān*; *chūpān*.

Here, *injā*; *in-sū*; *hūy hūy* (look here, look here!); *tak tak* (here and there; dotted about); *in ast* 'Aziz Beg,<sup>5</sup> *khud-ash mī-āyad* (here is 'Aziz Beg himself, now coming).

Hereafter, *dar āyanda*; *sipas*; *pas az in*. *Vide* Henceforth.

Hereditary, *irgī*; *mawrūgī*; *mīrāgī*; *maraz-i mawrūgī* (hereditary disease); *amrāz-i mutanāsila* (hereditary diseases). *Vide* Disease.

Heresy, *bid'at*; *rafz* (the heresy of the Shī'ahs).

Heretic, *ahl-i bid'at*; *khārijī* (the Sunnis are so called by the Shī'ahs); *rāfiẓī* (the Shī'ahs are so called by the Sunnis).

Heritage, *irg* or *mīrāg*; *matrūkāt* pl.

Hermaphrodite,<sup>6</sup> *nar u mūk*, vulg. for *nar-māda*; *nar-māya*; *zan-mard*; *khunqā*; [*khōja* T. "eunuch"]; [*mukhannaṣ* Ar. an effeminate person, but in Persian hermaphrodite].

Hermit, *gūsha-nishīn*; *'ābid* (devotee, q.v.; not necessarily hermit); *zāhid* (leads an ascetic life, not necessarily alone).

Hermitage, *ṣawma'a*.

Hernia, *fatq*; *qarī*.

Hero, *yal*; *gurd* (old); *gav* (by Zardushtis); *shīr-mard*; *ghāzī* (religious warrior); *Rustam-i vaqt ast*.

Heroic, *vide* Brave; *baḥr-i mutaqarīb* (heroic verse; the metre of the Shāh-Nāma).

Heroism, *yalī* (rare). *Vide* Bravery.

<sup>1</sup> *Kas-i ki barādar na-dārad quvvat-i kamar na-dārad*; common saying.

<sup>2</sup> *Sijāf* prop. "piping."

<sup>3</sup> Urdu *bhang*; in Ar. *banj*. *Hashshāshīn*, smokers and sellers of *hashish*, from which is derived 'assasin.'

<sup>4</sup> The Zardushtī women do not dye the nails with henna. The custom, too, is dying out amongst Muslims.

<sup>5</sup> *Beg* pronounced like the English word "beg."

<sup>6</sup> In public prayers, hermaphrodites take their station between men and women, but in other respects they observe the customs of women. For the spiritual existence of these unfortunates, *vide* *Hidāya*, Vol. IV, p. 559.

Heron, *māhi-gīr*; *būtimār* (heron?); 'aqār or haqār (common heron); *jarda* (purple heron); *vāq* (night heron); [in poetry *gham-khurak*, *ghuṣṣa-khurak*, and *Mālik* "l-Hazān; not *huzn*].

Herpēs, *tabkhāl*.

Hesitate, *taraddud dāshān*; *pas u pīsh k.*; *dar shish u bish uftādan*; *dil dil k.* (to be uncertain); *pas-i gardan-at rā ma-khārān* (= don't hesitate, don't turn over excuses in your mind).

Hesitating, *mutaraddid* (part.); *muzabzab*; *taraddud* (d.) (subs.).

Hesitation, *taraddud*; *taḥabzub*.

Hexagon, *shash-gūsha*; *musaddas*.

Hexagonal, *shash-gūsha*; *musaddasī*.

Hiccough, *fuwāk* (also sobbing, q.v.); *saksaka*.  
*Vide Sob*.

Hidden, *panhān* (k.); *nihān* (k.); *nihufta* (k. or *dāshān* or *guṣāshān*); *pūshīda* (k. or d. or g.); *makhfī* k. or d. or g.); *nā-padīd* (*gashān*) (not visible); *mastūr* (also covered).

Hide, *charm* (untanned hide of oxen, elephants or very large animals; also leather); *pūst* (of sheep, goats, deer, tigers or small animals; also skin of fruits, bark, etc.); *jild* (skin of human beings; also cover of a book).

Hide, to, *nihuftan*, rt. *nihān*; *pūshīdan*, tr.; *ghā'ib shudan*, intr.; *inzivā' guzīdan* (to hide in a corner like a hermit); *kalāgh dūzdī mī-kunad va har-chi mī-tavānad*<sup>1</sup> *pinhān mī-kunad*; *lashkar shikast khurda dar bisha mutavārī shudand* (the army was defeated and (the soldiers) hid in the wood).

Hideous, *karīh*"l-*manzar*; *zishti bar ū khatm būd*; *miṣl-i shakl-i Shaytān*.

Hiding-place, *kamīn-gūh* (ambush); *makman*.

Hierarch, *buzurgān-i millat*; *pīshvāyān-i dīn*; *ru'asā-yi rūḥānī*.

High, *buland*; 'ālī (in m.c. also 'grand' of buildings); *rafī*; *murtafī*; 'ālī-makān or 'ālī-martaba (of high station); *vazī* u *sharīf*, or *amīr u faqīr*, or *khāṣṣ u 'āmm*, or *pādīshāh u gadā* (high and low, rich and

poor); *Khudāvand-i Ta'ālā*<sup>2</sup> (God the Most High).

High-flier, *buland-parvāz* (of birds; and met. of men who make a show).

High-minded, 'ālī-dīmāgh, and 'ālī-hawṣala (noble); 'ālī-naḥar.

Highness, *A'la Hazrat* (for Shah only); *Hazrat-i Vālā* (Royal Highness); *Navvāb*<sup>3</sup> or *Navvāb-i Vālā* (for ordinary Shāh-zādas); *Hazrat-i 'Ālī* (a term applied by an inferior to any gentleman); [a gentleman writing to a servant would address the envelope 'Ālī Hazrat-i Fulān; *Muqarrab* "l-Hazrat is applied to munshis and mirzas].

High-road, *shāh-rāh*.<sup>4</sup>

Highwayman, *rāh-zan*; *qutlā*"t-tarīq (in m.c. used only in pl.).

Hijaz, *Hijāz* (see Arabia).

Hill, *kūh*; *silasila-yi kūh* (range of—); *qulla* (summit of—); *dar vilāyat-i Khwārazm kūh-i kam ast*<sup>5</sup>; *darra u tappa* (hill and dale); [az darra u tappa pāra-yi suvālāt kard, he questioned me on various or irrelevant matters].

Hilly, *kūhistān* and *kūhistānī* (of a country) *kūhī* (of man, animals, etc.).

Hilt, *qabḥa*.

Hinder, *man* k.; *bāz dāshān*; *muzāhim shudan*; *izdihām-i mardum qadrī mānī* az *tamāshā būd* (the thronging of the crowd hindered us from seeing the spectacle properly).

Hindrance, *mānī*, pl. *marānī* (part.; also *mānī*"i<sup>6</sup>, a thing that prevents, a hindrance); *sadd* (barrier); *in kār 'ā'iq-i pīsh-raft-am shud* (this hindered my advancement).

Hindoo, Hindu, *Hindū*, pl. *Hunūd*; *Hindī*" "Indian."

Hinge, *lawla*; *qabḥa* (Indian?); *pāshna-yi dar* (either European hinge or its Eastern substitute, i.e., a pivot); *pāshna-gard* (the socket or hole in which the pivot works).

Hint, *imā'* (k.); *kināya*, or *gūsha*, *zadan*; *dar in bāb chīz-i ishāra-i bi-ū bi-kunīd* colloq. (give him a slight hint). *Vide Allude*.

<sup>1</sup> Or *bi-tavānad*.

<sup>2</sup> *Ta'ālā* (Ar.) prop. a verb "may He be exalted"; note the incorrect *izāfa*.

<sup>3</sup> Note *tashdid*: in India incorrectly *navāb*.

<sup>4</sup> There are no 'roads' in Persia high or otherwise.

<sup>5</sup> Vulg. for *kūh kam ast*. *Kūh-i bisyār* "much hill" or *kūh-hā-yi bisyār* "many hills"; both correct.

<sup>6</sup> مانعی P., and with ی of unity مانعی.

<sup>7</sup> As Indian settlers are usually *banyans*, many Persians think that all Indian are Hindus.



Hippocrates, *Buqrūt* also *Abuqrūt*.

Hippopotamus, *asp-i daryā*<sup>1</sup>.

Hip, Hips, *kūla* (the hip); *kafal* (quarters); [*pur-kafal*, or 'broad below the hips,' is a point of beauty in women].

Hire, *kirāya* (of animals, conveyances; and also rent) (*k.*); *ujrat* (of labourers, etc., only); *muzd* (of a labourer). *Vide* Wages, Fee.

Hire, to, *bi-kirāya giriftan*; *ajr k.* (of labourers); *yak takht-i ravān va zawraq-i*<sup>1</sup> *bāyad kirāya kunam*; *bi-kirāya dādan*; *ijāra d.* (to let on hire).

Hirer, *mukārī* (one who hires out mules, donkeys, camels); *kirāya-kun* and *mustafjir*.

Hired labourer, Hireling, *ajr*.

His, *māl-i ū*; *māl-ash*; *az ān-i ū*.

Hiss, to, Hist! *his his kardan* (of men, i.e., to say *hist* = "come here"); *fis k.* (of snake); *aḥsant aḥsant k.* (lit. to say bravo = to hiss a person in public on the stage, etc.; ironical).

Historian, *tārīkh-navīs*; *muvarrikh* (for *mu'arrikh*).

History, *tārīkh*, or pl. *tavārīkh*; '*ilm-i tārīkh rā bi-ākhīr rasānda ast* (he has studied history deeply). *Vide* Study.

Hit, *zadan*, rt. *zan*; *zarb zadan*; *zarb-i shadīd-i bi-sar-am zad* = *khaylī sakht tū-yi sar-am zad*; *chūb rā bi-man āshnā kard*; *khurdan bi—*, intr.; *khīyāl-ashb i-īn tadbīr bar khurd ki* — (he hit upon this device —). *Vide* Beat.

Hitch, *giriḥ* (lit. knot); *gīr* (catch, hitch).

Hitter, *zananda*; *zārīb*.

Hive, *kandū*; *qandīl* (this is a barrel-like hole in the wall with a wooden lid that has a small bee-entrance in it).

Ho! *ho'i* or *o'i*!; *ay kas-i ki dar utāq hasti!* *ay Karbalā'i!* *ay Mashhadī!* (ho thou within!); *ay khwāhar!*; *ay hamshīra!* *ay mādar!* etc.; *ay bachcha-hā, kas-i barābar na-bāshad* (= I'm coming in, let your women veil<sup>3</sup> themselves).

Hoard, *andūkhta*; *dafīna* (buried treasure); *zakhīra* (gen.; store).

Hoard, to, *ihṭikār k.* (hoarding up any grain or any necessity of life to increase its price)<sup>4</sup>; *andūkhtan*.

Hoar-frost, *zhāla*; *sarmā-rīza*.

Hoarse, *ṣadā-yi shumū girifta ast?*

Hoarseness, *girihtagī-yi gulū*.

Hobble, to, *langān langān rāh raftan*; *langīdan*; *kaj u chūla rāh raftan*. *Vide* Waddle.

Hobby. *Vide* Falcon.

Hock, Hough, *bakham* (of horse, or other animal).

Hock, to. *Vide* Hamstring.

Hoe, *bīl* (*z*); *bīlcha* (*z.*) (smaller).

Hog, *khūk* (gen.); *gurūz* (boar); *khinzīr*, pl. *khanāzīr* (also a disease; goitre?). *Vide* Boar and Pig.

Hog, to, *yāl zadan* (a horse's mane).

Hold, *tasalluṭ* (*dāshtan*) (influence, q.v.); *khann* or *ambār* (of ship). *Vide* Cabin.

Hold, to, *dāshtan*, rt. *dār*; *gunjānīdan* (to contain); *pas kashīdan* or *vā īstādan*, intr. (to hold back); *qalam rā bi-dast-i chap mīgīrad*.

Hold-all. *Vide* Wallet.

Hole, *sūrākh*; *manjāz*, pl. *manāfiz* (ventilation holes); *rawzan* (light-hole); *dar zamīn gawd-i bi-kan*; *mādagī* (button-hole).

Holiday, *ta'īl*, and vulg. *rūz-i rukhṣat*; '*īd*, or vulg. '*ayd* (annual festival and holiday); '*īdī* (adj.).

Holiness, *taqaddus*; *Taqaddus Ma'ūb* (His Holiness; for *Mujtahids*, the Pope, etc.).

Hollow, *pūk* (vulg.); *miyān tuhī*; *ajvaf* Ar.; *āb-kand* (water-hollow); *dūst-i zāhirī* (hollow friend); *gawdī-yi dast* (of hand).

Hollyhock, *khātmi*; [possibly the marsh-mallow is also so named].

Holsters, *qabūl* (leather, for saddle); *qāb-i ṭapāncha* (box for pistols; of wood).

Holy, *muqaddas*; *pāk*; *taqdīs* (to make holy; consecrate).

Holy Ghost, *Rūḥ*<sup>5</sup> 'I-Quds.

Homage, *izhār-i 'ubūdiyyat k.*; *bay'at k.* (to swear allegiance to).

Home, *khāna*; *manzil*; *vaṭan* (native country); *dār-vaqt shud*,<sup>6</sup> *bi-yā bi-ravīm khāna*; *man khāna-nishīn shudam* (I was confined to the house; from sickness, poverty, or because of dismissal from office); *āghā tashrīf dārānd?* (is the gentleman at home?); *bale, khāna ast*.

Home-made, *sākht-i khāna*, or *sākht-i mulk*.

<sup>1</sup> Or *yak zawraq* (any small boat).

<sup>2</sup> *Karbalā'i* one who has performed the pilgrimage to Kerbela, and *Mashhadī* one who has done so to Meshed. It is civil to address unknown people by such terms.

<sup>3</sup> For Muslims only; Zardushti women do not veil. *ay bachcha ā!* also = Hindustani *ko'i hai?*

<sup>4</sup> A common custom in Persia though forbidden by Muslim law.

<sup>5</sup> But *vaqt tang ast*. An Indian or an Afghan might say *tang shi*.

Home-Secretary, *Vazir-i Dākhila* (for *Vazir-i umūr-i dākhila*).

Homicide,<sup>1</sup> *khūn* or *gatl* (*k.*) (the action); *khūnī* or *qātil* (person); [*khūn-dār* is the killer, as opposed to *khūn-khūwāh*, the heir claiming death for the killer in lieu of the *khūn-bahā* or *diya*].

Homogeneous, *ham-jins*.

Homogeneousness, *ham-jinsī*.

Homonym, *tajnīs*; *ham-sawt*.

Hone, *sang-i sūb*; *sang-i fisān*.

Honest, *amīn*; *durust-kār*; *mutadayyin*<sup>2</sup> (*m.c.*).

Honesty, *diyānat*; *amānat-pīshagī*; *durust-kārī*; *tadayyun*.

Honey, *shahd*; *asal*; *angabīn*; *shahd-i nāb* or *-khālis* (pure honey); *khāna-hā* or *sū-rākh-hā-yi*<sup>3</sup> *shān hamīsha musaddas ast* (the cells of the comb are hexagonal). *Vide Comb*.

Honour, *asmat*, for *'ismat*; *'iffat* (chastity); *ū 'izzat-i ziyād bi-ham rasānda ast*; *ri-'āyat-i nām u nang iqtizā-yi ān mī-kard ki* —(honour required that —); *makhṣūs-i nām dar guriz ast* (it is a point of honour to run away); *vide Dignity*, Rank, etc.; *maḥz-i ābrū khud-kushī kard* (he committed suicide to save his honour, escape disgrace).

Honour, to, *ihtirām n.*; *munṭāz gardānīdan*; *imtiyāz bakhshīdan*; *bi-sharaf-i mulāqāt-i shān musharraf shudam* (I had the honour to meet him).

Honoured, *mu'azzaz*; *musharraf*; *muḥtaram*; *mukarram*.

Honourable, *muhtaram*; *muvaqqar*; *zīkr-i jamīl* (honourable mention).

Honouring, *ihtirām* (*k.*); *i'zāz* (*k.*); *tawqīr k.*

Hood, *bāsh-luq*, T.; *kulāh*, P. (for hawk; also hat, etc.); and [*burqa* Ar.; local].

'Hood-shy,' *bad-kulāh* (of hawks)

Hoof, *sum*; *sum-i chāk-dār* (cloven —).

Hook, *shist* or *qullāb-i māhī* (fishing); *qullāba* (iron hook in the roof); *nar u lās*<sup>4</sup> (hooks and eyes) and *qazan qulfi*<sup>5</sup> (a bazar name); *pā-nihādānī* (hooks on a sporting-belt); *dās* (reaping hook); *qannāra* and

*kinnāra* (hooks with tripod for suspending a whole carcase in a butcher's shop).

Hook, to, *bi-qullāb kashīdan* or *zadan* (to hook up or suspend an article); *bi-qullāb giriftan* (to hook a fish).

Hoop, *ḥalqa*.

Hooping-cough, *siyāh-surfa*.

Hoopoe, *murgh-i Sulaymānī*; the hoopoe carried the letter of Solomon to the Queen of Sheba, *hudhud*<sup>6</sup> *kāghaz-i Hazrat-i Sulaymān rā pīsh-i Bilqīs burd*; [*Hadhād* was the name of the father of *Bilqīs*].

Hope, *ummīd* (*dāshtan*); *tavaqqū'* (*k.*); *chashm-dāsht* (expectation); *ummīd ast ki zūd sharaf-yāb bi-shavam* (I hope to call on you soon); *gumān-i ghālib*, or *ummīd-i qavī* or *qatī'* (strong hope).

Hope, to, *ummīdvār shudan*; *tab na-dāshta bāshīd?*<sup>7</sup> (I hope you have not got fever?).

Hopeful, *ummīdvār* (in India also a candidate for a prize, or place in examination, etc.).

Hopeless, *nā-ummīd* or *nawmīd*; *ma'yūs*; *mahrūm* (disappointed); *dast az jān shrustan* (to despair of life). *Vide Despair*.

Hopelessly, *nawmīdāna*; *bī-navāyāna*; *ma'yūsāna*.

Horizon, *ufuq*. (pl. *āfāq* for the four sides of the world). *Vide Elburz*.

Horizontal, *ufuqī* (rare); *khatt-i uftāda* or — *khwābīda*.

Horizontality, *ufuqiyyat*.

Horizontally, *bi-tawr-i ufuqī*; *uftāda* vulg. = *khwābīda*.

Hormuz, *Hurmuz*.

Horn, *shākh* (*zadan*) (of animals); *karnā* or *surnā* (*z.*) (the instrument, *vide Trumpet*); *būq* (*z.*) (bugle); *nuk* (of moon); *jilaw-gīrī k.* (to pull in one's horns).

Horned, *shākh-dār*.

Hornet, *zambūr*; *zārū* (a yellow wasp); *chāl-i zambūr* or *ghāl-i zambūr* (hornet's nest). *Vide Comb*.

Horoscope, *zā'icha* or *tālī-i zā'icha*; *munaj-jim-hā zā'icha-ash rā navishtand*; *naqsha* (the diagram); *khāna-bandī k.* (to divide

<sup>1</sup> No distinctive words for manslaughter, homicide and murder, though the latter might be rendered *khūn-i amḍī*.

<sup>2</sup> *Mutadayyin* prop. "religious".

<sup>3</sup> But *ghāl-i zambūr* wasp's nest. *Ghāl* = nest.

<sup>4</sup> In India *hūk-i nar u māda*.

<sup>5</sup> Derivation not clear.

<sup>6</sup> *Hudhud* has been erroneously rendered 'lapwing' by translators of the Qur'ān.

<sup>7</sup> Note Subj. expressing a doubt; *na-dārid* would express an assertion, but *tab ki na-dārid* would express a doubt.



the diagram into squares and triangles; *khāna-pur k.*, to fill in the numerical values, etc.).

Horrible, *hawl-nāk* and *dahshat-nāk* (fearful); *mūhish*; *muvaḥlish* (prop. desolater).

Horridly, Horrified, *vag-i ki in harf rū zadī zamīn zīr-i pā-yam larzīd* (when you said that I was horrified); *gūsh-t-hā-yam āb shud*.

Horror, *hawl* (fear); *karāhat* (dislike).

Horse, *asp* or *asb*, and vulg. *as*; *yābū* (a coarse-bred pony, gen. a pack-pony); *asp-i kūtal* (pron. *kūtal*; a riderless horse, led for parade purposes during the *Muharram*, or at the death of a great person); *yadak* (a spare led horse; hence *yadakī*, adj., spare); *markab* (pl. *marākib* "ships") (any riding beast); *akhta* (gelding); the horse when it neighs says 'Oh God, respect him that respects me and disgrace him that disgraces me,' *asp dar shīha mī-gūyad* 'Allāhumma a'izz<sup>2</sup> man a'azza-nī wa ahin man ahāna-nī'; *du asp-i chālāk ki dar raftan az bād sabqat burdand*—(two horses swifter than the wind —); *in asp māl-i kist?* whose horse is this? but *in asp māl-i kujā ast?* of what district is this horse? where was it bred? <sup>1</sup>

Horse-cloth, *jul*.

Horse-shoe, *na'l* <sup>2</sup> (*bastan* or *zadan*).

Hospitable, *mihmān-navāz*; *mihmān-dūst*; *dar-i khāna-ash hamīsha bāz ast*; *suḥra-ash hamīsha pahn ast*, or *khālī az mihmān nīst*.

Hospitably, *bi-navāzish*; *az rū-yi mihmān-navāzi*.

Hospital, *marīz-khāna-i hamīn zudī-hā ānjā binā<sup>3</sup> mī-shavad*; *shifā-khāna*; *haspītāl* (Eur.).

Hospitality, *mihmān navāzi*; *mihmān-par-vari*.

Host, *mīz-bān*; *mihmān-dār* (also an official in charge of State guests).

Hostage, *girawgān*, P.; *yarghamāl*, T.; *zāmin u kafīl* (guarantee; bail).

Hostile, *mukhālīf*; *munāqiz*.

Hostility, *mukhālāfat*; *munāqazat*. *Vide* Enmity.

Hot, *dāgh* (boiling-hot, or burning-hot; of water or metals); *surkh* (red-hot); *garm*

(warm); *tund* or *hār* (to the taste, or in effect; of eatables, etc.); *tiz* (of disposition).

Hot-house, *bi-garm-khāna* 'amal āvardan (to raise in hot-houses).

Hotel, *mihmān-khāna*; *lokanda* (in the Gulf).

Hough. *Vide* Hock.

Hound, *tūla* (any sporting-dog that hunts by scent; also a pup); *tāzi* (greyhound); *sag-i shikārī*. *Vide* Dog.

Hour, *sā'at* (also watch, clock); *az rū-yi sā'at* ("by the hour" or "by the clock"); *yak sā'at-i nujūmī muntazir-i shumā būdam* (I waited for you a whole hour).

Hour-glass, *shisha-yi sā'at*; [*shisha-yi qāb*, watch-glass].

Houris, *Hūrī*, P. (*Hūr*, Ar. pl., but used as a singular in P.; P. pl. *hūriyān*)—*ki dar muqābil-i husn-ash hūr va parī sharminda and<sup>3</sup>*—Prof. S. T. (she shamed the very houris and fairies by her beauty).

Hourly, *har sā'at*; *sā'at bi-sā'at*.

House, *khāna*; *manzil* [pl. *manāzil*, stages]; *maskan*, pl. *masākin*; 'imārat, pl. 'imārāt (building).

House-breaker, *naqb-zan* (by digging through the wall or under ground).

Household, *ahl-i khāna*; *nān-khwār*.

Householder, *khāna-dār*; *sāhib-khāna*.

House-keeper, *khāna-dār*.

House-keeping, *khāna-dārī* (also thrift).

House-warming, *ziyāfat* <sup>4</sup> (no special name though the custom exists).

Housewife. *Vide* Woman.

How, *chi tawr?*; *chi-gūna?*; *chi qadar?* (how much?); *chi qadar rāh* (how far?); *chand* (how many?); *har chand* (however much); *bi-chi vajh* (in what way?); "Aḥvāl-at khūb ast?" "Az kujā khūb ast?" ("How are you; well?" "By no means."); *aḥvāl-i sharīf?* (how are you?); *chūn-i* (how are you? vulg. and double entendre); *bi-chi zūdī?* (how soon?); *digar chi?* (how else, what else?); *chi qism vāqi<sup>3</sup> shud?* (how did it happen?).

Howda, *hawdaj* (for elephant).

Howl, *dūla*, or *zūza*, *kashīdan* (of jackals).

Howling, *valvala* (k.) (shouting and weeping; also cries of exultation of persons).

<sup>1</sup> *Kis khet kā ghorū hai?* Hindustani. *Qara* (dull black); *mushkī* (bright black); *qara kahar* (dark bay); *asp-i chār galam, safīd* (with 4 white stockings); *daw* (ordinary gallop); *tākh* (full gallop).

<sup>2</sup> *Na'l dar ātash andākhtan* an idiom, classical and modern, "to render restless." A lover writes the name of the beloved, and adds it to a *filism* on a horse-shoe and casts it into the fire, and by this means attracts the love of his mistress.

<sup>3</sup> Historical present.

<sup>4</sup> The feast must be preceded by a *rawza-khwānī*.

Hub, *chambara* (of a wheel).  
 Hubbub, *hangāma*; *ma'raka*. Vide Crowd, Dervish, Turmoil.  
 Hue and cry, *hāyāhū* (k.) (to cry and chase); *dād u bidād k.* (to cry out).  
 Hug, to, *dar baḡhal giriftan* or —*kashīdan*; *kishti kinār kinār harakat mī-kard*.  
 Hull, *tana* (of a ship).  
 Hum, *vin-vina* (k.) (of bees); *ham-hama* (of people). Vide Mumble.  
 Human, *insānī* and *basharī* (adj.); *insān*; *ādam-zād* (human being); *banī naw'-i insān*, or *banī naw'-i bashar* (the human race); *ṭabī'at-i basharī* (human nature); [*insāniyyat* is courtesy and refinement]; *ins u jinn* (men and jinns).  
 Humane, *ḥalīm* (of mild temper); *raḥm-dil* (pitiful); *sāhib-muruvvat*.  
 Humanity, *muruvvat*. Vide Compassion.  
 Humble, *farū-tan*; *mutavāzi'* (also polite, of superiors to inferiors); *miskīn* (poor); *mazlūm* (prop. "oppressed," but in m.c. "quiet"); *uftāda*; *shikasta-nafs*.  
 Humble, to, *farū-tanī* or *uftādagī k.*, intr. (to humble oneself); *zālīl k.*; *bi-khāk nishāndan*; *dimāgh bi-khāk mālīdan*, tr.  
 Humbug, *chi bāzī!* (what humbug! what rot!); that black (Negro) dervish is a great humbug, *ān darvish-i siyāh khaylī kalak<sup>1</sup> mī-zanad*; *pufyūz* (quack); *qash-mar* Ar. coll. Vide Joker.  
 Humid, *tar* (wet); *martūb*; *rutūbat dārad* (damp). Vide Wet.  
 Humidity, *rutūbat*; [*tarī* = freshness].  
 Humiliation, *sar-shikastagī* (k.); *zillat* (d.); *taḡqīr* (k.).  
 Humility, *uftādagī*; *farū-tanī*; *tavāzu'* (also condescension); *kūchakī*.  
 Humming-bird, *murg-i magas*.  
 Humour, *khilt*, pl. *akhlāt* (the humours of the body); *sar-i dimāgh*, or *parr-i dimāgh*, or *sar-i kayf*, *būdan* (to be in a good humour).  
 Hump, *karvān*, *kūhān* or *kūha* (of camel); *qūz* (of man); [*qūz bālā-yi qūz*, fig., to crown all; misfortune on misfortune; the last straw].  
 Hump-backed, *kūz-pusht* or *qūz-pusht*; *qūzū* (vulg.).

Hundred, *ṣad<sup>2</sup>*; *duvīst<sup>3</sup>* (two-hundred); *si-ṣad* or *si-ṣad<sup>4</sup>* (three-hundred).  
 Hungary, *Majāristān*.  
 Hunger, *gurisnagī*; *jū'*; *ishtihāz* (appetite); *az gushnagī ghash kardā am*, *za'f mī-kunam*; *sadd-i jū' k.* (to appease hunger).  
 Hungry, *gurisna*; *gurisna-yi mān ast* (vulg. "we are hungry"); *ṭālib* (seeking after).  
 Hunt, *shikār k.*; *sayd k.*  
 Hunter, *shikārī* or *shikār-chī*; *ṣayyād*; *shikār-* or *sayd-gardān* (beater).  
 Hunting, *shikār* (k.); *sayd* (k.); *shikār-gāh* (hunting-ground).  
 Hurl, *partāb k.* (for things); *andākhtan*.  
 Hurrah, to, *hūrā kashīdan*—Shah's Diary.  
 Hurricane, *bād-i tūjān*.  
 Hurried, *dast-pācha*; *hawlakī* (flurried).  
 Hurriedly, *hawlak hawlak raftan*; [but *hawlak hawlak khurdan* "to gobble"]; *sarā-sīma* (= hurriedly and in confusion).  
 Hurriedness, *dast-pāchagī* (flurry).  
 Hurry, *'ajala*; *shitāb*; *ammā mī-shavad ki shumā dar ān hāy u hū va dast-pāchagī multafit-i tiṣṭ na-shuda bāshīd* (possibly in the hurry and confusion you did not notice the child).  
 Hurt, *zarar* (injury or loss); *nuqsān* (loss); *ṣadma* (blow; to body or mind). Vide Wound.  
 Hurt, to, *az mushāhada-yi chunīn qabūhat-i dil-ash mī-sūzad*; *ranjānīdan*, tr.; *āzurdan*, rt. *āzār*, tr. (the feelings); *aziyyat k.*, or *izā dādan*, tr. (the body); *dil shikastan* (to hurt the feelings of—).  
 Hurtful, *muḡīrr* (of things); *mūzī* (of animals, etc.).  
 Hurting, *dil-kharāsh* (of words).  
 Husband, *shū*; *shawhar*; *mard* (vulg.).  
 Husbandman, *zārī'*, pl. *zārī īn* (cultivator); *fallāh*, pl. *fallāhīn* (a common tiller).  
 Husbandry, *zirā'at*; *jalāhat*.  
 Hush!, *khāmūsh!*; *bāsh!*; *ārām*, *ārām* (quiet, quiet!).  
 Hush-money, *ḥaqq-i sukūt* ('hush-money.' Vide Recompense and Remuneration).  
 Husk, *pūst*.  
 Husk, to, *pūst kandan*; *muqashshar k.* (med.).  
 Hut, *kulba*; *kapar*; *kūma*, pron. *kūma* (a

<sup>1</sup> *Kalak-ash rā bastand* "they tied up his jaw after death" (of Muslims). The Zardushtīs do not tie up the jaw but cover the face, leaving the eyes visible.

<sup>2</sup> *Ṣad* صد Pers., so written to distinguish it from صد Ar. "barrier."

<sup>3</sup> Afghans say *du-ṣad*.

<sup>4</sup> صد صد (not صد صد, but in speaking صد صد).



- sportsman's hiding place); *tāpū* (a wooden hut shaped like a *tente d'abri* and covered with mud).
- Hyacinth**, *sumbul*; *sumbul-i biyābānī* (wild)
- Hyaena**, *kaštār*. *Vide* Wolf.
- Hydrocele**, *bād-i khāya* (there are two kinds *gūshī* and *ābī*); *āb-i nuzūl*.
- Hydrophobia**, *sag-gazī* (prob. trans. of Arabic); *kalab* (med.).
- Hymn**, *sarūd-i muqaddas* (*khwāndan*); *tasbīh u tahlīl* (k.) (praising God); *munājāt* (k. or *kh.*) (gen. sung at the dead of night or in the early morning).
- Hyperbole**, *ighrāq* (*guftan*); *mubālagha* (g.); (the Figure *mubālagha* is divided into *tabligh*, *ighrāq*, *ghuluw*).
- Hypochondria**, *mālikhūliyā* or *sawdā* (*dāsh-tan*).
- Hypocrisy**, *riyā*; *riyā-kārī*; *du-rūʿī*: *nisfāq* (in Persian, hypocrisy in friendship).
- Hypocrite**, *du-rū*; *riyā-kār*: *munāfiq* (in friendship).
- Hypocritical**, *gurg dar libās-i mīsh* (wolf in sheep's clothing); *ʿaqrab-i zīr-i ḥaṣīr*, or *mār-i zīr-i kāh* (snake in the grass).
- Hypothesis**, *farz*, pl. *furūz*; *bar farz-i taslīm ki*— (on the supposition that—).
- Hypothetical**, *farzī*; *iʿtibārī* (opposed to *ḥaqīqī* actual).
- Hyssop**, *zūfā*.
- Hysteria**, *khafaqān* (slight, temporary); *bād-i khayālāt*; *ikhṭināq-i raḥim* (med., of women only).

## I

- I**, *man*; *man-am* (I am); [*banda*, *ḥaqīr*, *mukhlis*, etc., are substitutes for "I"]; *man khud-am*, or vulg. *man-i khud* (I myself).
- Ibex**, *pāzan*; *buz-i kūhī*; *buz-i pā-sang*.
- Ice**, *yakh*; *āb-i yakh* (iced water); *bastanī* (the confection); the sun has thawed all the ice, *az ḥarārat-i āftāb tamām-i yakh-hā āb shuda ast*; *qadr-i mayl mi-farmāyid az in bastanī?* (will you have a little of this ice?). *Vide* Uninteresting.
- Ice**, to, *yakh* *pūshāndan* (with ice); *shakar-pūsh* k. (with sugar; of cakes, etc.).
- Ice-house**, *yakh-chāl* or *yakh-dān*.<sup>1</sup>
- Ichneumon**. *Vide* Mongoose.

**Ice**, *qalam-i yakh*.

**Idea**, *khayāl* (k.); *taṣavvur* (k.); *taṣavvur-i bāṭil* (vain idea); *bi-har hāl mi-bāyist<sup>2</sup> urā az in ʿarāfat andākh* (at any rate it is necessary to get this notion out of her head); *hīch bi-khayāl-am na-rasid ki imrūz khwāhad āmad* (or *bi-yāyad*); *az in khayāl bi-yuft* (put this idea out of your head); *khayāl-i dūr u darāz* (far-fetched ideas; also thoughts of events far distant); *az irāda bāz āmadan* (to give up an idea or intention); *yak rishta ittīlāʾ az ān maṭlab bi-dihid* (give me some idea, clue, about it); *khayāl-ash bi-jāʿī band na-shud* (he couldn't make up his mind, or decide). *Vide* Doubt, Conjecture, and Opinion.

**Identical**, *ʿayn-iḥ*; *hamān* and *hamīn* ("that very" and "this very"); *yak chiz ast*, or *har du yak-i*; *hū bi-hū* (exactly like); *ʿayn-i khud-ash ast* (it is the identical thing; just what I wanted).

**Identification**, *shinākh*; *tashkḥīs* (k.).

**Identify**, *vaqt-i ki qissa-yi Majnūn rā mi-khwānam ham-rang-i Majnūn mi-shavam* (when I read the story of Majnūn I identify myself with him); *in murgh rā tashkḥīs na-karda am ki az kudām jins ast*.

**Id est**, *yaʿnī*; *aʿnī*.

**Idiom**, *istilāḥ*; *muhāvara*.

**Idiomatic**, *istilāhī*; *bā muḥāvara*.

**Idiot**, *ablah-i fitrī*; *kawdān-i muṭlaq* (news-paper); *haplahapū* (slang; half-witted but not quite idiot; perhaps a corrup. of the mod. Ar. coll. *ḥawāwa*).

**Idiotic**, *ahmaqī* and *ablahī* (foolish).

**Idle**, *tambal* (lazy); *tambal-i Baghdād* (very lazy); *kāhil* and *sust* (slack; takes no exercise; also idle in work); *bāzī-gūsh* (playful and hence idle; of school-boys); *chirā bi-kār bi-kār dar shahr mi-gardā?* (why do you wander round in a continued state<sup>3</sup> of idleness?); *rāhat-lālab* (luxurious; seeking comfort); *ʿuzr-i bi-jā* (idle excuse). *Vide* Shirker.

**Idle**, to be, *tambalī* k.; *magas-parānī* k. (to idle or waste the time; of merchants or the unemployed); *vaqt rā bi-hīch ʿarf* k. (to idle away the time).

**Idleness**, *vaqt-i khud rā sarf-i tambalī* (or *kāhilī*) *mi-kunad*; *bi-kārī* (want of work).

**Idol**, *but*; *ṣanam*, pl. *aṣnām*; *ḥālā tu dānī va*

<sup>1</sup> *Yakh-dān* is also a rude kind of portmanteau (covered with leather).

<sup>2</sup> *Mi-bāyist* stronger than *bāyad*.

<sup>3</sup> Note the force of repetition of *bi-kār*.

*but-i buzurg*—Prof. S. T. (all right, you will see how the Great Idol will treat you; look to yourself).

Idolater, *but-parast*; [*šurat-parast* worshipper of beauty].

Idolatry, *but-parastī*.

Idolize, *tiṣṭ-ash rū mī-parastad* (he idolizes his child).

Idol-temple, *but-kada*; *but-khāna*.

If, *agar*; in m.c. also *hargāh*, *chunānchi*, and *agar chunānchi*: *va illā*, *varna* and *agar nā*<sup>1</sup> (if not, otherwise, whereas); *afsūs ki jā-yi agar u magar u ammā ast* (it's a pity there is an 'if' in the case); *Agar rā bā Magar tazvīj kardand*. *ʿAz īshān bachcha-i shud Kāshki nām* (If was married to But and the offspring of the union was 'Oh-would-that').

Ignite, *ātash zadan* or *dādan*, tr.; *ātash giriftan*, intr.; *mushtā'il*, or *muhtariq*, *shudan* and *kardan*; *rūshan k.*, tr.

Ignoble, *nā-najīb*; *bad-rag*; *bad-asl*; *farū-māya*; *past*: *razīl*; *dūn* (low): *bī-urza*.<sup>2</sup>

Ignobly, *bā zillat*; *zatlilāna*.

Ignominy, *rusvā'i*; *fajīhat*; *khwārī*; *zillat*.

Ignorance, *nā-dānī*; *jahl*; *jahālat*; *ayyām-i jahālat*, or *Jahiliyyat* (the time before Islam; opp. to *zamān-i Islām*); *tajāhul (k.)* (feigning ignorance); *jahl-i basīṭ* (simple ignorance, i.e., not knowing anything); *jahl-i murakkab* (compound ignorance, i.e., thinking you know what you don't. Ex. *ʿAn kas ki na-dānad va bi-dānad ki na-dānad*. *ʿAsp-i tarab az gumbaz-i gardūn bi-jihānad*).

*An kas ki na-dānad va bi-dānad ki bi-dānad*. *Dar jahl-i murakkab abad* 'd-dahr bi-mānad; *tajāhul u na-dānam-kārī ma-farūsh* (don't pretend ignorance); *ū khud rū bi-kūcha-yi Hasan chap mī-zanad* (he pretends ignorance; he avoids me: *lā-ilmī* (being unacquainted with). *Vide Turk*.

Ignorant, *nā-dān*; *bī-itilā'*; *bī-ilm*; *bī-khabar* (without information); *man nāshī*<sup>3</sup> *az zabān-i Inglīsī hastam* (I'm ignorant of English); *bī-savād*; *ummī*; *nā-khwānda* (unlettered). *Vide Illiterate*.

Ignore. *Vide Attention*.

Ill, *nā-khush*<sup>4</sup> (not well); *marīz* and *bīmār* (quite ill) (vulg.); *sust* (a little out of sorts); *kasil ast* or *kasālat dārad* (he is indisposed); *bad-hāl* (dangerously ill; but *hāl-am bad ast* may mean "out of sorts"); *ahvāl-i ahad-i bar-ham na-khurd* (no one was sea-sick); *kaj-khulq* (ill-tempered); *bī-vagt* and *bī-hangām* (ill-timed); *bad-bakht*, or *bakht bar gashta*, or *bakht-ash bi-khwāb ast* (ill-fated); *bad-nihād* (evil by nature); *bad bār āmada* (ill-bred); *bad-niyyat* (ill-intentioned); *bad-khū'i*; *bad-mizājī* (ill-temper); *badī* (evil); *zarar* (loss, calamity); *āfat* and *balā* (a gen. calamity); *musibat* (a severe stroke of personal ill-luck); *ranj* (pain); *khayāl-i bad nisbat-i mardum na-kun* (don't think evil of people).

Illegal, *harām* (unlawful); *khilāf-i shar'*<sup>5</sup> (of Quranic law); *khilāf-i 'urf* (of civil law); *khilāf-i qānūn* (contrary to civil law).

Illegible, your writing is, illegible, *khatt-i shumā khwānda namī-shavad*; *panja-yi kalāgh ast* (like crow's feet); *miṣl-i kalinjār ast* (like a crab).

Illegitimate (child), *harām-zāda*; *nutfa-yi harām*; *tukhm-i harām*; *valad* 'z-zinā; *ay mādar bi-khaṭā* (oh bastard, i.e., one whose mother went wrong).

Illiberal, *sakhāvat na-dārad* (of money only); *chunīn khayāl-i khayāl-i kam-vus'atān ast* (such a sentiment is illiberal).

Illiterate, *ummī*; *bī-savād*; *nā-khwānda*; *dars na-khwānda*; [*'ammī* "a common person"]; *bā bī-tarbiyatān*<sup>6</sup> *muṣāḥabat kardan munāsib nīst*. *Vide Ignorant*.

Illness, *nā-khushī*; *maraz*; *maraz-i mawt* (last illness); *bīmārī* (vulg.); *nā-chāqī* (vulg.); *sū'i mizāj*.

Illuminate, = *rawshan k.*; *chirāghān k.*, or *chirāgh-bānī k.* (to illuminate a city, etc.); *tilā-kārī k.*, or *muzahhab k.* (MSS.).

Illuminated, *muzahhab* (of MSS.).

Illuminati, *ishrāqiyyīn* (the Platonists of Persia).

<sup>1</sup> *Šurat-i khud rū az zarb-i sili surkh kardam va illā az gurisnagi quvvat-i zānū na-darim* "our cheeks are red from the slaps we have given them; but indeed we are so hungry that we can hardly stand up."

<sup>2</sup> 'Urza incorrect for Ar. 'irz.

<sup>3</sup> *Nāshī* P. "ignorant," in Arabic signifies "growing, arising."

<sup>4</sup> In India "displeased."

<sup>5</sup> *Shar'* is religious law and 'urf customary law. There is however no law in Persia except the law of 'perhaps,' or 'go as you please.'

<sup>6</sup> *Bī-tarbiyat* "uneducated" in its proper sense.



**Illumination**, *shahr rā chirāghān kardand* (the city was illuminated).

**Illusion**, *khwāb u khayāl*; *ghārūr* (Sūfī term); *ashyā' rā zāda-yi awḥām va dar ḥaqīqat ma'dūm mī-dānand* (the Sūfīs think creation to be an illusion of the senses); *nāzar-bandī* (of conjuror).

**Illustrate, to**, **Illustration**, *tamṣīl* or *miṣāl* (*dādan* and *āvardan*) (example); *tasvīr*, pl. *tasāvir* (picture or drawing); *barāy-i tarz-i hujjat-am* (to illustrate my argument); *maṭlab rā bā miṣāl sharḥ dād* (he cited examples in illustration of his meaning).

**Illustrative**, *muvaṣṣiḥ*.

**Illustrious**, *nām-var* (famous, renowned, q.v.); *ashraf* (most noble); *jalīl*<sup>1</sup> 'l-qadr; 'ālī (of name); *nām bar āvarda*.

**Ill-will**, *bad-khwāhī*.

**Image**, *but*; *ṣanam*, pl. *aṣnām* (idol): *shakt*; *śūrat*.

**Imagination**, **Imagine, to**, *vahm*, pl. *awḥām*; *khayāl-ash khayālī vus'at dārad* (a fertile imagination); *nutq-i ū bāb-i afkār rā gu-shūd* (his speech appealed to the imagination); *in khayāl az kujā sar zad?*; *chigūna tasavvur kardid man in suḥḥan rā qabūl mī-kunam*<sup>1</sup> (or *bi-kunam*); *ān khayāl dar nāzar-am mujaṣṣam shud* (my imagination made that real); *az nazdik shudan-i rūz-i viṣāl khayāl-am rā khush mī-kardam* (I was pleasing my imagination by indulging in the thought of our meeting); *khām-khayālī* (idle imaginings). *Vide Rein*.

**Imaginative**, *pur-khayālī* (of people or books).

**Imagined**, *khayālī*; *mawḥūm*; *mutaṣavvar*.

**Imagining**, *quvva-yi takhayyul*.

**Imam**, *Imām*, pl. *Ayimma*.

**Imbecile**, *za'if*<sup>2</sup> 'l-aql; *ā'ifa-yi inās nāqis*<sup>2</sup> 'l-aql-and (women are silly creatures; of poor understanding). *Vide Idiot*.

**Imitate, to**, *taqlīd k.*, or *tashabbuh k.* (in good or bad sense); *zarb giriftan* (also = to play the Persian tambourine at physical drill); *iqtidā' k.* (of a good example); *qulābī k.* (counterfeit or forge coins, etc., etc.); *naql dar āvardan* (to mimic); *pay-ravī k.* (follow in the ways of). *Vide Copy*.

**Imitated**, *muqallad* (of a holy man, by others).

**Imitation**, *taqlīd*; *naql*; *in ja'li ast na aṣli*;

*shāl-i tirma-numā* (imitation Kashmir shawl); *in chiz bi-tarkīb-i sang az chūb sākhta-and*, or *in chiz bi-sang shabīh ast valī az chūb sākhta-and*.

**Imitator**, *muqallid* (gen. of one following the example of a holy man; also actor).

**Immaculate**, *ma'sūm*.

**Immaterial**, *ghayr-i mādī*; *ghayr-i jismānī*. *Vide Important*.

**Immature**, *nā-ras* (rather unripe; of fruit); *nā-bālīgh* (of humans); *nāqis*<sup>2</sup>, or *nā-tamām* (of plans); *khām* (raw, very unripe; of fruits, plans; inexperienced).

**Immeasurable**, *bi-andāza*; *bi-nihāyat*; *bīrūn az ḥadd-i ḥisāb*.

**Immediately**, *dar ḥāl*; *fawra*<sup>2</sup>; *fawrī* (m.c.); *fi-'l-fawr*: *bi-harf* (without questioning); *bi-mujarrad*; *bi-mahz*; *hamīn ki* (as soon as); *hamīn ki ū āmad bilā fāsila man raftam*; (as soon as he arrived I left, without any interval of time).

**Immemorial**, *az qadīm*<sup>2</sup> 'l-ayyām.

**Immense**, *bi-andāza*; *nā-mahsūr*; *ihtimāl mī-ravad ki dar in kār khārij-i bi-ḥisāb khwāhad shud*.

**Immerse, to**, *zīr-i āb k.*; *khisāndan*, tr. (to soak); *ghūta dādan* (to duck; of things or persons).

**Immersed**, *mustaghraq*; *dar mushkilāt farū raft* (he was involved in difficulties); *mustaghraq-i fisq u fujūr* (plunged in debauchery); *gharq-i fikr ast*.

**Immersion**, *istiḡhrāq*; *ghūta* (ducking, diving); *girištārī* (in work).

**Immigrant**, *muhājir*, pl. *muhājirīn* (also = emigrant); *jalā-vaṭan* (m.c.; prop. = exile).

**Imminent**, *nazdik*; *qarīb*<sup>2</sup> 'l-vuqū'; *ū mushrif bi-mawt ast* (his dying is imminent); *chūn bi-'l-mushāfaha sūrat-i mukhātara jilo gardid* (when the danger became imminent); *dar sharaf-i vuqū' būdan*.

**Immobile**, *qā'im*; *gābit*.

**Immoderate**, *bi-'itidāl* (of persons); *ghayr-i mu'tadil* (of season, words, actions).

**Immodest**, *bi-sharm*; *bi-ḥayā*; *khijālat na-fahm*: *bi-dard u 'ār* (very shameless).

**Immolate**, *fidā k.*; *qurbānī k.*

**Immoral**, *fāsiq u fājir*, and *bad-kār* (of people).

**Immortality**, *fiṣq u fujūr*; *fasād-i akhlāq*.

**Immortal**, *lā-yamūt*; *jāvid*; *jism fānī ast*

<sup>1</sup> Future.

<sup>2</sup> In India *nāqis* generally means "spoilt" or "unserviceable."

*likin rūh bāqī*; *Sa'dī ki nām-ash hamīsha zinda ast mi-guyad*—(the immortal Sa'dī says—).

Immortality, *baqū*; *jāvid-mānī*; *abadiyyat*.

Immortalize, *ism-i kas-i rā jāvid sākhtan*; *in ghazal ism-ash rā bāqī khwāhad guzāsh*.

Immovable, *sāhib-i 'azm* (also determined; of people): *ashyā-yi manqūla va ghayr-i manqūla* (movable and immovable property): *ishān dar ra'y-i khud sābit-and* (or *mustabidd* "r-ra'y (immovable in opinion): *in nīz rā naql namī-tavān kard*, or *harakat namī-tavān dād*. Vide Firm.

Immunity, *āzādī*: *mu'āfi* (of taxes).

Immutable, *bī-taghyr*; *lā yazāl*, or *lā yatabaddal* (of God only); *lā yataghayyar*.

Imp, *shaytān-bachcha*.

Imp, to, *payvand k.* (to mend a feather in a hawk's wing or tail).

Impale, *qābūq k.* (to crucify on a plank or wall); *qannāra zadan* (on butcher's hooks); *chār mīkh kardan* (on wall or ground); *chūb tū-yi kūn kardan* (in anus).

Impalpable, *latīf*; *ghayr-i mahsūs*.

Impart, to, *dādan*, rt. *dih*; *bakhshidan*; *ilqā k.*; *bar mā vājib ast ki 'ilm-i khud rā bidigarān talqin kunim* (or *ta'lim dihim*).

Impartial, *bī-taraf*; *bī-ta'aṣṣub* (sp. in relig.); *hākim-i 'ādil taraf-giri namī-kunad*, or *hākim-i munṣif bī-taraf ast*. Vide Partial.

Impartiality, *bī-tarafī*: *bī-ta'aṣṣubī*.

Impassable, *bī-guzār*; *'ubūr nā-pazīr*; *rāh-i 'ubūr u murūr na-dārad*; *'ubūr az in kūh-hā muhāt ast zīrā-ki az har taraf jangalhā-yi mānī* "d-dukhūl dārad (or — *ānhā rā ihāta karda ast*).

Impatience, *bī-sabrī*; *nā-shikībā'i*; *bī-haw-salagī*; *bī-tābī*.

Impatient, *bī-sabr*; *nā-shikībā*; *kam-hawsala* or *bī-hawsala*; *bī-tāb*; *khūb*, *hawsala-at tang na-shavad* (don't get impatient, upset).

Impeccable, *ma'sūm* (that has not sinned and cannot sin).

Impede, to, *man' k.*; *mānī* shudan; *bāz dāshtan* (stop); *vā dāshtan* (also to impel, q.v.); *muzāhim shudan*; *dar kār-i kas-i khalal andākhtan*. Vide Intervene.

Impediment, *khār-i rāh*; *sadd*; *muzāhamat*; *ta'arruz*; *mānī*.

Impel, to, *rāndan*; *tahrīk k.*; *vā dāshtan* (also to impede); [*bar ān dāshtan* (to compel)].

Impend, *marg bar sar-am mu'allaq ast*. Vide Imminent.

Impenetrable, *ghayr-i manfūz* (of forest, of materials); *khayālāt-ash ghayr-i manfūz ast* (none can understand him).

Impenitence, *bī-tawbagī*.

Imperative, *hatmī*; *hukmī*: *hukm-i Nādirī* (— order): *amr* (the mood; gram.).

Imperatively, *āmīrāna hukm dād*. Vide Dam.

Imperceptible, *ghayr-i mahsūs*.

Imperfect, *nā-tamām*; *nāqis*; *ma'yūb*; *har-chi dar in dunyā hast 'ayb-i dārad*: *māzī-yi istimrārī* (Imperfect Tense). [*tamāmī*].

Imperfection, *'adam-i kamāl*; *manqasat*; *nā-Imperial*, *saltanatī*.

Imperious. Vide Imperatively.

Impersonal, *fi'l-i bī-fā'il* (impersonal verb).

Impersonate, Impersonation, *naql k.* (on stage); *ū khud rā bā 'Alī tashabbuh kard* (he impersonated 'Alī; on the stage or in private life); *khud rā Rāja qalam dād* (he gave himself out to be a Raja).

Impertinence, *gustākhi*; *chashm-safīdī*; *chashm-darīdagī*; *jasārat*; *raftār-ash gustākhiāna ast*, or *vaz'-i ū bī-adabāna ast*: *mudākhalā-yi bī-jā* (interference).

Impertinent, *bī-adab*; *gustākhi*: *shūkh* (saucy; good and bad sense); *chashm-safīd*; *chashm-darīda*: *hīch rūbīta na-dārad* (irrelevant): *ziyāda bar in fuṣūlī* 'st (to say more would be impertinent, i.e., unnecessary).

Impertinently, *bī-adabāna*; *gustākhiāna*; *fuṣūlāna*: *jasūrāna* (boldly).

Imperturbably, *bī-ān ki az jā dar ravad*.

Impetuous, *mutahavvir* (rash in war); *'ajūl* (hasty).

Impetus, *zūr*; *quvvat*; *sur'at-i harakat*: *tahrīk-i dādan* (to give an impetus to).

Impiety, *bī-dīnī*; *kuf*.

Impious, *bad-kīsh*: *bī-dīn*; *kāfir*.

Implant, *nishāndan*, tr.; *ghars k.*, tr. (lit. to plant trees); *markūz shudan*, and *nishastan* intr.: *khātīr-nishān k.* (—in the mind).

Implement, *āla*, pl. *ālāt*; *awzār*, P. (pl.; no sing.); *adavāt* (pl. of *adāt*, the singular not being used).

Implicate, to, *shāmīl k.*; *dākhīl k.*

Implicated, to be, *dar in madkhaliyyat* (or *dakhālat*) *dāsht*, or *dast-i dāsht*; *sharīk būdan*.

Implied, *mafhum* (understood); *zimn<sup>am</sup>*; *ān dar zimn būd* (that was implied "in the contract").



Implore, to, *iltimās k.*: *bā iltimās guftan*; *bi-'ajz u ilhāh guftan*.

Imploring, *multamis* (part.); *niyāz*, subs. (*k.*) (sp. of God or mistress); *iltimās* (*k.*) (subs.).

Imply, to, *vide* Implied and Allude; *bi-ihām guftan* (to hint); *tazammun k.* (to include). *Vide* *Infra*.

Import, *ma'nī*; *maṭlab*; *ākhir az jahvā-yi<sup>1</sup> kalām-ash chun'in maḥmūd shud ki* — Prof. S. T. (at last, grasping the import of his speech —).

Imports, *vāridāt u sādīrāt* (imports and exports, q.v.); *tankhūwāh-i dukhūl va khurūj* (old; imports and exports); *chiz-hā-i ki az khārij bi-dākhil mī-āyad va az dākhil bi-khārij mī-ravad, dar in vilāyat chīst?*

Importance, *tashakkhūsh* (personal importance; gen. as manifested by display); *qadr*: *ahammīyyat*; *chandān mubālagha nīst* (?) (it is not of such vast importance); *hālā khaylī dākhil-i ādam shud* (he is now a person of importance); *magar khaylī ādam ast?*

Important, *muhimm*, and *'azīm* (of things); *chandān maṭlab-i na-būd* (it was nothing very important); *khaylī lāzim ast bi-in amr dīl bi-dihim* or *tavajjuh bi-kunīm*; *kār-i lāzim-i būd<sup>2</sup> bāyist ān rā bi-gūyam-ash* (I have something important to tell him); *mushakkhāsh* (of people): *juzv-i a'zam* (the chief ingredient): *in sukhān madkhalīyyat-i tamām dar pīsh-raft-i ū dārad* (this has an important bearing on his advancement).

Imported, *māl-i daryā* vulg.; *mawrūd* (a merchants' term).

Importunate, *in gadā khaylī mubrim* (or *sakht-gīr*) *ast*; *pīla-kun*; *īsrār-kun*.

Importune, *ilhāh k.*: *ibrām k.*; *īsrār k.*: *pīla k.*: *taqāza k.* (dun for money or things lent, or for fulfilment of promise).

Importunity, *īsrār*; *ilhāh*; *ibrām*; *pīla*, *taqāza* (dunning).

Impose, *guzāshtan*; *nihādan* (a tax, etc.); *lā 'ilmī-yam rā ghanīmat shimurda* — (imposing on my ignorance—).

Imposer, *vāzi* (of a law, tax).

Impossibility, *chiz-i muhāl*; *az muhālāt*; *miḡāl-i manār va gunjishk ast* (from newspapers; = the height of impossibility<sup>3</sup> or absurdity).

Impossible, *muhāl*; *ghayr-i mumkin*; *shudanī na—*; *bi-'aql namī-gunjad*, or *az 'aql dūr ast*; *imkān na-dārad*; *muhāl-i mumkin<sup>4</sup> ast* (m.c.).

Impostor, *talbīs-kun*; *tadlīs-kun<sup>5</sup>*; *shayyād*; *muzavvir* (deceiver).

Imposture, *daghā-bāzi* (*k.*); *talbīs* (*k.*); *tazvīr* (*k.*) (to deceive, trick); *khad'a* (*k.*).

Impotence, *'unnat*; *mardī na-dārad* (physical); *zu'f-i bāh* (partial): *'ajz* (inability).

Impotent, *nā-mard*; *'innīn* (of males): *'ājiz* (helpless). *Vide* Inability.

Impoverished, *muftaqir*. *Vide* Poor, Needy, etc.

Impoverishment, *iftiqār*: *iflās* (also bankruptcy).

Impregnability, *manā'at* (rare); *sakhtī*.

Impregnable, *manī*; *maghlūb shudanī nīst* (also = invincible).

Impregnate, *ābistan sākhtan*; *hāmila k.*; *pur k.* (met.); *khāk d.* (of dates). *Vide* Fertilize.

Impregnation, *talqīh* (scientific).

Impress, to, *ta'gīr k.*; *kār k.*; *sukhan-am dar dīl-i ū naqsh bast* (my words affected him): *bi-sukhra giriftan*; *muft bi-khudmat āvardan* (by force). *Vide* Imprint.

Impressed, *muta'assir shudan*; *mu'assir kardan*; *qalb-i in bachcha agar-pazīr ast*.

Impression, *naqsh* (stamp); *chāp* (edition): *sukhan-ash dar dīl-am naqsh bast* (or *jūy girift*).

Imprint, *khātir-nishān k.*, or *zihn-nishān k.* (on the mind); *zadan* (of a kiss). *Vide* Impress.

Imprison, *habs*, or *mahbūs*, *kardan*; *bi-qayd andākhthan*; *dar زندān k.*

Imprisoned, *mahbūs*.

Imprisonment, *habs*; *qayd*.

Improbability, *'adam-i ihtimāl*; *dūrī*.

Improbable, *ba'id*; *mustab'ad* (rare); *nā-muhtamal*; *dūr az 'aql bi-nazar-am mī-āyad*.

Impromptu (I recited an impromptu couplet)

<sup>1</sup> *فحوى* and *نحوه*; root meaning "to intend, mean."

<sup>2</sup> Or *ast*, note this m.c., of the past for the present.

<sup>3</sup> A crude allusion; *manār dar kūn-i gunjishk* (= the less cannot contain the greater).

<sup>4</sup> Compare *bar farz-i taslim*; also the m.c. vulgarisms *nā ghāfil* (for *ghafīl*); *husn-i badī* (for *badī*); *husn-i khūbī* (for *khūbī*); *nā-mahrum* (for *mahrum*).

<sup>5</sup> *Tadlīs* properly concealing the faults of goods that are for sale.

*fi-'l-badīha yak bayt-i khwāndam; badīh<sup>a</sup>*  
(adv.).  
Improper, *nā-shāyista; ghayr-i munāsib; ghayr-i maslahat; khārij az tadbīr*.  
Improve, to, *taraqqī d. (tr.): bihtar shudan: pish uftādan (to progress)*.  
Improvement, *pish-raft; taraqqī; bihtari*.  
Improvvidence, *ghaflat dar kharj (k.); lā ubālī-garī (k.); bi-ihtiyātī (k.)*.  
Improvident, *kūtāh-andīsh (gen.)*. Vide Improvident.  
Improvisatore, *badīha-gū*.  
Imprudence, *bi-ihtiyātī; ghaflat; 'adam-i basīrat*.  
Imprudent, *bi-basīrat; bi-ihtiyātī; 'aqibat na-andīsh; bi-tadbīr*.  
Imprudently, *bi-ihtiyātāna; ghāfilāna; bi-tadbīrāna*.  
Impudence. Vide Effrontery and Impertinence, etc.  
Impudent, *bi-adab; shūkh-chashm*. Vide Bold and Impertinent.  
Impulse, *targhīb d.*, or *tahrīk k.* (to give an —).  
Impunity, *'adam-i 'uqūbat; bā bi-bākī va 'adam-i tambīh in rā namī-tavānī kard*.  
Impure, *nā-pāk<sup>1</sup> (sp. relig.); najis (relig. only); mulavvas (stained, polluted, defiled); nākhālīs (not pure, alloyed); mukaddar (muddy, of water)*.  
Impurity, *nā-pākī: najāsāt (also excrement); janābat (ceremonial impurity); kudūrat (muddiness of water); Sakkāki<sup>2</sup> dar hālat-i janābat gīr uftād (to fall into an unexpected difficulty)*.  
Imputation, *impute, haml (k.); nisbat (d.); mansūb k.; tuhmat (d. or z. or bastan); vide Accusation, Charge*.  
In, *bi—<sup>3</sup>, dar; tū or tūy; darūn; dākhil; lā (vulg.; in the folds of, between the leaves of); tā yak māh-i digar (in another month)*. Vide also Ins.  
Inability, *nā-tavānā<sup>4</sup> dar—; dar-māndagī; 'ajz (helplessness, q.v.)*.  
Inaccessibility, *dūr-dastī; —ki su'ūd bar ān ghayr-i mumkin ast; dast-rasī mumkin nist*. Vide Impregnability.

Inaccessible, *dūr-dast; dast na-ras or dast-ras na; manī*. Vide Impregnable.  
Inaccuracy, *'adam-i sihhat (also ill-health)*.  
Inaccurate, *nāqis; ghalat; nā-sahih (vulg.) bayān-ash qadr-i nāqis ast, or dar chand nukta sahih nist (his statements are not quite accurate)*.  
Inaction, *bi-kārī; tambālī, etc.* Vide Laziness.  
Inactive, *bi-hiss and sust (of movement); kund (slow of intellect); bi-dast u pā (helpless); lakht (a flop); bi-khur u bi-khwāb (thinks only of eating and sleeping); namī-khwāhad az jā-sh harakat kunad*. Vide Lazy.  
Inactivity, *bi-hissī; sustī; kundī; bi-dast u pā<sup>5</sup>*. Vide Inaction, Laziness, etc.  
Inadmissible, *ghayr-i maqbūl; nā-matbū<sup>6</sup>; 'uzr-i nā-muvajjah (inadmissible excuse; vide Excuse)*.  
Inadvertence, *ghaflat; ghāfilī; sahv*.  
Inadvertently, *bi-fikrāna, sahv<sup>a</sup>; az rū-yi nā-dānī*.  
Inasmuch as, *chūnki: az ānjā ki: hāl-ān ki (whereas); az bas ki ū marā zahmat dād man firār kardam (inasmuch as he greatly<sup>4</sup> worried me, I absconded)*.  
Inattention, *taghāful (k.); bi-khayālī (k.); bi-tavajjuhī (k.); bi-i'tinā<sup>5</sup> (k.); bi-mubālātī (k.); chashm-charānī mī-kunad (he stares about him)*.  
Inattentive, *bi-tavajjuh; ghāfil; bi-khayāl; bi-i'tinā<sup>5</sup>; chashm-charān (staring everywhere); gūsh-ash bā man valī dil-ash jā-yi digar ast*. Vide Ogle.  
Inaudible, *nā-masmū<sup>6</sup>; ghayr-i masmū<sup>6</sup>; ū shunīda namī-shavad, vulg.*  
Inaudibly, *bisyar āhista guft (he spoke inaudibly)*.  
Inauspicious, *nā-mubārak; nā-mas'ūd; nahs (in m.c. also ugly)*. Vide Omen, Ill-omened.  
Incalculable, *bi-shumār; bi-hisāb; bi-hadd u hisāb*.  
Incantation, *afsūn, or virā; or mantar<sup>6</sup> (khwāndan); da'wa<sup>6</sup> khwāndan (a system*

<sup>1</sup> *Nā-pāk* in m.c. often means "saucy, cheeky, etc." of a woman; in good sense.

<sup>2</sup> The allusion is to a well-known story.

<sup>3</sup> Classically *ba—*.

<sup>4</sup> *Az bas ki* in Persian always gives the idea of excess. In India however it is used for "because."

<sup>5</sup> Sanskrit *mantra*.

<sup>6</sup> In Ar. *da'wah* lit. "call"; *sihr* "magic" and *kahāna* "fortune-telling" are by the orthodox held to be unlawful.



- of incantation held lawful by orthodox Muslims. *Vide* Charm).
- Incapable, *bi-qābiliyyat*; *bi-isti'dād*; *nā-lā'iq*; *nā-qābil*; 'ājiz.
- Incapacity, 'adam-i qābiliyyat; 'adam-i isti'dād; 'adam-i liyāqat; 'ajz.
- Incarnation, *tajassum* (k); [*hulūl k.* of a spirit entering into a body].
- Incautious, *bī-khabar*; *bī-hazar*; *bī-ihtiyāt*; *bī-qarvā*; *lā-ubālī*.
- Incautiously, *bī-fikrāna*; *bī-ihtiyātāna*; *bī-dūr-i hazar*.
- Incendiary, *ālash-af rūz*; or *khāna-sūz*; *fitnā-angiz*; or *mufattin*; or *mufsid* (seditious).
- Incense, *bakhūr* (d.) (gen.; to fumigate; relig. or otherwise) *kundur* (*sūkhtan*) (pine-resin); *lubān* (*sūkh*): 'ūd (*sūkh*) (aloes wood).
- Incense, to, *bi-ghayz u ghazab āvardan*; *ūrā bi-ghazab hayajān kard*.
- Incenive, *muharrrik*; and *mushavviq*: *mūjib*, etc (cause).
- Incessant, *muttasil*; or *bilā fāsila*; or *lā yanqati'* (without cessation): *mudāmī*; *dā'imī* (continually); *dar in rūzhā bārān-i mukavātir bārīda ast*.
- Incessantly, *pusht-i sar-i ham*; or *pay-i ham*; or *pay darpay* (one after the other without a break); 'alā 'l-ittisāl; *mutavātir*; *sī rūz ha* (or *muttasil*) *bārīd*; *bi-dūn-i inqitā'*.
- Incest, *zinā bā mādar*<sup>1</sup> etc. *kardan*; *zinā kardan bā mahārim* (relig.).
- Inct, *band-i angusht* (one finger-joint); *giriḥ* (= 2 finger-joints); *agar qadd-i in chūb yak band-i nākhūn buland-tar būd kifāyat nī-kard*.
- Incident, *vāq'i'a*; *ittifāq*; 'arīza: *hādīḡa*; (accident): *sarguzasht* (adventure).
- Incidental, *ittifāqī*; 'arīzī.
- Incipient, *ibtidā'ī*; *khatt-i sabz* (of beard or moustache); *rish-ash dam-i khatt ast* (he has an incipient beard and whiskers).
- Incision, *shigāf*, in m.o. gen. *shikāf*; *shaqq*.
- Incisor, *dandān-i pish*, or *dandān-i jilaw*.
- Incite, to, *vā dāshtan* (prop. to compel); *targhīb k.* (for good or bad action, but sp. former); *ighvā k.* (for bad actions only); *tahrīs* or *tahrīk k.* (good or bad); *ūrā ighvā kardand ki in chunin kār-i bi-kunad*; *angikhtan*; *varghalānidan* (to mislead, lead astray; sp. of Satan); *bar sar-i shavq*
- āvardan* (to good); but *ūrā bar sar-i duzdī āvard* (he incited him to theft).
- Incitement, *targhīb*; *tahrīk*; *tahrīs* (good or bad); *ighvā* (bad sense only). *Vide* Supra.
- Incivility, *bi-adabī* (of subordinates); *bi-ta'arūfī* (want of politeness); 'adam-i insāniyyat (want of ordinary refinement).
- Inclement, *durusht*; *sakht*: *shadīd* (of persons or weather).
- Inclination, *mayl*; *dimāgh* (of persons); *vide* Desire; *mayl* or *tamāyul* (of things, of position).
- Incline, *nishīb* (subs.); *khāna bar nishīb-i kūh binā shuda*.
- Incline, to, *mayl dādan*; *kaj k. tr.*; *dīvār yak-sar kham shuda ast* (the wall completely leans over, its top overhangs); *darakhthā-yi zaytūn bi-taraf-i ki bād mī-vazad mutamāyil* (or *kaj* or *kham*) *gashta-and*.
- Inclined, *māyil* (k.) (for. Ar. *mā'il*); or *mun-'atij* (lit. bent) (k.) (of persons; of thoughts): *havā rū-* (or *māyil-*) *bi-khūbī 'st* (the weather is inclined to be fine); *māyil bi-qirmizī* (inclined to scarlet) *in kaghaz bar bi-surkhī mī-zanad* (for *bi-surkhī bar mī-zanad*); *sar-i mu'amala na-dārad* (he's not inclined to do business with me); *binā-yi taslīm dāshtand* (they thought of, were inclined to, surrender).
- Inclining, *mutamāyil*.
- Inclose, to, *mal'ūf k.* (in envelope, etc.); *dar jawf guzāshtan* (gen.): *muhāt k.* (with wall etc.).
- Inclosed, *mal'ūf*; *laff<sup>a</sup> irsāl shuda*.
- Inclosure, *muhavvaṭa* (place); *mal'ūfa* (of letter).
- Including, Inclusive, *mushtamil* —; or *muta-zammin* —; or *mundarij*; *in kitāb mush-tamil bar sī bāb ast* (this book consists of thirty chapters); *in mablagh mushtamil-bar kirāya-yi bāgh ast yā na?* vulg. for *kirāya-yi bāgh mushtamil-i in mablagh ast?* (does this include the rent of the garden?); *har du rūz dākhil* (or *mashmūl*) (both days inclusive).
- Incoherent, *bī-rabt*; *darham u barham*; *ghayr-i marbūt* (also = ungrammatical); *kalimāt-ash bi-yak digar vifq na-dārad* (or vulg. — *namī-dihad*).
- Income, *dar-āmad*; *mā ḥaṣal*; *dakhil u kharij* (income and expenditure); *madākhil-ash<sup>2</sup> chand ast?*

<sup>1</sup> *Har ki bā mādar-i khud zinā kunad bā digarān chī-hā kunad?* Prov.

<sup>2</sup> Colloquially *madākhil* often means "pickings, small bribes," the word *rishva* being specially applied to bribes taken by Mujtahids or Hākims to influence their decisions.

- Incommode**, to, *zahmat dādan*; *muṣaddī shudan*.
- Incomparable**, *lā-gānī*; *bī-miṣāl*; *bī-hamtā*; *bī-ādīl*; *bī-miṣl*; *naẓīr na-dārad*: *farīd*; *yaktā*; *yagāna* (unique).
- Incompatible**, *in qissa-yi āb u ātash ast*, *bāham dar namī-sāzand*; *kūshish dar jam-i bayn<sup>1</sup>-l-azdād*; *kūshish ki ham Khudā ham khurmā gīr bi-yāyad* (vide *Cake*); *khilāf-i 'aql* (incompatible with reason); *munāfāt dāshitan bā* — (to be incompatible with —).
- Incompetence**, *'ajz*; *bī-kifāyatī*; *nā-qābilī*.
- Incompetent**, *bī-kifāyat* (opp. to *bā-kifāyat*); *nā-qābil*; *ghayr-i kāfī*; *'ājiz*; *az 'uhda-yi in kār durust bar namī-āyad*. Vide *Efficient*.
- Incompetently**, *nā-qābilāna*; *bī-kifāyatāna*.
- Incomplete**, *nā-tamām*; *nāqis*; *nā-mukammāl*.
- Incompleteness**, *naqs*; *nā-tamāmī*.
- Incomprehensible**, *lā-yudrak*; *bī-zīhn-i ādam namī-rasad*; *Khudā bīrūn-i idrāk-i insānī ast*; *bī-'aql* (or *bī-fahm*) *namī-āyad*.
- Inconceivable**, *nā-mutasavvar*; *ghayr-i mudrak*; *bī-'aql namī-gunjad*; *'aql-am namī-rasad bi* —.
- Incongruity**, *nā-ukhtī*; *bī-jā'ī*; *nā-munāsibī*.
- Incongruous**, *nā-ukht*; *bī-jā*; *nā-munāsib*.
- Inconsiderate**, *lā-ubālī*, adj.; *bī-parvū*.
- Inconsistency**, *tanāquz*; *mukhālafat*: *talavvun* (being changeable).
- Inconsistent**, *munāfi bā* —; *munāqiz bā* —; *tanāquz guftan* (of speech); *khaylī ba'id az ūst*, or *az ū zūr mī-āyad* (this is inconsistent with what I know of him).
- Inconsolable**, *tasallī nā-pazīr*: *ma'yūs* (in despair).
- Inconspicuous**, *paydā nist*; *ghayr-i mar'ī* (to sight); *ghayr-i ma'rūf*; or *bī-nām* (not famous).
- Instant**, *bī-vafā* (in affection); *mutalavvin*; or *mungalib<sup>1</sup>-t-tab'* (changeable); *fānī* and *bī-dāvām* (perishable); *rust paymān* (of lovers and their oaths); *hich ṣabāt-i mizāj na-dārad*.
- Incontinence**, *'adam-i khud-dārī* gen.: *'adam-i 'iffat*.
- Incontinent**, *nā 'afīf*: *shāshū* (vulg.; of children that cannot contain their urine): *bad-parhīz*.
- Incontrovertible**, *in mas'ala nizā' bar namī-dārad*.
- Inconvenience**, *muzāhamat*; *az in zahmat-i bi-shumā mī-rasad?* (will this inconvenience you?).
- Inconvenient**, *mushkil* or *dushvār* (m.c.); *muṣaddī-i awqāt shudan*; *agar jardā bi-yāyam barā-yi shumā taṣdī-i* (or *zahnāt-i*) *ki nist?* (will it inconvenience you if I come to-morrow?).
- Inconveniently**, *bī-vaqt*; *bī-maḥall*; *bī-hangām*; *bī-mawqī*.
- Incorporate**, *ghayr-i mujassam*; *ghayr-i mād-dī*; *rūḥānī* (spiritual).
- Incorrect**, *ghalaṭ*; *nā-ṣaḥīḥ* (vulg.); *nā-rāst*: *durust-raftār nist* (in behaviour).
- Incorrectness**, *nā-rāstī*; *ghalaṭ*: *buṭān-i ṭarīqat* (of belief).
- Incorruptible**, *bī-tama'*; or *rishva-na-khur* (of persons); *lā-zavāl*; or *ghayr-i fānī* or *bāqī* (of matter, or of God); *fasād dar zūt-i Ū rāh namī-yābad* (of God).
- Increase**, *īzāfa* (k.); *afzūnī*; *tazyīd* (k.).
- Increase, to**, *afzūdan*, rt. *afzā*, tr. and intr. Vide *To grow*.
- Increased**, *afzūda*; *mazīd*; *tazyīd shuda*; *chand rūz ast ki nān-khwār-i<sup>1</sup> man ziyād shuda ast* (my household has lately increased).
- Incredible**, *khārīj* az *'aql*; *bāvar na-kardnī*; *afsāna bi-gūsh mī-āyad*; *namī-shavad bīvar kard*.
- Incredulous**, *nā-bāvar-kun*; *shakkī*; *bāvar-na-kun*.
- Incrustated**, *pūshīda*; *mastūr* (rare in this sense).
- Incrustation**, *ālūdagi*.
- Incubate, to**, *bar tukhm nishastan* or — *khū-bīdan*. Vide *Broody*.
- Incumbent**, *lāzim*; *vājib*; *bar man farz ast*.
- Incurable**, *lā 'ilāj*, *mu'ālaja nā-pazīr*; *bī-darmān*.
- Incursion**, *chapāw k.*; *tākht āvardan*; *chāpīdan*. Vide *Raid*.
- Indebted**, *bidīh-kār*; or *magrūz*; or *madyūn* (of money); *minnat-dār* vulg.; or *mamnūn* (obliged): *man zīr-i minnat-i shumā hastam* (I am obliged to you); *zīr-i dayn* (or *-garz*)-i *shumā hastam* (of money).
- Indebtedness**, *bi-dih-kārī*; *madyūnī*; *magrūzī* (of money); *imtinān* or *mamnūnī* (obligation).
- Indecency**, *harzagī*; or *rakākat*; (words or deeds).
- Indecent**, *harza* (of words or actions); *harza-*

<sup>1</sup> *Nān-khwār* might even include the servants.



—*gū* (of people); *tuhhāsh* (indecently abusive); *fuḥsh* (of words). Vide Shameless.  
 Indecision, *tazabzub*: *bī-istiḡāmatī*; 'adam-i *istiḡāmat*.  
 Indecisively, *muzabzabāna*; *bi-dūn-i istiḡāmat*.  
 Indeclinable, *ghayr-i munṣarif* (in gram.).  
 Indeed, *albatta*; *yaqīn<sup>a</sup>*; 'ajab! (strange); 'āyā *mumkin ast?*  
 Indefatigable, *khasṭa na-shaw*.  
 Indefensible, *hufāzat-pazīr nīst* (mil.); 'uzr *bar-dār nīst* (of conduct).  
 Indefinite, *nā-mu'ayyan*; *ghayr-i mu'ayyan*; *nakira* (gram.); *mubham* (obscure).  
 Indefinitely, *bi-dūn-i qayd-i vaqt*; *mubhamāna* (obscurely).  
 Indelible, *mahr-nā-pazīr*; *pāk na-shudanī*.  
 Indemnification, 'ivaz (d.).  
 Indemnity, *tāvān* (d.) (equivalent for loss); *gharāmat* (d.) (fine); 'ivaz-i *talafāt* (as an indemnity for the killed); *khasārāt-i jang* (d.) (for all losses).  
 Independence, *istiqlāl* (in acts); *istiḡhnā\** (in temper); *sar-khudī* (in acts): *āzādī* (freedom).  
 Independent, *mustaghni* (in temperament; of God or man); *mustaqill*; *āzād*; *ū sar-i khud ast* or *khud-mukhtār ast*; *ū bi-hich kas muta'alliq* or *vābasta nīst* (he has no connection with anyone).  
 Indescribable, —*ki bi-ta'rīf namī-āyad* or *namī-gunjad*; *khārij az vaṣf ast*; *bartar az taṣwīf ast* (beyond all praise).  
 Index, *fihrisṭ* (k.); *ṣūrat tarjumān-i dil ast* (the face is an index to the mind); *zāhir-ash mukhbir-i būṭin būd* (her face was an index of her mind = *ṣūrat-ash khabar az sīrat mi-dād*).  
 India, *Hind*; *Hindustān*; *Hindustān bi-yād-i fil uftād* (= to remember old times, etc.).  
 Indian, *Hindī*.  
 Indian corn, *zurat*.  
 India-rubber, *jūr* or *kash* (any rubber); *midād pāk-kun* (pencil eraser).  
 Indicate, *ishāra k.*; *dalālat bar— k.*; *dāll-i bar in ast ki—*; *az— chunīn ma'lūm mi-shavad ki—*.  
 Indication, *ishāra* (hint); *dalālat* (guiding to); 'alāmat (token); *sūrāgh* (clue); *aṣar* (sign).  
 Indict, *muttahim sākhtan*. [of—].  
 Indictment, *ilzām* (d.); *ilzām-nāma* (deed

Indifference, *bī-parvā\**; *lā-ubālīgari*; *bī-mubālūtī*; *sahl-angārī*; *bī i'tinā'i*; *in kār-i nīst ki bi-tawr-i lā-ubālī-garī* (or *bi-tariq-i ihmāl*) *az ān bi-guzarīm*.  
 Indifferent, *bī-parvā*; and *lā-ubālī*; and *bī-sar u pā* (in bad sense; in living or to public opinion); *bāk-i na-dāram* or *parvā-i na-dāram* (it's all the same to me either way); *miyāna* (middling).  
 Indigence, *bī-pūlī*; (absence of money); *iflās* (bankruptcy); *iftiqār* (impoverishment); *bī-chizi*; or *bī-māyagi*: *muhtājī* (being in want): *darvishī*.  
 Indigenous, *būmī*.  
 Indigent, *tuhī-dast*; *muflis<sup>1</sup>*; *faqīr*; *muhtāj*; *bī-chiz*; *bī-pūl*; *darvish*; *lāt u lūt* (vulg.).  
 Indigently, *muflisāna*; *muhtājāna*; *darvishāna*; [*faqīrāna* = meekly, humbly].  
 Indigestible, *ḡaḡil*; *sangīn*; *tahlīl namī-ravad*; *hazm namī-shavad*.  
 Indigestion, *tukhma*; *sū-i hazm*; *hayza* (m.c. with diarrhoea).  
 Indignant, *bar āshufta*; *bar afrūkhta*.  
 Indignation, *vide Anger*; *bā-iḡ-i la'nat u malāmat-i jam'i shud* (excited general indignation).  
 Indignity, *khiffat*; *zillat*; *khawārī*.  
 Indigo, *nīl*; *nīl-i par-i tā'ūsī* (peacock indigo; said to be the best); *kār-khāna-yi nīl-sāzi*, or *dast-gāh-i nīl-sāzi* (indigo factory).  
 Indirect, *nā-rāst*; *pīchīda*; *bā-vāsiṭa* (by means of a third person); *bā kināya* (by innuendo). Vide Influence.  
 Indirectly, *kināya-vār*; *ramzāna*; *ghayr-i mustaqīm<sup>a</sup>*.  
 Indiscernible, *nā-ma'lūm*; *nā-paydā*; *nā-mar'i*, *ghayr-i mahsūs* (to touch); *khafī*.  
 Indiscreet, *bī-ihṭiyāt*.  
 Indiscriminately, *bi-dūn-i tafriq*; *miḡl-i āsh-i hama ājīl*; *az buzurg u kūchak hama rā<sup>2</sup> fuḥsh dād*.  
 Indiscriminating, *bī-tamīyiz*; *ghayr-i mumayyiz*.  
 Indispensable, *lāzim*; *in kitāb, lā-budd ast ki nard-i hama bāshad*; *safar bi-dūn-i pūl namī-shavad*.  
 Indisposition, *kasālat*; or *sustī*; or *takassur-i mizāj* (illness): *bī-maylī*; or *bī-raghbati* (disinclination).  
 Indisputable, *bī-harf* (without dispute, without question); *bī-ikhṭilāf* (without any dissent); *jā-yi guft u gū na-dārad*.

<sup>1</sup> *Muflis* in India often "bachelor."

<sup>2</sup> Ellip. for *az buzurg giriṣṭa tā kūchak*.

Indissoluble, *hall nā-pazīr*, *āb nā-shudanī*; *nā-guāz*: *mutalāshī na*— (not going to pieces). *Vide* Inseparable.

Indistinct, indistinctly, *nā-sāf*; *sāf harf namī-zanad*: *ghayr-i vāzih* (of sights or sounds); *hurūf-ash durust paydā nist* (the writing is indistinct).

Individual, *nafar*; *afṛād-i<sup>1</sup>* *az nās*, or *har fard-i az nās na*— (not a single individual). Individually, *fard<sup>an</sup>* (opp. to *jamī<sup>an</sup>* or *jam<sup>an</sup>*).

Indolence, *sustī* (of temperament): *kāhili* (slackness); *tambālī* (laziness, bodily).

Indorse, to, *bar pusht imzā namūdan*: *ta'yīd k.*; or *pasandīdan* (of opinion).

Indolent, *sust*; etc. *Vide* Lazy.

Induce, *bar sar-i mayl āvardan*; *dar zihn-ash andākhtand ki*— (he was persuaded to believe that—).

Inducement, *targhīb*; *tashvīq*; *tahrīk*; *tahrīs*: *gharaḥ* (motive); *mūjib* (cause). *Vide* Incite and Excite.

Induction, *istiqrā<sup>2</sup>* (k.) (log); [*istintāj* (k.) deduction].

Indulge, to, Indulgence, *rū dādan* (to indulge a child); *nafs-parastī* (k.) indulge one's passions): *marhamat*; or *mulātafat*; or *maḥabbat-hā* pl. (kindness); *dar khurdan ziyād-ravī k.* (to indulge too much in eating).

Indulgent, *az hadd mushfiq*: *khud-kāmī k.*; or *nafsāniyyat k.* (to be selfish); *nafs parvarī* or *tan-parvarī k.*: *ān pidar bachchakharāb-kun ast* (he is a very indulgent father, he spoils his children).

Indulging, *nafs-parast*; *havas-bāz*; *shahvat-parast* (indulging one's lust): *bi-khwāhishāt-i nafsānī tan-dar-dih* (of indulgence).

Industrious, *kār-kun*; *zaḥmat-kash*; *jafā-kash*; *jāhid*.

Industry, *kasb* (profession): *mihnat*; *zaḥmat*; *jidd u jahd*; *sā'i*.

Ineffable, *khārij az bayān*; *bīrūn az tarwīf*; *bi-'ibarat namī-gunjad*.

Ineffective, *bī-aḡar*; *bī-ḡamar*.

Inefficacious, *bī-ḡamar*; *lā-yanfa<sup>c</sup>*; *bī-sūd*; *bī-natija*, etc.

Inefficaciously, *bī-ḡamarāna*.

Inefficacy, *bī-ḡamarī*; *'adam-i fā'idā*; *'adam-i ta'ḡīr*.

Inefficient, *nā-qābīl*: *vide* Incompetent.

Inelastic, *kash bar ma-dār*: *fanarī nist* (not springy).

Inelegance, *bī-laṭāfatī*.

Inequality, *nā-hamvārī* (being up and down); *'adam-i tāsāvī* (in length, or in size).

Inestimable, *bī-bahā*: *khārij az takhmīn*.

Inevitable, *shudanī*; *nā-guriz*; *nā-guzīr*; *bāyistanī* (rare).

Inevitableness, *nā-chārī*; *nā-guzīrī*; *luzūm*.

Inevitably, *lā-mahāla*; *lā-budd*; *nā-chār*.

Inexcusable, *'uzr-pazīr na*—; *nā-ma'zūr*; *'uzr bar-dār na*—.

Inexhaustible, *tamām nā-shudanī*; *lutf-i Khudā dā'im ast*; *ghayr-i munqatī<sup>c</sup>*.

Inexorable, *bī-inḥirāf*; *az hukm-i khud munharif na-shud*; *mahtūm* (of Fate).

Inexpedient, *nā-munāsib*; *na-kardan-ash bihtar ast*.

Inexperienced, *bī-tajriba*; *nāshī* (lit. 'growing, immature' and hence 'ignorant, q.v., and inexperienced'); *qashm* Ar., vulg. *ghashīm* (local); *na-dānam-kār* vulg.; *kār-na-dīda*; *khām*.

Inexpert, *khām*; *ustād nist*.

Inexpiable, *kaffāra-pazīr na*: *'afv nā-pazīr* (not to be forgiven).

Inexplicable, *tawzīh nā-pazīr*; *bilā-ta'bīr*.

Inexpressible. *Vide* Ineffable.

In extenso, *'alaq'-tafṣīl*; *mukammal*; *bi-'t-tamām*: *bī-kam se kāst* (without subtracting any thing).

Infallibility, *ma'sūmiyyat*.

Infallible, *ma'sūm* (sp. being sinless of Prophets; also of infants); *man ki ma'sūm nistam ki ishtibāh na-kunam*.

Famous, *shanī*; *shamī<sup>c</sup>* *'l-akhlāq*.

Infamy, *shanā'at*.

Infancy, *bachchagī*; *kūdakī*: *ayyām-i shīr-khwārī*; *raḡā'at*: *az tuḡūliyyat urā mī-shī-nāsam* (I have known him from childhood).

Infant, *babī* (baby); *tiḡ-i shīr-khwāra*; *raḡī<sup>c</sup>*. *Vide* Child.

Infantry, *piyāda*; *piyāda-yi nizām* (Regular); *piyāda bī-ānki dast bi-sitiz bar-ārānd pā biguriz bar-dāshtand* (the Infantry fled before they were attacked).

Infatuate, to, *farīftan*, rt. *farīb*.

Infatuated, *divāna* (k. and sh.); *shīfta* (k.); *farīfta* (k.); *ū shīfta-yi ān zan ast*: *dar 'ishq-i ū majnūn ast*; *maftūn* (k. and sh.).

Infect, to, *sarāyat* (k.) intr. (of disease); *masmūm k.* (to poison); *aḡar k.* (to affect); *nafs-ash bi-shumā khurda ast* (his ways have infected you; evil ways).

Infectious, *musrī*.

<sup>1</sup> *Afṛād* pl. with singular signification.



Infer, to, *fahmādan*; *istimbāʿ k.*; *pay bur-dan*; *natīja giriftan*; — *va qis 'ala hāza'* (from which the rest may be inferred).

Inferior, *kūchak-tar*; *kih-tar*; *past-tar*: *bā zīr-dastān chi tawr pīsh mī-āyad?*; *khush tab' ast bā-shān?* (how does he treat his inferiors?; is he affable with them?); *in kam az ān ast*.

Inferiority, *kūchakī*; and *kih-tarī* (in rank); *kam-tarī*; or *past-tarī* (in rank or in learning); *zīr-dastī* (in rank).

Infernal, *jahannamī*; *dūzakhi*: *mal'ūn* (cursed); *ān mard-i bad-bakht*<sup>2</sup> *bisṣār bi-man zahmat dād* (the infernal fellow worried me a lot).

Infertile, *bi-quvvat*; or *kam-zūr* (of ground); *hāsīl-khīz na* (of ground or country); *shūra-zār* (full of saltpetre).

Infest, 'azāb dādan; *izā rasānīdan*. *Vide* to Block.

Infidel, *kāfir*, pl. *kuffār* (gen. term.; Non-Muslim); *bī-dīn* or *lā-mazhab* (without any religion); *mushrik* (Polytheist, sp. applied to Hindus); *tā kay<sup>3</sup> dar in kāfiristān mī-mānī?*—Prof. S. T. (how long will you remain in this land of infidelity?); *dahrī* (materialist); *mulhid* (one that turns away his face from the true religion). *Vide* Atheist and Pagan.

Infidelity, *kufr*; *bī-dīnī*; *lā-mazhabī*: *dahrī-garī* (believing in the eternity of matter).

Infinite, *bī-intihā*; or *nā-mutanāhī*; or *bī-pāyān* (without end); *bī-kirān* (without shore; limit); *nā-mahdūd* (unbounded); *na-ma'dūd* (beyond number); *az hadd-i shumār bīrūn* (ditto).

Infinitesimal, *juz-i lā-yatajazzā'* (the indivisible atom); *jawhar-i fard* (the primordial atom); *qalīl bi-ghāyat* (exceedingly little in quantity).

Infinitive, *masdar* (gram.); also root of a word).

Infirm, *nā-tavān*; *za'if*; *mard-i 'ajūz* (infirm old man); *'ajūza* (infirm old woman); *kharij* (dotard).

Inflame, to, *hayājān dādan*; or *bar-angīkhtan* (to excite to anger, etc.); *bar afrūkhtan*; or *kalla k.* (ditto).

Inflamed, *āmāsida* or *varam karda* (swollen); *surkh shuda* (red and inflamed); *pur-sūz*

(burning): *multahib* (of a flame); *mash-ghūj* or *pur az shaghaf* (with love): *gulū-yash bād karda ast* (his throat is swollen); or—*mādda shuda ast* (swollen with matter in the abscess): *jā-yi zakhm surkh shuda va bād karda*.

Inflammation, *sūzish* (burning of wounds): *surkhī*; *varam*; *āmās* (swelling): *ishti'āl*; *ihtirāq* (being set on fire). *Vide* Lungs.

Inflated, *pur-bād*; and *puj karda* (full of wind); *bād-karda* (for stomach; bladder, etc.); *naḥk karda* (of stomach); *bi-sabab-i jath chunān bād kard ki dar jāma namī-gunjīd*.

Inflected, *munsarif*.

Inflexible, *sakht*; or *miḡ-i fanar tah namī-shavad* (of things): *dar intiqām-i in zulm (bar) yak pā istāda ast*. *Vide* Inexorable.

Inflexion, *tasrīf* (gram.).

Influence, *nufūz*; *rusūkh*; *mā pīsh-i ishān hīch iqtidār-i* (or *tasallut*) *na-dārim*; *Sarkār Āghā dar dīhā-yi 'avāmm* 'n-nās *rusūkh-i tamām-i dārad* (the S. A. has great influence with the common people); *'ulamā' agarchi dar šurat libās-i hukūmatī namī-pūshand valī dar ma'nī rusūkh-i kullī dar mamlakat dārand* (the priesthood in an indirect manner have considerable influence if not authority); *rūy-i ūrā vaq'-i mī-nihand va dar faysala-yi amr rusūkh-i dārad* (his opinion often influences the—); *āgarūt-i falakī* (the influence of the stars, or heavens); *kulāh-ash pashm na-dārad* (he has no influence, authority); *khāya-yi chap vulg. slang* (one who is under another's thumb).

Influential, *ṣāhib-nufūz*; *ṣāhib-iqtidār*; *bā-rusūkh*.

Influenza, *anflurwanza*; *zūkām-i farangī* (less common).

Inform, *fahmānīdan*; *ittilā' dādan* tr.; *muḥṭalī' shudan* or *ittilā' dāshtan* intr. (to be informed); *khābar k.*; *āgāh k.*; *'ilām n.*, tr.

Information, *ittilā'*; *khābar*; *āgāhī*; *'ilm*; *ittilā' bi-ham rasānīdan* (to gain information of); *surāgh-i na-dāram* or *masbūq nis-tam* (I have no information on the matter).

Informed, *muḥṭalī'*; *masbūq*; *āgāh* (sh. and

<sup>1</sup> *وقس على هذا* Ar., lit. "and measure (guess) on that."

<sup>2</sup> *Bad-bakht* and *kam-bakht* are in Persian the same, "unfortunate." In Urdu, the latter is only used to express contempt or abuse.

<sup>3</sup> In India *tā kujā* is often used for *tā kay*.

*k.*; *mard-i bā ittīlā'-i ast* (he is a well-informed man).  
 Informer, *mukhbir* (gen.); *jāsūs* (spy). *Vide* Spy  
 Infraction, Infringement, *shikast* (on purpose); *mukhālafat-i bā qānūn* (on purpose); *tajāvuz az qānūn* (or *az shart*) (*k.*) (gen.); or *faskh k.* (on purpose).  
 Infuriate, to, *ātash-pā k.*; *ghazab-nāk kardā ūrā dīvāna sākht*.  
 Infuse, *dam kashīdan* or *khurdan* intr., and —*dādan* tr. (of tea, etc.; to stew slowly); *taqtīr k.* (to filter; or to distill); *'araq kashīdan* (to distill; tech. term of *hakīms*); *khīsāndan* (to soak); *shīra kashīdan* (extract the juice by any means); *rikhtan* tr. and intr. (to pour into); *ilqā k.* (to instill good qualities). *Vide* Draw.  
 Infusion, *jūshānda* (by heat); *khīsānda* (by cold).  
 Ingenious, *bā ikhtirā'* (of people); or *bā hikmat* (of people or plans); *in māshīn-i pur hikmat ast*.  
 Ingenuity, *san'at-kārī*; *san'at va hikmat*; *khūb san'at bi-kār burda ast* or *hikmat bi-kharj dāda ast* (he has displayed great ingenuity in making this); *chi 'aql-i bi-kharj dāda ast*.  
 Ingenuous, *bā-ṣadāqat*; *ṣāf-dīl*; *ṣādiq*; *ṣāf u ṣādiq*.  
 Ingenuously, *ṣādiqāna*; *az rū-yi ṣafā*.  
 Ingot, *shimsh* (of gold or silver).  
 Ingrained, *qasāvat-i qalb dar 'urūq-ash pay-vasta ast* (cruelty is ingrained in his nature).  
 Ingratitude, *kufrān-i ni'mat*; *nā-haqq-shi-nāsi* vulg. for *haqq nā-shināsi*; *ihsān-farāmūshi*.  
 Ingredient, *juz'*, pl. *ajzā'*; also *juzv*.  
 Ingress and Egress, *dukhūl u khurūj*; *mad-khal u makhraj*.  
 Ingulf, to *bal'īdan* (swallow whole); *farū burdan* (swallow anyhow); *zamīn Qārūn rā farū burd*.  
 Inhabit, to, *sukūnat dāshtan* (gen.); *sākin būdan* (gen.); *būd u bāsh k.* (of a quarter); *māndan*.  
 Inhabitable, *qābil-i sukūnat*; or *la'iq-i būd u bāsh* (gen.; of houses, cities, islands).

Inhabitant, *sākin*, pl. *sākinīn* and *sakana* (gen.); *muqīm*<sup>1</sup> (gen. and temp.); *bāsh-inda* (of the soil); *mutavattin* (settler).  
 Inhabited, Inhabiting, *ābād*; *maskūn* (also haunted, q.v.); *ma'mūr*; *rub'-i maskūn* (the fourth part of the world, the amount that is inhabited; the remaining three-fourths are water).  
 Inhalation, *kash* (of the pipe); [*puk*, vulg., for *puf* exhalation, puff of pipe].  
 Inhale, *nafas farū burdan*; *dūd u bukhār farū burdan* (med.); *dar kashīdan*.  
 Inharmoniousness, *nā-ham-āhangī* (of sound).  
 Inherent, *asli*; *jibillī*; *tabī'i*; *fīrī*. *Vide* Ingrained.  
 Inheritance,<sup>2</sup> *irs* or *mīrās*; *tarika* (*yāftan*).  
 Inherited, *mawrūṣī*.  
 Inheriting, *virāṣat*; *irs burdan* (act of).  
 Inheritor, *vāriṣ*, pl. *vurrās* or *varāsa*; *mīrās-khur*; *mīrās-gir*; *irs-gir*.  
 Inheritress, *vāriṣa*.  
 Inhospitable, *mihmān na-navāz*: *mihmān-dust nīst*.  
 Inhuman, *vahshī*; *khabiṣ*; [*kharij* az *insāniyyat* in m.c. = "impolite" = *bī-adab*].  
 Inimical, *mukhālīf* gen.: *mu'ānid* (of persons only); *in munā-fiyyi favā'id-i man ast* (inimical to my interests).  
 Iniquitous, *shanā'*; *qabīh*. [etc.]  
 Iniquity, *shanā'at*; *qabūhat*. *Vide* Crime.  
 Initial, *ibtidā'i* (adj.): *hurūf-i avval-i ism* (subs.; of a name).  
 Initial, to, *ism-ash rā na-navishta*, *hurūf-i muqatta'āt dāda* (he has not signed his name; merely his initials).  
 Initiation, *ta'lim-i muqaddamāt* (d.).  
 Initiative, *avval iqdam k.*: *mubādarat k.* (to hasten to do).  
 Inject, to, Injection, *āb-duzdak dādan* (into the veins); *tanqiya* (d and g.) (a purge and also an enema); *'amal or dastūr giriftan* (to take an enema); *'mārifiya' dar badan-ash kardand* (he was given an injection of morphia).  
 Injudicious, *bī-baṣīrat* (imprudent); *bī-tad-bīr*.  
 Injunction, *ta'kid*; *ta'kid-i akīd* (strict injunction); *qadaḥan*. *Vide* Command, Forbid.

<sup>1</sup> *Muqīm* also means "quartered, of army, etc."

<sup>2</sup> Children, whether by a wife or by a concubine, inherit by law equally, provided the father acknowledge the law. A daughter's share is half a son's. If there is no issue, a wife's share is one-fourth, otherwise an eighth. A man may will away a third of his property as he pleases.

If a wife die without issue, the husband inherits half her property; if there be issue, a quarter.

Legacies and debts must first be settled.



Injure, *zarar*— or *ziyān rasānīdan* (to cause loss to); *āzurdan*, rt. *āzār* (bodily injury); *šadma rasānīdan* (gen.).

Injured, *kharāb shuda* (of things); *šadma khurda* (of persons); vide Wounded; *az ziyādati-yi zahmat siḥhat-ash khalat-i bi-ham rasānda ast* (his health has become impaired by overwork.).

Injurious, *muḥirr*; *mukhill*; *zarar-rasān*; *ziyān-dih*: *in jānvarān muḥẓi and?*

Injury, *azīyat* (gen., but sp. bodily); *āsīb*; or *gazand* (bodily): *zarar*; or *ziyān*; or *nuq-ṣān*; or *khisārat* (loss); *khalal* (in health, or in work).

Injustice, *jawr*; or *jabr*; or *zulm*; or *bī-dād*; or *sitam*; or *ta'addī*; or *ijhāf* (oppression, q.v.); vide Tyranny: *mī-shavad muṭābiq-i qānūn bāshad valī khilāf-i insāf ast* (it may be law but it isn't justice).

Ink, *murakkab*; *midād*: *shanjarf* or *murak-kab-i surkh* (red ink). Vide Silk.

Inkling, *ishāra*; *shamma-i az in maṭlab pay burdam*.

Inkstand, *davāt*; *murakkab-dān*.

Inlaid, *khātim-kārī* (subs.; inlaid wood-work); *murassa'* (past part., inlaid with jewels); *muḥajjar-kārī* (mosaic work).

Inlay, to, *jawāhir nishāndan* (with jewels); *ṭilā-kūb k.* (with gold).

Inn, *khān*,<sup>1</sup> pl. *khānāt* (local); *kāravān-sarāy*<sup>2</sup> ('public; for caravans); *mihmān-khāna* (hotel, q.v.); *ribāt* (charitable; without charge; food is provided free).<sup>3</sup>

Innate, *mādar-zād*; *tabī'i*; *fitrī*; *zātī*; *jibillī*; *sirishī*.

Innately, *bī 'l-tabī'*; *bī 'l-zāt*; *bī 'l-fitra*.

Innocence, *bī-gunāhī*; *barā'at az gunāh*: *ma'-sūmiyyat* (sinlessness by nature): *az gunāh khud rā barā't kard* (he proved his innocence).

Innocent, *bī-gunāh*; *bī-jurm*; *az ān gunāh barī ast*: *ma'sūm* (sinless).

Innovate, *naw dar āvardan*.

Innovation, "this tax is an innovation" *in khirāj* (or *māliyāt-i sarī*<sup>3</sup>) *bid'at ast*.

Innoxious, *bī-zarar*.

Innuendo, *ta'rīz* (in Rhet.); *bī-gūsha guftan* (in coll.). Vide Hint and Insinuation.

Innumerable, *bī-shumār*; *bī-hisāb*; *nā-ma-dūd*; *bī-hadd*.

Inobservant, *bī-khayāl*; *bad-havāss*.

Inoculation, *ābla-kūbī* (k.) (for small-pox); *ṭā'un-kūbī* (for plague).

Inoculator, *ābla-kūb*.

Inodorous, *bī-bū*; and *bī-rā'iḥa* (without any smell).

Inoffensive, *in jānvarhā mūzi nīstand*; *bī-zarar*; *bī-āzār*; *bī-izā*: "I'm a quiet in-offensive being who wouldn't hurt a fly" (*man ādam-i faqīr va bī-sadā-i hastam ki hich vaqt azīyat-am bī-murda-i namī-rasad*).

Inopportune, *bī-vaqt*; *bī-mawqī'*; *bī-maḥall*; *bī-jā*.

Inorganic, *jamādī*.

Inquest, *sarbāz-i ki khud rā bā tufang halāk kard taḥqīq-ash rā dīrūz kardand*.

Inquietude, *iztirāb* (sp. of mind); *bī-ārāmī* (of body or mind); 'adam-i *sukūn* (of body); *qalaq* (of mind; rare). Vide Restlessness.

Inquire, *pursīdan*; *istiṣār k.*: "someone else was inquiring about this and we gave him the same answer" (*kas-i digar ham az mā jūyā shud, bi-hamīn qarār javāb dādīm*); *tajahḥuṣ k.*; or *taftīsh k.*; or *taḥqīq k.* (to investigate matters); *tajassus k.* (spying out, secret inquiry).

Inquirer, *mustafsir* (asker); *mutajassis* (spying); *mufattish* (an investigator, police-officer); *sā'il* (questioner; but gen. beggar); *su'āl kunanda*, and vulg. *pursanda* (asker).

Inquiring, *'iyādat* subs. = *ahvāl-pursī-yi bī-mār* (inquiring after the sick); *pursān*; and *mustafsir*; and *jūyā* (part.); *muḥaq-qiq* (part.; in science or relig.).

Inquiry, *pursish* (k.); or *istiṣār* (k.): *taḥqī-qāt* (k.) (investigation q.v.).

Inquisitive, *kunj-kāv*; *fuzūl* P. (also meddlesome; P. for Ar. *fuzūlī*).

Inquisitiveness, *kunj-kāvī*; *fuzūlī* (P. for Ar. *fuzūl*).

Ins and outs, *rūh u chāh* (i.e. what to follow and what to avoid).

Insane, *dīvāna*; *sawda'i*; *majnūn*: *dimāgh-khushk* (has a tile loose, cracked); *dalī* T. (mad); *pakht* (weak-minded; wanting). Vide Mad, Cracked.

Insanity, *dīvānagī*; *sawdā*; *jūnūn*: *khabt-i dimāgh*; and *dimāgh-khushkī* (being cracked).

Insatiable, *ishtihā-i* (or *ṭam'-i*) *dārad ki har*

<sup>1</sup> *Khān* Ar.

<sup>2</sup> In *kāravān-sarāy* on the road, no charge is made; but in those in cities a charge is made.

<sup>3</sup> *Māliyāt* only on land; *māliyāt-i sarī* "tax on cattle, poll-tax, etc."

*giz sîr namî-shavad*; *shikam-ash sîr namî-shavad*.  
 Inscribe, *vide* Engrave; *dar dil-i man naqsh basta ast* (it is engraved on my heart).  
 Inscription, *katîba* (on tombs or sacred places); *navishta*, or *kanda* (gen.). *Vide* Engravings.  
 Inscrutability, *nā-mudrakî*.  
 Inscrutable, *lā yudrak*.  
 Insect, *havāmm*, and *hasharāt*<sup>1</sup> 'larz' (only used in pl.); *khazanda* (all creeping things; includes snakes, lizards, etc.): *kirm* (m.e. worm or insect, etc.).  
 Insectivorous, *kirm-khwār*.  
 Insecurity, 'adam-i amniyyat; and na-amnî (of road, country); *bî-hifāzî* (of life, property); *nā-muhkamî* (of buildings, etc.).  
 Insensate, *miṣl-i jamādāt*; *bî-hiss*.  
 Insensibility, *bî-hūshî*; *madhūshî*; *bî-hissî*: *gūyā bî-l-lab' az hîch chîz muta'assîr nîst* (= the insensibility of his nature).  
 Insensible, *madhūsh*; *az nā-khūshî bî-hūsh ast*: *bî-hiss*: *ghayr-i maḥsûs* (not to be felt); *nā-mar'î* (invisible).  
 Insensibly, *nā-ma'lûmāna*; *nā-maḥsûsāna*.  
 Insentient, *quvvat-i ihsās na dārad*.  
 Inseparable, *lā yanfakk*.  
 Insert, *farū k.*; *dākhil k.*; *gunjānīdan* (to cause to contain); *bihtar ast in lā'iha rā dar kāghaz-i khud darj kunīd* (you had better insert this article in your paper).  
 Inserting, *idkhal*; *darj*.  
 Insertion, *mundarija* (lit. matter inserted); *payvand* (of dress).  
 Inside, *darūn*; *dākhil*; *tū* or *tūy*.  
 Insight, *basîrat*.  
 Insignia, *nishān-hā*; 'alāmāt-i imtiyāz.  
 Insignificance, *nā-chîzî*; *bî-miqdārî*; *haqîrî*.  
 Insignificant, *hîch*; *nā-chîz*; *bî-miqdār*; *muḥaqqaq*: *yak-vajabî* (in stature): *insān nisbat bi-Khudā-yi Qādir va Muḥlaq chiqadar nā-chîz ast*.  
 Insincere, *nā-ṣādiq* (of words or persons); *bî-ikhlās* (of persons); *bî-vafā* (faithless; of persons): *sukhan-ash riyā'î*<sup>2</sup> st: *ān mard du-rū*<sup>2</sup> st (double-faced).  
 Insincerity, 'adam-i *khulūs*; *bî-ṣadāqatî*; *dur-rū'î*.  
 Insinuate, *āhista āhista rāh-i khud rā bi-dil-i ū paydā kard*: *bî-limā guftan*. *Vide* Allude, Imply, Innuendo, Hint.

Insinuation, *imā'* or *ihām* (k.) (good or bad); *luḡh-parānî* (k.) (of evil). *Vide* Innuendo and Hint.

Insinuating, *luḡh-parān*: *ramz-gū* (adj.).

Inspid, *bî-maza* (of persons or things); *bî-zā'iqā*; *bî-ta'm* (of things); *miṣl-i māch ba'd az jamā'* vulg. (indecent).

Insist, *isrār k.*; *barā-yi in kār qā'im bi-man chaspīd*: *tu khwāhî na-khwāhî dar pay-i nawkarî dar āmadî*—Prof. S. T.: *harchi khwāstam na ravam ū pīla<sup>1</sup> karda burdat-am* (in spite of my trying not to go, he insisted and took me). *Vide* Search and Press.

Insistence, *ilhāh u isrār* (n.); *pīla* (k.).

Insistent, *muṣîrr*; *bā ilhāh*: *chūn marā nihāyat dar pay-i ān kār dīd*—Prof. S. T. (when he saw me so insistently bent on that—).

Insolence, *bî-ittinā'î*; *ihānat*. *Vide* Pride, Impertinence.

Insolent, *bî-adabāna pīsh āmadand* or *sulūk kardand*. *Vide* Haughty, Impertinent, etc.

Insoluble, Insolvable, *ghayr-i munḥall*; *ghayr-i maḥlūl*; *bî-gudāz*; (sp. in chem.): *ḥall nā-shudanî* gen.: *bî-ta'vīl* (not to be interpreted, explained); *in maṭlab ḥall nā-shudanî ast*.

Insolvent, *var—* or *bar-shikasta*; *vide* Bankrupt; *al-muṣṭis*<sup>2</sup> fī amān<sup>1</sup> llāh (=to one who has nothing to give, you can do nothing, he goes scot-free; said by bankrupts to dunning creditors).

Insomnia, *maraz-i kam-khwābî* or —*bî-khwābî*.

Insomuch so, *bî-hadd-î ki*; *bî-qadr-î ki* (to such an extent that).

Inspect, *sān dīdan* or *kardan tr.* (to make to file past, of troops at a review); *sān dādan intr.* (to be reviewed); *nigāh k.* (vulg. in this sense); *sar-kashî kardan* (of things or places or troops); *mulāḥaza k.* (of persons or things): *āghā, sar-rishta'î rā<sup>2</sup> bi-talab ki in pārcha rā mulāḥaza kunad* vulg. (sir, send an expert to inspect this cloth): *bīnā mī-kunad yak-î yak-î bi-rūy-i mardum nigāh kardan* (he began to inspect their features).

Inspection, *mulāḥaza* (gen.); *rasīdagî* (of work); *sān* (review); making troops file past a high official).

Inspector, *mufattiṣh* (official); *mumayyiz*

<sup>1</sup> *Pīla* "cocoon of silk"; origin of idiom unknown. *Burdāt-am* (vulg.) "he took me" and *burdan-am* (vulg.) "they took me."

<sup>2</sup> Or *khubra'î* rā, for *yak-î az ahl-i khubra* (vulgarly *khubra*).



- (tester); *nāzīr-i ta'limāt* (Inspector of Schools); [*nāzīr* alone is steward, etc.]; *gazma-bāshī* (Inspector of Police).
- Inspiration, *ilhām* (relig. and gen.); *vahī* (for Prophets only); *bi-tawr-i ilhām dar zihnam āmad ki*— (I had a sudden inspiration); *mukāshafa* (revelation; relig.); *qarīha* (genius, sp. poetic).
- Inspire, to, *damīdan*, tr. (to blow into); *nafas bālā* (or —*dar*) *kashīdan* (to draw in the breath); *tashvīq* d.; *tahriṣ* d.; *muhayyij shudan*.
- Inspired, *mulham*; *vahī-yāfta*; *mī-gūyand darīcha-ī az khizāna-yi asrār-i ilāhiyya bar qalb-i vay kushāda shud*; *nūr-i ilāhī dar dil-ash tābīd*.
- Inspiring, *muhayyij* (of words, music, etc.).
- Inspiratory, *ālāt-i naṣkhī* or *nafas-kashī* (the inspiratory organs).
- Inspiring, *rūh-bakhsh*.
- Inspissate, to, *tīl kardan* (local?); *qavām dādan*; *ghalīz kardan*.
- Inspissated juice, *rub*.
- Inspissation, *qavām* (of syrups); *masht* (of soups).
- Instability, *bī-istiḡamātī*; *'adam-i sabāt* (for people or things); *nā-payadārī* (of world, buildings, opinions); *bī-i'tibārī* (of world); *bī-'azmī* (of purpose). *Vide* Hesitating.
- Installation, *naṣb* (k.) (in office).
- Instalment, *qisṭ*, pl. *aqṣāt*.
- Instance, *maṣāl*, pl. *aṣṣāl*; *nāzīr: maṣāl<sup>an</sup>* (for instance).
- Instance, to, *maṣāl āvardan*; *nāzīr ā.*; *maṣāl zadan* (gen. of apt quotations, in prose or poetry).
- Instant, *yak chashm barham zadan*, or *turjat<sup>al</sup>* 'ayn (the winking of the eyes); *ḡāniya* (second by the watch); *lamḥa*; *ān* (a moment); *al-ān* (this very instant; vulg. *hamīn ḥālā*); *tā marā dīd parīd* (the instant, or as soon as, he saw me he bolted); *īn rā gufta bilā fāsila kāfūr shud* (the moment he said this he disappeared).
- Instead of, *'ivaz* (d.) (subs. and prep.); *bi-jā-yi*—; *bi-manzila-yi*—; *dar maḡām-i*—; *talāfī-yi māfāt*, or *jabr-i nuḡṣān* (making good a deficiency from loss); *badal* (d.) (vulg.; subs. and prep.): *bi-'ivaz-i dīrūz jardā mī-āyam, talāfī rā mī-kunam* (I'll come to-morrow and make up for yesterday's lost time).
- Instep, *pusht-i pā*; [*gawdī-yi kaf-i pā* "arch of foot"].
- Instigate, Instigation, *tahrik* or *tahriṣ* k. (good or bad); *ighvā* k. (bad); *targhīb dādan* (gen. bad); *bar-angikhtan* (to stir up; in bad sense); *var ghalānīdan* (to tempt; of the Devil<sup>1</sup> or of men).
- Instigator, *muharrik* (inciter); *ighvā-kun*; *manshā-yi īn balvā ū būd* (he was the instigator of the disturbance, rebellion); *ātash-i īn fitna rā ū asfrūkht*.
- Instill, to, *vide* Infuse; *dar dil nihādan* or *guzārdan*: *āhista āhista bi-qalb nishāndan*, or *chakka chakka dar qalb rikhtan*.
- Instinct, *'aql-i hayvānī*; *shu'ūr-i fitrī*; *fitrat* (prop. = *tabī'at*): *īnsān quvva-yi idrāk dārad valī hayvānāt na-dārand* (man has reason, beasts have none).
- Instinctively, *fitrat<sup>an</sup>*.
- Institute, to, *bar pā* k. (gen.); *vaz'* k. (of laws); *ijād* k. (of customs). *Vide* Invent.
- Institutor, *bānī* or *mu'assis* (founder of anything); *muqannin* or *vāzi'* (of a *qānūn*); *īn qānūn rā ki guzārd?* *Vide* Inventor.
- Institution, *dar Farangistān az bābat-i tadrīs-i 'ulūm qavānīn-i khūb qarār giriṣta ast*. *Vide* Custom, Law.
- Instruct, *āmūkhtan*, rt. *āmūz*, tr. and intr.; *ta'lim* k.; *dars dādan* or *tadrīs* k.; *sabaq guftan*.
- Instructions, *muṭābiq-i dastūr<sup>al</sup>* 'amal-i *shumā raftār kardam* (I acted according to your instructions).
- Instructive, *mufīd* (often in m.c. "interesting"; of a book).
- Instructor, *mu'allim*; [*muta'allim* "pupil"]; *mudarris*: *ustād* (master); *ākhund* (a small mulla, a teacher of boys; does not preach in a mosque but takes part in the *rawza-khṡānī*; *vide* Teacher); *nāsīḥ* (adviser).
- Instructress, *mu'allima*.
- Instrument, *āla*,<sup>2</sup> pl. *ālāt*; *awzār* P. pl., also used as sing.; *adawāt* pl. (sing. not used): *sāz* (any musical instrument); *tār* (any stringed—). *Vide* Cause.
- Instrumental, to be, *dast-ī dāshtan*; *sabab-ī būdan*, etc.
- Insubordinate, *mutamarrid*; *sar-kash*.
- Insubordination, *sar-kashī*; *tamarrud*.
- Insufferable, *bī-taḥammul*; *bīrūn az taḥammul ast*.
- Insufferably, *īn qadar nakhvāt dārad ki khārij*

<sup>1</sup> *Shayṭān marā var-ghalānīd* specially = *muḡtakim shudan*; but the term is also applied to all the vices.

<sup>2</sup> *آل* instrument but *آلت* generally "the male organ of generation."

az *tahammul-i insānī* ast (he is proud beyond human endurance).  
 Insufficient, *kam (āmadan)*; *qāsir (āmadan)*; *ghayr-i kāfi (būdan)*; *da'vat-i bīst nafar kardam valī ghizā kam āmad*.  
 Insulator, *gharghara* (m.c.; telegraph—; also reel of thread); *finjānak* (of tel. only); *āla-yi ihtibās-i bargī* (Leyden jar).  
 Insult, *marā bi'izzat kard*; *khiffat dād* (sleight); *hatk-i āb-i rūy<sup>1</sup> k.* (to disgrace); *'uzr-i badtar az gunāh āvardan* (to add insult to injury).<sup>2</sup>  
 Insupportable. *Vide* Insufferable.  
 Insurance, *bīmā (k.)*; *bīmā-nāma* (—policy).  
 Insure, *in jahāz rā dah hazār tūmān bīmā kardam va sanad-ash dar dast-am ast* (I have insured the ship for 10,000 tumans and I have the policy in my possession); *'umr rā bīmā kardan* (to insure one's life).  
 Insurgent, *yūghī*; *'āsī* (also sinner); *sar-kash*.  
 Insurrection, *sar-kashī (k.)* (disobedience; also to prospect a mine); or *shūrish (k.)*; *tūghyān (k.)* (exceed just measure or limits); *fitna (bar pā k.)*; *fasād (k.)* (gen.; disturbance of any kind); *balvā (k.)*; or *ghadr (k.)* (mutiny or revolution): [but in India *balvā* is any riot].  
 Intact, *sālīm*; *dast na-khurda* (prop. "not touched").  
 Intangible, *miḡl-i havā nā-mahsūs* [incorrect for—*nā-mar'ī*]; *hukūmat giriḡtanī nīst*, or *chīz-i nīst ki ūrā bi-dast bi-gīrand*.  
 Integrity, *durustī*; *rāstī*; *sadāqat*: *diyānat* (honesty); *tamāmiyyat* (wholeness).  
 Intellect, *'aql*; or *idrāk*; or *quvva-yi darrāka*: *zakāvat* (keenness of—); *zu'f-i 'aql* (weakness of intellect, approaching idiocy).  
 Intellectual, *zakī*; *zahīn*.  
 Intelligence, *firāsāt*.  
 Intelligent, *bā-idrāk*; *mudrik*; *tīz hūsh* or *zūd-fahm* (quick); *zīrak* (clever).  
 Intelligently, *dastūr<sup>3</sup> l'amal-i ki bi-ū dādam khaylī bā firāsāt* (or *fahmīdagī*) *anjām dād*.  
 Intelligible, *fahmīdanī*; *mafhūm shudānī*.  
 Intemperance, *bī-i'tidālī*; *bad-parhīzī*: *isrāf* (extravagance of any kind in living). *Vide* Intoxication.  
 Intemperate, *ghayr-i mu'tadil*; *bī-i'tidāl*.  
 Intend, *khayāl dāshtan*; *irāda d.*; *qasd d.*, *'azm d.*; *āyū 'azm-i safar dārīd?* *pas*

*fikr-at chi chīz ast?* (well, what do you intend to do?); *farḡā mī-khwāham ādam bi-firistam* (I intend<sup>8</sup> to send a man tomorrow); *dar dil-am būd ki ānjā iqāmat kunam*. *Vide* Persuade.  
 Intense, *bi-shiddat*; *shadīd*; *bī-hadd*.  
 Intensely, *dar ishtidād-i garmā va havā* (of intense heat).  
 Intensify, *quvvat dādan* (strengthen): *vide* Increase: *fīra-tar k.* (of colour).  
 Intensity, *shiddat* (gen.); *hiddat* (sharpness of heat, cold, or emotions); *savrat* (severity; of heat or cold); *ghilāzat* (of fog).  
 Intention, *murād*; *maqsūd*, pl. *maqāsīd*; *niyyat*; *vide* Intend: *irāda-am rā faskh kardam* (I changed my mind). *Vide* Idea.  
 Intentional, *qasdī*; *'amdī*; *irādī*.  
 Intentionally, *dāda va dānistā*; *qasd<sup>an</sup>*; *'amd<sup>an</sup>*; *bī 'l-irāda*; *sanjīda u fahmīda*.  
 Inter, to, *khāk k.*; *daḡn k.*; *bi-khāk*— or *bi-zamīn sipurdan*; *dar qabr k.* [year].  
 Intercalary, *kabīsa* adj.; *[sāl-i kabīsa* leap  
 Intercalate, *afzūdan*.  
 Intercede, to, *vāsīṭa k.* or *sh.*; *vasāṭat k.*; *miyānchi-garī k.* (to mediate); *lab-i bi-shifā'at na-gushād* (he did not make the least intercession).  
 Interceder. *Vide* Intercessor.  
 Intercept, *jīlav-gīrī k.*; or *kas-i rā bayn-i rāh giriḡtan* (a person on the road); *jīlav-i rūshnā'ī rā bāz kunīd*, *tārikī na-kunīd* (please get out of the light); *qat'k.* (to cut off); *az miyān burdan* (to carry off; of things).  
 Intercession, *shifā'at*; or *vasāṭat*; or *miyān-jī-garī (k.)* (mediation); *tavassut-i vay nīzd-i shān maqbūl būd* (he pleaded with them for him, with success).  
 Intercessor, *shafī'* [in India relig. only]; *vāsīṭa*; *miyānchī* (mediator).  
 Interchange, *mubādala (k.)*; *mu'āwaza (k.)* (also exchange).  
 Interchangeable, *mī-shawad bā-ham mubādala kard*: *'iwazī*.  
 Intercommunication, *radd-u badal-i fi mū-bayn (k.)* (of ideas, letters, goods); *muḡhāvara fi mū-bayn (k.)* (of speech); *murāvada*, pl. *murāvatat (k.)* (gen.; of letters, speech, goods; also roads); *rāh-hā-yi āmad u shud* (roads).

<sup>1</sup> In m.c. often *āb u rūy*. In India *āb-rū*.

<sup>2</sup> Also as when *Abū Nu'as* pinched the *Khālīja* and apologized by saying 'Oh I thought it was your wife.'

<sup>3</sup> Note this common m.c. use of *khvāstān*.



- Intercourse, *āmad u raft*; *murāvadat* (gen.): *rābiṭa*; or *mu'āsharat*; or *ikhṭilāt* (social); *miyān-i man va barādar-am khūb ast*: *bā zan rāh dāshtan* (improper; intrigue); *muqārabat k.*; or *muḡama'a k.*; or *mubāsharat k.* (carnal).
- Interdict, to, *nahī k.*; *man' k.*: *qadaghan k.* (also to order). *Vide* Command, Order.
- Interdicting, *māni'* (part.).
- Interest, *far'* (as opposed to *asl* "principal"); *manfa'at*, pl. *manāfi'* (profit); *tanzīl*<sup>1</sup>; *sūd* (usury); *sūd bar sūd* (comp. int.); *vāsita*<sup>2</sup> (in high places): *dar in amr gharaz-i na-dāram* (I have no self-interest; also grudge); *harf-i man pish-i ū kharidārī na-dārad*; *ta'alluq-i shakhshī* (personal interest); *khilāf-i manāfi'-i man ast* (this is against my interest); *man bi-ān kār hich dil-bastagī na-dāram* (I take no interest in the work).
- Interest, to, *bi-hich shawq na-dāram* (nothing interests me); *in bi-dard-i man davā nist*, or *in bi-hāl-i man musid nist* (this doesn't interest me or benefit me).
- Interested, *mughriṣ = gharaz dārad* (selfishly interested).
- Interesting, *dil-chasp*; *shirīn*; *in kitāb khayālī musid ast* (this is a very interesting book); *rūznāmajāt akhbār-hā-yi khūb khūb dārand* (the newspapers are full of news: interesting).
- Interfere, to, Interference, *mudākhalā k.* (polite): *dast-andāzi k.*; or *fuzūlī k.*<sup>3</sup> (rude); *dast ma-zan* or *kār ma-dār* (don't interfere or don't touch); *pā dar miyān guzāshṭan*; *dakhil u taṣarruf k.* *Vide* Meddle and Hinder.
- Interim, *dar in aṣnā*; or *dar bayn-i in* (in the —).
- Interior, *darūn*; *dākhil*; *tū* or *tūy*.
- Interjection, *harf-i nidā* (sp. of vocative; gram.); *harf-i ta'ajjub* (of astonishment); *harf-i tāmbih* (of warning), etc., etc.
- Interlace, to, *bi-ham bāftan*, tr.
- Interlaced, *mushabbak (k.)*; *bi-ham pichida*; or *shākh dar shākh* (of creepers).
- Interleave, *yak dar miyān varaq-i sāda dar miyān nihādan*.
- Interlinear, *bayn-i suṭūr navishta*.
- Interlink, *halqa dar halqa dar āvardan* (of every link of a chain). *Vide* To join.
- Interloper, *khār-magas-i ma'raka* (a forcible interferer, or an active spoil-sport). *Vide* Intruder.
- Interlunar, *taht' sh-shu'ā'i* (adj., interval between two moons).
- Intermarriage, *dukhtar dādan va dukhtar giriftan*; *munākaḥat (k.)*; *muwāṣalat (k.) muzāvajat (k.)*.
- Intermediary, *mutavassit* (half-way; middle). *Vide* Intercede.
- Interment, *tadfin*; *dafn*; *khāk sipurdan*.
- Intermewed. *Vide* Haggard.
- Intermingled, *bi-ham makhṭūt*; *qātī bi-ham T.*; *dar ham āmīkhta* or —*karda*; *mamzūj* (of medicines).
- Intermission, *tavaqquf* (delay); *inqitā'*.
- Intermittent, *tab-i nawba* (of fever); *gāh gāhī*.
- Internal, *andarūnī*; *dākhilī*; *bāṭinī*: *qalbī* (of the heart).
- International, *duvaliyya*; *qānūn-i milalī*,<sup>4</sup> or *qanūn-i bayn' d-dawalī*. [*jayn*].
- Internecine, *ṭarafayn-kush*; *muhlik' t-ṭaraf*.
- Interpolation, *ilhāq* (addition); *zavā'id*, pl.: *tahrīf* (changing words or letters): *mundarijāt*, pl. (insertions). [*fa-kun*].
- Interpolator, *ilhāq-kun*; *mundarij-kun*; *izā*.
- Interpose, *pā dar miyān nihādan*; *hā'il shudan* (to come between); *hājiz sh.* *Vide* Intervene, Interfere; Intercede.
- Interposer, *pā-dar-miyān-nih*.
- Interposition, *mudākhalā*; *miyānjī-garī* (mediation).
- Interpret, to, Interpretation, *sharḥ k.* (to explain fully, enlarge on); *tarjama k.* (to translate and to interpret); *tafsīr k.* (explain; of Qur'ān only); *tawjīh k.* (give meaning to); *tawzīh k.* (make clear, elucidate); *ta'bīr k.* (of dreams); *mā'nī-yi fāl-guftan* (of omens).
- Interpreter, *tarjumān*; *dilmāj T.* (rare); *du-bāsī* (vulg.); *mutarjim* (translator); *muṭaṣṣir* (of Qur'ān); *shāriḥ* (gen.); *ta'bīr-kun* (of dreams); *fāl-gū*; *fāl-chī*; or *fāl-gīr* (taker of omens).
- Interred, *madfūn*; *dar gūr karda*; *bi-khāk sipurda*.

<sup>1</sup> *Tanzīl* is really "discount." The proper meaning, however, of *tanzīl* is "sending down specially from Heaven; causing a traveller to alight."

<sup>2</sup> In India the word *vasīla* is used for interest in high quarters.

<sup>3</sup> *Fuzūlī k.* has in m.c. many meanings; *fuzūlī na-kun* "don't touch that; don't be mischievous; don't be abusive; don't chatter, etc."

<sup>4</sup> *Milalī*; incorrect Arabic form. In Arabic nouns of relation are not formed from plurals.

- Interregnum, *ayyām-i fatrat* (prop. religious; interval between two apostles).
- Interrogation, *su'āl* (k.) (question; also to beg); *pursish* (k.) (also to ask after health); *istifhām* (k.); and *istifsār* (k.) (gen., asking); *istināq* (k.) (cross-examine in law-courts); *ḥarf-i istifhām* (gram.; particle of—).
- Interrogate, *pursīdan*; *jūyā sh.*; *mustafsir sh.*
- Interrogated, *mas'ūl* (also responsible for).
- Interrogative, *su'ālī*; *istifhāmī*; *istifsārī*.
- Interrogatively, *bi-tawr-i su'āl*; *bar sabīl-i istifhām*.
- Interrogator, *mustafsir*; *su'āl-kun*; [*sā'il* gen. = beggar].
- Interrupt, to, Interruption, *qaṭ'i kalām k.*; *guft u gū rā barham zad*: *bā'ig-i khalal-i kār* (sh.): *āghā mī-tarsam mukhīl-i shumā bi-shavam*, or — *asbāb-i zahmat-i shumā bāsham*, or — *shumā rā az kār bāz dāram* (sir, I fear I interrupt, or intrude); *sukh-an-i marā ma-burīd*, or *tū-yi ḥarf-am na-yāyīd* (don't interrupt me when I'm speaking); *kār-am gir paydā kard* (I was interrupted, stopped altogether); *bidūn-i inqītā*; *'ala 't-tavālī*; *pay dar pay* (un-interruptedly, without interruption or cessation).
- Interrupted, *burīda* (also 'ceased' of sound).
- Intersect, to, Intersection, *burīdan*; *in khatī ān khatī rā taqāṭu' mī-kunad*: *nuqta-yi taqāṭu'* (point of—).
- Intersecting, *mutaqāṭī* (part.): *mutalāqī* (part.; meeting).
- Interstice, *shigāf*.
- Intertwine. *Vide* Interlace.
- Interval, *maṣāfat* (of space); *fāṣila* (time or space); *tak tak* (at intervals, i.e., here and there). *Vide* Meanwhile.
- Intervene, to, *ū miyāna uftāda ānhā rā az yak digar sivā kard* (he intervened and separated them). *Vide* Interpose.
- Intervening, *hāyil*; *hājiz*: *mūnī* (lit. preventing); *dar miyānī* (of space, etc.).
- Interview, to, *sharaf-yābī* (*hāṣil k.*) or *ziyārat* (k.) (with great people); *mulāqāt* (k.); *dīdanī* (k.) (vulg.).
- Interweave, to, *bi-ham bāftan*.
- Intestate, *bī-vasiyyat*.
- Intestinal, *rūda'i*.
- Intestine, *rūda*; or *am'ā'*, pl. subs.; *dākhila* adj. (of a state).
- Intimacy, *muwānasat*; *rabṭ*; *āshnā'i-yi zi-yād*.
- Intimate, to be, *mūnis sh.*; *vaqt-i ki sag mū'nūs shud* —. *Vide* Openly.
- Intimate friend, *dūst-i mahram va ham-dam*; *rafīq-i mahram u yak-rang*; *dūst-im miṣl-i du maghz dar yak pūst*.
- Intimation, *ittilā'* (k.). *Vide* Information.
- Intimidate, to, *tarsāndan*.
- Intimidation, *takhviṣ* (k.): *tahdīd*, pl. *tahdī-dāt* (k.) (threats).
- Into, *tūy*; *dar*; *dar miyān-i—*; *darūn*.
- Intolerable, *nā-mutaḥammil*; *muḥāl'* 'l-ḥaml; *jawq-i taḥammul*.
- Intolerably, *nā-mutaḥammilāna*.
- Intolerance. *Vide* Bigotry.
- Intoning, *tarannum* (k.) (humming); *bā āwāza khwāndan* (singing); *bi-talḥīn kh.* (rare).
- Intoxicant, *muskir*, pl. *muskirāt*; *munashshī*: The Prophet said, "All intoxicants are forbidden" (*Payghambar farmūd ki har qism i az muskirāt ḥarām ast*).
- Intoxicated, *mast*; *khush-mast* (jolly); *gīch* (giddy; very drunk); *bad-mast* (offensive in his cups); *mast-i lā-ya'qil*<sup>1</sup> (dead drunk): *sar-ash tū havā ast*, or *savār-i fīl ast*, or *savār-i asp-i Shaytān ast* (very drunk); *sar-mast* or *makhmūr* (drunk but capable). *Vide* Wine.
- Intoxication, *nashva*; *nashā*; *sar-mastī*; *sar-khushī*; *sukr paydā karda ast*.
- Intractable, *sar-kash*; *nā-muṭī'* (of people); *rām na-shaw* (that cannot be tamed); *ū hamīsha maghlūb'* 'l-ghaḥab ast (he has an intractable temper).
- Intreaty. *Vide* Entreat.
- Intrench, to, Intrenchment, *qal'a bandī* (k.); *sangar*<sup>2</sup> (*bastan* or *sākhtan*); *sagnāq u khandaq va matars u mūrchal* (k.): [*matars* also = scarecrow.]
- Intrepid, *bī-bāk*; *jān-bāz*; *dilāvar-i bī-bāk*; *mutahavvir* (rash).
- Intrepidity, *bī-bākī*; *jān-bāzī*.
- Intrepidly, *bī-bākāna*.
- Intricate, *pīchīda* (gen.); *pīch u kham-dār* (of road, labyrinth, curl, etc.); *pur-girih* (knotted, of string; also of intricate sentences): *tū dar tū* (of a statement). *Vide* Difficult.
- Intricacy, *pīch-pīchī* (gen.); *kham andar khamī* (of road, etc.); *pur 'aqdī*. *Vide* Difficulty.

<sup>1</sup> In India *siyāh-mast*.

<sup>2</sup> *Sangar* a breastwork, generally of stones or earth.



**Intrigue**, *fitna bar pā kardan* or *fitna angī-khtan*; *mufattin shudan* (with the idea of disturbance); *bar ū tukmat bastand ki bā yak-i az khavātin-i Musalmān rāh dārad* (accused him of an intrigue with a Muslim lady); *sāzish k.* (to plot with). *Vide* Deceit, etc.

**Intriguer**, *fitna-jū*, or *fitna-bar-pā-kun*; *mufattin* (disturber); *sāzish-kun* (plotter); *hīla u māk-kun* (trickster).

**Intrinsic**, *asli*, *haqiqi*; *zāti*.

**Introduce**, to, *shināsānidan*; *shumā rā bi-ān janāb mu'arrāfi bi-kunam?*; *prezānté k.* (Fr.): *dar āvardan*; *dākhil k.* (insert); *dar miyān āvardan* (of subject of conversation); *shumā dar āmad bi-kunīd man dumbāl-ash rā mī-gīram* (of a subject); *darj k.* (of a clause); *rasm jāri k.* *Vide* Acquainted.

**Introducing**, *idkhāl (k.)* (insertion).

**Introducer**, *mu'arraf* (to persons).

**Introduction**, *dibācha*<sup>1</sup> (prop. the ornate preface, i.e., Praises of God, etc., and the reason for writing the book, etc.); *muqaddama* (prop. the introduction to the subject of the book); *mu'arrāfi* (to persons); *kāghaz-i mu'arrāfi* (letter of—); *sifārish-nāma* (letter of—; also —of recommendation). *Vide* Preface.

**Introductory**, *tamhīdī*; *'unvānī* (of introductory titles on letters); *tamhīd-i muqaddama* (*chīdan*) (preparatory 'beating about the bush,' gen.).

**Intrude**, *muzāhim shudan*; *na-khivāsta rāy dādan* (one's opinions); "If a serpent or scorpion intrude on a Muslim at prayers, it should be killed; at other times it should first be admonished to depart" *agar mār ya 'aqrab-i dar hangām-i namāz dākhil shuda bā'is-i taraddud-i khātir-i namāzi<sup>2</sup> shavad ūrā bāyad faur<sup>3</sup> bi-kushand*; *vali dar awqāt-i digar bāyad avval ūrā az rāh-i naśihat guft ki bīrūn bi-raw*.

**Intruder**, *mard-i juzūl*; *sar-i khar*. *Vide* Interloper.

**Intrust**. *Vide* Entrust.

**Intrusted**, *mufavvaz*; *muhavval* (handed over; of money<sup>3</sup> or things); *tamām-i kār bi-dū vā gazāshtha* (or *sipurda*) *shuda būd*. *Vide* Entrusted.

**Intuition**, *baśirat*; *ishrāqāt-i qalb* (Sufi term); *qalb-i man ilhām kard* (or *gawāhī d.*) *ki*; *ilqā sh*.

**Intwine**, *pichānidan*, or *bi-ham pichidan*. *Vide* Interlace.

**Innuendo**, *kināya*; *ramz*.

**Inundate**, to, *saylāb k.*; *zīr-i āb k.*; *gharq k.*

**Inundated**, *atrāf-i Tīhrān az gadā mawj mī-zanad* (Tehran is inundated with beggars); *khutūt-i gadā<sup>4</sup> har rūz bār-i man mī-shavad* (I am inundated by begging letter); *ū marā khatt-kush kard* (he inundated me with letters); *zīr-i āb (sh.)* (by rain, etc.); *gharq-i āb k.* (inten.; by enemy).

**Inundation**, *saylāb (k. or sh.)* (irrigation or flood); *tughyān (k. or sh.)* (ditto); *rūd shahr rā zad*; *rūd tughyān kard*, or *bi-tughyān āmad* (the river overflowed its banks).

**Inured**, *'ādī shuda*; *mu'tād*.

**Invade**, to. *Vide* Invasion.

**Invalid**, *hamīsha 'alīl*; *bīmār-i bistarī* (confined to bed); *ma'yūbīn* (cripples or invalids; sp. mil.); *za'if* (weak, can't work); *az kār uftāda* (worn out; of animals, men or things). *Vide* Sick.

**Invalidate**, *bātil k.*

**Invalidation**, *butlān*.

**Invaluable**, *bī-qīmat* or *bī-bahā* (also "without any value<sup>5</sup>"); *bī-gdman* (rare); *qīmat na-dārad* (ambiguous<sup>6</sup>).

**Invariability**, *davām* (permanence); *bī-taghy-yīrī*; *'adam-i talavvun*.

**Invariable**, *dā'im* (permanent); *yak hāl*; *yak-sān*; *nā-mutalavvin*; *taghyir-pazīr na—*; *rang-ash sābit ast* (fast, of colours).

**Invasion**, *tākhī* or *yūrish* (*āvardan*); *hamla* (*burdan*) (to attack; or charge; no special words to express 'invade'). [*sakht zad*].

**Invective**, *tashnī* (k.); *harf-i bar khilāf-i ū*

**Inveighing against**, *la'nat wa malāmat (k.)*.

**Inveigle**, to, *az rāh dar burda—*; *izlāl karda—*; *ighvā kardan*.

**Invent**, *harf tarāshīdan*; *ja'l k.* (to forge, etc., of fables, etc.); *kashf k.* (to discover); *ikhtrā' k.* (to invent something strange); *ijād k.* (to bring into existence); "could a man have invented such a lie?" (*hamchu durūgh-i rā ham mī-shud sākhī ki īn sākhtha ast?*); *īn qānūn rā ki ijād karda?*; but *sā'at rā ki ikhtirā' karda?*.

<sup>1</sup> The *dibācha* should be in a flowery style. *Muqaddama* is often loosely used for *dibācha*. Modern writers often substitute 'arz-i makhṣūs for both.

<sup>2</sup> *Barāt bi-havāla-yi Fulān ast*, *ki dar vajh-i Fulān kār-sāzi dārad* "a bill on So-and-So in favour of So-and-So." *Vajh* here = money and hence account.

<sup>3</sup> The meaning depends on the tone of voice.

<sup>4</sup> *Tawbikhāt u taqrī'āt k.* (literary).

Invented, *ikẖtirā'* *karda*; *ijād karda* and *shuda*.

Invention, *ihdās* or *ijād* (k.) (to bring into existence): *ikẖtirā'* (k.); *mī-gūyand az mukhtara'āt-i kẖud-i Payghambar ast* (they state that this is an invention of the Prophet); *ja'l* (also forging); *istirā'* (of words or statement, etc.; prop. calumny).

Inventor, *mukhtari'*: *mūjid* (the Creator, God). *Vide* Genius.

Inventory, *siyāha* (k. or *giriſtan*); *fihrist* (k. or g.).

Inversely, *bar 'aks*; *ma'kūsūna*.

Inversion, *taghīb* (k.); *tahriſ* (k.) (of letters); *tagdīm u ta'kẖir*.

Invert, *vāzhgūn kardan* or *sar-nigūn k.* or *mankūs* (k.) (to invert head downwards): and *ma'kūs k.*

Investigating, *mufattiſh*; and *muhaqqiq* (act. part.; —officer).

Investigation, *taḥqīqāt* pl. (k.); and *taftiſh* (k.) (of police etc., or of a matter): *tajahhuſ* (k.) (of a matter only); *tajassus* (k.) (of a secret): *istintāq* (k.) (police or judicial).

Investigator. *Vide* Investigating.

Investiture, *naſb* (k.) (placing on the gaddī, etc.); *takhlī'* (k.) (giving a robe of honour to—or office, etc. to—); *'atā* (k.) (gen.; bestowal).

Investment, *muhāsara* (k.), (siege); *takhlī'* or *'atā* (with honours); *khil'at pūshāndan* or *mukhalla' sākẖtan* (to invest with a robe of honor); *māya-yi ziyād bīrūn karda* (he has large investments of money).

Invidious, *bā'is̱-i rashk-i diſgarūn*; *hasad-angiz*.

Invidiously, *hasūdāna*; *rashkāna*.

Invigorate, to, *quvvat dādan*.

Invigorating, *quvvat-diḥ*; *muqavvī*.

Invigoration, *taqvīyat* (d.); *quvvat-yābī*.

Invincible, *shikast-khurdanī na —: manī'* (impregnable).

Inviolable, *dast na-khur* (not to be touched); *sirr-i ma-gū* or *sirr-i maknūn* (—secret); *harām* (unlawful); *muqaddas* (pure); *qaſī'* (of promise).

Inviolate, *sālīm* (safe); *pāk*; *nā-mulavvaſ* (unsouled). *Vide* Inviolable.

Invisible, —*ki bi-chashm namī-āyad*; *ghā'ib*; *nā-paydā*; *nā-mar'ī*: *niḥuſta*, *pinhān* (hidden); *mastūr* (hidden by a parda); [*mastūrāt* = 'parda'-ladies].

Invisibility, *ghaybat* (but *ghībat*<sup>1</sup> backbiting); *ghīyāb* (also 'absence'): *niḥuſtagī*; *ni-hānī*; *mastūrī*.

Invitation, *da'vat* (k. or d.); *ruq'a-yi mih-mānī* or *ziyāfat*; *da'vat-nāma* (letter of —); *marā da'vat-i shām karda ast*, *qawl dāda-am* (or *qabūl karda-am*, or *pazīruſta am*, or *ijābat namūda-am*) (he has invited me to dinner and I have accepted).

Invite, to, *chār naſar rā bi-shām va'da giriſtam valī yak naſar qabūl kard*.

Invited, *maw'ūd*; *da'vat-giriſta*.

Inviter, *da'vat-kun*.

Invoke, Invocation. *Vide* Invoke.

Invoice, *siyāha*; or *fihrist* (any list); *bījak* (trade term for invoice and bill). *Vide* Bill.

Invoke, *istimdād kẖwāstan*; *Kẖudā rā kẖwāndan*; *istimdād-i himmat az ān valī bi-jihat-i pādishāh ṭalab kardand* (they invoked that saint to be propitious to the sovereign); *Iblīs rā kẖwāst ki ū bi-yāyad va imdād numāyad*.

Involuntarily, *bi-ikhti-yār*; *bi-dūn-i iārda*; *kẖwāh ma-kẖwāh*; *az dahan-ash bi-kẖud īn ḥarf dar āmad*.

Involuntary, *bi-irāda*; *bī-qaſd*.

Involved, *kashīda* (dragged into); *gīr āmada* (entangled in); *kār-ash darham va barham ast*, or *tū-yi ham pichīda ast* (his affairs are very involved); *jumla-yi pichīda-ī* (an involved sentence).

Invulnerable, *rū'īn-tan* (like Isfandi-yār).

Inward, *bāṭinī* (of the mind, etc.); *darūnī* (gen.); *dākhilī* (gen.).

Iodide, *yūd*, or *jawhar-i yūd* (iodide of potassium).

Iodine, *ayūdīn* (Eur.); *ta'fīn-i yūd* (tincture of—).

Iota, *shūsha* (the medial form of dotted letters, but without the dots); *nuſta* (dot); *zarra* (particle); *shamma*; *ḥabba* (grain); *qaṭra* (drop).

Ipecacuanha, *jawhar-i qay*; *aſīquqūna* and *apīkā* (Eur.).

Inwardly, *az darūn* (gen.); *bāṭin<sup>an</sup>*; or *qalb<sup>an</sup>* (of the heart); *dākhil<sup>an</sup>* (opp. of *khārij<sup>an</sup>*).

Irascible, *zūd-kẖashm*; *tund-ṭabī'at*; *zūd-az-jā-dar-raw*.

Irascibility, *zūd-kẖashmī*; *tund-ṭabī'atī*.

Irem, *Bāgh-i Iram*.<sup>2</sup>

Iridescent, *mutamavvij bi-alvān-i qaws-i*

<sup>1</sup> Not all Persians observe this distinction.

<sup>2</sup> A fabulous garden mentioned in the Qur'ān. It was constructed in the desert of 'Adan by the



*Quzah* (reflecting iridescent tints); *rang-i par-i tā'us*; *sāya-kūhī* (of silk).  
**Iris** (flower), *sūsan*; also, but perhaps erroneously called *zambaq*. *Vide Lily*.  
**Iron**, *āhan* P.; *hadīd* A. (rare); *utū* (k. or sh.) (for ironing clothes); *āhan-takhta* (sheet-iron); *burāda-yi āhan* (iron-filings).  
**Iron-bound**, *āhan-band* (of boxes); *bā tāwq-i āhan* (of bales).  
**Ironclad**, *zirih-pūsh* (adj.; of ships).  
**Ironer**, *utū-kash* (of clothes).  
**Iron-foundry**, *kār-khāna-yi āhan-rīzī*.  
**Ironical**, *ta'na-āmīz* or *tan-zāmīz* (prop. taunting): *vide Satire*, *Sarcasm*, *Ridicule* and *Irony*.  
**Ironically**, *ta'na-zanān* (tauntingly); *gūsha va kināya zadan* (to speak—).  
**Ironmonger**, *āhan-farūsh*; [*āhan-gar* 'smith'].  
**Iron-mould**, *zang-zada* or *zang-khurda* (adj.).  
**Irony**, *tan-z* (sneering); *bi-istihzā' guftan* (ridicule); *bi-ta'n guftan* (taunt); *bi-kināya guftan*. (innuendo): *hajv* (satire; poetical only); *sukhriyya* (derision).  
**Irreconcilable**, *sulh nā-pazīr* (of persons); *munāqiz ast va islāh-pazīr na*.  
**Irrecoverable**, *bī-imkān-i bāz gasht*; *vuṣul shudanī na*.  
**Irrefutable**, *lā-javāb*; *qāṭi'*; *bī-radd*; *muskit*.  
**Irregular**, *bī-tartīb*; *bī-qā'ida*: *ghayr-i nizāmī* (of troops); *samā'ī* (in gram.).  
**Irregularity**, *bi-qānūnī*; *bī-nizāmī* (of troops); 'adam-i tartīb (of formation, order); *bad-naẓmī*: *bī-qā'idagī*.  
**Irrelevant**, *bī-rabṭ*; *nisbat na-dārad bi—*. *Vide Fits*.  
**Irreligious**, *ghayr-i mutadayyin* (also dishonest); *bī-dīn*.  
**Irremediable**, *lā-ilāj*; *bī-darmān*; *bī-chāra*.  
**Irremovable**, *ghayr-i manqūl* (of property, such as lands, houses, etc.); *ghayr-i mutaharrik* (of heavy things); *raf'—*, or *dūr shudanī na—* (of doubts).  
**Irreparable**, *islāh nā-pazīr*.  
**Irreproachable**, *malāmat-pazīr na—*; *niyyat-ash pāk ast*; *kār-hā-ash pāk az bāk ast*.  
**Irresistible**, *muqāvamat-pazīr na*; *daf' na-shaw*: *nā-maghlūb* (unconquerable).  
**Irresolute**, *du-dīl*; *mutaraddid*; *pas-pīsh kun* (vulg.); (*muzabzab* is generally used of an

irreligious time-server, i.e., one who changes his faith with his company). *Vide Hesitating*.  
**Irresolution**, *du-dīlī*; *taraddud*; *tazabzab*. *Vide Hesitation*.  
**Irresolvable**, *ghayr-i munfakk* (not to be separated); *tajziya-nā-pazīr* (not to be analysed, or resolved into component parts).  
**Irrespective of**, *qaf'—i nazar az—*; *bī-dūn-i mulāḥaza-yi in ki—*.  
**Irresponsibility**, 'adam-i mas'ūliyyat.  
**Irresponsible**, *ashkhās-i ghayr-i mas'ul* (irresponsible people).  
**Irretrievable**, *islāh nā-pazīr*; *nuqsān-i bāz yāft na-shudanī* (— loss).  
**Irreverence**, *bī-ihtirāmī*; 'adam-i ihtirām.  
**Irreverent**, *dar namāz ihtirām nigāh namī-dārad*.  
**Irreversible**, *mansūkh na-shaw*.  
**Irrevocable**, *mardūd na*; *naskh nā-pazīr*; *muhkam*.  
**Irrigate**, *āb dādan*, or *āb-yārī k.* (by man): *mashrūb k.* (of a river).  
**Irrigated**, *mashrūb* or *sir-āb* (sh. or k.); (but *man sir-āb shudam* "I drank my fill"); *fāryāb* adj. (of irrigated land, as opposed to *zamīn-i bakhsh* land dependent on rain).  
**Irrigation**, *āb-yārī* (k.); [*āb-pashī k.* to sprinkle a courtyard, etc.]; *in zamīn rā āb dastī mī-dihand yā āb-i ravān?* (is this land watered by hand or flooded?); *az āb-i gāv-gard zirā'at mī-kunand* (it is irrigated by a well and oxen); *dayma-kār ast?* (does it depend on rain?); *khayr bā rūd-āb<sup>2</sup> āb mī-kunand* (no, it is irrigated by hill-water).  
**Irritable**, *chunān tund mizāj ast ki namī-tavān guft abrū-yat kaj ast* (saying); *jir-jirū* adj.; *zūd az jā dar-raw*. *Vide Irascible*.  
**Irritate**, to, *aziyyat k.* (gen.); *kaj-khulq k.* (of people); or *awqāt-am rā talkh na-kun*: *parishān-am na-kun* (don't bother me); *in shir khaybida ast angusht-ash na-kun*, or *jir-ash na-kun*.  
**Irritating**, *vide Bore*.  
**Irritation**, *mī-yi dimāgh-i man ast* (he's a constant source of irritation to me; bores me).

impious *Shaddād* son of 'Ad and great-grandson of 'Amlāq, the son of Ham, to rival the celestial paradise. The tribe of 'Ad, refusing to listen to the Prophet Hūd, was, with the oppressor *Shaddād*, struck dead by a voice from Heaven, and the garden vanished from sight. It is still existent, though hidden from human vision. It is often referred to in the Arabian Nights.

<sup>1</sup> In Urdu *dhūp-chhā'ūn kā kaprā*.

<sup>2</sup> *Rūd-āb* is a stream fed by hill-floods, and snow water, etc.

Is, *hast-ash* (vulg.; "is he there?"); *nist-ash* (vulg.; "he is not").

Isaac, "Muslims think it was Ishmail and not Isaac who was offered up as a sacrifice" (*Muslimin chunin mi-pindarand ki Isma'il qurbani shud na Ishaq*).

Isaiah, *Isha'ya*.

Isfahan,<sup>1</sup> *Isfahan chahar fasl darad* (Isfahan has a good climate, with four<sup>2</sup> distinct seasons); [A man asked the Devil, "*Isfahani-zada shagrid-i tu bud?*" The Devil humbly replied, "*Ustad ast an 'Ali Janab*"; *Isfahan nisfi Jahān* (common saying); *Isfahan jannat-i 'st pur ni'mat* ∴ *Isfahani dar u namī-bayad* (common saying), and *Jahān rā agar Isfahan-i na-būd* ∴ *Jahān-āfarin rā jahān-i na-būd*. *Vide Israel*.

Ishmael, "Ishmael was the eldest son of Abraham by Hagar" (*Isma'il az shikam-i Hajar pisar-i aval-i Ibrāhīm būd*).

Islam, *Islām*: *din-i Muhammadī*; *har kas ki rāh-i Islām raft*<sup>3</sup> *salāmatī-yi du jahān yāft*.

Islamism, *Islāmiyyat*; *Musalmāni*<sup>4</sup>; *musalmān ast valī islāmiyyat na-darad*.

Island,<sup>5</sup> *jazīra* 'ibarat ast az qit'a-yi zamīn-i ki dawr-ash rā āb ihāta karda ast (or—*bāshad*); [*shibh-i jazīra* peninsula].

Isolated, *tanhā karda shuda*; *judā* (*sh.* or *k.*); *tak tak* (here and there).

Isolation, *tanhā'i* (loneliness).

Israel, *Isrā'il*; *Banī Isrā'il* (children of—); *Banī Isrā'il mi-āyad* ("an Isfahani or a blackguard is coming along." *Vide Isfahan*).

Issue, Issue, to, *birūn āvardan* (of bank notes); *hukm-i dar khush-i in sādīr shuda* (an order about this has been issued); *shumāra* (of newspaper) and also *nuskha* ("copy"); *avlad* (children); *lā-valad murd* (he died without issue).

Issuing, *isdār* (*k.*) tr., and *sudūr* intr.; *khurūj* (*sh.*) (coming out); *jāri* (*sh.*) (flowing); *ijrā'*, tr. (*yāftan*).

Isthmus, *tanga*; *gardana*; *bārika* (prop. passage).

It, *ān*; *ū*; *tu būdī ki rūz-i 'Id āmadī va—* (it was you that came on the 'Id and—).

Italy, *Itāliyā*; *Itāliyā'i* (Italian).

Itch, *gar*; *hikka*<sup>6</sup> (rare); *khārisht*; *khāridan* (to itch); *gar-gin* (adj.); *sawdā* (also madness).

Itching (subs.) *khār-khār* (*k.*); *khārish* (*k.*).

Item, *madd*; and *bābat*; and *shay* (thing) (of an account).

Itinerary, *safar-nāma* (narration of a journey); *dastūr*<sup>7</sup> *l'amāl-i safar az Kūk* (an itinerary by Cook).

Itself, of, *khud bi-khud*; *khud-ash*: *dar khud-i Shīrāz* (in Shiraz itself).

Ivory, *dandān-i fil* and 'āj (of elephant); *shīr-māhi* or *dandān-i shīr-māhi* or *ustu-khwān-i māhi* (of walrus).

Ivy, *lablāb*.

Izrael, 'Izrā'il (the name of the Angel of Death or *Malak*<sup>8</sup> 'l-Mawt); 'Izrā'il firishta-yi qābiḡ-i arvāḡ ast.

## J

Jabber, to, *harza-chānagī k.*; *qirqir* or *vir vir k.* (to be garrulous, q.v.; of old people); *bi-Fārsī viq*<sup>7</sup> *viq*, (or *vir vir*, etc.) *mī-kunad* (they are jabbering Persian); *chi zabān bulghūr mī-kunad?* *Vide Babble*.

Jabberer, *yāva-gū*; *harza-darā* (one that talks rot); *vir vir-kun* or *qir qir-kun* (garrulous person). *Vide Babblers*.

Jackal, *shaghāl*; *tūra*.

Jack-ass. *Vide Ass*.

Jack-o'-lantern, *fānūs-i Shaytān* (Will o'the Wisp).

Jackdaw, *zāgh* (jackdaw?). *Vide Crow and Magpie*.

Jacket, *nīm-tana*; *sadrī*; *jilītqa* (Fr. gilet; waistcoat); *sīna-band* (sleeveless; worn by small children).

Jacob, James, The grief of Jacob and the patience of Job *zāri-yi Ya'qūb va taḥammul-i Ayyūb*: *nardbān-i rismānī* or *nardbān-i daqal* (naut.; a Jacob's ladder).

Jade, *yashm* (the stone): *murda* adj. (worn out; of horse, bullock, etc.).

<sup>1</sup> The Isfahani merchants are proverbial for their meanness.

<sup>2</sup> Some districts have only two, a hot and a cold.

<sup>3</sup> Note Pret. Indic., for Pres. Subj. or Pres. Indic.

<sup>4</sup> In India *musalmānī* means "circumcision."

<sup>5</sup> The Hindi word *tāpū* "island" is used by travelled Persians for the Andamans; *urā tāpū firistāda-and* "he is transported."

<sup>6</sup> *Hikka*, Ar., is in Persian generally used in an indecent sense: *ū hikka dārad* = *ū āzār-i ubna dārad* = *ū maf'ūl ast*.

<sup>7</sup> *Viq viq* or *vāk vāk* "cackling of geese."



Jaded, *khusta* va *lāghar shuda*; *shikasta shuda*.

Jail, *mahbas*; *dustāq-khāna* (vulg.); *siyāh-chāl* (a dungeon, pit); *tā yak sāl bāyad mahbūs bāshad*, or *qurār dāda-and ki tā yak sāl dar zindān bāshad*: *fulān rā tū ambār karda-and* (= they have locked him up).

Jailor, *zindān-bān*. Vide *Warder*.

Jam, *murabbā*. Vide *Extract*.

Japan, *Zhāpūn*.

Japhet, *Yāfiṣ*.

Jar, *khum* or *khumra* (large earthenware, for wine); *dūra* (small, porous or glazed; for jams, pickles, etc.); *sabū* (small, porous, for drinking); *kūza* (a general term, gen. earthenware); *martabān* (a Chinese jar for preserves, etc.); *tāpū* (of earthenware; big enough to contain a man; used for storing grain).

Jasmine, *yāsamin*.

Jasper, *yashp* (prop. *yashb*).

Jaundice, *yaraqān*; *ū zardī birūn āvarda ast* = *yaraqān girifta*.

Javelin, *jarīd* (blunt; used in sport; prop. a palm-stick stripped of leaves).

Jaw, *ilvār*; and *ilvāra* (also the hollow part of the cheek); *alvār-āsh dar gawdī jarū rafta* (with hollow cheeks); *fakk-i asfal* (lover); *fakk-i a'la* (upper); *lup* (the lower part of the face).

Jaw-tone, *ustukhwān-i chāna*; *shākūl* (?).

Jaxates, *Sayhūn*.

Jay, *lālūt-khur*.

Jealous, *rashkīn* (prop. in a bad sense); *rashk-āvar* (causing jealousy); *hāsīd* (envious; in Persian always in a bad sense); *ghayūr* (with a fine sense of honour regarding one's women-folk or nation; esprit de corps): *az man mī-sūzad*; *chashm-i dīdan-i turaqqī-yi marā na-dārad*.

Jealousy, *rashk*: *hasad* (envy in a bad sense); *ghayrat* (a nice sense of honour regarding one's women-folk, nation, etc.; esprit de corps): *bar 'ilm-i 'Arabī-yi shumā rashk mī-baram* (I envy you your knowledge of Arabic).

Jeddah, *Jidda*.

Jeer, to, *istihzā*\* *k.* (prop. ridicule; vide *Irony*); *rishkhand* *k.* and *tamaskhur* *k.* (to

laugh at, to chaff; of friends). Vide *Jest*, *Joke* and *Taunt*.

Jeering, *ta'na-zanī* (*k.*) (taunting); *shamālat* (*k.*) (the laughter of enemies at failure); *dushman-kām*, adj., and *dushman-kāmī* subs. (failure, or being in a state that delights enemies; *kār-i na-kun ki bā'iṣ-i dushman-kāmī shavad*).

Jehovah, *Yahuwa*.

Jelly, *māqūtī* (made of sugar, starch and saffron); *dulma*<sup>2</sup> (said of anything of the consistency of jelly).

Jellied, *miṣṣ-i dulma*.

Jerboa, *mūsh-i du-pā*, P.; and *yarbū*<sup>3</sup>, Ar. (rare).

Jeremiah, *Armiyā*.

Jericho, *Arihā*.

Jerk, to, *much-ash rā takān dāda gurīkht* (he jerked his wrist free).

Jersey, *ganj-i frāgh* (by Persians in India); *banyān* H.; *zīr-pirāhanī*.

Jerusalem, *Bayt*<sup>4</sup> 'l-Muqaddas.

Jesses, *pācha-band*, P.; [*shabūg* Ar.] (of hawks).

Jest, *shūkhī* (*k.*) (opposed to *jaddī*; vide *Joke*); *muzāh* (*k.*); *mazhaka* (*k.*); *laṭīfa*, pl. *laṭā'if* (*guftan*) (any bon mot or neat witty story); *hazl*, pl. *hazliyyāt* (*g.*) (amusing improper stories); *bazla* (*g.*) (any laughable story, independent of style). Vide *Jeer*, *Joke* and *Fun*.

Jester, *maskhara* (profess.); *lūṭi-bāshī*<sup>3</sup> (chief comic man of Shah). Vide *Fool*.

Jesting, *dīl-khushī* (*k.*) (mirth); *shūkhī* (*k.*) (jesting); *rishkhand* (*k.*) (chaffing).

Jesus, "Jesus was crucified in effigy" (*'Isā rā dar asl maslūb na-kardand valī ham-shakl-i ūrā*).

Jet, *yusr* (prop. the black aromatic seeds of a plant; also black coral from the Red Sea); *yusr-i masnū'i* (artif. jet); *'aqīq*<sup>4</sup> 'l-bahr (jet?): *yak fāvāra āb* (of water).

Jetty, *askala* (pier; Fr. "steps"): *miṣṣ-i qīr siyāh ast* (jetty black).

Jew,<sup>4</sup> Jewish, *Yahūd* sing. and pl.; *Yahūdī*; *Isrā'īlī*; *'Ibrānī*. Vide *Hebrew*. "And the Jews said, 'Verily we have slain the Messiah, Jesus the son of Mary, an Apostle of God'" (*va Yahūd guftand*

<sup>1</sup> Two *jarīd* about one foot long are by Shī'ahs (not by Sunnis) palced in the coffin with the corpse, to assist it to sit up when visited by the Two Angels.

<sup>2</sup> *Dulma*, made of cabbage or brinjal, with minced meat, sugar, lemon juice, etc.

<sup>3</sup> A *lūṭi* sings, plays, travels with monkeys, etc. The word is also a term of reproach.

<sup>4</sup> Jews in Persia can be distinguished by their side locks; and their *qabā* is generally of a peculiar cut.

*harūyina mā Masīh-i 'Īsā pisar-i Maryam yak-i az ambiyā-i<sup>1</sup> Khudā rā bi-qatl rasānīdīm.*

**Jewel**, to, *jawhar-nishān k.* (to set with jewels); *muraṣṣa' k.*; *tāj mukallal bi-almās būd* (the crown was set with diamonds).

**Jewel**, *zīvar* (of gold, silver, etc.); *sang-i qimātī*; *javāhir<sup>2</sup>* (pl. jewels); and *javāhirāt* (double plural; all sorts of jewels); *marvārīd* (pearl); *almās* (diamond); *zumurrud* (emerald); *zabarjad* (an inferior green stone, olavine, etc.); *la'l* or *yāqūt* (ruby); *fīrūza* (turquoise); *'aqīq* or *'aqīq-i surkh* (cornelian); *āyā hich zar u zīvar zādā būd?* (had she any jewels on?).

**Jewel-box**, *mijrī* (cash-box); *durj* (casket for jewels). *Vide* Box and Casket.

**Jewelled**, *jawhar-nishān*; *muraṣṣa'*: *mukallal* (of crown or rings).

**Jeweller**, *javāhir-farūsh*; *jawharī*: *zar-gar* (goldsmith).

**Jib**, to, *gah-gīr sh.* and *zamīn-dūz sh.* (to refuse to go ahead; of a horse). *Vide* Restive.

**Jinn**, *Jinn<sup>3</sup>* (and *Jinna*): *magar guh-i Jinn khurda<sup>4</sup>-i?* (= "you can't tell about the future"; it is believed that one who eats the excrement of a Jinn obtains the power of reading the future).

**Job**, *kār-i mukhtaṣar*: *talkh rā shīrīn khurdan* (to make the best of a bad job; to put a good face on what is unpleasant).

**Job**, "some Muslim commentators say Job was of the family of Esau" *ba'zī az mufasssīrīn-i<sup>5</sup> Muslim mī-gūyand ki Ayyūb az khāndān-i (or nas-i) 'Īsū ast (or būd).*

**Jockey**, *chābuk-savār*: *rā'iz-i asp* (horse trainer).

**Jocose**, *shūkh-tab'*; *muzāh-kun*: *zarīf* (witty); *hazla-gū* (one who tells naughty stories): *khush-maza*.

**Jog**, to, *suk zadan* (to jog a person, or his memory); *ūrā bāyad hamīsha suk zad ki farāmūsh na-kunad*. *Vide* Remind.

**John**, *Yuhanna*; *Yahya* (John the Baptist; in the *Qur'ān*).

**Join**, *vasla* (place of a join; and also a "patch in cloth").

**Join**, to, *payvastan*, rt. *payvand*, tr. and intr.; *vasl k.*: *mulhak k.*: *chaspānidan* (to cause to stick): *īn du takhta rā<sup>6</sup> bā-ham payvand kun*: *kāliska-hā hama bi-ham vasl<sup>6</sup> būd* (the carriages, "railway," were all joined together).

**Joined**, *payvasta* (also = always); *mulhaq*.

**Joiner**, *najjār*; or *ursī-sāz* (carpenter).

**Joinery**, *najjārī*; *ursī-sāzī*.

**Joint**, *band*; *majsil*, pl. *majāsīl*; *much* (wrist or ankle); *vide* Limb; *fi'l-i mushtarik* (joint action).

**Jointly**, *sharākat<sup>an</sup>*: *bāham mas'ul-and* (they are jointly responsible).

**Jointure** (woman's), *mahr*; or *kābīn* (rare) (money paid by husband to wife); *jahāz* (money and plenishing given by father); *mahr-i mu'ajjal* (the amount paid down at marriage by the husband); *mahr-i mu'ajjal* (the amount paid at some later date). *Vide* Dowry and Bond.

**Joists**, *shāh-tīr* (big); *tīr*: *varga* (small).

**Joke**, *ānchi guftam faqat shūkhī būd*, *jiddī na-būd* (I spoke in jest, not in earnest); *guftam biyā shūkhī shūkhī ānhā rā bi-tarsānīm* (I said let us just frighten them for fun); *shūkhīyyat<sup>an</sup>* (by way of joke). *Vide* Jest and Fun.

**Joke**, to, *bi-shūkhī giriştan* (to jest with). *Vide* To jest.

**Joker**, *juwalaghī* T. (a humbugging joler). *Vide* Jester.

**Joking**, *muzāh (k.)*; *bī-hama chīz* (seriously, not in joke, without flattery).

**Jollification**, *jashn*; *surūr-i bar pā at*; *majlis-i sūrī*; *biyā imshab 'aysh-i nikunīm*.

**Jolly**, *par-i dimāgh* (good humour); *sar-i dimāgh* or *sar-i hālat*; *khurūsh-ash* (or *kab-*

<sup>1</sup> انبياء. After a final <sup>6</sup> in Arabic words the izāfat is expressed by a *kasra* (i), and is not written nor pronounced ی.

<sup>2</sup> *Jawhar* sing. also means "essence"; *jawharī* "a jeweller"; and also "made of spirit."

<sup>3</sup> Created some thousands of years before Adam. There are five classes. When the *Jinn* creep up to listen to the secrets of the lowest heaven, many are killed by the meteors hurled at them by the Angels. The chief abode of the *Jinn* is the mountain of *Qāf*. According to a *Hadīṣ*, their chief abode is in the *hamnāms*; their place of resort, markets and cross-roads; their drink, intoxicants; their food, what is *ḥarām*; their *mu'azzin*, music; their *Qur'ān*, poetry; their snares, women; their speech, falsehood.

<sup>4</sup> *Shāriḥ* (gen.) is a less common word for 'commentator.'

<sup>5</sup> Note *rū* after a definite noun preceded by a numeral.

<sup>6</sup> Or *būdand*.



- ash or bulbul-ash<sup>1</sup>) *mī-khūnād* (he is feeling jolly).
- Jolt**, *takān*; *rāh bad būd*, *hay takān mī-khur-dīm dar kāliska*.
- Jonah**, "When the fish swallowed Jonah, it swam after the ship with its head out of water, so that the Prophet might breathe. The fish vomited him up on dry land." *Ba'd az ān-ki mākhi Yūnas rā bal'id az dumbāl-i kishlī shinā mi-kard va sar-i khud rā az āb bar āvard tā Yūnas bi-tavānad najas<sup>2</sup> bi-kashad*.
- Jonas**, *Yūnas*; *mišl-i Yūnas dar dahān-i mākhi shud* (= disappeared).
- Jonquil**, *nargis*.
- Joseph**, "It is among the sayings of the Prophet that woman should be forbidden to read the story of Joseph and Potiphar's wife" *dar hadīṣ āmada ki zanān nabāyad hikāyat-i Yūsuf va Zulaykhā rā bi-khūnānd*.
- Jostle**, to, *tana zadan* (to shoulder).
- Jot**, *zarra*; *pashiz* (of money); *pashm-ash<sup>3</sup> mī-shumāram* (I don't value it, or him, a jot); *man yak sar-i sūzan ham bāk nadāram*. *Vide Iota*.
- Journal**, *rūz-nāma*; *rūz-namcha*; *safar-nāma* (of journey). *Vide Diary*.
- Journey**, *safar* (k.), pl. *asfār*; *sayr* (k.) walking, driving, sailing; *sāmān-i safar dīdan* (to prepare for a journey); *hālā man bāyad safar-i tūlānī<sup>4</sup> bi-kunam* (or *safar-i dūr-dast-i* or *safar-i dūr u darāz-i<sup>4</sup> bi-kunam*). *Vide Travel*.
- Journeying**, *siyāhat* (k.) (travelling for recreation).
- Jovial**, *khush-guzārān* (in living); (*'ayyāsh* "debauched"); *khanda-rū*; *bashshāsh*. *Vide Jolly*.
- Joy**, *shādmānī*; *dil-shādī*; *dil-khushī*; *khuramī*; *masarrat*; *tarab* (dancing, leaping for joy; in Ar. emotion); *farah*; *khush-hālī*; *khursandī*; *khush-vaqtī*; *az khushī pā rū-yi pā-yash band namī-kunad*, or *pā rū-yi zamīn namī-guzārad* (he can't contain himself for joy, i.e., he can't sit at rest with one leg over the other); *pādi-shāh rā bi-tawr-i khushī dast dād ki nazdik būd halāk bi-shavad*—Prof. S. T. (the King nearly died of joy); *az shādī par zad* (he crowded with joy); *shādī-marg shudan* (to die of joy).
- Joyful**, *masrūr*; *shād*; *shād-kām*; *shādmān*; *farahnāk*, etc.
- Judah**, *Yahūdā*.
- Judas**, *Yahūdā-yi Iskharyūtī*.
- Judas Tree**, *arghavan*.
- Judge**, *qāzi*, pl. *quzāt* (gen.; a Judge); *hākim-i shar'* (of relig. law); *hākim-i 'urf* (of common law); *qāzi mujrim rā siyāsāt kard* (the Judge sentenced him); *qāziy<sup>5</sup> l-quzāt<sup>6</sup>* (chief Judge).
- Judge**, to, *divān k.*; *tawbikh k.* (censure); *ilzām k.* (accuse); *chigūna dar bāb-i raj-tār-i ū sukhan bi-guyam? ūrā namī-shināsam*. *Vide Consider*, *Think*, etc.
- Judgment**, *fatva* (d.) (prop. of a *muftī*): *tahakkum k.*, *maḥkama* or *divān-khāna* (the hall of—); *tamyiz*; *fahm* (discretion).
- Judgment-Day**, *rūz-i qiyāmat*; *rūz-i jazā'*; *rūz-i dāvarī* (Day of Judgment); *dar rūz-i qiyāmat dāman-i turā mī-gīram*—Prof. S. T. (I will cling to your skirt and not release you at the Resurrection).
- Judicial**, *shar'ī* (relig.); *'urfī* (of common law).
- Judicially**, *shar'ān*; *'urfān*.
- Judicious**, *bā sanjīdaqī*; *sanjīda*; *bā baṣīrat* (prudent); [*bā tamīz* in m.c. "clean" and "of good manners"]; *bā firāsāt* (in active sense).
- Judy**. *Vide Punch*; (no word for Judy).
- Juggle**, to, *shu'bada-bāzī k.* (to conjure); *hugqa-bāzī* (jugglery with cups, etc.; met. to deceive); *chashm-bandī k.* (to create optical delusions). *Vide To deceive*.
- Juggler**, *hugqa-bāz*; *shu'bada-bāz* (conjurer); *bāzī-gar* (dancer and performer); *band-bāz* (dancer on tight-rope).
- Juggling**, art of, *shu'bada-bāzī* (k.) (conjuring); *hugqa-bāzī* (k.) (jugglery); *chashm-bandī* (k.); *hayyālī* (trickery); *tar-dastī* (sleight of hand). *Vide Deceit*, *Trick*, etc.
- Jugular vein**, *shāh-rag*; *varīd* (med.).
- Juice**, *rubb* (inspissated); *shīra* (boiled syrup-juice; or of dates and grapes also the raw-juice); *āb* (of fresh fruits); *fishurda* (expressed juice); *qadr-i āb az īn līmū bi-gīr* (or *bi-fishār*). *Vide Syrup*.
- Juicy**, *āb-dār*; *pur-āb*; *shād-āb*.

<sup>1</sup> But "bulbul-ash Yā Quddūs mī-khūnād" has an indecent meaning.

<sup>2</sup> Note Pres. Subj.

<sup>3</sup> *Pashm* here *mū-yi zuhār*.

<sup>4</sup> Note the *ی* of unity added to the second adjective only of the compound.

<sup>5</sup> Incorrect for *Qāzi* l-*Quzāt*.

Jujube fruit, 'unnāb (the fruit<sup>1</sup> of the Eur. jujube tree); *sidr* (the lote tree, Indian jujube tree); *kunār* (its fruit, the Hindust. *ber*); *sinjid* (a species of jujube?).

July, *māh-i zhūlā'ī* (Fr.).

Jumble, *darhamī barhamī* subs.; *khilt u pilt*; *shulūg-kārī*: *parīshān-khiyālīhā* (of ideas).

Jump, *jaqīdan* (vulg. for *jihīdan*); *jastan kardan* (vulg.); *jastan* rt. *jih*; *khiz zadan*; *asp az dīvār parīd* (the horse 'flew' the wall); *bar-jastan* (to start up); *jast u khiz k.* (to jump here and there, jump about; of monkeys, etc.).

Jumper, *khiz-gīr* (hopping, springing); *ja-handa* (of horses, men, etc.).

Junction, *jā-yi ittisāl* (gen); *nuqta-yi ijtīmā'* or *īlsāq* (of rivers, railways, roads, etc.).

June, *zhūn* (Fr.).

Jungle, *jangal* (with trees); *saḥrā* (open country as opposed to town): *dasht*; *biyābān* (a desert plain): *dākhil-i jangal-i shudam*; *jangal-i būd ki har qadar ādam dākhil bi-ravad*<sup>2</sup> *bāz khud rā khārij mī-binād*—Prof. S. T. (I entered a forest, a forest so vast that the further one penetrated it the nearer one was to the edge from which one started).

Junior, *dar 'uhda kihtar*, or *past-tar* or *pāyīn-tar*; *man mu'akhhkar-am* (I am junior); [*ū az man dar mānsab* (or *dar khidmat*) *muqaddam-tar ast* (he is my senior)]: *ū dah sāl az man 'aqab tar ast*. Vide Senior.

Jupiter, *Mushtarī Qāzī-yi jalak ast*.

Jurisdiction, *qalam-ray* (of governor); *in birūn az 'uhda-yi man ast*, or *az idāra-yi man khārij ast*.

Jurisprudence, 'ilm-i *fiqh* (relig.).

Jurist, *faqīh*, pl. *fuqahā'* (relig.); *qānūn-dān* (one that knows the secular law).

Jury, *Hākīm-i Inglīsī az shuhūd tafahhus karda khulāsa-yi izhārāt-i-shān rā bar ahl-i majlis-i istintāq*<sup>3</sup> *zāhir kard va ba'd ishān rā-yi khud rā huraydā namūdand*.

Just, 'ādil; *munṣif*: *abrār* (just men; the Just); *bā savāb* (in the right); *saḥīḥ* (correct); 'ayn-i or *sar-i vaqt* (just in time; also punctual).

Justice, *dād*; *insāf*; 'adl; 'adālat. Vide Judgment.

Justification, 'uzr (excuse); 'uzr-i *masmū'*; *barā-yi kirdār-i khud 'uzr-i namī-ārad*.

Justify, *khud rā mubarrā qalam dādan az—*.

Justly, *insāf*<sup>4</sup>; *az rū-yi 'adālat*.

Jute, *kattān-i hindī*; *kanīf* (vulg. for *qinnab*).

Juvenile, *khurd-sāl*; *kam-'umr*: *javān* (about 17 or 18).

Juvenility, *khurd-sālī*; *kam-sinnī*; *javānī* (youth).

## K

Kabul, *Kābul*.

Kai Kaus, *Kaykā'ūs*.<sup>4</sup>

Kai Khusrau, *Kaykhusraw*.

Kai Kubad, *Kayqubād*.

Kalat, *Kalāt*.

Kaliyan (Persian water-pipe), *qalyān*. Vide Pipe.

Kalmuch, *Kalmāq*.

Kars, *Qārs*.

Karun, R. Vide Euphrates.

Kashan, *Sag-i Kāshān bih az akābir-i Qum, bā-vujūd-i ki sag bih az Kāshī'*<sup>5</sup> (saying); *Kāshī* (inhabitant of K.).<sup>1</sup> Vide Qum.

Kashghar, *Kāshghar*.

Kashmir, *Kashmīr*.

Kaswin, *Qazvīn*.

Kathay, *Khatā'i*.

Kazarun, *Kāzarūn* (between Shiraz and Bushire; noted for its oranges, limes, etc.).

Keen, *tund*; *tīz* (sharp): *sar-garm*; and *shā'iq-i* (eager and *mushtāq-i* fond of).

Keep, to, *vafā n.* (a promise); *sar-i qawl-i khud istādan* (a promise); *tāza māndan* intr. (of eatables); *bāz dāshian* tr. (to keep back); and *bāz istādan* intr.: *maḥfūz māndan* (to be preserved, kept safe); *niḡāh dāshian* (to maintain); *mar'i dāshian* (observe); *bi-jā āvardan* (to perform): "they went on and on (kept on) till they reached an enchanted castle" (*raftand raftand raftand<sup>5</sup> tā bi-qal'a-yi sihr-kardā'i rasīdand*)—Prof. S. T.: *in pūl pish-i tu amānat bāshad tā vaqt-i ki marā lāzim bāshad* (or *bi-shavad*) (keep this money for me till I want it).

Keeper, *niḡāh-bān*; and *mustahfiẓ*: *muhr-dār*

<sup>1</sup> The juice is extracted from the fruit by boiling, and the extract used as a 'cooling medicine.' The fruit soaked in water is occasionally given to bulbuls.

<sup>2</sup> Better *mī-ravad*.

<sup>3</sup> *Majlis-i istintāq* is a committee of enquiry only; the members are chosen by the Governor.

<sup>4</sup> Name of the grandfather of *Kaykhusraw*; supposed to be Cyrus.

<sup>5</sup> Professional story-tellers are especially fond of such repetitions to express continuance.



(keeper of the seal): *darbān*; or *qāpū-chī* and coll. *qāb-chī* (of door). *Vide* Door-keeper).

Keepsake, *yūdgār*.

Kennel, *sag-khāna*: *dasta-yi tūla* (a pack of hounds).

Kerbela, *Karbalā*. *Vide* Pilgrim.

Kernel, *maghz-i hassa-yi hulū* (kernel of a peach-stone); *in nārjīl rā bi-shikan va maghz-tush rā bi-khur*; (*āb-i nārjīl* milk of the cocoanut); *maghz-i ustukhwān* (marrow); [but marrow for eating is *maghz-i qalam*].

Kerman, *Kirmān*; [also the pl. of *kirm* "worm"; a certain poet's *tajnis*].

Kermanshah, *Kirmānshāh*.

Kerosine, *naft* (for *naft*), or *rūghan-i naft*.

Kersey, *barak*.

Kestrel, *Kestril*. *Vide* Falcon.

Kettle, *killī* (Eur.).

Kettle-drum, *naggāra*. *Vide* Drum.

Key, *kalīd*; *miṣṭāh*, pl. *maṣāṭih* (rare); *pīch-i kūk* (of musical instrument); *parda* (in music)

Key-hole, *sūrākh-i kalīd*.

Keyless, *dasta-kūk* (of a watch).

Khaibar, *Khaybar*.

Khiva, *Khavārizm*.

Khojand, *Khujand*.

Khokand, *Khūqand*.

Khosroes, *Kisrā*, Ar. form of *Khusraw*.

Khotan, *Khutan*.

Khurasan, *Khurāsān*.

Kick, *lagad* z. (with one leg; also to stoop, of a falcon); *juṣṭak andākhīan*<sup>1</sup> (to let fly with both hind legs); *chunān tīpa tū-yi kūn-at bi-zanam ki du pūra shavad* ("I'll give you such a toe on the a × e in a minute"; *vide* toe); *tū-yi kūnī* or *shalakhta*<sup>2</sup> (a kick on the behind). *Vide* Slovenly.

Kid, *buzghāla*.

Kidney, *gurda*.

Kill, *kushtan*; *qatl k.*; *bi-qatl rasānīdan*; *kushtār* or *khūnrizī k.* (of a big slaughter); *dūzd-hā dar ān maydān barādar-i 'azīz am rā shahīd*<sup>3</sup> *kardand*—Prof S. T.: *zabk k.* (to cut the throat and hence often to slaughter for food according to law); *yā sar, yā*

*kulāh* (= kill or cure; i.e., either *my* head or *his* hat). *Vide* Sword.

Killed, *kushta*; *maqṭūl*; *qatīl*.

Killer, *kushanda*; *qātil*; *khūn-rīz*; [*mard-i khūnī* a murderer, a bloody man].

Killing, *qatl (k.)*; *kushtār (k.)* (of a number).

Kill-joy, *farhat-kush* (adj.). *Vide* Long-faced.

Kiln, *kūra-yi ājur-pazī* (brick-kiln); [*khisht* an unburnt brick]; *kūra-yi gach-pazī* (lime-kiln). *Vide* Forge.

Kind, *jins* [pl. *ajnas* goods]; *qism*, pl. *aqsām*; *naw*, pl. *anvā*; *sinkh* (m.c.); *sinf*, pl. *asnaf*; *qabīl*; *jūr* (subs.): *jinsī*, adj. (in kind opposed to *naqdī*): *mihrbān*, adj. (kind); *mushfiq*; and *shajiq* (showing affection to, sp. to inferiors); adj. *khaylī iltifāt dārid* (you are very kind).

Kindle, *afrukhtan*, rt. *af rūz*, tr. and intr.; *mushta'il k.*, tr.; *mushta'il shudan*, intr.; *bā kāh 'ātash-i rūshan kardand* (or *afrukhtand*).

Kindling, *ishti'āl*; *ātash giriftan*, intr.: *afrukhtan*; or *rūshan kardan*, tr.

Kindness, *luṭf* (an inherent quality); *talattuf*; or *ihsān* (doing kindness to others); *mihrbānī* (gen.); *shafaqat* (compassion); *raf'at* (sp. from God); *'ināyat* (favour from a superior); *in-hā az iltifāt-i shumā ast* (this is due to your kindness; lit. paying attention).

Kindred, *khwīshān*; *qawm u khwīsh*; *aqvām*; *khwīsh-āvand*; *aqribā*<sup>4</sup> (pl. of *qarīb*): *mansūb* (connections by marriage or distant relations). *Vide* Kinsfolk.

King, *Pādishāh*; *Shāh* (of Persia); *Sulṭān*<sup>5</sup>; *Shāhanshāh* (King of Kings); *Shāhā!* (O King!); *malik*, pl. *mulūk*; *Khāqān* or *Faghfūr* (of China); *Shāh* (at chess); *Ya'gūb* (king<sup>6</sup> of the bees).

Kingcraft, *'ilm-i pādishāhī*; *'ilm-i saltanat-dārī*; *ā'in-i shahryārī*.

Kingdom, *saltanat*; *dawlat* (country): *az mamlakat-i Irān 'ubūr kardīm: pādishāhat* (ruling); *mavālid-i' galāga, ya'nī hayavānāt, nabātāt, va jamādāt*.

Kingfisher, *māhi-ḡirak*.

Kingly, *shāhāna*; *khusravāna*; *mulūkāna* (adv. and adj.); *shāh-vash* (adj.).

<sup>1</sup> Hindustani *du-latī mārṇū*.

<sup>2</sup> *Shalakhta rāh raftan* (vulg.) "to go kicking about the place," i.e., wander idly in the bazars; said of good-for-nothings.

<sup>3</sup> *Shahīd*, lit. "martyr." *Shāh-i shahīd* is *Nāsir-u'd-Dīn Shāh* who was assassinated.

<sup>4</sup> *Kāh*, chopped straw (Hindustani *bhūsa*); *'alaf-i khushk* "dried grass; hay."

<sup>5</sup> *Sulṭān* Ar. = "power."

<sup>6</sup> i.e., the Queen.

<sup>7</sup> Sing. *mawlūd*.

Kinsfolk, Kinsman, *khwīshāvandān*; *khwīshān*; *az aqārib*; 'ashūra or *khāndān* (family). *Vide* Kindred and Tribe.

Kiosk, *kūshk*.

Kiss, *māch* (vulg.) (z. or g.); *būsa* (z. or g.); *māch u mūch* (k.) (mutual kissing); *būs u kinār* (k.) (kissing and cuddling); *yak juft būsa az lab-ash bar-dāsht* (he gave her a double smack on the lips); *du-būsa* (a double smack, not a kiss on each cheek); *chahār-būsa* (two double smacks on the same place). *Vide* Smack.

Kitchen, *āsh-paz khāna*; *matbakh*.

Kite, *chīlāq* T. (a term also applied to the Marsh-Harrier and another species of harrier); *chīlāq-i qāpāq*<sup>1</sup> T. (the 'Fork-tailed Kite'); *ghalīvāj*: *sangak* (said to closely resemble the *pīqū* or Indian Shikra but to have black eyes; perhaps the black-winged kite); (the toy) *kāghaz-havā*; *bād-badak*; *ṭayyāra* (Ar.; rare) (*parāndan*); [*bi-bād dādan* of first casting the kite into the air].

Kitten, *in burāq-i khaylī qashang ast du tā bachcha-yi shangul mangul dārad miṣṭ-i khud-ash* (this is a pretty Persian cat; she has two sweetly pretty kittens like herself).

Knapsack, *kūla-bār-i sarbāzī*: *chanta* (derives' bag; suspended from a shoulder and carried under the same arm); *push-tāra* (a small bundle carried on the shoulder by a stick). *Vide* Bag.

Knave, *nā-pāk* or *nāqulā* (mischievous of children; dishonest of servants); *dast-kaj* (pilferer; sp. applied to servants); *pidar-sūkhā*; and *khābis* (blackguard, q.v.).

Knavishly, *az rū-yi siṭlagī*, or — *pas fiṭratī*.

Knead, *khamīr k*.

Kneaded, *khamīr karda*.

Kneading-trough, *taghār-i khamīr* (baker's; of any substance); *lagan* (domestic, of metal).

Knee, *zānū*; *ū bi-zānū dar-āmad va 'uzr khwāst*, or *zamīn-i khidmat būsid va ṭalab-i 'afv kard*: *du-zānū nishastan* (to sit formally on the calves and heels); *chahār-zānū n.* (to squat tailor-fashion); *aṣakk* (knock-kneed; sp. of camels).

Knee-deep, *zānū-ras*; *yak zānū gawd ast*; *tā sar-i zānū dar gil farū raft* (he sank in the mud quite up to his knees).

Kneel, *zānū z.*, or *zānū tah k.*, intr.; *khwā-*

*bānīdan*, tr. (to make to kneel or lie down; of camels, etc.). *Vide* Knee.

Knife, *chāqū* (penknife or clasp-knife); *qalam-tarāsh* (penknife) *kārd* (with handle); or *sikkīn* (rare); *sātūr* (butcher's); *bughdā* (butcher's chopper); *qama* (weapon; straight and double-edged); *khanjar* (single-edged and shaped like a tiger-claw); *sum-tarāsh* (farrier's knife); *kāghaz-bur* (paper-knife).

Knife-grinder, *charkh-gar* (the man); *charkh-i fisān* (the stone).

Knight, *mard-i mardān*; *shīr-i qālīn* (carpet knight; opposed to former). *Vide* Hero.

Knit, *bā mīl bāftan* or — *chīdan*; *ū yak juft jūrāb bā mīl bar mī-chīnad* (she is knitting a pair of socks); *abrū dar-ham kashīdan*; and *giriḥ afgandan*; and *chīn dar abrū andākhīdan* (to knit the brows).

Knob, *bar-āmadaqī*; *qubba*: *luk* (vulg. on body or elsewhere); *dukma* (small knob; the button of an electric switch; also a button of silk).

Knobby, *qubba-dār*; *dukma mānand*.

Knock, Knock, to, *zarb* (z.) (a blow); *ṭaraq ṭaraq dar ra zad*<sup>2</sup> (he knocked loudly at the door); *dar kūbīdan* or *daqqu l-bāb k.* (to knock at the door with the fist); *dastak z.* (with the open hand); *ḥalqa z.* (to knock with the knocker); *zamīn zadan* or *andākhīdan* (to knock down).

Knock-kneed. *Vide* Knee.

Knocker, *ḥalqa* (of door); *chakush* (rare; lit. hammer).

Knot, *giriḥ*, in m.c. often *giriḥ*, (z.); *aqd*; or 'uqda (*bastan*); *in rismān giriḥ dārad*, *bāz kun* or *bi-gushā*; *ṭanāf* (vulg. for *ṭanāb*) *rā giriḥ bi-zan* (tie a knot in the rope); but *ṭanāf-hā rā sar-i ham giriḥ bi-zan* (tie the ropes together); *giriḥ-i kūr* (a knot that can't easily be untied); 'iqd-i *surayyā* (the knot, cluster, of the Pleiades).

Knotted, *giriḥ shuda*; *pur-giriḥ*; *giriḥ giriḥ* (knotted); *piḥ dar piḥ* (intricate). *Vide* Difficulty, etc.

Knotty, *daqīq* (of problems); *sa'b*; and *mushkil* (difficult, intricate); *dar ḥall-i mushkilāt-i daqīqa-yi mazhabī* (or *dar 'uqda-kushā-i-yi*—) *māhir būd* (he was skilled in solving knotty points of religion).

Know, to, *dānistān*, tr.; *ma'lūm* (k. or sh.); *shīnākhtan*, rt. *shīnās* (recognize; *balad sh.*

<sup>1</sup> *Qāpāq*, T. the two centre tail-feathers.

<sup>2</sup> A villager or an impatient person.



(of a road, language); *shumā dar in kār kam-tajriba hastīd* (a polite expression); *rāh namī-baram bi-navīsam* (vulg.) (I don't know how to write); *ū dar ān kar dast-i na-dārad* vulg. (he doesn't know how<sup>1</sup>); *hich az jādū-hā-i ki karda ast mī-dānī bi-gūyī?*<sup>2</sup> (do you know anything of the magic he has practised?); *sar-ash dar hisāb ast* (he's in the know); *Turkī sar-at mī-shavad?* (do you know Turki?): *vide* Knowledge; *bi-tawr-i yaqīn mī-dānam*—(I know for certain that—); *Khudā mī-dānad = va 'llāh*<sup>3</sup> a'lam (God knows; *vide* Knowing); *'ilm-i najjārī rā dārīd?* (do you know carpentry?). *Vide* Acquainted.

**Knowing, dar—** *kirm-i kār* (of any special business or art); *Allāh*<sup>4</sup> a'lam (God is most knowing, God knows best; this phrase is used by writers when stating something the truth of which they cannot vouch for. When telling intentional falsehoods the phrase is rarely used).

**Knowingly, bi-tawr-i āgāhāna guft** (he spoke with authority, as one that knows); *dānista*. *Vide* Purposely.

**Knowledge, dānish;** *'ilm* (pl. *'ulūm* sciences); *ma'rīfat*; *dar qahva-sūzī ma'rīfat dārad*; *'ilm-i sarsarī* (superficial—); *'ilm-i rasmī* (worldly knowledge); *bi-sābiqa* (without previous knowledge); *az āmadan-i ū hich 'ilm-i na-dāshtam* (I did not know he was coming); *banda masbūq-i in na-būdam* (I had no previous knowledge of this); *mardum-shinās u qiyāfādān* (adj. with a knowledge of character).

**Known, ma'lūm;** *ma'rūf;* *mash-hūr* (well known, famous); *zarb*<sup>5</sup> *'lamgāl-i afvāh* (vulg.; omit *afvāh*) (well known); *maw-sūm bi—* (known as—); *zabān-zad-i khalā-iq gardīda* (notorious; for good or evil); *angusht-numā* (gen. in a bad sense, notorious). *Vide* Notorious.

**Knuckle, band-i angusht.**

**Korah,**<sup>6</sup> *Qārūn*.

**Koran, Qur'ān;** *Furqān;* *Kalām*<sup>7</sup> *'llāh* (Word of God).

**Kran** (coin), *garān* and *qirānī* [52 to 54 = £1; i.e. in 1903].

**Kum, Qum:** *vide* Kāshān.

**Kurd, Kurd,** pl. *Akrād:* *Kurdī* (adj.).

**Karachee, Karāchī.**

## L

**Label, sar-chaspān** (k.).

**Labial, shafavī;** *hurūf-i shafaviyya* (the labials).

**Laborious, kār-kun** (hard worker); *miḥnat-kash;* *jafā-kash* (hard worker); *pur-zahmat* (of things).

**Labour, kār** (k.); *miḥnat* (k.); *zahmat* (*kashīdan*); *vide* Endeavour; *barā-yi ma'īshat khaylī zahmat* (or *miḥnat*) *mī-kashand*.

**Labour, to, dard-i zih**<sup>4</sup> (of child-birth); *ta'ab kashīdan;* *ranj burdan*. *Vide* to Endeavour.

**Labourer, muzdūr;** *ta'ala* (prop. pl. of *fā'il*; sing. not used in this sense); *injā panjāh 'amala*<sup>5</sup> *mashghūl ast* (fifty labourers are employed here).

**Lac** (gum), *lāk* (subs.); *lākī* (adj.).

**Lace, tūr** (net), or *tūrī*, or *zanjīra* (for dresses); *band-i kafsh* (boot-lace); *qaytān* (gold or silk braid on uniform); *kalābatūn* (of gold only).

**Lace, to, band bastan** (of shoes); *tūr, qaytān*, etc., *dūkhtan;* *hāshiya-dūzī k.* (to work needlework borders, etc.); *mushabbak k.* (to interlace; also to sew lace on the cuffs or skirt of women's dresses).

**Lacerate, to, jigar pāra k.**; or *dil rā ātash zadan* (of the feelings).

**Lack, 'adam** (subs.); *Al-ḥamd*<sup>6</sup> *li' llāh man kam u kasr-i na-dāram* (thank God I lack nothing).

**Ladder, nardabān**, or *nardbān;* *sullam;* *ūrchin:* *kamand* (of rope). *Vide* Jacob's Ladder.

**Ladies' man, 'ishq-bāz** (in a bad sense).

**Lading, sitamī** (bill of lading; for receiver to clear goods. *Vide* Bill).

<sup>1</sup> Also "he has no hand in the business."

<sup>2</sup> This is not the same as *mī tavānī bi-gūyī*, which would refer to the ability only to speak and not to the will: whereas *mī-dānī* implies that the person will tell if he knows.

<sup>3</sup> The opulence and avarice of *Qārūn* are proverbial. He brought a false accusation of immorality against Moses. There is a tradition that as *Qārūn* sank gradually into the ground to his knees, to his waist, and to his neck, he cried out four times "Oh Moses, have mercy on me!"; but each time Moses replied, "Oh earth, swallow them up." Allah said, "Thou hadst no pardon on *Qārūn* though he asked pardon of thee four times: I would have had pity had he asked pardon of me but once."

<sup>4</sup> When travail is prolonged, a *mullā* mounts on to the roof and cries the *aḏān*.

<sup>5</sup> Prop. pl. of *'āmil* but in Persian used as a singular. *Ast* should be *and*.

Ladle, *kajcha*; *kaj-gīr*.

Lady, *khānum*; *khātun* pl. *khavātīn*; *bānū* (rare): *baygum* (address to Sayyidas).

Lady-like, *miṣl-i khānumhā*.

Lag, to, 'aqab *uftādan*.

Laggard, *sust-raw*; 'aqab-*raw*.

Lagoon, *murdāb* (any marshy or boggy ground); *mashīla* (joined to sea). *Vide* Swamp.

Laid, *nihāda*; *mawzū'* (rare) (set aside).

Lair, *kunām* (of beast); *maghāra* (cave, den).

Lake, *daryācha-yi tāza-i injā tashkīl yāfta* (a new lake has been formed, formed itself, here).

Lakh, *yak lak*<sup>1</sup> *rupiya mī-shavad* (or *tamām mī-shavad*) (it will cost a lakh of rupees).

Lama, *Lāmā* (of Tibet).

Lamb, *barra*<sup>2</sup> (in some parts of Persia "a sheep"); *barra-yi shīr* (even when no longer being suckled): *barra-yi shīr-mast* (sucking lamb).<sup>3</sup>

Lame, to be, *langīdan* (to be lame).

Lame, *lang*; *shal* ("crippled," from an accident or disease or "broken down" of a camel, etc.; and also = *maflūj* "paralysed"): *bi-sabab-i langī bā 'asā mī-gardad* (as he is lame he walks with a stick); *chulāq* (permanently crippled in the hand; *vide* left; also fig. "butter-fingered"); *man shal shudam* (I'm broken down from overwork, or from a bad cold, etc.); *langān langān raftan* (to limp along); *langīdan* (to go lame); 'uzr-i *sust*, or —*lang*; or *bahāna-yi sust* (a lame excuse).

Lament, *nālīdan*; *nāla kardan*; *zārī k.*; *fighān k.*: *zār zār girīstan* (to weep bitterly); *shīvan k.* or *mātam-dārī k.* (to mourn for the dead by beating the head and breast, etc.); 'azā-dārī *k.* (ditto); *afsus khurdan*; or *ta'assuf (dāshdan)* (to feel sorrow for); *nawha k.* (to mourn for the dead by chants, etc.; sp. at the Muharram); *margiya khwāndan* (to recite an elegy).

Lamentation, *shīvan (k.)*; or *shīvan u shayn (k.)*: *nawha-garī (k.)* (by chants; at death or in a great calamity); *mūya k.* (rare; weeping for the dead only).

Lamenter, *nawha-gar* or *nawha-khwān*;

*margiya-khwān* (reciter of an elegy); *mātam-dār*<sup>4</sup>; or 'azā-dār; or *ṣāhib-'azā* (mourner for death).

Lamenting, *nālān*; or *giryān* (part.): *nāla* (subs.); *shīvan* (at death).

Lammergeyer, *humā* (the Bearded Vulture or Ossifrage).

Lamp, *chirāgh*<sup>5</sup> (now a gen. term); *jānūs* (Chinese; also globe); *chirāgh-i mūshī* (small lamp without shade; Roman shape); *lāla* (Eur. candle-lamp with globe); *chihil-chirāgh* (chandelier); *jār* (candle-lamp with many branches); *chirāgh-i duzdī* (any lamp yielding insufficient light); *qindīl*, pl. *qanādīl* (a hanging lamp burning either candles or oil; sp. used in mosques); *mash'al* (torch); "lāmpā" (Eur. pattern); *pīh-sūz* (old Persian pattern; with loose wick and castor-oil); *vagt-i ki bar gashtam dīdam hanūz chirāgh-i shumā mī-sūzad*.<sup>6</sup>

Lamp-black, *dūda-yi chirāgh*.

Lamp-lighter, *chirāgh-chī* (of a palace or a mosque).

Lampoon, *tasnīf-i hajv* (in m.c. topical song in satire of some one)

Lampoon, to, *galak zadan* (?); *hajv guftan* (to satirize or lampoon).

Lamp-post *mīl*; *sutūn*; 'alam-i *Yazīd* (fig. a man or post very tall and thin). *Vide* Tall.

Lance, *nayza*.

Lancet, *nishtar* and *nishtar*.

Land, *mulk* (country); *vilāyat*; *khāk*; *vaṭan* (native land); *zamīn-i khālīṣa* (crown lands); *zamīnhā-yi arbābī* (private lands); *az rāh-i daryā mī-ravīd yā khushkī* (do you go by sea or land?); *chand band-i gāv zirā't dārīd* (= how much cultivated land have you?); *zamīn-i daymī* (dependent on rain); *zamīn-i faryābī* (irrigated); *zamīn-i mushajjar* (land with trees); *zamīn-i bāyir* (uncultivated or fallow); *zamīn-i shūr* or *shūra-zūr* (salt land); *zamīn-i bī-ṣāhib* (unclaimed).

Land, to, *kujā irāda-yi pāyīn āmadan dārīd* (where do you intend to land?; but *piyāda shudam*, not *pāyīn raftam* "I landed"); *piyāda k.* or *pāyīn āvardan*, tr.

<sup>1</sup> The Persians have vague notions of a *lak*; the word is better avoided.

<sup>2</sup> *Barra-yi ahū* "a gazelle fawn."

<sup>3</sup> Butchers blow out the skin of lean sucking lambs to make them look fat.

<sup>4</sup> For Ar. "ma'tam."

<sup>5</sup> In m.c. *chirāgh* is often used in the sense of "a light."

<sup>6</sup> The Imperfect *mī-sukht* would not be so idiomatic as the Present.



Landed, *sāhib-i milk* (of people); *favā'id-i milkiyyā* (landed interests); *milk*, pl. *amlāk* (landed property).

Land-force, *quvva-yi barriyya*; [*quvva-yi bahriyya* naval strength].

Landholder, *mallāk*; or *sāhib-i milk* (small); *arbāb* (big).

Land-locked, *maḥṣūr bi-zamīn*; *chār dawr-ash zamīn ast*.

Landing-place, *maḥall-i nuzūl*.

Landlord, *ū sāhib-i khāna ast*<sup>1</sup>; *man kirāya-dār-i ū hastam va ū ijāra kār*; vide Landholder; *karavānsarā-dār* (of a caravan-sara).

Landmark, '*ālāmat* (conspicuous object); *mīl-i sar-haddī* (boundary pillar).

Landscape, *chashm-andāz* (view); *manẓar*.

Landslip, *āwār* (also débris and also of the collapse of a building); *kūh dar raftan*.

Land-tax, *khirāj* (tax on land; also tribute); *mīl-i dīvān*; or *māliyyāt* (revenue from land only).

Lane, *pas-kūcha* (back-street); *kūcha* (any street or lane). Vide Alley.

Language, *zabān*, P., lit. and met.; *lisān*, lit. and met. (Ar. pl. *alsina*, met. only) (tongue); *zabān-i khārija* (foreign tongue); *harf-i yawmiyya namī-tavānad bi-zanad* (expresses ignorance); *dar panj lughat kalām mī-kunad* (he speaks five languages).

Languid, *sust*; *kasil* or *khasta* (tired); *pazhmurda* (withered); *kāstan*, rt. *kāh* (to decrease daily). Vide Protracted.

Languish, *pazhmurdan* (lit. to wither).

Languor, *kasālat*; *kisi*<sup>2</sup> *hastam namī khwāham harakat bi-kunam*.

Languorous, *chashm-i maḥmūr* (languorous eyes; a point of beauty).

Lank, *bisṣār buland-qadd u lāghir ast*. Vide Tall.

Lantern, *fānūs* (prop. Chinese pattern; also globe); *chirāgh-i dastī*; *fānūs-i shu'bada* (magic).

Lap, *kūsh* (local); *dāman*; *kinār*.

Lapdog, *būji*<sup>3</sup> (lapdog).

Lapful, *yak dāman* (a lapful); *dāman dāman* (whole lapfuls).

Lap, to, *bā zabān lak zadan* (of a dog); *lisīdan* (to lick).

Lapidary, *sang-tarāsh* (also incorrectly used for *hakkāk*); *hakkāk* (of jewels, and seals only); vide Jeweller; *hajjār* (of stones, rocks).

Lapidation, *rajm* (law term); "Lapidation is the punishment fixed in the *Shar'* for adultery" (*shar' az saza-yi zinā sang-sār kardan ast*).

Lapis lazuli, *lājavard*; *lājavardī* (of the colour of—).

Lapsable, *sāqit-shaw*; *bi-daulat bar khwāhad gasht* (—to Government); *mustaradd-shaw*.

Lapse, *murūr-i duḥūr* (of time, ages); *inqizā-yi muddat* (of fixed period); *inkirāj az—* (turning aside from); *laḥzish* (slip); *sahv* (mistake).

Lapsed. Vide Lopsided.

Lapwing, *bārān-talabak*.

Larder, *chambara* (made of string and cone-shaped; suspended from the ceiling)

Large, *buzurg* (gen.); '*azīm* (of roads, buildings, cities, kingdoms, the body); *kalān*<sup>4</sup> (rare); *dārūz mīhī-yi buzurg-i sayd kardam*: *farshandāz-i ulāq chi-qadr ast* (how large is the room?); *saḡhīr u kabīr* (young and old); *jasīm* (bulky; of men or animals); *siṭabr* and *zakhīm* (bulky; gen. of things); *kuluft* (thick; of men or things); *hajīm* (of books); *vasī*<sup>5</sup> (spacious); *khafīr* (great; of fear, sum of money); *kaṣīr* (of numbers); *ziyād*; or *farāvān* (of quantity).

Largeness, *buzurgī*, '*azamat* (generally majesty); *jasāmat* (bulkiness); *kuluftī* (thickness); *siṭabrī* (ditto); *hajm* (size; big or small; sp. of books); *vus'at* (expansion); *farāvānī*; or *ziyādātī* (abundance, of quantity); *kaṣrat*; or *vufūr* (abundance in numbers).

Lark, *chakāva* or *chakāvak*; *ghuzlāgh* or *qāzlāq* T.; *qumbara* Ar. and *kākulī* P. (the crested lark); *chughūl*; *tisak* (a small bird; perhaps the short-toed or social lark).

Larkspur, *zabān dar qafā*.

Lascivious, *shahvatī*; *pur-shahvat* (lustful); *hasharī*<sup>6</sup> (vulg. and stronger than former); *bāh ziyād dārad*.

Lash, *shallāq* (z.) (the thong of a whip and also the whole whip); *zabāna-yi shallāq* (the lash); *khaylī ūrā zarb-i zabān zadam* (I lashed him with my tongue).

<sup>1</sup> But *sāhib-khāna* "occupier."

<sup>2</sup> Properly *kasil*. Isfahānīs are specially apt to substitute a *zīr* for a *zabar*.

<sup>3</sup> *Būji* is applied to any diminutive breed or to a diminutive individual of any breed.

<sup>4</sup> *Kalān* much used by Afghans.

<sup>5</sup> Said to be derived from *hasharūt* "insects, etc."

- Lasso, *kamand* (also the rope ladder of thieves).
- Last, *pas-i hama* (vulg.); *ākhir-i hama* (behind all); *ākhirīn* (the last): *bi'l-ākhira*; 'āqibat' l-amr (at last); *dar pāyān-i kār* (at the end of all); *si-shamba-yi guzashta* (last Tuesday); *pār-sāl* (last year); *salkh* (last day of the month); *dūsh, dīshab* and vulg. *dīna-shab* (last night); *qālib* (shoemaker's).
- Last, to, *davām k.*; *māndan*; *dā'im būdan* (to last for ever): *qā'im būdan* (of God, buildings, etc.); *pā'idan* (also to watch); *tūl kashūdan* (of periods of time); *īn dūrtar*<sup>1</sup> 'ayb mī-kunad m.c. (this will last longer); *tā yak māh īn majlis hast* (this committee will last a month); *tā tulū-i āftāb bar īn qarār guzasht*<sup>2</sup> (this state of things lasted till dawn). *Vide Suffice.*
- Lasting, *bā davām* (gen.); *dūr 'ayb mī-kunad* (of cloth, furniture, eatables); *pāyadār* (for buildings); *bāqī* (of God).
- Lastly, *ākhira*<sup>3</sup>.
- Latch, *zabāna* (of door).
- Late, *dīr*; *dīr-vagt*, or vulg. *dūr-vagt*; 'asr-i tang-i (late in the evening); *javt shuda* or *mutavaffa* (deceased, gen.; sp. non-Muslims); *marhūm*<sup>3</sup> (lit. blessed, i.e., deceased, generally of Muslims); Persians, however, apply this term to Christians also); *maghfūr* (lit. pardoned = *marhūm*); *nazd-i barādar-i Khudā-biyāmurz-am nawkar būd* (he was a servant of my late brother), *dīr āmadīd* (you're late).
- Lately, *dar īn rūz-ha*; *dar īn nazdīkī-hā*; *dar īn awqāt* or *dar īn awākhir*; *dar īn tāzagi-hā*.
- Lateness, *dīrī*; *tangī-yi vagt* (insufficiency of time). *Vide Delay.*
- Lathé, *mikhraṭa*; [*kharrāt*, a man who uses a lathé]; *āla-yi kharrātī*.
- Lather, *kaf-i sābūn* (*dar āvardan*) (of soap).
- Latitude, 'arṣ (geo.); [*tūl*, longitude]: *āzādī*; or *maydāna* or *vus'at* (in instructions).
- Latrine, *mabāl* (prop. urinal); *pā-khāna*; *khalā*<sup>4</sup> (prop. open space, deserted place); *mabraz* (rare); *mutavazza* (rare; prop. place of ablution). *Vide Water-closet and Privy.*
- Latter, *duyumī* or *duvvumī*; *ākhirī*; *īn* (this); [*ān* "that" = "former"]: *ākhir*<sup>4</sup> 'z-zīkr (modern; in newspapers).
- Latterly. *Vide Lately.*
- Lattice-window, *panjara*; *shabaka*; *qafasa*.
- Latticed, *mushabbak*.
- Laud, to, *ḥamd k.* (of God); *sanā guftan* (of God or man); *tamjīd k.* (of God and great people).
- Laudable, *mustahsan*; *sitūda*; *af'āl-i ḥamīda* (laudable actions); *ṣifāt-i ḥamīda* (laudable qualities).
- Laudably, *bi-tarz-i sutūdagī*.
- Laudanum, *lādan* (Eur.): *javhar-i tiryāk*.
- Laudatory, *pur-madh*; *ḥamd-āmīz*.
- Laugh, *khandīdan*; *khanda k.* or *z.*; *qāh qāh khandīdan* or *qahqaha z.* (to laugh aloud); *bidūn-i jihat chirā nīsh-at rā vā mī-kunī* (vulg.; why are you grinning?); *tabassum k.* (to smile); *khanda kas-i rā ast ki mī-barad* (let him laugh that wins); *puq khandīdan* (to burst with restrained laughter). *Vide Bright, Ridicule, etc.*
- Laughable, *muzhik* (that causes laughter); *khanda-āvar*: *bisyar khanda dāsh*.
- Laughter, *khandanda*; *khanda-zan* or —*kun*.
- Laughter, Laughing, *khanda*; *qahqaha* (loud laughter; also the call of the chukor partridge); *man az khanda rūda-bur shudam* (I split my sides with laughing); *khandān* (adj.): *mutabassim* (smiling; adj.).
- Laughingly, *khanda-kunān*; *khandān khandān* (contin.); *mutabassimāna* (smilingly).
- Laundress, *rakht-shūr*<sup>4</sup> (male or female): *gāzur* (rare).
- Laundry, *rakht-shū khāna*.
- Laureate, *malik*<sup>4</sup> 'sh-shu'arā (Poet Laureate).
- Laurel, *ghār* Ar. (rare).
- Lavatory, *rū-shūr-khāna*, or *uṭāq-i rū-shūrī* (in trains).
- Lavender, *ustukhuddus* (a species of lavender; made into a tea and drunk as a remedy for cold in the head).
- Lavish, *musrif* (also extravagant); or *vil-kharj* (extravagant in a bad sense; *vide Extravagant*); *bī-hisāb*.
- Lavish, to be, *isrāf k.*; *vil-kharjī k.*
- Lavishly, *az rūy-i isrāf* gen.: *musrifāna* (in bad sense).
- Law, *shar'*; or *sharī'at*; or *sunnat* (relig. sp.

<sup>1</sup> *Dūr-tar* (for *dīr-tar*?).

<sup>2</sup> The subject is *awqāt* or some such word understood: *vide* also 'feel.'

<sup>3</sup> In India and elsewhere this term is applied by Muslims to deceased Muslims only.

<sup>4</sup> In Persia it is always the women who wash clothes: there are no *dhobis*.



- of Muslim law); 'urf (common law): *masā'il-i shar'īyya* (points of Muslim religious law): *qānūn*, pl. *qavānīn*; or *āyīn* (regulation): *rasm*, pl. *rusūm*, and *rasūmāt* (customs); *fiqh*, or *fiqh u usūl* (jurisprudence): *bi-murā'ā'a raftan* (to go to law).
- Law-abiding, *muti'-i qānūn*.
- Law-breaking, *qānūn-shikan*.
- Law-court, *mahkama*; 'adliyya.
- Lawful, *ravā*; *jā'iz*; *mashrū'* (according to Muslim law); or *shar'-pasand*; or *halāl* (ditto); *makrūh* (lawful but inexpedient); *mubāh* (lawful to do it or omit it; indifferent); *mustahabb* (recommended to be done); *in shar'an jā'iz ast*: 'urfī (according to common law): *khūn-ash rā hadar sākht* (he proclaimed his blood lawful).
- Lawfully, *shar'an*; 'urf'an; *qānūn'an*.
- Lawfulness, *hilliyyat*; *javāz*.
- Law-giver, *shārī'*; *qānūn-sāz*; *muqannin* (in newspapers).
- Lawless, *bi-dīn u āyīn*; *vahshī* (savage): *sar-kash u yāghī*.
- Lawn,<sup>1</sup> *chaman* (any meadow or grass plot, etc.).
- Lawsuit, *murā'ā'a*; *muḥākama*: *muqaddama* (Indian).
- Lawyer, *qānūn-gū* (vulgar); *qānūn-dān*.
- Lax, *sust*; *pā-band na—*.
- Laxative, *mulayyin* (of food or medicine).
- Laxity, *linat* (of bowels).
- Lay, to, *niḥādan*, rt. *nih*; *vaz' k.* or *yak taraf niḥādan* (to lay aside); *giraw* or *nazr* or *shart bastan* (lay a wager); *mā bāyad sharārat rā<sup>2</sup> kinār bi-guzārīm = bāyad az manāhi* (or *manhiyyāt*) *ijlīnāb kunīm*; *firū nishāndan* (of dust); *tukhm dādan* or *guzāshdan* (eggs); *sufra kashīdan* (the table cloth); *tagdīm k.* (lay before); *zakhīra k.* (store); *bāgh sākhtan* (to lay out grounds); *sar bi-sar-i ham niḥādan* (to lay heads together); *Vālid-i buzurgvār-am niz sa'y-i bisyār kardand ki az tukhm bachcha bi-kashand*; *na-shud*. *Man farmūdam ki chand-i az nar u māda-yi ū<sup>3</sup> yak jā nigūh dārand*. *Rafta rafta bi-tukhm āmadand*.—Mem. of Emperor Jehangir (My respected father made many attempts to rear the young [of the sārās crane] from the egg, but failed. I gave orders for a pair to be kept in a specially prepared place and after a time they produced eggs).
- Lazarus, *La'azar*.
- Laziness, *tambalī*; *sustī*; *kāhilī*.
- Lay-figure, *ādam-i chūbi* (wooden idol); *but*.
- Lazy, *sust*; *kāhil*; *ādam-i tambal munajjim mī-shavad* (or vulgarly *mī-ustad*<sup>4</sup>); *tambal-i Baghdād ast* (he is very lazy); *tapala* (lit. cow-pat; a fat, lazy person; a 'flop').
- Lead, *surb*: *midād* (of pencil); *shāghūl* (used by masons); *safīda* (white lead); *shangarf* or *shanjarf* (red lead); *surbī* adj.
- Lead, to, *burdan*; vide Guide; *mahār-at bi-dast-i ūst* (= he leads you by the nose); *ān bichāra nū-binā ast, yak-i dīgar 'asā-kash-i ūst: in rāh bi-kujā mī-ravad*?<sup>5</sup> (or *sar dar mī-āvarad* or *sar mī-kashad* or *bi-kujā muntahī mī-shavad*); *in kūcha bi-manzil-ash rāh dārad* (this street leads to his house); *gum-rāh k.*; or *bad-rāh k.* (lead astray; relig. only); *az rāh (dar) būrdan* (ditto); 'umr-i *zish-t-i bi-sar mī-barad* (he leads a dog's life); *dar zimn-i suḥbat sukhan rā bar sar-i maṭlab kashīd* (he led up to this—in talking); *raftār-ash ān qadar bad būd ki hich kas ūrū 'izzat namī-kard* (or *maḥall namī-guzāsh-t*) (he led such a life that none respected him) (or regarded him).
- Leader, *sardār*; *sar-karda* (gen.); *sar-jang* (mil.); *pīshvā* or *imām* or *pīsh-namāz* (at prayer); *pīsh-raw* (going ahead); *maqāla-yi makhshūs* (leading article of newspaper).
- Leading, *gum-rāh k.*; or *izlāl (k.)* (rare) (into error; relig.); *hidāyat (k.)* (guidance, relig. or otherwise); *dalālat (k.)* (showing the way); *rah-barī (k.)* (to tell or show the way).
- Leading-strings, *hanūz mahār-ash dast-i mādar-ash ast*.
- Leaf, *barg* (of plants); *varaq* (of plants or books; but pl. *awraq* of books only); *Ah! ān varaq bar-gasht* (Oh! I've turned over a new leaf); *takhta* (sheet of paper);

<sup>1</sup> It is said that the Šadr-i A'zam has started the fashion of having lawns, but that for long, the only lawn in Persia was that of the British Legation.

<sup>2</sup> *Rā* necessary.

<sup>3</sup> Modern *ānhā rā* instead of *ū*.

<sup>4</sup> i.e., does not act, but after the manner of an astrologer says to himself "perhaps it will turn out all right."

<sup>5</sup> In India *rafta ast* would be preferred.

- linga-yi dar* (of door); *vara-q-i tilā* (gold-leaf); *in sabaq-i* 'st ki az *shumā yād dāram* (I have taken a leaf out of your book).
- Leaflet, *risāla*.
- Leafy, *pur-barg*.
- League, *mu'āhada* (k.); 'ahd u *māgāq* (k. or *bastan*); *sāzish* (k.) (plot).
- Leak, to, *chakidan* or *chaka* k.; *tarāva* k. vulgar or local for *tarāvidan* (to ooze out); *āb tū ūmadan* (of ship).
- Leaky, *pur chakka*<sup>1</sup> *ast*; *nukhud dar dahan-ash nam-i-khāsad* = *rāz rā tā bi-khāna nam-i-rasūnad* = *dahan-ash sandūqcha-yi sirr-i kas-i nist* (he blabs).
- Lean, to, *takya zadan bar*—(intr.); *bar—zūr* k. (intr.); *takya dādan bar* (tr.) (all of persons); *mā'il būdan* and *kardan* (of things out of the upright); *bi-man takya namikunad* (he does not expect help from me); *bar himmat-i khud takya karda ast*; *bar miz takya*<sup>2</sup> *ma-zan* (or *ma-kun* or *ma-dih*).
- Lean, (adj.) *lāghar*; *kāhida shuda* (after sickness); *gūsh*t (subs.; opp. to *pīh* fat).
- Leaning, *mā'il bi*— (inclining towards). *Vide* *Incline*.
- Leanness, *lāgharī*; *kāhidaqī* (after sickness).
- Leap, to, *jastan* (or *jaqidan*), rt. *jih*; *bar-jastan* (leap up); *khiz* z. or *giriftan*; *parīdan* (of horses over a jump); *dīdam yak maymūn-i az rū-yi dār-bast*<sup>3</sup> *jahid*; *asp az bāgh birūn jahid* or *parid*; *savār shudan* or *bar pusht raftan* (to copulate, of animals); *fulānī savārī rā khūb mi-dānad* = *dar jimā khūb sar-rishta dārad*.
- Leaping, *jast u khiz* (here and there, like goats, monkeys).
- Leap-year, *sāl-i kabisa*.
- Learn, *ravān kardan* (to get by heart); *āmūkh*tan, rt. *āmūz*<sup>4</sup>; *shumā zūd-tar az mā mi-āmūzīd*; *taḥsīl* k. and *andūkh*tan, rt. *andūz*, (of science); *yād* k. (of lessons); *dars giriftan* (to take lessons); *ittilā'* *yāftan* and *mustahzar shudan* (to get information); *khābar-dār sh.* (to be warned, to learn); *zabān āmūkh*tan or *yād giriftan* (to learn a language); *istifāda* k. (to acquire a knowledge from a person).
- Learned, 'ālim, pl. 'ulamā'; *fāzil*, pl. *fuzalā'* (accomplished, a man of letters); *dānā* (wise); but *sāhib-i 'ilm va dānish* (learned); 'arif, pl. 'urafā' (Sūfi term); *mard-i ḥakīm*; *pur 'ilm u dānish*; *mutabāḥhir* (deeply learned).
- Learnedly, 'ālimāna; *fāzilāna*.
- Learner, *naw-āmūz*; *mubtadī* (beginner); *shāgird* (pupil); *alif-bā-kh*wān (quite a beginner; in anything).
- Learning, 'ilm (gen.); *ḥikmat* (philosophy and wisdom); *fazīlat* (accomplishment, merit); 'ilm-i *adab* (literature); *ma'rifat* (of God).
- Lease, Lease, to, *ijāra-nāma* (the document); *in khāna panj-sāla ijāra* (or *kirāya*) *kardam*; *ijāra dādan* (to give on—).
- Leash, *shikār-band* P.: *marasa* Ar. (for hawks); *tasma* (for dogs).
- Least (adj.), *kamtarīn*; *kamtar az hama*; *adna*; *kihtarīn*; *aqall-i nās* (the least of persons); *aqall-i qalīl* (the least part): *kamtar az kamtarīn* less than the least).
- Least (adv.), *hich na-bāshad*; *aqall*<sup>5</sup> P. *dast-i kam*; *lā-aqall* (prop. not less.); *fi'l-aqall*; *bār-i*; (well, at least); *dast-i kam* (at the least).
- Leather, *charm* (of cows, and generally of large animals); *tīmāj* (goat- or sheep-skin); *jir*<sup>6</sup> (chamois leather, etc.); *bulghār*<sup>6</sup> (scented leather); *jild* (of men; also the cover of a book); *pūst* (skin of goats and sheep and small animals,<sup>6</sup> and of fruits): *sāgharī* (green leather; shagreen).
- Leathern, *charmī* or *charmīn*; *pūstī*; [but *pūstīn* a fur coat of sheep-skin].
- Leathery. *Vide* *Sodden*.
- Leave, *izn*; or *ijūzat* (permission); *rukhsat* (permission, also leave of absence); *mur-akhkhasī* (leave of absence); *vidā'* *guftan* or k. (to say good-bye); *Khudā-hāfiẓī* k. or g. (ditto).
- Leave, *vide* to Place, Entrust, Deposit,

<sup>1</sup> In *pur chakka* the k is doubled to distinguish it from *chaka* "trickster."

<sup>2</sup> In India *takya* "pillow": in Persia *takya-gāh* "a pillow" (big or little). *Takya* is also the place where the passion-play is enacted, and also a shrine; *takya-yi Sa'dī* (the garden and tomb of Sa'dī).

<sup>3</sup> *Dār-bast* wooden verandah-frame for training a vine-arbour. *Khār-bandī* (of hurdle or hedge of thorns); *khār-sadd* (hurdle).

<sup>4</sup> Tr. and intr. but rarely tr. in m.c.

<sup>5</sup> Corpses of the rich, to be transported to Kerbelā for burial, are sometimes enclosed in this leather.—In m.c. *jir* also means India-rubber.

<sup>6</sup> Occasionally *pūst* is incorrectly used for large animals.



Abandon, Quit, Start, Bequeath, Cease, etc.; *hama-yi kār u bār-ash rā bi-muharrir-ash vā mī-guzārad: mī-gūyad ki irāda dārad zūd az īn vilāyat bi-ravad*<sup>1</sup>: *marā vil kun* (leave me alone); *aziyyat-am mādih* (ditto): *īn kār rā bi-shumā vā mī-guzāram* (I leave this to you).  
 Leaven, *khamīr-māya* (k.); or *khamīr-tursh* (k.).  
 Leavened, *var-āmada* (of dough, q.v.).  
 Leavings, *pas-mānda* or *bāqi-mānda* (gen.); *pas-khurda*; or *ulūsh* T. (rare); (leavings of food).  
 Lebanon, Mount, *Kūh-i Lubnān*.  
 Lecherous. *Vide* Lascivious.  
 Lecture, *dars* (for schools); *nutq* (public; also "speech"); *gūsh-i va'z raftan* (to attend religious lectures).  
 Lecturer, *dars-gū*; *nutq-kun*; *va'z-kun* or *vā'iz* (relig. lecturer; also preacher).  
 Led-horse, *yadak* (spare); *kutal* (for parade purposes).  
 Ledge, *raf* (the high ledge that runs round a Persian room); *tāq* (niche or projecting ledge).  
 Ledger, *daftar*, pl. *dafātir*; *dastak* (?).  
 Leech, *zālū*; *zulū* vulg.; *zālū-yi Shirāzi* (the best kind); *zālū andākhtan* (to apply—).  
 Lees, *durd* (of wine); *tah-nishīn* gen. (sediment; what settles at the bottom).  
 Leek, *gandana*.  
 Leeward, *ṭaraf-i bād-panāhī*.  
 Left, *bāqī*; *bāqi-mānda*; *tatimma* (balance of account); *matrūk* (abandoned); *chūn az dast-i rāst chulāq* (or *lunj*)<sup>2</sup> *ast bā dast-i chap mī-navīsad*; *dast-i chap* or *ṭaraf-i chap* (to the left, on the left).  
 Left-handed, *chaplū*, or *dast-chapī*; *ū chap ast*, or *chapakī kār mī-kunad* (= he is left-handed); [*chapakī* "upside down": also "cross-ways"; *chapakī uftād* = he fell on his side].  
 Leg, *pā* or *pāy* (sp. hind-leg); *qalam* (shank, or bone of forearm); *rān* (thigh); *sāq* (shank of leg only); *dast u pāy* (fore and hind-leg, of a horse, etc.); *pāchā* (sp. shanks of goats, cows); *az asp parīd va pāy-ash shikast: chap u rāst k.* (to cut off the left foot and the right hand or vice

versa; an ancient punishment); *pāya* (of table, chair; also a stand).  
 Legacy, *mīrās*; *tarika*; *mukhallafāt* (rare; property left, estate); *az tarika-yi ū faqat sad tūmān bi-man rasid: vaṣiyyat* (k.) (the Will).  
 Legal, *mashrū'* or *shar'ī* (according to Quranic law); *ravā*; *jā'iz*; *halāl*. *Vide* Lawful.  
 Legality. *Vide* Lawfulness.  
 Legate, *safir*, pl. *sufarā'* (ambassador, etc.; polite for messenger).  
 Legatee, *vaṣī*; *irāq-gīr*; and *vāriq* (prop. heir).  
 Legation, *sifarat*; *sifarat-khāna*.  
 Legend, *hikāyat-i qadīm*; *afsāna-yi qadīm*.  
 Legendary, *afsāna-āmīz* or *pur-afsāna*.  
 Legerdemain, *huqqa-bāzi* (k.) (with cups); *shu'bada-bāzi* (gen. conjuring); *tar-dasti* (sleight of hand); *hīla*, etc. (artifice, deceit).  
 Legging, *vide* Gaiters; [*pā-pūsh* is used for a mat to wipe the feet on].  
 Legible, *īn khatt khwānā nīst* or *khwānda namī-shavad* (this writing is not legible; but *khwāndanī nīst* "it is not to be read, it is secret").  
 Legislator, *vāzi'-i qānūn*; *muqannin*.  
 Legitimacy, *halāl-zādagī*; or *halāl-būdan-i nutja* (of offspring); *hilliyyat* (lawfulness); *ravā* or *jā'iz būdan* (of actions).  
 Legitimate, *halāl-zāda*; *nutja-yi halāl*. *Vide* Lawful.  
 Leisure, *farāghat*; *furṣat*; *awqāt-i bi-kārī*; *āghā hālā fāriq hastīd? īzn mī-dihīd* (or *murakkhkhāṣ-am*) *ki bā shumā guft u gū kunam?*; *agar bi-kār hastīd banda bi-yāyam du kalīma harf bi-zanam*.  
 Lemon, *līmū* (lemons with thin skins); *āl-līmū* or *āb-i līmū*, or *'araq-i līmū* (lemon juice); *turanj* (sour with thick skin; for making jam); *rang-i līmū* (colour of—).  
 Lemon-grass, *bādrang-būya*.<sup>3</sup>  
 Lemonade, *sharbat-i āb-i līmū*.  
 Lend, *qarṣ dādan*; or *vām d.* (rare); [*qarṣ* or *vām girīstan* to borrow]; *man khaylī faqīr-am chand rūpiya bi-qarṣ-i man bi-dihīd*; *qarṣ*<sup>4</sup> *l-ḥasana d.* (lend without interest); *'ariyat dādan* or *bi-ṭawr-i amānat d.* (of things; the latter also means. to

<sup>1</sup> Indirect narration.

<sup>2</sup> *Lunj* is also a 'thick lower negroid lip.' But *ū chulāq-dast ast* = he breaks everything he touches, 'butter-fingered.'

<sup>3</sup> The *agya-ghās* of India.

<sup>4</sup> *Qarṣ* with or without interest. *Qarṣ k.* "to borrow money." The Persians, though Muslims, usually take interest.

entrust to the safe keeping of); [*āriyat giriftan* to borrow things].  
 Lender, *qarḡ-dih*; or *vām-dih* (of money); *āriyat-dih* or *amānat-dih* (of things; latter also means depositor).  
 Length, *tūl*; *darāzi* (of things); *muddat* (long time); *ākhir*; *ākhiru* 'l-amr; *āqibat* 'l-amr (at length).  
 Lengthen, *darāz sh.* (intr.); *tūl dādan* (tr.); *tūl kashidan* intr. (of time); *taṭvīl k.* (to be prolix in speech); *madd d.* (of vowels, in speaking or writing).  
 Lengthening, *imtidād* (of things); *taṭvīl* (of speech).  
 Lengthwise, *tūl<sup>an</sup>*.  
 Lengthy, *tūlānī* (of speech or a writing).  
 Leniency, *mulāyamat* and *narm-dilī*. 'Vide' *infra*; *tasāhul*; *mudāra*; (excessive leniency; neglect).  
 Lenient, *mulā'im* (of persons, or things); *narm-dil* (soft-hearted).  
 Lenity, *narmī*; *mulāyamat*.  
 Lens, *adasīyya*; *shīsha-yi* 'adasī.  
 Lentil, 'adas.  
 Lentiform, *shakl-i* 'adasī.  
 Leo, *Burj-i Asad* (Zodiac).  
 Leopard, *palang*; *yūz* (cheetah or hunting leopard); *yūz bā yūz dar qafas juft namī-shavad tā chi rasad bi-shīr*<sup>1</sup> (the cheetah will not pair in confinement how much less the lion<sup>1</sup>).  
 Leper, *pīsī* P.; or *mabrūṣ* Ar. (white); *majzūm* (black).  
 Leprosy, *pīs*; or *baraṣ* (white); *juzām* (black leprosy).  
 Leprous. *Vide* Leper.  
 Less, *kam*; or *kamtar* (in quantity); *kūchaktar*; or *khurd-tar* (in size); *kihtar*; or *pasttar* (in rank); *kamtarak* (a little less); *kasr-i az duvīst rūpiya* (a little less than Rs. 200); *duvīst rūpiya va kasr-i* (a little more than Rs. 200); *kam yā bīsh* (more or less); *yak 'ashara kam-tar bar mī-gardam* (I'll return in less than ten days); *mavājib-am kamtar az mavājib-ash ast* (also colloquially—*kamtar az ū'st*); *mālik-i yāk gūsfand ham nīst chi jā-yi galla-yi shuturān* (why, he does not own even one sheep, how much less a flock of camels); *man in rā namī-tavānam harakat ham bi-dīham tā chi rasad bi-in ki bi-khāna bi-rasānam* (I cannot even move this, how much less

can I carry it home); *bahā-yi* (or *pūl-i* or *qīmat-i*) *yak shalvār na-dāram tā chi rasad bi-kharj-i* 'arūsī (I have not the price of one pair of trousers even, how much less money for the marriage).

Lessee. *Vide* Lessor.

Lessen, *kam k.*; *takhfīj d.* (tr.); *takhfīj yāftan* (intr.); *farū nīshastan* (of a swelling, of anger, of violence).

Lesson, *sabaq*; or *dars*; *biyā dars-at rā pas bi-dih* (come repeat your lesson); *dars-ash rā pas bi-gīr* (hear him his lesson); *ibrat* (warning). *Vide* Learn.

Lessor, *mu'jir*; [*musta'jir* lessee]; *ijāra-dih*; [*ijāra-gīr* lessee].

Lest, *mabādā*; *na-kunad* (vulg. for *na-shavad*) *bi-uftī* (lest you fall); *ki* (after a verb of fearing—with verb in negative); *az tars-i in ki—*; *na-shavad ki—* (followed by Pres. Subj.).

Let, *vide* Allow, Permit: *rihā k.*; or *khalāṣ k.* (to release); *bi-gū bi-bīnam* (come let me see what you have to say); *bi-guzār bāshad* (let it alone); *chirū asp rā vīl kardīd?* (why did you let the horse go?); *biyā* (or *bi-guzār*) *bi-bīnam in rā mī-tavānam bi-khānam* (let me see if I can read this); *bi-ravīm ki bi-ravīm* (Oh, do let us be off); *jasārat-i harf zadan ham na-būd chi jā-yi khandīdan = khanda rā bi-guzār kinār, jasārat-i harf zadan chi ma'nī dārad?* (I dared not speak let alone laugh); *az magas guzashta kayk ham būd = magas rā bu-guzār kayk nīz būd* (let alone flies, there were fleas as well); *kār ma-dār* (let it alone; don't touch or interfere); *bi-kirāya—* or *bi-ijāra dādan* (to let on hire); *firū k.* (to let down from a height); *ma-guzār ki biyuftad* (don't let it drop); *dast az man bar dār = kār bi-man na-dāshta bāsh* (let me alone).

Lethal, *nīsyān-āvar*.

Lethargic, *sust* (in movement; or of temperament); *dīr-maṭlab-ras* or *dīr-hūshyārshaw* (slow to understand); *tapala* (in movement; of humans; lit. a "cow-pat," i.e. short, fat, and unwieldy); *pīnakī* (drowsy).

Lethargy, *sustī*.

Letter, *kūghaz*; or *navishta*; or *maktūb* pl. *makātīb* (gen.); *raqīma* (polite); *farmān*; or *dast-khatt*; or *ḥukm*; or *manshūr*; or

<sup>1</sup> As this was said by the Emperor Jehangir, he by *sher* meant "tiger" and not "lion." Note that *bā shīr* (if substituted) would mean 'a cheeta would not pair with a tiger.'



*tawqī'* (of Shah); *raqam*; or *dast-khatt*; or *hūkm*; or *imzā'*; or *ta'liqa* (of Princes or Ministers); *tawqī'*; or *khitāb*; or *lawh* (dignitaries of the church); *arīza* (lower to higher); *iblāgh-i dūstūna* (gen.); *i'timād nāma* (sovereign to sovereign); *murāsala*; *yād-dāsh*; *rasīla*; *raqīma*; *maqūma* and *kāghaz* (mercantile!); *shuqqa* and *mufāvaḡa* (superior to inferior); *ruq'a* (note; polite); *siḡarish-nāma* (of recommendation); *khatt-i mu'arriḡi* (letter of introduction); *harḡ*, pl. *hurūḡ* (of alphabet); *barāt* (letter of credit): *bi-'ibārat-i qānūn* 'amal mī-kunīd *yā bi-maḡlab* (will you act on the letter of the law or on the spirit?); *harḡ bi-harḡ* (to the letter); *adīb* (a man of letters).

Lettuce, *kāhū*.

Levee, *salām-i 'āmm* or *bār-i 'āmm* (of Shah only); *majlis-i salām* (for Governors, etc.).

Level, *hamvār*; *sūḡ*; *ham-barābar* (vulg.) *musattah*; *dar maydān-i hamchu kaḡ-i dast vārid shudīm* — Prof. S. T.: *āla-yi istivā* (spirit level).

Lever, *dīlum*; *tah-zan* (vulg.); *ahrum* (said to be the stick on the shoulder with the bundle at the end<sup>2</sup>).

Levite, Levitical, *Lāwī*.

Levity, *sabukī*; *khīḡfat*; *lā-ubālī-garī*.

Levy, to, (of taxes), *guḡāshān*; *nihādan*; *bastan*.

Lewd, *nafs-parast*; *havā-parast* (sensual, q.v. polite); *hasharī* (vulg.). *Vide* Lascivious.

Lexicographer, *luḡhat-navīs*.

Lexicography, 'ilm-i *luḡhat*.

Lexicon. *Vide* Dictionary.

Liable, *mustawjib*; *sazāvār*; *az chunīn fi'l mustahiqq-i jarīma hastīd*; *in, gumrak bar mī-dārad* (liable to customs duty).

Liaison, *rāh dāshān bā* — (—with a woman).

Liar, *darūḡh-gū*; *kāzīb*.

Libel, *ābrū-rīzī k.*; *hajv guḡtan* (to lampoon, and to satirize); *tuhmat* (z.) (a false charge, scandal); *buhtān* (z.) (evil accusation on one innocent); *bad-nām k.* (to give a bad name to); *iftirā'* (b.). (calumny; spec. relig.). *Vide* Calumny, Slander.

Libeller, *muḡtarī* (false).

Libellous, *iftirā'ī* (false).

Liberal, *sakhī-tab'*; *karīm* (m.c.); *gushāda-dast*; *jayyāz* (munificent): *bakhshish-kun*; *vasī' khīyāl* (in ideas; opp. to *tang-khīyāl*); *chashm u dil-ash sīr ast* (in money); *āzādītalab* (Liberal politician; also *ahḡrār* Liberals, opp. to *mustabidīn* conservatives). *Vide* Generous, Munificent.

Liberality, *sakhāvat*; *bakhshish*; *makramat*; *jūd*; *jayyāzī*; etc., etc.

Liberally, *karīmāna*: *jayyāzāna*.

Liberate, *rihā k.*; *āzād k.* (of slave); [the law terms for liberating a slave are 'itq, intr., and 'itāq, tr.]; *sar dādan* (to give the head to; in riding or driving). *Vide* Let and Release

Liberation, *khalāḡī*; or *rihā'ī*; or *āzādī rastagārī* (properly Salvation).

Liberated, *rastagār* (relig.); *khalāḡ shuda*; or *rihā yāḡta*; *āzād shuda*.

Liberator, *rihā'ī bakhsh*; or *khalāḡī-dih*.

Liberating, *rihā'ī*; or *takhliḡ*.

Libertine, *mard-i lā-ubālī* (gen. careless in work or in living, etc.); *fāsiq u fājir* (loose in morals as regards women).

Liberty, *hurriyyat*; or *āzādī* (freedom); *najāt*; or *khalāḡ*; or *rihā'ī* (from danger or restraint); *mahbūs būdand va likin hālā khalāḡ shuda-and* or *birūn āmada-and*; *rastagārī* (salvation); *āzādī-yi akhbār* (liberty of the press); *āzādī-yi rāy*: *āzād-or mukhtār hastīd ki bi-ravīd* (you are at liberty to go).

Libidinous. *Vide* Lewd.

Libra, *Mizān* (Zodiac).

Librarian, *muhājiz-i kutub*.

Library, *kitāb-khāna*; *kutub-khāna*; *qir'at-khāna* (reading-room).

License, *ijāza*; *ijāza-nāma*: *dastak*; *javāz*; *javāz-nama* (to trade, etc.).

Licentious, *awbāsh*; *bi-fisq u fujūr va anwā'-i malāhī u manāhī rūz mī-guḡārad*.

Lichen. *Vide* Moss.

Lick, to, Lick-spittle, *līsīdan*; *sag az lazzat-i ḡshḡt labhā-yi khud rū mī-līsād*<sup>3</sup>: *ān shakhḡ kāsā-līs ast* (he is a plate-licker, i.e. toady, etc.).

Licorice, *rubb-i sūs*.

Lid, *sar*; *sar-pūsh* (of a pot): *takhta-yi bālā*

<sup>1</sup> Most of the foregoing are used by Persian Foreign Office officials; some of them are not in common use.

<sup>2</sup> Apparently the equivalent of the Ar. *عَتَال* *عَتَال* is "a carrier of burdens."

<sup>3</sup> In India *labhā-yi khud rū khush mī-kunād*.

or *sar-i bālā* (of box); *dar-i sandūq rā guzāsh*t (he shut the box); *dar-i in ja'ba rā buland kun*: *pilk* (of eye).

**Lie**, *durūgh*—or *kizb* (*guftan*): *takzīb* (*k.*) (to give the lie to).

**Lie**, to, *durūgh guftan pīsh-i ū kār-i na-dārad* (he's a regular liar); *barā-yash sākh*tand (they trumped up lies against him): *in durūgh-hā rā barāy-am juft kardand* (ditto).

**Lie down**, *darāz kashīdan* (to lie down at length); *khwābīdan* (intr.; also to sleep); *khwābānīdan* (to make camels, etc., kneel down); *dam-i rū khwābīdan* (to lie or sleep face downwards); *bar push*t *khwābīdan* (to lie on the back); *yak pahlū*—or *yak-bara kh.* (to lie on the side); *ham-bistar sh.*: or *ham-khwāba sh.* (with a woman).

**Lieutenant**, *nā'ib-i avval* (Sub-Lieut.): *nā'ib-i duvum* (Lieut.).

**Life**, *zindagānī*; or *zindagī* (living); *hastī* (existence); *ū jaqat zīst mī-kunad*, *zindagī na-dārad*; *tūl-i 'umr* (long life); *hayāt*: *jān* or *rūh na-dārad* (he is dead); *bi-in tawr in panj rūz-i zindagī bi-sar baram*—Prof. S. T. (let me thus spend the few remaining days of my life); *rūh-i dar qalib na-mānda būd*—Prof. S. T. (no life was left in my body); *zindagī baqā'i na-dārad*, *tadāruk-i 'aqibat bāyad dād*; *'umr-i 'aziz-am dar mulk-gīrī guzasht*, *hālā bi-in sinn u sāl rasīda am*; *juz marg hīch bāgi nīst*—Prof. S. T.; *khūn rā bā khūn mī-shūyand* (they exact life for life); *hālāt-i 'umrī* or *savānih-i 'umrī* (memoirs, biography); *ākhirat* (next life); *mu'āsharat* (social —); *'umr bi-sar burdan* or *guzarānīdan* (to pass one's life); *ihyā k.* (to raise from the dead, restore to life); *az zindagī sīr sh.* (to be weary of life); *rūh-i anjuman* (the life of the party): *mā dām 'l-hayāt* (as long as life lasts).

**Life-giving**, *hayāt-bakhs*.

**Lifeless**, *bī-hūsh* (senseless); *bī-jān bi-zamīn khurd* or *rū-yi zamīn naqsh bast* (he fell lifeless or senseless to the ground); *murda* (dead); *afsurda*; or *yakh*; or *sard* (dull; of people); *aṣar-i rūh dar ū na-būd*.

**Lift**, *māshīn-i raf* (a lift).

**Lift to**, *buland k.*; *bar dāsh*tan; *af-rāsh*tan, *rt. af-rāz* (to raise on high; of hand, flag, etc.); *bar khīzānīdan* (to force to rise); *naql k.* (remove); *mīh bar taraf* (or *zā'il*) *shud* (the fog lifted).

**Ligature**, *rīsmān*; *nakh* (thread); *'isāba* (med., bandage).

**Light**, to, *ātash rūshan k.* or *-af-rūkhtan*: *rūshan k.* or *munavvar sākh*tan (to light a room, etc.).

**Light** (subs.) *rūshnā'ī*; *nūr*, pl. *anvār*; *nūrānīyyat* (heavenly brightness, of sun, etc., and of face); *tutuq-i nūr* (a column of light in a dark bazar, from an upper window); *chirāgh* (prop. lamp but in m.c. often for any light); *vide* Lamp and Candle; *khatt-i nūr* (streak of light in a room); *khatt-i shu'ā'* (of dawn); *nūr iqtibās k.* (to borrow light; as moon from sun, etc.; also met. of knowledge by a disciple).

**Light**, *sabuk*; *khafīf* (of weight); *kam-rang* (gen.;<sup>1</sup> light in colour, weak); *ābakī* (of liquids; light in colour, weak); *vāz* (light-coloured; of stuffs, not of liquids); *ahvāl-i Tīhrān rā bi-sar javūb dād* (in reply he made light of the news of Tehran). *Vide* also Dark.

**Lighted**, *munavvar* (past part.); *rūshan*.

**Lighten**, *bār rā sabuk kardan*; or *takhfīf n.* (of weights); *barq z.* (of lightening).

**Lighter**, *rūshan-kunanda* (of lamps); *chirāgh-chī* (lamp-lighter, q.v.).

**Light-footed**, *sabuk-pā* (of animals or men); *bād-pā* (swift; of horses).

**Light-headed**, *sabuk-maghz* (also foolish).

**Light-horse**, *sabuk-savār*; *savāra-yi khafīf*.

**Lightness**, *sabukī* (in weight); *sabuk-parī* (buoyancy in flight); *kamī-yi vazn*.

**Lightning**, *barq-i ziyād mī-jihad*; *dirūz vaqt-i ra'd bīrūn būdam*; *barq zadan tr.* and *-kh.* intr. (to be struck by—); [*pāya* (thunder)]; *sā'iqā* thunder 'bolt'; *mīl-i barq* (—rod); *barq-rubā* (—conductor).

**Like** (resembling), *miṣl-i—*; *naẓīr-i—*; *mā-nand-i—* (prep., resembling); *barābar-i—* (equal to); *ham-mānand*; or *ham miṣl* or *ham-shabīh* (like one another); *yak-sān* (exactly like); *muṭābiq*; or *muwāfiq* (equal): *—sā*, *—āsā*, *—vār*, *—vash* and *—sān* (in composition); *chūn* or *chū* (adv.); *amṣāl-i shumā* (subs.; the likes of you): *vide* to Resemble; *khāna-am shabīh-i khāna-yi shumā ast*: *vaz-i pādīshāh chī tawr būd?* (what was the king like?); *kūr kūr rā paydā mī-kunad va āb gawdāl*<sup>2</sup> (like to like); *pisar-i pidar-ash* (=like father, like son).

**Like**, to, *dūst dāsh*tan; *mayl bi-chīz-i dāsh*-

<sup>1</sup> *Rang-ash sīr ast* "deep coloured."

<sup>2</sup> *Rā* understood after *gawdāl*.



- tan*; *khvāstan* (of things = to like; of persons = to love); *man shawq-i ziyād bi-safar-i Farangistān dāram*; *az-ash* (or *az hama chiz-ash*) *khush-am mi-āyad* (I like him immensely; vide also *Mind*); *az in bad-am mi-āyad* (I do not like this); *imāshū rā chi-gūna dīdī* (how did you like the play?); *marghūb sh.*; or *pasand ānadan*; or *khūb bi-nazar ānadan* (to be liked).
- Likes**, *in naw' nasā'ih az rish-safidān bishtar qebūl mi-kunand* (this sort of advice is more listened to coming from grey-beards than from the likes of us). Vide *Rather*.
- Likelihood**, *ihtimāl*.
- Likely**, *muhtamīl*; *yahtamīl* (prop. 3rd pers. Aor. Ar.).
- Liken**, to, *tashbīh k.* or *dādan*.
- Likeness**, *shabīh* (of an effigy; also of pictures of Muhammad,<sup>1</sup> his son-in-law, and his grandsons); *timṡāl*; or *tasvīr* (any picture or photo other than those of Muhammad, etc.); *'aks* (photograph); *mushābahat* (resemblance); *shabāhat-i tamm dārad* (it's an excellent likeness).
- Likewise**, *ham*; *hamchunīn*; *ayẓān*; *nīz*; — *va hākeẓā man ham bi-ū bad khvāham guft* (and likewise I will speak harshly to him).
- Liking**, *mayl*; *khvāhish*; *raghbat*
- Lilac**, *jās*.
- Lily**, *zambaq*; *gul-i maryam* (some kind of white-lily); *nīlūfar* or *laylūpar* (lotus, water-lily); *sūsan* (prop. the iris); *zambaq-i tukhm-i Zhāpūnī* (Japan lily; Shah's Diary).
- Limb**, *uzv*, pl. *a'ẓā'*; *dast u pā*, or *par u pā* (limbs); *javārih* (limbs); also classically birds and beasts of prey).
- Lime**, *āhak*; *āhak-i zinda* (quicklime, q.v.); *āhak-i murda* or *kushta* (slaked lime); *dībq*, Ar. (bird-lime, q.v.); *kūra-yi gach-pazī*; and *kūra-yi āhak-pazī* (kiln); *timū-yi shcrbatī* (sweet lime).
- Limestone**, *sang-i āhak*.
- Limit**, *hadd*, pl. *hudūd* (gen.); *sar-hadd*, pl. *sar-haddāt* (boundaries of land); *gughūr* (ditto; the sing. not used in m.c.) *in muntahā-yi savād-ash ast* (this is the limit of his knowledge).
- Limited**, *maḥdūd*; *'ilm-ash maḥdūd ast*; *kār*
- hā-yash munḥasir-i bi-taqallub ast* (his business is limited to cheating); *murakkhḥas nīstam ki bishtar az sad rūpiya bi-diham*.
- Limp** (adj.), *mardaka khaylī sard ast*, *bāyad garm-ash kard* (he's a limp fellow, he requires stirring up).
- Limp**, to, *langīdan*. Vide *Lame*.
- Limpid**, *zulāl*; *shaffāf* (transparent). Vide *Pellucid*.
- Limpidity**, *shaffāfi*.
- Line**, to, *saff zadan* or — *kashīdan*, intr. (to fall in, in line; of soldiers, slaves, etc.); *saff ārastan*, tr.; *rāh rā bā sar-bāz saff-bandī k.* (to line the road with troops; for a reception); *astar k.* or *astar-dūzi k.* (to line a garment); *miṡtar k.* (to rule paper); *khattī kashīdan* (to draw lines); *agar sim-i talagrāf khvābīda ast*<sup>2</sup> (if the telegraph line is down, i.e. if communication is interrupted—).
- Line**, (subs.), *saṡr*, pl. *suṡūr*; *khatt*, pl. *khatt-hā*<sup>3</sup> (lines, marks); *rīsmān* (cord); *rishta* (string); *shāqūl* (mason's); *silṡila* (race, q.v.); *saff*, pl. *suṡūf* (mil.); *qītār* (chīdan) (file); *khatt-i āhan* (of railway); *khatt-i kaj u kūj* (zig-zagged); *khatt-i qawṡi* (bowed); *khatt-i munḥanī* (crooked, bent); *khatt-i mustaqīm* (straight line); *khatt-i mutavāzi* (parallel lines); *khatt-i 'amūdi* (perpendicular); *khatt-i uṡuqī* (horizontal line); *khatt-i fāsīl* (that separates or divides); *aḥl-i in kār nīstam*, or *az dā'irā-yi kār-am khārij ast* (this is not in my line).
- Lineage**, *nasab*; *asl u nasab*; *ḥasab u nasab*; *khānavāda*; or *dūdmān*; or *'ashīra* (family); *qabīla*, pl. *qabā'il* (tribe); *zurriyya* (descendants). Vide *Race*, *Tribe*.
- Lineament**, *khatt-hā-yi ṡurat* or — *chihra*. Vide *Features*.
- Lineal**, *biṡā fāsīlā az Payghambar mi-āyad*, or *bi-khatt-i mustaqīm nasab-i khud rā bi-Payghambar mi-rasānad* (he is a direct descendant of the Prophet; i.e. from his daughter); *biṡā vāṡita* (immediate descendant).
- Linear**, *khattī*.
- Linen**, *katān* or *kattān* (subs.); *kattānī* (adj.).
- Linendraper**, *bazzāz* (any cloth seller); *pārcha-farūsh* (ditto).
- Lingah**, *Linga*.

<sup>1</sup> Though forbidden to draw pictures of the Prophet, etc., many uneducated people have such pictures, which they regard early in the morning. The face is always veiled.

<sup>2</sup> The Persian telegraph line spends a large portion of its time on the ground. I have heard a postman complain that he could not carry the mails and erect the fallen posts as well.

<sup>3</sup> The Ar. pl. *khutūt* is in m.c. confined to "letters."

Linger, to, *'aqab uftādan*: vide Delay; *hanūz ta'm-ash rā dāram* (the taste still lingers in my mouth).

Linguist, *zabān-dān*.

Liniment, *marham* (ointment for wounds only); *tilā* (for painting or rubbing on); *zimād* (poultice).

Lining *astar* or *āstar* (k.) (of a garment).

Link, *halqa* (ring or link in a chain); *bāqala* vulg. or *dāna* (a bead in a rosary').

Link, to, *musalsal sakhtan*: *bi-ham payvastan*; or *vaṣṭ k.* (to join latter also—to patch).

Linked, *bi-ham payvasta*: *musalsal* (linked together; of a number).

Linkman, *mash'al-chī* (in a procession); *fānūs-kash* (a private servant with lamp).

Linseed, *tukhm-i kattān*; *rawghan-i bazri-katān* (linseed oil); [*rawghan-i kunjad*, oil of sesamum seed; in India *til* oil; often confused with linseed oil].

Linsey-woolsey, *pārcha az pashm va kattān*.

Lintel, *sar-dar*.

Lion, *shīr*, P.; *asad*, Ar.; *arsalān*, T. (rare); *shīr-i yāl-dār* (a maned, i.e., male lion); [in Persia *shīr* is a lion and *babr* is a tiger, but in India vice versa]; *ū az shīr shīr-tar ast* (he is braver than a lion); *nishān-i Shīr u Khurshīd* (the Order of the Lion and the Sun); *maḥall-i tavajjuh-i mardum ast* (he's the lion of the season); *jā-hā-yi khūb* (the lions of a place); *burj-i asad* (Zodiac). Vide Knight.

Lioness, *shīr-māda*.

Lip, *lab*; *lab-i pāyīn* (lower); *lunj* (lower lip; sp. Negroid); *lab-i bālā* (upper); *lab-i shūtūrī* (loose hanging lips); *lab-i durusht* (thick lipped); *lab-i nāzūk* (delicate-lipped); *lab-la'ī* (ruby-lipped; of women); *lab-i khargūshī* (hare-lipped, q.v.).

Liquefaction, *gudāzish*; *āb shudan*; *hall*.

Liquid, *ābakī*; *mā'ī*, pl. *mā'iyyāt*: *ashyā-yi mā'ī dar ān jā namī-gīrad* (it won't contain liquids); *āb sh.* (to melt q.v.): [*mun-jamid*, solid as opposed to liquid; but *ḡulbī*, solid as opposed to hollow]: *garda* or *safūf* (powder).

Liquor, *javhar* (lit. essence): *'araq* (spirit, also sweat, juice). Vide Wine.

Liquorice, *rubb<sup>u</sup>'s-sūs* (in sticks); *shīrīn bayān* (?); *malḥatī*, vulg. *mutkī* (the plant).

Lisp, to, *vūzīh harf namī-zanad*; (no special word; vide Moses; to Jews the word *luknat* "stammering" is applied).

List, *fihrist*; *siyāha*; *fard*; *tafsīl*.

Listen, *gūsh k.* or *dādan*; *gūsh farā dādan* (to eaves-drop, q.v.): *gūsh-am bā shupā ast* (I'm listening to you); *gūsh-at bā nan bāshad*, or *gūsh bi-dār*: *āghā bi-man bāshīd*. Vide To hear.

Listener, *mustamī'*; *sāmi'* (hearer, q.v.).

Listless, *izhār-i mayl bi-chīz-i na-dārad*; *sard*; *yakh* (m.c.).

Literal, *takht<sup>u</sup>'l-lafz* (of translation); *lafz bi-lafz*; *harfī*; *in tarjuma istilāhī nist* (unidiomatic); *juqahā-yi millat i'tiqād bi-zavāhir-i āyāt rā bi-tarīq-i ta'abbud lārim mī-dānand* (the religious guides believe in the literal interpretation of the Qoran).

Literary, *adīb*: *'ilm-dūst* (also scientific).

Literature, *'ulūm-i adabiyya*.

Lithographer, *sang-chāp-kun* or —*zan*.

Lithography, *chāp-sangī* (for *chāp-i sangī*) (k.): *sang-i chāp* (the stone).

Litigation, *murāfa'a* (k.): *muqaddamī* (an Indian word coming into use).

Litigious, *murāfa'a-jū*.

Litter (a sort of palki carried by two, or four mules or camels) *takht-i ravār*; *az takān-i takht-i ravār khaylī šadma khirdam nazdik būd nā-khush bi-shavam*; *māhmīl*, pl. *māhmīl* (rare); *hauḍaj* (elephant howdah); *kajāva* (camel 'kajavas'); *pūshāl* (straw bedding for horses); *chas u khāshāk* and *ashqāl* (litter, chips, etc., in a room, vide Refuse); *khākrūba*; or *rasht* (sweepings when swept up); *in chahār tūla yak jā zā'ida* (these four pups are of one litter); *az shikam-i avval-and* (they are the first litter).

Litter, to, *chirā in utāq rā shulūq kardī?*; *in shulūq-kārī-hā chīst?* (what a litter you have made!).

Little, *andak*; *kam*; *qalīl*; (adjs.; for quantity): *yak kam-i* (or *yak khurda bi-dih*, *ziyād namī-khwāham*: *khurd*; or *kuchak* (small in size); *kutāh* (short); *andak-i*; or *qadr-i* (a little); *jasta jasta rāh raftan* (of a child just learning to walk); *jasta jasta harf z.* (of a child, or of a learner of a foreign language); *kam kam*; *khurda khurda* (little by little); *pur kam*; or *khaylī kam* (too or very little).

<sup>1</sup> There are in a *tasbīh* 101 beads; 99 for the attributes and 1 for the essential name of God. The 101st bead, larger than the rest, is called *shaykhak* and marks the completion of the round.



**Littleness**, *kūchakī* (smallness); *kūtāhī* (shortness); *kamī* (deficiency); *nā-chizi* (worthlessness); *tang-naẓarī* (littleness of mind); *pastī* (meanness).

**Live**, *zistān*, rt. *zī*; *zinda būdan*; *pahlū-yi khāna-yi man mi-nishīnad* (he lives close to me); *in firqa bar nabātāt u giyāh sadd-i ramaq mi-kunand* (they live, just subsist, on vegetables); *avqāt guzrānidan* or *bi-sar burdan*; or *zindagānī k.* (to pass the time); *tahsil-i mu'āsh k.* (gain a livelihood); *sākin būdan*; and *sukūnat* or *manzil dāshitan* (to dwell); *māndan* (remain); *tavattun k.* (to settle); *iqāmat n.* (to stay for a time); *agar tā sāl-i qabl hayāt dāshita bāsham*—(if I live till next year—); *chand sāl ast ki injā hasti?*

**Livelihood**, *chirā bi-rūzi-i* (or *bakht-i khud*) *pā mi-zanī?*; *ma'ishat*; or *madār-i ma'āsh* (means of—); *kafū-i ma'āsh* (sufficiency); *rizq* (daily bread from God).

**Lively**, *ū khaylī zinda-dil ast*: *firz* (active, quick, in movent); *ziring* (prop. active; of mind or body).

**Liver**, *jigar*; *kabid*: *sudda-yi kabid*; *varam-i kabid* (diseases of—); *khush-guzrān* (one that is a generous, free liver).

**Liveried**, *nawkar-bāb* (any servant in livery).

**Livid**, *kabūd* (of nails or lips of a corpse); *labhā-yash az tars kabūd shud*; *rang-ash parīd* or *—bākhta ast* (of fear; of face only); *zard shud* (pale, etc., from sickness or from death).

**Living**, *hayy*; *zinda*; *jumbanda* (living thing); *khurāk*; or *ta'am*, pl. *at'ima*; or *ma'kulāt* (pl. eatables) (food); *asbāb-i ma'ishat* (means of living). Vide **Livelihood**.

**Lizard**, *sūsmār* or *buz-dūsh*<sup>1</sup> (Uromastix); *chalpāsa* (house lizard); *kulpuk* (chameleon, q.v.).

**Lo!** *bi-bīn*; *hā*; *ho'ī* (vulg.); *īnak* (here it is).

**Load**, *bār*; *haml* (for Ar. *himl*); *khar-vār* (ass-load); *yak bār-i shutur* (one camel-load); *kūla-bār* (a man's load).

**Load**, to, *bār* or *haml* (k.) (of animals and carts); *bār-i matā' k.* (of a ship); *kishti rā pur az māl* (or *matā'*) *kardand*: *zīr-i bār kashīdan* (to make to work): *pur k.* (a gun or rifle).

**Loaded**, *in tufang pur ast?*; *khar-hā mahmūl-and?*; *jahāz az matā' bār shuda ast*: *muntahā-yi 'izzat va ihtirām bi-ū kardand* (he was loaded with honours).

**Load-star**, *sitāra-yi quṭb* (pole-star, q.v.).

**Loadstone**, *sang-i āhan-rubā*; *khās(s)iyat-i sang-i maqnātīs rā<sup>2</sup> mi-dānīd?*

**Loaf**, *nān-i* ("a bread"); *qurs-i nān* (round, flat cake of bread); *bi-nānvā sifārish bidih rūz-i si tā girda-yi nān bi-dihad<sup>3</sup>* (order the baker to supply daily three (flat round) cakes of bread).

**Loafer**, *vil* (a bazar loafer); *vil-gard*; *harza-gard*; *avāra*; *dar bi-dar*; *kūcha-gard*. Vide **Respectable**, **Blackguard**, **Vagabond**.

**Loan**, *garz*, for money (—*dādan* to lend; and —*giriṭan* "to borrow"); *vām* (debt) (d. and g.) (rare); *istiqrāz-i dawlatī* (g.) (a Govt. loan<sup>4</sup>); *garz<sup>3</sup>-l-hasana* (a loan for a few days without interest; a *ḡavāb*); for things, *luṭf karda in kitāb rā chand rūz-i bi-man 'āriya bi-dihīd*; vide **Borrow**.

**Loathe**, to, *makrūh dāshitan*; *manfūr d.*; *bizār būdan az*—to be tired of, sick of). Vide **Hate**, **Aversion**.

**Loathing**, *nafrat* (k.); *istikrāh* (k.;—az); *tanaffur* (*dāshitan az*); *kirāhat* (*dāshitan az*).

**Loathingly**, *ba-tanaffur-i tamām*; *az rū-yi istikrāh*.

**Loathsome**, *karīh*; *makrūh*; *maraz-i makrūh-i dārad*; *bū-yi manfūr-ist*.

**Lobby**, *kajsh-kan* (place of removing the shoes); *dālān* (hall).

**Lobe**, *binā-gūsh* (or *binā-yi gūsh*); and *narma-yi gūsh* (of ear).

**Lob-sided**. Vide **Lop-sided**.

**Lobster**, *maygū-yi darāz*; [*maygū* alone is "prawn"].

**Local**, *maḥallī*; *maḥalliyya*; *ḥukūmat-i maḥalliyya* (local government).

**Loch**, *būhayra* (prop. a large lake or inland sea; but a small loch or "tank" is so called).

**Lock** *quṣṭ* (of door); *chakhmaq* (of gun).

**Lock**, to, *quṣṭ k.* (with key); *band k.*; and *bastan* (to shut); *chift k.* or —*zadan* (to bolt); *dar ham payvastan* or *bi-ham dīgar chaspidan* (to lock in wrestling).

**Lockjaw**, *dahan-quṣṭak*; *kahak-quṣṭak*.

**Locksmith**, *quṣṭ-sāz*; *kiṭīd-sāz*.

**Locomotive**, *būkūmutīf* (Eur.).

<sup>1</sup> Supposed to suck goats.

<sup>2</sup> Note the *rā*.

<sup>3</sup> Gen. pronounced *nānvā* and *nūn*.

<sup>4</sup> *Sanadāt-i istiqrāz*, "the notes given by Government for a loan."

**Locomotive-power**, *quvva-yi jarrāra va har-rāka*.

**Locum-tenens**, *qā'im maqām; nā'ib; nā'ib manāb*. Vide Acting, Deputy.

**Locust**, *malakh*; *malakh-i misri* (a species, small and injurious); *malakh-i daryā'i* (large and less injurious); *shar'as malakh barā-yi Muslimin hālāl ast bidūn-i ānki zabh kunand*; *agar malakh riza būd durust jarū mī-burd* (if the locust were small, it (the bird) swallowed it whole).

**Lodge, to**, *baytūta k.* (spend the night); *māndan*; *imshab kujā bāyad manzil kunīm* (where shall we put up?); *sar-i dara-kht mānd* (it lodged, got caught, in the tree).

**Lodging**, *manzil* (*k.* and *d.*, intr. and tr.); *jāy (dādan, tr.)*; *khāna* subs..

**Lodger**, *kirāya-nishīn*.

**Loftiness**, *rifāt*; or *'uluv* (of buildings, or of rank). Vide Pride.

**Lofty**, *'ālī*; or *rafī'*; vide Pride; *Dawlat-i 'aliyya-yi Irān* or *'Usmānī* (but *Dawlat-i fakhīma-yi Inglis*).

**Log**, *kunda: tana* (trunk of tree, cut or uncut).

**Logic**, "Avicenna translated some Greek works on logic into Arabic" (*Abū Sīnā ba'zī kutub-i 'ilm-i mantiq-i Yūnānī rā bi-'Arabī tarjuma namūd: istilāhat-i mantiqiyya* (terms of —)).

**Logical**, *mantiqī*.

**Logician**, *mantiqī*; *mantiq-dān*.

**Logwood**, *baqam*.

**Loins**, *kamar* (the whole waist); *gurda* (prop. kidney); *ṣulb* (the small of the back); *az ṣulb-i fulān ast* (offspring of So-and-So); *asp-i kamarī* (horse gone in the loins). Vide Girded.

**Loiter**, vide Linger, Delay; *chirā awqāt-i khud rā in ṭawr muft az dast mī-dihid*, or *bi-ghaflat zāyī mī-kunīd: in-jā bi-kār chi mī-kunī?*

**Loiterer**, *dūr-ras* (arrives late); *sust-kār* (lazy at his work).

**London**, *Landan* (to Persians a synonym for England).

**Loneliness**, *dil-tangī* (boredom, depression); *tajarrud* (being alone); *bi-sabab-i tanhā'i vahshat 'ariz-am mī-shavad*.

**Lonely**, *dil-tang* (depressed); *bisyar vahshat-am girifta ast* (I feel lonely); *dūr az ābādī*

(lonely); *vīrāna* (desolate, of places; or met. of the heart).

**Long**, *kūcha-yi ṭavīl* or — *ṭulānī*; *qissa-yi ṭavīl: mard-i qadd-buland* or *mard-i darāz: rūz-i buland; rīsh-i buland: in pārcha chand zar'*<sup>1</sup> *ast?*; *khaylī vaqt*, or *muddat-i madīd*, or *zamān-i darāz* (a long time): *salṭanat-i pādishāh khaylī ṭul na-kashīd*; *chand rūz bi-'Id-i Naw-Rūz dārim* (how long is it to New Year's Day?); *tā kay* (how long?); *dūr-bāz ast ki urā didam* or *khaylī vaqt ast ki urā na-dīda am* (it is long since I saw him); *khulāsā-yi kalām* (the long and the short of it). Vide Tall, and Lamp-post.

**Long-cloth**, *lang-klāt* (Eur.); *yak tūp chil-varī* (for *chihil vārī*) (a piece, a *thān*, of long-cloth).

**Long-faced**, *khushk-i muqaddas* (austere-looking, of priests); *sirka-rū* (sour-faced). Vide Doleful.

**Longing**, *mushtāq* (part.); *khwāhish*; *ishti-yāq; ārzū* (subs.): *dilshūra* (longing of a pregnant woman for sour things); also vomiting, of a pregnant woman whose longing is not satisfied; *ārma* (?) (ditto); *magar zan-i ārma dāri?* (said to a man vomiting, or to one fond of pickles, etc.).

**Longingly**, *mushtāqāna*; *harīsāna*.

**Longitude**, *ṭul*; *darāja-yi ṭul*.

**Longitudinally**, *az ṭul*.

**Long-sighted**, *dūr-nazar*: *'āqibat-bīn* (met.).

**Long-suffering**, *ṭul-i tahammul* (subs.); *bā tahammul*, or *bā ṭāqat* (adj.). Vide Patience, and Patient.

**Long-winded**, *rūda-darāz*; or *pur-gū* (in speech); *nafas-i khūb dārad* (in running).

**Long-wise**, *ṭul'*<sup>2</sup>; *in rā az ṭul bi-bur, na az 'arz*.

**Look**, *to*, *nigarīstan*; *dīdan*, rt. *bīn*; *nazar k.*; *niḡāh k.*; *namūdan* intr. *numā*; or *bi-nazar āmadan*; or *ma'ūm shudan* (to seem); *muwāzabat k.* (look after, care for); *vā-rasī* or *rasīdagī k.*; and *ghawr k.* (to look into); *dīdan*; or *just u jū k.*; or *tajāhhus k.* (to look out for a thing; vide also 'Wait'); *in utāq bar daryā sar-zan ast*, or *bar daryā mushrif ast* (this room overlooks the sea); *sayr<sup>3</sup> kardan* or *tamā-shū k.* (to look at shop windows, stroll about a city, etc.); *bi-guzār bū dūrbīn-at bi-bīnam* (let me look with your glasses); *khīyāl-i bārān dārad*, or *mī-khīpāhad bārān*

<sup>1</sup> In India *ṭul* and *'arz* "length and breadth" for cloth, etc. In Pers. m.c., however, *ṭul* is not used for cloth.

<sup>2</sup> But *Hukūmat* for a Governor.

<sup>3</sup> Vulg. *sayl*.



- bi-yāyad* (it looks like rain, or I think it is going to rain); *in rā bāsh* (now just look<sup>1</sup> at this).
- Look here**, *injā nigāh kūn* (fig. and lit.); *gūsh*; *bi-shumā hastam* (= I am speaking to you; polite).
- Look out!** *bi-pā!*; *hūshyār bāsh!*
- Look-out man**, *dīd-bān* (sentry); *dīda-gāh* (place of —).
- Looking-glass**, *āyina* or *āyina*; *badan-numā* (cheval glass).
- Loom**, *kār-gūh-i bāfandagī*.
- Loop**, *ḥalqa* (z.); *mādagī* (loop, button-hole).
- Loose**, *shul* (loose of a rope or cloth); *laq* (of teeth, screws, etc.); *bandhā-yi in sandalī shul* (or *sust*) *shuda ast*; *in tanāb rā shul kun*; *sa'i bi-kunīd bi-bīnīd mī-tavānīd in girih rā bāz kunīd* (try and see if you can untie this knot); *farākh*; or *gushāda* (of clothes); *basta na—*(of porridge, etc.); *vil* (of a loose end of a rope; untied); *āvīkhta* (hanging down); *furū hishtā* (of loose under-lip, or of eyelid); *judā shuda* (of a leaf of a book); or *aurāq shuda* (if many leaves are loose); *mīda narm ast* (of bowels, loose); *bī-qayd* or *bīparvā* (in morals).
- Loose, to**, *Loosen*, *gushādan*; or *vā k.*; or *bāz k.* (to untie); *shul k.* (to loosen); *rihā k.*; or *vil k.*; or *khalās k.* (set free); *'inān rā sust k.* (to loosen the reins; lit. and fig.); *mīda rā narm k.*, or *—līnat dādan* (the bowels).
- Looseness**, *shulī*; *gushādagī*; *farākhī*; *laqī* or *laq būdan*: *bī-parvā'i* (of morals); *līnat* (of bowels).
- Lope**, *shiling* (z.)<sup>2</sup> (a long high step): *qurg-davī k.*
- Lop-sided**, *yak-bara*; *in bār yak taraf-ash sangin ast*; *yak-burdū rāh mī-ravad* (of a man, horse, ship, leaning over to one side in moving).
- Loquacious**, *pur-gū*: *vir virū* (vulg.); *harrāf* (full of talk; in good or bad sense); *laffāz* (talks too much; in bad sense); *rūda-darāz* (sp. of garrulous old people); *chīl chil zabān* (pleasantly talkative, sp. of children); *jafang* adj. (of prattle; of children or fools: *lassān* (fluent)).
- Loquacity**, *rūda-darāzī* (k.) (garrulity; sp. of old women); *pur-gū'i* (k.); or *harrāfī* (k.); *vir vir* (k.) (vulg.); *chīlchil zabānī*; *chāchūl-*

*zabānī* (blarney; but *chāchūl-bāzī* (gross flattery)).

- Lord**, *Khudāvand*; *Rabbanū* (Our Lord! i.e., God); *Mawlāna* (prop. our Lord, is in m.c. a title of respect for a learned man); *vide* God, Master, Husband: *amīr*, pl. *umarā'* (opposed to *faqīr*, *fuqarā*); *khāss*, pl. *khavāss* (opposed to *'āmm*, pl. *'avāmm*).
- Lordship**, *Ḥazrat-i 'Ālī*.

**Lose, to**, *gum k.* and *sh.*; or *mafqud sh.* [also to be missing; but *mafqud k.* to make to vanish]; *zā'i' k.* or *sh.* (gen.; to destroy, waste); *zarar k.* or *rasānīdan*, tr., and *—rasīdan*, intr.; and *nuqsān k.*, tr., or *yāftan*, intr.; or *lā dādan*, tr. and vulg. or *khasūrdt k.*, or *—kashīdan* (of money; lost in trade or gambling); *fawt k.* and *sh.* (of time); *bar bād dādan*; or *talaf k.* (to squander); *bākhītan* (in games); *chāqū'i ki bi-shumā dādam muvāzib bāshūd gum-ash na-kunīd*: *khud-ash rā gum kard* (he lost his head); *kund raftan* (of watch); *talaf sh.* (to be lost, of men in battle); *shikast yāftan* (be defeated, lose in battle, or in games); *furshat az dast dādan* or *—fawt k.* (of time, opportunity); *'inān-i ikhtiyār-ash az dast raft* (he lost control of himself); *jān-ash az dast raft* (he lost his life); *az jā bīrūn raft* (he lost his temper, or got upset).

**Loss**, *khasārat*; or *zarar*; or *nuqsān* (to property or life); *talaf*, pl. *talafāt* (of life; in battle, etc.); *mutahayyir sh.* (to be at a loss); *dast-pācha sh.* (ditto).

**Lost**, *bar bād shuda*: or *zā'i' shuda* (wasted); *gum shuda-yi dast-az-vay-shusta-i* (a thing hopelessly lost); *vaqt-i ki az shahr bar mī-gasht rāh rā gum kard*.

**Lot**, "Lot was rescued from the city that wrought filthiness" (*Khudā Lūt rā az shahr-i khabīgān najāt dād*).

**Lot**, *qur'a* (andākhītan); *hissa* (share); *qismat*, etc. (destiny, q.v.); *ū dala ast* (local?) (he is a bad lot, not respectable); *ba'd nā-chār shuda tan bi-qazā mī-dīhad* (she will then be forced to put up with her lot); *lāt* (Eur.); *in lāt-i chāhī sī 'mārka' dārad* (this lot of tea has three distinctive marks); *dar harāj-i imrūz panj qalam chīzhā kharīdam* (I bought five lots at today's auction).

<sup>1</sup> Look in a figurative sense.

<sup>2</sup> *Shiling-takhta* is some wrestling term; also frisking about.

**Lote**, *sidr*<sup>1</sup> (the lote-tree; the juice of the soaked leaves of which is sprinkled on a corpse). *Vide* Jujube.

**Lotus**, *laylūpar*; *nīlūjar*. *Vide* Lily.

**Loud**, *buland*; *buland-āvāz* (loud-voiced); *jahr* (rare); *ghawghā'i* (noisy, clamorous); *pur shāt u shūt* (of quarrelsome or noisy women); *khud-jarūsh*.

**Loudness**, *khud-numā'i* (of dress; self-advertisement).

**Lounge**, *to*, *lut raftan* (vulg.); *tambālī k.*; *vā lamīdan* (to loll or recline on a sofa, etc.).

**Lounger**, *khurdan u khwābīdan kār-ash ast* (he is a lounge); *Bu-khur u bu-khwāb kār-i man ast* ∴ *Khudā nigāh-dār-i man ast* (saying of the lazy).

**Louse**, *shipish*; *rishk* (nit); *shipish-i zuhār* (crab-louse); *sin*, *sen* or *sina* (a plant louse that destroys crops); *khār-i khākī* (wood-louse).

**Lousy**, *shipishū* (of men); *pur az shipish* (of garments).

**Lout**, *rūstā* (lit. villager); *rūstā-vār* (loutish); *dabang-gūz* (vulg.).

**Love**, **Love**, **to**, *'ishq* (ardent love, between the sexes or for God); *maḥabbat* (gen. affection); *mihr* (parental; also God's love for man); *'alāqa* (sp. of parents for children and vice versa); *ū marā az dīl u jān mī-khwūst*—Prof. S. T. (he loved me dearly); *muddat-i madīd-i bar tu 'āshiq shuda am*<sup>2</sup> *va dar īn zindagī murda am*—Prof. S. T. (it is now a long time since I first fell in love with you and died a living death); *yak dīl na, hazār dīl 'āshiq-i ū shuda ast* (she has fallen madly in love with him); *'āshiq shudan bi— or bar—* (to fall in love with); *girištār-i maḥabbat-i ū ast* (ditto); *dīl-bastagī dāshtan* (gen.); *ham dīgar rā dūst bi-dārīd* (love each other); *az bīmār shudan khush-ash mī-āyad* (he loves being sick); *salām-i Lūr*<sup>3</sup> (or *salām-i rūstā'i*) *bi-tamā' nīst* (=cup-board love); *hubb-i dunyā* (love of the world). *Vide* Beloved.

**Love-lorn**, *hijrān-zada* (separated); *mahjūr-shuda* (forsaken, love-lorn).

**Love-philtre**. *Vide* Restless.

**Lover**, **Love-sick**, *girištār-i falān*; *maraz-i*

*'ishq dārad*; *kirm-i 'ishq dārad* (vulg.; *kirm*=microbe); *majnūn*.

**Lover**, *'āshiq*, pl. *'ushshāq* (lover; generally the man); *ma'shūqa*; or *maḥbūba*<sup>4</sup> (beloved, the woman); *īn mard u zan 'āshiq u ma'shūq-and* (not *ma'shūqa*); *'aysh-talab*; or *'aysh-dūst* (lover of pleasure); *fāsiq* (paramour, q.v.; unlawful); *sift-zan* (vulg. ditto).

**Loving**, *mihr-bān* (of superiors); *pur-'ishq* (amorous); *mushfiq* (indulgent).

**Low**, *razīl*; or *dūn-tabi'at*; *ū mardaka-yi pastfirat-i' st*: *past* (in height or in origin, etc.); *bāzārī* (of people or words); or *dani-tab'* (of people); *pūch* (worthless, gen.); *ū bi-qīmat-i nāzil* (or *arzān*) *mī-jarūshad*; *nişf-i bahā* (at half its value); *zamīn-i past*; *bi-sadā-yi past* or —*kūchak* (in a low voice; also *yavāsh* or *āhista*, adv.).

**Low-bred**, *past*; *bad-aşl*; *razīl*; *az şin-i farr-āsh*.

**Lower**, **to**, *sar-ā-zīr k.*; *furū—* or *zīr k.* (from a height); *arzān—* or *nāzil k.* (of prices); *īn saṭl* (or *dalv*) *rā dar chāh pāyīn bi-kun*; *kam k.* (of quantity); *khwābānīdan* or *pā'īn kashīdan* (of a flag, standard, etc.); *'ār-am mī-āyad ki bi-ū harf bi-zanam* (I lower myself by speaking to him); *īn mūjib-i kas-i man mī-shavad* (this will lower me in people's eyes); *az hisāb-ash kasta bāqī pūl-ash rā dādam* (I lowered, cut his bill down, and then paid him). *Vide* to Humble.

**Lowering**, *tiragī*, subs. (of clouds); *havā pur az abr-i tira va tārīk shud*.

**Lowest**, *past-tarīn* (gen.); *adna-tarīn* (double superlative; of people).

**Lowing**, *khwār*, Ar. (k.) (rare); *şadā* (k.) (common, of cattle).

**Low-land**, *zamīn-i past*.

**Lowliness**, *farū-tanī*; *khāk-sārī*; *inkisārī*; *khushū' u khuzū'*; *tavāzu'*; *ū bisyār kūchakī* or *shikasta-nafsi izhār mī-kunad*.

**Lowly**, *farū-tan* or *uftāda*; *burd-bār* (meek); *miskīn*; or *mazlūm* (humble, quiet).

**Lowness**, *pastī* (gen.); *siflagī* (of a man's nature); *narmī*; or *āhistagī* (of voice). *Vide* Meanness and Cheapness.

**Low-spirited**, *dīl-tang*; or *malūl*; or *pur-*

<sup>1</sup> There is a tree of this kind in Paradise, a boundary mark that no creature may pass.

<sup>2</sup> Or *hastam*.

<sup>3</sup> The *Lurs* are noted for greed.

<sup>4</sup> *Maḥbūb*, masc. "loved."



- malāl*; *dil-murda*; or *dil-aṣurda* (from sorrow, or naturally).
- Loyal**, *jān-niṣār* (devoted); *mukhlis*; *vafā-dār*; *namak-shinās* or *-ḥalāl* (of servants); *fidā'ī*. *Vide* Obedient.
- Loyalty**, *jān-niṣārī*; *ikhlas*; *vafā-dārī*. *Vide* Obedience.
- Lozenge**, *lawz* (the sweetmeat, and also anything in its shape); *in pārcha rā lawzī dukhta ast* (this cloth is quilted).
- Lucerne**, *yūnja* (sp. fresh); *shaftal* and *si-barga*.
- Lucid**, *rawshan*; or *vāziḥ* (for style); *munīr*; or *rawshan* (for stars); *vaght-i ki hūsh-ash durust būd* (during a lucid interval).
- Lucifer**, *kibrīt* (match); *Zuhra* (Venus; the morning star); *Iblīs*; or *Shayṭān* (Satan).
- Luck**, *nik-bakhtī*; or *sabz-bakhtī*; or *iqbāl*; or *khush-naṣībī* (good luck); *bakht-am rā basta and* (my luck is gone); *bad-bakhtī*; or *nuḥṣat*; or *bakht-i shūm* (bad-luck); *tālī* (the star); *taqdīr* (Fate); or *qismat* (portion); *bakht* (luck, good or bad); *naṣīb* (portion); *naṣīb sh.* (to fall to one's luck, lot).
- Luckily**, *bi-yārī-yi bakht*; *bakht yārī karda*; *az khush-tālī'ī*.
- Luckless**, *bad-bakht*; or *bad-naṣīb*; or *bad-tālī'*; or *bī-naṣīb*; but *kam-bakht* (a term of abuse = wretched). *Vide* Unlucky.
- Lucky**, *rūz-i ta'yīn-i sū'at-i nik karda az ānjā ḥarakat kardīm*—Prof. S. T. (one day we started at the fixed lucky moment); *zahi sa'adat-i man ki dar khidmat-i shumā mibāsham* (I'm indeed lucky to be with you); *barra-yi du mādar* (lit. a lamb with two mothers, i.e., one that gets a double quantity of milk).
- Lucrative**, *sūd-mand*; *nāfi'*; *bā manfa'at*.
- Lucre**, *jīfa-yi dunyā* (filthy lucre).
- Ludicrous**, *khanda-dār*; *muzhik*; *khanda-āvar* or *khanda-khiz* (causing laughter; in a good or bad sense); *bā'is-i istihzā'* (cause of ridicule).
- Ludicrously**, *pūl-i ki bi-man dādand qābil-i istihzā ast* (a ludicrously small sum).
- Luggage**, *buna*; *asbāb*; *sāmān*; *rakht-i safar* (personal luggage); *bār* (luggage or loads; but *bār u buna* personal luggage); *khurda-rīz*; or *khīr u fir*; or *khirt u pirt* (small packages, odds and ends, things not necessary; also *lumber*, q.v.).
- Lukewarm**, *shīr-garm* or *nīm-garm*; *malūl*; *na garm na sard*; *khaylī bā ānhā garm nīst* (he's lukewarm in his attachment to that party).
- Lull**, to, *lālā'ī karda khwābānīdan* (lull an infant to sleep); *sākit sh.* or *khwābīdan* (of storm).
- Lullaby**, *lālā'ī* (*khwāndan* or *k.*).
- Lumbago**, *dard-i kamar*.
- Lumber**, *asbāb-i bī-kāra*; *khīr u fir*. (*Vide* Luggage).
- Lumber**, to, *in asbāb-i bī-kāra tamām-i ulāq rā girīfta ast*.
- Luminous**, *rūshan* (lighted; also adj. of daylight); *darakhshān*; and *darakhshanda* (of sun, etc., gems, metals); *munīr* (of sun); and *tābān* giving heat and light; of sun, fire); *nūrānī* (of heavenly bodies); *munavvar* (illuminated); *rang-i lammā'* (luminous paint).
- Lump**, *tikka* (small piece); *luk* (a little swelling); *radd-i nīsh* (insect bite); *bar-āmadagi* (any protuberance); *yak-jū* (in a lump).
- Lunacy**, *junūn*. *Vide* Madness.
- Lunar**, *qamarī*.
- Lunar caustic**, *qalam-i jahannam* (in sticks); *jawhar-i nuqra* (nitrate of silver).
- Lunatic**, *majnūn*, pl. *majānīn*; *vide* Mad; *dār'l-majānīn* (—asylum).
- Lunch**, *'asrāna* (*sarf k.*) (about 2 o'clock).
- Lungs**, *shush*; *ri'ah* (rare); *zāt'l-ri'ah* (inflammation of the lungs. *Vide* Pneumonia).
- Lure**, *ṭabla*, P.; *baftara* (in Basra and Baghdad); [*milwā'ih* (in Koweit and in Bahreyn Is.); *chīna* (a grain bait for birds); *tu'ma* (a live bait); *mullā'* (a bird when a live bait for a hawk). *Vide* Bait.
- Lurk**, *panhān sh.*, intr. (to hide); *kamīn k.*, intr. (to lie in wait; *qā'im sh.*).
- Lurking-place**, *kamīn-gāh*.
- Luscious**, *lazīz*; *khush-maza*; *pur āb u bā lizzat* (juicy and luscious).
- Lust**, *shahvat*; *havā-yi naṣānī*; *mastī*.
- Lust**, to, *hīre varzīdan* (to lust after).
- Lustful**, *shahvat-parast*; or *pur-shahvat*; or *shahvalī*: *harīs* (covetous).
- Lustfully**, *shahvalāna*; *bā nigāh-i shahvat nigarīstan* (to look lustfully at a woman).
- Lustration**, *tathīr* (*k.* or *d.*) (relig.; of any portion or the whole of the body); *taghsīl*

<sup>1</sup> *Mullā*, P.; corrup. of Ar. *milwāḥ*, a decoy-bird; an owl used as a decoy-bird, etc.

(*k.* or *d.*) (relig.; of the whole body; also for dead bodies).

**Lustre, *jalva*;** or *rawnaq* (of things); *darakhshandagī* (of gems, the sun, etc.); *barrūqī* (of silk); *āb* (the "water," of a jewel); *jār* or *chihil-chirāgh* (a crystal chandelier); and *qalam* (a 'drop' of the chandelier).

**Lusty, *vide* Strong; *mard-i gardan kuluft-i pur-shahvat-i ast*; *fīl-i mangūs*.<sup>1</sup>**

**Lute, 'ūd** (Arabian); *rubāb* (*z.*); *barbat* (Persian). *Vide* Lyre.

**Lutist, 'ūd-zan**; *rubāb-zan*.

**Luxuriance, *farṭ*;** or *kaṣrat* (abundance); *ifrat* (excess).

**Luxuriant, *vāfir*;** *farāvān* (abundant); *ambūh* (thick; of foliage).

**Luxurious, 'ayyāsh** (in a bad sense); *khush-guzarān* (in a good sense); *zan-ṣifat* (effeminate); *tan-parast* (selfish and luxurious); *'aysh-talab* (seeking after pleasure; in good or bad sense).

**Luxury, 'aysh u 'ishrat**; *khush-guzarānī*; *'ayyāshī* (in a bad sense; profligacy); *zarūriyyāt va ḡayr-i zarūriyyāt* (necessaries and ordinary luxuries of life); *asbāb-i tajammul*, or *tajammulāt* (dress, carriages, and all luxuries for show).

**Lying, *pur-darūgh*;** or *kāzīb*, adj. (of people); *darūgh*, adj. (gen.); *kazzāb*, adj. (intensive; of people); *kizb-āmīz*, adj. (of words); *darūgh-gūshī*; and *kazzābī*, subs.

**Lying-in, *dard-i zih*** (pains of); *vagt-i zā'idān* (time of; of a woman); *mariz-khāna-yi bachcha-zā'ī* (a lying-in hospital); *chilla* (the 40 days after birth, during which the woman does not leave the chamber).

**Lying in ambush, *kamīn-nishīnī***. *Vide* Ambush.

**Lymph, *mādda-yi ābila*** (for vaccination).

**Lynx, *siyāh-gūsh*;** *hudhud-chashm*<sup>2</sup> (lynx-eyed; lit. hoopoe-eyed).

**Lyre, *barbat* [*miz*]'har, Ar., not used in m.c.]**

## M

**Macadamize, to, *sang-farsh k.***

**Macadamized, *rāh-i sang-farsh*;** *rāh-i shūsa* (Fr.; mac. road).

**Mace, *basbāsa*** (spice); *gurz* (battle); *chumāq* (official mace; also a thick walking stick).

**Mace-bearer, *chumāq-dār*** (with mace); *yasāvul* (precedes procession, carrying a mace, or a flag, or a spear, etc., also guard, q.v.).

**Macerate, to, *narm k.*** (to soften); *khīsāndan* (to steep); *nafs kushtan* (to mortify the flesh); *lāghar k.* (to make thin).

**Machination, *hīla*,** pl. *hiyal*; *kayd*, pl. *maka'id* (prop. pl. of *makida*).

**Machine, *charkh*** (with wheels); *charkh-i khayyātī* (sewing machine); *in 'māshīn' rā chi mī-gūyand?*: *dast-gāh* (prop. 'plant,' is also applied to factory machinery); *manjanīq* (a hand-sling; war catapult; crane). [sky].

**Mackerel, *āsmān-i chifta chifta*** (mackerel Mackintosh, *bārānī*).

**Macrocosm, 'ālam-i kabīr** (the universe exterior to man; opp. to microcosm or man, 'ālam-i saḡhīr).

**Mad,<sup>3</sup> *dīvāna*** (gen.); *majnūn* (sp. from love); *sag-i hār urā gazid* or *kand* (= he's mad); *dimāgh-ash khushk ast*; or *khabt-i dimāgh dārad* (he's cracked); *anj-ash kharāb ast* (ditto); *shīfta-yi*—or *farīfta-yi ān dukhtar ast* (he's madly in love with the girl); *vide* Dog and Madman; *'aql-ash pā-sang<sup>4</sup> mī-barad* (his wit requires make-weight).

**Madam, *Madām*** (Fr.).

**Made, *sākhta*** (made; also made-up, false); *masnū'ī* (artificial); *ū marā bi-khatt navishtan vā dāsht*, or *majbūr bi-kāghaz navishtan kard* (he made me write); *qalam-i sar karda* (or *tarāshīda*) *shurū' bi-navishtan kard* (he cut, made, his pen and then wrote); *hāzīr* (ready-made; opp. to *farmāyishī*, adj. 'to order'). *Vide* Compel.

**Made-up. *Vide* Fabricate, Invented, False, etc.**

**Mad-house, *dīvāna-khāna*;** *dār<sup>1</sup>l-majānīn*.

**Madmen, *mulhidīn-i majānīn*** (impious madmen. *Vide* Mad).

**Madness, *dīvānagī*** (gen.); *shūrīdagī* (from love); *khabt* (being cracked); *junūn*; *mātkhūliyā* (melancholy, madness); *sawdā* (ditto).

<sup>1</sup> *Mangūs* is properly the name of some place; said to be noted for white elephants.

<sup>2</sup> It is believed that the hoopoe can spy springs hidden under ground.

<sup>3</sup> Mad people are not well treated in Persia. They are sometimes fettered and beaten by their relations.

<sup>4</sup> When one pan of a scale is too heavy, a small stone, etc., is placed in the other to rectify the balance, and this is called *pā-sang*.



**Magazine**, *ambār*, or *makhzan*, or *khazīna* (store-place, etc.); *bārūt-khāna* (for powder); *qūr-khāna* (powder and weapons); *jabbā-khāna* (for arms; armoury); *risāla-yi māhāna* (monthly magazine). *Vide Journal*, *Periodical*.

**Maggot**, *kirm*; *kirm-khurda*, or —*zada* (worm — or maggot-eaten). *Vide Meat*.

**Magi**, *Magian*, *Majūs*; [*majūsī*, Ar., pl. *majūs*, Ar.]; [*Majūsiyyat*, the Magian religion]; *gabr* or *gawr* (guebre); *ātash-parast* (fire-worshipper); *Pārsī* (sp. in India); *Zardushtī*; *Mugh*, old P. (rare); *dastūr* (high prest of—); *mūbid* (priest of—); [*zunnār* (the girdle); *ātash-kada* (fire-temple); *dakhma* (place where the dead are exposed; a tower of silence)].

**Magic**,<sup>2</sup> *jādū* (k.) (black); *sihr* (k.) (black or white); *afsūn* (k.) (incantation; good or bad); *sihr-i halāl* (lawful magic); *sihr-i haram* (unlawful—); *sihr-i Sāmīrī dārad* (he is a skilled magician).

**Magistrate**, *hākīm* (governor); *muftī* (one that gives a legal opinion or *fatva*); *qāzī*, pl. *quzāt* (who gives a judgment); *zābīṭ* (governor of a village).

**Magnanimous**, *javān-mard*; '*ālī-himmat*; *sharīf*' n-nafs.

**Magnanimously**, *az rū-yi buland-himmatī*.

**Magnate**, *az 'amā'id*— (pl. of '*umda*'), or *ashrāf*—, or *a'yān-i shahr*; *yak-i az ajilla ast*; *yak-i az sar-shinās-hā-yi shahr ast* (one of the notables, well known to sight).

**Magnet**, *āhan-rubā*; *sang-i miqnātīs*.

**Magnesia**, *tabāshīr*.

**Magnetic**, *miqnātīsī*; *chashm-ash quvva-yi miqnātīsī dārad* (her eyes have a magnetic attraction); *sūzan-i quṭb-numā* (magnetic needle).

**Magnetism**, *quvva-yi miqnātīsīyya*; *jazabāt-i nafsānī* (Sufi term); *quvva-yi kashishīyya*, or— *jāzibīyya* (animal magnetism).

**Magnetize**, to. *Vide Fascinate*.

**Magnificence**, *jalāl*; *shukūh* (gen.); '*azamat*.

**Magnificent**, *jalīl*; *shukūh-mand* or *pur shukūh*; *in utāghā khaylī 'ālī*'st (these rooms are magnificent; '*ālī*', prop. 'high').

**Magnificently**, *jalīlāna*; *shukūhāna*.

**Magnifier**, *zarra-bīn* (glass); *mādiḥ*; *buland-kunandā* (Etoller).

**Magnify**, to, *buzurg k.*; *madḥ n.*; or *ganā*

*guftan*; or *tamjīd n.* (to extol). *Vide To Honour*, *Exaggerate*.

**Magnitude**, '*azamat* (greatness); *hajm* (bulk); *ahammiyyat* (importance); '*azamat*— or *ahammiyyat-i amr* (the importance of the business).

**Magpie**, *zāgh*<sup>8</sup> and *zāghcha* (the English magpie); *karājak* (ditto, in Kirman).

**Mahdi**, *Mahdi-yi Kāzib* (of all false Mahdis); *Imām-i Mahdī* (the 12th Imām of Shi'as).

**Mahommedan**. *Vide Muhammedan*.

**Maid**, *bākira* (virgin), colloquially *dukhtar*; *dukhtar-khāna* (unmarried girl); *jāriya*; and *kaniz*; and *kanizak*; (Negress or Georgian slave); *khādima* (gen. servant-maid or slave-girl). *Vide Maid-servant*.

**Maiden**. *Vide Maid*; *mazmūn-i bīkr* (maiden speech, etc.); *fīkr-i bīkr* (a maiden thought and excellent thought).

**Maidenhead**, *bakārat*; *dast bi-tarkīb-i kas-i zadan* (to take the maidenhead of; also fig. to molest).

**Maidenhood**, *ayyām-i bakārat*.

**Maid-servant**, *mashshāta* (a tiring-maid, sp. for bride; she goes from house to house and is not a private servant. In some places, any old woman that decorates a bride; also a government servant that in cases of rape or seduction decides whether the victim is or is not a virgin); *band-andāz* or *haffa-kun* (a woman that removes small hairs or fluff from women's faces; a Muslim custom). *Vide Maid*.

**Mail**, *jawshan*; *zirih*; *dir*' (for fighting); '*pūsta*' or '*pūstā*' and '*mayl*' (the post); *mayl-i qabl* (last mail).

**Mail**, to, *zirih-pūsh k.* (of armour); *bi-zarī'a-yi mayl fristādan* (to post).

**Mail**, to, *qapāncha k.* (to 'mail' a hawk; to put a hawk in a 'sook').

**Maimed**, *chulāq* (in the hand); *nāqiṣ*-'l-*uzv* (gen.); *maqtū*-'l-*yad* etc. (with a limb cut off).

**Maintain**, to, *parvardan*; or *parvarish k.*; and *nān dādan*; *khur u pūsh d.* (to support); *iddi'ā k.* (to claim); *vide Assert*, *Say*, *Defend*; *dast-gāh-i vasi'-i rū mi-gar-dānad* (he keeps a large establishment of hands).

**Maintenance**, *vajh-i ma'āsh* (in money); *ma*

<sup>1</sup> Called in India *Manāra-yi khāmoshān*, or "Tower of Silence."

<sup>2</sup> Held to be unlawful by orthodox Muslims. *Vide Incantation and Charm*.

<sup>3</sup> *Zāgh* is sometimes also applied, apparently incorrectly, to the chough and the crow.

- 'ishat (in money); *qūt* (food); *hiḡz* (guarding); *iqāma-yi ān ḥujjat muḥāl ast* (the maintenance of that argument is impossible).
- Maize, *zurāt*; *sāqa-yi zurāt* (the green stem); *chūb-i zurāt* (the dry stalk).
- Majestic, *bā-jalāl*; *bā 'aẓamat*; *bā dabdaba*.
- Majestically, *jalālāna*; *mu'azzamāna*; *shukūhāna*.
- Majesty, *A'la Hazrat*: *Qibla-yi 'Ālam* or *Hazrat-i Zill-'ulāh* (Your, or His, Majesty the Shah); *'Ulyā Hazrat* (Her Majesty); *Hazrat-i Aqdas-i Humāyūnī* (His Sacred Majesty the Shah).
- Major, *yāvar*<sup>1</sup> (in Turkey A.D.C.); *Mājūr* or *Mayzhūr* (in newspapers).
- Major-domo, *nāzīr*.
- Majority, *ṭaraf-i aghlab* or *kaṣrat-i ārā\* (Parliamentary); *bi-ḥadd-i taklīf*, or *bi-sinn-i tamyīz rasīdan* (to attain one's majority<sup>2</sup>).*
- Make (subs.), *tarkīb*; or *sākht* (gen.); *riḡht* (of a man).
- Make, to, *sākhtan* rt. *sāz*; *kardan* rt. *kun*; *durust kardan*: *bā'is shudan* (to cause to do, be the cause of) and *vā dāshtan* (to cause, or force to do); *man bā'is shuda ūrā āvurdam* = *man ūrā vā dāshtam ki bi-yāyad* (I made him come). *Vide Create*; *hikāyat rā rū-ham andākhtan* (to make up a story; of stories only); *khud sākhtan* (make up, invent words).
- Makeup, for, *vide Instead*; *tasallī-hā-yi shumā tadārūk-i ḡham-i marā namūd* (m.c.; = *talāfi kard*).
- Makeup, to, *khāya-mālī*<sup>3</sup> (k.) vulg. (making up to an official in any way). *Vide Flat-ter*, *Toady*.
- Makeup (subs.), *taqlīd-i libās-i ān bāzī-gar* (or *muqallid*) *khūb-a* (his make-up is good); *ān zan vazak mī-kunad* (that lady makes up, paints, etc.); *ja'ba-vazak* (makeup box).
- Maker, *sāzanda* (also player on a musical instrument). *Vide Creator*.
- Make-shift, *bi-jihat-i kār-guzarān*, or *guzarāndan-i kār*; *barā-yi daf' "l-vagt*; *barā-yi 'ijāla-yi vagt* (temporary).
- Maladministration, *sū'-i intizām*; *bad-naẓmī*.
- Malady, *nā-khushī*; *maraz*, pl. *amrāz*; *bīmārī*; *'illat*; *dard*.
- Male, *nar*, subs. and adj.; of animals); *narīna* (adj.; of humans); *zūkūr*, pl. (subs.); *muzakkar* (adj.; masculine); "in the rutting season the females flee from the males"; can it be that Nature has placed pain at the portals of love as she has at the portals of maternity? (*dar ayyām-i juft khurdan māda az pīsh-i nar dovān davān firār mī-kunad āyū mī-shavad ki Qudrat, dard-i dar āstāna-yi maḥabbat nihāda hamchu dard dar dar-i ummiyyat?*) *Vide Offspring*.
- Malediction, *du'ā-yi bad* (k. or *khwāstan*); or *nafrīn\* (k.) (to call down a curse from God); *la'nat* (k.) (from God); *lā'nat-i Khudā bar ū!*; *Shī'a 'Umar rā la'not mī-kunad*. *Vide Curse*.*
- Malefactor, *mujrim* (guilty).
- Malevolence, *bad-khwāhī*; *bad-niyyatī*; *bad-andīshī*: 'adāvat (enmity).
- Malevolent, *bad-khwāh*; *bad-niyyatī*; *bad-andīsh*.
- Malice, *kīna*; *shutur-kīnagī* (rancour; for injury); *bughẓ* (a grudge); *'amd<sup>an</sup> az rū-yi kīna in kār rā kard* (with malice pre-pense).
- Malicious, *shutur kūna*; *kīna-var* or *kīnamand*.
- Malign, to, *tuhmat zadan* (any false charge, also scandal); *buhṭān z.* (slander); *bad-nām k.*: *iftīrā'* (calumny; any false invention).
- Malignancy, *kīna-varzī*; 'adāvat-pīshagī: *shiddat* (of disease). *Vide Malignant*.
- Maligner, *tuhmat-zan*; *buhṭān-zan*; *bad-gū*.
- Malignant, *kīna-varz*; or 'adāvat-pīsha (continuously); *bad-khwāh-i bad-i maraz-i muḥlik* (med.). *Vide Tongue and Curse*.
- Malingering, to, *tamāruz*<sup>6</sup> k.; *khud rā bi-nā-khushī zadan*. *Vide Feign*, *Pretend*.
- Mallard, *Vide Duck*.
- Malleable, *az ẓarb-i chakush imtidād yāftanī* or *imtidād-pazīr ast*.
- Mallet, *tūkhmāq*: *mushta* (of shoe-maker).
- Mallow, *khātīmī* (a name also given to the

<sup>1</sup> A *Yāvar* does not really correspond to a Major. A *fawj* is commanded by a *Sartīp* who merely draws the pay and arranges the reliefs. Next is a *Sarhang* who occasionally looks on at a parade. A *Yāvar* marches with the men and says *yak, du*; or *chap, rāst*.

<sup>2</sup> i.e., for a boy about 16 years when he must observe all the religious observances. If married before this age he can disavow the marriage.

<sup>3</sup> *Khāya* "testicle."

<sup>4</sup> Corruption of *nā-ūfarīn*.

<sup>5</sup> Of the same measure as *tajāhul* "to feign ignorance."



- hollyhock); *khatmī-yi kūchak*. Vide Marsh-mallow.
- Mammal, *hayvān-i valūd* (those giving birth to young; opp. to *hayvān-i ghayr-i valūd* those that lay eggs).
- Malta, *Māltā*.
- Maltreat, to, *bad-raftārī k. bā—*; *bad-sulūki k. bā—*; *bad pīsh āmdan bā—*. Vide Oppression.
- Mammon, *māl-parast*; *zar-parast* (votary of); *ḍunyā-parastī* (worship of).
- Man, *ādam* (gen.); *mard* (as opposed to *zan*); *insān* (mankind q.v.); *mardum*, pl. (people); *naḥar* (with numerals); *shakhs*, pl. *ashkhās* (person); *kas* (pron., person); *muhra* (a piece at chess, draughts); *in mardaka bāb-i mām ast* (this is the man for me); *duvāl-pā* or *tasma-pā* (a creature like Sindbad's old man; it has no bones in its legs; sometimes it throttles its victims with its 'strap-legs'); *khūn ki namī-shavad*, *ākhir tu mard-i, ān kār rā bi-kun* (there's no great harm in it; at least you're a man; do it).
- Man, to, *fawj-i az tūpchīyān-i savāra ki mī-tavānand bist tūp dar maydān harakat dihand—* (a corps of horse artillery sufficient to man 20 field guns—); for "to man a hawk": vide to Tame.
- Manacle, *dast-band*: *bukhav* (only for feet); *ghull u zanjīr* (chain attached to hands, feet, and neck); [*kunda* "a log and chain for the feet"] : *khatīlī* (handcuff).
- Manacle, to, *bi-zanjīr bastan*.
- Manage, *idāra dādan*; *rāh burdan*; *gardāndan* (a business); *rasīdagī k.* (to look after); "who manages his affairs?" *tartīb-i kār-ash rā ki mī-dihad?*
- Management, *naẓm*; *tartīb*: *tadbīr*; *ḥusn-i tadbīr* (good—): *sar-bi-rāhī-yi khāna dast-i khānum ast*: *ajzā-yi idāra* (the whole staff of—); but *ajzā-yi intizāmī* (the managing committee): *ratq u fatq-i umūr* (—of public affairs).
- Manager, *sar-kār* (in small affairs); *nāẓim*; and *mubāshir*; and 'manajar' (Eur.); *khāna-dār* (good—; in a household); *pīsh-kār* (a head assistant or head clerk in an office).
- Manchuria, *Manūchihar* or *Manch-har*; now generally written *Manchūriyā*.
- Mandate, *farmān P.*; *farāmīn* Arabicized pl. (official; prop. of kings only, but also used for governor); *manshūr* (Royal): *far-māyish*, pl. *farmāyishāt* (not official; *ḥukm* pl. *aḥkām*; *amr*, pl. *avāmīr* (gen.; orders q.v.)).
- Mandible, *minqār-i bālā* (upper); *minqār-i pāyīn* (lower).
- Mandrake, *yabrūh*, and *luffāh* (rare in Pers.); *yabrūj*\* *ḡ-sanam* Ar. (med.): *mihr-giyā* or *mihr-giyāh P.*
- Mane, *yāl* (horse's): *shūr-i yāldār-i Afrīqā-i bā yāl-i siyāh-i bisyār zakhīm-i rikhta va chashmhā-yi*<sup>1</sup> *darīda yi khaylī muhib ānjā būd*—Shah's Diary (there was there a male African lion with a thick flowing black mane and terrible fierce eyes).
- Maned, *yāl-dār*.
- Mange, *khārish* (contagious)<sup>2</sup>; *hakka* (for *hikka*). Vide Itch.
- Manger, *ākhar* or *ākḥūr*; 'alaf-dān (vulg.).
- Mango, *am* (or *am̄ba*) *rā*<sup>3</sup> *dūst mī-dārīd?* do you (like mangoes?)
- Mangosteen, *mangistān*.
- Manhood, *sinn-i shu'ūr*; *bulūghat* (puberty): *rujūliyyat*. Vide Maturity and Manliness.
- Manichee, *payraw-i Mānī*.<sup>4</sup>
- Manifest, *āshakārā*; *huvaydā*; *zāhir*; *vāziḥ*; *paydā*; 'iyān; *numāyān*: *fāsh* (disclosed of secrets only).
- Manifestation, *zuhūr* (intr.; also appearing); *izhār*; *ibrāz* tr., *burūz* intr.: *tajallī* (Sufi term).
- Manifestly, *ṣarāḥat\**; *vāziḥ\**.
- Manifold, *mutakāṣṣir* (many); *mutanavvi'* (of many kinds).
- Manikin, *mardaka* (dimin. for contempt); *mardak* (dimin. not contemptuous).
- Mankind, *banī nav'-i insān*; *awlād-i Ādam*; *insān*; *bashar*; *hayvān-i nātiq* (reasoning animal, opp. to *hayvān-i ṣamīṭ* or *hayvān-i muṭlaq*); *bāyad hama kas rā dūst bi-dārim*; *makhhlūq* ("created"; includes animals and even inanimate things); 'alamiyān (dwellers of the world; humans).
- Manliness, *mardānagī*; *mardī* (bravery and also virile power); *rujūliyyat*; [*mardumī* is "kindness"]. Vide Courage, Boldness, etc.).
- Manly, *mardāna* (brave); *ṣifāt-i mardāna dārad* (manly).

<sup>1</sup> Or singular *chashm*.<sup>2</sup> Amongst the Indian horse-dealers *khārisht* is non-contagious mange.<sup>3</sup> Note the *rā*.<sup>4</sup> *Mānī*, Manes, a Persian of the 3rd century A.D.; a famous painter, and the founder of the sect of Manicheans.

**Manna**, *taranjubīn* (Ar. form of P. *turanga-bīn*), and *mann* Ar. (obtained from a tree); *shīr-khisht* (used in medicine); *gaz* or *gaz-angabīn* (the sweetmeat).

**Manner**, *tawr* (pl. *atvār* "behaviour"); *nahv*; *tarh*; *tarz*; *vajh* (pl. *nijūh* "causes"); *tarīq* (pl. *turūq* "ways"); *qism* (pl. *aqām* "kinds"); *jūr* (also "kind"): *in tawr bi-man harf zad: in-chunīn*; or *hākazā*<sup>1</sup> ("thus"); *hamchunīn* ("thus" and "also"); *chi-tawr* (what manner of, what sort?): *minvāl*; *vaz'* (pl. *awza'* "affairs, disturbance," etc.); *naw'* (pl. *anva'* sorts); *ravish*.

**Mannerism**, *takya-yi kalām* (a cant word or phrase that is a mannerism).

**Mannerly**, *khalīq*; *mu'addab* (adj.: of good manners). *Vide* Civil, Polite.

**Manners**, *ādāb-i mu'āsharat* (social); *rusūm* (customs, etiquette): *akhlāq*; *mubādī ādāb* (rare) ("of prepossessing manner," in m.c.) *husn-i mu'āsharat* (amiable manners): *harakāt*; *tarz-i nishast u bar-khāst*; *tahzīb-i akhlāq*; or *akhlāq-i pasandīda*, or — *nīkū dārād* (good or refined manners): *akhlāq-i bad* (bad manners or bad morals): *tamjīd-az zan na faqat tā dīl-i harakāt-i nā-hanjar ast balki mushavviq-i a'māl-i buzurg ast* (the approbation of women not only softens man's rough manners but stimulates him to noble actions).

**Mannish**, *mard-vash*

**Manœuvre**, 'manūvar' (k.) (Eur.); *harakāt-i nizāmī* (in newspapers).

**Man-of-war**, *jahāz-i jangī*: 'manvār' (Eur.).

**Mansion**, 'imārat-i ālī' (for private individuals).

**Man-slaughter**, *ādam-kushī* (k.) (gen.): *qatl-i bi-'amd* (k.) (murder).

**Man-stealer**, *ādam-duzd*: *bachcha-duzd* (of children).

**Mantel-piece**, *sar-bukhārī*: *bālā-ujāqī* (in kitchens).

**Mantle**, *ridā* or 'abā' (the Arab over-mantle should be of pure camel-hair; also called *kisā*): *chādar-namāz* (women's white over-sheet): *chādar 'arabī* (outer loose garment of women, gen. blue; for outdoor wear); *khirqā* (of dervishes): *yāpūn-cha* (short lamb-skin mantle, buttoning on the shoulder farthest from the wind).

**Manual**, *dastī*, adj. (made by hand; sent

by hand); *dastūr*<sup>2</sup> 'L'-amal (instructions); *risāla* (pamphlet).

**Manufactory**, *kār-khānā*, pl. *kār-khānajāt*.

**Manufacturer**, *sāni'* (a small retail manufacturer, such as a basket-maker, watch-maker, etc.); *sūhib-i kār-khānā*.

**Manumission**, *i'tāq* (law term). *Vide* Liberate.

**Manure**, *zūr* (d.); *quvvat* (d.); *rishva* (d.) (also bribe); *kūt* or *samād* (these words are also used of human ordure removed from the latrines by special persons styled *guh-kash* or *chāh-pāk-kun*, and spread in the roads, whence land-owners remove it at will.<sup>2</sup> [etc.]

**Manuscript**, *kitāb-i khattī*: *Qur'ān-i qalamī*

**Many**, *bisyar*; *khaylī*; *ziyād*; *bas-i az*—(followed by pl. verb.); *basū* (followed by pl. noun); *bisyar-i az*—(followed by pl. verb); 'adīd; [*ma'dūd* "few"]; *muta-'addīd*: *chand*; or *chi-qadr* (how many?); *in*—or *ūn-qadr ki*; or *chandīn* or *chandān*—*ki*; or *har-qadr* (as many as); *du-chand*; or *muzā'af*; or *du-muqābil*; or *du barābar* (twice as many, double); *sad-chand* (100 times as many); *zan-i ziyād-i du chār-i mā shudand* (we met a lot of women); *qat'ra qat'ra jam' gardad, vūngāh-i daryā shavad* (many a mickle makes a muckle, many drops a flood).

**Map**, *naqsha*: *khariṭa* (prop. a roll of paper).

**Map, to**, *naqsha kashidan*:—*naqsha bar-dāshtan* (to copy a—).

**Marauder**, *tārāj-gar*; *chapaw-kun*: *dar pay-i shikār* ("marauding," of animals).

**Marble**, *farsh-i in khānā az marmar ast* (—has a marble floor).

**March**, **March, to**, *kūch* (k. intr.); *ilghār* (k. intr.) (forced march; *vide* Raid); *kūchānī-dan*; and *harakat dādan*; and *kūch dādan* (tr.). *Vide* Walk: *Mārsh* (Eur. the month).

**Marching**, *kūch*: 'ubūr; and *murūr* (passing, crossing).

**Mare**, *mādiyān*; *mādiyān-i kurra-dār* (with foal at foot); *mādiyān-i kurra giriftan* (brood-mare); *kaf-i havā payda, karda*, or *tukhm-i 'anqā*<sup>3</sup> *paydā karda* or *pā-yi mār dāda* (= to find a mare's nest).

**Margin**, *hāshiya* (pl. *havāshī* of books); *dam*; *lab*; *kinār*; *kirān*: *dāman* (skirt of mountain); *hadd*, pl. *hudūd* (boundary).

<sup>1</sup> دُکَا.

<sup>2</sup> The Zardushtis use ashes, not water in the latrines.

<sup>3</sup> Indians say "an elephant's egg."



Marginal, *jadval* (marginal lines in borders of books; also any parallel lines; rivulet).

Marigold, *gul-i ja'farī*. Vide Parsley.

Marine, *bahri*; *daryā'ī*: *Vazīr-i Bahriyya* (Minister of Marine).

Mariner, *kishtī-bān*; *mallāh*; *jāshū*; [but *māshū* 'a long narrow boat].

Marionettes. Vide Punch.

Marjoram, *gul-par*<sup>2</sup> (Persian marjoram, used in the kitchen): *pūna* (essence; used in med.).

Mark, *Mār*k.

Mark, *nishān* (k.); 'alāmat (k. or n.); *aṣar*, pl. *āṣār* (*guzāshān*); vide Brand: *bi-nishān khurdan*, intr., and *bi-nishānz*, tr. (to hit the mark); *tīr bi-sang khurdan* (to miss the mark, of bullets or arrows). Vide Heed, Give ear to.

Marked, *nishān-zada* or —*guzāshā*; *hālā naṣr karda-yi Dawlat shuda ast* ('he is a marked man'); in good sense; *gāv-i safid pishānī* (conspicuous, q.v.).

Market, *bāzār* (any street with shops); *chār-sū* or *chār-sūq* (a cross street); *maydān* (a large open market); *nakhkhās* (for slaves or cattle); *bāzār-i bazzāzān* (of cloth merchants); *bāzār-i sabzī-farūsh* (vegetable market); *bāzār-i 'amm* (the Indian *melā* or fair). Vide Share; *rū-yi maydān raftam*<sup>3</sup> (I went to the market): *dar atrāf bilād-i hast ki māl-i tijarat bi-masraf mī-rasad* (it has several markets for—).

Market-price, *nirakh-i bāzār* (market-rate); *qīmat-i muta'arīf* (current, ordinary rate).

Marksmen, *nishāna-yi khūb dārad*, or *tīr-zan-i khub-i'st* (he's a good shot); *dar nishāna-zanī az aqrān mumtāz ast*.

Marmot, *mūsh-i Sultāniyya*.

Marmora, *Daryā-yi Marmara*.

Marriage, *nikāh* (k.) (a lawful marriage); 'arūsī (k.) (gen.); *mut'a* (k.) (temporary marriage, lawful amongst *Shī'as*; by Persians called also *ṣiḡha*<sup>4</sup>; *majlis-i 'aqd* or —*nikāh* (the ceremony); *khwāstgārī* (k.) (to demand in marriage; propose for the hand of); *bi-zanī dādan* (to give in marriage); *shawhar dādan*; (ditto); *dukhtar rā*

*shawhar dādan*. Vide also Contract and Dowry.

Marriageable, *pā bar bakht* (local?) (of a marriageable age); *bāligh*, masc.; and *bāligha*, fem. (of the age of puberty): *bi-hadd-i nikāh rasida*.

Married, *zan-burda* or *dāmād-shuda*; or *muta'uhhil* (sh.) (of man); *shawhar-dār* or 'arūsī-shuda (of woman); but 'arūs shuda "decorated as, or like a bride": *mankūha* (of woman; married by *nikāh*).

Marrow, *maghz-i ustukhwān* (gen.): *maghz-i qalam* (of shank; eatable); *harām-maghz* (of backbone; not eaten): *lubb* (gen. used for the best of anything). Vide Prime.

Marry, to, 'arūsī k. (gen.): *nikāh k.*; *zan k.* or —*giriştan*, tr. (of man); *shawhar k.* or —*giriştan*, tr. (of woman); *zan ikhtiyār k.*, etc.; 'arūs-shudan, intr. (of women); *dāmād shudan*, intr. (of men); *khwāstgārī k.* (to ask in marriage by parents); *bā Fulān 'aqd-i nikāh bastan*, or *bā Fulān ṣiḡha jāri k.* (of Qazi); but *pidar pisar-ash rā bā Fulān 'aqd bast*.

Marrying, *muzāvajāt*.

Mars (planet), *Mirrikh* (or *Bahrām*) *khūn-āshām-i Falak ast* (Mars is the warrior of the sky).

Marseilles, *Mārsil*: *Marsal-i Frānsa*, m.c.

Marsh, *māshila* (lagoon, q.v.); *murdāb* (any stagnant water); *bāḡlaq*, T., or *khilāb* (a bog): *lajan-zār* (black mud). Vide Swamp.

Marshal, *marshāl* (Fr.).

Marshal, to, *ṣaff-ārā'ī k.*

Marshaled, *ṣaff-ārāsta*; *murattab*.

Marshmallow, *khālmī-yi khabbāza*. Vide Mallow and Hollyhock.

Marshalling, *ṣaff-bandī*; *ṣaff-ārā'ī*; *tartīb-dihī*.

Marten, *dala* and *dalak* (Pine Marten; the skin is confounded with that of a desert-fox).

Martin. Vide Swallow.

Martingale, *ta'limī*<sup>5</sup> (also means a thin 'swagger-cane'): *sīna-band* (breast-plate).

Martyr, *shahīd*,<sup>6</sup> pl. *shuhadā*; *kushta-yi*

<sup>1</sup> In Bengal called *nā'o*.

<sup>2</sup> *Gulpar* is used by druggists in the adulteration of saffron.

<sup>3</sup> Here a Persian would not say *bi-maydān raftam*, which might mean *bi-jang raftam*.

<sup>4</sup> The term *ṣiḡha* is also applied to the temporary wife; *zan-i 'aqdī* is permanent wife as opposed to *zan-i ṣiḡha'ī*.

<sup>5</sup> In India *zer-band*.

<sup>6</sup> *Shahīd* lit. "present as a witness." It means all that the English word means and more. It is specially applied to one slain in, or on the way to, a religious war, etc., or to one slain unjustly; also figuratively to one who dies in a manner that excites sympathy—by any sudden death, assassination, or by plague if he does not flee from it.

*rāh-i Khudā*: “*nana-gharībam*” *k.* (to pose as a martyr).

**Martyrdom**, *shahādat*: [*Mash-had*, lit. “Place of Martyrdom”; *vide* Meshed]; *maḥall-i shahādat* (place of —): *shahādat yāftan* (to suffer —).

**Marvel**, ‘*ujūba* (for *u’jūba*) *khaylī* ‘*ujūba* (or *antika*) *ast* (he’s a perfect marvel); ‘*ajāz-ib*’ ‘*l-makhlūqāt* (“the marvels of creation”; also the name of a book, the “World of Wonders”). *Vide* Miracle.

**Marvellous**, ‘*ajīb* [‘*ajāz-ib*, pl. of ‘*ajība*]; *gharīb* [*gharāz-ib*, pl. of *gharība*]; *khāriq-i ādat* (supernatural); *naẓar-ash kimiyyā* ‘*st* (he has marvellous sight): *hayrat-angīz*.

**Mary**, “Mary was the mother of Jesus” *Maryam mādar-i Hazrat-i ‘Isā ast*, or *būd*. *Vide* Jesus and Jews.

**Masculine**, *muzakkār*; *ān zan mard-shif ast* (she is a masculine woman; or she has fine manly qualities; but *mard-mānand ast* only means “she is a masculine woman”).

**Mash**, to, *lih kardan*.

**Mask**, *dīv-chihra* (the toy): *niqāb* (veil; executioner’s veil or mask).

**Mason**. *Vide* Stone-cutter and Freemason.

**Masonry**, *mi’mārī*; or *bannāzī* (the trade of a mason); *ājur-kārī* (burnt brick-work): *sang-kārī* (stone-work).

**Masquerade**, *bi-libās-i— dar āmadan*; *tab-dīl-i libās n.*

**Mass**, *Quddās* (Syr.): *tūda* (heap; also mass).

**Massacre**, *qatl-i*, ‘*āmm* (*n*); *kushtār* (*k*).

**Massive**, *zakhīm*.

**Massiveness**, *zakhāmāt*.

**Mast** (of a ship), *tīr*; *dagal*; *dīrak* (also pole of a tent): *darakht-i jahāz*.

**Masted**, *dagal-dār*: *kishtī-yi si-dagalī* (three-masted).

**Master**, *aghā* or *aqā* (owner, etc.); *mu’allim* (teacher); *ustād* (teacher; also a past-master, skilled); *aghā-yi shumā tashrif dārad* (is your master at home?); *sāhib*; and *mālik* (owner); *ākhund* (master of a school or a small preacher, *vide* Teacher); *mullā-maktabī* (a pedant, q.v.); *ustād-i kūr-ash ast*, or *dar fulūn kūr dast-i kāmīl-i dārad* = *yad-i tūla dārad* (he is master of his subject); *ustādī bar ū khatm ast* (he is a perfect master of this): *bi-zabar-dast-i bar-khurd* (he has met his master).

**Master**, to, *ghālib āmadan* (to conquer); *dast yāftan* (to conquer; also to master a subject).

**Mastership**, *riyāsāt* (headship); *āqāzī* (ditto, vulg.); *istilā*; *bartarī* (mastery, q.v.).

**Master-stroke**, ‘*ayn-ustādī*: *ustādī-yi kāmīl*.

**Mastery**, *tasalluṭ*; or *dast-i kāmīl*; *dar davā-sāzī tasalluṭ dārad*: *tasalluṭ bar kas-i yāftan* (to obtain mastery over). *Vide* Mastership.

**Masticable**, *bāb-i dandān*.

**Masticate**, *Mastication*, *javādan*; *javādan-ash mushkil ast* = *bāb-i dandān nīst*.

**Mastic**, *masṭakī*: *masṭakī-yi rūmī* (best kind).

**Masterbation**, *jalq zadan*; *mushtū kardan*, vulg.: *musht-zanī k.*

**Mat**, *būriyā*; or *ḥaṣīr* (of reed or date-palm leaves): *pā-pūsh*, or *kafsh-pāk-kun* (door-mat).

**Mat**, to, *būriyā*, etc., *bāftan* (to weave): *ḥaṣīr*, etc., *andākhtan* or —*farsh kardan* (to mat a floor).

**Match**, *kibrīt* (lucifer); *kibrīt-i rasmī* (common Persian match); *kibrīt-i jarangī* (Eur. match); *sham’cha* (wax match); *mahtābī* (slow-match); *ḥarīf* (equal); *zawj*; and *juft*; and *ling* (of a pair).

**Match**, to, *muṭābiq sh.* and *k.* (of things); *juft āvardan* (of things in pairs).

**Matchless**, *bī-naẓīr*; *bī-adīl*; *bī-mīsl*; *bī-mānand*: *bī-hamtā*.

**Matchlock**, *tufang-i fatīla’ī*: [*chakhmāq*, flint-lock].

**Matchlock-man**, *tufang-chī*.

**Mate**, *najjār va shāgird-ash rā šada zan* (or *bi-gū bi-yāyand*) (call the carpenter and his mate); *juft* (of a pair); *māt* (in chess): *kish* or *kisht* “check” *zich* (?) (stale-mate).

**Mate**, *juft sh.* (to mate and also to copulate, of beasts or birds). *Vide* To pair.

**Material**, *Materials*, *maṣāliḥ* (for making things); *qumāsh*, pl. *aqmisha* (gen. of cloth); *māddī* or *jismānī* (adj. of the body; opp. to *rūḥānī* “spiritual”); *in pārcha az chi jins* (or *qumāsh*) *ast?*: *lavāzim* (necessaries for); *sāmān-i jang*, or *asbāb-i jang* (—of war): ‘*umda* (important, essential).

**Materialism**, *mazhab* ‘*l-māddiyyīn* (the doctrine).

**Materialists**, *māddī*, pl. *māddiyyīn* (who hold the doctrine).

**Materiality**. *Vide* Materialism.

**Materia-medica**, *kitāb* ‘*l-adviyah*: *qarābādīn*.

**Maternal**, *mādārī*; *az tarāf-i mādār* (of relationship): [*khāla* “maternal aunt” and *khālū* “maternal uncle”].



Maternally, *mādar-vār*; *mādarāna* (like a mother).

Maternity, *ummiyyat*.

Mathematician, *muhandis* (engineer); *riyāzī-dān*; *ḥisāb-dān* (arithmetician); *muhāsib* (accountant); *muhāsib-i sanad-yāfta* (chartered accountant).

Mathematics, *'ilm-i riyāzī*; *hindasa* (geometry); *'ilm-i ḥisāb* (arithmetic); *Uqlīdus* (Euclid); *jabr u muqābala* (Algebra).

Matricide, *mādar-kush* (adj.); *mādar-kushī* (the act of—).

Matrimony, *'arūsī*; *izdivāj*.

Matrix, *zihdān*; *rahīm*.

Matron, *kad-bānū* (lady of the house, however young); *nāzira* (stewardess); *mukhad-dara* (a polite form of address); *nana-bāshī* (an elderly person, generally a relation, who manages the house). *Vide* Duenna.

Matronly, *bībī-manish* (in imitation of the mistress; said of maid-servants or little children).

Matter, *amr*, pl. *umūr*; *kār* (affair); *qaziyya*; *mu'āmalā* (occurrence); *maṭlab*; *kayfiyyat*; *muqaddama* (ditto); *turū chi shud?*, or vulg. *chī mī-shavad*, or *chita*<sup>1</sup>? (what's the matter with you?); *in khaylī lāzim ast*, *bāqī naql-i nist* (or *maṭlab-i nist*, or *hikāyat-i nist*) (this is necessary, the rest doesn't matter); *muzāyaqa nist*; *'ayb na-dārad*; *chizarar?* (= "yes, I don't mind if I do"); a familiar or casual reply when refreshments are offered; for the respectful *bi-chashm*); *harf-i nist*, *khūb*, or *'ayb na-dārad*, or *zarar na-dārad* ("it doesn't matter; that will do"); *chirk* or *jarāhat*<sup>2</sup>; or *rīm* (rare) (pus); *mādda* (in nature); *jā-yi guft u gū ast* = *mahall-i shakk ast* (it's a matter of doubt); *kamā-hiyā-yi ḥālāt in ast* = *asl in ast* (the fact of the matter is—); *kār bi-hadd-i rasīda ast*—(matters have reached to such a pitch that—): *dar in harf-i nist* (as a matter of course); *chandān maṭlabī na-būd* (it was not a very important matter); *har jūr-i ki mumkin bāshad* (somehow, it matters not how).

Matthew, *Matta*.

Matting. *Vide* Mat.

Mattock, *kulang* (pick-axe): *tisha*.

Mattress, *dūshak* (for sleeping on); *dūshak-i*

*janarī* (spring mattress): *visāda* (for sitting on).

Mature, *rasīda* (of fruit); *pukhta* (in experience, etc.); *kāmil*<sup>3</sup>-sinn (about 30 years of age); *bāligh* (of the age of puberty, i.e., about 16 or 18). *Vide* Age.

Maturity, *bulūgh* (of persons); *rasīdagī* (of fruit or persons).

Matutinal, *bāmdādī*.

Maugre, *'ala-raghm* (out of spite to—). *Vide* Notwithstanding.

Mauritania, *Maghrib*.

Maul, to, *lih k.*: *panja z.* (to claw).

Maund (Indian) *man*; [the Tabriz *man* is about 7½ lbs.; the *man-i shāhī* is about double. In India the maund is about 82 lbs.].

Mausoleum, *zarīh* (of Prophets or Imams); *rawza* (prop. of Prophets and Imams); *mazār* (of saints, etc.); *mazja'* (rare; of kings and great men); *marqad* (gen.; but sp. of big people); *maqbara* (of kings; prop. = cemetery); *buqa* (a spot where anything sacred has happened and which has been made into a residential shrine).

Mauve, *arghavānī* (colour of the Judas-tree flower).

Maxim, *pand*; *maṣāl*, pl., *amṣāl*: *qā'ida* (rule).

Maximum, *muntaha*; *qīmat-i a'la* [opp. to *qīmat-i adna* the minimum price].

May, *shahr-i May*.

May be, *shāyad* (*ki*); *gūyā* (perhaps); *mī-shavad ki—*; or *mumkin ki—*; or *yumkin ki—* (possibly); *yahtamil ki—*; or *muhtamil ast ki—* (probably); *ma-bād* (may it not be).

Mayor, *hākim*<sup>8</sup> (of large cities); *kalāntar* (of a big village).

Mayoralty, *mansab-i hukumat*: *kalāntarī*.

Maze, *ghalat-andāz* (a mod. trans. for labyrinth).

Meadow, *ūlang*<sup>4</sup> (a spacious natural grazing ground); *marghzār* (large space covered with grass); *chaman*, any small green plot, lawn); *charā-gāh* (grazing-ground).

Meal, *khurāk* (food); *ārd* (flour); *bulghūr*, T. (coarse meal): *ghizā'* and *ta'am* (repast).

Mean, *miyāna*; and *mutavassit* (medium): *khasīs* (mean); and *mumsik* (miserly); or *kinīs* (vulg.) (in money matters, etc.);

<sup>1</sup> *Chita*, vulg., for *chī-at ast*?

<sup>2</sup> *Jarāhat*, lit. "wound" but in m.c. "pus."

<sup>3</sup> The Shah uses the term *hākim* for the Lord Mayor of London.

<sup>4</sup> Corruption of *mahall-i lang-i ūba* (for *oba*, T., "a tent, a transportable cabin").

*past*; or *farū-māya*; or *razīl*; or *kamīna* (in origin); *pūch*; and *vīl* (vulg.) (of actions and persons).

**Mean, Mean, to, qasḍ k.** (to intend, purpose); *ma'ni dāsh-tan* (to denote); *dalālat k.* (of the application of a word; to imply) *ya'ni bi-kushī-ash*<sup>1</sup>? (then you mean to kill him?); *man namī-fahmam*; *ya'ni chi*? (I don't understand what you mean); *lafz-i* (or *ma'ni-yi*) *chāpār 'ibārat ast az inki dar har manzil asp 'ivaz mī-kunand*: *az in jūr harakāt maṭlab-at chīst* (what do you mean by such behaviour?).

**Meander, pīchīdan.**

**Meaning, gūsha-dār or ma'ni-dār, adj.** (with hidden meaning); *ma'ni*; and *maṭlab*, subs. (signification); *maqṣad*, pl. *maqāsīd*, or *murād* or *maṭlab*; or *maqṣūd* (object, q.v.); *fahva* (signification, import, q.v.).

**Meaningless, bi-ma'ni; laghv.**

**Meaningly, bā-maqṣad; bā qasḍ** (also = purposely): *pur-ma'na*.

**Meanly, khasīsāna** (stingily); *bakhīlāna* (miserly); *az rū-yi danā'at-i ṭab'*.

**Meanness, khissat**, and *khasīsī* (stinginess); *bakhīlī* (miserliness); *past-fīratī*; or *sif-lagī*; or *dūnī*; or *nā-najībī* (of nature).

**Means, vāsīta; vāsila**, pl. *vasā'il*: *mūjib* (but pl. *mavājib* = "pay") or *sabab*; and *'illat*; and *vajh*; and *bā'is* (cause): *bi-chi tadbīr in kār rā mī-tavānīd bi-kunīd* (by what means can you accomplish this?); *istīṭā'at-i yak juft kaṣh ham na-dāram* (I haven't the means to buy even a pair of shoes): *dar sāya-yi* — (by means of —).

**Meanwhile, dar in bayn; dar in aḡnā. Vide** Midst.

**Measles, surkhcha; surkhak.**

**Measure, to, paymūdan**, rt. *paymā* (of land, of grain); *paymāyish k.* (of land only): *zar' k.* (of cloth): *masāhat k.* (of area): *qadd giriftan* (height, of recruits, etc.); *qadd-i sinā-ash chīst*?; *qadd-i in miz bi-gir* (measure this table): *paymāna k.* or *kayl k.* (of corn): *andāza* (or vulg. *angāra*) *giriftan* (to take the measure; height, depth, etc.).

**Measure, vāzna** (powder measure): *vāzn-i tām* (good measure): *ziyāda az hadd*; or *bi-hadd* (beyond measure): *band* (tape—): *gaz* (yard-measure).

**Measurement, andāza** (length and breadth,

as of a room; cubic, of a box): *paymā-yish* (of land): *tul u 'arṣ-ash chī qadr ast*? **Measurer, andāza-gīr; paymāyanda: kayyāl** (of corn, etc.).

**Meat,<sup>2</sup> in gūshi kirm zada ast** (the meat has maggots in it).

**Meat-safe. Vide** Cupboard.

**Mecca, Makka or Makka-yi Mu'azzama: Bayt<sup>u</sup> 'l-Harām** (Temple of Mecca).

**Mechanics, 'ilm-i jarr-i aḡqāl.**

**Medal, nishān; madāl** (Eur.); *imtiyāz* (decoration).

**Mede, Shīrvānī.**

**Media, Shīrvān.**

**Meddle, faẓūlī k.** (of impertinent meddling): *mudākhalā k.*; or *dakhl u taṣarruf k.* (interfere): *dast zadan* (to touch); *kār dūsh-tan* (ditto).

**Meddler, Meddlesome, faẓūl, adj.**

**Meddling, subs., faẓūlī (k.).**

**Mediate, to, tavassut n.; visūlat k.; miyānjī-garī k. Vide** to Intercede.

**Mediation, visūlat, or tavassut.**

**Mediator, miyān-jī: vāsīta; visūlat-kun. Vide** Intercession.

**Medical, tibbī: [tibb, the medical art; ṭabābat "the profession"]:** *mu'ālaja* (treatment).

**Medicine, davā, pl. davājāt; (the Ar. pl. adviya, in m.c. gen. means "spices"):** *'ilāj; darmān; mu'ālaja* (curing). **Vide** Medical.

**Mediocre, mutavassīṭ; miyāna.**

**Mediocrity, hadd-i vasat.**

**Meditation, tafakkur (k.); ta'ammul (k.); ḡhawr (k.): bi-'ālam-i murāqaba raftan** (Sufi term): *khawṣ (k.)* (thinking deeply on a subject). **Vide** Intend.

**Mediterranean Sea, Baḡr<sup>u</sup> 'l Abyaz; Baḡr-i Safīd; Baḡr-i Rūm; Baḡr-i mutavassīṭ.**

**Medium. Vide** Mediocre and Means.

**Medlar, azgīl.**

**Meek, burdbār; and ḡalīm: mazlūm** (m.c.; prop. "oppressed"); *salīm; shikasta-nafs; mutavāzi'.*

**Meekness, burdbārī; ḡilīm: shikasta-nafsī; and tavāzu'; and farūtanī** (humility): *mulāyamat* (gentleness).

**Meet, to, mulāqāt (k.): du chār sh.** (to encounter unexpectedly); *bar-khurdan* (ditto): *ūrā dar rāh yāftam* or *dīdam* (I met him accidentally): *fardā dar khāna-yi*

<sup>1</sup> Note the Pres. Subj., the full sentence would be *ya'ni irāda dāri ki*—.

<sup>2</sup> The Muslim distinction between meats that are lawful and unlawful is nearly the same as the Mosaic. For Muslims, however, camel's flesh is lawful.



*Mawlavi Sa'id marā mulāqāt kunīd: yak farsakh raftam hāch kas rā na-dīdam: ghaflat<sup>1</sup> tū-yi kūcha bi-ū bar khurdam* (I accidentally met him in the street): *tasādum shudan* (to collide); *vide Assemble: istiqbāl—* or *pīshvā'i—* or *pīshvāz k.* or *jilaw raftan* (going out some distance to meet a guest); [*badraqa k.* (in Kirman also *kafāpā k.*) to accompany and speed a guest on his way: *tashyī'*, the Arabic for the mod. *badraqa*, is in m.c. generally used for accompanying a *janāza*. *Vide Funeral*].  
**Meeting, majlis**, pl. *majālis*; and *ānjuman* (assembly): *mulāqāt: ilāq* (of rivers, etc.).  
**Meeting-place, sar-dam** (a secret meeting-place for drinking, gambling, etc.): *dakk* or *dakka* (m.c.) (ditto): *mī'ād-gāh* (rendezvous).  
**Megrim.** *Vide Head-ache*.  
**Melancholic, mālīkhūliyā'i**; *sawdāvi*.  
**Melancholy, afsurdagī**; *mālīkhūliyā* (sp. the disease): *dil-i ū girifta ast*. *Vide Sad, Depressed*.  
**Melodious, khush-sadā; khush-ilhān; khush-āwāz; khush-gulū; khush-navā; khush-āhang** (of people); *shīrīn* (of sounds).  
**Melody, āhang** (harmony); *lahn*, pl., *alhān: tarāna* (sweet sounds).  
**Melon, garmak** (an inferior kind that comes in season about 1st July); *kharbūza* (better variety a month later); *hinduvāna* (water-melon); *kharbūza-yi gūr-gābī* (a large, good variety); *fālīz* or *pālīz* (melon-beds).  
**Melt, gudākhtan**, rt. *gudāz* (tr. and intr.; of snow, wax, fat); *āb k.* (of metals); *hāl k.* (chem.; by grinding or by acids).  
**Melted, gudākhta; āb-shuda; mahtūl**.  
**Member, 'uzv**, pl. *a'zā* (also limb); or *juz'*, pl., *ajzā* (of committees, etc.); *sharīk* (membrane (partner)); *parda* (of brain, stomach, ear).  
**Membership, 'uzviyyat; shirkat**.  
**Membrum virile, āla-yi tanāsul; ālat-i mardī; Abū 'l-Abbās** (polite, prop. only for one very large); *zakar: hashafa* (the acorn); *kīr* (a crude word); *bul* (of little boys: *na'ūzī* (properly only when in erec-

tion); *zarba* (of bulls); *jaqara* (joking term). *Vide Penis*.

**Memoir, savōnī-i 'umrī** (biography); *tazkira* (gen. in m.c. "passport"); *hālāt; sar-guzasht-i Jahāngir-i'* *qayṣar rā nū-khūpānam* (I am reading the memoirs of the Emperor Jehangir).

**Memorable,—kī gāh-i farāmūsh namī-shavad, or yād-ash az khātir namī-ravad.** 'Vide' Famous.

**Memorandum, in rā yād-dāsh k. kun: kitābcha-yi yād-dāsh** (pocket-book).

**Memory, hāfiza-yi bad-i dāram-kam-hāfiza-am** (I have a bad memory): *zihn-ash khūb nīst* (vulg.; prop. = he has not a good brain): *zihn* or *khātir* (mind): *āz yād-am raft* (it has escaped my memory); *hāfiza-yi gharrū-i dārad* (he has a glorious memory).

**Menagerie, jānvar-khāna** (a small private—).

**Mend, to, tarmīm k., or marammat k.** (gen.): *ta'mīr k.* (build or repair; of buildings, tanks, masonry); *rafū k.* (to darn); *vasla—* or *payvand k.* (to patch): *in islāh-i ūmūr na-khūpāhad shud* (this won't mend matters): *havā rā bi-bihtarī ast* (the weather is mending, clearing up).

**Mender, marammat-kun; ta'mīr-sāz.**

**Mendicant, gadā'i; jaqīr**, pl. *juqarā'*; *sā'il; khāna-bi-dūsh* (gen. for a poor dervish); *miskīn* (prop. "poor").

**Mendicity, gadā'i; jaqīrī; su'āl.**

**Mending, ta'mīr<sup>2</sup> (k.)** (of things); *islāh (k.)* (of manners, defects in administration; also dressing meats with flavourings).

**Menial, past; danī; dūn; sifla** (mean). *Vide Servant*.

**Menses, nū-khushī-yi zanāna; hayz (sh.); bī-namāzī**, or *'ādāt* (polite) (*dāshān*); *imrūz az hayz fāriḡ shudam* (fig.; "I've got out of my difficulty"; said by women only).

**Menstruation. Vide Menses.**

**Menstruous woman, bī-namāz** (polite); *hā'iza* and *hā'izā*.

**Mensuration, 'ilm-i masāhat.**

**Mental, zihni** (of the understanding; also of diseases); *'aqlī* (of sciences; also of diseases).

<sup>1</sup> Note this *izāfat*. In Indian and in classical Persian "memoirs" are *tazkira* but in Mod. Pers. this word means "passport."

<sup>2</sup> In India "to build."

<sup>3</sup> In Arabic the masc. form is used for adjectives that can apply to females only.

**Mention, Mention, to,** *zīkr k.*; *nām burdan*; *mazkūr k.* vulg.; *zīkr-i jamīl* (favourable mention); *yād-i shumā kard*<sup>1</sup> (he mentioned you); *az zan guzashta mard ham khayālī būd* (not to mention women there were plenty of men too); *az fuḥsh guzashta ūrā zadand* = *fuḥsh bi-guzār kinār, ūrā nīz zadand*.

**Mentioned,** *mazkūr*: —*ki zīkr-i khayr-ash raft* (previously mentioned); *mazkūra-yi bālā*; or *mazbūr* (mentioned above).

**Mentor,** *lālū* (a head man-nurse): *nāsiḥ*; and *naṣīhat-gar* (adviser).

**Mercantile,** *tiḡarātī*.

**Mercenary,** *ajīr* (hired; of soldiers); *pūl-dūst*: *ṭammā'* (covetous); *ḥarīs* (greedy of gain or in eating).

**Mercer,** *bazzāz* (cloth-seller).

**Merchandise,** *matā'*; pl. *amti'a*; *jins*, pl. *ajnās*; *tanḵwāh* (wares); *in jins-i tiḡarātī 'st*: *qumāsh*, pl. *aqmisha* (stuffs, cloths): *tiḡarat*; and *mu'āmala*; and *dād u sitad* (trading).

**Merchant,** *tājir*, pl. *tujjār*.

**Merchantman,** *jahāz-i tiḡarātī*.

**Merciful,** *rahm-dil* (of men); *rahīm* (pp. of God only): *rahīmān* (of God only).

**Mercifully,** *az rū-yi rahm*; *az rū-yi mūruvat*.

**Merciless,** *bi-rahm*; *sang-dil*; *zālim*.

**Mercilessly,** *zālimāna*; *az rū-yi sitam*.

**Mercury,** *zībaq*; *jīva*; *simāb* (rare); *'Uṭārid* (or *Tīr*) *munshī-yi Falak ast* (Mercury is the Secretary of the sky): *kushta-yi jīva* (mercury at the back of mirrors).

**Mercy,** *rahm* (gen.); *rahmat* (of God only); *amān! amān!* (Mercy, mercy!); *māl u jān-i shān dar dast-i khush-i Sultān-i qahār-i ast* (their lives and properties are at the mercy of an arbitrary monarch): *turā bi-Khudā bi-gū* (tell me for mercy's sake): *amān*— or *dakhīl āvardan* (to cry for mercy).

**Merely,** *faqat*: *mahz* (in m.c. = *barāy*): *in rā guftam va bas* (I said this and nothing else).

**Meridian,** *khatt-i nisf-n-nahār* (astr.): *awj* (of anything): *dar vāsāt*<sup>2</sup> *s-samā-yi jalālat-ash būd ki*—(he was at the height of his fame when—).

**Merit,** *sazāvārī*; and *liyāqat* (fitness): *fazā-*

*lat*; *khūbī*; *in kitāb ta'rīj-i na-dārad* (this book has no merit): *hunar* (of persons only).

**Merit, to,** *lā'iq-i* (or *sazāvār-i*) —*budan*; *mustawjib-i* (or *mustahiqq-i*)—*būdan*.

**Meriting,** *istihqāq* (*dashtan*).

**Meritorious,** *lāyiq-i ta'rīj va tawṣīf*; *qābil-i taḥsīn*; *mustahiqq-i tamjīd*.

**Merlin.** *Vide* Falcon.

**Mermaid,** *ādam-i daryā'ī* (gen. term): *zan-i daryā'ī* (mermaid).

**Merry,** *sar-i hūlat*; *sar-i kayf*; *khush-hāl*: *in bulbul sar-i kayf* (or *dimāgh*) *ast, mī-khwānad*.

**Merry-thought,** *janāgh*. *Vide* Philopena.

**Merv, Marv.**

**Mesh, chashma-yi tūr,** or *surākh-i dām* (of net): [*dām* is properly any kind of snare].

**Meshy, mushabbak.**

**Meshed, Mash-had** (lit. "place of martyrdom"; the tomb of *Imām<sup>2</sup> Rizā*, the seventh in descent from 'Alī, is here).

**Mesmerize, to,** *jazba-yi rūḥānī k.*

**Mesopotamia,** *Diyār-bakr*.

**Mess, to,** *kār-shikanī k.* (said of a third person that cuts in and spoils a bargain)<sup>3</sup>; *kār kharāb k.*

**Message, payām**; *payghām*; *rasālat* or *risālat* (rare); *tablīgh-i payghām k.* (to deliver a message).

**Messenger, firistāda** (gen.); *qāṣid* (on foot); *payghām-bar* (gen.) (but *payghāmbar* "prophet"); *rasūl* (also = "prophet"; *Rasūl*<sup>4</sup> *'llāh*, or *Rasūl-i Khudā* = *Muḥam mad*); *chāpār* (mounted messenger or a post-man). *Vide* Orderly.

**Messiah, Masīḥ<sup>4</sup>** *murdagān rā ihyā mī-kard*.

**Messmate, ham-suḡra**; *ham-kāsa*; *ham-navāla* (gen. of friends living together).

**Metal, mufarrigh<sup>5</sup>** (m.c. cast in metal); *ma'danī*, pl. *ma'daniyyāt*; *filizz*, pl. *filizzāt*. *Vide* Silver.

**Metalled.** *Vide* Road.

**Metallic, filizzī**; *ma'danī*.

**Metamorphosis, tabdīl-i shakl** (of disguise); *tabdīl-i hālat* (as of butterfly from chrysalis); *maskh* (of man into a lower form of animal); *tanāsukh* (rebirth, transmigration).

<sup>1</sup> Or *shumā rā yād kard*: note *rā*.

<sup>2</sup> He was killed by *Ma'mūn*<sup>3</sup> *'r-Rashīd*.

<sup>3</sup> Urdu *bhānjī mārṇā*.

<sup>4</sup> *Masīḥ*, lit. "anointed with the sacred oil," i.e. olive oil mixed with balsam.

<sup>5</sup> Incorrect for Ar. *muḡraḡh*.



- Metaphor**, *majāz* (as opposed to *haqīqat*): *isti'āra* (the Figure); [*tashbīh* simile].
- Metaphorical**, *majāzī*.
- Metaphorically**, *majāzī*.
- Metaphysics**, 'ilm-i *haqīqat* (the science); 'irfān-bāfi (a half-contemptuous term for the metaphysical talk in a Persian *majlis*).
- Metempsychosis**, *tanāsukh*.
- Meteor**, *tīr-i ālash-fishām*. Vide *Star*.
- Meteoric**, *migl-i shihāb*: *khush darakhshīd valī dawlat-i musta'jil būd* (of meteoric fame, etc.).
- Metheglin**, *sharbat-i 'asal* (mead).
- Methinks**, *gūyā*; *bi-mazanna-yi man*; *gumānam ān ki —*; *bi-khayāl-am mī-rasad ki —*; *hamchunīn mī-fahmam ki —*.
- Method**, *tarīq* or *tarīqa*; *qānūn*; *vaz'*.
- Methodical**, *munazzam*; *bā nazm*: *kār rā bi-vaqt mī-kunad*.
- Metonym**, *kināya*.
- Metre**, *miṭr* (Fr. measure); *bahr* or *vazn* (of verse); *qāfiya* (rhyme in poetry); *saj'* (rhyme in prose).
- Metrical**, *mawzūn*.
- Metropolis**, *pā-yi takht*; *dār* "l-*khilāfa*; *dār* "s-*saltāna*.
- Mettlesome**, *subuk-rūh* (of horses; also of little birds = "sprightly"): *jān-dār* (opp. to *lāghar* "thin").
- Mew**, *Mews*, *qūsh-khāna* (hawk-mew).
- Mew**, *to*, *maw-maw*—or *ma'aw ma'aw k.* (of cats).
- Mewing**, subs., *miyū miyū kardan*, or *maw maw kardan* (of cats).
- Miasma**, *bukhār-i muta'affin*.
- Michael**, *Mikā'il*.
- Microscope**, *zarra-bīn*; *khurda-bīn*.
- Microcosm**. Vide *Macrocosm*.
- Midday**, *nīm-rūz*; *zuhr*; *nisf* "n-*nahār*.
- Middle**, *miyān*; *vasat*; *dar-dil-i shab* (in the middle of the night; vide *Midnight*); *dar nāf-i shahr* (in the middle of the city).
- Middle-aged**, *sinn-ash bayn bayn*; *mard-i kāmīl* "s-*sinn*; *miyāna umr*; *mutavassit* "l-*umr*.
- Middle height**, *miyān-qadd*; *miyāna-bālā*.
- Middling**, *mutavassit*; *miyāna*: *na-khūb na-bad* (m.c.); *bayn bayn*.
- Mid-heaven**, *fī vasat* "s-*samā* (of sun); *dar vasat-i āsmān* (of birds flying).
- Midnight**, *nīm-shab*; *nisf-i shab*; *vasat-i shab*; *du qism-i shab* (?); *dil-i shab* (dead of night).
- Midst**, *dar miyān-i —*; *dar vasat-i —*; *miyāna-yi —*: *dar nāf-i shahr*, or *dar bah-būha-yi shahr*: *dar qalb-i —* (of anything); *dar in aṣnā* (in the meanwhile); *dar miyān-i hama-yi inhā fulān rasīd* (while this was going on So-and-So arrived).
- Midsummer**, *chilla-yi tābistān* (the forty days of greatest heat); *tamūz* (rare; dog-days); *qahr-i garmā*, 'ayn-i *tābistān*.
- Midway**, *nīm-rāh*, or *nisf-i rāh*.
- Midwife**, *māmā* and *māmācha*; *vagt-i ki māmācha du tā shud sar-i bachcha kaj dar mī-āyad* (Anglicé, "too many cooks"); *qābila*.
- Midwifery**, *qābilāgi* (k); *māmācha-garī* (k.).
- Midwinter**, *chilla-yi zamistān* (forty days of greatest cold); *vasat-i sarmā*; 'ayn-i *sarmā*; *dar ghalba-yi sarmā*.
- Mien**, *manzar* (outward appearance); *qavāra* or *paykara* (frame); *hay'at* (general appearance in face and dress); *vajh*, etc. (face, q.v.).
- Might**, *zūr* (bodily); *qudrat* (of God); *tāqat*; and *quvvat* (bodily; or of nations); *bā hama-yi dil u jān = bā hama-yi tavānā'i*; *zūr, kūn-i khar-i hisāb rā pāra mī-kunad* (might<sup>1</sup> is right).
- Mignonette**, *rīzāda* Fr.
- Migrate**, *to*, *yiylāq u qishlāq k.*; *sard-sir u garm-sir k.* Vide *Summer*.
- Migratory**, *yiylāq u qishlāq-kun*.
- Milch**, *gāv-i shīr-dih*, or *gāv-i tāza zūd* (a cow that has just given birth and will not therefore go dry soon).
- Mild**, *mulāyim*; or *halīm*; *bā taḥammul* or *mutaḥammil* (forebearing); *havā mulāyim shud*.
- Mildew**, *purmak* (*khurdan*); *pamp* (or *pampū*) *in rā zada ast* (m.c. only); *zangār*<sup>2</sup> (of wheat).
- Mildewed**, *purmak-zada*.
- Mile**, *mīl*, pl. *amyāl* (Eur.); *farsakh-hā lāla-yi khud-rū rū'ida būd*—Prof. S.T. (for miles there were wild poppies growing). Vide *Square*.
- Milestone**, *sang-i mīl*.
- Military**, 'askarī; *niṣāmī*; *barā-yi havā'ij-i lashkari* (for military purposes).
- Milk**, *shīr*; *laban* (rare); *shīr-i sar-shīr giri'fta* (skimmed); *māst* (curds); *dūgh* (*māst* is mixed with water and from this butter is made; what remains is *dūgh*); *bad-*

<sup>1</sup> And also *haqq bā shamshir ast* and *dast-i qudrat qavī 'st*.

<sup>2</sup> Properly "verdigris."

*shīr*<sup>1</sup> (said of a child suckled by a low nurse; hence applied to an ill-behaved child; also used as a term of abuse);<sup>2</sup> *in shīr ābakī'st* (this milk is poor); *kashk* (made from curds and dried); *Dar khāna-yi akābir-i Kirmān chu bu-guzarī* ∴ *Kashk ast u bāz kashk u dīgar kashk u bāz kashk* ∴ (a saying in derision of the poverty of Kerman).

Milk, to, *dūshidan*; *shīr-giriftan*.

Milker, *dūshanda*; *shīr-dūsh*.

Milking, *shīr-dūshī* (k.); *shīr-gīrī* (k.) (subs.).

Milk-pail, *dalv*.

Milk-safe, *vide* Larder; *shīr-āwīz* (a cage of wood or rope but of one storey); *chambara* (circular, of string; has several stories). *Vide* Larder.

Milk-seller, *shīr-farūsh*.

Milk-tooth, *dandān-i shīr*.

Milky way, *Khatt-i rāh-i Makka* (vulg.); *Kahkashān*.

Mill, *āsyā*; *āsyā-yi bādī* (wind-mill); *āsyāb* (water-mill); *dast-ās*; and *āsak* (hand-mill).

Millepede, *hazār-pā*.

Miller, *āsyā-bān*.

Millet, *arzan*.

Million, *milyūn* (Eur.); *du kurūr*.<sup>3</sup>

Millstone, *sang-i āsiya*.

Mimic, *taqlīd-kun*.

Mimic, to, *taqlīd dar āvardan*; *adā-yash rā dar āvard* (he mimicked him); *zarb giriftan*; [*zarb zadan* "to threaten and to multiply"]; *Īrānīhā khaylī muqallid and* (the Persians are great mimics); *maymūn taqlīd-i shumā rā dar mī-āvarad* (the monkey is mimicking you).

Mimosa, *gul-i fitna* (mimosa?).

Minaret, *manāra* or *manār*<sup>4</sup> (vulg. *munār*), pl. *manāvīr*; *gul-dasta* (a small minaret in the centre, over the entrance, from which, in Persia, the *azān* is delivered).

Mince, *qīma* k.; *rīz rīz* k.; *qīma* (minced meat); *kūfta* (minced and made into balls; rissoles): *tannāzāna rāh raftan*, to walk mincingly).

Mind, Mind, to, *rasīdagī* k. and *mutavajjih*

*sh*. (to look after); *vide* Listen, Pay attention, etc.; *pay-i kār-at bi-raw* (mind your own business); *khud-at rā bi-pā* (mind what you do); *in rā dar khātīr-i khud-am fikr karda am* or *sanjīda am*: *khūb!* or 'ayb na-dārad (= I don't mind); *agar* (bi-) *ānchi guft multafit shuda būdid bihtar būd*: *muzāyaga na-dāram* (I don't mind); *az yak dīgar bad-i mān na-yāmad* (we didn't mind each other, i.e. we rather liked each other, *vide* Like); *ra'y-ash bar gasht* (he changed his mind): *bī-zahmat ān kitāb rā bi-dihīd* = *agar zahmat na-bāshad ān kitāb rā bi-dihīd* (would you mind giving me that book): *zamīr* (conscience), pl. *zamā'ir*; *khātīr*, pl. *khavātīr*; and *dil* (the mind); *qalb* (heart; the organ); 'aql (intellect) *yak-dil būdan* (to be of one mind); *mayl dāshtan* (to have a mind to); *bi-khātīr āmadan* (to come to one's mind). *Vide* Idea.

Mind, presence of, *ijtimā'-i havāss*; *dast-pūchagī*. *bi-khud rāh na-dāda*; *huzūr-i qalb* (?) (means also "devout attention in prayer"); *havāss rā ma-bāz* (don't lose your head). *Vide* Intuition.

Mindful, *mas'ūliyyat-i khud rā hamīsha dar naẓar dārad*: *hamīsha kār-i khud-ash rā mī-bīnad*.

Mine, *ma'dan*, pl. *ma'ādīn*; and *kān*; *surb va mīs rā*<sup>5</sup> *az ma'dan mī-kanand*: *naqb* (underground passage). *Vide* My.

Mine, to, *naqb zadan* (to undermine, dig a passage; to dig into a house or a fort, of thieves, etc.); *zīr-i khāna khātī karda bārūt guzāshand va raftand* vulg. (they mined the house and evacuated it).

Miner, *ma'dan-chī*; *naqb-zan* (as a thief, etc.); *haḡfār u naqqāb* (sappers and miners).

Mineral, *ma'danī*, adj.; *filizz*, pl. *filizzāt*; and *ma'dan*, pl. *ma'daniyyūt*, subs. 'ālam-i *jamādī* (mineral kingdom); *ma'ādīn-i nafīsa* (valuable minerals): *āb-i ma'danī* (mineral water).

Mineralogist, *ma'dan-shīnās*.

Mineralogy, 'ilm-i *ma'ādīn*.

<sup>1</sup> Easterns believe that a child imbibes some of the qualities of a nurse with the milk. Similarly. Indians think that if a foal be given buffalo's milk, it will learn the trick of lying down in water with its rider.

<sup>2</sup> *Bad-ashl* attributes the bad origin to the father; *bad-shīr* to the mother.

<sup>3</sup> The Indian *karor* is one hundred *lākhs* or ten millions, the *lākh* being a hundred thousand. In Persian corrupted into *lak*.

<sup>4</sup> 'A place where a light is seen,' and in Persia met. the "penis."

<sup>5</sup> Note *rā* required after the second object only. The *rā* could here be omitted.



Minister, *vazir*, pl. *vuzarā*: *vazir-i duval-i khārija* (Head of Foreign Office): *Ṣadr-i A'zam* (Prime Minister of Persia): *Vazir-i Mukhtār-i Inglīs* (British Minister, Tehran); *safir* (ambassador): *arkān-i dawlat* (Ministers of State): *vazir-i dākhila* (Minister of Interior); *vazir-i ma'ārif* (for Public Instruction); *vazir-i 'adliyya* (of Justice; hears final appeals); *Vazir-i javā'id* (of Public Works); *Vazir-i jang* (of War); *Vazir mukhtār* (—Plenipotentiary).

Ministry, *vizārat*; *ṣadārat* (office of Prime Minister).

Minor, *khurd-sāl*; *nā-bāligh* (in law); *tu ki na-yāmādī sahl marā du sā'at bi-kār guzāshitī* (your not coming was of minor importance, "was nothing"; but you wasted two hours of my time).

Minority, *nā-bālighī* (of age); *qillat* (opp. to *kaḡrat*; Parliamentary term); *qillat-i yak rāy* (minority of one).

Minstrel, *sāzanda* and *muṭrib* (professional, who plays); *khwānanda* (gen.); and *mu-ghannī* (prop. who sings): *rāmish-gar* (a hired local singer and player): *khunyā-gar* (a wandering bard).

Mint, *zarrāb-khāna* or *dār<sup>u</sup>-z-zarb* (for coins); *na'n<sup>1</sup>* T. (the garden herb); *pūdina* (wild mint).

Minus, *'alāmat-i tafriq* (the sign—); *panj illā si* (5-3).

Minute, *daqīqa*; *shast ṣāniya yak daqīqa ast* or *mī-shavad* (sixty seconds make one minute).

Minute (adj.), *khaytī riza* (small): *daqīq* (critical); *bārīk-bīn* (ditto).

Minutes. Vide Proceedings.

Miracle, *mu'jiza* (by a prophet); *karāmat* or *khāriq-i 'adat* (by a saint or *valī*); *bale, yārū mu'jiza karda ṣad tūmān bi-fuqarā<sup>2</sup> bākhshida*.

Miraculous, *mu'jiz-numā*.

Mirage, *sarāb*; *āb-i Yazīd* (less common).

Mire, *gil u shul* (for *gil-i shul*?). Vide Mud.

Mirror, *mir'at*; *ā'ina*; *ā'ina-yi badan-numā* (cheval glass); *Arastū ā'ina-yi iskandarī rā sākhī va dar qal'a-i az qilā-i Sikan-dariyya nash kardand* (Aristotle made the mirror of Alexander which was erected on a fort in Alexandria).

Mirth, *az khushī dar libās* (or *dar pūst*) *namī-gunjad*, or *az khushī khud-dārī namī-kunad*

(he cannot contain himself for joy; vide Joy); *hangāma* (boisterous mirth, uproar).

Misadventure, *hādiga*; *sū'i ittifāq*. Vide Accident, Misfortune.

Misanthrope, *mutanaṣfir az khalq*.

Misanthropy, *tanaffur az khalq*.

Misapprehension, *kaj-fahmī*. Vide Misunderstanding.

Misbehaviour, *ḥarakat-i bi-jā*; *bad-raftārī*.

Miscalculate, *ghalaṭ shimurdan* (also to count the mistakes); *ghalaṭ pindāshstan*; *ishti-bāh dar ḥisāb k*.

Miscellaneous, *mukhtalif* (various); *muta-farriqa*, pl. *mutafarriqāt* (miscellaneous).

Mischance, *sū'i ittifāq*. Vide Mistake, Misfortune.

Miscarriage, *isqāt-i ḥaml* (*k*. or *sh*.) (abortion); *ān zan bachcha nāqis* (or *sāqit*) *kard* (she had a miscarriage) *kāshki bār-am uftāda būd* (said by a mother to an undutiful child); *zā<sup>2</sup> shudan-i ḥaqq* (of justice).

Mischief, *shaytanat*; *ṣasād*; *bad-zātī*; *kalak-i<sup>2</sup> zīr-i sar dārad* (he has some mischief, trick, in his head); *khārābi-yi kār inki* — (the mischief of the matter is —); *mī-dānam Larā-yi man māya mī-gīrad* (I know she is brewing mischief for me).

Mischief-maker, *muṣsid*. Vide Tale-bearer, Calumny.

Mischievous, *mūzī* (hurtful); *bāzī-gūsh*, *bāzī-mūsh* vulg.; *sharīr*; *badzāt*; *bachcha faḡūlī na-kun* (child, don't be mischievous); *in ṭift pidar-i Shaytān ast*.

Misconception, *ghalaṭ-fahmī*; *kaj-fahmī*.

Misconduct, *bad-raftārī*; *ḥarakāt-i nā-sazā*: *nā-najībī* (stronger than two previous).

Misconstruction, *kalām-am rā ta'vīl-i bi-jā kardīd*, or — *ma'nā-yi ghalaṭ guzāshīd*.

Miscreant, *awbāsh*; *shaqī*. Vide Blackguard.

Misdeeds, *zamā'im-i kirdār* (sing. *zamīma* not used in conversation); *sū'i raftār* (opp. to *ḥusn-i raftār*).

Misdirect, *rāh-i bātīl namūdan* (gen.); *sar-i pākāt rā ghalaṭ navishtan* (of a letter).

Miser, *la'īm* (miserly to himself and others); *bakhīl* (miserly to others only); *mumsik* (niggardly; will spend on his own comforts but not more); *kanis*; and *ḥasīs* (stingy, niggardly).

Miserable, *shikasta-hāl* (of men or animals);

<sup>1</sup> Various spelt.

<sup>2</sup> *Kalak* is properly an earthen brazier (*manqal*) used by the poor.

- parīshan-hāl* (of men); *khvār* (of animals or men); *muhaggar* (of things).  
 Miserliness, *la'āmat*; *bukhl*; *khissat*.  
 Miserly, *khasis*; vulg. *kinis* and *kinisk*; *bakhl* (about every thing).  
 Misery, *khvārī*; *shikasta-hālī* (gen.); *falākat*; and 'usrat (pecuniary); *shagāvat* (miserable luck); *dar hālat-i khvārī guzārān mī-kunand*.  
 Misfortune, *siyāh-bakhtī*; *balā*; *musibat*, pl. *maṣā'ib*; *jalak-zadagī*; *idbār*; *ṣadma* (gen.; disaster); *shikast* (loss of property); *āfat-i buzurg-i bi-ū rasīda ast*, or *bad-bakhtī bi-ū rūy āvarda*, or *ūrā nakbat girifta ast*; *kalak bar sar-i kas-i bastan* (to play a trick on, and hence to bring trouble on any one).  
 Misgovern, to, *siyāsāt-i bad k.*; *bi-intizāmī k.*  
 Misgovernment, *bi-naẓmī*.  
 Misguidance, *gum-rāh-sākhtan* (gen.); *izlāl (k.)* (gen.; rare); *bad rāh-numā'ī* (gen.). *Vide* Mislead.  
 Misguided, *gum-rāh (k.)*.  
 Misinform, *ittilā'-i kizb dādan* and *yāftan*; *khidmat-i shumā darūgh 'arz karda-and* (you have been misinformed).  
 Misinterpret, *ghalaṭ ta'vīl kordan*; *bad fahmīdan*.  
 Misjudge, *hukm-i nā-haqq k.* (in law). *Vide* Misconception.  
 Mislead, to, *kūcha-ghalaṭī k.*; *vide* Misguidance; *sar az rāh burdan* (fig.); *bi-ghalaṭ andākhtan*.  
 Misleading, *bi-ishtibāh mī-andāzad*; *gum-rāh-kun*; *izlāl-kun*; (gen.).  
 Miss, to, *khaṭā shudan* and *kardan* (of rifle); *nishāna ghalaṭ raft*; *gulūla radd shud nakhurd*: *ānjā khaylī jā-yi shumā khālī* (or *sabz*<sup>1</sup>) *būd* (we missed you); *az dast dādan* (of opportunity); *gum k.* (to miss a person on the way); *khaṭā k.* (without an object, of a train).  
 Mismanagement, *bi-tadbīrī*; *bi-naẓmī*; *bad-intizāmī*.  
 Misplaced, *bi-jā*.  
 Misreckon, *bad-shimurdan*; *ghalaṭ shimurdan*.  
 Misrepresent, *khilāf 'arz k.*; *ghalaṭ izhār dāshdan*; *harf rā bar khilāf vā namūda ast* (he has misrepresented the matter).  
 Missal, *kitāb-i awrād* (any book of prayer);

- Miftāh<sup>2</sup> l-Jinān*<sup>2</sup> (a *Shī'a* book of prayers for all twelve months).  
 Missing, *az injā maqūd ast*; *maqūlīn*<sup>3</sup> *hazār*, *majrūhin du-vist*, *va maqūdīn ṣad*<sup>4</sup> (killed one thousand; wounded two hundred; and missing one hundred).  
 Mission, *ma'mūriyyat-i 'umda* (special —, or important mission); *risālat* (of a prophet); *sifārat* (embassy); *vakālat*; or *niyābat* (being a delegate).  
 Missionary, *kashīsh* (clergyman); *duktūr-i kashīsh-maslak* (medical missionary; either sex); *parastār* (nurse), or *shāgird duktūr* (doctor's assistant) are also terms in use. [The Ar. *dā'i*, pl. *du'āt*, is coming into use].  
 Mist, *bukhār* (also steam, vapour); *havā dūd girifta ast* (fog or mist); *mih* (sp. morning and evening mist).  
 Mistake, *sahv (k.)*; *farāmūshkārī (k.)*; *khabl (k.)*; *ghalaṭ (k.)*; (erring); *maqsūd-am rā bad fahmīdīd* (you have mistaken my meaning); *chunīn mī-fahmam ki ishtibāh kardīd* (I think you have made a mistake; but *kār-i ghalaṭ kardīd* "you have erred, sinned"); *dar avval-i naẓar Janāb-i 'Alī rā 'ivaz-i kas-i digar bi-jā āvurdam* (I at first mistook you for some one else; *vide* Recognize); *sahv<sup>5</sup>*; or *nā-dānista* (by mistake).  
 Mistletoe, *kāvalī*.  
 Mistress, *dil-ārām*, or *shāhid*, or *rafīq* = *ma-shūga*; *khānum* or *bānū* (of house); *begam*<sup>6</sup> (for Sayyid ladies); *bībī*<sup>6</sup> (by people of the house); *mu'allima*; and *ātūn* (instructress; goes from house to house); *zan-i dāshda* and politely *mut'a-ā'*<sup>7</sup> (kept woman); *rafīq* (not 'kept').  
 Mistrust, *az kas-i bad-gumān shudan*; or *bad-ẓann sh.*  
 Mistrustful, *bad-gumān*; *shakkī* (suspicious).  
 Misty, *pur-mih*; *havā mih būd* (it was misty). *Vide* Mist.  
 Misunderstanding, *kaj-fahmī*; *bad fahmīdan*; *ghalaṭ-fahmī*: *dar miyān-i shān qadrī nā-chāqī ast* (there is a misunderstanding between them). *Vide* Coolness. [k.  
 Misuse, to, *bad bi-kharj dādan*; *bi-jā isti'māl*  
 Mite, *kirm-i panīr* (in cheese); *pashīz* (coin); *zarra* (atom).

<sup>1</sup> On the grass.<sup>2</sup> *Jinān*, pl. of *Jannat*.<sup>3</sup> Or *kushtār* or *atlāf* "killed."<sup>4</sup> In India *yak hazār*; and *yak ṣad* would be substituted.<sup>5</sup> Pronounced *bigum*.<sup>6</sup> A child calls its mother *bībī*.<sup>7</sup> *میتة*.



Mitigate, *az quṣūr-ash mī-kāhad* (mitigates the offence); *takhfif dādan* or *k.*; *kam k.*

Mitre, 'imāma (pagri worn by mullas); *har ki 'imāma sar ast az ulamā'* st.

Mitred, *mu'ammam* (bound with or wearing an 'imāma).

Mix, *āmīkhtan*, rt. *āmīz* tr. and intr.; and *qāṭī k.*, T.; and *shāmil k.* and *makhlūt k.* (gen.); *mamzūj k.* (of liquids or pastes); *yakjā k.* vulg.: *tū-yi ham k.* or *shāmil-i ham k.* (to mix all together; of dry things); *ikhṭilāt k.* (of persons); *mu'-āsharat k.* (ditto); *bā ham namī-jūshim* (we don't mix, we don't get on together); *in hākīm bā mardum miṣl-i hākīm-i avval namī-jūshad* (or *āmīzish namī-kunad*).

Mixable, *qābil-i imtizāj*.

Mixed, *āmīkhta*; and *makhlūt* (gen.); *mamzūj* (of liquids or pastes); *murakkab* (compound).

Mixture, *mamzūj*; *davā* (gen. medicine); 'araq (liquid medicine); *qivām* (in cookery; the mixture after cooking). *Vide* Consistency.

Moan, *nāla* (k.).

Moat, *khandaq*.

Mob, *izdihām* (crowd); 'avamm<sup>u</sup>'n-nās. *Vide* Canaille.

Mock, to, *taghīd-i kas-i rū na-bāyad kard* (we ought not to mimic); *zarb giriftan* (m.c.); *istihzā k.* (ridicule). *Vide* Mimic and Taunt.

Mocker, *istihzā-kun*; *taghīd-chī* (mimicker).

Mockery, *istihzā*; *tamashkur* (ridiculing).

Mockingly, *bi-tawr-i istihzā*; *bar sabīl-i tamashkur*.

Mode, *vaz'*; *tawr*; *tarz*; *ravish*; *awzā'* (pl. of *vaz'*) (manners; also disturbance). *Vide* Manner, Fashion, Cut.

Model, *namūna* (sample of things): *sar-mashq* (copy, a good example; of persons and things); *namūna-yi 'iffat ast* (she is a model of virtue; chastity); *raftār-ash sar-mashq ast barā-yi digarān = in mujas-sama-yi akhlāq ast* (he is a model of good behaviour).

Model, to, *miṣāl sākhtan*; *dar qālib durust k.* or *bi-qālib zadan* (or *rikhtan*) (to cast).

Moderate, *miyāna-rāw*; *mu'tadil*.

Moderation, *miyāna-ravī*; *i'tidāl*; *iqtisād u miyāna-ravī*.

Modern, *tāza*; *jadīd*: *mutaqaddimīn va muta'akhhirīn* (ancients and moderns); *tāza*

*ijād*, or *tāza ikhtirā'* (of inventions, fashions).

Modest, *sharm-rū* (also shy); *bā hayā*; *mah-jūb*; *najīb* (prop. noble); 'aṣf (chaste): *shikasta-naṣf*.

Modesty, *khijālat*; or *sharm-sārī*; or *hayā*: 'iṣmat; or 'iffat (chastity): *shikasta-naṣf* (humility); *uṣṭādagi* (ditto).

Modicum, *miqdār-i*; *miqdār-i qalīl-i*.

Modification, *ta'dīl* pl. *ta'dīlāt* (k. or d.); *islāh*, pl. *islāhāt* (k.) (corrections): *ba'd az tabdīl u taghyīr maṭlab rā pīsh kard*. *Vide* Change.

Modulate, *mawzūn k.*; *āvāz gardānidan* (of voice): *kūk k.* (to tune, of instruments; wind up a watch, etc., etc.): [*qalyān kūk ast* "does the pipe sing properly?"; a new pipe does not emit the correct note; also = "does it draw?"].

Modulation, *gardāndan-i sawt*.

Mogul or Mongolian, *Mughal* (a vague term in Persia, where it is often applied to Afghans and implies barbarity).

Mohur, *ashrafī*.

Mohammedan, *Musalman*; *Muhammadī*; *Muslim*,<sup>2</sup> pl. *Muslimīn*; *dīn-dār* (opp. to *kāfir*). *Vide* also Moslem.

Mohammerah, *Muhammara*.

Moire antique, *risham-i mawj-dār*.

Moist, *nam* (k.) (of clothes, paper, floor); *nam-nāk* (k.); or *pur-nam* (k.); or *marṭūb* (of house, land, floor, atmosphere); *in pārcha* (or *kāghaz nam* or *pur-nam ast* or *nam dārad*; but *in zamīn nam dārad* or *namnāk ast* or *marṭūb ast* (but not *nam ast*): *tar* (wet and also fresh); *nam k.* (to make damp).

Moisten, *tar k.* (prop. "to wet").

Moisture, *ruṭubat*; *namī* (rare); [*tarī* freshness].

Molar, *dandān-i āsyā'i*. *Vide* Teeth.

Mole, *mūsh-i kūr* (also the musk-rat?); *khal* (a small beauty-mole on the skin); *kalaf* (disfiguring mole; also freckles; the spots on the sun; the dark marks in the moon).

Mole-cricket. *Vide* Cricket.

Molecule, *zarra*, pl. *zarrāt*.

Molest, *āziyyat*—or *āzūr dādan*; *zarar rasāndan*; *izā k.*; *muta'arriṣ shudan*. *Vide* Maidenhood.

Molester, *āzār*-etc.—*kun*.

Mollient, *mulayyin*; *līnat-dih*. [grief].

Mollify, *nārm k.* (of anger): *tasallī dādan* (of

<sup>1</sup> Modesty is enjoined by Muslim law.

<sup>2</sup> *Musalmanān*! or *Ay Musalmanān*! is a Muslim cry for "Help! help!"

**Moment**, *lamḥa*: *laḥza*: *hamīn ḥālā bi-raw* (go this very moment); *dar ān-i vāhid* (in a single moment); *bi-yak chashm zadan* or *bi-tarfat<sup>1</sup> l'ayn* (in the twinkling of an eye); *ān-i ki* (or *tā*) *dast zad murd* (the moment he touched it he died): *bi-yak ān mī-āyam* (I will come in a moment).

**Momentary**, *ānī*; *ḥawrī*.

**Momentous**, *muhimm*; *girān*; *bā 'uẓm*; *ahammiyyat dārad*.

**Monarch**. *Vide* King.

**Monarchy**, *Inglistān Shāh dārad*, *jamhūrī nīst*; *dawlat-i mashrūṭa* (limited monarchy).

**Monastery**, *dayr* (Christian; also nunnery): *khānaqāh* (residence of one or more dervishes or Sufis).

**Monasticism**, *az dunyā guzashtagī* (asceticism): *rahbāniyyat* or *ruhbāniyyat* (of Christians).

**Monday**, *du-shamba*.

**Money**, *pūl*: *pūl-i ḥāzīr*: *pūl-i mawjūda*; *naqd* (cash including notes): *naqdīna* (cash in coin): *dasht* (k.)<sup>1</sup> (the first money taken in a shop in the day); *tā bi-hāl dasht nakardam* (I haven't sold anything yet): *bay'āna* (earnest money): *jīb-kharj* (pocket-money); *sikka* (coin); *pūl-i khurda* (small money); *pūl-i qalb* (bad—); *qāyima* or *sar-rāst* tech.; even money); *ū pūl paydā-kun ast* (he's a money-maker); *pūl-am sūkhst shud<sup>2</sup>* (my money has clean disappeared); *in kharj-i jīb-i bachcha-hā-t ast*, or *in ājīl-i<sup>3</sup> kīsa-yi bachcha-hā-t ast* (pocket-money for your children): *pūl bi-ḡīgar-ash chaspīda ast* (he can't part with his money): *bā pūl-i naqd bālā-yi sabīl-i Shāh naqqāra tavān zad* (with money you can do all things); *pūl pūl rā mī-kashad* (money makes money): *sim u zar* (money; also silver and gold); *pūl-i khud rā bi-dā'ira zad* (he wasted his money on music and delights). *Vide* Remuneration and Outfit.

**Money-changer**, *ṣarrāf*.

**Moneyed**, *pūldār*.

**Mongoose**, *mūsh-i khurmā*.

**Mongrel**, *du-raga*. *Vide* Wolf.

**Monitor**, *naṣīhat-kun* or *nāsiḥ*; *khālīfa* (the head boy in a class who assists in teaching).

**Monk**, *rāhib*, pl. *ruhbān* and *ruhbāb* (Christian monk; or Buddhist monk); *zāhid* (ascetic); *gūsha-nishīn* (recluse); *tārik-i dunyā* (monkish).

**Monkey**, *būzīna* or *maymūn*; *shādī* P.; *'antar<sup>4</sup>* (m.c.; ape).

**Monogram**, *naqsh-i khātām* (in signet ring); *saj'-i muhr* (in seal); *saj'-i ism* (elsewhere); *ṭuḡhrā* (a full name in ornamental monogram form, as on a coin).

**Monopolist**, *muhtakir*. *Vide* Infra.

**Monopoly**, *imtiyāz* (mod.; given by Govt.): *ihitkār<sup>5</sup>*—, or *ambār kardan* (engrossing, hoarding up foodstuffs against a time of scarcity or to produce a rise in price): *ikhitiyār-i kull*.

**Monotheist**, *muvaḥḥid*; *mu'taqid-i tarwḥīd*: *muḡirr bi-yagūnagī-yi Khudā*.

**Monotone**, *bi-yak sadā* (or —*navā*) *ḥarf mī-zanad* (he speaks in a monotone).

**Monsoon**, *mawṣim-i bārān*; *barash-kāl* or *bārish-kāl* (Hind.; rare).

**Monster**, *tarkīb-i kharq-i 'adat*; *vide* Demon: *mazhar-i khabāsat ast* = *sharārat bar ū khatm ast* (a monster of iniquity).

**Monstrous**, *vide* supra: *chunīn 'amal-i az vay bi-shiddat qabīḥ ast* (it's monstrous of him to act like this).

**Month**,<sup>6</sup> *māh*; *shahr*, pl. *shuhūr* (used in letters, etc.): *shahr-i qamarī* (lunar—); *māh-i shamsī* (solar—); *ghurra* or *avval-i māh* (first of the month); *in pūl rā sar-i māh mī-dihām* (I will pay on the first of next month; *sar* properly beginning).

**Monthly**, *har-māha* (adv.) (every month); *māhiyāna* adv.; [*māhāna* monthly pay]: *māh bi-māh* (adv.): *jīra* (daily or monthly ration, or its money equivalent): *mushāhara* or *shahriyya* = *mavājib-i māhāna*.

**Monument**, *yād-gār*; *āḡār-i qadīma* (ancient ruins); *mī-khupāham yād-gār-i rū-yi qabr*

<sup>1</sup> The *dasht* is sometimes placed on the lips and forehead before it is placed in the pocket.

<sup>2</sup> *Sūkhst kardan*, tr.

<sup>3</sup> *Ājīl*, nuts, etc., eaten between meals.

<sup>4</sup> *'Antar*, Ar. "horse-fly." How does it come to mean baboon in Mod. Persian?

<sup>5</sup> Practised even by leading Mullas. Monopoly, engrossing, and usury, are however all contrary to Muslim law.

<sup>6</sup> In letters, the Muslim lunar month is used; but in agricultural and revenue documents, etc., the old Persian solar months or the signs of the Zodiac are used. The Turkish year is used in *farmāns* and newspapers.



- ash bu-guzāram* (I'm going to erect a monument over his grave): *manāra* (column); *sang-i lahd* (tombstone).
- Mood**, *siḡha* (gram.); *zamān* (tense): *vide* Disposition: *imrūz mutahammil-i ta'arruz nīst* (he is in no mood to be contradicted); *hālat-i bāzi kardan na-dāram* (I am not in the mood to play).
- Moon**, *māh*: *māh-i naw*, or *hilāl* (new): *badr* (full); *māh-i shāb-i chahār-dāh* (= full moon); *tahvīl-i māh* (change of the moon): *māh tā hanūz sar na-zada ast*, or *ʔulū' na-karda*: *istiḥlāl namūdan* (to view the new moon).
- Moonlight**, *māh-tāb*.
- Moonstruck**, *qamar-zada* (lunatic).
- Moor**, *Maghribī* (man of Murrākish or Morocco).
- Moorage**, *langar-gāh*.
- Mootable**, *baḡṣ-pazīr*; *nizā'-bardār*.
- Moot-point**, *mahall-i guft u gū*; *mādda-yi nizā'*; *mawrid-i baḡṣ*.
- Mope**, to, *puff k.* (of birds; with feathers puffed up); *pizhmurda* (adj.) (moping; of birds or people).
- Moral**, *faḡḡa* (meaning); *dar īn ḡikāyat du fā'ida ast* (there are two morals to this story); *natīja*: *pārsā* (in behaviour); *tahzīb-i akhlāq* (moral culture, and refinement of manners).
- Morality**, *salāḡiyyat*; *pārsā'ī* (righteousness); *'ilm-i akhlāq* (the doctrine).
- Moralize**, to, *natīja giriftan az*—: *dar bayn-i ḡikāyat binā mī-kunad bi-va'z u naṣīḡat*.
- Morals**, *akhlāq* (also behaviour); *ḡusn-i akhlāq* (good—; opp. to *sū'-i akhlāq* or *fasād-i akhlāq*).
- Morass**. *Vide* Marsh.
- Mordant**, *nīsh-zan* (biting).
- More**, *bīsh*; *bīshṡar*; *ziyāda* (*ziyād* much); *bīshṡarak* (a little more): *kam u bīsh*, or *kam-ā-bīsh* (more or less); *bī-kam u ziyād* (neither more nor less): *diḡar na* (no more); *bīsh az*, or *mutajāwīz az*, or *ziyāda az du rūpiya na-dād*; *harchi ziyāda-tar biṡṡar* (the more the better); *az jān-ash ham mī-guzarad tā chī rasad bi-māl* (he's risking his life, how much more won't he risk his property); *chandān ki ṡalab kard kam-tar yāṡṡṡ* (the more he searched for it the less he found it): (az) *yak farsakh bīshṡar rāḡ būd*: *qadr-i bi-charbān* ("give me a little over"); said by a woman making a purchase: the seller, for instance, will then increase his measure of cloth by the breadth of half his nail,<sup>1</sup> a quantity that will quite satisfy the lady that she has made a bargain): *i'tibār-i zan dar chashm-i mard mānand-i khidmatqār ast na rafīq* (women are regarded by the men more as servants than associates). *Vide* Over and Rather.
- Moreover**, *guzashta az īn*; *'alāva bar īn*; *izāfa bar īn*; *vāḡḡahī*<sup>2</sup> (pronounced *vun-gahī*); *sivā-yi ān* (excepting that); *qaṡ'-i nazār az*— (setting aside).
- Morgue**, *murda-khāna*.
- Moribund**, *qarīb*<sup>3</sup> 'l-marg; *mushrif-i bi-mawt*; *nafas-ash bi-shumār uṡṡāda*.
- Morning**, *ṡubḡ*: *bāmdād*; *'alq-ṡ-sabāḡ* (adv.; early in the morning); *saḡar* (before dawn); *vide* Dawn; *ṡitāra-yi ṡubḡ* (the morning star, i.e. *Zuhra* or *Venus*).
- Morocco**, *Marākash* (Ar. *Murrākish*); *Maghrib* (old; Mauritania). [green].
- Morocco leather**, *ṡāḡḡarī* (gen. green; *sha-Morose*, *'abūs* (frowning).
- Morose**, *'abūsāna*.
- Morphia**, *jawhar-i tiryāk*.
- Morrow**, to-, *fardā*; *pas fardā* (day after to-morrow); *pastar fardā*, and vulg. *pas-i pas fardā* (the day after the day-after-to-morrow); *shab ābistan ast fardā chī zāyad* (=none knows what the morrow will bring forth); *fardā-yi qiyāmat bi-man mī-rasad* (= 'I'll never get it).
- Morsel**, *luqma* (nice or nasty).
- Mortal**, *murdanī*; and *fānī*; and *bī-baqā* (fleeting); *qāṡil* or *muhlik* (gen.; deadly, killing); *kārī* or *muhlik* (of wound); *zahr-i ḡalāḡal* (deadly poison): *dushman-i jānī* or *'adā* 'aduv (mortal enemy): *īnsān* (a man).
- Mortality**, *illāf-i nufūs*; *dīrūz 'idda-yi amvūt durīst būd*: *bashariyyat*.
- Mortar**, *jūḡḡan* or *ḡāvan* (for pounding); [*dasta-yi ḡāvan*, pestle]; *khumpāra* (gun): *gach* (prop. gypsum, cement); *ṡārūj* (mixture of lime, ashes, and chopped straw; for flooring; also Portland cement); *kāḡ-gil* (mud and chopped straw).
- Mortgage**, to, *rahn guzāshṡan* or *bi-rahn dādan*; *giraw guzāshṡan*; [but *giraw bastan*, to bet].

<sup>1</sup> Ū barā-yi man ān qadr charbānīd.<sup>2</sup> دأف

Mortgaged, *marhūn*; *dar giraw rafta*; *dar giraw ast*.  
 Mortgagee, *murtahin*; *rahn-gīranda*.  
 Mortgager, *rāhin*; *rahn-dihanda*.  
 Mortification, *riyāzat* (mortification and religious exercises); *nafs-kushī* (mortification); *parhiz* (abstinence); *fasād* (corruption); *murtāz* and *riyāzat-kash* adj. (practising mortification).  
 Mortified, *khusk-i muqaddas* (austere looking; of priests). *Vide Doleful*.  
 Mortify, *fasād paydā k.* (of wound); *tawhīn k.* (to humiliate); *javāb-i tawhīn dādan* (to give a mortifying reply); *javāb-i dīlshikan dādan* (ditto).  
 Mortmain, *vafq* (gen. of church property, but also corporate body).  
 Mosaic, *khātam-kārī* (in wood); *zamīn-i man-qūsha* (in floor).  
 Moses, *Mūsā*; '*asā-yi Mūsā*<sup>1</sup> *bi-chashm-i tu* (= "may you not guess")'; said by boys playing at *finjān-bāzi*.  
 Moscow, *Musqaw*.  
 Moslem, *Muslim*, pl. *Muslimīn*; *Muslima*, fem. *Vide Mohammedan*.  
 Mosque, *masjid*, pl. *masājid*; *masjid-i jāmi'* (congregational mosque, for Friday prayers); *khāna-yi Khudā* (also = Ka'bah in Mecca).  
 Mosquito, *pasha*; [*pashsha-yi khākī*, sand-fly].  
 Moss, *pūda* (that grows on damp walls); *davūlak* (tree moss; lichen).  
 Most, *bishtarīn*; *aghlab-i* —; *akṣar-i* —; *khaylī bāshad* (or *muntahā*) *qīmat-ash dah tūmān ast* (its price at the most will be ten tumans); *muntahā-yi marātīb* (or *dast-i ākhir*) *marā mī-kushand* (at the most they can kill me).  
 Mostly, *akṣar-i awqāt*; *ghālīb-i awqāt*: *akṣar-ash* (of quantity).  
 Mosul, *Mūsīl*, for *Mawzīl*.  
 Mote, *zarra*, pl. *zarrāt*; *tutuq-i nūr* (the column of light in a dark bazar or in a darkened room).  
 Moth, *bīd* (also the fungus insect that eats woollen stuff in the hot weather); *bīd-khurda* (moth-eaten); *parvāna 'āshiq-i chīrūgh ast*.  
 Mother, *mādar*; *vālida*; *nana* (by children); *mādar-zan* and *mādar-shū* (mothers-in-law); *khush-dāman*<sup>2</sup> (rare = *mādar-zan*).

Motherhood. *Vide Maternity*.  
 Motherless. *Vide Orphan*.  
 Mother-o'-pearl. *sadaq*.  
 Motion, *harakat*; *jūmbish*: *inqilāb-i daryā* (restlessness of sea); *harakat-i dā'imī* perpetual —).  
 Motionless, *sākin*; *bī-harakat*.  
 Motive, *maqṣūd-i aṣlī gharaz*; *sallamnā muharrik-i shān asbāb-i dīgar bāshad* (admitted they act from different motives —); *quvva-yi mutaharrika* (motive power).  
 Motor-car, *kāliska-yi khud-raw*; '*atomobīl*' (Eur.).  
 Mouflon, *arghalī* (the Persian mouflon; *vide Sheep*).  
 Mould, *qālīb*; *gulūla-rīz* (for bullets); *khāk*; and *gīl* (soil). *Vide Mildew*.  
 Mould, to, *tashkīl dādan*; and *qavāra d.* (rare) (to fashion, shape); *qālīb z.* or *bi-qālīb rīkhtan* (to pour into a mould).  
 Mouldable, *tashkīl-pazīr*.  
 Moulder, *qālīb-zan*.  
 Mouldy, *purmak-zada*; *pampū-zada* (vulg.); *vide Mildew*; *urusi-yam pampū zada ast* (my shoes are mouldy).  
 Mould, to, *tūlak k. T.*; *kurīz k. P.*; *par rīkhtan*.  
 Moulded, *tūlakī*. *Vide Haggard and Inter-mewed*.  
 Moulting (subs.), *par-rīzī*; *tūlak*; *kurīz*.  
 Mound, *tal*; *tappa*; *pushta*; *tūda* (heap).  
 Mount, to, *muqavva* (*k.*) (a picture; *muqavva* = cardboard); *bar asp bar āmadan*, intr.; *savār k. caus.*; tr. (of gems); *savār-i asp shuda tākht*: *bālā-yi kūh raftan*: *bi-qushūn asp dādan* (of troops): *bālā raftan*; and *taragqī k.* (of prices).  
 Mountain, *kūh*: *sar-i kūh*; and *qulla-yi kūh* (summit); *kamar-i kūh* (half way up): *pā-yi kūh*; and *dāman-i kūh* (skirt of—); *ādam bi-ādam mī-rasad valī kūh bi-kūh namī-rasad* (prov. = it's a small world; we'll meet again); *kūhī* (adj.).  
 Mountaineer, *kūhistānī*.  
 Mountainous, *kūh-sār*; *pur az kūh*.  
 Mounted, *bi-gurda-yi*<sup>8</sup> (or *pusht-i*) *asp savār shudam* (I mounted the horse): *savāra* (adv.; also subs. "cavalry").  
 Mourn, to, *nāla k.* (to moan); *zārī k.* (weep loudly); *nudba k.* (to mourn and recount the good qualities of the dead); *gīrya k.* (to weep); *afsūs kh.* or *k.* (to regret); *mūtam*

<sup>1</sup> The rod of Moses possessed magical powers.

<sup>2</sup> *Khush-dāman*, is common in India. <sup>8</sup> *Gurda* properly "kidney" and hence "back of the loins."



(for *ma'tam*) *giriſtan*; *shīvan* n. (beating the breast, etc. for the dead); *nawha* k. chanting, etc. for the dead): *dar mātīm-i ū tamām-i ahl-i vilāyat siyāh-pūsh shuda* and; *bi-jihat-i marg-ash ghūssa mī-khurand*.

**Mourner**, *mātam-gar* or *giriya-kun* (any mourner for the dead): *nawha-gar* (hired chanters and wailers): *mātam-dār* or *ta'ziya-gīr* (prop. in Muḥarram): *sāhib 'azā kist* (who is the chief mourner?).

**Mournful**, *gham-gīn*; and *gham-nāk* (shown by appearance; with clouded looks): *maḥzūn* (saddened in heart); *dil-tang* (sad and also bored q.v.): *malul* (sad, q.v.; dejected).

**Mournfully**, *maḥzūnāna*.

**Mourning**,<sup>1</sup> *vide* Grief: *'azā-dārī*; and *mātam-dārī* (holding the assembly, etc. for mourning); *ishān dar 'azā hastand* (they are in mourning): *ishān 'azā-dār* and, *namī tavānīd dīdan-i shān bi-ravīd* (they are in mourning, you can't call); *vide* to Mourn; *libās-i mātām* (dress); *shāl-i 'aza bi-gardan*<sup>2</sup> *bastam* (to wear the sign of mourning).

**Mouse**, *mūsh*; *mūsh-i khānagī* (house—); *dār-mūsh* (i.e. 'tree-mouse or the dormouse'); *mūsh-i saḥrā'ī* (field-rats such as the *mūsh-i du-pā* or kangaroo-rat, and the jerboa, etc.).

**Mouser**, *mūsh-gīr* adj. (of cats).

**Mouth**, *dahan*; *dahan-i tang dārad* (she has a small mouth; a point of beauty): *dahan-i farākh* (large mouth); *saqf-i dahan*, or *kām*<sup>3</sup> (roof of the mouth): *dahan-darīda* fowl-mouthed); *nihang dahan-ash rā miḡl-i yak*<sup>4</sup> *darvāza vā mī-kard* (the shark<sup>5</sup> opened its mouth wide like a don); *pūz* (the snout of animals); the lips and mouth of humans; *dahana* (of river or of pass); *dahan* (of a big gun); *bi-yak zabān* (with one mouth).

**Mouth, to**, *vagt-i ki sukhān mī-gūyad dahan-ash rā mī-sāzad*.

**Mouthful**, *yak luqma*; *navāla* (rare); *qup* (of water): *yak chingak* (a beakful); *bu-guzār yak ching bi-zanad*; [*ching* "beak," but *chang* "claw"]].

**Mouthpiece**, *lab-gīr* (of pipe, etc.): *sufarā' zabān-i bādshāh-hā* and (ambassadors are the mouthpieces of the kings).

**Movables**, *asbāb-i manqūla*. *Vide* Furniture, Property.

**Move, to**, *jumbīdan*; and *harakat* k. (intr.); *jumbānīdan*; and *harakat dādan*; *takān* d. tr. (to shake) and *takān kh.* intr.; *harakat na-kun*; *vā īst jā-yi khud* (don't stir; stay where you are); *takān na-khur* (don't move); *dar-majlis-i shūrū ū fulān maṭlab rā tahrik namūd* (at the committee he moved that—); *ta'ṣīr* k. (affect); *bi-jūsh āvardan* (for joy or grief); *bar-anḡkhtan* (to anger); *garm* k. (to move to tears): *vide* Induce; *harakat* d. (of troops, chessmen): *pīsh* k. (of chessmen): *jā bi-jā* k. (of troops, articles): *rāh bi-raw* ("go on; move"; in chess).

**Movement**, *harakat*; *jumbish* (shaking): *jumbish i langar-i sā'at* (of pendulum, not *biz-i langar*).

**Mover**, *muharrīk* (fig.): *jumbānanda* (shaker; of things); *jumbanda* (living creature); *taqdīm-kun* (of a motion): *jā bi-jā kun* (displacer).

**Moving**, *muta'assīr* (affecting); *tashvīq-dih*; *targhīb-kun* (inciting of words or people).

**Mow, to**, *diravīdan* or *diraw kardan*; *dās* k.

**Mowed, Mown**, *diravīda*; *burīda*; *diraw karda*.

**Mower**, *diravanda* or *diraw-gar*; *'alaḥ-bur* (of grass).

**Much**, *ziyād*; *khaylī*; *firāvān*; *az bas*; *bisyyār*; *vāfir*; *pur*; *tā chī rasad bi—* (how much the more or less; *vide* More); *ān qadr ki*; or *chandān ki*; or *har qadr ki* (as much as); *bisyyār ziyād* (too much).

**Muchness**, *bisyyārī*; *ziyādī*; *miqdār-i 'aẓīm*; *kaṣrat*; *ziyādātī*; *vufūr*; *farāvānī* (abundance); *ifrāt* (excess; opp. to *tafrīt* deficiency, being too little).

**Mucous**, *lu'āb-dār* (of leaves, seeds). *Vide* Membrane.

**Mucus**, *khilt*, pl. *akhlāt* (from nose, eyes, wounds); *muf* (of nose): *lu'āb-i dahan* (saliva); but *lu'āb dārad* (it is glutinous).

**Mud, gil**; *gil* u *shul* (adj. and subs.; slush;

<sup>1</sup> Mourning—black or some dark colour—is worn by Shi'as for a near relation for a year, and for a cousin for two or three days. The mourning dress is removed from the mourners by the head of the family or by a big person. Mourning is also worn during the months of Safar and Muḥarram.

<sup>2</sup> A black shawl is worn on the head by men and one end is twined round the neck. The women wear a black *chādar*.

<sup>3</sup> *Kām* also means "desire." A donkey with a black palate is unlucky and hence cheap.

<sup>4</sup> *Yak* here is emphatic.

<sup>5</sup> The crocodile is often confused with the *nishang* or shark.

- shul* is looser than *gil*); *lajan* or *lish* (black mud at the bottom of a well or stream, etc.); *lāy* (of mud in streets); *bātlāq* T.
- Muddle**, *igh̄tishāsh* (k.); *shuluq* (k.); *kharābī* (k.); vide Mire: *kār rā shalgham shūrbā karda ast* vulg.
- Muddy**, (adj.) *gil-ālūd* (of water); *mukaddar* (ditto); *gilī*; *lā-rī-dār*; *shul u gil* (adj. and subs.): *libās-am tamām-ash pur gil shuda*, or *shul-ālūd shud*.
- Muddy, to**, *mukaddar k.*; *gil-ālūd k.* (water, clothes, etc.).
- Muezzin**, *mu'azzin*.
- Muhammadan**, *Muslim*; *az ahl-i Islām* (the man); *Islām*; or *dīn-i Muḥammadi* (the religion); *Islāmī* (adj.).
- Mulberry**, *tūt*; *tūt-i safīd* (white—); *tūt-i siyāh* (black—); *tūt-i khurmā'i* (large kind); *shāh-tūt* (a good kind).
- Mule**, *qāṭir*; *baghl*; *astar*: *qāṭir-i dar duvīst rūpiya kharīdam*.
- Muleteer**, *qāṭirchī*; or *qāṭir-dār*, a muleteer who owns mules: *chārvā-dār* (for mules or donkeys; either the owner or the headman in charge): [*sārvān* or *sārbān* "camel driver or grazer" *jammāl-dār*<sup>1</sup> or *shutur-dār*, the owner]: *mukārī* (a muleteer or camel-man that transports goods); *jilaw-dār* (a head-muleteer; also a head-groom that rides ahead of his master): *yatīm-chārvā-dār* (assistant muleteer).
- Multiform**, *kaṣīr* "l-ashkāl.
- Multiplicand**, *mazrūb*.
- Multiplication**, *zarb* (k.) (arithmetic); *zarb-i murakkab* (compound —); *jadval* "z-zarb (—multiplication table).
- Multiplier**, *mazrūb bih*, or —*fiḥ*.
- Multiply**, *zarb k.* or *z.* (arithmetic); vide Increase; *du si tā shash tā* (twice three is six); *chahār rā dar shish zarb kun* (multiply six by four).
- Multitude**, *izdihām*; or *jam'-i ghaṣīr*.
- Mumble**, *min min khwāndan* or —*harf zadan* (to speak in an indistinct manner; also of children humming their lessons to themselves); *jāvida harf mī-zanad* (he mumbles his words; a natural defect); *shikasta harf mī-zanad* (he breaks off in his sentences; also of a beginner "he speaks brokenly").
- Mummy**, *mūmiyā*<sup>2</sup> (the medicine); *lāsh-i mūmiyā zada* (the Egyptian; the corpse).
- Mundane**, *dunyavī*.
- Municipality**, *idāra-yi baladiyya*, or *idāra-yi tanẓīfiyya*.
- Munificence**, *bakhshish*; or *bakhshandagī*; or *bazl* (giving freely); *jūd* (liberality, even by a poor man); *fayyāzī*, (munificence; more than *bazl*).
- Munificent**, *bakhshanda*; and *bazl kunanda* (liberal); *javvād* (rare); or *fayyāz* (munificent); *daryā-dīl*.
- Murder to**, *khūn rikhtan*; and *kushtan* (to kill); *bi-'amd bi-qatl rasāndan*: *khūn k.*, Indian, but coming into use).
- Murder**, *khūn namī-khwābad* (murder will out); *qatl*: *khūn-rīzī* (slaughter of a number); *qatl-i 'amd*.
- Murderer**, *khūnī*<sup>3</sup>: *qāṭil* (killer).
- Murderess**, *qāṭila*.
- Murderous**, *khūn-khwār* (of men); *khūnīn* (of deeds).
- Murmur**, *Murmuring*, *hamhama* (of distant crowd); *shur shur* (noise of water): *gila*; *shikāyat*; *shakva* (complaint in any way).
- Murmur, to**, *lund lund k.* (gen.; grumble under the breath); *qur qur k.* (of unwilling servant); *qum qum k.* (rare). Vide Grumble and Mutter.
- Murmurer**, *shākī* (complainer); *qur qur-kun* (of servant).
- Muscat**, *dar Masqat*<sup>4</sup> *faqat chand darb khāna bā safā ast*.
- Muscle**, *māḥicha* (of calf, or upper arm); *pay*, and 'asab, pl. *a'sāb*, (tendon).
- Mascular**, *gūsh-i badan-ash pīchīda ast* (he is very muscular).
- Museum**, *mūza* (Eur.); 'ajā'ib-khāna.
- Mushroom**, *qārch*.
- Music**,<sup>5</sup> *mūsīqān*,<sup>6</sup> vulg. *mizgān*; *mūsīqī* or *mūzik*; *mūziq dūst mī-dārīd*, or *az āvāz u sāz khush-i tān mī-āyad?* (are you fond of music?).
- Musical**, *parda* (scale): *mūsīqī-dān* (one skilled in music): *ṣandūq-i mūzik* (musical box).
- Musician**, *sāzanda* or *mutrib* (professional singer or player); *khwānanda* (singer; gen.); *āvāz-khwān* (ditto); *mughannī* (professional singer or player).

<sup>1</sup> The affix *dār* is incorrect as *jammāl* by itself is a camel-owner.

<sup>2</sup> A medicine sold in the bazars, but no longer Egyptian mummy.

<sup>3</sup> Enunciate the *ḡ* distinctly.

<sup>4</sup> Lit. "place of falling"; *masqat* "r-rā's Ar., "birth-place."

<sup>5</sup> Music is condemned by Muslim law.

<sup>6</sup> *Mūsīqār*, a bird with a perforated bill that emits musical notes.



Musk, *mishk*: *nāfa* (the musk-pod); *mishk-bū* (scented like musk; the adjective *mishkīn* in m.c. generally signifies musk-coloured, i.e. black); *āhū-yi mishkīn* (musk-deer); *mūsh-i mishkī* (musk-rat).

Musket, *tufang*: *lūla* (barrel); *qundāgh* (butt); *khizāna* (chamber); *khurūsak* (hammer of flint-lock); *chaqmāq*; or *chakush*; or *ding* (cock); *sumba* or *mīl* (ram rod); *tasma* (sling); *kamān*<sup>1</sup> (spring); *qabza* (the grasp); *ātashkhāna* (pan of flint-lock); *dād* (back-sight); *magasak* (fore-sight); *lablaba* (trigger); *pāshna* and *shaytanak* (ditto); *qarkhaluq* (trigger guard). *Vide Rifle, Gun, Match-lock.*

Musketeer, *tufang-chī*.

Musketry, *īr-andāzī*.

Muslin, *malmal* (Hind.).

Must, *mī-bāyist* or *bāyist*; or *bāyad*; or *lāzim ast ki*;—(followed by Pres. Subj.): *chi sadā-yi khish khish-i mī-āyad? jānvar-i bāyad bāshad* (what is this noise? it must be some animal); *bāyad rafta bāshad* (he must have gone; classically *mī-bāyist rafta bāshad*).

Mustachios, *burūt*; or *sabīl*: *shārib* or *āb-khūār* (that portion that overhangs the lip; cut off by very strict Muslims); *burūt-ash tāb dārad* (he has twisted mustaches); *sabīl-i chaqmāqī* (—curled upwards); *bi-sabīl-at qasam, īn rā na-kardam* (vulg. oath).

Mustard, *khardal* (seed).

Muster, *sān dīdan* (to review, by big people); *vide Review*: *hāzīr u ghāyib k.* (to note attendance in muster-roll); *kitābcha-yi hāzīr-bāshī* (muster-roll); *lashkar-navīs* (the keeper of the roll).

Mutability, *taghyīr*, pl. *taghyīrāt*; *ingilāb*, pl. *ingilābāt*. *Vide Change.*

Mutable or Mutation, *taghyīr*— or *tabdīl-pazīr*; *mungalib*.

Mute, *lāl*; *ū kar-i gung-i mādar-zād-i'st* (he is a deaf mute from his birth).

Mute, to, Mutes, *chālqūz*, and *ākhtan* (mutes of birds): *sargīn* or *chalqūz*<sup>2</sup> (of pigeons).

Mutilated, *maqtū*<sup>3</sup> *l-yadd* etc., etc.: *dast u pā burīda* (of hands and feet).

Mutilation, *qaṭ*<sup>4</sup> *i a'zā*; *nasaq*<sup>5</sup> (cutting off nose, hands, etc., etc., as punishment for

theft): *khwāja* or *khāṣī kardan* (to emasculate).

Mutineer, *yāghī*; *bāghī*; *tāghī*: *sar-kash* (gen.; rebellious).

Mutiny, *yāghī-garī*; or *baghāvat*: *balva* (gen.); or *shurish* (disturbance): *sar-kashī* (gen.; rebellion).

Mutter, *zīr-i lab guftan* (speak in a low voice); *qum qum k.* (rare) or *qut qut k.* or *lund lund k.* (grumble in a low voice; *vide Murmur*): *āhista* or *yavāsh guftan* (to say 'aside' or in a low voice); *qir qir* or *qur qur k.* (of unwilling servant).

Mutton, *gūsh-ti gūsfand*; *gūsh-ti barra-yi shīr* (lamb); *gūsh-ti barra* (in m.c. the flesh of a ram of any age; *barra*, properly lamb); *gūsh-ti rān* (leg of—); *gūsh-ti dast* (shoulder of—); *gūsh-ti pusht-i māza*<sup>4</sup> (upper portion of the saddle); *gūsh-ti sīna* (breast of—). *Vide Sheep and Lamb.*

Mutual, *du-sarī*; *az tarafayn* or *jānibayn*; *īn jānibā-yi tarafayn*<sup>5</sup> *khwāhad bud*.

Muzzle, *pūza* (of animals); [*pūz*, for a man's nose, is a word chiefly used by Zardushtis; it is considered vulgar]: *pūz-band* for dogs and horses); *lunj* (mouth and chin and also the fat part of the cheek; usually of chubby-cheeked boys).

Muzzle-loader. *Vide Breech-loader.*

My, *māl-i man*:—*am*: *āz ān-i man* or *az man* (mine).

Myrobalan, *halīla-yi siyāh* (black): *halīla-yi zard*; and *halīla-yi kābulī*; and *balīla* (names of various species).

Myrrh, *murr*; *murr-i makkī* (Mecca myrrh).

Myrtle, *ās*; *mūrd*.

Myself, *khud-i man*, or *man khud*, or *khud-ām* (I myself).

Mysterious, *ramzī*; *sirrī*; *asrārī* (secret): *makhfi* (hidden).

Mysteriously, *ramz*<sup>6</sup>; *az rūy-i ramz*; *makhfi-yāna*.

Mystery, *ramz*: *mu'amma* (prop. riddle): *dīgar az īn sirr hīch namī-dānam*, or *dīgar namī-dānam īn chī sirr-i'st*.

Mystic, *ārif* pl. *urafā*, *Sūfī* (relig.): *arbāb-i kashf u shuhūd* (those Sufis to whom revelations are made); *īn raqs-hā ramz dārad* (of mystic dance); *ghayb-shinās* (one who knows hidden secrets): *ahl-i murāqaba*

<sup>1</sup> *Fanar* spiral spring.

<sup>2</sup> *Sargīn* dung of animals. Pigeon's manure is used for melons.

<sup>3</sup> *Nasaq-chī*, "executioner."

<sup>4</sup> *Māza* or *māz*, "back-bone."

<sup>5</sup> *Tarafayn* Ar. dual. No word for "mutual."

(Sufis that, at will, fall into a temporary waking trance).

Mysticism, *Ṣūfi-garī*; and *Tasavvuf*: and *mazhab-i asrāriyān* (rare) (Sufism).

Mystical, *bā mu'amma*; *pas-i parda*; *sirrī*; *ramzī*; *az ghayb*. Vide Mystery.

Myth, *qissa-yi kuhna*; *afsāna*.

Mythological, *mawhūm*; *'adīm*<sup>1</sup> *l-vujūd*.

Mythology, *khurājāt-i Yūnānīyīn* (Greek Mythology).

## N

Nadir, *an-naẓr* or *samt*<sup>2</sup> *l-qadam* (astron.; term opposite of *samt*<sup>2</sup> *r-ra's*).

Nail, *nākhun* (of finger; also claw); *mīkh* (of iron or wood); *gul-mīkh* (with large head, for retaining tiles in position); *mismār* (rare); *chang* (of animal, but *ching* "beak"); *nākhun tarāshīdan* or *giriftan* (to cut the nails); *gal-i mīkh āvīzān kun* (vulg.) (hang it on the nail). Vide Hang.

Nail to, *mīkh zadan* (in box, or ground); or *kūbīdan* (in ground, in box, in wall); vide Hammer; vide Peg.

Nail-cutters, *tigha-yi nākhun-gīr*, or *nākhun-gīr*.

Naked, *barahna*; *lukht* or *lūch* (vide also Squint-eyed): *'uryān*: *lukht-i mādar-zād* (stark-naked).

Nakedness, *barahnaqī*; *'uryānī*; *juz sātir-i 'awrat libās bar khud namī-gīrand* (their dress is only sufficient to cover their nakedness). Vide Nude.

Name, *nām*; *ism* pl. *asūmī* and *asmā*<sup>3</sup> (pl. *asmā* also = nouns q.v.); *laqab* pl. *alqāb* (title or nickname); *kunya*<sup>1</sup> (calling one by the relationship; as son, father, brother—of So-and-so); *takhalluṣ* (nom de plume of a poet); *asmā-yi husnā* (the 99 names or attributes of God); *ism*<sup>4</sup> *'z-zāt* (the essential name of God, i.e. *Allāh* or *Hū*): *'alam* (a proper name: of persons the special name by which the individual is distinguished); *az tarāf-i Shāh* (in the name of the Shāh): *ism-i a'zam*<sup>2</sup> (the great name of God); *īn jahāz Zulaykhā nām dārad*, or *bi-Zulaykhā mawsūm ast* (this ship is called Zulaikha): *agar kām-yāb na-shavam ism az sar-i khud-am mī-*

*gardānam* or *bar-mī-dāram* (if I fail I'll change my name): *az īn kār ism u rasm paydā mī-kunī* ("by this you will acquire a great name"; the word *rasm* in Ar. = trace); *ism-i khudat rū sar-i man mī-guzārī* ("you're making me out to be what you are yourself"; in a bad sense); *ism-i bā musammā ast* (it bears out its name; is aptly named).

Name to, *nāmīdan*; *ism nihādan*; *nām guzārdan*; *laqab dādan*; *bad-nām k.* (to give a bad name to).

Named, *mawsūm bi—*; *mulaqqab bi—*; *mutakhallīs bi—* (of poet; with the nom de plume of—).

Nameless, *bī-nām*; *bī-nishān*.

Namely, *ya'nī*; *a'nī*.

Name-sake, *samī*; *ham-ism*; *ham-nām*.

Nap, *khwāb-i khargūshī*<sup>3</sup> (k.); *churt-i mī-zanam* (I'll take a short nap; vide Nod).

Nap to, *bi-guzār bi-ravam churt-i bi-zanam* (let me go and take a nap; *churt zadan* "to nod in sleep"); vide Sleep.

Nap (on cloth), *purz*.

Nape, *qafā* (of neck); *gawdāl-i gardan* (vulg.); or *pas-i* or *pusht-i gardan*.

Naphtha, *naft* (for *naft*); *naftī* (adj.).

Napkin, *dast-māl-i sar-i mīz* (table—): *pīsh-gīr*<sup>4</sup> (table—): *nihālcha* (of infants).

Naples, *Nāpūl*.

Narcissus, *nargis*.

Narcotic, *khwāb-āvar*; *munavvim* (med.): *muskir*, pl. *muskirāt* (intoxicant).

Narration, *vaṣf* (k.) (to praise); *ta'rīf* (specification and praise) (k.); *taqrīr* (k.) (also to make a speech); and *bayān* (k.); vide To say: *afsāna—* or *qissa—* or *hikāyat* (*guftan*) (story).

Narrative, *rivāyat* (k.) (sp. tradition): *dāstān* (sp. of adventure) (g.); *qissa* pl. *qasas* (g.); *hikāyat* (k. or g.); *naql* (k.).

Narrator, *nāqil*; or *rāwī* (gen.): *qissa-gū*; or *dāstān-sarā* (story-teller): *rāwī rivāyat karda ast dar mulk-i Rūm shāhanshāh-i būd ki 'adālat-ash miḡl-i Nūshīrvān va sakhāvat-ash chūn Ḥatīm mash-hūr-i āfāq būd*—Prof. S. T.

Narrow, *tang* (also 'tight'); *kam 'arḡ*; *kam-pahnā*; *bi-ham girifta* (vulg. or local);

<sup>1</sup> Also in Arabic a nickname as "He of the cat" *Abū Hurayrah*.

<sup>2</sup> Solomon had this name engraved on his seal and by it he compelled the *Jinn* to assist in building the temple. By this name the dead even have been raised to life.

<sup>3</sup> *Khwāb-i khargūshī* is also applied to state of negligence, or extravagance without regard to the future.

<sup>4</sup> Also the name of the loin-cloth in the *hamām*.



- bārīk* (of loads; also slim, slender; fine of thread): *mardī'st naẓar tang* (greedy; also miserly; but *khayāl-ash mahdūd ast* or *vasī' nist* "he is narrow-minded").
- Narrowly, *kam mānda būd* (or — *mānd*) *ki gharq bi-shavam* (I narrowly escaped drowning).
- Nasal, *harf-i ghunna* (letter).
- Nasturtium, *gul-i lādan*.
- Nasty, *bad-maza* (taste); *qay-āvar* (nauseous): *vide* Unclean, Dirty: *muta'affin* (of smell): 'amal-i rakik (a nasty, mean action). *Vide* Rose-water.
- Nation, *millat*, pl. *milal* (properly all peoples of one faith, in Persian, also a nation); *ummat* (followers of one prophet as *ummat-i 'Isā* Christians; *sar-āmad-i milal-i dunyā* *Inglīshū ast* (The English are the leading nation)).
- National, *millī*: *dawlatī* (of Government, state).
- Native, *būmī*; *ū ahl-i Irān ast* (he is a native of Persia): *talaffuz<sup>1</sup> az ahl-i zabān bāyad bi-yāmūzīd* (learn the pronunciation from a native); *ū zā'ida-yi Kalkata ast* (he was born in Calcutta): *zād-būm*; or *vaṭan* (native land or village). *Vide* Birth-place.
- Nativity, *vilādat*; *milād*; *paydāyish*. *Vide* Horoscope.
- Natural, *zātī*; *jibillī*, *fitrī*: *gharizī* (in Persian of heat of body only): *dushmanī-yi sag u gurba zōtī* (or *tabī'ī*) 'st: *az 'ālam-i<sup>2</sup> zarrāt dushman-i yak dīgar and* (=they are enemies from the egg).
- Naturalism, Naturalist, *mazhab-i naycharī*; *tabī'īyyīn* pl. *naycharī* (Eur.) (the doctrine).
- Naturalized, *mufarras* (Persianised; of a foreign word in Persia); *mu'arrab* (Arabised; of a foreign word in Arabic): *asl<sup>3</sup> Irānī hast hālā mahsūb-i bi-Hindī shuda*: *bi-Hindī mahsūb mī-shavad*, or *dar i'dād-i Hindī-hā dar āmada ast* (he is a naturalised Indian).
- Naturally, *fitrat<sup>3</sup>*; *tabī'at<sup>3</sup>*; *az sirisht*; *bi't-tab'*; *'ādat<sup>3</sup>* (vulg.); *bi'z-zāt*: *bī-sākhta* (or *sāda*) *bi-istīd* (said by photographers to a posing person).
- Nature, *tabī'at* (God or of m...; *sirisht* or *nihād*: or *fitrat* (of man); or *nat* (lit. clay); *tab'* (nat. gift of poetry); *babr az avval sharza* (or *qahr-ālūda* or *daranda*) *ast* (the tiger is fierce by nature); *har kas* *silāh ma'na dāsht* (every one who had anything in the nature of a weapon).
- Naughty, *nā-gulā*; *sharīr* (of children); *ū dukhtar-i shayṭānī'st*; *ay nā-durust* (naughty boy! said playfully).
- Naughty, to be. *Vide* To meddle.
- Nausea, *hālat-i istifrāgh* (feeling of —; but *istifrāgh* alone the act of being sick); *tahavvu'* (feeling of —); *karāhat az—* (loathing).
- Nauseate, *kalām-ash* (or *in ta'ām*) *dīl-am rā bi-ham mī-zanad* (lit. makes me vomit).
- Nauseous, *qay-āvar*.
- Naushirwan, *Nūshīravān*.
- Nautical, Naval, *bahrī*; *daryā'ī*; *madrasa-yi bahrī* (naval college); *sāhib manṣab-i bahrī* (naval officer); *dar fann-i jang-i daryā'ī* *Jhāpūn khūsha-chīn-i khirman-i Inglīs ast* (Japan is the pupil of England in naval warfare).
- Navel, *nāf*; *nāf-i finjānī dārad* (she has a navel like a cup; a point of beauty on which stress is laid by Arab and Persian story-tellers).
- Navigable, *qābil-i sayr-i kishī*; *qābil-i 'ubūr u murūr-i safā'in*.
- Navigation, *ilm-i mallāhī* (or—*kishī-rānī*) *rā yād girīfta ast*.
- Navigator, *daryā-gard* (a traveller by sea). *Vide* Navigation.
- Navy, *isti'dād-i bahrī*; *quvva-yi bahriyya* (naval power).
- Nazarene, *Naṣrānī*, pl. *Naṣrā* (now applied to any Christian).
- Nazareth, *Nāṣira*.
- Near, *nazdīk* (of things or animals); *nazd* (of persons); *qarīb* (of things or animals or of time); *qarīb-i ham-dīgar nishastīm* (we sat near each other); *dar qurb-i* (in the vicinity of —); *muttasil* (adjoining); *dam-i dast* (near at hand); *dam-i kāliska āmad* (he came near, to the edge of, my carriage); *qarābat-i nazdīk-i bā man dārad* (he is a near relation); *dar in nazdīkī-hā* (=“neighbourhood;” also “in these days,” in a future sense only); *'an-qarīb kī—*, (it is near that—); *kam mānda ast dīvāna bishavam* (I'm near going mad); *jahāz nazdīk bi-gharq shudan rasīd* (the ship nearly sank); *kam mānda būd<sup>3</sup> kī—* or *chīz-i na-mānd az—* (=nearly).
- Near to, *taqarrub k.*; *nazdīk sh.* (to draw

<sup>1</sup> But *lahja* 'accent.'

<sup>2</sup> 'Ālam-i zarr, the world of atoms before creation

<sup>3</sup> *Mānda būd*, incorrect m.c. for *mānd*.

near to); *ū dar nazar-i Shāh taqarrub yāfta ast* (he has found great favour in the sight of the Shah).

Nearly, *taqrīb<sup>an</sup>*; '*an qarīb ki*—(it is near that —). *Vide* Near.

Nearness, *nazdīkī*; *qarābat*.

Near-sighted, *nazar-ash kūtāh ast*: *vide* Purblind and Short-sighted.

Neat, *tamīz* (clean and neat; gen.); *murattab* (of a room); *zan-i pākīza* (neat woman); *naẓīf* (clean); of persons or clothes or garden); *zan-i Farangī-ma'āb* <sup>1</sup> *va khaylī pākīza* (a mother's description to her son of the wife she has selected for him).

Neatly, *ūrā bā safa'i du-nīm kard* (he cut it neatly in two); *bad tawjīh na-kard* (he expressed it rather neatly).

Neatness, *pākīzagī*; *salīqa* (good taste).

Nebuchadnezzar, *Bukht<sup>n</sup>-Nazar*.

Necessaries, *lavāzim*; *havā'i* and *hājūt*; *zarūriyyāt*; *nā-guzārīhā-yi safar* (the absolute necessities of a journey).

Necessarily, *lā-budd*; *lā mahāla*.

Necessary, *vājib*; *lāzim*; *bi-qadar-i luzūm*: *bi-hīch vājih lāzim nist ānajā bi-ravīd*: *ānchi lāzima-yi tadbīr būd bi-jā āvard* (he did what was necessary); *nān lāzima-yi zindagī<sup>st</sup>*.

Necessitarian, *Jabrī*: *Jabriyya* (the sect).

Necessitous, *muhtāj*. *Vide* Poor and Needy.

Necessity, *luzūm*; *zarūrat*; *hājat*; *bi-farz-i zarūrat*=*dar hīn-i luzūm* (in case of necessity).

Neck, *gardan* (of men, animals, bottles); *gardan bi-gardan shudan* (to fall on each other's neck); *halq*; or *gulū* (throat); *nāy*; or *hulqūm* (wind-pipe); *vide* Nape; *gardana* (of land); *gūsh-i gorm* (from the neck of a slaughtered animal).

Neck-cloth, *gardan-band* (also necklace); or *shāl-i gardan* (comforter); *dastmāl-i gardan* (scarf).

Necklace, *gardan-band*; [*gulū-band* or *zīr-gulū<sup>2</sup>*] is a pendant to a pin or broach which fastens the *chārqad*; *tawq* (a ring round the neck; not now worn by the Persians).

Neck-tie, *gardan-band* (applied to English neck-tie?).

Necromancy, *taskhīr-i arvāh*; *taskhīr-i arvāh-i khabīsa* (subduing evil spirits); *taskhīr-i jinn*. *Vide* Magician, etc.

Nectarine, *shalīl*.

Need, *luzūm* or *zarūrat* (*dāshtan*); *ihitiyāj* (*dāshtan*) (also="destitution"); *bi-kumak-i shumā hīch muhtāj nīstan* (or—*ihitiyāj na-dāram*); *dar band-ash nīstam* (I am not in absolute need of it).

Needle, *sūzan*: *javāl-duz* (packing—); *sūrāk<sup>h</sup>* or *tah-i sūzan* (eye of—); *sar* (point); *mīl* (a bodkin, probe, blunt needle).

Needle-case, *sūzan-dān*.

Needleful, *yak nakh abrīsham* (a needleful of silk). *Vide* Knitting.

Needless, *bi-zarūrat*; *bi-luzūm*; *khud rā bi-jīhat bi-zahmat mī-andāzad* (she is giving herself needless trouble).

Needy, *muhtāj*. *Vide* Poor.

Nefarious, *shanī<sup>3</sup>* (of men or actions); *ma-'dan-i khub<sup>3</sup> u fasād*; or *shaqī* (of people); *jazīh* (of actions).

Negation, *salb* (in logic); *naqīz<sup>2</sup>* (opposite); *inkār*; *nafī* subs. (denying).

Negative, *nafīy* subs. (gram). (*ba'zī awgāt khabar-i nafī bihtar az isbāt ast* (negative information is sometimes more useful than affirmative)).

Negatively, *nafī<sup>an</sup>*.

Neglect, *ghaflat* (k.); *taghāful* (k.); *tahāvun* (k.); *tasāhul* (k.); *kūtāhī* (k.); *in bi-vāsita-yi ihmāl-i shumā shuda*.

Neglect, *ghāfil sh.*: *dar kār-ash sustī mī-kunad*; *rasīdagī-yi atfāl-ash rā namī-kunad* (she neglects her children).

Neglected, *vil guzāshtha*: *kas-i pursān-i hāl-ash nīst*.

Negligent, *bi-khabar*; *bi-parvā*; *bi-i'tinā*; *sust*; *lā-ubalī<sup>3</sup>*; *ū tambal va ghāfil ast*: *dar kār-ash ihmāl dārad*.

Negotiate, *inak barāt*: *mablagh-i<sup>4</sup> fulān havāla dāda shud ki fulān tājir bi-shumā bi-pardāzad* (here is the bill of exchange for so much, assigned on such and such a merchant who will negotiate it for you).

<sup>1</sup> *Ma'āb* Ar., prop. "place of return; a repository"; used in forming compound adjectives of likeness, etc.

<sup>2</sup> Motion is the *naqīz* of rest, because a body must be either in motion or at rest; but black is the *zidd* of white, because an object may be void of both these; it may be yellow or another colour but never both black and white.

<sup>3</sup> Lit. in Arabic "I do not care."

<sup>4</sup> Note that *mablagh*, unlike most qualifying words preceding numerals, is followed by an *izāfat*. *Havāla shud*="assigned by me," *Az chīz-i pardākhtan*, "to finish," but *bi-chīz-i pardākhtan*, "to attend to a thing."



Negotiations, *muzākārāt*, pl. (between parties); *mukhābarāt*; *muravādāt* pl. (m.c.).

Negress, *dukhtar-i Ḥabashī* (young); *zan-i Ḥabashī*: *dada-siyāh* (a negress slave).

Negro, *Zangī* (Zanzibārī): *Ḥabashī* (Abyssinian): *Balūch* (a black-skinned Baluch of a special tribe): *siyāh*: *kākā*<sup>1</sup> or *siyāh* or *ghulam* (a black male slave): *kanīz* (gen., a slave woman); and *dada* (black slave woman); *siyāh gar surkh pūshad khar bi-khandad* (=a jackdaw in peacock's feathers. Negroes are fond of bright red, a colour not supposed to suit them).

Neghing, *shīha* (*zadan* or *kashīdan*); *shahna* (vulg.).

Neighbour, *ham-sāya*; *ham-javār*.

Neighbourhood, *ham-sāyaqī*; *javār*; *qurb u javār*; *al-rāf*; *nazdikī*; *dar in ḥavālī* (or *navāhī*) *manzil dārad*, or vulg. *dawr u bari man manzil dārad* (or *dar in dawr u bar-hā*)—; *dar hamsāya-jī-yi man mī-mānad*, but *dar ḥavālī-yi* (or *navāhī-yi*) *Shīrāz mī-mānad*.

Neither, nor, *na—na*: *na in na ān* (neither this nor that; neither the one thing nor the other); ∴ *Na khud khurī na kas dihi*: *ganda kunī bi-sag dihi* ∴ ("you neither eat it nor give it away: you spoil and then give it to the dogs": said of the niser).

Nejd, *Najd*.<sup>2</sup>

Nephew, *barādar-zāda* and *khvāpāhar-zāda* (nephew or niece): *pisar-ibarādar*, etc. etc.; *pisar-i kākā* (vulg.; son of elder brother).

Nepotism, *naḥsāniyyat* (prop. selfishness); *aqārib-parastī*.

Nerve, 'asaba or 'asab; and *pay* (also = sinew, tendon, etc.).

Nervous, *amrāz-i 'asabi* (nervous diseases).

Nest, *āshiyāna* (k.) (of birds) *khāna* (k.) (of animals, of ants): *ghāl* (k.) and *lāna* (k.) (of birds and wasps); *chāl* (k.) (of wasps).

Nestle to, (*dar—*) *dast u pā jam' karda nishastan* (of animals): *bāl u par jam' k.* (of birds).

Nestling, *āshiyānī* (eyess): *buz-yūr* T. and *farkh* Ar. pl. *afrakh* (in Falconry a bird in the immature plumage, before the first moult; vide Haggard): *jūja* (of domestic fowl or any running chick).

Nestorian, *Nastūrī*.

Nestorices, *Nastūr*.

Net, *tūr* (gen.; also lace): *du-gaza* (a small hawk-net): *dām* (any snare): *shabaka* Ar. (netting, net-work).

Net to, *bi-tūr giriftan*.

Netted, *tūrī*; vide Snared: *mushabbak* (of net-work).

Nettle, *anjara*; *gazna*; [*palaham*, a leaf applied to cure a nettle-sting; the dock?].

Neuralgia, *dard-i 'asab*; *nazla*,<sup>3</sup> or vulg. *rikhta*. Vide Catarrh.

Neuter, *tazkir u ta'nīz na-dārad*: *ghayr-i zī rūh* (things without life).

Neutral, *bi-taraf*.

Never, *hargiz*; or *aqlān*; or *abadān*; or *hīch vaqt* (with verb in negative): *vaqt-i gul-i nay*, or *nuh-shamba-yi ākhīr-i haftā* (never; said to children to put them off; the *nay* of course never flowers. Compare the English "When Good Friday falls on a Monday"); *haftād sāl-i siyāh*.

New, *naw*; *tāza*; *jadīd*; *tāzagī na-dārad* (there's nothing new in this); *dast na-khurda* (untouched, first-hand).

New Year's Day, *Naw-rūz*; 'Īd-i *Naw-rūz* (festival of—).

New-comer, *tāza-vārid*.

New-fashioned, *naw dar āvard* (of clothes, the latest invention).

Newness, *jiddat*; *tāzagī*.

News, *khābar* (pl. *akhbār*) (news or newspaper); *muzhda*; or *khābar-i khush* (good news); *az bishārat-i ki Mawlā-yi mushkil-kushā-yam bi-man dād khātīr-jam' shuda qashd-i Rūm kardam*—Prof. S. T. (feeling easy on hearing the joyful news my learned master gave me, I started for Turkey); *muzhdagānī* (a present for good news); *khābar-i bad* (bad news): *shūbat-i bāzārī* (bazaar talk).

News-monger, *akhbār-chī* (gen.; also a reporter to a newspaper); *khābar-tarāsh*.

News-writer, *akhbār-navīs*, or *vaqā'i-nigār* (to newspaper).

Next, *māh-i āyanda* or *māh-i ātiya* (next month): *rūz-i digar* or —*ba'd*, or *farḍā* (next day): *māh-i ba'd* or *māh-i digar* (the month following); *muttaṣil* (adjoining): *ba'd az in* (adv.).

<sup>1</sup> *Kākā*, properly "elder brother."

<sup>2</sup> Pronounced 'Nejd.'

<sup>3</sup> *Nazla* (in coll. Ar. = apoplexy) is properly "catarrh," but is a vague term for a disease that is supposed to turn the hair white, cause the teeth to decay, and the eyes to water.

<sup>4</sup> Or *bashārat*.

Nib of a pen, *sar-i qalam* (m.c.): *sar-i qalam-i jūlādī* (steel nib): *fak(k)* (the slit): *nūk-i qalam* (the nib portion of a reed pen); *zabāna-yi qalam* (each side of the nib); *qadd-zan* (a strip of horn or ivory on which pens are nibbed).

Nib to, *qadd* (or *qatt*) *zadan*.

Nice, *khaylī-jā-yi bā safa*<sup>1</sup> *īst* or *jā-īst khaylī bā safa* (it's a very nice place): *khush ta'm*; or *khush-maza* (of taste); *daqiq* (fine).

Niche, *tāqcha* (any small niche): *hilālī* (an arched niche); *mihrāb* (in a mosque; for *īmām*).

Nick, *gūsha* (notch in wood). *Vide* Time.

Nickel, *nikal* (Eur.); *varshū* (Russian) (electro-plate).

Nick-name, *laqab guzāshtan* or *niḥādan* (also title); *barā-yi ū ism guzāshta-and*.

Nick-named, *mulagqab* (also entitled, titled).

Niece, *dukhtar barādar* or *dukhtar-khwāhar*. *Vide* Nephew.

Nicholas, *Niklā*.

Niggard, *mumsik*; *bakhīl*. *Vide* Miser, Mean, etc.

Niggardliness, *imsāk*;<sup>2</sup> *bukhl* or *bakhālat*.

Night, *shab*; *shaw* (vulg.); *layl* Ar. pl. *layālī*; *dīshab*, vulg. *dīshaw* (last night); *saḥar* (the last part of the night, i.e., the early morning before dawn); *shab-i yaldā* (the longest night); *shabāna-rūz* (night and day; 24 hours); *parī-shab* (the night before last); *harf-i shab shubḥ na-dārad* (=no importance must be attached to an after-dinner speech); *imshab yak sāl ast* (interminable night); *biyā tā dar shuḥbat shab bi-rūz ārim* (let us pass the night in talking); *dar dil-i shab* (in the dead of night); *imshab*, vulg. *imshaw* (this, i.e., the coming, night); *shab-nishastan* or *shab nishīnī k.* (to make a night of it); *shab-zinda-dār* (one who watches and prays by night; also used of dogs)<sup>3</sup>; *Shab-i Qadar* (supposed to be between 19th and 27th of Ramazān; the doors of Heaven are open and the angels descend); *Shab-i Barāt* (on the 15th of Sha'bān. *Vide* note to Rejoice).

Night-blind, *shab-kūr* (opp. to *rūz-kūr*).

Night-blindness, *shab-kūrī*.

Night-brawler, *shab-gard* (also of animals 'prowling at night.' *Vide* also Night-Watch).

Night-cap, *shab-kulāh*.

Night-dress, *jāma-yi khwāb*; [but *rakht-i khwāb* 'bedding']. *Vide* Night-Shirt.

Nightingale, *bulbul* (a term sp. applied to the nightingale but also to several species of warblers); *hazār-dāstān*, or *hazār*, or 'anda-līb pl. 'anādīl (the nightingale *Daulias Hafizi* or *Sylvia Luseenia*); *bulbul-i khurmā* (the Common Bulbul).

Nightly, *har-shab*; or *shabāna* (every night).

Night-man, *khalā-pāk-kun*; or *khāssu-chīn* (who cleans latrines at night).

Nightmare, *kābūs*; *khuftū* (m.c. only); *bakhtak*; *qabūk* (all with—*dar khwāb āmadan*).

Nightshade. *Vide* Henbane.

Night-shirt, *yak tā-yi pirāhan* (with nothing on but a night-shirt). *Vide* Night-dress.

Night-watch, *shab-gard* (*vide* Night-bravler); 'asas.

Nihilist, *Nihīlist* (Eur.).

Nile, *Rūd-i Nīl*.

Nimble, *chābuk*; *shātīr*; *khush-daw* (swift and also with good action; of a horse, etc.); *ziring* (also of intellect).

Nimrod, "Nimrod persecuted Abraham" *Namrūd Ibrāhīm rā sitam kard*.

Nine, *nuh*.

Nineteen, Nineteenth, *nūzdah*; *nūzdahm* (19th).

Ninety, *navad*.

Nineveh, *Nīnavā* or *Naynavā*.

Nip to, *pinjar giriftan* (pinch with the fingers only); *nishkunj* or *nishkan giriftan*.

Nipped, *angusht-am tū-yi ambur fishurda shud*; or *ambur angusht-am rā girift*; or *angusht-am tū-yi ambur gīr kard*.

Nippers, *ambur*.

Nipple, *sar-i pistān*: *pistānak* (of gun).

Nishapur, *Nayshāpūr*.

Nit, *rishk*. *Vide* Lice.

Nitre, *natrūn*.

No, not, *na*: *khayr* (polite); nodding the head forward English-fashion is "Yes," but throwing the head back, and sometimes at the same time closing the eyes, is "No." Simply closing the eyes is "Yes," while raising the eyebrows is

<sup>1</sup> باصفایست or باصفایست

<sup>2</sup> But *ū khaylī imsāk dārad* has a common and objectionable meaning.

<sup>3</sup> Hence 'Ugmān-i shab zinda-dār, a Shī'a equivocation.



- “No”); *na khayr*; *az tak pūl na-dāram* (no; I have no money at all); *bibakhshid* (lit. pardon me); *nay nay*, or *khayr khayr* (no, no! not at all!).
- Noah, “Noah built the ark at the time of the flood” *Nūh pish az tūfān kishī rā sākht*; [*kishī-yi* — or *safina-yi*, *Nūh*, “the Ark”; *tūfān-i Nūh*, “the Flood”].
- Nobility, *najābat*; or *sharāfat* (worth); *shura-jā<sup>2</sup> u nujabā<sup>2</sup>* (nobility and gentry).
- Noble, *sharīf* (in lineage and nature); *najīb* (ditto); *buzurg-zāda<sup>1</sup>* or *amīr-zāda* (of noble race); *bi-marg-i majdāna murd* (he died a noble death; opp. to *marg-i razī-lāna*).
- Nobles, *nujabā<sup>2</sup>*. Vide Nobility.
- Nobly, *najībāna*.
- Nobody, *hich kas<sup>2</sup>* (no-one, with verb in negative); *mard-i majhūl-i ast*, or vulg. *ū kas-i nīst* (he’s a nobody); *past-pāya* (of no family; and also of low family); *hich-kūra<sup>2</sup>*: *dākhil-i qāzūrāt ham nīst* (not even dirt).
- Nocturnal, *shab-gard* (of animals).
- Not, *bā sar ishāra kardan* (“vide” No and Not); or *sar jumbānīdan*: *churt zadan* (in sleep; vide Nap); *pīnakī z.* (sp. for opium smokers, etc.).
- Noise, *ghawghā* (of crowd); *āwāz*; or *ṣadā* (of things); *hāy hūy*, or *shūrish* (of crowd); *shāt u shūt* (loud talking); *tāqat-i in qadar shar u shūr na-dāram* (I can’t stand this noise; of people); *harf namī-zānad tūp mī-zanad<sup>3</sup>* (he’s not talking, he’s making a noise to frighten you); *dar dil-i shab ṣadā-yi shikastan-i āmad* (in the dead of night I heard the noise of something cracking); *faryād* (loud cry); *shulug* (disturbance and noise; of people); *valvala* (excited cries of grief or exultation; vide Howling); *hāy u hūy* (hue and cry); *dād u bi-dād* (crying out).
- Noiseless, *bi-ṣadā*; or *bi-āwāz*; or *bi-ṣadā u nidā* (of people, things; “desolate, quiet” of a place).
- Noisily, *bā ṣadā-yi buland*.
- Noisy, *ghawghā<sup>2</sup>* (of individuals); *pur-ṣadā* (of a street). Vide Uproarious.
- Nolens volens, *khwāhī na-khwāhī*; *tau<sup>an</sup> aw karh<sup>an</sup>*.
- Nomad, *il*, pl. *ilāt* or *iliyāt* (a nomad tribe);
- iliyātī*, adj.; *chādar-nishīn* or *būdiya-nishīn*, subs. or adj.; *badū* (a Bedouin).
- Nomadic, *badavī* (of Arabs only). Vide Nomad.
- Nom-de-plume, *takhalluṣ* (of poet); *ism-i farzī* (other than in poetry).
- Nominal, *ismī*; *barā-yi nām* or — *ism* (not in reality).
- Nominally, *ism<sup>an</sup>*; *nān ismī yak man yak qarān ast, valī sī shāhī mī-farūshand* (m.c.) (bread is nominally a *qarān* a mann but in reality it is sold at 1½ *qarān*).
- Nomination, *tasmīya* (*kardan*); *nām-zad kardan*. Vide Appoint.
- Nominative, *hālat-i jā’ilī* (gram.).
- Nominator, *nāmzad-kun*; *nasb-kūn*.
- None, *hich na* (of things); *hich kas na<sup>2</sup>* — (of persons) *hich kudām na* — (ditto); *aḥad-i na-yāmad<sup>4</sup>* (none came); *dar jahān kist ki bi-gunāh bāshad<sup>2</sup>*; *kas-i nīst ki bi-gunāh bāshad*.
- Nonentity, *nīstī*: ‘adam; *fanā* (non-existence); *hich ast* (of a person).
- Non-existent, *nīst*; *nā-būd*; *ma’dūm*; ‘adīm’ *’l-vujūd*.
- Nonsense, to talk, *pūch*, or *bi-ma’nī*, or *bi-hūda* adj. (*guftan*) (= “worthless”; of men or things); *charand* or *harza* or *laghv* or *jafang* (*guftan*); *harf-i muft* (*zadan*); *arāfī* (*guftan*) (lit. false rumours): *az rū-yi jahm namī-gūyad = rū-yi havā mī-gūyad* (he’s talking rot; ‘gasing’ etc.); *mardaka guh mī-khurad* vulg. (the fellow’s talking rot); *in hama pashm ast* (vulg., this is nonsense; lit. this is all pubes hair; but of cloth, “this is all wool”).
- Nonsensical, *bi-khud*; *bi-ma’na*; *bi-hūda*; *vāhī*: *yāva* (rare).
- Non-suited, *murāfa’a-yi mudda’i rā radd kardand<sup>5</sup>*.
- Noon, *nīm-rūz*; *zuhr*; *nisf<sup>an</sup>’n-nahār*; *vasat-i rūz*.
- Nooning, *qaylūla*, or *khwāb-i nīm-rūz* (noon-day sleep).
- Noose, *kham-i kamand* (of lasso<sup>6</sup>); *qil* (?) (horse-hair noose?); *halqa-yi mū-yi asp* (horse-hair noose); *dām* (snare). Vide Snare.
- Nor, *na*. Vide Neither.
- North, *shimāl* (but *shamāl* North-wind);

<sup>1</sup> In India *buzurg-zāda*, “the son of a *Murshid*, etc., but in Persia *āqā-zāda*.

<sup>2</sup> But in a complex sentence *har kas—na*.

<sup>3</sup> *Tūp-zadan*, also “to ask a high price.”

<sup>4</sup> But *aḥad-i az ishān na-yāmadand*.

<sup>5</sup> In India *khārij kardand*.

<sup>6</sup> Sometimes *khām*, “untanned leather,” is used for “lasso.”

*quḭb-i shimāl* (N. Pole); *ṭaraf-i sharq u shimāl* (N.-E.).

**Nose**, *binī*; *dimāgh*; *pūza* (muzzle of animals); *pul-i dimāgh-am khurd shud* (I broke the bridge my nose); *ūrā gūsh u binī*<sup>1</sup> *kardand* (m.c.) (they cut off his ears and nose); *dimāgh-i qalamī* (a fine straight nose); *dimāgh-i khamīda* (aquiline nose); *dimāgh-i mingār-i shāhīnī*, or adj. *shāhīn-bīnī* (hook-nosed, with a large hook nose); *dimāgh-i durusht* (a large or fat nose); *dimāgh-i pikh*<sup>2</sup> (a flat nose); *dimāgh-i khumrūdī*<sup>3</sup> (with a large blob nose); *az (sūrakh-i) dimāgh harf mī-zanad* (he talks through his nose); *dimāgh-i pahn-i khwābīda* (broad flat nose); *dimāgh-i bar gashta* (turned-up nose); *binī-yi īstāda* (prominent nose); *dimāgh-bārū* adj. (with a coarse Jewish or Armenian nose); *dimāgh fin kardan*, or —*takānīdan* (to blow the nose poor-man fashion); *pāk kardan* (in any manner). *Vide Infra*.

**Nostril**, *minkhar*, dual *minkharayn*; *sūrakh-i dimāgh*: *tūla-yi dimāgh* (of hawks or men); *para-yi dimāgh* (the outside of the nostril).

**Not**, *na*; in compounds *ghayr-i*—; *mutlaq<sup>an</sup>*, or *aqlā* or *aql<sup>an</sup>*, or *bi-hīch vajh* (not at all; with negative verb); *bi-hīch vajh min al-vujūh* (by no manner of means); *mutlaq<sup>an</sup> na* (not at all q.v.). *Vide Won't*.

**Notable**, *sar-shīnāsān* (the leading people of a place); *mashāhīr*, or *mutashakkhīshīn* (ditto). *Vide Known* and *Nobles*.

**Notch**, *sūjār* (notch in arrow; rare in m.c.).

**Note**, *hāshīya*, pl. *havāshī* (a margin and a marginal note); *yūd-dāsh*t (memo.): *pā-sajha* (foot-note; mod.); *ikhīār*, or *intibāh* (= N.B.); *vide Letter*; *iskīnās* (R.; bank-note).

**Note-book**, *kitābcha* (also pocket-book).

**Noted**, *ma'rūf* (well-known); *ū bi-duzd mash-hūr ast* (he is noted as a thief); *marqūm*: or *maktūb* (written); *mazkūra bālā* (noted, mentioned above).

**Nothing**, *az man chīz-i khwāst valī hīch na-dādam*: *bi-man chi?* — *bi-man hīch rujū' na-dārad* (it has nothing to do with me); *khidmat-i chandān-i na-bud* (it was nothing I did for you); *dar īn muhimm marā sar u kār-i nīst* (I have nothing to do with

this matter); *hīzī ki na-kardam duzdī ki na-kardam* (a common speech even in the mouth of women; = "I have done nothing dreadful; no harm): *Khudā hīch nīst* vulg. for *Khudā mādda nīst* (God is immaterial). *Vide Minor*.

**Nothingness**, *nā-chīzī* (being of no value); 'adam; or *nīstī*; or *ma'dūmī* (non-existence).

**Notice**, *qābil-i maḥall* (or *i'tinā*) *nīst* (he's worth nothing); *i'lān* (poster, etc.): *lihāz*; or *tavajjuh* (attention).

**Notice to**, *mutavajjih shudan*; *i'tinā k.* (to heed; on purpose); *vide Hurry*: *ūrā dīdam valī multafit-ash na-shudam* ("I saw him but did not notice him"; by accident, inadvertence); *maḥall na-guzāsh-tan* (to take no notice of a person, on purpose; to cut); *rū-yi kār āmadan* (to come into notice); *az īn kār 'ar-am mī-āyad* (it is beneath my notice); *tavajjuh dihānīdan* (to draw attention to). *Vide Attention*.

**Noticeable**, *qābil-i zikr*; *qābil-i dīd*; *jālib-i nazar*: *gāv-i safīd-pīshānī* (būdan).

**Notification**, *ittilā'* (k.); *ikhbār* (k.); *i'lān* (k.). *Vide Inform*.

**Notion**, *gumān*; *khayāl*: *sarāfat* (fancy); *hads* (conjecture); *qiyās* (guess etc.); *i'tiqād* (belief); *ittilā'* (information). *Vide Idea*.

**Notoriety**, *shuhrat*, and *shuhrat-i āfāq* (in good or bad sense but spec. good).

**Notorious**, *mash-hūr* and *ma'rūf* (in good or bad sense); *miḡl-i kufr-i Iblīs mash-hūr ast*; *harf-i ū nuql-i majlis ast* (he has become notorious; he is in every one's mouth like the sweetmeat *nuql*<sup>4</sup>); *ū shuhra-yi āfāq shuda* = *kas-i nīst ki ūrā na-dānad* (famous, or notorious); *ū zabān-zad-i hama shuda* (famous or notorious); *angusht-numā shuda ast* (pointed out for bad). *Vide Known* and *Famous*.

**Notwithstanding**, *bā-vujūd-i ki*; *bā-vaṣf-i ān ki*; *bā īn hama*: *bā ān-ki*: (va) *hāl ān-ki* (whereas).

**Nought**, *sifr* (num.); *hīch*, etc., *vide Nothing*; *khayālāt-ash bi-havā va hadar raft* (his ideas came to nought).

**Noun**, *ism*, pl. *asmā*<sup>5</sup> (gram., also name, names); *ism-i sīfat* (adj.); *ism-i jam'* (collective noun); *ism-i zāt* (a real noun);

<sup>1</sup> The word *binī* is almost obsolete in m.c.

<sup>2</sup> Corruption of *khum* and *amrūd*, "pear."

<sup>3</sup> *Nuql* is a small white sweet. But *ū nuql-i majlis ast* (all like him).

<sup>4</sup> The pl. *asmā*, only "names."

<sup>5</sup> For *pikht*.



*ism-i ma'na* (abstract noun); *hāsil-i maḡdar* (verbal noun); *ism-i jāmid* (primitive noun).

Nourish to, *parvarish dādan*, or —*kardan*; or *parvardan*; or *parvaridan* (of humans, animals, trees); *tarbiyat kardan* (humans or animals). *Vide* to Feed.

Nourisher, *tarbiyat-kun*.

Nourishment. *Vide* Food.

Nouveau-riche, *naw-kisa*.

Novel, *rūmān*, Fr. (romance).

Novelist, *rūmān-navīs* (Fr. P.).

Novelty, *tāzagī*; *jiddat*.

November, *Navambar* (Eur.).

Novice, *naw-āmūz*; *muḡtadī*; *nawcha* (rare); *tāza bi-kār*, or *tāza rū-yi kār āmada*; *tāza-īmān*, or *jadīd<sup>1</sup>-l-iṣlām* (a new convert to Islam); *taḡt-i tajriba*. *Vide* Probationer and Convert.

Noviciate, *muddat-i imtiḡhān*.

Now, *hālā*; *al-ān*; *aknūn* or *kunūn*; *hamān hālā* (vulg.); *al-ān va bi'l-fīl*; *gāh gāh-i* (now and then); *īnak bi-khātīr-am mī-rasād ki*—(now it has just occurred to my mind that—).

Nowhere, *hīch jā* (with verb in negative).

Nowise, *bi-hīch vajh*, or —*ṭawr*, or —*gūna* or —*qism* (with verb in negative).

Noxious, *mūṭī* (of living things); *mūzīrr* (of plants, vapours).

Nubia, *Nūba*.

Nubile, *bālīgī*; *bi-ḡadd-i taklīf rasīda*; *khud rā shinākhta ast*. *Vide* Puberty.

Nude, *barahna*; *'uryān*; *luḡht*. *Vide* Naked.

Nugatory, *bāṭil*.

Nuisance, *asbāb-i dard-i sar*; *āzār-i 'umūmī*, or *zaḡmat-i* —or *shikāyat-i*—(public—); *vabāl*: *balā*.

Null and void (to make), *ibtāl kardan* (rare); *bāṭil k*. [tion.

Nullity, *buṭlān*; *mansūkh shudan* (cancellation).

Numb, *az sarmā bayāt shuda* (local?); *az sarmā angusht-hā-yam bi-ḡiss* (or *khushk*) *shuda ast*.

Number, *'adad*, pl. *a'dād*; *numra* (of periodicals, etc.); *'adad-i zawj* or *juft* (even number); *'adad-i tāq* (odd number): *chand najar hūzīr būdand?* ("what number of persons—?"), but *chand najar-i* m.c. "a few persons"; *bī-ḡisāb* (without number).

Number, to, *'adad k*; *shimurdan*, rt. *shumār*. *Vide* Count.

Numbered, *ma'dūd*.

Numberless. *Vide* Countless.

Numda, *'araq-ḡīr* (a numda under the saddle).

Numeral, *hindasa* (for *handasa*).

Numeration, *ta'dād* (vulg. *tī'dād*); *shumāra*.

Numerator, *baṣṭ*, or *ḡurat<sup>1</sup>-l-kasr* (arith.); opposed to *makhraj* or *maḡām<sup>1</sup>-l-kasr*.

Numerous, *vide* Many; *ambūh* (vulg.); *az ḡadd u ḡisāb* (or *ḡaddu ḡasr*) *bīrūn* (too numerous to be counted).

Nun, *rāhiba*: *zan-i tārik-i dunyā*.

Nurse, *bachcha-gardān* (of children); *dada* or *dāya* (wet-nurse); [*dada* also negress slave]; *paristār* (of sick); *ḡis saḡīd* (an old faithful servant; duenna; matron; also a 'wise-woman'); *pursīdam dāya rā chi khwāhī kard?* *Javāb dād ki* "In *kār-i āsān ast*; *ḡadr-i bi-ū zahr mī-khurānam*" —Prof. S. T. (I asked her what she would do about the nurse. She said, "It's easy enough to settle her; I'll just give her a little poison").

Nursing. *Vide* Overlooking.

Nurture, *parvarish kardan*; *vide* Nourish; *ū nāz-parvarda būd* [= Indian *sāya-parvarda* or *dar sāya parvarish yāfta*] (delicately nurtured); *vide* Shade; *bālā āvardan* (to bring up).

Nusrabad, *Nusrābād* (a penal station in the *lūt* between Sistān and Balūchistān).

Nut, *jawz* (of walnut or cocoa-nut); *funduq* (filbert); *girdū* (walnut); *pista* (pistachio); *nārjīl* (cocoa-nut); *jawz-i Hindī* (nutmeg); *chilḡhūza* (of edible pine); *fūfal* (betel); *pūlak*, or *muhra-yi pīch* (of a screw).

Nut-brown, *rang-i funduqī*.

Nutmeg. *Vide* Nut.

Nutshell, *pūst*.

Nutritious, *pur-quvvat*; *muḡavvī*.

Nux vomica, *kuchala*. *Vide* Strychnine.

Nymph. *Vide* Fairy; *Houri* or *Huri*.

Nymphomania, *'illat-i jīmā* (gen.).

## O

O! *yā*; *o-ī* (اى); or *ay* (اى) (for attracting attention); *akh* (for pain); *Khudāya!*; or (*Yā ilāhī*; or *Yā Rabb* (O God!) (for distress).

Oak, *darakht-i bālūt* (or —*ballūt*); [*bālūt* "acorn." *Vide* Jay].

Oak-apple, *māzū*; *jiḡt-māzū*.

Oar, *mardī*; [*pārū zadan*, to row]; *bidūn-i pārū chi ṭawr mī-tavānand zawraq rā bī-rānand?*

Oarsman, *pārū-zan*.

**Oath**, *sawgand* (*yād kardan*); *qasam* (*khur-dan*); *half kardan*; *qasam-i durūgh khur-dan* (a false oath); *dar mahkama-yi shar*<sup>1</sup> *shuhūd qasam mī-khurand*; *bā-qasam u āya* (with oaths); *sawgand*—or *qasam dādan* (to administer an oath); *qasam-hā-yi ghilāz va shidād* (great, binding oaths) *bay'at giriŧtan* (to take an oath of fealty). *Vide Swear*.

**Obdurate**, *bi-ta'assur* (unaffected); *sang-dil* (hard-hearted); *bī-rahm* (pitiless).

**Obedience**, *farmān-bardārī*; *itā'at*; *bāyad itā'at-i ūrā bi-kunīd*, or *mutī-i hukm-i ū bāshīd*; *farmān-i ūrā bi-ta'abbud qabūl mī-kunand* (blind obedience).

**Obedient**, *mutī*; *farmān-bardār*; *tābi*; *far-zandān-i ahl*<sup>2</sup> *tābi-i wālidayn-i khud has-tand va hama kas rā hurmat mī-dārand*<sup>3</sup>; *izhār-i bandagī* (k.).

**Obeisance**, *ta'zim* (k.) (any reverence); *vide Rule*; *kūrnish* (k.) (bowing the head). *Vide Bow*.

**Obelisk**, *mīl-i chār-gūsha*.

**Obese**, *gunda*: *surīn-ash lumba*, or *pur-lumba ast* (he has big 'quarters'; *lumba* is the tail of a fat-tailed sheep); *chāq u gunda*; *miŧl-i fil-i mangūs*<sup>4</sup> (an obese fellow).

**Obesity**, *gundagī*.

**Obey**, *itā'at k.*; *farmān bardār shudan*; *man bāyad hukm-ash rā bi-jā bi-yāvaram*, or *itā'at-i amr-ash rā bi-kunam*, or *bi-hukm-ash tan dar diham*.

**Obituary**, *vafāt-nāma*.

**Object**, *chiz*; or *shay*, pl. *ashyā* (thing); *maqṣad*, pl. *maqṣīd* (desire); *gharaz-i shumā chi chiz ast?* (what is your object, purpose?); *az raftan*<sup>5</sup> *bi-Mashhad chi maṭ-lab* (or *maqṣūd*) *dāshī?* (khar-i khud rā az pul guzarānīd (=he's got his own object); *bi-murād*, (etc.), *rasīdan* (to obtain one's object); *maf'ūl* (gram.).

**Objection**, *i'tirāz k.*; *az in dalīl-i ki shumā āvarda-īd irād-i mī-gīram* (I have an objection to raise against your argument); *muzāyāqa namī-kunam* (I won't object); *'ayb dar ān namī-bīnam* (I see no objection); *harf-i na-dāram*, or *'uzr-i na-dāram* (I have no objection, nothing to say against it).

**Objectionable**, *qābil-i irād*, etc.; *mard-i maktūh* (objectionable man).

**Objective**, *nazarī* (opposite of *hissī* "subjective").

**Objector**, *irād-gīr*; *mu'tariz*.

**Obligation**, *minnat* (*nihādan*) (to place a person under—; also to cast obligations in a person's teeth); *ihsān*; *imtinān*; *zīr-i bār-i minnat būdan* (to be under an obligation to—); *namak-shināsi* (gratitude); *namak-khwpāragi vā bī-sharmī khūb nīst ki*<sup>6</sup> *ihsān-i ghayr-i bar gardan giri vā talāf na-kunī*—Prof. S. T. ("— its not the thing to accept an obligation and not repay it"). *Vide Duty*.

**Obligatory**, *ijbārī*; *bi-man*—(or *bar man*) *farz ast*; *lāzim ast bi-kunam*; *gardan-ash bār shud ki bi-kunad* (he was forced to do it). *Vide Force*.

**Oblige**, to, *vide to Force*; *mamnūn sākhtan* (by doing a favour); *marhūn-i minnat gardānīdan* (place under a deep obligation); *minnat bar gardan-i banda dārid* (you have placed me under an obligation = thank you).

**Obliged**, *mamnūn sh.*; *dar rizā-mandī-yi āqā-yi khud bāyad kūshish kunīd*; *kamāl-i imtinān rā dāram* (I am much obliged to you); *agar marā az in amr muttali' farmā-yīd ba'id az mihrabāni na-khwpāhad būd*—Prof. S. T.; *agar avval sar-guzasht-i khud rā bayān kunīd mā mustafiz mī-shavīm*—Prof. S. T. *Vide Thanks*.

**Obliging**, *khalīq* or *bā ta'aruf* (civil).

**Obligingly**, *az rū-yi maḥabbat*; *az rū-yi imti-nān*.

**Oblique**, *kaj*; *urūb* (vulg.), or *urīb*; *qayqāj nishastan* (of men<sup>7</sup> to sit affectedly in the saddle, the body half-left, the hands and reins held half-right; also to sit in a chair with the body above the waist half-turned); *qayqāj zadan* (to shoot right or left off horse-back); *qayqāj shu-dan* (turning the body half-left to draw the sword).

**Obliterate**, *pāk k.*; *maḥv sākhtan* (efface); *ḥakk k.* (erase, by friction). *Vide Efface* and *Erase*.

**Oblivion**, *farāmūshī*; *nisyan*.

<sup>1</sup> Oaths are not administered in the *mahkama-yi 'urf* and only principals and not witnesses are sworn. The law allows expiation for an *inconsiderate* oath.

<sup>2</sup> *Ahl*, obedient opposed to *nā-ahl*, disobedient (m.c.).

<sup>3</sup> Note Present tense of *dāshī* in a compound verb.

<sup>4</sup> Or *az raftan i bi-Mashhad*.

<sup>5</sup> Of women, "to ride side-saddle."

<sup>6</sup> For *Mangālūs*.

<sup>7</sup> *Ki* = *ya'nī*.



Oblivious, *farāmūsh-kār*; *ghāfil*; *nāsi*.

Oblong, *mustatīl*.

Obloquy, *ta'n (z)* (taunt); *tashnī' k.* (to hold up to —): *shamātat* (derision or rejoicing of enemies at failure or misfortune); *tawbīkh* (reproof or censure); *sar-zanish* (ditto); *tash, hīr (k.)*; *ma'ūn-i khalā'iq k.* (to hold up to —).

Obnoxious, *man'ūr* (hated); *makrūh* (hateful). *Vide Hate*.

Obscene, *harza* (of persons or books); *fāhish* (ditto); *fahhāsh* (of persons; obscene and abusive); *Hukūmat-i Hind hukm jāri karda ki Kulliyāt-i Sa'dī mushtamil az harzagi<sup>1</sup> st. kitāb-i hazliyyāt* (= in m.c. a book humourously obscene<sup>1</sup>).

Obscenity, *harzagi*: *fuḥsh* (filthy abuse).

Obscenely, *fāhishāna*.

Obscure, *tārik*; *tār* (dark); *mughlaq* (abstruse); *daqīq* (subtle); *mubham* (amphibological; not clear; a fault); *ghāmiz* or *mughmaz* (veiled); *mu'amma* (adj. and subs. riddle); *muhmal* (no particular meaning); *mushtabih* (of passages of doubtful meaning in the Quran); *nā-ma'rūf* or *gum-nām<sup>2</sup>* (of a man); *havā tārik būd ki mā savār shudīm* ("we mounted in the obscure light of morning;" or "—of evening"); *vagt-i gurg u mīsh* (the half-light or twilight before dawn; and also at evening).

Obscurity, *giriftagi* (of cloudy day); *tiragi* (darkness, q.v.).

Obsequies, *rusūm-i tadfīn*.

Obsequious, *bisyar muṭī'*; *ziyād farū-tanī*—or *kūchakī mī-kunād*; *khaylī fish fish mī-kunād*.

Obsequiously, *muṭī'āna*.

Observance, *ijrā'*; *bi-jā āvardan*; *adā'*; *Tashayyu' iqāma-yi 'azā-yi Imām Husayn har sāl mī-kunand* (the Shi'as keep the celebration of the mourning of Husayn).

Observant. *Vide Attentive and Obedient*.

Observation, *rasad-bandī (k.)* (astr.); *mulāḥaẓa* (by sight and also "remark"); *ḥarf*; or *kalīma* (saying); *izhār-i rāy* (expression of opinion).

Observatory<sup>3</sup>, *raṣad*; *raṣad-khāna*.

Observe, *mulāḥaẓa k.*; or *pā'idān*; or *dīdan*

(to look at); *bi-jā āvardan* (to fulfill); *mar'i dāshtan* or *bi-jā āvardan* (of customs, etc.); *vide* be Attentive to, to Watch: *izhār dāshtan*; or *guftan*: *murāqaba-yi hāl-ash rū mī-kard* (he continued observing all he did).

Observer, *murāqib* (gen.); *zāhir-bīn* (superficial —); *raṣad-band* (astron.).

Obsolete, *qadīmī shuda*; *mansūkh* (prop. cancelled); *matrūk<sup>4</sup>*; *mutadāvil*—(or *ma'mūl*—) *na*; *in istilāh hālā az miyān rafta ast*, or—*tark shuda ast*; *in rusūmhā hālā mundaris<sup>5</sup> shuda ast* (m.c.).

Obstacle, *in mānī-i ta'lim-am ast*, or *marā az ta'lim mānī<sup>1</sup> mīshavad*; *dar kār-am khalal mī-andāzad*; *sadd-i buzurg-i dar miyān-i rāh būd*.

Obstinacy, *ziddiyyat* (cussed opposition); *lajājat* (persisting in a request; or sticking to a wrong opinion); *khud-rā'ī* (opinionativeness); *yak-dandagi* (local); or *yak pahlū-garī*; or *sar sakhtī* (ditto); *iṣrār* (pressing, importunity).

Obstinate, *khud-rāy* (opinionated); *lajj-bāz*; or *lajūj*; *kalla-khar* (stupid and obstinate, mulish); *dar ra'y-i khud khaylī khud-sar and*.

Obstructed, *masdūd*; *basta*.

Obstruction, *mānī'*; *sadd*: *sadda* or *sudda* (in bowels); [*sar-am sudda karda ast* (vulg. or local?) = "I have a cold in the head"]; *mī-khwāst bi-kunad valī barā-yam sang andākhtand* (he wanted to help me but obstructions were placed in the way).

Obstructive, *muta'arriḥ*; *mukhill*.

Obtain, *yāftan*, rt. *yāb*; *hāsil*—or *taḥsīl kardan*; *kasb k.*; *bi-dast āvardan*; *farāham āvardan*; *bi-ham rasānīdan*; *injā mīva bi-ham mī-rasad?* (can any fruit be obtained here?); *muyassar shudan* (not with *kardan*); *gīr āmadan* and *āvardan*; *vuṣūl yāftan* intr. and —*kardan* tr.

Obtainable, *yāftanī*; *husūl-pazīr*; *gīr-āmadanī*; *bi-dast āmadanī*; *muyassar*.

Obtaining, *taḥsīl*; *ḥuṣūl*; *nayl*.

Obtuse, *khul-damang*; *vide* Stupid: *zāviya-yi munfarija* (—angle).

Obverse, *ṭaraf-i rāst*, or *rū* (of medal; opp. to *pusht*).

<sup>1</sup> *Hazl* prop. "a jest," but on account of a work of Sa'dī the word has in m.c. this secondary meaning.

<sup>2</sup> *Gum-nām* in India 'anonymous.'

<sup>3</sup> The Eastern observatory was a deep pit in the ground.

<sup>4</sup> *Ū matrūk-i naẓar-i 'Alā'* 'I-Mulk *shuda ast* "he is out of favour with the 'Ala" 'I-Mulk."

<sup>5</sup> *Mundaris* Ar. "worn out," etc.

Obvious, *zāhir*; *ka'sh-shams fi vasaṭi's-samā*; *chiz-i ki 'iyān ast chi ḥajat bi-bayān ast?*; *miṣl-i rūz rūshan ast*. Vide Apparent.

Obviously, *zāhir*<sup>an</sup>.

Occasion, *mawqī'*; *bi-taqrib-i tāj-pūshī* (on the occasion of the Coronation); vide Accident and Opportunity; *āmadan-i shumā bi-injā luzūm na-dāsht* (there was no occasion for you to come); vide Cause; *ū sabab-i aziyyat-i vālidayn-i khud shuda ast*.

Occasional, *ittiḥāqī* (not constant); *'ārizī* (ditto).

Occasionally, *gāh gāh* or *gāh gāh-i*; *gāh vaqt-i*.

Occult, *ghaybī*; *pūshīda*; *'ulūm-i khufya* (occult sciences).

Occupant, *qābiḥ* (holding, gen. with force); *mutaṣarrif* (possessor). Vide Dweller and Occupier.

Occupation, *kasb* or *kār* or *shughl* or *hīrfat*; or *pīsha* (trade, etc. q.v.); vide Civil; vide Possession; *bi-kārī* (want of work, occupation).

Occupied, *mashghūl* (busied); *ba'd az yak māh-i dīgar yak sāl-i tamām ast dar injā tavagguj dāram*<sup>1</sup> (in a month's time I shall have occupied this house a whole year); *Bū-shahr rū maskan-i 'asākiri khud kard* (he occupied Bushire); *dushman sar-garm-i gīr u dār būdand ki—*(the enemy was wholly occupied with the fight when —).

Occupier, *sāhib-khāna*; *dar in khāna ki mī-nishīnād?*. Vide Occupant.

Occur, *vāqī' sh.*; *rū d.* (to happen); *bi-khāṭir khutūr kardan = bi-dil uftādan*; *bi-khāṭir-am nīst ki chunīn amr-i, pīsh az in, ittiḥāq uftāda bāshad* (I can't recollect such a thing having ever occurred).

Occurrence, *amr*; *vāqī'a*, pl. *vāqī'āt*; *ittiḥāq*, pl. *ittiḥāqāt*. Vide Accident.

Ocean, *bahr-i muḥīt*; *oqiyanūs* Gr. (rare).

Oceania, *Jazā'ir-i Oqiyanūs* (Oceania?).

Ochre, *gil-i zard*; or *gil-i māshī*.

O'clock, *sā'at-i chand ast* (what's o'clock?); *sā'at-i du'st* (it is two o'clock; but *du sā'at ast* "it is two hours")<sup>2</sup>.

Octagonal, *hasht-gūsha*; *muṣamman*. Vide Tank.

October, *Aktūbar* (Eur.).

Octogenarian, *hashtād-sāla* (often used for any very old man).

Ocular, *chashmī*; *'aynī*; *baṣarī*; *nazarī*.

Oculist, *kahhāl* (from *kuhl* collyrium); *dārū-gar* (vulg.); *ṭabīb-i chashm*.

Odd, (not even), *'adad-i tāq* (opp. to *'adad-i juft* even number); *in kafsh tāq ast* (this is one shoe); *in kafsh tāq u linga ast*, or *linga linga ast* (two odd shoes); *ursī-yam tā bi-tā* (or —ling bi-ling) *shuda ast* (my pumps are odd); *hashtād rūpiya va kasr-i*<sup>3</sup> (some eighty rupees or more); *gharīb*; and *'ajīb* (strange); *ū 'ajab nuskha-yi khūb īst* (= he's an odd sort of a fellow).

Odds and ends. *khirt u pirt* (small belongings).

Ode, *ghazal* (short); *qaṣīda* (not less than 19 or 20 lines; the longest written has 121 lines).

Odessa, *Ūḍsa*.

Odious, *qabīḥ*; *makrūh*; *manfūr*.

Odiousness, *makrūhiyyat*; *manfūriyyat*.

Odium, *istikrāḥ*; *tanaffur*; *qabāḥat*.

Odoriferous, *mū'attar*; *mashmūm*; *khush-bū*; *rayḥīn*, pl. (odoriferous herbs; *rayḥān* sing. "sweet basil").

Odour, *bū* or *būy* (gen.); *bū-yi khush* (sweet smell); *bū-yi murdār* (bad smell; vide Offal); *'itr*; or *rā'iha*, pl. *ravā'iḥ* (sweet odour); *bīzyār ta'affun dārad*, or *'ufūnat dārad* (it stinks).

Off, far, *dūr*; *ba'd* (far); *banda rafta am* (well, I'm off); *gum shaw* (be off with you, quit!); *dih bi-raw!* (run, off! also go on); *dūr bāsh!* (keep away!).

Offal, *murdār* or *mayta* (anything stinking; also anything that has died of its own accord, or that has not been slain according to Muslim law; vide Odour); *ashkhāl* (m.c.; mess in a room); *rasht* (refuse when swept up); *fuḍla-yi gūshand* (= of sheep; *fuḍla* also = excrement).

Offence, *chi taqṣīr az man sar zada ast?*; *quṣūr* (vulg.); *gunāḥ* (sin); *ḥurm* (crime); *khāṭā* (error); *ranj* (cause of annoyance; also trouble, pains).

Offend, to, *ranjānīdan* tr.; *dar sar-i kār-i juḥdī az ū qahr-am* (I'm rather offended, angry, with him about a little matter");

<sup>1</sup> The classical Future Perfect (*karda bāsham* "I will have done") is not used in modern Persian; the Perfect Indicative or Present takes its place. *Bāyad karda bāsham* ("I must have done, will have done") is however used.

<sup>2</sup> Indians always mistake this for "it is two o'clock."

<sup>3</sup> But *hashtād rūpiya va chand āna*, "rupees eighty and some annas."



- vide* Anger); *taq̄sir* etc. *k.* (to commit a fault); *ranjish yāstan* (to be or become offended).
- Offended, *az ū ranjida am* or *āzurda am: dil-gir; dil-khur; ranjida-khātir*. *Vide* Turbid.
- Offender, *taq̄sir-kār*; or *muqassir* (gen.); *gunāh-kār* (sinner); *khātā-kār* (gen.); *mu-j-rim* (criminal); *avval shumā dast-darāzī kardid* or *—iqdām namūdīd* (you were the first offender). *Vide* Aggressor.
- Offensive, *karīh* (objectionable, q.v.; of people, odours); *hamla-āvar* (assailant); *jang-i bi-hamla* (opposed to *jang-i bi-daf*: defensive war).
- Offensively, *makrūhāna*.
- Offer, *taqdīm kardan* (offer a present); *az nazar guzarāndan* (to Shah); *dah rūpiya mī-dādam līkin qabūl na-kard* (I offered him ten rupees for it, but he declined); *sharāb ta'āruf kard, khurdam, sar-khush shudam* (he offered me wine; I drank and became merry); *asp-hā rā bar pādishāh 'arza kardand: man ūrā bi-khurdan-i chāhī taklīf kardam* (I offered him tea); *furqat rū namūd or dast dād ki* (an opportunity offered to —); *qurbānī dādan* (offer up a sacrifice).
- Offering, *pishkash* (*k.*) (to superior); *hadya* (*k.*) (gen.; present, q.v.); *taqdīm* (*k.*) (putting forward; also a present); *qurbānī* (*k.*) (sacrifice); *nazr* (*k.*) (present to a superior, to a religious teacher, a Hindu god; also a vow); *nazr u niyāz* (offerings to dead saints, etc.).
- Off-hand, *sarsari*; *bidūn-i sābiqa guft* (without any preliminaries he said—); *bidūn-i sābiqa marā zad* (he beat me without any explanation or warning).
- Office, *'uhda*; or *manṣab* (rank); *shughl* (of a common occupation); *khidmat-ash chīst?*; *ma'muriyyat* (specially deputed); *idāra* (place of business); *dar 'uhda nīst = bī-kār ast*; *masā'i-yi jam'ila-yi Janāb-i 'Alī rā min bāb-i in murāja'a tālib-am* (I desire your good offices in this suit).
- Office-keeper, *muḥāfiẓ-i idāra*.
- Officer, *afsar* (Eur.); *sāhib-manṣab*, pl. *sāhib-manṣabān* (gen.); *sāhib-'uhda* (gen.); *gazma-chī* (of police).
- Official, Officials, *ahl-i qalam* (civil); *ahl-i kishvar* (ditto); *ahl-i sayf*, or *ahl-i lashkar*, or *ahl-i niẓām* (military); *ahl-i zalama* (a rather uncivil term much used by mullas, and especially applied to officials with power); *rasmī* (adj.); [*kabūtar-i rasmī* the common pigeon]: *dawlatī* (belonging to the State).
- Officially, *rasm<sup>an</sup>*; *rasmāna*.
- Officiate, *vakālat<sup>an</sup> kār k.* (to act for another).
- Officious, *fuzūl*; *āsh-i hama ājil<sup>1</sup>* (= he interferes in everything; lit. he is sauce for every dish).
- Offspring, *farzand*; *tiṣṭ*; *awlād-am munḥasir bi-hamīn yak bachcha ast, ghayr az in nadāram*; *awlād-i zukūr* (male offspring); *awlād-i unāṣ* (female).
- Often, *bārḥā* (many times); *mukarrar<sup>an</sup>* (repeatedly); *chandān-ki* or *harchi-ki* (as often as); *chand bār or chand daf'a or chand martaba* (how often?).
- Ogle, to, Ogling, *bā gūsha-yi chashm nigāh k.*; *chashmak zadan<sup>2</sup>* (to wink at); *nazar-bāzī* (*k.*) (love signs by the eyes); *chashm-charānī* (*k.*) (of love looks).
- Ogre, *ghūl* (eater of corpses); *'ifrīt* (an imaginary ogre; prop. in Ar. an evil Jinn).
- Ogress, *māda-ghūl*.
- Oh! *Vide* O!
- Oil, *rawghan* (also *ghī* and varnish); *rawghan-i gāv* or *—zard* (clarified butter, *ghī*); *naft*, for *naft* (kerosine); *rawghan-i chirāgh*, or *rawghan-i bīdanjūr* (or *—kin-natūn*, or *—karchak* (castor-oil): *rawghan-i zayt* (olive oil); *rawghan-i talkh* (mustard oil); *dabba-yi rawghan* (a pot of oil or *ghī*); *vide* Kerosine and Castor-oil); *rawghan-dān* P., and *mudhun* Ar. (oil-bottle or the oil-gland in birds).
- Oil-cake, *kunjada*.
- Oil-cloth, *mushamma'* (oil- or wax-cloth for packing).
- Oiled paper, *kāghaz-i rawghanī* (for tracing).
- Oil-gland. *Vide* Oil.
- Oilman, *rawghan-jarūsh*.
- Oil-painting, *tasvīr-i rawghanī*.
- Oil-press, Oil-presser, *'aṣṣār* (the man); *charkh-i 'aṣṣārī* (the press); *'aṣṣār-khāna* (the whole plant).
- Oily, *charb*; *rawghanī*: (rich or greasy; of food).
- Ointment, *marham*: *ṭilā* (for painting on).
- Old, *sāl-dāda*; or *sāl-khurda*; or *kuhan-sāl*; or

<sup>1</sup> *Ājil* "nuts, desert"; and also, as here, "food, dish."

<sup>2</sup> *Chashmak*, in India "spectacles."

*musinn* (aged; of people); *muzmin* (chronic, of disease); *qadīm*; or *kuhna* (ancient, of things): *chand sāl dārī?* or *sinn u sāl-i shumā chi-qadar ast?*<sup>1</sup> (how old are you?); *ū du muqābil-i sinn-am ast* (he is twice the age I am); *pūsīda* (rotten, of wood; bad, of food); *vide Stale*; *mundaris*; or *farsūda* (worn out); *pīr* (old, of people or animals); *pīr-i mard* (old man); *pīr-i zāl* (old woman); *shaykh* or *rīsh-safīd* (grey-beard); *gīs-safīd* (old woman and duenna); *ay nana* (a vulg. but respectful address to an old woman; better *ay mādar*): *kuhna*<sup>2</sup> (old clothes, rags); *pīr-i nā-bāligh* (childish old man); *vide Oldman*; *panj-māha* (five months old); *du-sāla* (two years old); *daqyānūsī* (= of the age of Methusala; applied to people or things).

Old age. *Vide Age*.

Older, *musinn-tar ast* = *sinn-ash az shumā*<sup>3</sup> *bīsh-tar ast* (but '*umr-i ū az shumā bīsh-tar ast* might signify "he will live longer than you will"'); *kuhna-tar*; and *qadīm-tar* (more ancient).

Old man, *shaykh-i mataṣabbī* (an old man that 'gets himself up' and behaves like a youngster. *Vide Also Old*).

Oleander, *khar-zahra* (so called because it will kill even a donkey).

Olive, *zaytūn* or *zayt*; *sanjīd*<sup>4</sup> (Bohemian olive; the dried fruit is eaten by the poorer classes).

Olive-oil, *raughan-i zaytūn*.

Oman, *Umān*.

Omelet, *kūkū*; or *khāgīna* (savoury).

Omen, *jā'ī* (*giriṭan*) (gen. from books, etc.); *tafā'ul* (*zadan* or *justan*) (gen. from birds, animals, etc.); *bīf* (or *būm*) *jānvar-i bad ughūr-i* st: *ughūr bāshad* (a greeting to a friend unexpectedly met in the street; in Yezd a greeting of muleteers on the march; but in Shiraz *fursat bāshad* is used); *taṭayyur* (*giriṭan*) (from birds); *shugūn* (g.) (gen.).

Omened, *bā-shugūn* (good-omened); *bad-shugūn* (ill-omened); *nā-mubārak* (inauspicious).

Omission, *farū-guzāsh-t* (in duty); *uftādan* (of words in text).

Omit, to, *ihmāl k.* (to neglect to do, of other people; but *farāmūsh kardam* "I omitted to do it"); *sahv*<sup>n</sup> *na-guṣtam ki*—(I omitted to mention that—); *andākhtan* (to omit by design from a list, etc.).

Omitted, *dar īn savād chīz-i az miyān uftāda ast* (in this duplicate MS. copy, something has been omitted by error; but in printing generally *chīz-i parīda ast*); *ism-ash az siyāha uftāda būd* (his name was accidentally omitted from the list).

Omnipotence, *jabarūt*; *qudrat*.

Omnipotent, *Jabbār*; *Qādir-i 'alā 'l-ūlūq*; *Qādir-i muṭlaq*; *Qādir*.

Omnipresent, *hama jā ḥāzīr u nāzīr*; *hama jā mawjud*.

Omniscient, *dānā-yi kull-i ḥāl*; '*allām*'<sup>n</sup> *l-ghuyūb* (knower of all secrets); *dānā-yi muṭlaq*.

On, *bar*; *bālā*; *rū*; *dar rū*; *sar*; *asbāb rū bār-i shutur bi-kun* (load these things on a camel); *piyāda* (adv.; on foot); *savāra* (adv.; on horse-back); *yā Allāh*, vulg. *yāllā* (on! on!); *dih biyāyīd* (come on, do); *dih bi-ravīd* (go on, do; also continue); *dih pīsh* (go on ahead).

Onanism, *jalq* (z.). *musht-zanī* (k.) vulg.

Once, *yak daf'a*; or *yak bār*; or *yak marta* (one time): *rūz-i: mī-gūyand zamān-i*— (= once upon a time); *sābiq*<sup>n</sup> (formerly); *mā ham yak vaqt-i dukhtar būdim va līkin*—"I too was once young but—"; said by a mother and—"when I was young, girls were much better behaved"; *daf'at*<sup>n</sup>; or *yak bāragī* (all at once suddenly); *mukarrar* (once more, encore). *On dit, az qarār-i ki ma'lūm mi-shavad*; *mī-gūyand*—.

One, *yak*; *yak-i* or *kas-i* (some one); *yak bi-yak*, or *yak-i yak-i*, or *yagān yagān*, or *fard*<sup>n</sup> *fard*<sup>n</sup> (one by one); "the animals went in one by one" (*hayvānāt yagān yagān dākhil-i kish-ti-yi Nūḥ shudand*): *aḥad-i* (with verb in negative; "no one"); *yak-i ba'd-i dīgar-i* (one after the other); *yak du* (one or two); *ma'nī-yi tawḥīd īn ki Khudā yak ast va du nīst*.

One another, *yak dīgar*; *ham dīgar*.

<sup>1</sup> An instance of the Persian love of alliteration or jingling; *sinn* Ar. and *sāl* Pers. are synonymous.

<sup>2</sup> *Kuhna muna ho* is the cry of the old-clothes man, a Jew.

<sup>3</sup> *Az shumā* for *az sinn-i shumā*, but *asp-i man az asp-i tu bihtar ast*; were the word *asp* not repeated the comparison might refer to 'you and the horse.'

<sup>4</sup> It is advisable to avoid mention of this tree. Many Persians will not allow it in their gardens. *Sanjīd bi-khur* has some significant and objectionable meaning.

<sup>5</sup> Note this *izāfat*.



One-eyed, *yak-chashm*; *vāhid*<sup>1</sup> 'l-*ayn* (also metap., "the penis").

Oneness, *vahdāniyyat*.

Oneself, *khud*; *khwish*.

Onion, *piyāz* [also means a 'bulb'].

Only, *faqat*;—*va bas* (merely); *maḥz-i khātir-i shumā* (only for your sake); *na hamīn dushnām-ash dād balki zad-ash* (he not only abused him but beat him); *ū yak dāna-yi mādar ast*, or *durr dāna-yi mādar ast* (he is the only son of his mother); *barā-yi shumā ast ki bi-ravīd*, or—*kalām na-kunīd* ("you have only to go," or "to hold your tongue"; said in displeasure); *tanhā kas-i ki āmad*—(the only person who came—): for 'not only—but also' *vide Both*.

Onset, *hujūm* etc. *āvardan*. *Vide Attack*.

Onus, *bār-i hujjat* (or *bār-i ḡubūt*) *bar shumā ast*.

Onwards, *az fardā bi-ba'd* (from to-morrow onwards).

Onyx, *sang-i sulaymānī*; *bābā-qūrī*.

Ooze, *bīrūn āmadan*; *tarāvīdan*.

Oozing, *tarāvush* (k.).

Opal, *ūpāl* (Eur.).

Opaque, *mukaddar* (dingy); *kāḡif*; *ghayr-i shaffāf* (translucent).

Open, to, *gushūdan*; *bāz*— or *vā kardan*; *maftūh kardan*: *rag zadan* (of a vein): *yak madrasa maftūh* (or *bar pā*) *shud barā-yi*—; *shīsha andākhtan* (open a window in a railway<sup>1</sup> carriage); *iftitāh k.* (a meeting); *tamām-i dard-i dīl bi-man guft* (he opened out his mind to me), *vide to Blossom*; *īn dar bi-kūcha rāh dārad* ("this door opens into the street"; but *īn darīcha bar kūcha vā mī-shavad* "this window opens on to the street).

Open-eyed, *chashm-bāz*, or *chashm-kushād* (but *bī-dār* "wide-awake" lit. and met.).

Open-handed, *dast-vāz*; *gushāda-dast*.

Open-hearted, *dīl-vāz* (generous).

Opening, *gūshāyish* (met. only); *iftitāh* (met.); *gushād* (at chess).

Openly, *āshkārā*; *vāḡih*<sup>2</sup>; *fāsh*; '*alā ru'us*'<sup>3</sup> 'l-*ashhād*: *dar khalā u malā* (openly and in secret; but *ū bā fulān shakhṣ khalī khalā u malā dārad*="he is very intimate with him"); '*alāniyya*; *ḡāhīr*<sup>3</sup>: *bī'ṣ-sarāḥa*.

Open-mouthed, *dahan-vāz* (also greedy).

Openness. *Vide Candour*.

Operate, to, *fi'l k.*; or *aṣar k.* (of medicine); *jarrāhī k.* (surgically); *bi-'amal āmadan*; or *jārī sh.* (take effect from).

Operation (surgical), *jarrāhī* (k.); '*amal-i yaddī*<sup>2</sup> (k.); *nishtar-ash bi-khūbī shud* (his operation was successful). [*mufīd*].

Operative, *kār-gar*, or *kārī-gar*; *mu'taḡgir*;

Operator, *jarrāh* (surgical).

Ophthalmia, *chashm-dard*; or *chashm-kharābī*.

Ophthalmic, *chashmī*; *muta'alliq bi-chashm*.

Opiate, *davā-yi musakkīn* (lessening pain or the palpitation of the heart); *munavvim* (causing sleep); *ma'jūn* (electuary). *Vide Narcotic*.

Opinion, *rāy* (for *ra'y*), pl. *ārā'*; *gumān* (also doubt): *khayāl*, *ta'savvur*; *maẓanna*; '*i'ti-qād*; '*aḡida*, pl. '*aḡā'id* (belief); *rā'y-i man dar bāb-i ū nāḡiṣ ast* (I have a mean opinion of him); *khalā-yi rāy* (k.) (to form an erroneous); *ba'zī bar ān and ki*—(some are of opinion that—); *bi-khātir-i jātir-am chunīn mī-numāyad ki*—(in my humble opinion—); *tābī'-i ārā'-i nās* (slave of public opinion); *vide Think*; *havāla bi-rāy-i shān kardam* (I told them to act as they thought fit, best; to use their own discretion). *Vide Immovable*.

Opinionated, *khud-rā'ī*; *dar ra'y-i khud muta'aṣṣib*.

Opium, *taryāk*<sup>3</sup> (but *taryāq* antidote, q.v.); *afyūn* (rare); *taryākī* (opium smoker); *afyūnī* (ditto; rare); (dar) *ṣad navad u panj az muslimīn-i injā vāfūrī hastand* (95 per cent of the Muslims here are opium smokers). *Vide Smoker*.

Opponent, *mukhālīf*: *raqīb* (rival in love or trade); *ḥarīf* (rival in trade; opponent in a game); *mujādīl* (in dispute); *mubāhiṣ* (discusser).

Opportune, *bā-maḥall*; *bā-mawqī'*; *ukht uftādan* (to fall opportunely).

Opportunity, *fursat* (*yāftan*); [*qābū yāftan* class.]; *fursat dād dād* (an opportunity presented itself); *majāl-i na-dāshtam* (I had no opportunity); *rūz-i fursat rā faut kardam*, or *mawqī'* *az dast-am raft* (I lost the opportune day); *fursat rā ḡhanimat shimurdam* (I seized the opportunity); *vide Time*; *bi-zan-gāh* (opportunity; also

<sup>1</sup> *Darīcha andākhtan* (in an Indian hackney carriage).

<sup>2</sup> Meaning depends on context; used alone '*amal-i yaddī* means "skill."

<sup>3</sup> In Ramaẓan, before *imsāk*, i.e. about 3 A.M. English time, a paid crier announces from a roof *āb ast u taryāk*="drink your last water and take your last dose of opium."

- spot, q.v.); *dast-āvīz* (pretext). *Vide* Fortunate.
- Oppose**, *mukhālāfat k.*; *muqāwamat k.*; or *jilaw istādan* (to stand up to); *i'tirāz k.* (to object to); *ta'arruz n.* (to raise an objection, q.v.); *muzāhim sh.* (by action) but *man' k.* (forbid by words); *ādam khaylī'st ammā hich yak harif-i ū namī-tavānad bi-shavad* (of men there are many, but none capable of opposing him); *muzāyaga namī-kunam* (I shan't oppose the matter). *Vide* Objection.
- Opposite**, *muqābil*; *rū bi-rū*; *jilaw*: *muhāzī* (of place): *zidd*; or *khitāf* (of disposition).
- Opposition**, *muqābalat*; *mukhālāfat*; *muzāhamat*; *muqāwamat*: *mukhālīfīn* pl. (Parliamentary).
- Oppress**, *ta'addī k.* (go beyond the limit); *zulm k.*; or *jafā k.* (oppression); *ijhāf n.* (injustice; sp. with extortion); *jawr k.*; or *sitam k.*: *bar īshān sakht mī-girift*.
- Oppressed**, *mazlūm* (also in m.c., "quiet, inoffensive"): *sitam-dīda*.
- Oppression**, *taẓallum (k.)*; *dast-darāzī (k.)*; *taẓāvul (k.)*.
- Oppressor**, *ẓālim*; *jafā-kār*; *sitam-gar*; *jawrpīsha*.
- Opprobrious**, *shanī'*; *mazmūm*.
- Opprobrium**, *rusvā'ī*; *mazallat*: *ū kard valī kharābī-yi ān bi-man bar mī-gardad*. *Vide* Odium.
- Optative**, *shāgha-yi tamannā'ī* (mood).
- Optical**, *basarī*.
- Optics**, *'ilm-u'l-manāẓir*.
- Optimist**, *nīk-bīn* (opp. to *bad-bīn*). *Vide* Pessimist.
- Option**, *ikhtiyār*.
- Optional**, *ikhtiyārī*; *basta bi-mayl va khvāhish*.
- Opulence**, *ghinā*; *tamavvul*.
- Opulent**, *ghanī*; *mutamavvil*.
- Or**, *yā*; *khvāh*; *chi*; *vide* Otherwise; *du si* (two or three); *in jā bi-mānīd, yā in ki na-yāyīd* (either stay in my house or don't come near me). *Vide* Either.
- Oracular**, *ilhāmī*; *zū ma'niyayn*, adj. (with double meaning).
- Oracularly**, *bi-tawr-i ilhām* (by inspiration).
- Oral**, *zabānī*; *shifāhī*.
- Orally**, *zabān<sup>an</sup>* (Persian word; Arabic case); *shifāh<sup>an</sup>*; *lafẓ<sup>an</sup>*: *bi 'l-mushāfaha* (face to face); *taqrīr<sup>an</sup> na tahrīr<sup>an</sup>* (orally and not in writing).
- Orange**, *nārangī* (with loose skin); *portughāl* (Eur. variety); *nāranj* (Seville—or Bitter Orange); *nārangī-yi Chīn* or — *majlisī* (Mandarin); *murakkabāt* (gen. term for yellow fruits; oranges, lemons, citrons); *madanī* (sweet time; cooling to the system).
- Orangeade**, *sharbat-i nāranj*.
- Orange-flower**, *bahār*.
- Orange-flower water**, *'araq-i bahār*.
- Orangery**, *nāranjstān* (orangery, conservatory).
- Orange-outang**. *Vide* Ourang Outang.
- Oration**, *khitāba* (or address) (*khvāndan*).
- Orator**, *muqarrir*; *khatīb* (preacher; in Ar. orator).
- Oratory**, *namāz-khāna* (place of worship); *'ilm-i khitāba*; or vulg. *'ilm-i taqrir*. *Vide* Eloquence.
- Orb**, *kura*, pl. *kurāt* (globe); *qurs* (disc); *jirm*, pl. *ajrām* (anybody, especially celestial).
- Orbed**, *kuravī*.
- Orbit**, *rāh-i dawrān*; *khatt-i dawrān*; *madār*; *khatt-i gardish*, vulg.
- Orchard**, *hadiqa*; or *bāgh* (garden; gen. term; Persian gardens usually contain fruit trees).
- Ordeal**, *imtihān*; *az būta-yi imtihān khālīs bīrūn āmad* (he passed successfully through the ordeal).
- Order**, *tartīb (d.)* (arrangement); *intizām*; or *naẓm* (good order); *munazzam* (well arranged, ordered); *radīf<sup>1</sup>* (one behind the other); *āyīn*; or *qānūn*, pl. *qavānīn*; or *zābiṭa*, pl. *zavābiṭ* (regulations); *hukm*, pl. *aḥkām (d.)*; or *amr*, pl. *avāmīr (k.)* (gen.); *farmān* P., Ar. pl. *farāmīn (d.)* (sp. of the Shah, or Kings); *hukm-i makhfī* (secret order); *bidūn-i hukm-i sānī* (without further orders); *farmāyish*, pl. *farmāyishāt (k.)* (for goods; instructions, etc.); *tarīqa* (relig.): *nishān*; or *imtiyāz* (a decoration); *tā-ki*—(in order that); *dīgar hukm ast* ("well, it's the order"; a common reply to stop further query as to why a person is doing such and such a thing).
- Order**, to, *farmūdan*, rt. *farmā*; *amr k.*; *taht-i qā'ida dar āvardan* (to bring into good order)=*munazzam k.*; *murattab k.* (arrange in order); *saff ārāstan<sup>2</sup>* (of (troops); *qadghān k.* or *ta'kid k.* (to give a strict injunction); *bi-qā'ida dāshtan* (to

<sup>1</sup> *Radīf* "one riding behind on a horse; reserve forces."

<sup>2</sup> *Ārāstan* (rt. *ārū*), alone is "to adorn, etc., arrange, decorate, etc."



keep in order) *buzurgī bar ān bīchāra ma-kun* (don't order that poor boy about so; don't 'boss' him so much). *Vide* Forbidden.

Order, to, (adj.). *Vide* Made.

Orderly, *ghulām* (gen.); *ghulām-i savāra* (mounted—); *savāra-yi mukhbīrān* (mounted orderlies, messengers); *salīm*; or *ārām* (of a crowd); *mazlūm* (quiet; of an individual); *bā qā'ida* (ditto).

Ordinal, '*adad-i tartībī*'; [*'adad-i handasī* cardinals].

Ordinance, *farīza*, pl. *farā'iz* (of God); *āyīn* (regulations); *qānūn* (a code or system but pl. *qavānīn*, regulations); *farmān* P., pl. Ar. *farāmīn* (of kings); *aḥkām* (of God). *Vide* Fate and Order.

Ordinary, *mutadāvil*; or *ma'mūl* (customary); *musta'mal* ("used"; gen. of words); *rā'ij* (current; of coin or words); *qīmat-i 'ādila* (equivalent price of foreign coin); *gunjishk-i muta'arif* or *—rasmī* (the common sparrow); *qīmat-i muta'arif* (the ordinary, well-known price).

Ordinarily, '*umūm*<sup>1</sup>'; '*ādāt*<sup>2</sup>' (customarily).

Ordure, *guh* (vulg.); *fuzla* (gen.). *Vide* Excrement, Mutes, Dung. [*khām*.

Ore, *sang-i ma'dan-i tilā* (gold ore); *filizz-i*

Organ, *āla*, pl. *ālāt* (instrument); *argh* and *arghanūn* (z. (musical)); *in rūz-nāma āla-yi kār-i daulat āst* (this newspaper is a Government organ); *ālat-i tanāsul* (organ of generation).

Organization, *tanẓīm* (d.); *tartīb* (k. or d.); *tashkīl* (d. and *yāftan*). *Vide* Order.

Organize, *tartīb* d.; *tashkīl* d.

Organized, *az pish murattab*.

Oriental, *mashriqī*, adj.; *ahl-i mashriq zamīn* subs. (the people).

Orifice, *manfaz*, pl. *manāfīz* (of ears, nose; any air-hole); *guqba* or *suфра* P. (of anus); *dahana* (mouth of a pipe); *sūrākh* (any hole).

Origin, *aṣl* [pl. *uṣūl* principles, fundamentals] (root); *bunyād* (foundation); *maṣdar* (source); *mabda'* (beginning); *mamba'-i fasād ū ast*; *aṣl*<sup>3</sup> *Irānī* (= he is of Persian origin on the father's side; and possibly on the mother's too); *bad-aṣl* and *bad-rag* (of low origin); *marja'-i jamī'* *bi-yak aṣl ast* (they have all a common origin).

Original, *fikr-i bīkr*, or *aṣkār-i abkār* ('virgin,' and hence 'original,' thoughts); *aṣl* subs. (of a work; not a copy); *in nuskhā-yi avval ast va ān nuskhā-yi gānī* (this is the original document and that the copy); *aṣlī*, adj.

Originality, *jiddat*; *tāzaqī*; *in mard tāzaqī dārad*; *qasā'id-i Qa'ānī jiddat dārad*.

Originate, to, *ibdā' k.*; *jārī k.*; *bar pā k.*; *binā nihādan*.

Originating, *nāshī az—* (arising from—); *bunyān az—*; *ijād az—*.

Originator, *mubdā'*; *bānī*.

Orion, *Jabbār*; and *Nasaq*.

Ornament, *arāyish* (d. or k.); or *zīnat* (d. or k.) (gen.); *pirāya* (jewelry) (*bastan*); *zīvar* (*pūshāndan*; or *bar k.*) (jewellery). *Vide* Adorn.

Ornament, to, *ārāstan*, rt. *ārāy* (gen.); *pirāstan*, rt. *pirāy* (of the person, or a garden); *tazyīn k.*; or *muzayyan sākhtan* (decorate or ornament, etc., of persons or things).

Ornamental, *zīnat-dih*; *pirāya-bakhsh*.

Ornamentally, *az rū-yi tazyīn*; *barā-yi zīnat*.

Ornamentation, *naqsh u nigār* (painting, carving, etc.); *ārāstagī* (the furniture, pictures and ornamentation). *Vide* also Ornaments.

Ornamented, *ārāsta*; *pirāsta*; *muzayyan*; *muraṣṣa'* (studded with jewels); *mukallal* (with jewels).

Ornaments,<sup>1</sup> *pirāya*; or *zīvar*; or *javāhir-ālāt*<sup>2</sup> (jewels); *asbāb-i tajammul* (everything that makes a show, as dress, horses, motor cars, etc.).

Ornate, *muzayyan* (decorated); '*ibārat-i rangīn* (ornate style; in writing); *bi-'ibārat-i rangīn nuṣṣ-i kard* or *dād* (he delivered an ornate speech); *rangīn-khūwān* adj. (of an ornate preacher; by Persians in India).

Ornithologist, *ṭayr-shīnās*.

Orphan, *bī-mādar*, or *mādar-murda* (without mother); *bī-pidar*, or *yatīm*, pl. *aytām* (without father); [*yasīr* Ar. "motherless" not used in m.c.]; *vālid-i in yatīm*<sup>3</sup> *riḥlat farmūd va vaqt-i jān-kandan barādar-i kūchak-ash rā ki 'ammū-yi man*<sup>3</sup> *bāshad ṭalab karda farmūd ki man hama-yi māl va mulk rā tark karda irāda-yi safar dāram va līkin in vaṣīyyat-i marū*<sup>3</sup> *bi-jā bi-yāvarid va buzurgī rā pīsha kunid*—Prof.

<sup>1</sup> By Muslim law, gold ornaments are forbidden to men, but allowed to women. *Vide* note to 'gold.'

<sup>2</sup> *Javāhir*, alone "precious stones."

<sup>3</sup> The speaker commences in the 3rd person (*in yatīm*) and changes to the first (*man* and *marū*).

S. T. {my father died, and in his last moments, sending for his younger brother, my uncle, said to him, "I am about to start on a journey, leaving my wealth and land behind me, but do thou carry out this behest of mine like an honourable person)."

Orphanage, *yatīm-khāna*.

Orpiment, *zarnīkh* (yellow).

Orthodox, *mutasharri'*; *hanīf* (rare); *khush-i'tiqād*; *pā-band-i sharī'at*. Vide Strict.

Orthodoxy, *tasharru'*; *hanīfī* (rare); *khush-i'tiqādī*.

Orthography, *imlā'*.

Oscillate, to, Oscillation, *ḥarakat kardan-i langar-i sā'at* (of pendulum); [in Arabic *tazabzub*].

Osprey. Vide Eagle.

Ossification, *mutahajjirī* (prop. petrification).

Ossify, to, *mutahajjir shudan*.

Ostensible, *zāhirī*.

Ostentation, *khud-numā'i* (k.); *izhār-i tash-akhkhus* (k.); *pufyūzī* (k.) (also quackery); *jilva-farūshī* (k.); *buzurgī farūkhtan* (show off wealth; also one's authority).

Ostentatious, *khud-numā*; *tashakhkhus-far-ūsh*.

Ostrich, *shutur-murgh*; *miṣl-i kabk sar zīr-i barf mī-kunad* (to put the head in the sand like an ostrich). Vide Partridge.

Other, *ghayr*; *dīgar*: *sā'ir* (also the whole); *ghayr az* (other than); *ān du tā-yi dīgar* (the other two; of things); *ān du nafar-i dīgar* (of persons).

Otherwise, *varna*; or *va agar na*; or *va illā* (if not); *dīgar-gūn* or *ṭawr-i dīgar* (in another fashion); *siḥhat va 'adam-i siḥhat-i īn kayfiyyat* (the truth or otherwise of this affair); *bar khilāf-i ān ast* (the case is otherwise).

Otter, *sag-i ābī* P.; [by the Afghans also *sag-i law*]; *ṣū-samūrī* T. (rare).

Ottoman, *Uḡmānī*.

Ought, *lāzim ast*, or *bāyad*, or *bāyist*—(followed by Pres. Subj. = "you ought to—"); *mī-bāyist* (followed by Pres. or Perf. Subj. = "ought to have—"); *na-ravīd, namī-shavad* (=you ought to come with me; polite); *kā-mā yambaghī* (as is fitting); *lāzim būd ki dīrūz īn kār rā karda bāshīd* (you ought, should have, done this yesterday).

Our, Ours, *māl-i mā*; *az mā ast*; *az ān-i mā 'st*.

Ourselves, *khud-i mān*.

Ourang-outang,<sup>1</sup> *nasnās* (or gorilla?; also a demoniacal creature inhabiting deserts).

Out, *bīrūn*; *khārij*; *bi-dar*: *āghā-m khāna nīst* (the master is out).

Outbreak, Outburst, *hudūṣ* (of epidemic); *burūz*. Vide Disturbance; *hayaājān-i ghayz* (of anger).

Outcast, *rānda-yi qawm*; *bī-khān u mān*; [*ay mardūd* is abuse, or a curse].

Outcry, *ghawghā*; *hangāma*; *faryād*; *dād u bī-dād*; *valvala*.

Outdone, *sabqat burdan az—*; *az Shaytān ham guzashā ast*.

Outer side, of a garment, *abra*.

Outfit, *pūl-i shalvār chakma* (outfit money to servants before a journey); *lavāzim-i safar*; *sāmān*.

Outlaw, *khūn-ash hadar ast* (i.e. it is lawful for any one to shed his blood).

Outlet, *manfaz*; *makhraj*; *dar-raw*: *mawqā' u mahall-i barā-yi ibrāz-i jawhar-i zāti-yi khud na-dārad* = *maydān na-dārad* (he has no outlet for his talents).

Outline, *angāra zadan* (by pen or pencil); *garda zadan* (to make an outline sketch by a perforated tracing and a bag of dust charcoal); *khāka rikhtan* or *kashidan* (by pencil); *khulāsa-yi taqrīr* (of a speech).

Outlook, *āṣār*; *havā-yi kār*.

Outpost, *qarāvul*; *ṭilāya*. [woman]; *ta'addī*.

Outrage, *halk-i 'irz* = *bī-nāmūs kardan* (on

Outrider, *savār-i jilo*.

Outrunner, *shāṭir* (foot-runner, with or without a wand, who precedes the Shah when he drives).

Outside, *bīrūnī* and *khārijī* adj.; *dam-i dar* (either just inside or just outside of the door); *abra* (outside of a garment as opposed to the *āstar* or "lining").

Outskirts, *ābādī-yi ḥavāli-yi shahr kam-a<sup>2</sup>* (there is little cultivation round the city); *atrāf*.

Outstare, *az ū khīra-tar nigarīstam*.

Outwardly, *zāhirī<sup>an</sup>*; *ṣūrat<sup>an</sup>*, or *dar ṣūrat*; *dar bīrūn*.

Outwear, *bishtar davām dāshtan*.

Outwit, to, *rū dast zadan* (met.; lit. to throw in wrestling).

<sup>1</sup> Sindbad's old man of the sea is supposed to have been an ourang-outang. According to the Arab notion a *nasnās* is the product of a *shiqq* (i.e. a demon that is half a human being split from head to fork), and of a human being.

<sup>2</sup> A, vulgar for *ast*.



**Oval**, *bayzavī*; *hawz-i tukhm-murghī* (artificial oval pool); *sūrat-i kashīda* (oval face<sup>1</sup>).

**Ovarious**, *tukhm-nih*.

**Oven**, *tanūr*; [in Ar. *tannūr*, pl. *tanānūr*].

**Over**, *bālā*; *bar*; *bar sar-i*— prep.: *bāqī*; *zīyāda* (exceeding); *bi-'Id du māh u chīz-i mānda* (a little over two months to 'Id—); *panjāh rūpiya ū chīz-i*; *ba'd az si māh u kasr-i*; *dah sāl u and-i*: *māndan*; and *zīyād āmadan* (to be over); *az sar tā pā maqrūz* (over head and ears in debt); *ān taraf-i rāh* (over the way); *raft*, or *tamām shud*, or *hālā digar guzasht*, or simply *guzasht*, (=that's over).

**Overcast**, *havā girifta*; *āsmān siyāh shud*, or *abr-hā-yi siyāh bālā āmad* (the sky grew overcast); *ādīja dūkh-tan* (to overcast; in sewing).

**Overcoat**, *kulīja* (a warm overcoat with half sleeves); *labāda*; or *bālā-pūsh* (an overcoat; also a quilt or any sleeping covering); *bārānī* (waterproof): *pālū* (Fr.); *'abā* (loose Arab over-garment); *khirqā* (of darvishes). Vide Cloak.

**Overcome**, to, *bar—ghālīb āmadan*; *magh-lūb k.*; (*bar*) *ghalaba k.*; *bar—dast yāftan*; 'vide' Conquer and Defeat; *daf'-i sayyi'a bi-ḥasana k.* (to overcome evil with good).

**Over-confident**, *az khud rāzi*; *bar khud nāzān*; *zīyād bar khud muṭma'inn*.

**Over-cooked**, *vā-rafta* (gone to pieces; gen. term); *zīyād ṭabkh shuda*.

**Overdo**, to, *az hadd zīyād raftan*, or *tajāvuz kardan*.

**Overdue**, *chāpār dīr shuda*, or 'mīl' *bi-ta'khīr uftāda* the mail, the post, is overdue); *maw'id-i pūl du rūz sar āmada* (the money is overdue by two days).

**Over-eat**, *tā hulqūm khurdan*; *pur khurdan*.

**Overflow**, *bī-tughyān āmadan*, or *saylāb shudan* (of a river); *pur shuda mī-rizad* (of a cistern).

**Overflowing**, *lab-riz* (full to the brim); *lab-ālab* (ditto).

**Over-gorge**, *pur-chapāndan* (to overstuff of food; to over-pack, or cram anything).

**Overhanging**, *bar-āmada* or *bar-jasta*.

**Overhead**, *rū-yi sar*; *bālā-yi sar*; *fawq-i sar*; *mu'allaq* or *āvizān* (hanging, suspended).

**Overhear**, **Overhearing**, *shunīdan*, etc. (by accident; vide Hear); *tasammu' kardan* or

*istirāq-i sam' kardan*=*gūsh kashīdan* (to eavesdrop; on purpose); *dīvār mūsh dārad*, *mūsh gūsh dārad* (=walls have ears).

**Overland**, *az khushkī* (opp. to *az tarī*); *barri*, adj. (opp. to *bahrī*).

**Overload**, to, *pur bār k.*; *bār-i zīyād k.*

**Overlook**, to, **Overlooking**, *vā-rasī* (k.) *bi*— (—servants, etc.): *mushraf bar rūd-khānā* (overlooking the river); *farū dīdan* (to see below one; of persons); *vide* To Neglect; *chashm-pūshī k.* or *iqhmāz k.* (to overlook a fault; also to connive at). Vide Forgive.

**Overnight**, *shab-i qabl az vāqī'a*; *shab-i pīsh*.<sup>2</sup>

**Overplus**, *mā baqī*.<sup>3</sup>

**Overpower**, *mustawī shudan*; vide To Conquer; *kasrat bar shajā'at ghalba karda* (—overpowered by numbers the heroes —); *kasrat bar qillat dast yāfta* (overpowered by numbers).

**Overrate**, *zīyād shimurdan*.

**Override**, *bi-zūr pīsh burdan* (met.); *zīr-i sum-i asp pā-māl k.* (lit.); *mansūkh k.* (annul); *hukm-i mujtahid bar fārmān-i Shāh nāfiz ast*.

**Over-ripe**, *zīyād-rasīda*; [opp. to *nā-ras*, not quite ripe<sup>4</sup>].

**Overseer**, *sar-kār*; *mubāshir*.

**Over-set**. Vide Overturn.

**Overshadow**, *sāya-andākh-tān*.

**Oversight**, *sahv*; vide Mistake.

**Oversleep**, *zīyād* (or *tā dīr*) *khvābīdan*.

**Overstep**, *az hadd tajāvuz k.* or —*dar guzash-tan*.

**Overtake**, *farā rasīdan*; *az 'aqab rasīdan*; *az 'aqab mulḥaq shudan*.

**Overthrow**, *vāzhgūn kardan* (to overturn); *shikast dādan*; or *hazīmat d.* (to defeat); *az pā andākh-tān* (to throw down a man, to demolish a building). Vide Conquer and Ruin.

**Overtures**, (to make), *iqdām k. bi*—: *tahrīk-i sulḥ k.* (—of peace).

**Overturn**, *vārūna k.*; or *vāzhgūn*— or *sar-nigūn k.*; or *barī gardānīdan*; *bi-yak bāragī laṭma-yi bād-i kishī rā sar-nigūn kard*. Vide Demolish.

**Overturned**, *ma'kūs*; *vārūna*.

**Overvalue**. Vide Overrate.

<sup>1</sup> *Kūābī* oval, of face, is India.

<sup>2</sup> *Shab i pīsh* cannot mean the 'coming night.'

<sup>4</sup> But *khām* "very unripe, quite green," etc.

<sup>3</sup> For *mā baqā*.

Overwhelm, *gharq kardan*; *farā giriftan*.

Oviporous, *tukhm-nih*; *tukhm-guzār*: *ghayr-i valūd* (i.e. not produced by direct birth).

Owe, *bidih dāshtan*; *qarḡ dāshtan*; *madyūn būdan*; *mān bi-shumā dah tūmān magrūz-am*, or *bi-dih-kār-am*, or *bi-dih dāram* (I owe you 10 tumans).

Owl, *būm*; *būf* or *bīf*; *shāh-būf* P. and *jahd*<sup>1</sup> *l-layl* Ar. (Eagle Owl); *yāplāgh-i sahrā*<sup>1</sup> (probably the Short-eared Owl); *yāplāq-i bāghī* (probably the Tawny Owl); *'arūs-i chāh* (a 'yellowish-white owl without horns that preys chiefly on pigeons'); *bāya-qūsh* or *chughd* (a species of little owl); *murgh-i shab-āhang* or *murgh-i haqq* (probably the Madge Owllet); *miḡl-i būm ast* (he is ill-omened; carries ill-luck with him); *jughd murgh-i shūm-i*<sup>1</sup> st.

Owl-eyed, *būm-chashm* (with big round eyes: not a beauty).

Own, *khud*; *az khud-i man* or *māl-i khud-am* (it is my own): *chiz-i az khūd na-dāram* (I have nothing of my own).

Own, to, *mālik būdan*; *dāshtan* rt. *dār*; *bi-Khudā*, *hast u nist-am hamīn ast* (this is all I own in the world); *muḡirr-am*; or *qabūl dāram* (I own it; admit it); *mu'tarīf-i quṣūr-i khud shudan* (to own one's fault).

Owner, *mālik*; *pidar-sag sāhib* (whose owner is a *pidar-sag*; abuse to an animal): *hamchu khayāl-ash girifta ast ki bā īn hīla va tadbīr mī-tavānad bi-davlat-i ū sāhib shavad* (an idea has taken hold of her that by this artifice she will get hold of his property).

Ox, Oxen, *gāv* (gen. term); *īn gāv-hā az ān-i kist*?

Ox-eyed, *gāv-chashm*.

Ox-goat, *mīl-i gāv-rānī*. Vide Goad.

Ox-tongue, *gāv-zabān* (the herb ox-tongue or bugloss).

Oxygen, *muvalld*<sup>1</sup> *l-humūz*.

Oxus, (river), *Jayhūn*.

Oxymel, *sikunjabīn* (a sherbet made of vinegar and sugar with a little mint added).

Oyster, *ṣadaf* (mother-of-pearl shell).

## P

Pace, *qadam*, pl. *aqdām*; or *gām* (a pace, step); *raftār* (gait); *shiling* (z.) (stride);

*khush-qādam* or *khush-gām* (well-paced, comfortable, of donkeys, etc.).

Pace, to, *qadam* z. (to walk; of persons only); *qadam andākhthan* (to step showily; of a horse); *qadam raftan* (to walk slowly; of horse); *gām* z. (to walk, to measure by paces; of persons only); *gām shimurda raftan* (to pace in a stately manner, like a cat at certain times). Vide To Amble.

Pacific, *ṣulh-dūst*: *ārām*; *mard-i ārām-i*<sup>1</sup> st.

Pacification, *muṣālaha* (between parties); *ārām kardan*; or *islāh-i umūrāt* (of a district, etc.).

Pacify, to, *ṣulh dādan* (gen.); *āshī dādan* (between parties); *ārām k.*; *taskīn d.* (of appetites).

Pack, *dasta* (of cards); *dasta* or *galla* (of dogs); *musht-i durūgh* (a pack of lies).

Pack, to, *bastan*, rt. *band*; *bast u band k.*: *bar chīdan* (to gather up, remove; at a picnic, etc.): *pīchīdan* (to roll up).

Package, Packet,<sup>1</sup> *basta* or *amānat* (any parcel, small or large); *az Isfahān basta-yi kāghaz-i bi-tavassūt-i* (or *bi-muṣāhabat-i*) *pūst barā-yat rasīda ast*. Vide Package.

Packer, *basta-band*.

Pack-horse, *māl* (gen.; for pack-animals); *yābū-yi bār* or *yābū-yi bārī*; [*yābū* a coarse-bred pony; a term also applied to a horse when it has become worthless].

Packing-needle, *sūzan-i javāl-dūz*.

Pack-saddle, *pālān* (of donkeys, mules); *jahāz* (of camels).

Packthread, *sar-dūz* (coarse black woollen thread); *qāṭima* T. (hair-rope, gen. of black goat-hair).

Pad, *takaltū* (gen. for horse); *sifāl tū-yi pālān kardan* (to stuff a pack-saddle with straw, and metaphorically = *tamalluq guftan*).

Padded, *hashv-kārda* or *mūhashsha* (of saddle).

Padding, *hashv* (gen.); (pl. *hashviyyāt* (in literature only, tautologies).

Paddle. Vide Oar.

Paddle-wheel, *charkh*; *parra* (one board or blade of the paddle-wheel, or of the screw).

Padlock, *qufl* (k.) (also applied to an English lock).

Paeon, *faṭh-nāma* (in prose or poetry; announces victory).

<sup>1</sup> *Pākat* Eur. means "envelope."



**Paederast**,<sup>1</sup> *bachcha-bāz*; *bi-rīsh-bāz*; *jā'il* (only of the agent); *pusht*; or *kūnī*; or *bi-rīsh*; or *maf'ul* (only of the pathic); *maraz-i ubna dārad* (of pathic).

**Paederasty**,<sup>1</sup> *livāṭa*: *bachcha-bāzī* (also = "child-play"); *pushtī*; or *nā-khushī-yi ubna* (of the pathic). *Vide Sodomy*.

**Pagan**, *but-parast* (idolator).

**Paganism**, *but-parastī*.

**Page**, *saḥḥa*, pl. *saḥḥajāt*; *varaḡ* (leaf or two pages); *ghulām-bachcha* (negro page); *khāna-shāgird* (a small boy who acts as a messenger between the men's and women's apartments; he is usually spoilt and objectionable).

**Pagoda**, *pagoda* (Eur.); [the English word "pagoda" is derived from *but-kada* which means any idol-temple].

**Pail**, *dalv* (of copper); *saḥl* (has two handles). *Vide Bucket*.

**Pain**, *dard* (gen.); *ranj*; and *alam* (of mind); *dard-i zih* (of child-birth); *pahlū-yam dard girifta ast* (I have just<sup>2</sup> got a pain in my side); *zakhm tīr mī-kashad* (of a stabbing pain). *Vide Pang*.

**Pains**, *mashaqqat* (*dādan*); or *zahmat*—or *ranj* (*kashīdan*); *sa'y* (k.) (to take pains; *vide Try*, Endeavour); *marārat* (*kashīdan*) (m.c. pains, trouble; lit. bitterness); *bi-diqqat kār k.*

**Pain**, to, *alam* (of mind) or *sadma* (of body or mind) *rasānīdan*; *bi-dard āvardan* (gen.); *dard dādan* or —*rasāndan* (of wound, etc.).

**Painful**, *dard-nāk*; or *pur-dard* (of mind or body); *ranj-dih* (to mind).

**Painstaking**, *ranj* (*burdān* or *kashīdan*); *jidd u jahd* (k.) (striving).

**Paint**, *rang* (z.) (of wood, the face; gen.); *ghāza* (z.); or *surkh-āb* (z.) (rouge; for the face); *safīd-āb* (z.) (white powder for face); *vasma* (*kashīdan*) (black; for eye-brows); *ān zān šurat-ash rā surkhāb u safīd-āb zada sar u mū-yash rā durust kard*, *pīshdar haffa karda bud* (she painted her face and tied her hair having previ-

ously removed the fluffy hairs from her face<sup>3</sup>); *khāl nihādan* (to paint a mole).

**Paint**, to, *rang k.* (of carpenter); *rang u rūghan z.* (of picture); *naqqāshī k.* (to draw and paint); [*naqsh k.* and *tasvīr kashīdan* "to draw"]; *rangīn k.* (to colour); *abrū bā vasma payvasla k.* ("to join the two eye-brows by vasma"; joined eye-brows are a beauty).

**Painted**, *munaqqash* (with coloured drawings, etc.).

**Painter**, *muṣavvir* (artist); *dar zamān-i salaf dar vilāyat-i Chīn naqqāsh-i mash-hūr-i būda ast mawsūm bi-Manī*<sup>4</sup> (in ancient times there was a very famous painter in China, called Mani); *naqqāsh* (gen.; house painter, or artist).

**Painting**, *naqqāshī*; or *tasvīr kashī* (drawing); *muṣavvirī* (art of—); *parda* (any large painting; as *parda-yi ashkāl* (an oil-painting with figures; human or animal).

**Pair**, *juft*; *zawj*<sup>5</sup>; "there was a pair of each sort (of bird)" *az har jins-i yak juft nar u māda būd: ān du tā ukht-i ham and* (those two men are a pair); *in du mard juft-and* (= these two are always together); *kahar az kabūd kam nīst* (= they are a pair, as bad as each other). *Vide Odd*.

**Pair**, to, *juft giriftan* or *shudan* intr. (of animals); *juft k.* tr.; *juft juft raftan* (to pair off; in a garden party); *man dar rāh bā ū juft shudām* (= I joined him on the road).

**Palace**, *qasr* (of Shah); *arg* (of Governor); *kūshk* (any summer residence, a villa).

**Palacious**, *qasr-mānand*.

**Palanquin**, *takht-i ravān*.

**Palatable**, *guvāra*; *khush-gavār*; *bā maza: laṣīz* (delicious).

**Palate**, *kām*; *saḡ-i dahan*; *saḡq*.

**Pale**, *kam-rang* (of colours); *az tars rang-ash zard shud = rang-ash parīd*<sup>6</sup> *az tars: az nā-khushī rang u rū'i nā-dārad: pā az dā'ira-yi zāhir-i shar'i'at birūn na-nihād* (he still kept within the pale of religion). *Vide Pallid*.

<sup>1</sup> *Hiz* and *hizi k.* are now used as abuse and signify acting in any low or disgraceful manner.

<sup>2</sup> Note force of Perfect here, *girifta ast*.

<sup>3</sup> Also *band andākhtan*. Some Persian Muslim women remove the fluff off the face by means of a string: the professional woman who does this is called *band-andūz*. *Zan-i ma'qūl va najīb na surkhāb va safīd-āb mī-zanad va na haffa mī-kunad*—Kirman saying.

<sup>4</sup> Said to have been a Persian who went to China, learnt painting, returned to his country as a prophet, and founded the Manchian sect. Miniatures in ancient Persian MSS. are very Chinese in character.

<sup>5</sup> *Juft* is sometimes incorrectly used for "two," like the English word "couple"; but of shoes it must mean a pair, a right and left.

<sup>6</sup> *Rangash parīd* also "faded or washed out" (of the colours in clothes, etc.).

Palindrome,<sup>1</sup> *maqlūb-i mutasāwī*.  
 Paling, *hiṣār-i takhta*; *az takhta hiṣār k.* or *bastan* (to surround by palings).  
 Palisade, *dīvār-i takhta*; *mitras*, pl. *matārīs*<sup>2</sup> (also a barricade for a door).  
 Pall, *chādar-i tābūt* (in Persia it is a white sheet or a costly shawl); *janāza-pūsh* (ditto).  
 Palliate, to, *takhfif dādan* (to lessen); *ighmāz k.* (to overlook a fault).  
 Palliation, *takhfif-i taqīr dādan*.  
 Pallid, *zard* (from sickness); *rang-ash bākhta* (from fear). *Vide* Pale.  
 Pall-mall, *darham barham* (gen. adj.); *bar yak dīgar rīkhta* (of people or animals); *rū-yi ham uftāda*.  
 Pallor, *zardī*.  
 Palm, *nakhl*, or *darakht-i khurmā* (date-palm); *tī-i khurmā* (fibre); *kaf-i dast* (palm of the hand); [*kaf-i pā* sole of the foot]; *nakhlistān* or *nakhlt-zār* (palm-grove).  
 Palm off, to, *in qirān rā chunīn qalam* (or *jilva*) *dād ki gūyā asl* (or *saḥīh*) *ast*<sup>3</sup>? (he palmed this *qirān* off as genuine).  
 Palmister, *kaf-bīn*; *kaf-shinās*.  
 Palmistry, *'ilm-i kaf-bīnī*.  
 Palpitate, *tapīdan* or *ṭapīdan* *Vide* Bate and Flutter.  
 Palpitation, *ṭapish-i qalb* (—of the heart; heart-disease); *khafaqān* (sudden and of short duration).  
 Palsied, *ra'sha paydā karda*.  
 Palsy, *dast-ash ra'sha paydā karda ast*.  
 Paltry, *yak par-i kāh namī-arzad*; *yak-pūlī* or *yak-ghāzī* (value one mite; of persons).  
 Pampered, *nāz-dāna*: *nāz-parvarda*; [*sāya-parvarda* (Class. and Indian; in m.c. applied to flowers grown in the shade).]  
 Pamphlet, *risāla*.  
 Pamphleteer, *risāla-navīs*.  
 Pan, *dīzī* and *dīzū* (gen. deep and of earthenware; used for stewing soup); *tāba* or *māhī-tāba* (frying pan); *sāj* (a griddle for bread); *chāla*; or *gūshak*; or *ātash-khāna* (of gun).  
 Pander, *dallāl* (gen. term; any broker): *jā-kash*; *liḥāf-kash*; *qaltabān*; *qurumsāq*: *dayyūg* (to his own wife).

Pander, to, *dallālī k.*; *jā-kashī k.*: *liḥāf kashī k.*  
 Panderess, *dallāla*.  
 Pane, *jām* (gen.); *kitābī* (pane of coloured glass); *dar in panjra dah jām-i shīsha ast*; [*jām* also = a metal drinking cup].  
 Panegyric, *qaṣīda-yi madḥ khwāndan* (to recite a—).  
 Panegyric, *madḥ-āmīz*.  
 Panegyrist, *madḥ-gū*; *maddāḥ*.  
 Panel, *lawḥa*.  
 Pang, *vide* Pain; *dandān-am sīkh kashīd* or *tīr kashīd* (I had a sudden pang in my tooth); *sakarāt-i mawt chashīdan* (the pangs of death; = *dar ḥālat-i jān-kandan būdan*); *az shiddat-i jū'* (from the pangs of hunger).  
 Panic-struck, *vahshat-zada*. *Vide* Fear.  
 Panniers, *chāk* (for fruit; local?); *lawda* (a pointed mule-pannier for fruit); *sabad* (any small basket); *zambīl* (any small basket of date-leaves); *kajāva* (wooden, for riding in).  
 Panorama, *dūr-numā* (?) (a word used in the Shah's Diary).  
 Pant, to, *halhal zadan* (of animals); *nafas zadan* (of human beings); *hinga zadan* (to grunt as porters and Indian pālki-bearers).  
 Pantheism, *vahdat*<sup>1</sup> *l-vujūd*.  
 Pantheist, *qā'il-i vahdat-i vujūd*.  
 Panther, *palang*. *Vide* Cheeta.  
 Pantry, *sharbat-khāna* (where all sorts of provisions are stored, as well as cups and saucers, etc.).  
 Papa, *bābā* (also "baby").  
 Paper, *kāghāz-i navishtanī* (writing); *kāghāz-i muhra kashīda* (glazed); *kāghāz-i khushk-kun* (blotting); *kāghāz-i nāshīr* (absorbent, i.e. on which the ink spreads); *dafātīr-i dīvānī* (state papers); *kāghāzī* (adj.; made of paper).  
 Paper, to, *az kāghāz pūshāndan*.  
 Paper knife, *kāghāz-bur*.  
 Paper weight, *sang-i rū-jarsh* (prop. weights put on the corners of carpets); *sang-i rū kāghāz*.  
 Papyrus, *ḥafā* (the name of the leaf when green).

<sup>1</sup> Palindrome; a word or sentence that can be read indifferently backwards and forwards as *درد*, or in English "Madam, I'm Adam" (Adam's self-introduction to Eve). Anagram is a general term for any transcription of letters as *evil* and *live*.

<sup>2</sup> The Pers. *ma-tars* "don't fear," from which an Arabic verb has been coined.

<sup>3</sup> Not *būd*.



Parable, *maṣāl*, pl. *amṣāl*.

Parade, *mashq* k. intr., and *mashq* d. tr.; *sān d.* (review or muster); 'ilm i *khud rā bi-kharj* *mī-dihād* (he makes a parade of his learning).

Parade-ground, *maydān-i mashq*.

Paradise, *bihisht*; or *jannat*; or *khuld*: *fir-daws-i barīn* (the highest heaven); *A'rū* (the boundary between Paradise and Hell); *Bāgh-i Firdaws* (Garden of Eden).

Paradox, *luḡz* (a riddle).

Paragraph, *faṣl*, pl. *fuṣūl*. Vide Chapter and Section.

Parallel, *mutavāzī*; *ham-barābar* (m.c.; prop. of the same size); *taṭbiq* (k.) (to draw a parallel).

Paralyzed, *maflūj*; *mashlūl* (in any limb). Vide Paralytic.

Paralysis, *jālij*: *laḡva* (of the face).

Paralytic, *iflūj*; *maflūj*. Vide Paralyzed.

Paramour, *fāsiq*<sup>1</sup> (man; only in a bad sense); *rafiq*; *sift-zan* (vulgar word).

Parapet, *dīvār-i past* (wall); *kungura*, m.c. for *kangura* (anything castellated); *bāra* or *bārū* (outer low wall round a fort).

Paraphernalia, *sāmān* (gen.); *yarāq* T. (of horses, soldiers). Vide Odds.

Paraphrase, *bi-īn* 'ibārat *ān rā tafsīr* (or *tawzīh*, or *sharh*) *kard*.

Parasang, *farsakh* or *farsang* (about 3½ miles).

Parasite, *ṭufaylī*<sup>2</sup>; *ṭufaylī* u *qufaylī*; *muft-khur*: *kāsa-līs* (also toady, flatterer, q.v.).

Parasol, *āftāb-gardān* (also a shade for the eyes; a small tent); *shamsiyya* (also umbrella, q.v.).

Parboiled, *nīm-pukhta*.

Parcel, *basta*. Vide Package.

Parch, *bū dādan* (of any grain; to roast coffee berries, etc.); *birishtan* (rare); *az tars āb dar dahan-am khushkīd* (my mouth became parched from fear<sup>3</sup>).

Parchment, *pūst*; *pūst-i āhū*<sup>4</sup>.

Pardon, 'aṣṣ (k.); *bakhshāyish* (k.); *āmurzish* (k.) (of God or man).

Pardon, to, *bakhshīdan*; *mu'āf* k.: *taṣadduq-at gardam* (said by a person when being beaten); *āghā* 'aṣṣ *bi-farmāyīd* (pardon my fault, sir); 'uzr *mī-khwāham* (I ask pardon); *az khatā dar guzashtan*.

Pardoner, *āmurzanda* and *ghaffār* (of God); *bā guzasht*, adj. (of men).

Pare, *nākhun giriftan* or —*chīdan* (of nails); *sum tarāshīdan* (of hoof).

Parents, *vālidayn* (Ar. dual); *pidar u mādar*.

Parentage, *chigūnagī-yi pidar u mādar-ash*; *hasab u nasab* (lineage); *aṣl u bunyād*; *nizhād*: *nutfa-ash kharāb* (= *ḥarām-zāda*). Vide Family.

Parentheses, Paranthetical, *qawsayn* (Ar. dual = brackets); *jumla-yi mu'tariẓa* (a parenthetical sentence).

Paring, *tarāsha* (a pairing of wood, etc.); *tarāsh* (the act).

Paris, *Pāris*.

Park, *bāgh-i dawlatī* (public park).

Parley, *muzākara* (k.); *mukālama* (k.); *ṭabl-i mukālama* (the drum beaten for a parley); [*ṭabl-i amān*, drum of truce].

Parliament, *Pārlimān*, or *Majlis-i Pārlimān*; *ajzā-yi Pārlimān* (members of—); *Majlis-i Shūrā-yi Millī* (House of Commons); *Majlis-i Shūrā-yi Dawlatī* (the House of Lords). Vide Assembly.

Parody, *taqlīd*; *javāb*.

Parole, *qawl* (promise); *ism-i shab* (counter-sign).

Paronomasia, *tajnīs*.

Paroxysm, *ṭuḡhyān-i dard* (sudden increase of pain); *jūsh-i ghazab* (of anger); *nawbat* (of a remittent disease).

Parquetry, *khātām-bandī* (k.).

Parrot, *ṭūṭī*; *Bibī-yi Mūtū* or *Matū* (in story books); *kas u kū* (local?).

Parrot-like, *ṭūṭī-vār*.

Parry, *daf kardan*; *radd kardan*.

Parse, *īn jumla rā tarkīb kun* (parse this sentence).

Parsee, *Zardushtī*; *Pārsī* or *Fārsī*; *Gabr*,<sup>5</sup> vulg. *Gawr*; *Majūs*.<sup>5</sup> Vide Zardushti and Fire-worshipper.

Parsimonious, *khasīs* (mean); *bakhīl* (miserly); *mumsik* (stingy); vide Miserly; [*mu-qattir* not colloquial].

Parsimony, *taqlīr* (correct but not colloquial).

Parsley, *ja'fari*; [but *gul-i ja'fari*, the marigold].

Parsnip, *gazr-i safīd*.

Part, *juzv*; or *pāra* (portion); *khurda*; or *tikka*; or *pārcha* (a small piece; last also

<sup>1</sup> *Fāsiq-i tu hast* also = *jā'il-i tu hast*.

<sup>2</sup> Originally the name of a man.

<sup>3</sup> Amongst orientals and perhaps other folk, a well-known sign of fear.

<sup>4</sup> Charms are preferably written on gazelle-skin.

<sup>5</sup> The modern Parsis of Persia object to the terms *Gabr* or *Gawr* and *Majūs*.

=cloth); or *ḥissa* Ar. (share); *bahra* P. (share); rare in the sense of portion); *bahra-yi avval* or *juzv-i avval* (Part I); *ghālīb<sup>an</sup>* or *bishtar* (for the most part); *az jānib-i ū* (on his part). *Vide* Share.

**Part, to**, *judā k.* or *tafrīq k.* tr.; *savā kardan* tr. (also to select, separate); *sharīk būdan* (to take part in); *hāyil būdan* (intervene); *vide* Divide; *judā sh.* and *vidā' guftan* (of lovers); *ḥimāyat k.*; or *ṭaraf-dārī k.* (to take one's part); *az man ḥimāyat kard* or *ḥimāyat-i marā kard*.

**Partake**, *man qadr-i mīva bi-ū ṣalā zadam<sup>1</sup>* *valī na-khurd* (I asked him to partake of fruit with me but he declined): *shumā bismī 'illāh bi-kunūd man ham sharīk mī-shavam: har chand ū barā-yi ham-piyāla va ham-navāla shudan isrār mī-kard bāz qabūl namī-kardam*—Prof. S. T. (in spite of his frequent<sup>2</sup> and pressing invitations that I should partake of his repast, I continued<sup>2</sup> to decline). *Vide* Share and Offer.

**Parterre**, *kurt*; *gūl-kār* (with flowers); *chaman* (flower-beds divided by grass or by gravel-walks; also a lawn).

**Partial**, *ṭaraf-gīr* or *jānib-gīr*; [in India *ṭaraf-dār*, but in Persia, the latter = *ḥāmī*]; *juz'ī* adj. and adv. (not wholly).

**Partiality**, *jānib-dārī*; *mā na-bāyad ki dar mahakama ṭaraf-i kas-i rū bi-gīrīm*.

**Participating**, adj. *sharīk*; *bahra-mand*.

**Participation**, *shirākāt (k.)*; *mushārakat (k.)*: *mudākhalat (k.)* (interference).

**Participle**, *ism-i fā'il* (act.); *ism-i maf'ūl* (pass.).

**Particle**, *khurda*: *zarra*, pl. *zarrāt* (minute); *ḥarf* (gram.); *yak shūsha<sup>3</sup>* *az in bi-shumā namī-diham*.

**Particular**, *ma'lūm shuda dar in nukta* (or *khushūs*) *ishtiḥāh kardam* [but *nuqta* "dot"]; *matta dar kūn-i khashkhāsh mī-guzārad* (he is over-particular; *matta*=gimlet); *ū khaylī daqīq ast* (he is very critical); *ū pur dar qayd-i* (or *band-i*) *libās-i khud-ash ast: jaqara* (for *figra* or *jaqra*) pl. *jaqarāt*; or *amr*, pl. *umūrāt*; or *mas'ala*, pl. *masā'il*; or *tajsil*, pl. *tajsilāt* and *tajāsīl*; or *kayfiyyat*, pl. *kayfiyyāt* (particulars, circumstances); *'umūma<sup>a</sup>* *va khushūs<sup>a</sup>*; (in general and in particular);

*vide* Anger; *dar in bāb* (or *dar in khushūs*) (in this particular).

**Parting**, *raftanī* adj. etc. (about to depart): *ravānagī*; *khudā-hāfzī* (departure); *maf-raḡ* or *farḡ* (of hair); *tafrīq-i ṭarafayn* (parting the two parties); *judā shudan* (of lovers); *tafrīq* (of ways); *vidā' guftan* or *k.* (bidding adieu).

**Partisan**, *havā-dār*; *havā-khūwāh*; *ṭaraf-dār*. *Vide* Well-wisher.

**Partitioning**, *taqsim* (division); *parda* (in a room).

**Partly**, *nīma-i—nīma-i*; or *az yak ṭaraf—az ṭaraf-i digar* (partly—partly—); *pāra-i—pāra-i*.

**Partner**, *ū sharīk-i tijārat-khāna-yi Hājī Hasan ast: rafīq-i abadī* (partner for ever, i.e. a wife).

**Partnership**, *mushārakat*; *shirākāt*; *shirkat*.

**Partridge**, *kabk*, vulg. *kawk* (the Chukor); *durrāj* (the Black Partridge or Francolin); *jiruftī* and *chīl* (the Grey Partridge of India); *tīhū* (the See-see); *du dāna kabk shikār kardam: galla-yi kabk-i* or *galla'-i az kabk* (a covey of Chukor); *Jabbār murād-am bi-dih* (=the cry of the Black Partridge in Kirman); but *Vāy Husayn kushta shud* (its cry in Kerbelā). *Vide* Ostrich.

**Parturition**, *zā'idan* (gen.); *bachcha nihādan* (of animals); *pā bi-zih guzāshā ast=sar-i zih ast* (she is in the act of giving birth to). *Vide* Bring forth.

**Party**, *dasta*; *jamā'at*: *zumra*; *gurūh*; *vide* Colours; *majlis*, pl. *majālis* (social); *bi-mihmānī raftan* (to go to a party); *vide* Banquet, etc.; *shab-nishīnī* (evening-party).

**'Party'**, *ṭaraf-i mu'talaba-yi 'abā ḥaqīr hastam* (I am the 'party' against whom the claim for the 'abā should be preferred); *ṭaraf-i mukhāṭab* (the party addressed); *ashkhās-i ki ṭaraf-i taḥvīl dādan-i sandūq būda-and* (the parties who delivered the chest).

**Parvenu**, *naw-kīsa*: *tāza bi-navā rasīda*.

**Pass**, (subs.), *az barā-yi in tankhūwāh khatt-i rāh-dārī dārīd?*; *tazkara* (pass-port); *suk* (a thrust in fencing); *kutāl bisyār past ū buland ast* (the pass over the moun-

<sup>1</sup> *Ṣalā-i rūstā'ī* a civil invitation that is not intended to be accepted. *Ṣalā z.* is to invite by saying *Bi-sm illāh, bi-farmāyīd*, etc., etc., but to offer by hand is *taqdīm k.*

<sup>2</sup> Note the force of the Imperfect.

<sup>3</sup> *Shūsha* is the intermedial form of contracted letters but without the dots.



tains is difficult); *darra* (a defile between mountains); *tang-rūh* (any narrow way); *gadūk* (used by Shah); *gudāra*, vulg. for *guzāra* (prop. any passage).

**Pass, to**, *guzashtan*, rt. *guzar*; *az tū g.* (to pass through a place); *dar guzashtan* (to pass away); *in sikka dar Iran ravāj* (or *rā'ij*) *nīst*, or *ravāj na-dārad*: *az ū guzasht* or *radd shud* (he passed by him); [lit. *radd kardan* = "to reject"]; *az ān rāh guzar kardam* or *'ubūr kardam* (I travelled by that road); *'umr bi-sar burdan* (to pass one's life); *dast-gardān k.* (to pass from hand to hand, to pass round); *in sikka rā bikh-i gulū-yash baslam* (= I passed the bad coin off on him); *vide Pardon*: *mīl z.* (of catheter): *jām rā dawr dādan* (to pass the cup): *baytūta k.* (to pass a night with); *shab rā bi-rūz āvardan* (to pass a night till dawn in—): *fatvā d.* (a decision; of any judge but properly of *muftī*); *az imtihān durust bīrūn āmadan* or *dar imtihān kām-yāb sh.* (to pass an examination).

**Passage**, *'ubūr* (of river, etc.): *rāh-raw*; or *bārīka* (in a house); *vide Defile*, etc.; *rūd-khāna-yi buzurg-i mānī-i rāh-i shān shud*, or *—sadd-i rāh shud*, or *—rāh-i ishān rā masdūd kard* (a large river blocked their passage); *insān bāyad ta'ammul kunad ki iftikhār bi-chi daraja lā'iq-i kas-i'st ki du martaba az mamarr-i bawl dar āmada* (let man reflect how far pride befits a being that has twice passed through the urinary passage); *safar* (voyage); *'ibārat* or *mazmūn* (in book).

**Passed**, *guzashta* or *sābiq* (of time); *imzā yāfta* (of bill).

**Passé**. *Vide Youth*.

**Passenger**, *jahāz musāfirān-i ziyād* (or *musāfir-i ziyād-i*) *āvard*: *'ibri* (by boat only); *musāfir* (by train); *'pāsinjar* (gen.; by Persians in India and of the Gulf).

**Passion**, *ghazab* (wrath); *na-bāyad dar ghazab shud* (one should not give way to wrath); *khāshm P.* (anger); *ṭaysh* (foolish passion; as of children); *ghayṣ* Ar. (rage, with its expression); *khawāhishāt-i nafsānī* (the passions). *Vide Lust*.

**Passionate**, *ghazab-nāk* (wrathful); *ālāsh-mizāj* (of grown people; always getting angry); *khāshmnāk*: *shahvatī* (lustful); or *havā-parast*.

**Passionately**, *bā ghazab*; *bā khāshm*; *bā ghayṣ*.

**Passive**, *maf'ūl* (object in gram. and the Pass. Part.; also in a bad sense); *majhūl* (Passive voice); *sākit* (unresisting).

**Passover**, *Fish*.

**Passport**, *pās-purt* (Eur.); or *tazkara* (for person); *rāh-dārī* (pass for goods); *javāz-nāma* (licence).

**Past**, *guzashta*; *munqazī*; *māzi*: *sābiq* (for mer); *ṭawq-i* or *khārij az—* (beyond).

**Paste**, *shulla* (prop. gruel for eating); *āhār* (for sticking).

**Pasteboard**, *muqavva*.

**Pastern**, *bukhavlū*; *bakhav*.

**Pastime**, *mashghūliyyāt*, pl. (gen.); *tafaruj*: or *tamāsha* (sight-seeing; strolling about); *bāzīcha* (a toy). *Vide Sight-seeing*.

**Pastry-cook**, *kulūcha-paz*.

**Pasturage** or **Pasture**, *marḡh-zār*: *chaman* (any green spot; *vide Parterre*); *charā-gāh* (grazing place); *'alūja* (cut forage).

**Pasture, to**, *charānīdan*. *Vide Meadow*.

**Pat**, *yak lup az kara* (vulg.) (of butter).

**Pat, to**, *dast z.* (to pat a dog; also of cats, tigers, etc. in play).

**Patch**, *pīna* (*zadan*) (separate, unsewn); *vasla* (*k.* or *andākhtan*) (when sewn; vulg. *vasla*); *in rā vasla va ān rā rafū kun* (patch this and darn that).

**Patched**, *vasla shuda*; *vasla vasla* ("all patched"). [“cobbler”].

**Patcher**, *vasla-gar* or *vasla-zan*; [*pīna-dūz*

**Patent**, *imtiyāz-i dawlatī* (Royal patent; also a concession).

**Paternal**, *pidarī*; *mīrāsī* (inherited and also ancestral); *jaddī* (ancestral).

**Path**, *rāh* (gen.); *ma'bar* (across grass; a ferry, etc.); *kūra-rah* (by-path); *chap-rāh* (by-path); *in rāh bi-dih mī-ravad* (does this path lead to the village?); *ṭarīqa* (fig.).

**Pathetic**, *sūz-nāk*; or *dīl-sūz*: *hazīn* (sad); *dīl-fiyār* (heart-rending); *dard-nāk* (painful).

**Pathless**, *rāh na dārad*; *pā na-khurda*.

**Patience**, *ṣabr* (also resignation); *ṣabr-i Ayyūb* (the patience of Job); *tahammul* (resignation, also endurance); *mā bāyad dar hālat-i muṣibat* (or *mashaqqat*) *ṣabr kunīm*: *hawṣala bi-kun* (have patience); *shikībā'i*; *ṣabr az dāst-am rafta ast* = *dīgar ṭāqat-i ṣabr na-dāram* = *hawṣala-am āb shud* or *sar raft*.

**Patient**, *ṣābir* or *bā ṣabr*: *mutahammil* (bears patiently); *marīṣ* (sick person); *ṣabūr* (very patient).

Patois, *Fārsī-yash dihātī*<sup>1</sup>st (he speaks a patois of Persian).

Patriarch, *rīsh-safīd* (grey-beard).

Patriot, *millat-parast*; *vaṭan-dūst*.

Patriotism, *ḥubb<sup>u</sup>l-vaṭan* or *ḥubb-i vaṭan*; *ghayrat-i millī*.

Patrol, *ṭilāya* or *qarāvul* (mil.): *shab-gard*; or *gazma*; or *ʿasas* (night police-patrols).

Patron, *murabbī*; or *sar-parast*: *mushavviq* (encourager).

Patronage, *ḥimāyat* (k.); or *sar-parastī* (k.) (the help of a patron).

Patronize, *har amr-i ki mūjib-i taraqqī-yi mulk-ash mī-shavad dar ān bi-nihāyat sa'y<sup>1</sup> mī-kunad*.

Patronymic, *ism-i khāndānī*.

Pattern, *bāyad namūna-i bi-dihād k'az rū-yi ān kār bi-kunam*: *ṭarḥ* or *ṭarah*; or *naqsh* (design): *quḍva* (in Pers. in a relig. sense).

Paucity, *kamī*; *qillat*.

Paul, *Bulus*.

Paunch, *shikam* P. (the whole belly) = *batn* A. (rare); *kum* (vulg.); *mī'da* (stomach): *rūda* (gut, q.v.).

Pauper, *maskin*, pl. *masākīn*; *ʿājiz*. Vide Poor, etc.

Pause, *vaqt-i khwāndan bāyad mulāḥaza-yi vaqf rā bi-kunīd*.

Pave, Pavement, *tamām-i kūcha-hā-yi ānjā farsh-i sang ast<sup>2</sup>*; *sang-farsh* or *farsh-i sang* (k.).

Pavilion, *sarā-parda* or *khargāh* (big tent).

Paw, *panja* (also hand or foot of men) (z.): *chang* (z.) (claws of birds or beasts); [*ching* "beak"].

Pawn, *piyāda*; or *bayzaq* (at chess).

Pawn, to, *giraw nihādan*; *rahn kardan*<sup>3</sup> (gen. to mortgage a house or land).

Pawn-broker, *giraw-gīr*.

Pawned, *markūn*; *giraw-shuda*.

Pay, (wages), *māhiyāna* or *māhāna*; *mavājib*; *mavājib-i yak māh pishaki girifta am*: *niş-i mavājib-ash tā shash māh qat' shud* or *burīda shud* (he was cut half his pay for six months). Vide Wages and Hire.

Pay, to, *kār-sāzi k.* (to meet a demand); *adā k.* (a debt); *ādam-i bisyār amīn-i' st qurūzi-khud rā adā mī-kunad*; *mavājib d.* (monthly pay, etc.); *haqq d.* (pay dues); *shumā bāyad kharj-i marā bi-kashīd* or—*mutaḥammil bi-*

*shavīd* (you must pay for me): *man ham tā talāfi bi-ū na-kunam dil-am āsūda namī-shavad* (I won't rest till I pay him out): *zīr-i kharch ki mī-ravad?* (who pays the piper?).

Payable. Vide Sight.

Payee, *giranda*.

Payer, *dihanda*.

Paymaster, *khāzin*; *khazān-chī*, T.; *khazāna* (for *khizāna*—) — *dār*. Vide Cashier.

Payment, *adā*; *pūl*; *ujrat* (wages, hire, q.v.).

Pea, *nukhud* (chick-pea 'gram'); *nukhud-chī* (parched peas); *nukhud-i Farangi* (English green-peas); *māsh* (the "dāl" of India); *sīb-i būda and du nişf* (or *du jā*) *shuda* (=they are as like as two peas); [*mişl-i du maghz dar yak pūst = du tan dar yak pīrahan* (=fast friends)].

Peace, *āshī* P. or *sulḥ* A. (after fight); *ārām*, or *āsūdagi*, or *rāḥat* (quiet); *amān* (state of security); *dar ṣadad-i musālaha dar āmadan* (to make overtures of peace); *dil-am bi-jā āmad* (I got peace of mind; vide Rest); *na rūz ārām dūram va na shab qarār* (no peace day or night); *amān-am namī-dihand* (they give me no rest); *kār-i ki az sulḥ bar na-yāyad* ∴ *divānagi dar ū mī-bāyad* (saying): *in'iqād-i sulḥ* (the conclusion of peace); *salām<sup>u</sup>llāh* 'ala— (the Peace of God on—); *Raḥmat<sup>u</sup>llāh* 'alayh.

Peaceable, *ṣulḥ-jū*; *bā sulḥ va sajfā*.

Peacefulness, *ārāmī*; or *khāmūshī* (of places).

Peacemaker, *muslih*; *āshti-dih*.

Peach, *hulū*; *shaftālū* (a larger variety)

Peach-coloured, *rang-i shaftālū<sup>2</sup>*.

Peacock, *tā'ūs*.

Pea-hen, *tā'ūs-i māda*.

[tain].

Peak, *qulla*; or *nūk* (vulg.), or *sar* (of moun-  
Peal, *jirang-ā-jirang-i jaras* (the sound of many bells).

Pear, *gulābi* (ripens on tree); *amrūd* (plucked and buried in barley to ripen); *natanz* or *latanz* (a large winter pear); *abbāsī* (a kind of *gulābi*).

Pearl, *marvārīd*; *durr*; *lu<sup>u</sup>lu<sup>u</sup>*, pl. *la<sup>u</sup>ālī*.

Peasant, *dihqān* (villager); *zāri<sup>2</sup>*; *za'im* (vulg.); prop. a small land tenant). Vide Cultivator, Tiller, and Villager.

<sup>1</sup> *Sa'y-i har chī tamāmītar* is not a common colloquial idiom.

<sup>2</sup> Irregular stones are said to have been laid down by hand in some of the streets of Tehran. Persian streets are as a rule unpaved, more unmetalled.

<sup>3</sup> Differs from *bay<sup>u</sup>sh-sharī* (vide Sale), under which the property does not pass from the possessor's hands.



Pea-shooter, *pufak*.

Pebbles, *sang-rīza* (also called *rīg* or sand); *shin*. Vide Sand.

Peck, *ching zadan*: *chīdan* (to pick up from the ground).

Peculation, *mablagh-i az māl-i divān rā māl-i khud dānista* (some peculation of public money). Vide Embezzlement.

Peculiar, *makhṣūs*; *mukhtass bi-* (especial to—); *gharīb* (rare); *‘ajīb* (strange): *munḥasir bi-* (confined to—).

Peculiarity, *ikhṣās*.

Pecuniary, *faqat ziyān-i naqdī bi-ū rasīda na-jinsi*; [*mālī* is opposed to *jānī*]: *man-fa’at-i pulī* (pecuniary advantage)

Pedant, *mullā-yi maktabī*; *faṣīlat-farūsh*.

Pederast. Vide Poederast.

Pedantically, *mullāyāna*; *ākhundāna*; *ū lafṣ-i qalam harf mī-zanad*. Vide Stilted.

Pedestrian, *piyāda-raw*; *rāh-raw*.

Pedigree, *kursī-nāma* (for dervishes); *nasab-nāma* (gen.); *shajara-nāma* (the document for Sayyids and Nobles); *silsila*; or *nasab* (race). Vide Tree and Genealogy.

Pedlar, *dast-farūsh* (i.e. one whose stock consists of a few small articles carried in the hand); *pīla-var* (who goes to villages; also a quack, q.v.). Vide Articles.

Peel, *pūst kandan*: *muqashshar k.* (med.).

Peeled, *pūst kanda* or *dar āvarda*; *muqashshar*.

Peep, to, *duzdakī nigarīstan* (to peep secretly); *panjara ān qadar tang ast ki bi-mushkil-i mī-tavān sar kashīd: yak nazar dīdan*. Vide Glance.

Peevish, *nigniqū* (of children, sick people).

Peg, *mīkh* (also nail); *parchīn* (vulg.).

Pegged out, *mīkh-kūb*.

Pelican, *havāsīl* (prop. pl.); *murgḥ-i saqqā* (a name also incorrectly applied to the water wagtail).

Pellet, *gulūla*.

Pellicle, *parda*.

Pellitory, *āqargarhā*.

Pell-mell, *darham barham*.

Pellucid, *shaffāf* (transparent; of water or cal); *ṣāf* (of air).

Pellucidness, *shaffāfī*.

Pen, *qalam*, pl. *aqlām*; *khāma*; *kilk*: *qalam-i par* (quill-pen); *qalam-tarāsh* (pen-knife); *qatt-zan*; or *qadd-zan* (a bit of horn on which the pen is nibbed); *qalam-dān* case containing knife, scissors, ink, pens); *sar-i*

*qalam* (nib); *dasta-yi qalam* (pen-holder): *āghūl* (a night pen for sheep).

Penal, *jurm-i qānūnī* (penal offence).

Penalty, *jarīma* (fine); *mukājāt* (in Per. used as a reward for good or ill); *muzd-i gunāh mawt ast* (the wages, penalty, of sin is death); *fārida-yi ziyād khurdan-i sharāb dard-i sar<sup>1</sup> ast*; *bi-sazā-yi hamāqat-i khud rasīd* (he paid the penalty of his folly); *zālim būd, jawr-ash rā bi-kashad* (he was a tyrant, let him suffer the penalty).

Penance, *bi-jazā-yi īn bāyad—*; *dar mukājāt-i īn gunāh*.

Pencil, *midād*; *qalam-i midād* (also a fountain-pen); *qalam-i mū* (of hair).

Pendant, *āvīza* (subs.).

Pendulous, *āvizān*; *pāyīn uftāda*: *lab-i shuturī* (with coarse pendulous lips). Vide Lip.

Pendulum, *langar-i sāt*.

Penetrable, *nufūz-pazīr*.

Penetrate, to, *tūy raftan*; *nufūz kardan*; *sirāyat k.* (of odours; also of diseases, to spread, infect); *pichīdan* (of odours); *tah-i maṭlab-ash rasīdam* (I penetrated his meaning); *dark k.* (of a person's design, etc.); *‘umda-yi maṭlab-ash rā rasīdam* (I have penetrated his real object).

Penetrating, *mudrik* (discerning); *nāfiṣ* (of a bullet, etc.).

Penetration, *idrāk (k.)*; *ta’ammūq (k.)* (going deep into a matter); *firāsāt* (discernment); *sur’at-i fahm* (quickness, sagacity).

Peninsular, *shibh-i jazīra*; *paninsulā* (a word used in modern geographies); *jazīra-numā*. Vide Island.

Penis, *zakar*; *ālāt-i rujūliyyat*; *qazīb* (rare); *hashafa* (the acorn); *nafs* (vulg.); *kīr* (a very crude word); *angusht-i shikam* (facetious); *gusht-i bi-ustukhṣān* (vulg. and facetious); *khar-nafs* or *khar-kīr* (adj.; vulg.; with abnormally large penis); *bul* or *bulbulī* (of little boys; *biyā bul-at rā bi-būsam* is a common expression of affection to a little son). Vide Membrane Virile.

Penitence, *bāz-gasht*; or *tawba*; or *ināba*; [*pashimānī (k.)* and *tanaddum k.* regret for commission or omission]; *ta’assuf (kh.)* (sorrow, regret).

Penitent, *tawba-kār*; or *munīb* (rare); *mustaghfir* (asking pardon); *nādīm* and *pashimān* (regretting, etc.).

<sup>1</sup> *Khumār* the ill effects of drinking experienced the next day.

Pen-knife, *qalam-tarāsh*.

Penman, *khush-navīs* (a calligraphist): *sāhib-i chand qalam* (a master of several styles of penmanship).

Penmanship, *khush-navīsī* (calligraphy).

Pension, *vazīfa*, pl. *vazāʾif*; *mustamirrī*.

Pensioner, *vazīfa-khwār*.

Pensive, *dil-ash mutafakkir ast* (of anxious thought); *sar bi-zānū nishasta ast* (he is seated buried in thought; also he is in grief); *hazīn* (sad).

Pentagon, *panj-gūsha*; *mukhammas*.

Pentangular, *panj-gūshaʾī*.

Pentateuch, *Tawrāt*.

Pentecost, *ʿIduʾl-Ansura*.

Pent-house, *shādarvān* (a wooden shade over a window; also over a door).

Penurious, *dar kharj kardan har pūl-i rā mibīnad*. Vide Miser, Niggard, Parsimonious.

People, *mardum*; *khalq*, pl. *khalāʾiq*; *jahā-niyyān* pl.; *makhluq*. Vide Follower, Faith, Nation; *ʿavāmm* n-nās (common people); *buzurgān* and *akābir* (pl. of *akbar*) (great people).

People, to, *ābād k*.

Peopled, *ābād (k.)*; *maʾmūr (k.)*; *ābādānī* (an inhabited place; opposed to *vīrānī*).

Pepper, *filfil-i siyāh* (pepper corns); *filfil-i hindī* (chillies); *filfil-i kūta* (ground pepper); *filfil-nimaki* (pepper and salt coloured; also grizzled, q.v.).

Peppermint, *naʾnā T*.

Perambulation, *ṭawf (k.)* (of graves and sacred places); *dawr (gashṭan)* (gen.; going round any place).

Perceive, to, *bi-fīrsat daryāft ki—*; *fahmīdan*: *multaft shudan* (by the inward senses); *ihsās k.* (to feel cold, heat, etc.).

Per cent, *fī sad*: *sad yak* (one per cent); *ṣad dah* or *sad-i dah* = 10%. Vide Cent.

Perceptible, *maḥsūs*; *in ʿayb nā-maʿlūm* (or *nā-padīd*) *ast*.

Perceptibly, *ʿiyyān<sup>an</sup>*; *bi-tawr-i zāhir*. Vide Evident.

Perception, *idrāk (k.)* (penetration); *tashkḥīs (k.)* (discrimination): *shuʾūr* (innate, intuitive).

Perch, *chūb* (in cage); *pāya P.* and *vagar Ar.* (for hawks); *chakas* (for hawks; old); *nishīman* (gen.).

Perch, to, *nishastan*.

Perchance, *balki* or *gūyā* (m.c. in this sense); *shāyad*; *bāshad ki—*; *magar* (gen. expects the answer no).

Percolate, *tū-yi chīz-i nufūz k.*; *sirāyat k.*

Perdition, *halākat*; *tabāḥī*; *halāk shudan*.

Peregrine. Vide Falcon.

Peremptory, *qāṭiʾ* or *ṣarīḥ* (of orders); *muʾakkad*.

Perennial, *duvārda-māhī*; *hamāsha-pā*.

Perfect, *kāmīl*; *bā kamāl*; *tāmm*; *tamām*; *bi-kamāl rasīda*; [*bi-itmām rasīda* = *bi-anjām rasīda* = completed, finished]; *māzī-yi qarīb* (the Perfect Tense); *sar tā pā aḥmaq ast* = *khar-i bā tashdīd ast* (he's a perfect fool).

Perfected, *mukammal*; *mutammam* (finished).

Perfecting, *takmīl*.

Perfection, *kamāl*; vide Completion; *ū mujassama-yi husn ast* (she is the perfection or personification of beauty).

Perfectly, *sar-ā-sar*; *tamām*; *bi-kullī*; *bi-tawr-i kāmīl*.

Perfidious, *ghaddār* (treacherous, mutinous); *khāʾin*; or *khiyānat-kār* (cheating, embezzling): *ʿahd-shikan*; or *sust-paymān* (breaking promises); *bī-vajā* (faithless in love).

Perfidy, *ghadr*; *khiyānat*; etc.

Perforate, *sūrākh kardan*; *suftan*, rt. *sumb* (gen. of pearls).

Perforated, *sūrākh-dār*; *sūrākh-shuda*.

Perforce, *zūrakī*; *jabr<sup>an</sup>*; *bi-unf*.

Perform, *anjām d.* (work); *bi-jū āvardan* (fulfil); *īfā-yi vaʿda* or *bi-vaʿda vafā k.* (to fulfil a promise); *murtakib sh.* (commit); *akṣar awqāt vaʿda mī-kunad līkin sar-i vaʿda namī-istad*; *namī-tavānam az ʿuhda-ash bar āyam* (I cannot perform it): *bāzī k.* (in theatre).

Performance, *kār*; or *ʿamal* (work); *īfāʾi vaʿda* = *bi vaʿda vafā kardan* (of promise); *itmām* (completion); *bāzī* or *tamāsha* (in a show).

Performer, *bāzī-gar* (in theatre).

Perfume, *khushbū (k.)*; *ʿitr (z.)*; *rāʾiḥa (k.)* (rare); *bakhūr (d.)* (incense, etc.).

Perfumed, *muʾattar (k.)*; *tamām-i uṭāq az bū-yi khush pur shud*; *bi vāsita-yi ʿitr-i in gulhā khāna khush-bū st*.

Perfumer, *attār* (prop. seller of perfumes; in m.c. a druggist); *ʿitr-farūsh* (seller of perfumes); *ʿitr-kash* or *ʿitr-sāz* (distiller of—).

Perfunctorily, *kār rā bi-tawr-i sarsarī mī-kunad*.

Perfunctory, *bī-mubālāt*; *lā ubālī*; *sarsarī*; *bā tahāvun*.

Perhaps, *shāyad*; *bāshad ki—*; *gūyā* (m.c.



in this sense); *balki* (m.c. in this sense); *balki* in *khavar rāst bāshad*: *magar* (often merely asks a question, and sometimes, signifying doubt, expects the answer no; *magar dīvāna-i?* = perhaps you are mad or are you mad?).

Peri, *parī*. Vide Fairy.

Peril, *Peril*, to, *bāk*; *bīm*; *tars* (fear); *khatar* (danger); *jān bi-halākāt andākhā* (at peril of one's life); *dar in kār bisyār bāk ast*.

Perilous, *pur-khatar*; *khatar-nāk*; *pur-bīm*.

Period, *'arsa* (any space of time or place); *muddat* (longer time than *'arsa*); *hīn* (of short periods, day, hours, only); *dawra* (a cycle of time).

Periodical, *risāla-yi māvāri* (subs.; monthly periodical); *mawsimī* adj.

Periodically, *dar awqāt-i mu'ayyana*.

Peripatetic, *mashshā'*, pl. *mashshā'in* (the philosophers).

Perish, to, *nist shudan*; *nist u nā-būd shudan*; *halāk shudan*; *fanā shudan*; *talaf shudan* (sp. of property); *bi-jahannam raftan* (slang; of persons as *dah kāfir bi-jahannam raft*).

Perishable, *fānī*; *fanā-pazīr* (of this world); *bi-davām*; or *zūd-kharāb-shaw*; or *nā-pāyadār* (not lasting long).

Periwig,<sup>1</sup> *mū-yi 'amalī*; *gīs-i mašnū'i*. Vide Wig.

Perjury,<sup>2</sup> *qasam-i* (or *sawgand-i*) *darūgh* (*yād k.* or *kh.*); *darūgh-hāfī* (*k.*); *qasam-i zūr* (*kh.*) (vulg.).

Permanence, *baqā'* (lasting for ever; opp. to *fanā'*); *davām* (lasting long); *ḡabāt* (firmness).

Permanent, *in chand rūza nist, bara-yi ham-shagī st*: *āyā in qānūn bar qarār khwāhad mānd?*; *ma'mūriyyat-i ū mustaqill ast, na muvaqqatī* (his appointment is permanent, not temporary). Vide Lasting.

Permanently, *mustamirrān* (opp. to *'ijālātān*); *bi-tawr-i davām ānjā pā girift* (he settled there permanently).

Permeate, to, *sirāyat kardan*; *pichidan*; *nufūz k.* Vide Penetrate.

Permission, *murakhkhasī* [in India *rukhsat*, "privilege"—or other leave]; *tā panj mäh ma'zūn-am ānjā bi-ravam* (I have permission lasting for five months to go there);

*izn* or *ijāza* (*khwāstan* and *giriſtan*) (to ask and to obtain leave to—).

Permit, *javāz-nāma* (a licence or written permit for goods). Vide Certificate.

Permit, to, *gūzāshtan* rt. *guzār*; *ijāza*—or *izn dādan*.

Permitted, *ma'zūn*; *halāl* or *jā'iz* or *ravā* (lawful, of religious law). [life].

Pernicious, *muzirr*: *muhlik* (destructive to Peroration, *khātima-yi kalām*).

Perpendicular, *'amūdī*; *'amūd-vār*; *rāst*; *istāda*. Vide Upright and Horizontal.

Perpetration, *irtikāb*.

Perpetrator, *murtakib*.

Perpetual, *dā'imī*. Vide Eternal and Permanent.

Perpetuate, to, *mustadām k.*; *bāqī dāshtan*; *dāmā* *'umr-h* (may his days be long!); *adāmā* *Allāh* *'umr-h* (may God perpetuate his days); *barā-yi qavām-i ustukhwān u davām-i nām* (to perpetuate his name); *baqā-yi nasl k.* (to perpetuate one's species).

Perpetuation, *baqā'*; *istidāmat*.

Perpetuity, *davām*; *istimrār*; *tā dāman-i qiyāmat* (for all time).

Perplex, to, *hayrān k.*; *parishān k.*; *sar-gum*—or *dast-pācha sākhātan*. Vide Bewilder.

Perplexed, *hayrān*; *muztarib*; *mushavvash* (in a state of anxiety).

Perplexity, *hayrānī*, *sar-gardānī*, etc.: *iztirāb* (nervousness, anxiety); *dar in hayṣ u bayṣ* (in the midst of this perplexity).

Perquisite, *khurda-dakhl*; *madākhil-i bālā bālā*; *agar pūl-am rā na dihid, farrāsh az shumā bā qulluq mi-girad* (if you don't pay, the Government farrash will take it by force plus the bailiff's fees).

Persecute, to, *in qadar 'aqab-am uftād ki khāk-nishān shudan*.

Persecution, *sitam* (*k.*); *jawr* (*k.*); *jabr k.*; *jaṣā* (*k.*); *ijhāf* (*k.*); *zulm* (*k.*); *āzurdan* rt. *āzār*; *pā-pay k.* (m.c.) (lit. to follow).

Persecutor, *sitam-gar*; *jaṣā-kār*; *āzār-rasān*.

Persepolis, *Istākhr*; *Takht-i Jamshīd*.

Persevere, *ḡabāt-i qadam dāshtan*; *bāyad dar in kār istimrārān mashghūl bāshīd* or *himmat bi-kunīd* (you must persevere).

Perseverance, *mudāvamat* (*k.*) (sticking to a work); *hawzala* (*k.*) (sticking to a thing in face of repeated failure).

<sup>1</sup> Now worn by some Persian women though considered *khilāf-i sharī'at*, as the hair is supposed to be gathered from dead people.

<sup>2</sup> There is no penalty for perjury, which is merely a sin against God

Persevering, *muwāḏib* (assiduous); *mudāvim* (rare). *Vide* Strive.

Persia, *Īrān*; *Mulk-i 'Ajam*.<sup>1</sup>

Persian, *Īrānī*; '*Ajamī*: *Fārsī* (the language); *zabān-i pahlavī* and *zabān-i darī* (ancient languages of Persia); *furs-i qadīm* (old Persian; the language).

Persian Gulf, *Khalij-i Fārs*.

Persist, to, Persistence, *isrār* (k.): *chirā in qadar pīla mi-kūnī?* (to persist; gen.). *Vide* Persevere.

Persistent, *isrār-kun*; *isrār-mand*. *Vide* Insistent.

Person, *shakhṣ*, pl. *ashkhās*; *nafar*; *ādamī*; *kas*; *man hargiz ahl-i in kār nīstam* (I'm not the sort of person to do this); *sūrat*; *shakl* (external but sp. of the face); *qavāra*; or *rikht* (the frame); *bashara* (expression; appearance of the face; in Ar. skin); *siḡha* (of verb or pronoun; the first person is *mutakallim*; the second person *mukhāṭab*; the third *ghā'ib*); *shakhṣ*<sup>an</sup> or *bi-nafsih*<sup>2</sup> (in person).

Personage, *mard-i rujul-i*: *yasāvul-i ḥākīm ya'ni khaylī ādam ast?* (what! is a man of the Governor's guard a great personage?); *shakhṣ-i buzurg-i* (a great person); *vujūd-i muhtaram* (ditto).

Personal, *shakhṣī*; *irād-i shakhṣī* and *ta'rīf-i shakhṣī* (personal remarks before or behind a person's back).

Personally, *shakhṣ*<sup>an</sup>; *bi-nafsih*.<sup>2</sup>

Personate, to, *khud rā fulān shāzda qalam dād* or — *namūd*; and *bi-libās-i shāzda dar āmada mardum rā gūl zad*: *taqlīd dar āvardan* (on the stage).

Personification,<sup>3</sup> *āsmān rā insān taṣavvur karda bi-takallum dar āvard*. *Vide* Perfection.

Perspective, *dūr-numā* adj.; *qavā'id-i dūr-nūmā'i* (rules of—).

Perspicacious, *tiz-hūsh*; *tiz-fahm*; *zaki*.

Perspicacity, *firāsāt*.

Perspicuous, *vāḏih*; *sāf*; *rūshan*.

Perspiration, Perspire, '*araq* (k. or *rikhtan*); *gharaq-i 'araq shudan* (to perspire profusely); *bi-'araq āvardan* (caus.).

Persuade, *rāzī k.*; *tahrīk k.* and *targhīb k.* (to incite); *rāy-i ūrā zadand* (they persuaded him to change his mind); *ūrā bar ān dāshtam ki bi-ravad* (I persuaded him to go); *angusht-ash kardam tā in kār rā kard*, vulg. *Vide* Induce.

Persuasion, *tashvīq*; *targhīb*; *tahrīk*.

Pert, *shūkh*.

Pertinacious, *muṣirr*.

Pertinacity, *isrār*; *pīla*; *sakht-gīrī*.

Pertinent, *muta'alliq bi—*; *munāsib bi—*.

Pertness, *shūkhī*.

Perturbation, *tashvīsh-i khāṭir*; *āshuftagī*; *iztirāb*.

Peruke. *Vide* Periwig.

Perusal, *mutāla'a* (k.); *mulāhaza*.

Pervade, Pervading, *sūrī shudan*; *nufūz k.*; *nashr yāftan*.

Pervasion, *sirāyat*; *nufūz*; *intishār*. [vish.

Perverse, *lajūj*; *khud-sar*. *Vide* Cross; Pee-

Perversion, *inhirāf k.* (turning aside); *irtidād* (k.) (abandoning or turning from one's Faith).

Pervert, Perverted, *gum-rāh*; *az dīn-i khud munharif shuda* or *bar-gashta*; *murtadd* (relig.).

Pessimist, *kaj-bīn*; *bad-bīn*.

Pest, *balā*; *vabāl* (nuisance); *tā'ūn* (the Plague); *vabā* (gen. cholera).

Pestiferous, *mukharrib-i akhlāq* or *akhlāq-kharāb-kun* (to morals).

Pestilence, *vabā* (sp. cholera); *tā'ūn* (plague).

Pestle, *dasta-yi hāvan*. *Vide* Mortar.

Pet, *nāz k.*<sup>4</sup>; *navāzish k.*: *dast-i nāz kashīdan* (a cat, etc.). *Vide* Stroke, Caress, and Coax.

Petal (of flower), *par* (lit. feather); *barg-i gul*; [*barg* alone means "leaf"]; *pur-par* or *ṣad-par* ('double,' as opposed to 'single' of a flower); *chār-par*, *panj-par* or *kam-par* (= single).

Peter, *Pīr* or *Paṭar*; *Paṭar-i Kabīr* (Peter the Great).

Petition, '*arz* (k.) (oral); '*arīza* (k. or *navish-tan*) (written); *du rūz qabl 'arīza-i bi-khidmat 'arz kardam* (=I wrote you a letter two days ago).

<sup>1</sup> *أَعْجَامِي* Ar. foreigners, sp. Persians; sing. *عَجَمِي*.

<sup>2</sup> *Bi-nafsih* incorrectly used in Persian for all three persons.

<sup>3</sup> In modern Arabic the Figure is called *ilijāt*, a term in classical Arabic and Persian confined to a change of person.

<sup>4</sup> *Nāz kharīdan* "to put up with the whims of."



Petitioner, 'ārīz (who complains in a court); 'arīza-nigār (professional writer, of written petitions).

Petitioning, 'arż-rasānī (k.).

Petrification, hajariyyat.

Petrified, mulahajjir; man az tars but shudam, or naq'h-i dīvār shudam (= I was petrified through fright).

Petroleum, naft P. for naft Ar.

Petticoat, fistān (of women).

Pettiness, khissat-i raftār; danā'at-i kirdār; siflagi (meanness, of actions).

Petty, khurda-kharj (petty expenses).

Petulance, nigniqi (of children or old people).

Petulant, nigniqu (of children or old people); kaj-khulq.

Petunia, gul-i atlasī.

Pewter, rūh (mixture of brass and lead?).

Phantom, šurat-i khayālī; [in Ar. tayf].

Pharisee, zuhd-jarūsh.

Pharaoh, Fir'awn (pron. Fir'un).

Pharmacy, 'ilm-i davā-sāzi.

Pheasant,<sup>1</sup> qarqāvul or qirghol; karkāvul or charchāvul T. (Phas. Colchicus); tadarv P., or tadarj (Arabicized); tūranj (in Gilan); bur.

Philanthropic, khayr-khwāh-i nās; mardum-dūst; bihi-khwāh-i khalq.

Philopena, bā ū janāgh<sup>2</sup> shikastam sar-i dīl bi-khwāh (I had a philopena with her over a merry-thought, the forfeit to be what the winner chose); mī-khwāstam ki janāgh rā az shawhar bi-baram ki<sup>3</sup> in maktarā kardam—Prof. S. T. (I wanted to win the philopena from my husband and hence originated this trick).

Philosopher, ḥakīm, pl. ḥukāmā; jaylasūf, pl. falāsifa Gr.: iksir; or kibrīt-i aḥmar (Philosopher's stone).

Philosophize, jaylsūfāna istidlāl k.

Philosophy, falsafa Gr.; hikmat; hikmat-i nazari (speculative philosophy); hikmat-i 'amali (practical philosophy; also policy). Vide Theology and Metaphysics.

Philter (for love-philtre, vide Chysalis); āyāt-i mahabbat (certain verses of the Qoran that, written on a bit of deer-skin together

with the name of the beloved and the beloved's parents and bound on to the arm, are supposed to compel love); du'ā-yi or ṭilism-i mahabbat. Vide Charm, Spell, Magic.

Phlebotomist, khūn-gīr; rag-zan; faṣād; (often a dallāk).

Phlebotomy, faṣd (g. or k.); rag-zanī (k.). Vide Bleed.

Phlegm, balgham.

Phlegmatic, balghamī or pur-balgham (lazy, indifferent); bi-'ār (also shameless); bi-dard.

Phoenix, 'anqā; 'anqā-yi mughrīb (the far-flying phoenix); Simurgh mūrgh-i būd 'azīm<sup>4</sup> l-jūssa ki dar kūh-i Qāf muqīm būd va mī-gūyand Zāl pidar-i Rustam<sup>5</sup> rā ū parvarānda (the Simurgh was a monster bird that dwelt in the Caucasus and reared Zāl the Father of Rustam).

Phonetically, muṭābiq-i sawt.

Phonograph, āla-yi ḥifẓ-i (or ḥabs-i) sawt (in newspapers).

Phosphorous, fuṣṣūrī adj.

Phosphorus, fuṣṣūr subs.

Photograph, 'aks; garda-paykar<sup>6</sup> (a word being introduced by Zardushtis in Kirman).

Photograph, si shīsha 'aks andākhtam (I took three photos).

Photographer, 'akkās.

Photography, 'akkāsī; 'ilm-i 'aks-kashī.

Phrase, isṭilāh; 'ibarat.

Phthisis, sill; maraz-i shush (vulg.).

Phylactery. Vide Amulet.

Physic. Vide Medicine.

Physics, hikmat-i ṭabī'i; 'ilm-i 'fizik.

Physical, jismānī; badanī.

Physically, jism<sup>an</sup>.

Physician, ṭabīb (as opposed to jarrāh (surgeon); ḥakīm (also philosopher); agar murda-i pīsh-i ān ṭabīb bi-barī bi-fazl-i llāhī ūrā zinda mī-kunad—Prof. S. T.

Physiognomist, qiyāfa-shinās.

Physiognomy, qiyāfa-shināsi: az qiyāfa-yi ū dānish zāhir ast—Prof. S. T. (his physiognomy showed he was wise).

<sup>1</sup> Poets compare the walk of a mistress to that of a pheasant and often refer to the pheasant's love of the cypress.

<sup>2</sup> Janāgh "the merry-thought of a bird." Vide "Current Persian Tales," Memoirs As. Soc. Beng., Vol. I, No. 18, St. I.

<sup>3</sup> Ki "and so."

<sup>4</sup> Rustam the Persian Hercules.

<sup>5</sup> Garda is a drawing outlined in pinholes; this is placed on white paper and a copy taken by means of charcoal powder.

Physiology, *'ilm-i māhiyyat-i nabātāt u ḥayvā-nāt*  
 Pianist, Piano, *piyānū* (Eur.); *piyānū-zān* (pianist).  
 Pick, *tū-chīn kardan*; or *bar chīdan* (pick out); *savā kardan* (separate, select); *nā-khunak zadan* (to pick at confectionary in a shop; of boys, etc.).  
 Pick, Pickaxe, *kulang*, vulg. *kuland*.  
 Pickle, to, *dar āb-i namak khwābānīdan*; [*āb-namak* brine].  
 Pickles, *turshī* or *turushī*, pl. *turushī ālāt*; *āchār*.  
 Pickpocket, *kīsa-bur*; *jīb-bur*.  
 Picquet, *ṭilāya* (picquet or an advanced guard).  
 Picture, *tasvīr*, pl. *taṣāvīr* (or drawing) (*kashīdan*); *naqsh* (k.); *sūrat*<sup>1</sup> (*kashīdan*).  
 Pie, *sambūsa* (cooked without a dish); *sambūsa-farūsh* (pie-man).  
 Piebald, *ablāq* (also shewbald); *siyāh-safīd* (vulg.); *pīsa* (pied; gen. of birds, dogs, and of men with white leprosy).  
 Piece, *pāra*; *pārcha*; *tikka*: *luqma* (of food); *pāra pāra* (in pieces, torn); *az ham pāshīdan* (to fall to pieces).  
 Pied, *lakka-dār*; or *gul-dār*; or *khāl-dār* (spotted); *pīsa* (pied, of an animal; blotched with any two colours).  
 Pie-man. *Vide* Pie.  
 Pier, *sakkū* (prop. wharf or dock); *furza* (pier); *askala* (pier or jetty; from the Fr. word for steps; in Turkish also "a port").  
 Pierce, *sūrākh kardan*; *farū kardan*; *tīr tā par nishast* (the arrow buried itself up to the feather); *suftan*, rt. *sumb* (of beads, etc.). *Vide* Bore.  
 Piercing, *bāng-i tīz* (piercing cry).  
 Piety, *taqva*; *dīn-dārī*; *pārsā'ī*; *Khudā-tarsī*.  
 Pig, *khūk* P.; *gurāz* P. (gen. wild boar); *khinzīr* Ar., pl. *khanāzīr*: *gurāz-chashm* (pig-eyed).  
 Pigeon, *kabūtar* (from *kabūd* "blue"); *kaf-tar* vulg.; *kaftar-i mu'allaqī* (tumbler); *kaftar-i chatrī* (fan-tail).  
 Pigeon-breasted, *sīna-murghī* (adj.).  
 Pig-eyed. *Vide* Pig.  
 Pigeon-fancier, *kabūtar-bāz*. *Vide* Fancier.  
 Pile, *purz* or *burz* (of velvet). *Vide* Heap.

Piles, *bavāsīr* (pl.; sing. not used); *bavāsīr-i khūnī* (hemorrhoids).  
 Pilferer, *ganda-duzd*.  
 Pilfering, *ganda-duzdī* (k.).  
 Pilgrim, *ḥājī* (to Mecca, i.e. after the *ḥāj* is completed); *zā'ir*, pl. *zuvvār*, (pilgrim to other places than Mecca; rarely used in singular; but *zuvvār-i ḥāj* = pilgrims while on the journey to or from Mecca); *Mash-hadī* (who has been to Meshed); *Karbālā'ī* (to Kerbela); *chāvush*<sup>2</sup> (a dervish who acts as guide to pilgrims, and often rides ahead with a flag in his hand); *ḥujjāj* pilgrims [the sing. *ḥāj* Ar. (= *ḥājī* P.) is rare in m.c.].  
 Pilgrimage,<sup>3</sup> *ḥāj* (k.) (to Mecca); *ziyārat* (k.) (to any other shrine); *ziyārat-gāh* (a place of—); *rawza* (the tomb of an Imam or a lesser saint).  
 Pill, *ḥabb* (also a grain, berry, a pill); [the pl. *ḥubūb* in m.c. gen. means grains; *ḥubūbāt-i arba'a* the four kinds of grain, i.e. wheat, barley, millet and chick-pea]; *qūtī-yi ḥabb* (pill-box).  
 Pillage. *Vide* Booty.  
 Pillage, to, *tārāj kardan*; *ghārat kardan*; *chāpīdan* or *chapaw k.*; and *tākht k.* (to make a raid, q.v.).  
 Pillager, *ghārat-gar*; *tārāj-kun*; *chapaw-kun*.  
 Pillar, *sutūn*: *pā-fīl*<sup>4</sup> (vulg., a buttress to support a falling wall, etc.); *rukn* (rare; the pl. *arkān* is used only met.); [*amūd* Ar. prop. pillar, in m.c. = the tent-pole].  
 Pillared, *sutūn-dār*.  
 Pillory, *pālāhang* or *pāhang* P. (of wood); *ghull-i jāmi'a* (of iron); *ṭawq* (any collar; a heavy iron ring round the neck); *ghull u zanjīr* (a chain connecting the neck, hands, and feet).  
 Pillow, *bālin*; *nāz-bālish* (a very small pillow for the neck, etc.); *muttakā* (large, for the back); *man hīch namī-dānam sar-am bī-kudām bālin ast* (I don't know where I am; I'm in such suspense).  
 Pillow, to. *Vide* To lean.  
 Pillow-case, *jild-i mutakkā*: *rū-pūsh* (of netting; also a light sheet for the body in hot weather); *ghilāf* gen.  
 Pillowed, *takya-zada* or —*karda*.

<sup>1</sup> Pictures, images, or statues of living things are forbidden by Muslim law.

<sup>2</sup> *Chāvush* in Turkish "a sergeant."

<sup>3</sup> The *ḥāj* should be made at least once in a lifetime, if the means of the Muslim or Muslima admit of it.

<sup>4</sup> In India and perhaps in Persia too *fīl-pāya* a large column supporting a bridge, etc.



Pilot, *harakātī*, vulg. *arkātī*<sup>1</sup> (of river). Vide Guide.

Pilotage, *harakātī-garī* gen.

Pimp, *jā-kash* (male); *lāf-kash* (corruption of *lāf-kash*; male or female); *qurumsāq* T. (a pimp to his own wife; a common term of abuse); *dayyūg* (same as previous); [*qaltabān* has the same meaning but is seldom used]; *dallāl-i zan*; *kus-kash* (in abuse only); *shīrīn-bār* ("producing sweet fruit"; a polite term). Vide Pander.

Pimping, *jā-kashī* (k.).

Pimple, *dāna* (or very small boil); *jūsh* (near the lips).

Pin, Pins and Needles, *sanjāq* (z.); *tū-zulfi* (a skewer for the hair); *bi-chashm-i man bi-qadar-i yak pasha namī-arzad* (I don't care a pin for him, or I don't value it in the least); *bi-qadr-i sar-i sūzan ham az ū hisāb namī-baram* (I don't care a pin for him); vide Wool and Hair; *pā-yam mūr mūr mī-kunad*<sup>2</sup> or *bi-khṣāb rafta ast* (my foot is asleep); *bālīshlak* (pin-cushion).

Pincers, *mīkh-kash* (for extracting nails); *gul-gīr* (snuffers for lamp); *ambur* (fire-tongs). Vide Tweezers.

Pinch, *yak pinjar namak* (a pinch of salt).

Pinch, to, *pinjar giriftan* or *nishkunī kardan* (of people); *ursī-yam pāyam rā zada ast* (my shoe has pinched and blistered me); *angusht-am gīr kard* (my finger got pinched or caught). Vide Nip.

Pin-cushion, *bālīshlak*.

Pine, *kāj*; vide Poplar; *chalghūza* (seed of nut-pine).

Pine, to, *kāhīdan*.

Pine-apple, 'ayn'-n-nās (corrup. of the Indian word *ananās* and *annānās*, which again is a corruption of the Portuguese).

Pinion, to, *bāzū*— or *kitf*— (vulg. *kat*) or *shāna bastan* (of people); *sar-i bāl zadan* (to cut the wings); *bāl chīdan* (ditto).

Pink, *mīkhak* (the flower; also a clove; there is a resemblance in the odour; also the hard root of a corn); *rang-i pusht-i barg-i gul* (colour).

Pink-eyed, *chashm-bulbulī* (gen. red-eyed as cocks).

Pinnacle, *sar*; *qulla* (of hills); *bi-awj-i muṣā-kharat rasīd* (he reached the pinnacle of honour); *kungura* (in archit.; also the castellation of a wall).

Pint, *nīm-chārak*; *nīm-vaqiyya* (in Shiraz and Arabistan).

Pioneer, *rāh-ṣāf-kun* (mil.); *sar-jīlav-i tamad-dun* (pioneer of civilization).

Pious, *pārsū* P.; *ṣāliḥ* Ar., pl. *ṣulāḥā*<sup>3</sup> (leads a righteous life); *muttaqī*; or *khudā-tars* (fearing God); *ābid* (careful of religious observances); *parhīz-gār* (abstaining from sin); *dīn-dār* (upright in his life).

Pip, *tukhm* (seed); *khāl* (on cards); *ṣīkh* (*giriṭtan*) (a disease in pigeons and poultry).

Pipe, *qalyān* (*kashīdan*) (water-pipe); *qalyān-i bā salīqa*<sup>4</sup> *chāq kun* (prepare a nice pipe for me); *chupuq* (pipe of Eur. pattern); *sar* and vulg. *sarī* (the head of a *qalyān*, containing the tobacco); *yak rāh-i lūla-i sākhā-and ki āb-i rūd-khāna az miyān-i ān dākhil-i shahr bi-shavad*<sup>5</sup> (pipes have been laid down to supply the city with water); *sur-nā* (mus.); *nay-ambān* (bag-pipes, q.v.).

Pipe, to, *nay va sur-nā zadan*. Vide Flute and Trumpet).

Pipe-clay, *gil-i saīd* or *gil-i gīva*<sup>6</sup> (for cleaning); *jaṣṣ* (from which pipes are made).

Piper, *nay-zan*.

Piping, *siyāf* (broad); *maghzi* or *maghza* (narrow, on uniform). Vide Braid.

Pipkin, *kuṭūk* (small; of earthenware).

Pirate, *duzd-i bahrī*.

Pisces, *Hūt*.

Pish! *fish!*

Piss, to, *bawl k.*; *shāshīdan* or *shāsh k.* (vulg.); *zahrāb k.* (used by the vulgar with the idea that it is a polite term); *idrār k.* (med.).

Pistachio, *pista*; *fustuq* (local; used in Ker-bela, etc.).

Pistol, *ṭapāncha khālī k.* (for pistols not *andākhītan*); [*ṭapāncha zadan* "to slap"]; *pīsh-tū* (Eur.).

Pit, *tal-i khāk-rīz* (an ash-pit or heap, gen. in a street; the refuse is removed by culti-

<sup>1</sup> In Calcutta *arkālī* اركالى.

<sup>2</sup> i.e. feels 'anty.' The Arabs have a similar idiom.

<sup>3</sup> *Salīqa* is properly "good taste"; *chāq k.* only used in this sense for a pipe.

<sup>4</sup> *Bi-shavad* merely indicates the object of the pipes; it is not clear whether the water is yet laid on or not. *Mi-shavad* would signify that the object was accomplished.

<sup>5</sup> *Gīva* "white rag-shoes."

vators who mix it with human ordure that has been heaped in the sun for a year): *gawda* (small); *gawdāl* (large); *chāh* (prop. a well).

Pitch, *qīr*; *shab miṣl-i qīr siyāh būd* (a pitch-dark night); *hamsāya rā yā khūy yā būy* (=you cannot touch pitch and not be defiled; evil communications, etc.).

Pitched, *qīr-andūd*; or —*ālūd*.

Pitcher, *sabū* (an earthen porous bottle with handle); *kūza* (ditto but without handle). *Vide* Flask.

Pitching, *kishtī miṣl-i māhī mī-raft* (for pitching); [*murammā* (k.) (in the Gulf) and *ghalīdan* (rolling)].

Piteous, *dil-sūz* (also=looking after the interests of a master); or *sūz-nāk*; or *jigar-sūz*; or *dard-nāk* (of story, appearance, condition). *Vide* Pitiful.

Pitfall, *chāh*; *gawdāl*.

Pith, *magh-z-i chūb*; *lubb* (the best of anything); *khulāsa-yi kalām*, or *lubb-i maṭlab* (the pith of the matter).

Pithy, *kalām-ash magh-z-dār ast*.

Pitiful, *dil-rahm*; *rahm-dil*: *Rāhīm* (of God only); *giṣṣa-yi ḥuzn-angīz* (a pitiful story). *Vide* Piteous.

Pitiless, *bī-rahm*; *sang-dil*.

Pitted, (of small-pox), *ābla-rū*; *mujaddar* (rare).

Pity, *rahm* (k.): *tarahḥum* (k.); *narm-dilī* (k.); *dil-sūzī* (k.): *ḥayf ki shikast*, *ḥayf sad ḥayf* (a thousand pities that it's broken); *dakhīl*, *dakhīl!* *marā bi-bakhsh!* (pity me, spare me!); *az barā-yi Khudā* (=for pity's sake).

Pivot, *mihvar*. *Vide* Hinge.

Placard, *i'lān-nāma* (*bar divār chaspānīdan*).

Place, *jā*: *makān* (gen.; the pl. *amākin* is in Persian only used of towns, as *amākin-i musharrafa* the sacred cities of Kerbela, Najaf, etc.); *maḥall*; *mawṣi'*; *naql-i makān k.* (to change one's house); *sha'n-i ū arfa'* *az maqām-ash ast* (he's too big a man for the place, i.e. his appointment is less than his deserts); *jā-yash rū girift* ("it has taken its place"; also "he has taken his seat").

Place, to, *guzāshtan* rt. *guzār*; *nihādan*, rt. *nih*; *naṣb k.* (erect, to plant); *jā dādan* (to give a place to, for living in); *dar jā andākhtan* (to get a place for, an appointment for).

Placid, *ārām*; *salīm* (also guileless); *zūd az jā der namī-ravad*.

Placidly, *bā-ārāmī*.

Plagiarism, *'ibārat-duzdī*; *sarqat* for *sariqah* (any theft).

Plagiarist, *'ibārat-duzd*: *sāriq* (any thief).

Plague, *ṭā'un* (the Plague); *vabā* (epidemic, esp. of cholera).

Plain (ground), *maydān* (open ground); *dasht dar dasht* (a vast plain); *ḥaṣā* (an open expanse); *sahrā* (also country as opposed to town); *maydān ki na dukhūl-i insān mī-sharad va na paranda bāl mī-zanad*—Prof. S. T. (a vast and lonely plain); *hamvār* (smooth, level): *sāda*, adj. (unornamented). *Vide* Evident.

Plainly, *vāziḥ<sup>an</sup> guft*, *na bi-kināya*; *bihtar ast suḥḥan āshkāra bi-gūyam* (I had better tell you plainly); *bi-dūn-i rū-dar-vāsī*.

Plaint, *nāla* (k.); (of people; doves, etc.); *shikāyat* (k.) (complaint; of people, sickness).

Plaintiff, *mudda'i*; *'ariz*.

Plait, to, *bāftan*.

Plaited, *bāfta*. *Vide* Pleated.

Plaits, *shākha* (of hair). *Vide* Ringlet.

Plan, *naqsha* (*kashīdan*) (map); *ṭarḥ* (*rikhtan*) (of building); *tadbīr*— or *tajvīz* (k.) (project).

Plan, to, *shālūda rikhtan*, or locally and vulgarly *rang u rishṭa rikhtan* (to make a plan of operations); *ṭarāḥ rikhtan* (to make a plan beforehand); *muqaddama chīdan*; *tamhīd k.*

Plane, *chinār* (tree); *randa* (carpenter's); *sāḥ* (geo.).

Plane, to, *randa kardan*; *īn takhta rā bā randa sāf kun*.

Planed, *randa-zada* (or —*karda* or —*shuda*; of wood).

Planet, *sayyāra*; *iqtirān* (*yāftan*) (conjunction of two planets).

Plank, *īn takhta-hā farūkhtanī'st?*, or *māl-i farūsh ast?* (are these planks for sale?).

Plank, to, *az takhta mafrūsh k.* (to plank a floor).

Plant, to, *nishāndan* gen.; *ghars kardan* (of plants only); *afrahkhtan* (raise up; a flag, etc.); *naṣb k.* (erect, set up).

Plant, *nihāl* (sapling or seedling); *rustanī* (anything that grows); *nabātāt*, pl. (the vegetable kingdom); *dastgāh* (machinery, etc.).

Plantain, *mūz* or *mawz*; *banāna* (Shah's Diary). *Vide* Banana.

Plantation, *nihālistān* (of trees, flowers, etc.); *darakhṭ-zār* (a patch of trees).



Plaster, *vide* Cement; *gach mālīdan* (to plaster the insides of the rooms with white cement or gypsum; Persian fashion); *kāh-gil* (m.) (mud-plaster, of chopped straw, etc.); *divār az dākhil bā āhak safīd shuda ast* (whitewash); *sārūj* (k.) (cement of lime and ashes; for floors; also Portland cement); *marham* (z.) (for wound); *zamād* (k. or *guzāsh-tan* (poultice); *plastara* (z.) (Eur.; a blister); *andūdan* (to smear); *safīd-kārī* k. (of a wall); *māst-mālī* k. and *'ayb pūshī* k. (to conceal the defects of); *sarham bandī* k. (joined, patched up; hence = *'ayb-pūshī* k.).

Plate, *dawrī* or *bushqāb* (small); *qāb* (dish); *takhta* (of metal); *nuqra ālāt* (silver-plate). Plate, *andūdan* (gen.); *mutallā* k. (with gold); *az nuqra*, etc. *andūdan*; *āb-i tīlā* z. *Vide* Gilt.

Plated, *mufazzaz* (k.) (silver-plated); *muzahab* (gold-plated).

Platform, *pushta* (of brick); *talīmār* (and *talvāra*?) (a low platform on which silkworms are reared); *vasat-i maydān sakkū-i 'st*,<sup>1</sup> *az atrāf pilla-dār*. — Shah's Diary (in the centre of the square there was<sup>1</sup> a raised platform with steps round it).

Plato, "Plato was a Greek philosopher" *Aflātūn yak-i az jaylasūfān-i Yūnān būd*; *bā man Aflātūnī na-kun* (don't use force); *Aflātūnī bi-kharj dādan* (to show off one's knowledge). *Vide* Show.

Platonism, *mazhab-i Aflātūn*.

Platter, *ṭabaq*. *Vide* Tray.

Pleasible, *khush-zāhir* (of people); *zāhirī* (of arguments).

Play, *bāzī* (k.); *in kār-i bāzī nīst*; *lahv u la'b* (k.) (also enjoyment); *qimār-bāzī* (k.); and *burd u bākht* (k.) (gambling); *tamāshā* (in theatre); *hālā hīch vaqt barā-yi bāzī na-dārim*, for *hīch fursat-i bāzī na-dārim*; *in kār pīsh-i pā-yi man uftāda ast* or — *bachcha-bāzī*<sup>2</sup> *st*<sup>3</sup> (this is child's play to me); *sar-i chī bāzī bi-kunīm* (for what stake shall we play?); *shūkhi* (fun, q.v.); *mashghūliyyat* (pastime, q.v.).

Play, to, *jastan* rt. *jih* (of fountain); *bāzī dar āvardan* (of an actor); *himāqat na-kun* or *kharī na-kun* (don't play the fool, q.v.).

Player, *bāzī-kun* (any player); *qimār-bāz*

(gamester); *muqallid* (on stage); *sāzanda* gen. (of music); *navāzanda* or *zīnān-la* (of stringed instrument).

Play-fellow, *ham-bāzī* or *ham-bāzī-kun*. *Vide* Companion.

Playful, *bāzī-gūsh* (of children); *bāzī-kun* (of cats, etc., etc.); *shūkhi u shang* (amourously playful).

Playfully, *bāzī-kunān*; *bi-tawr-i shūkhi*; *az mal'anat* (mischief; in India *shararat*).

Playfulness, *bāzī*: *shangī* (amorous playfulness).

Play-house, *tamāshā-khāna*; *tiyātur* ("theatre").

Plaything, *bāzīcha*.

Plea, *'uzr*; *dast-āvīz* (lit. bond, title-deed).

Plead, *zārī kardan*; or *tazarru' kardan* (to entreat); *muḥājja* k. (of a pleader, before a court).

Pleader, *vakīl-i murāja'a* (law).

Pleasant, *khush*; *khush-āyand*; *farah-nāk*: *khush-dīl* (of people); *zabān-bāz* (free and pleasant spoken); *dīl-āvīz* (of words); *khanda-rū*; or *bashshāsh* (of smiling countenance); *khaliq* (easy-going and sociable). *Vide* Pleasure.

Pleasantry, *bazla* (joke); *latīfa* (anecdotes, smart sayings, etc.); *hazl*, pl. *hazliyyāt* (good but improper jokes and stories).

Please, to, *khush* k.; *rāzī* k.: *pasand āmadan*: "Please God to-morrow" *inshā' Allāh fardā*<sup>3</sup>: *zaḥmat kashīda* (please—); *iltifāt karda* (ditto); *ikhṭiyār bā shumā* (as you please); *barā-yi* (or *sar-i*) *dīl bi-khwāh* (for what stake, etc. you please; the forfeit to be decided by the winner).

Pleased, *khushnūd*; or *rāzī*: *masrūr* (glad).

Pleasurable, *farah-bakhsh*; *khush*; *masarrat-bakhsh*.

Pleasure, *khushī* (k.); *'aysh u 'ishrat* (k.); *ḥazz* (k.) (delight); *shab bi-mā khush guzasht* (we had a pleasant evening); *masarrat*: *bi-chashm* (with pleasure, certainly); *tafaruj mi-kunand* (= a pleasure party); *raftār-ash tamām-i 'aysh-am rā burīd* (his behaviour took away all my pleasure); *khūd rā vaqf-i 'aysh karda ast* (he has entirely given himself up to pleasure); *bakht-am yārī na-kard ki sharaḡ-yāb-i khidmat bi-shavam* (I had not the pleasure of seeing or meeting you; at

<sup>1</sup> Or *būd* "was."

<sup>2</sup> As *bachcha-bāzī* has a secondary meaning, it is better avoided.

<sup>3</sup> The phrase oftenest on a Persian's tongue.

- your house or at the party, etc.; also it might indicate that 'you were there but I couldn't come).
- Pleated**, *kamar-chîn* (pleated at the waist; of Persian 'frock-coat'); *chîn chîn*. *Vide* Plaited.
- Plectrum**, *mizrab* (z.).
- Pledge**, *rahn* (*guzâsh-tan*); *giraw* (g.) (a thing); *zâmin* (*shudan* and *dâdan*); and *kafil* (sh. and d.) (a person).
- Pledge, to**, 'ahd *mî-kunam ki in kâr râ khwâham kard*<sup>1</sup>; *qâ'im-tar 'ahd-i ki ilât mî-dihand bi-tâlâq-i zan ast* (the deepest pledge the tent-folk can give is—); *zabân* or *qawl dâdan* (to pledge one's word). *Vide* Pawn.
- Pledgee**, *rahn-giranda*; *giraw-gîr*.
- Pledger**, *râhin*; *rahn-dih*.
- Pledged**, *marhûn*; *giraw rafta*.
- Pleiades**, *Parvîn*; *Surayyâ*.
- Plenipotentiary**, *vazîr-i mukhtâr*.
- Plenitude**, *purî*; or *mamluvî* (being full, of vessels); *imtilâ'* (being full, of vessels; also eating to surfeit); *vufûr*; or *ziyâdatî* (abundance).
- Plenteous**, *farāvân*; *vâfir*; *fuzûn*; *ziyâd*; *mawfûr*; *pur*.
- Plenty**, *kaşrat*; or *vufûr* (abundance); = *farāvânî*; *afzûnî* (increase and plenty); *ifrât* (prop. excess); *bi-sabab-i afzûnî-yi ghalla bâzâr uftâd*.
- Plethoric**, *khûnî*; *damavî* (med.).
- Pleurisy**, *zât<sup>2</sup>'-l-jamb*.
- Pliable**, *narm* (of things, or of the disposition of a child); *sang i rû-yi yakh* (of a weak person). *Vide* Weak.
- Pliability**, *narmî*; *mulâyamat*.
- Pliant**, *kham u cham bar mî-dârad*; *in khay-zarân chûb-i narm ast*.
- Pliers**, *gâz ambur* (blacksmith's); *mâsha* (any kind). *Vide* Tongs and Pincers.
- Pliny**, *Bûlinas*.
- Plot**, *sâzish* (k.); *qit'a* or *pârchâ* or *tikka* (of ground).
- Plot, to**, *bâ-ham sâkhtan* (intrigue together; also to make up a quarrel); or *sâzish kardan*; *bar khilâf-i kas-i ham-dast* (or *yak-dast*) *shudan* (to plot against).
- Plough**, to, *khîrîsh k.*; *shukhm k.*; *shiyâr k.*; *qulba bâ yak bând* (or *juft*)-i *gâv mî-rânad*; *jûgh* (yoke).
- Ploughed**, *khwîsh shuda*; *shiyâr shuda*.
- Ploughshare**, *sar-i khwîsh*; *labak*.
- Plover**. *Vide* Stone-plover.
- Pluck**, *chîdan* (flowers); *kandan* (pluck out; the eye, feathers, etc.). *Vide* Snatch.
- Plug**, *sûrâkh-gîr* (any plug).
- Plug, to**, *sar giriftan* (to plug the mouth); *giriftan* (gen.).
- Plum**, *âlû* (gen.); *âlûcha* (sp. applied to the small kind); *gûja* or *gurjî* or *gawja* (large and best kind<sup>2</sup>); *âlû bâraqânî* (black).
- Plumage**, *par u bâl*, or *par-hâ*.
- Plumb**, (adj.). *yak râst*; *mustaqîmâna*: *shâhûl*; and *surb* (vulg.) (mason's line). *Vide* Infra.
- Plumb-line**, *shâhûl* or *shâqûl*; *surb* (vulg.).
- Plume**, *turra* (a plume of feathers); *jîqa* (the Royal plume in the hat); *kâkul* or *tâj* (on bird's head; the latter also a cock's comb). *Vide* Feather.
- Plume, to**, *par kandan* (of hawks); *iftikhâr k.* (to pride oneself on); *turâ bi-Khudâ bi-'aql-at ma-nâz* or *gharra ma-shaw* (now don't please plume yourself so on your brains).
- Plumiped**, *pâ-par*.
- Plump**, *châq*; *gat u gunda* (of children, etc.).
- Plunder**, *asbâb-i chapavî* or *asbâb-i ghâratî* or *asbâb-i yaghmâ'î* (all gen.). *Vide* to Pillage.
- Plunderer**, *ghârat-kun*; *chapaw-chî* (raider); *qazzâq* (prop. Cossack).
- Plunge, to**, *ghûta z.* (to dive); *zîr-i âb raftan* (when standing in the water); *zîr-i âb burdan* tr.; *khud râ dar âb zad*.
- Pluperfect**, *mâzî ba'id* (gram.).
- Plural**, *jam'*.
- Plus**, *si va chahâr haft mî-shavad* (three plus four is seven); *'alâmat-i jam'* (the sign +).
- Ply, to**, *vide* to Bend; *bi-jihat-i ujrat gashtan* (to ply for hire); *mashghûl-i mâhî-farûshî shudan* (to ply one's trade as a fish-ven-dor).
- Pneumatic**, *pur az harâb*.
- Pneumonia**, *zât<sup>2</sup>'-r-ri'ah*.
- Poach, to**, *shikâr duzdîdan* (game).
- Poached egg**, *tukhm-i nîm-rû* (i.e. fried in butter).
- Pock**, *âbila*.
- Pock-marked**, *âbila-rû*; *mujaddar*.
- Pocket**, *jîb* (for jayb); *kîsa* (vulg.); *jîb-kharj*

<sup>1</sup> *Khwâham kard*; to avoid a repetition of the *mî-kunam*.

<sup>2</sup> A fruit-seller cries "*gurjî gurjî*" even if he has only *âlûchas*.



- (pocket-money); *ān muft-i chang-i tu* (that's for your own pocket, for yourself; master to servant).
- Pocket-handkerchief, *dast-mal-i jīb* or *dast-māl jīb* (any handkerchief or kerchief).
- Pocket-money, *jīb-kharj*.
- Pod, *tanza* (of cotton, peas).
- Poem, *naẓm* (poetry); *shī'r* (poem or poetry); *qasīda* (a long poem in praise); *ghazal* (love ode); *fard* (two lines that rhyme); *miṣrā'* (half a line, a hemistich); *rubā'i* (quatrain); *bayt* (a verse, i.e. two *miṣrā'* which may or may not rhyme; a distich).
- Poet, *shī'r*, pl. *shu'arā'*; *shā'ira* (poetess); *takhalluṣ* (nom-de plume).
- Poetaste, *qāfiya-gū*.
- Poetic, *ṭab'-i shī'r dārad* (he has an aptitude for poetry).
- Poetry, *shī'r*; and *naẓm* (vide Poem); *sukhur-varī va shā'irī rā tālī-yi nubuvvat dānand* (they consider the art of poetry second only to prophesy).
- Point, *sar*; *nūk*: *paykān* (of arrow); *nukāt-i taqrīr* (points of a speech); *īn sūzan sar na-dārad* (this needle has no point); [*sūrālāh* or *tah* "eye"]; *kār bi-jā'-i kashīd ki*—(natters reached a point when—); *nuqta* (dot); *dar ṣadad-i* (or *dar shurf-i* for *sharafi*) *ḥarakat būdam ki*—(I was on the point of starting when—); *īn mas'ala du shaqq dārad* (two points of view); *agar nafs-t bi-dimāgh bi-rasad man namī-diham* (were you to be on the point of dying I would not give it to you); *agar az man nī-pirsīdīd rāh u chāh-ash<sup>1</sup> mī-guṣtam* (had you consulted me, I would have informed you on all the points; would have explained all the tricks or difficulties); *nuṭq-ash az maṭlab khārij būd* (his speech was not to the point).
- Point, to, *tīz k.* (to sharpen); *bā angusht namūdan* (with finger).
- Pointed, *sar-tīz*: *pur-kināya* (full of innuendo); *angusht-numā* (pointed out, notorious, q.v.).
- Poison, *zahr* (d. and *kh.*); *samm* (d. or *kh.*); *samm-i qāṭil* (deadly poison).
- Poison, *qahva-yi Qājār<sup>2</sup> bi-ū dādand* (= he was poisoned by order of the Shah); *khayāl-ash rā nisbat bi-man jāsid kardāst* (he has poisoned his mind against me).
- Poisoned, *masmūm*.
- Poisonous, *zahr-dār*.
- Poke, to, *suk* (z.).
- Poker, *sikh* (for fire).
- Pole, *qutb* (of star, etc.); *qutb-i shimālī* (North-pole); *tīr* or *mīl* (telegraph); *'amūd* (tent); *chūb* (long stick); *mardī* (z) (boat-pole); *chūb-i langar* (balancing-pole). Vide Beam.
- Pole-axe, *tabar*.
- Polecat, *mūsūra* (polecat?).
- Pole-star, *Jady*; *Judayy* (in Pers.); *Najm'-L Qutb*.
- Police, *gazma* or *shāgird*; *shāgird-chūbakī* (corrup. of —*chūbdār* "armed with a stick"); *yasāvul* a guard, q.v. [in old Persian a parade-servant with a silver mace, now generally called *qāb-chī*, lit. 'door-keeper']; *shab-gard*: *shahna* or *dārūgha* (chief of *gazma*<sup>3</sup>); *mustahfizān-i shahr*: *qarāsūrān<sup>4</sup>* (mounted police or guards despatched to a village or a country district); *pulis* or *pūlis* (Eur.). Vide Patrol.
- Policy, *ṭarīqa* (method); *maslak* (past or future): *maṣlahat* (expediency); *tā kār bi-tadbīr guzarad bi-shamshīr na-yandāzad* (he trusts more to policy than to arms); *'ilm-i siyāsat* (science of governing); *pūlitik* (gen. = selfish-diplomacy; *mard-i pūlitikī ast* = he is a selfish man); *varaqa-yi bima* (of insurance).
- Polish, *ṣayqal zadan* (of steel); *rūghan* z. (varnish wood).
- Polished, *ṣayqal shuda* (of steel); *muhazẓab* (in manners).
- Polisher, *ṣayqal* (the iron for polishing); *ṣayqal-zan* or *ṣayqal-gar* (the man).<sup>5</sup>
- Polite, *mu'addab* (well mannered); *khaylī ta'āruṣ dārad*; *khush-ta'āruṣ*; *bā ta'āruṣ* (of outward politeness); *bā insāniyyat* (of true politeness).
- Politely, *ta'āruṣāna*.
- Politeness, *tahẓīb-i akhlāq* (refinement of manners); *khush-khulqī* (with natural civility); *bā ta'āruṣ-i ziyād mā rā istiḡbāl kard*

<sup>1</sup> *Rāh u chāh* the way to go and the pitfalls to avoid; what to do and what not to do.

<sup>2</sup> But written *Qājār* قاجار.

<sup>3</sup> The word *kutvāl* not used in m.c.

<sup>4</sup> Corrup. of قوران قوران.

<sup>5</sup> In India *eqli-gar*.

- or *bā ihtirām-i tamām mā rā pazīrā'i kard*; *tark-i adab karda* (want of—).
- Politician, *mufid*; *maṣlahat-āmiz*; *maṣlahatī*.
- Politician, *mudabbir*; *bā siyāsat*; 'pulitīk-dān.'
- Politics, *umūr-i pulitīk*; *umūr-i siyāsat*.  
*Vide Policy*.
- Poll, *sar-shumārī* (k.); *sar-shumārī-nāma* (register).
- Pollen, *zar-i gul*.
- Poll-tax, *jizya* (duty levied on non-Muslims); *sar-shumār*.
- Pollute, to, *palid kardan* (gen.); *najis kardan* (in a relig. sense); *mulavvaṣ kardan* (stain, soil) (rare); *chirk k.* (to soil).
- Polluted, *najis shuda*; *ālūda*; *junub* (ceremonially unclean); *muhtalim* (nocturnally).
- Polluter, *najis-kun*; *mukharrib-i akhlāq* (of morals).
- Pollution, *janābat* subs.; (a state of ceremonial impurity); *shaytānī shudan*, m.c. for *ihtilām* med. term (nocturnal pollution); *najis shudan* or —*kardan*).
- Poltroon, *nā-mard*; *buz-dil*; *kam-dil*; *tarsū* (vulg.); *ay jabūn<sup>1</sup> ay tarsū* (Oh poltroon!). *Vide Coward*.
- Polygamist, *muta'addid<sup>2</sup> l-azvāj*.
- Polygamy, *zan-i ziyād giriftan*.
- Polytheism, *shirk*.
- Polytheist, *mushrik*, pl. *mushrikīn*.
- Pomade, *rawghan-i mū* (z.).
- Pomander, *dastambū* (a small melon for smelling).
- Pomegranate, *anār* (gen. the fruit); *rummān* (a special kind, red inside); *anār-i bī-dāna* (a pink kind); *darakht-i anār* (the tree); *gul-i anār* or *kūnārū* (the blossom); [but *gul-anār* a flowering shrub; the blossoms resemble pomegranate blossoms]; *īn chīz gul-anār ast* "this is red like the flower *gul-anār*].
- Pommel, (saddle), *qāsh* or *qarbūs*, or *kāsh-i zīn* (the bow or front peak of a Persian saddle).
- Pommel, to, *khurd u khamr k.*
- Pomp, *tumtārāq* (ostentation, properly by one not entitled to it = *karr u farr*); *dabdaba va tanšana* (proper pomp); *ihṭishām* (ditto); *ū bi-īn sha'n u shawkat nazdik-i man āmad ki*—Prof. S. T. (he approached with the pomp and splendour of retinue so that—); *farr u shukūh* (proper pomp).
- Pompous, *khud-numā*; or *buzurgī-numā*; *khār-i mutashakkhkhis* (a pompous ass).  
*Vide Ostentation*, etc.
- Pompously, *bisyrār bā tuzuk rāh mī-ravad* (he walks pompously).
- Ponce. *Vide Bully*.
- Pond, *birka* (small); *tālāb* (larger); *istakhr* (an artificial pond or reservoir fed by a stream); *hawz* (artificial). *Vide Pool*.
- Ponder, *āndishidan*; *fikr kardan*; *muwāzana kardan* (to weigh in one's mind); *ghawr k.* (think deeply on).
- Ponderous. *Vide Heavy*.
- Pony, *har ṣubḥ barā-yi<sup>2</sup> gardish tāttū-yi khud-ash rā savār mī-shavad*; *yābū* (a coarse bred pony). *Vide Pack-horse*.
- Pool, *vide Pond*; *gawdāl-i āb* (puddle in the road).
- Poor, *muflis* (penniless<sup>3</sup>); *miskīn* (with just enough to live on); *faqīr* (pauper; with nothing at all); *tuhī dast*; *tang-māya* (badly off); *muhtāj* (needy); *maflīk* (quite destitute and starving); *ū dar hālat-i bī-chīzi uftāda*: *bī-chāra* (poor fellow).
- Pope, *Pāp* (Eur.).
- Poplar, *safīdār* and *ṣanawbar<sup>4</sup>*; (rightly or wrongly these two words are applied indifferently to species or varieties of poplar).
- Poppy, *lāla* (common red poppy<sup>5</sup>); *gul-i khashkhāsh* or *gul-i kūknār* (flower); *gurz-i khashkhāsh* (poppy head); *khāshkhāsh* or *tukhm-i khashkhāsh* (the seed; in India used in curry); *shaqā'iq* (perhaps incorrectly applied to a poppy).
- Populace, 'avāmm; 'avāmm-i ka'lan'im (the populace who are like sheep); 'avāmm<sup>2</sup> n-nās.
- Popular, *khāridār-i bisyrār dārad* (of woman in a bad sense); *shamāma-yi mardum as*; or *manzūr-i naẓar-hā* (of people); *kūshī kard tā īn kār rā dar naẓarhā jalva dihd* (he strove to make the measure popular; *ghalat-i āmm* (or —*mash-hūr*) (a popular error).
- Populated, *ābād* (k.). *Vide Populous*.

<sup>1</sup> Prop. *jabān*.

<sup>2</sup> *Tātū* for the Hindi *tātū* m. and *tātū, ānī* fem.

<sup>3</sup> In the Panjab *muflis* also means a "bachelor."

<sup>4</sup> Not a 'fir' as in dictionaries.

<sup>5</sup> *Lāla*, both in Afghanistan and Persia is the common poppy. This word is always translated 'tulip.'



Population, *jam'iyat dah karūr<sup>1</sup> va kasr-i<sup>2</sup> st* (its population is something over ten crores); *'adad-i nufūs*.

Populous, *jam'iyat-i ziyād dārad*; *ma'mūr*.

Porcelain, *chīnī*; *faḡḡūrī* (old Chinese porcelain bowls); *bār fītan* (coloured opaque glass, such as lamp-shades are made of).

Porch, *rivāq*. Vide Portico.

Porcupine, *sīkhur*; [*jūjak* hedge-hog q.v.]; *chūla* (vulg.); *khura*; *tīr-pusht*; *khār-pusht*.

Porpoise, *khūk-i daryā*.

Pores, (skin), *masāmm*, pl. *masāmmāt*.

Pork, *gūsh-i khūk*; *gūsh-i bulbul* (a facetious term invented by a telegraph clerk for a ham).

Porous, *az-ash āb tarāva mī-kunad*; [opposed to *kāshī<sup>2</sup>* or *kāshī-dār* "glazed"; *pur manjaz* or *pur-masāmm* (not colloquial).

Port, *bandar*, pl. *banādir*; *bandar-gāh* (harbour).

Portable, *qābil-i ḥaml* (or — *naql*); *bāb-i ḥaml*.

Portal, *bāb* pl. *ābvāb*.

Porter, *ḥammāl* (carrier); *dar-bān* or *qāpū-chī* or *qāb-chī* (of a door); *dālān-dār* or *karvān-sarā-dār* (of a caravanserai).

Porterage, *ḥammālī*.

Portfolio, *juzv-dān* (for *juz dān*) or *juzv-kash*; *muraqqā'* (a scrap-book). Vide Wallet.

Portico, *rivāq* (rare in this sense); *pīsh-gāh* (the roof portion); *safacha* (open space in front of portico); *āgāsī*; *khārūjī*.

Portion, *qismat*; *bahra*; *hissa*; *tikka* and *qī'a* (a small piece). Vide Piece, Share.

Portmanteau, *yakhdān<sup>3</sup>* (a Persian wooden box covered with leather); *sandūq-i<sup>4</sup> charmī* (European pattern); *jāma-dān*; *khurjīn* (saddle bags).

Portrait, *tasvīr* (any painting or drawing); *shamā'il* (esp. of Saints<sup>5</sup>); *'aks* (photograph); *timṡāl* (of Shah); *parda* (oil-painting).

Portugal, *Portūgāl*; [but *purtughāl* a kind of good orange, perhaps the Malta orange].

Portulaca, *gul-i nāz*.

Position, *vaz'* [pl. *awza'* = "state, position of affairs" and also "disturbance"; *ḡurat-i ḥāl in ast* (the position of affairs is this); *sāhib-i tashakḡḡhuṣ* (a man of position); Vide Rank: *tarīqa-yi* (or *vaz'-i*) *mukhālafat pīsh girift* (he went against me, assumed antagonistic attitude. Vide State.

Positive, *mūjaba* (in logic; opp. to *manfiyya*); *bi-ijāb* (opp. to *bi-nafi*).

Positiveiy, *ḥukm<sup>an</sup>*; *sāhib<sup>an</sup>*; *bi-tawr-i yaqīn*: *bī-hama chīz* (positively without joking; without flattery).

Possess, *dāsh-tan*, rt. *dār*; *mālik būdan*; *sāhib būdan*; *dārā būdan*; *bi-taṣarruf āvardan* (to bring into one's possession); *bi-dast a* (ditto). Vide Acquire.

Possessed, *jinn-girifta* (by a devil).

Possession, *taṣarruf* (k.); [pl. *taṣarrufāt*; with *kardan* = to criticise, find fault with]; *qabza*; *milkiyat*. Vide Property.

Possessor, *sāhib* (possessor); *mālik* (master); *dārā* (holder of).

Possibility, *imkān*; *majāl* (power): *istiṭā'at* (money means).

Possible, *shudanī* (possible to happen); *mumkin ast* (or *muḥāl ast*) *imrūz ānjā bi-rasīm*: *mumkin ast ūrā bi-bīnam* = either *mī-tavānam bi-bīnam-ash* or *khwāham dīd*: *har-chi zūd-tar ast bi-raw* (go as quickly as possible); vide Probable; *yumkin* (rare); *Khudāyā! dar khizāna-yi ghayb-at<sup>6</sup> hama chīz maujūd ast yak farzand-i nīkū bi-man 'aṭa bi-farmā<sup>6</sup>* — Prof. S. T. (Oh God! all things are possible to Thee; bestow on me a son); *ḥatta 'l maqdūr* or *ḥatta 'l-imkān* (as far as possible, to the best of one's ability); *agar az dast-at bar-āyad* (if you can). Vide Quickly.

Possibly, *bi-ḥatt-i harchi bihtar<sup>7</sup> navishtam* = *ḥatta 'l-maqdūr khūb navishtam* (I wrote it as well as I possibly could); *bi-qadr-i quvva* (to the best of my ability).

Post, *chāpār-i dawlatī* (the mail); *in kāghaz rā bidūn-i mu'attālī bi-pūst-khāna bi-fristid*; *ān rā bi-sāḥābat-i chāpār fristā*.

<sup>1</sup> Crore (*karūr*) is an Indian term signifying 100 lakh or 10 million. In Persia, however, a *lak* is taken as 100 thousand and a *karūr* as 5 lak or half a million. As Persians confuse these terms, it is better to avoid their use.

<sup>2</sup> *Kāshī* also subs. "a title."

<sup>3</sup> In India a basket covered with leather.

<sup>4</sup> In India *sandūq* is usually applied to a large wooden box.

<sup>5</sup> Representations of living things are forbidden by Tradition; therefore Persians say 'features of a saint' and never 'picture.'

<sup>6</sup> Note the Deity is addressed in the singular.

<sup>7</sup> But classically *bi-khūbī-yi harchi tamām-tar navishtam* (class.).

*dam* (I sent it by post); *chāpār* or *chāpār* (a man who rides with the post bags, and *shāgird chāpār* his assistant); *chāpār-chī* (a man who keeps the stable of post horses); *nā'ib chāpār* (owner of the horses); *sandūq-i pūsta* (post-box) *chūb*; *dār* (stake); *mīl-i chirāgh* (lamp-post); *sutūn-i taligrāfi* (telegraph-post). *Vide* Rank; *khidmat* (situation): *qarār-gāh-i 'askarī* (mil. post).

Post, to, *bi-pūsta andākhtan*.

Postage, *kirāya-yi in basta chand mī-shavad?*; but *in kāghaz chand tambr<sup>1</sup> mī-barad?* = *chi qadr pūsta mī-girad?*

Post-house, *khurāk dar chāpār-khāna mumin mī shavad?* (can food be obtained at the post-houses?).

Postman, *farrāsh-i pūst-khāna*. *Vide* also Post.

Post-master, *ra'īs-i pūst-khāna*.

Post office, *pūst-khāna*.

Posteriors, *kafal* ('quarters,' generally of humans); *surin* (of men or animals).

Posterity, *awlād*; *a'qāb*; *a'qāb u bāz pas-āyandagān*.

Postern, *dar-bachcha* and *darbcha*.

Posting, *chaparī raftan* (travelling): *bi-pūsta andākhtan* (of letters).

Post-mortem, *tashrih-i mayyit* (—examination).

Postpone, *ta'vīq andākhtan*; *ta'khīr andākhtan*; *mauquf k* (also to adjourn or abolish); *igrār-i in za'ifa rā pusht-i sar-i shāhid-hā miāndāzim* (we'll postpone this woman's statement till we have heard the other witnesses).

Postponement, *ta'vīq* or *ta'khīr*; [*bi—andākhtan* and *uftādan*, tr. and intr.].

Postscript, *zayl<sup>an</sup> navisht ki* (=later on he wrote); *mukarrar 'arz in-kī* (=P.S.).

Posture, *vaz'* (for pl. *vide* Position); *hālat*.

Posturing, *vaz' hā bīrān āvardan*.

Pot, *kūza* (earthen pitcher, without handle); *sabū* (with handle); *pātīl* or *dīg* (large, of metal); *dīgcha* (small, of metal); *guldān* (a flower-pot; also a flower vase); *kūza-yi gul* (flower-pot); *dulcha*, vulg. for *dalccha* (small pot of wood, copper, or skin); *dīzī* (of baked clay, for cooking meat); *kumāj-dān* (copper cooking-pot); *kulūk* (glazed, for preserves; the *martabān* of India); *dīg-bar* (very large, of metal; for feasts);

*davāt* or *murakkab-dān* (ink-pot); *ibrīq* or *āftāba* (a portable ewer like a coffee pot). *Vide* Pipkin, Pitcher, Bottle, Flask, Ewer Basin.

Potage, *āsh* (a thick soup).

Potash, *potās* (Eur.); *qiliyā*.

Potato, *sīb-zamīnī* or *sīb-i zamīnī*; *batāta* (Eur.).

Pot-bellied, *shikam-gunda*.

Potent, *mu'assir*; *ta'ṣīr-i ziyād dārad*; *qavī* (for *qaviyy*).

Potentate, *Sultān* (in Ar. power, authority).

Pot-hook, *kilinjār* (scrawled bad writing).

Potions, *mashrūbāt* (in m.c. only used in pl.).

Potiphar, "Potiphar was the Treasurer of Egypt and his wife's name was Zulaykhā" *Qit'ir khuzāna-dār-i Miṣr<sup>2</sup> va ism-i zan-ash Zulaykhā būd*.

Potsherd, *khurda-sifāl*; *kupāl shikasta*.

Potter, *kūza-gar* (maker); *kūza-paz* (baker); *gil-i kūza-garī* (potter's clay).

Pouch, *kif* (of leather); *dabba* (pouch or flask for powder; also a copper vessel for clarified butter); *kīsa-yi tambāk* (for tobacco).

Poulterer, *jūja-farūsh*.

Poultice, *pukhtanī*; *zamād* (*nihādan*).

Pound, *lira-yi Inglisī* (pound sterling); *lira-yi 'Uṣmānī* (Turkish pound); *raṭl* (half a seer, weight).

Pound, to, *kūbīdan* (coarsely). *Vide* Beat and Grind.

Pounded, *kūbīda*; *kūfiā* (also tired); *jaw-kūb* (roughly pounded).

Pour, *rīkhtan*, tr. and intr., rt. *rīz*: *bārān farū rikht* or *—bārid* (of rain).

Poverty, *bī-navā'ī*; *iflās*; *faqr*; *tang-dastī*; *maskanat*; *bī-pūti*; *bā ānki dar falākat ast bāz khush-dil ast*. *Vide* Poor.

Powder, *bārūt* (gunpowder); *gard* (dust or fine powder); *safūf* (med.); *bārūt-dān* or *dabba-yi bārūt* (powder flask); *ambār-i bārūt* or *bārūt-khāna* (powder magazine); *safidāb* (z.) (for face).

Powder, *bārik k.*; *safūf k.*; *ārd k.* (vulg.). *Vide* Grind.

Power, *īqat* (sp. bodily); *zūr* (bodily); *qudrat* (sp. bodily); *quvva* (bodily or mental); *majāl* (ability, room); *man quvva-yi fahmīdan-i ān rā na-dāram*; *ītalāq dast-i mard ast na dast-i zan* (divorce lies with

<sup>1</sup> *Tambr* Fr. "stamp."

<sup>2</sup> Generally '*Aziz-i Miṣr*' "Prime Minister of Egypt," a position afterwards held by Joseph.



the man, not with the woman); *ikh̄tiyār* (choice and power); *iqtidār* (power of doing); *hukūmat* (authority); *maqdarat* (= *quvva* and also = *istiṭāʿat*); *istiṭāʿat* (money means); *iqtidār-i kullī*; or *ikh̄tiyār-i muṭlaq* (absolute—); *quvva-yi muḥarrika* (motive—); *quvva-yi dāfiʿa* (repulsive—); *quvva-yi nātiqa* (of speech); *shiddat*<sup>1</sup> (of sun); *hatta ʿl-imkān* (to the best of one's power; *vide* Possible, etc.); *bīrūn az ikh̄tiyār* (beyond one's authority); *bīrūn az hawsala* (beyond endurance); *dāʿira-yi ikh̄tiyār-i kas-i rā vusʿat dādan* (to extend the powers of any one). *Vide* Powers.

Powerful, *tavānā*; or *tanūmand*; or *zūrmand* (in body); *dūr-bin-i pur quvvat* (a powerful telescope); *kālām-i muʿaṣṣir* (a powerful speech); *shadīd* (of sun; effect, etc.); *qavī* (in body or mind); *qādir* (powerful or able to); *muqtadir*; *sahib-iqtidār*, etc. (with authority); *rusūkh* or *tasalluṭ dārad* (has influence).

Powerless, *kam-zūr*; *nā-tavān*; *nā-chār*; *lā-chār*; *ʿājiz*; *bī-tāqat*; *nahīf* (feeble after disease); *dar-mānda* (become helpless); *az ijrā-yi in amr ʿājiz ast*.

Powers, *ikh̄tiyārāt* (of a ruler, etc.); *quvva* (functions, bodily or mental). *Vide* Power.

Pox, *ābila* (small-pox); *kūft* = *nā-khushī-yi mash-hūr* (syphilis).

Practicability, *ṣurat-pazīrī*; *mumkinīyyat*.

Practicable, *ṣurat-pazīr*; *shudanī*; *mumkin*; *bi-jihat-i hall-i in mushkil maslahat-i ki pish mi-āvarid maʿqūl ast*; *ḥuṣūlpazīr* (possible to be attained).

Practical, *ʿamalī* (opp. to *ilmī* theoretical); *mujarrab* (proved by experience).

Practice, *maṣḥq* (k.); *istiʿmāl* (k.) (use); *kaṣrat-i istiʿmāl*; *“kār-i nikū kardan az pur kardan ast”* (practice makes perfect); *in rasm az kujā bar khwāst* (or *paydā shud*)?; *ʿādat* (custom); *tū kār na-kunī ustād namī-shavī* (= practice makes perfect); *az kam-kārī*, or *az gillat-i istiʿmāl* (for want of practice); *az kār uftāda am* (I am out of practice); *ganda-kārī* (k.) (evil practices).

Practise, *maṣḥq k.*; *kār-i* (or *ʿamal-i*) *tabābat mī-kunad* (he practises medicine); *mī-gūyī*,

*valī bi-ʿamal namī-ārī* (you talk, you don't practise); *dar navishtan khūb rabī dārad* (he is well practised in—).

Praise,<sup>2</sup> *sitāyish* (k.); *taʿrīf* (k. or *guftan*) (also specification = *vaṣf*); *tawṣīf* (k.); *taḥsīn k.*; *na-bāyad nā-lāʿiqān rā tamjīd kunīm*; *madḥ* (k.) (eulogy of great persons); *ḥamd*; and *ḡanā*: and *tahlīl*; and *tasbīḥ* (k.) (of God only); *tamjīd* (k.) (of God or man); *khud-sitāʿī* (self-praise).

Praise, to, *sitūdan*, rt. *sitāy*.

Praiser, *maddāḥ*; or *vaṣṣāf*; or *vāṣif* (rare) (one who praises; eulogiser).

Praiseworthy, *mustahsan*; *lāʿiq-i sitāyish*, etc.

Prance, to, *jast u khīz k.*; *raqs k.* (coll.); *gumbak zadan* (of a fretful horse that won't walk). *Vide* Frisk.

Prate, to, *vide* Preach; *bi-gūsh khwāndan*; *vaʿz k.*; *jafang guftan*; or *vir vir k.* (to talk rubbish); *harza-gūʿī k.* (to talk rubbish or to talk indecently).

Prattle, *jafang* or *jafang-gūʿī* (of the pretty prattle of children).

Prawn, *maygū* (brought salted from the coast).

Pray, *namāz khwāndan* or *guzārdan* (of the fixed prayers); *duʿā k.* (in the Christian sense); *qazā-yi namāz rā adā kardam* (I made up for an omission of prayer by saying the missing prayers); but *namāz qazā shud m.c.* = *namāz jawt shud* (I omitted my prayer). *Vide* Entreat.

Prayer, *namāz*; *ṣalāt* pl. *ṣalawāt* (sp. the announcement from the roof by a *mullā* of the death of an inmate); *ṣalawāt* — or *darūd firistādan* (sp. prayers for the Prophet); *duʿā* (in Christian sense); *aḡān* (the call to prayer by the *muʿazzin*); *mihrāb* (the arch or niche showing the direction of the *qibla*); *musalla* (a place of prayer; used for praying over the dead; also for rain, etc.); *sajjāda* and *jā-namāz*<sup>3</sup> (prayer-carpet); *imām* (leader of prayer in mosque); *pish-namāz* (leader in prayer outside the mosque); *muh̄r* (the block of sacred earth used by Shīʿas); *namāz-i furāda* (solitary prayer); *namāz-i jamāʿat* (congregational prayer); *duʿā-ash mustajāb shud* (his prayer was heard);

<sup>1</sup> But *sawrat* (or *shiddat*) severity of heat or cold; *sawrat-i garma*.

<sup>2</sup> Before praising a child, horse, or any article before its owner, the speaker should say *mā shāʿ Allāh*, so that the owner may have no fear of the Evil Eye.

<sup>3</sup> In India *jā-namāz*, but in Persia this generally means the cloth containing the sacred earth of Kerbelā, etc. touched by the forehead by Shīʿas when making a *sajda*.

- namāz-i āyāt* (at the time of earthquake or eclipses).
- Prayerful, *namūzī*.
- Preach, to, *va'z k.*; *maw'aza k.*; *ifāda na-kun = bas kun*, *pur va'z-i man ma-kun* (shut up and don't preach); *pand* or *naṣīhat k.* (to admonish).
- Preacher, *vā'iz* (gen.); *khaṭīb* (in mosque after prayers, and sp. on Fridays); *naṣīhat-gū* or *nāṣih* (admonisher).
- Preamble, *muqaddama*; and *dībācha* (of books); *'invān* (beginning of a document).
- Precarious *mashkūk*; *bi-'tibār*; *ghayr-i mu-'ayyan*; *guzarān-i ū bi-dast-i havā ast = amr-i ma'ishat-i ū ḡabāt na-darad*.
- Precaution, *dūr-andīshī*; *pīsh-bīnī*; *ihtiyāt*.
- Precede, *jilo—* or *pīsh raftan* or *āmadan*; *pīsh vāqī' shudan* (to happen first).
- Precedence, *sadr giriftan* or *—nishastan* (in an assembly); *iddi'ā-i buzurgī dāshthan* (to claim precedence); *avval ki mī-bāshad* (who will take precedence?).
- Precedent, *naql* (i.e. what is related): *in amr hīch naẓīr na-dārad*; *mī-tavānīd naẓīr-ash rā bi-yārid?*
- Preceding, *sābiq*, pl. *savābiq*; *pīsh*; *muqaddam az*, or *qabl az* (of time).
- Precept, *naṣīhat*; *pand*.
- Preceptor, *ustād*; *mu'allim*; *ākhund* (a small mulla); *adīb* (teacher, gen. a literary man); *murshid*; or *pīr*; or *hādī* (spiritual); *naṣīhat-gū* or *pand-gū* (admonisher).
- Precinct, *ḥadd*, pl. *ḥudūd*.
- Precious, *nafīs*, pl. *nafā'is* (precious things); *qīmātī*; *ḡirān-bahā* (costly); *'azīz* (of people or things); *Laylā-jī vaqt ast* (= he's a precious gambler, q.v.).
- Precipice, *part-gāh*; *baghal-i muḥīb*.
- Precipitate, *vide Hasten*; *tah andākhtan* tr. (chem.); *sar-ā-zīr shudan* (to fall headlong).
- Precipitated, to be, *tah nishastan*.
- Precipitous, *'ajūl* (rare); *dast-pācha* (hurried and confused); *sar-bālā* (of a cliff, etc., viewed from below); *sar-ā-shīb* (prop. when viewed from above).
- Precipitation, *ta'jīl*; *'ajala*; *shitāb-zadagī*; *dast-pāchagī* (confusion); *tahavvur* (rashness in fight); *tah-nishānī* (of chemicals).
- Precise, *mudawwiq*; *vāzih* (clear, opp. to *mushtabih*), *bisṡār muvūzib-i libās-i khud-ash ast* (he is precise in his dress). *Vide Particular*.
- Precision, *bārīk-bīnī*; *taqayyud*; *tadqīq*.
- Preclude, to, *bāz dāshthan*; *mānī' az—*.
- Precocious, *pīr-manish*; *in chi-qadr tiṣṭ-i pīr-i 'st vulg.* (what a precocious child!).
- Preconcerted, *pīsh dīda*;—*ki bāham pīsh qarār dāda būdand*.
- Predecessors,—*i salāj*; *mutaqaddimān*; *aslāf* pl. (gen.).
- Predestination, *qadar*<sup>1</sup> or *taqdīr*; *qazā*<sup>1</sup>; *jabrī*, pl. *jabariyya* (one who denies the freedom of the human will; a fatalist as opposed to *qadari*, pl. *qadariyya*).
- Predestined, *muqaddar*.
- Predicament, *kash-ma-kash*; *khar-khasha*; *māzīg*.
- Predicate, *khabar* (in grammar); *maḥmūl* (in logic); [the subject in logic is *mawzū'*].
- Predict, *az pīsh namī-tavānīm bi-gūyīm ki jardā chi rūy khvāhad dād* or *—ki az parda-yi ghayb chi bīrūn mī-āyad*; *ghayb gū'ī k.*
- Prediction, *pīshīn-gū'ī* (k.); *ghayb-gū'ī* (k.).
- Predictive, *mukhbīr-i ghayb*.
- Predilection, *mayl-i sābiq*; *az sābiq mayl dāshat*.
- Predominance, *istilā'*; *ghalaba*.
- Predominant, *mustawli*; *ghālib*.
- Pre-eminence, *bartarī*; *sibqat* m.c. for *sabqat* (k., *giriftan*, *justan*); *taqaddum* (k. or *justan*); *imtiyāz* (*dāshthan*) (distinction).
- Pre-eminent, *bartar az—*; *mumtāz*; *fāzil-i fuṣalā'*; or *'alam* 'l-'ulamā' (in learning).
- Pre-emption, *ḥaqq-i taqaddum-i bay'* (right of—); *shuf'a*.
- Preen, to, *khadang k.* or *par khūn k.* (to 'reform' the feathers, i.e. to pull them through the beak to straighten them; falconer's term); *rūghan-kashī—* or *rūghan-gīrī k.* (to oil the feathers).
- Preface, *muqaddama* (the reason for writing the book or an introduction); *dībācha*<sup>2</sup> (praise of God, the Prophet, Reigning Sovereign); *'arz-i makhsūs* (modern).
- Prefatory, *tamhīdī*; *ibtidā'ī*; *ba'd az tamhīd-i in mulāḥazāt*.
- Prefer, to, *tarjīh* or *tafzīl dādan*; *rujḡān d. muqaddam dānistan*.
- Preferable, *az in du tā kudām yak pasandīdātar ast?*; *bih-tar*; *afzal-tar*.
- Preference, *bartarī* (*dādan*); *tarjīh* (d.); *ān rā bar in tarjīh mī-dīham*.
- Preferred, *mutarajjīh*; *tarjīh dāda shuda*.

<sup>1</sup> *Qazā* anything that may be fated now or hereafter, but *Qadar* what is predestined before birth.

<sup>2</sup> The *dībācha* is sometimes also called *muqaddama*.



Prefix, *ḥarf-i vaṣl* (also a suffix).

Pregnancy, *ābistanī*; *ḥaml*; *bār-dārī* (vulg.).

Pregnant, *shikam-dār*; or *ābistan*; or *ābist* (of women or animals); *ān zan shikam dārad*; *ḥaml dārad* (of animals or women); *hāmila*<sup>1</sup> (of women only).

Prejudice, *bāyad ta'aṣṣub rā kinār bi-guzārīm* (we must lay aside all prejudice; relig. or otherwise).

Prejudicial, *muzirr-i ḥāl*; *barā-yi javā'id-i man nuḡṣān dārad*.

Prelude, *pish-khwānī* (k.) (in music, acting).

Preluder, *pish-khwān* (sp. a minor reciter in the *rawza-khwānī*).

Premature, *qabl az vaqt*; *javān-marg shud* or *javān-marg az dunyā raft* (of premature death).

Premeditate, *az pish sanjidan* or — *khayāl k.*; *az pish tamhīd k.* (plan beforehand).

Premeditated, *az avval qasd shud*.

Premeditation, *tamhīd u ta'ammud*; *qasd* (intention); *bilā ta'ammul* (without premeditation).

Premised, *avval bar sabīl-i tamhīd namūda mī-shavad ki—* (it must first be premised that—).

Premises, *muqaddamāt* (in logic); *muqaddamatayn* = the *muqaddama-yi kubra* and the *muqaddama-yi suḡra* the Major and Minor premises); *tamhīdāt* (gen.); *'imārat va muta'alliqāt* (property).

Premium, *vajh-i bīma* (insurance).

Premonition, *āgāhī-yi dil*.

Preparation, *tadārūk* (*dādan*); *tahiyya* (for *tahyī'a*) (*chidan*); *muqaddamāt-i chīdam* (I made preparations); *tarkīb*; *murakkab* (compound).

Prepare, to, *āmāda k.*; *muhayyā—* or *hāzīr k.*; *tartīb dādan*: *tadārūk-i raftan-i Inglishtān mī-bīnand*: *ū nuṭq-i khud rā az pish muhayyā kard*: *dast u pā-yi khud rā jam' karda am* (I have prepared everything for my journey, or move); *hama chīz-i safar sāz shud* (everything was prepared for the journey).

Prepared, *musta'idd shudan bi—* (to be prepared for).

Preponderance, *ghālibīyyat*; *ziyādātī*.

Preposition, *ḥarf-i jarr*.

Preposterous, *az ḥadd tajāvuz karda*; *bī-ma'nī*.

Prepuce, *ghulfa* (med.); *pūst-i sar-i ḥashafa* (colloq.).

Prerogative, *ḥaqq-i mākhshūḡ*.

Presage, to, *āgāhī dādan*; *mukhbir būdan*. *Vide* Omen and Predict.

Presager, *khabar-dih*; *āgāhī-dih* *khabar-kunanda*.

Prescription, *hakīm bi-dast-i khud-ash in nuskhā rā navisht*: *ḥaqq-i taṣarruf*; or *rasm-i qadīm* (claim or right).

Presence, *ḥuṣūr*; *hay'at* (personal appearance); *rū bi-rū-yam* (or *ḥuṣūr<sup>an</sup>*) *chunīn guft*; *bā ru'b* (with a presence).

Presence of mind. *Vide* Mind.

Present (subs.), *pishkash*<sup>2</sup> (k.) (from an inferior); *hadya* (for *hadiyya*), pl. *hadāyā* (k. or *dādan*) (between equals); *ta'āruf* (k. or d.) (between equals or from a superior); *sawghāt* or *armaghān* (*āvardan*) (a present brought from a journey); *tuhfa* (d.) (any curiosity or uncommon thing, small or big); *Amīr-i Samarqand bi-tawr-i tuhfa in fīl rā bi-Hazrat-i Ajall firistād* or *in fīl rā hadya kard*; *pā-andāz*<sup>3</sup> (a present from the bridegroom to the bride on her entering the house of the former); *'aydi* (d.) (a present on holidays to an inferior; m.c. for *'idī*); *'atīyya* (donation): *ṣiḡha-yi ḥāl* (gram.; Present Tense).

Present (adj.), *hāzīr*, pl. *hāzīrīn* or *ḥuṣṣār*; *ḥuṣūr dāshītan* (to be present); *mawjūd* (gen. of things); *ast*; *fulān injā ast ya rafta?*; *Ṣadr-i A'zam būd* (the Prime Minister was present; was there); *naqd<sup>an</sup> na-dāram* (I have not one at present, i.e. by me); *ḥāl* (of time); *bi-naqd-i vaqt*; or *ḥāl<sup>an</sup>*; or *al-ḥāl*: or *al-ān*; or *aknūn* (now, at present).

Present, to, *pish k.*; *musharraf sākhtan* (a person); *vide* Introduce, Give, Bestow, etc.

Presentiment, *dīl-am āgāhī mī-dihad ki—*.

Presenting, *taqdīm* (k.).

<sup>1</sup> Not in Persian *hāmīl*.

<sup>2</sup> It must be recollected that a Persian wishing to sell anything will offer it as a *pishkash*. To refuse the offer the reply might be *khayr*, *marḥamat ziyā*. If, after the query *qimat-ash chand ast?*, a seller fixes too high a price, the reply might be *pas pishkash māl-i khud-at bāshad*. Should one admire anything belonging to a Persian he will say *pishkash* without any intention of really offering it; the reply to this is *iltifāt-i shumā ziyād*.

<sup>3</sup> *Pā-andāz* also = carpets or shawls spread for the Shah to walk on when he visits a subject; these are a perquisite of the sovereign. When a Governor formally visits a gentleman's house, a shawl is spread on the sofa and this afterwards finds its way to the Governor's house.

Presently, *al-ān*; *bi-zūdī*; *hālā mī-rasam*.  
 Preservation, *muhāfazat* (k.).  
 Preservative, *dāfi-i balā* etc. (of a charm); *hāfiz-i jān* (ditto).  
 Preserve, *khush-bār* (dried fruits and nuts); *murabbā* (jam); *ma'jūn*<sup>1</sup> (electuary, confection).  
 Preserve, to, *nigāh dāshtan*; *hifz* n.; *muhāfazat* n.: *murabbā sākhtan* (of jam).  
 Preserved, *az marhamat-i shumā jān-am mah-fūz mād*; *jān-i tāza-i bi-man bakhshīd*.  
 Preserver, *khalās-kun*; *najāt-dihanda* (from death). *Vide* Save, Free.  
 Preside, to, *ra'īs-i majlis shudan* (at a committee); *hama kār-hā bi-istihzār-i ū mī-guzarad* (lit. all business is done with his information); *sadr-i majlis shudan*.  
 President, *ra'īs-i majlis*; *ra'īs-i anjuman* (gen. for business).  
 Press, *shikanja* (bookbinders); *maṭba'* (printing); *kaṣrat-i mashghala* (press of work).  
 Press, to, *fishārdan* or *fishurdan*, rt. *fishār* (to squeeze); *sakht giriftan* or *pīla* k. (to press a person to do); *ū khaylī pā-pay shud ki chīz-i bi-khura*m (he pressed me to eat something); *vide* Persist and Insist; *chapānīdan* (to press down); *rū-yi īn zūr bi-yāvarid* (press this down).  
 Presser, *'aṣṣār* (sp. of oil).  
 Prestige, *waqār*; *shuhrat*.  
 Presumed, *maẓanna tāza dākhil-i vilāyat shuda id*? (I presume you are newly arrived?); *ihtimāl-i kullī mī-ravad ki*—(it is presumed that—).  
 Presumption, *bar mahabbat-i man takya mī-kunī* (you presume on my affection); *ihtimāl* (assumption). *Vide* Arrogance, etc.  
 Pretence, *bahāna* (k.); *tazvīr* (hypocrisy); *dast-āviz* (means); *'uzr* (k.) (excuse).  
 Pretend, to, *taqaddus farūkhtan* (to pretend to piety); *tamāruṣ* k. (to pretend sickness; rare in m.c.); *khud rā bi-dīvānagī zad* or *andākht* (he feigned madness); *iddi'ā* k. (to lay claim to); *qalam dādan* (to give oneself out as); *khānum marā shinākhta tajāhul*<sup>2</sup> *kard va pursīd* "Kis-ī?"—Prof. S. T. (the lady pretended not to recognize me and asked me who I

was); *marā na-dīda angāsht* or *girift* (she pretended not to see me). *Vide* Feign, Malinger.  
 Pretender, *lāf-zan* (boaster); *mudda'ī* (claimant). *Vide* Quack.  
 Pretension, *iddi'ā*<sup>3</sup>; *lāf-zanī* (boasting).  
 Pretentious, *pur-lāf*; *ifāda-yi junub mī-kunad* (vulg.; derived from an impotent man pretending to be *junub*).  
 Preterite, *Māzi-yi Muṭlaq* (gram.).  
 Pretext, *dast-āviz* (k.); *hīla* (sleight, trick); *bi-bahāna-yi īn ki chīrā shifā'at na-kardand*—(on the pretext that they had not interceded—). *Vide* Pretence.  
 Pretty, *khushgīl* (gen. of people); *maqbul* (of people or small animals); *vajīh* (handsome, of people); fem. *vajīha*; *hasīn* (of beautiful face=*vajīh* and *vajīha*); *jamīl* (fine in appearance); *qashang* (people or things); *khush-ṣūrat*; *shangul mangul* (of little things or animals); *ṭawr-i adv.* (= pretty well).  
 Prevail, *namī-tavānam ūrā bar ān bi-dāram ki bīshar īnjā tavaqquf kunad*, or *na-tavānistam ūrā bīshar nigāh bi-dāram* (m.c.). *Vide* Conquer, Prevalent.  
 Prevalent, *īn maraṣ hālā dar ānjā istilā dārad* or *zūr dārad*; *mutadāvil* (*shudan*); *shuyū'* *dārad*; *'umūm dārad*.  
 Prevalence, *'umūmiyyat*; *ghalaba*; *shuyū'* (being common).  
 Prevaricate, to, *chachul-bāzī* k.; *layl u la'all kardan*<sup>3</sup> and *ta'allul* k. (putting off in promising).  
 Prevarication, *zabān-bāzī* (k.) (all words); *hīla ḥawāla* k.; *ṭafra-zanī* (shuffling). *Vide* Procrastination.  
 Prevent, Prevention, *bāz-dāshtan*; *vā-dāshtan* (also to force, to prevail on); *mānī'*; pl. *mavānī'*: *muzāḥim*, pl. *muzāḥimāt*; *'ā'iq* pl. *'avā'iq* (in m.c. plural generally used); *jīlaw-gīrī*; *gumān dāshtam shumā īshān rā az bar gashan mī-tavānistīd mānī'* *bi-shavīd*; *inshā'* Allāh *farḍa sharaf-yāb mī-shavam agar mānī'-i paydā na-shavad* (I hope to call on you to-morrow if nothing happens to prevent me).  
 Preventive, *mānī'*; *jīlaw-gīr*; *muzāḥim*.  
 Previous, *sābiq*; *pīsh* (adj.); *qabl az vurūd-am ravāna shudīd*.

<sup>1</sup> A Persian *hakīm* sometimes prescribes a *ma'jūn* of pearls. The pearls are not of course dissolved in the patient's presence. In *pīlaw nīst, ma'jūn ast* = "this pīlaw is very nice and rich."

<sup>2</sup> *Tajāhul* 'feigning ignorance,' from root *jahl*.

<sup>3</sup> *Layl* Ar. "would that" and *la'all* Ar. "it may be."



- Prey, *ṣayd*; or *shikār* (game, quarry): *yaghmā*; *ghārat*; *tārāj* (booty, etc., q.v.).
- Price, *qīmat* (cost); *bahā* (value); *nirakh-i bāzār* (price current); *qīmat-i nāzil* (small price, small rate); *qīmat-i ākhir-ash* (its lowest price); *ū avval khaylī tūp zad* (he first asked an enormous price); *qīmat-i gizāf* (enormous price): *diya*; or *khān-bahā* (—of blood). *Vide* Bargain and Cheap.
- Priceless, *bī-bahā* (but *bahā'ī na-dārad* it is worthless).
- Prick, to, *sūzan zadan* (with needle); *surākh k.* (make a hole); *vide* Goad; *khalish k.* (of the mind); *asp gūsh-hā-yash rā muhr-kard* or *bar-girift* (the horse pricked up its ears); [*gūsh khwābānidan* to lay back the ears]; *shīr gūsh-ash rā qalam va dum-ash ra 'alam kard*—Prof. S. T.: *asp mīkh khurda ast* (the horse has been pricked in shoeing); *khayāl-i ān fi'l bar qalb-am khalish mī-kunad* (my conscience pricks me about that).
- Prickly, *pur-khār*; *khār-dār*.
- Prickly-heat, *'araq-sūz*.
- Pride, *ghurūr* (pride of possession, haughtiness; an inherent quality): *kibr*; *takabbur* (assumption of pride); *nakhvat* (in Persian = *ghurūr*); *kibriyā' Ar.*, or *kibriyā'ī Per.* (of God only); *bāyad az ghurūr bi-parhīzim* or *ijtināb kunīm* (we must beware of pride); *ghurābī* (vulg.). *Vide* Puff.
- Priests, *mujtahid* (a high divine amongst Shī'as); *kashish* (Christian—): *dastūr* (the head-priest of Zardushtis: there is one in each city); *mūbid* (assistant of *dastūr*); *ra'īs-i rūhānī* (any spiritual leader; a newspaper word); *pīr*; or *murshid* (spiritual guide; *Muslim*).
- Prime, *'umda* adj.; *lubb* (the best part of anything, prim. meaning in Ar. is kernel); *zubda* (extract); *nukhba* (chosen part); *'unfuwān-i javānī* (prime of life; 30 in a man and 20 in a woman); *zubda-yi* (or in m.c. *lubb-i*) *maṭlab* (the gist of what I have to say, the pith); *nukhba-yi 'askar* (the chosen, or flower, of the army).
- Prime, to, *az avval talqīn*<sup>1</sup> (or *ta'lim*) *k.*: (instruct beforehand) *dar tufang bārūt rikhtan*.
- Prime Minister, *Ṣadr-i 'A'zam*.
- Primitive, *jāmīd* (gram. term); *pāshin: qadīm* (ancient).
- Primogeniture, *haqq-i taqaddum* (—i *vilādat* understood; the right of primogeniture).
- Prince, *shāhzāda*, gen. pronounced *shāzda*; *mīrzā* or *mīrzā* (after the name; but *mīrzā* before a name means that the mother was a *Sayyida*,<sup>2</sup> while *mīrzā* before the name means "clerk"); *navvāb-i vālū* (in address; of certain princes only); *prins* (Eur.); *valī 'ahd* (heir-apparent).
- Princely, *amīrāna*; *miṣl-i shāzda*.
- Princess, *shāhzāda khānum*.
- Principal, *shakhs-i avval*; *ra'īs: sar-māya*; or *ra's*<sup>3</sup> *l-māl* (capital); *juzv-i a'zam* (the chief ingredient). *Vide* Interest.
- Principle, *asl*; *mādda*: *'aqīda* (belief); *qā'ida* (habit).
- Print, *chīt* (English washing print); *qalam-kār* (Persian; chiefly made in Isfahan); *vide* Calico; *aṣar* or *nishān-i pā* (of foot); *radd-i pa* (ditto). *Vide* Trail, Track.
- Print, to, *chāp*— or *ṭab' k.*; *az chāp uftāda* (out of print).
- Printed, to be, *ṭab' shudan*; *chāp sh.*; *maṭbū' sh.*
- Printer, *chāp-chī*; *ṭabbā'* (rare); *chāp-zan* (also in m.c. a cheat).
- Printing-press, *maṭba'*; or *chāp-khāna* (printing-house)
- Priority, *sabqat*; *taqaddum*.
- Prism, *shīsha-yi si-gūsha* or —*si-pahlū*; *qalam* (drops of a chandelier).
- Prison, *dustāq-khāna*; *maḥbas*; *zindān*; *qayd-khāna*: *ambār* (solitary cell).
- Prison, to, *habs*— or *maḥbūs k.*; *bi-qayd andākhtan*.
- Prisoner, *zindānī*; *maḥbūs*; *muqayyad*; *qaydī*: *asīr* (of war). *Vide* Captive.
- Privacy, *khalvat*; *tanhā'ī*.
- Private, *dustāna* (personal, not official); *khāṣṣ*; or *makhṣūs* (special); *pūshida* (secret); *ishān suhbat-i maḥramāna-i dāshtand* *dar khalvat suhbat kardand*. *Vide* Privities, and Whisper.
- Privately, *dar khūfya*; *dar pinhānī*; *dar khalvat*: *maḥramāna* (confidentially).
- Privation, *maḥrūmiyyat*: *bad-guzarānī*: *fāqa* (starvation).
- Privative, *nāfiya* (of words).

<sup>1</sup> *Talqīn khwāndan* to instruct a corpse how to answer *Munkar* and *Nakīr*.

<sup>2</sup> But in India *Mīrzā* before a name indicates a *Sayyid*.

Privilege, *haqq*, pl. *huqūq*; *pīrī u kūrī ūrā vājīb<sup>1</sup> r-rī āya karda būd* (= whom age and blindness had privileged to speak freely). *Vide* Concession and Permission.

Privities, *sharm-gūh*; 'awrat (male or female pudenda); 'awratayn dual, (before and behind); *nāmūs* (sp. female); 'iṣmat (ditto).

Privy, *mabraz*; *khalā<sup>2</sup>*; *kinār-i āb*; *āb-rīz*: *mutavazza<sup>1</sup> raftan* or *sar-i āb raftan* or *kinār-i āb raftan* or *bi-gazā-yi hājat raftan* (to go to the privy); *mazbala* (refuse, heap); *mabāl* (prop. urinal). *Vide* Water-closet.

Prize, *in'ām* (*giriṣtan*); = *gū-yi sabqat rubūdan* (to carry off the prize).

Prize, to, 'aziz *dāshtan*; *qadr k.*; *girāmī dāshtan*; *ghanīmat shimurdan* (to deem a boon).

Probability, *ihtimāl*.

Probable, *ihtimāl mī-ravad*; or *muhtamal ast*: or *yahtimāl<sup>2</sup> ki* (it is probable); *aghlab ast*; *zann-i ghālib bar in ast ki*—.

Probably, *dūr nīst ki chunīn bāshad*; *ihtimal dārad ki*—; *ghālib<sup>3</sup> gufta bāshad* (he probably said so).

Probation, *ayyām-i imtiḥān*; *hālā taht-i imtiḥān ast* (he is now on probation).

Probationer, *zīr-i imtiḥān ast*: *taht-i āzmā-yish*.

Probe, *mīl* (z.); *sīkh* (*guzāshstan*) (vulg.).

Probity, *diyānat*; *ḥisāb-durustī*; *pāk-tīnatī*. *Vide* Honesty.

Problem, *mas'ala*, pl. *mas'āl*; *ḥall-i mushkilāt* (solving of difficult problems).

Proboscis, *kharṭūm* (of elephant).

Procedure, *ṭarīqa*; *ravish*.

Proceed, *pish raft kardan* (to advance, metap.); *nāshī shudan az* (to arise from); *ammā ba'd<sup>4</sup>-hā* for *ammā ba'd<sup>4</sup>* (= but to proceed—). *Vide* To Begin, etc.

Proceedings, *ṣurat-i majlis* (minutes of a meeting); *rūy-dād-i majlis* (ditto).

Process, *vaz'*; *qā'ida*; *ṭarīqa* (method); *dar 'arsa-yi zamān-i* (in the process of time).

Procession, *dasta* (of a *ta'ziya*, etc.); *bā jam'iyyat-i tamām dāwr mī-gardānand*.

Proclaim, *āftābī namūdan* (make public); *i'lān k.* (written); *jār kashīdan* (by crier); *bar malū<sup>2</sup> sakhātān* (to reveal); *ishtihār k.* (written or oral advertisement).

Proclaimed, *i'lān namūda*.

Proclaiming, *shukhrat dādan*.

Proclamation, *ishtihār*; *i'lān*; *jār*.

Proclivity, *mayl*.

Procrastinate, *imrūz u fardā mī-kunad*. *Vide* Prevaricate, Delay.

Procrastination, *layt u la'll*; *imrūz u fardā k.*

Procreate, to, *tawlīd-i nasl k.*; *nasl bar qarār dāshtan*.

Procurable, *yāftanī*; *muyassar* (k.); *bi-dast āvardanī*.

Procurable, to be, *yāfti shudan*; *gīr āmadan*; *bi-ham rasīdan*.

Procure, *yāftan*; *bi-ham rasānīdan*; *ḥāṣil k.*; *kishtī<sup>3</sup> az kujā gīr-i man mī-āyad?* *Vide* Procurable.

Procurer, *jā-kash*; *dallāl*. *Vide* Pimp and Bawd.

Procureess, *liḥāf-kash*: *dallāla* (a female broker or go-between; also a woman who arranges marriages).

Prodigal, *isrāf-kār* or—*kun*; *musrif<sup>4</sup>*; *talaf-kār* or—*kun*; (very wasteful); *vil-kharj* (wasteful).

Prodigality, *isrāf<sup>4</sup>*. *Vide* Extravagance.

Prodigy, *w'jūba*; *ū w'jūba-yi dānish ast* (he is a prodigy of wisdom).

Produce, to, *bi-'amal āvardan* (and *āmadan*); *in ashyā<sup>2</sup>* (or *ajnās*) *dar in mulk paydā mī-shavad?*; *gunāh bad-bakhshī mī-ārad*; *āvardan* or *zā'īdan* (to give birth to; *vide* Bear and Bring forth); *iqāmat-i shuhūd k.* (to produce witnesses, q.v.).

Producer, *paydā-kun*.

Product, Products, *ḥāṣilāt*; *ḥāṣil-i zarb* (arithmetic).

Production, *ta'līf*, pl. *ta'līfāt*; *taṣnīf*, pl. *taṣnīfat* (liter.). *Vide* Composition.

Productive, *ḥāṣil-khīz* (of ground); *muḥmir* (fruitful of trees and met. of plans); *bachcha-āvar* (of women or animals).

Profane, *iṣhān sukhānhā-yi kufr-āmīz mī-gūyand*; *masjid rā najis* (or *palīd*) *kard*: *bi-Qur'ān bi-ḥurmatī ma-kun* (by deeds or words).

Profess, *izhār kardan*; *i'tirāf kardan* or *igrār k.* (to acknowledge); *iddi'ā k.* (to claim).

Profession, *pīsha*; or *kār*; or *shughl*; or *ṣan'at* (trade); *tashahhud* (of Muslim faith = *kalīma-yi shahādat*).

<sup>1</sup> *Mutavazza* a place for ablution before prayers.

<sup>2</sup> Ar. 3rd person sing. masculine of the Aorist.

<sup>3</sup> Also in m.c. *kishtī<sup>2</sup>-i*.

<sup>4</sup> *Musrif* مصرف one who spends money but not extravagantly. Some wrongly use this word in the sense of مصرف



Professor, *profisor* (Eur.). *Vide* Teacher.  
 Proffer, *taqdīm*— or *ta'aruf kardan*; 'arza *dāshān*.  
 Proficiency, *mahārat*; *isti'dād*.  
 Proficient, *māhir dar* (gen.); *hāvī bi—*, or *dar —hāvī*; (master of, q.v.: stronger than *māhir*); *kirm-i kār* or *kār-kushta* (for arts or handicrafts).  
 Profile, *yak-chashm* adj.; [*du-chashm* adj. full-face]; *nīm-rū*.  
 Profit, *manfa'at*, pl. *manāfi'*; *fā'ida*; *sūd*; *naḥ'* (gen.); *ṣarfa*; *madkhūl* (money); *naḥ' u nuḡṣān* (profit and loss).  
 Profit, to, *manfa'at*, etc. *rasāndan*; or *sūd bakhshidan*, tr.; *ṣarfa* (with *burdan* reflex., and with *rasāndan*, tr.); *in kār ṣarfa nādārad* (there is no profit in this).  
 Profitable, *sūdmand*; *fā'ida-mand*; *nāfi'*; *muḥid* (*būdan*) (beneficial). *Vide* Flourish-ing.  
 Profligacy, *lūṭi-garī*; *harzagī*; *fiṣq u fujūr karda muḥlis shud*: *mashghūl-i lahv u la'b shud*.  
 Profligate, *lūṭī* (= low profligate); *fāsiq u fājir*; *awbāsh* (prop. pl.; also = one of the mob); *vil* (vulg.).  
 Profound, *vide* Deep; 'ālim-i *mutabāḥḥir* (profoundly learned).  
 Progeny, *tukhm*; *nasl*; *zurriyya*, pl. *zarārī*. *Vide* Offspring.  
 Programme, *proghrām* (Eur.).  
 Progress, *taraqqī* (k.); *raftār*; *ravish* or *pīsh-āmad-i kār khūb ast* (it's progressing, prospering well); *kār-ash khaylī pīsh raft* (his business has made great progress). *Vide* Prosper.  
 Prohibit, *man' kardan*; *nahī* (for *nahy*) k.: *qadaḡhan k.* (also to give strict injunctions).  
 Prohibited, *man'*; *mamnū'*: *ḥarām* (unlawful).  
 Prohibition, *māni'*; *qadaḡhan*; *mumāna'at*; *nahī* (for *nahy*).  
 Project, *tadbīr*, pl. *tadābīr*; *khayāl* (for *khayāl*).  
 Projector, *mūjid*, or *bānī-yi tadbīr*; *mudabbir-i in tadbīr ū būd*. *Vide* Inventor.  
 Prolapsus, *khurūj-i maq'ad* (prolapsus ani).  
 Prolific, *bisyrār bachcha-dīh* or —*bachcha-āvar*: [*valūd* in writing].  
 Prolix. *Vide* Wordy.  
 Proximity, *tūl-i kalām*; or *taṭvīl*; or *tūl-i ṭavīl* or *taṭvīl-i lā ṭavīl* (a fault); *īnāb* (circumlocation; not always a fault).  
 Prologue, *muqaddama*.

Prolongation, *imtidād* (*dādan*); *taṭvīl* (d.).  
 Prolonged, *mamdūd* (of a line); *mutamādī* (of time; protracted).  
 Promenade, *sayr* (k.); *gardish* (k.); *tafarruj* (k.) (sight-seeing, not necessarily on foot); *qadam zadan* (to walk leisurely); *tamāshā k.* *Vide* Stroll and Sight-seeing).  
 Promise, to, *qawl dādan*; *va'da k.*; 'ahd k.; *paymān d.*; *zabān d.*; *qawl dādam ki imrūz dīdan-i ū bi-ravam* (I promised to go and see him to-day); *qawl-ash bawl ast* (vulg.; his promises are worth nothing).  
 Promised, *maw'ūd*; *ma'hūd*; *va'da karda shuda*.  
 Promising, *sahl'l-qawl* (full of promises): *ū javān-i ummīd-bakhsh ast = āḡar-i taraqqī az ū numāyān ast* (he is a promising youth); *sūl-i ki nikū'st az bahār-ash paydā ast* (common saying).  
 Promontory, *ra's*; *dimāḡha*.  
 Promote, to, *taraqqī dādan*; *man pāya-ash rā buland karda am* (I have promoted him).  
 Promotion, *taraqqī*; or *bartarī* (of people); *pīsh-raft* (advancement, in business).  
 Prompt, *musta'idd* (of persons); *fawrī* adj.  
 Promptitude, *musta'iddī*.  
 Promptly, *fawrān*: *bi-tawr-i āmadagī*.  
 Promulgated, *shāyī'* (k.). *Vide* Publish, etc.  
 Prone, *insān mā'il bi-gunāh ast = insān rāḡhīb bi-khaṭā'st*: *dam-i rū uftādan*, or *dam-i rūy shināvar uftādan* (to fall prone, on the face); *man bar pā-yi ū bi-rūy dar uftādam* (I fell at his feet); *ū chapakī uftād* (he fell on his side; *chapakī* in m.c. = upside down). *Vide* Fall.  
 Prong, Pronged, *shākh*; *du-shākha* (two pronged); *afshān*, vulg. *awshān* (a fork with two or more prongs; for tossing straw); *shākha-dār* (pronged).  
 Pronoun, *ism-i ṣamīr* (personal); *ism-i ishāra* (demonstrative).  
 Pronounce, to, *adā k.*; *bi-bīnam in kalima rā chi-tawr talaffuz mī-kunīd*.  
 Pronunciation, *talaffuz-i man ṣahīḥ ast?*; *lahja* (accent, dialect, etc.).  
 Proof, *isbāt*; *ṣubūt*; *dalīl*, pl. *dalā'il*: *chi dalīl mī-tavānīd bi-yārīd?*; *āzmūn*; or *imtihān*; or *āzmāyish* (trial); *tajriba* (experience); *bi-tajriba dar āvardan* or *rasānīdan* (to put to the proof); *dalīl tarāshīdan* (to fashion proofs); *dalīl-i 'aqlī* (proof according to reason; opposed to *dalīl-i naqlī* "proof according to tradition"); *prūf* (Eur.; printer's).

- Prop**, **Prop to**, *sitūn*; or *'amūd* (a pillar); *agar in takya rū bar-dārīd saqj pāyīn mī-āyad?*; *yak chūb-i zīr-ash bi-zan*; *pushkī*.
- Propagate**, *intishār* (*dādan*); *in mas'ala dar hama jā shāyī' ast* or *shuyū' dārad*; *vide Publish*: *tawlīd-i nasl k.* or *nasl bar qarār dāshtan* (to procreate, q.v.). *Vide Generation*.
- Propagated**, *muntashir*. *Vide Published*, etc.
- Propel**, *pīsh raftan* and *burdan*; *harakat k.* and *d.* (of ships, trains).
- Propensity**, *mayl*; *raghbat*; *in'itāf-i khātir* (rare).
- Proper**, *munāsib*; *sazāwār*: *ṣavūb dānistam*, or *dar in ṣavab dīdam* (to think proper to); *agar ṣalāh bi-dānīd sazā-ash kunīd*. *Vide Becoming*, *Suitable*, *Fit*.
- Property**, *khāssiyyat* or *ta'sīr* (quality): *māl*, *amvāl* (possessions); *māl u matā'i* (household furniture and clothes); *in milk khūlīsa-yi man ast* (this land is my personal property); *ashyā-yi mangūla* (movable property); *māl-i masrūqa* (stolen property); *ṣāhib-muknat ast* (he is a possessor of property, wealth). *Vide Land*, *Estate*.
- Prophecy**, *khābar* (*d.*) (of prophets); *ghayb-gū'i* (*k.*); and *pīshīn-gū'i* (of ordinary men); *nubuvvat* or *risālat* (mission; of a prophet).
- Prophecy**, *az pīsh khābar dādan* (of prophet only); *az ghayb guftan*; or *pīshīn-gū'i k.* (of men).
- Prophet**, *payghambar*; or *rasūl* (messenger of God); *nabī* (prophet). *Vide Tongue*.
- Prophylactic**, *davā-yi bāz dāshtan-i marāz*.
- Propinquity**, *qurb*; *ham-nishīnī*, etc.; *nazdīkī* (but if used in a context referring to women, this word means "cohabiting").
- Propitiate**, *to*, *taskīn-i ghazab k.* (propitiate anger); *rāzi k.*; *bar sar-i iltifāt āvardan* (gen.); *to make kind*.
- Propitiation**, *istirzā*: *kaffāra* (relig. atonement); *istighfār* (asking forgiveness, from God only); *vasīla-yi najāt* (means of salvation).
- Propitious**, *khujasta*; *farakhunda*; *mubārak*; *sa'd*; *humāyūn*; *muvāfiq*.
- Propitiousness**, *musā'adat*; *muvāfaqat*; *khujastagī*; *farakhundagī*.
- Proportion**, *nisbat*; *qismat-i manāfi'-i shumā mī-rasad*; *har qadar buzurg-tar mī-shavad bā quvvat-tar mī-shavad* (the larger it grows the stronger it gets); *panja-ash bi-ān juṣṣa kūchahk ast* (its claws are small in proportion to its body).
- Proportionate**, *bi'n-nisba bi—*; *mutābiq*; *bi-miqdār-i zahmat fārida hāsil karda* and (their success has been proportionate to their labours); *bi-qadr-i māst dugh mī-zanam* (I'll work proportionate to my pay).
- Proportioned**, *bā tanāsib-i andām* (well-proportioned).
- Proposal**, *mas'ala*; *vide Request*, *Petition*; *matlab-i ki pīsh* (or *tahrīk*) *kardīd namī-tavānam qabūl bi-kunam*: *khwāstgārī (k.)* (for marriage; by a parent to parent).
- Propose**, *mī-gūyam har-chi zarar vārid āyad bi'l-musāvāt dar miyān-i mā qismat shavad*; *man tahrīk mī-kunam ki—* (I move or propose that—); *matlab pīsh k.*
- Proposer**, *tahrīk-kun-i in mas'ala man būdam*; [*ta'yīd-kun "second"*].
- Proposition**, *mas'ala*: *qaziyya*, and *vulg. shakl* (of Euclid); *qaziyya* (Logic); *qaziyya-yi ijabīyya* (or *mujiba*) (affirmative); *qaziyya-yi salbiyya* (or *sālība*) (negative); *mas'āl-i ḥisābiyya* (mathematical propositions).
- Proprietary**, *adj.*, *mālikī*; *ṣāhibī*.
- Proprietorship**, *mālikiyyat*.
- Proprietress**, the *masc. mālik* is used.
- Propriety**, *shāyistagī*; *barāzandagī*; [*in libās bi-shumā mī-barāzad this dress suits you*]; *munāsabat*. *Vide Shame*.
- Prosaic**, *bi-maza*; *sard*; *bisyr yakh ast* (dull).
- Proscribed**, *khūn-ash hadar ast*. *Vide Forbidden*.
- Prose**, *nagr*; *musajja'* (rhymed prose).
- Prosecute**, *pīsh-i ḥakīm bar ū idda'ā' mī-kunīd?*; *'ariz shudan bar kas-i (law): mudāvamat k.* (to continue, carry on).
- Prosecution**, *'aqab (k.)* (gen.): *da'va (k.)* (law); *javāb-da'va (d.)* (defence).
- Prosecutor**, *ṣāhib-i da'va* (gen., private or public); *mudda'i (gen.)*.
- Proselyte**, *mu'min-i jadīd* or *jadīd'l-Islām* (for Muslim); *dākhil-i tarīqa* (any sect or religion).
- Proselytize**, *to*, *bi-dīn āvardan*; *dākhil-i tarīqat sākhtan*.
- Prosody**, *ilm-i 'arūz*.
- Prospect**, *manzar*; or *chashm-andūz* (view); *ummīd*, etc. (hope).
- Prospect**, *to*, *taftish kardan*; *tajassus kardan*; *kāvidan* (of mine).
- Prosper**, *dar pīsh-raft būdan*; *rū bi-rawnaq būdan*; *har kār mī-kunad rawnaq mī-gīrad*; *kāsh kār-i shumā bi-khūbī bi-guzarad* (may your business, errand, prosper;



- vide* Infra); *Khudā kunad kār-i shuma awi bi-gīrad*. *Vide* Successful and Progress.
- Prospering, *kām-rān* (of persons); *kār u bār-ash chāq u chilla ast* (his business is prosperous). *Vide* Supra.
- Prosperity, *kāmyābi*; *iqbāl* (of people); *ābādī* or *rawnaq* (of a town); *hālā bakht-ash buland shuda* or *bīdār ast*: [*bakht-ash khwābīda ast* his ill-luck is in the ascendant]; *in qadar mamlakat amn būd ki mīsh va gurg bi-ham āb mī-khurdand*—Prof. S. T. (such peace and prosperity were in his reign that wolf and the lamb drank side by side); *vide* Success, and Fortunate; *dar ayyām-i bi-raw bi-raw-i ū* (or *shahr*) (in the days of his (or the city's) prosperity).
- Prosperous, *kār u bār-ash khūb ast*;—*rū bitaraqqī ast* (on the rise); *ayyām-i ma'mūrī* (prosperous days, of places); *dar ayyām-i iqtidār-i in tājir*. *Vide* Well-to-do.
- Prostitute, *jīnda* (vulg.); *jīnda-yi hazār 'aybdār* (a regular low prostitute; a term of abuse only); *fāhisha*; *qahba*. *Vide* Whore.
- Prostitution, *jīndagī*; *qahbagī*; *fāhishagī*; *qahba-garī* (of women); *tazyī-i isti'dād* (prostitution of ability); *jīnda-bāzī* (frequenting prostitutes; of men).
- Prostrate, *uftāda* (from sickness); *darāz kashīda* (lying extended). *Vide* Prone and Supine.
- Prostrate, “—and all the angels prostrated themselves before Adam except Iblis the father of the *Jinn*” (*va hama-yi firishtagān, juz Iblīs pidar-i Jinn, Adām rā sijda kardand*); *bi-pā uftādan*; *khud rā bar-pā andākhtan*. *Vide* Fall.
- Prostration, *sijda* (k.) (relig.); or *sujūd* (k.).
- Protean, *khud rā bi-hazār shakl dar āvard*.
- Protect, to, *hifāzat k.*; *himāyat dādan* (to take the part of).
- Protected, *mahfūz*; *mahrūs*.
- Protection, *hifāzat*; *himāyat* (taking the part of); *ra'īyyat-parvarī fakhr-i Shāh ast*; *bi-Shāh panāh āvardand*; *dar tavīla-yi Shāh bast*<sup>1</sup> *nishastan*.
- Protection, to seek, *panāhīdan* vulg.; *panāh justan*.
- Protector, *muhāfiz*; *hāmī*; *nigāh-bān* or *nigāh-dār*; *pusht u panāh*.
- Protégé, *dast-parvarda* (from youth); *taht-i himāyat*; *tābi* (follower); *manzūr-i nazar-i julān* (favourite).
- Protest, to, *bi-tawr-i tashaddud bayān* (or *istirāz*) *kardan*;—*va bar bi-gunāhi-yi khud istidlāl mī-kard* (protested his innocence).
- Protestation, *iqbāt* (proof); *iltimās* (entreaty); *izhār* (statement and also display of). *Vide* Objection.
- Protocol, *surat-i mu'ahada* (of treaty). *Vide* Proceedings.
- Protract, to, *imtidād* (*dādan* and *yāftan*); *tūl* (*dādan* and *kashīdan*). *Vide* Delay.
- Protracted, *mamdūd*; *mumtadd*; *mutavval*: *dūr az ahhāb bā pīch u tāb bi-halāk-i mutamādid rasīd* (he languished out a protracted existence far from his home). *Vide* Prolonged.
- Protraction, *ta'tīl*; *imtidād*.
- Proud, *maghrūr*; *mutakabbir* (also of God); *mudammagh* (also in a bad sense, *vide* Pride); *ghayrat-mand* or *ghayūr* (in a good sense, with esprit de corps and sense of honour); *kalla-ash pur az bād ast* (he's got wind in the head); *fisū* and *bādū* (ostentatious, boastful); *lāf-zan* (boasting); *bi-khud-ash maghrūr būd* (he was proud of himself; in a good sense); *dimāgh farūkhtan* (to be proud): *bā Shāh ham jāhūda namī-khurd* (= too proud to mix with any one); for ‘proud of’ *vide* Well-done.
- Prove, *gābīt kardan* or *iqbāt k.* (by words or deeds); *āzmūdan*, etc. (to test, q.v.); *dalīl āvardan* (prove by words): *chīz-i ki aql na-dārad kujā'sh rā iqbāt khwāhīd kard?* ‘abaş zahmat na-kashīd (don't waste time in trying to prove a thing that has no existence); *agar tā yak sāl sukhan-ash kursī-nishīn na-shavad ūrā az dīl u jān mī-kusham*—Prof. S. T. (if within one year his words be not proved true I'll slay him outright); *darūgh-gū rā tā dam-i khāna bāyad rasānd* (—we must prove his falsehood up to the hilt).
- Provender, ‘*ālīq* (grass and grain ration for horses, etc.); ‘*ālūfa* (any fodder). *Vide* Provisions, Food.
- Proverb, *maṣāl*, pl. *amṣāl*; *in maṣāl-i'st mash-hūr*.
- Proverbial, *zarb"l-maṣāl*.

<sup>1</sup> *Bast* “sanctuary, q.v.” Many places are sanctuaries. The stable of a private gentleman is a sanctuary for his own servants or those of his friends. (*Tavīla* “stable” from Ar. *tawīl* “long”: originally the long rope, pegged on the ground, to which, on the march, horses are picketed in a line by short ropes).

Provide, *muhayyā k.*; *āmāda k.*; *rizq d.* (of God; of food); *dar īn muddat ki khidmat kardid bāz ham chiz-i bi-jihat-i ahl u 'iyāl-i khud jam' na-karda id?*

Provided, *mashrūf bar īn ki—* or *bi-shart-i īn ki* (provided that). *Vide Condition.*

Providence, *hukm-i Bārī Ta'ālā bar hama chiz jārī'st=tadbīr-i Khuda dar hama chiz ast: baṣīrat; or pīsh-bīnī; or 'aqibat-bīnī* (foresight).

Provident. *Vide Prudent.*

Province, *īn nā-khushī dar tamām-i bulūkāt-i Kirmān muntashir ast; shūba* (a Presidency of India); *īn az ihāṭa-yi tazarruf-am khārīj ast* (this is beyond my province).

Provision, Provisions, *āzūqa* (for journey); *tūsha-yi rāh bi-jihat-i safar āmāda kun; zakhīra* (store); *vide Fodder and Proven-der. Vide Preparation, Stipulation and Condition.*

Provocation, *tahrīk; zarar; sabab* (cause); *bīdūn-i zarar bi-ū yū tahrīk az man marā hamla kard.*

Provocative, *īn davā muhayyij-i* (or *muḥar-rik-i*) *ishtihā ast.*

Provoke, to, *bar angīkhtan* (gen. by words or deeds); *ranjānīdan* (gen.); *shūrānīdan* (gen.); *kalla k.* (gen.); *har chi mī-tavānad mī-kunad ki marā bi-ghayz bi-yāvarad=kūshish-i kullī mī-kunad ki marā bi-jirr bi-andāzad; ū marā pur kard ki ūrā zadam* (vulg.)=*marā sar-i khashm āvard ki—*(he provoked me to strike him); *kūk-ash kardam* (or *tū-yi kūk-i ū raftam*) *va bi-āsmān raft* (I chaffed him and got a 'rise' out of him, provoked him).

Prow, *rafs-i kishtī; jīlav-i kishtī; ṣadr-i safinā.*

Prowess, *mardānagī; himmat; jur'at u hu-nar dar jang. Vide Bravery.*

Proximity, *nazdīkī; taqarrub; qurbat. Vide Propinquity.*

Proxy, *vakīl*, pl. *vukalā\**; *nāyib-manāb; vakālat<sup>an</sup>* (adv. by proxy; opp. to *shakh-ṣan*).

Proxyship, *vakālat: niyābat.*

Prude, '*iffat kharj-dih.*<sup>1</sup>

Prudence, *baṣīrat; ihtiyāt; ḥazm; tadabbur* (good managing).

Prudent, '*aqibat-bīn; ākhir-bīn; dūr-andīsh; ma'ūl-andīsh; bā ḥazm* (looking ahead); *ān zan 'āqil va ahl-i tadbīr ast* (she is a

good manager); *bā tadbīr* (managing, in a good and bad sense).

Prudential, *hikmat-āmīz; ihtiyātāna.*

Prune, *ālū-bukhārā* (dried yellow plums).

Prune, to, *shākh chīdan; islāh k.*

Prurient, *māyil bi-shahvat: havā-angīz* (of lit.).

Prussia, *Prūs.*

Prying, *kunj-kāvī* (k.); *fuzūlī* (k.); *bi-hama kār kār dārad; ān shakhṣ sunjū u bunjū vā mī-rasad* (puts his finger in every pie; local in Kirman); *ān shakhṣ bi-zīra va zard-chūba vā mī-rasad* (of a master or mistress; petty—).

Psalms, *Mazāmīr* pl. (Christian term); *Zabūr* (the Quranic name of the Book of Psalms).

Psychology, '*ilm*'*r-rūh.*

Puberty, *bulūgh; bulūgh-iyyat; ḥadd-i taklīf* (age of—); *sinn-i shu'ūr* (in law).

Pubes, *zuhār* (the hair of—); = *pashm* (vulg.). *Vide Fig.*

Pubescent, *bāligh* (sh.).

Public, '*amm*'; '*vide*' Notorious; *mardum; makhlūq* (the public); *abniya-yi dawlatī* (public buildings); *bar zidd-i jamhūr natavān ḥarakat-i kard* (one cannot go against public opinion); *tajarruj-gāh-i khalā'iq* (a place of public resort).

Publication, *ishtihār* (k.); '*lān*' (k.); '*ishā'*' (k.); '*ibrāz*' (k.) (to make public); *tasnīf*, pl. *tasnīfāt* lit.; *vide Composition*; *jarīda*, pl. *jarā'id* (journal).

Publicly, '*alāniya; āshkārā; 'alā ru'ūs*'*l-ash-hād; sar-i bāzār.*

Public Works, *vazīr-i javā'id* (Minister of P. W.).

Publish, to, *shuyū' dādan; shāyi' kardan; muntashir k.* (to make known); *ṭab' k.* (of books. *Vide Print*).

Publisher, *nāshir* (rare). *Vide Printer.*

Pudding, *fīrnī* (rice pudding); *shīrīnī* (any sweet; wet or dry).

Pudendum, *sharm-gāh; (vide Privities); kus* (female; a crude word); *farj* (female; vulgar); '*awrat-i: zan; zakar; and kīr*' (male, vulgar); *ālat; nafs; qazīb; awrat-i mard* (male); *fulān* (in abuse). *Vide Penis.*

Puerile, *ṭīfl-mānand; bachcha-mānand.*

Puerility, *bachchagī* (of actions); *khāmī* (of writings).

<sup>1</sup> Prude, '*iffat-farūsh*' not idiom; *zuhd-farūsh* however is correct.



Puff, *yak pufi-i bād* (of wind or smoke); *gardak-zan* (powder-puff).

Puff, to, *khud rā bād k.* (to puff or blow oneself out); *puff k.* (to blow with the mouth; also to puff); [*puff karda nishasta būd*=he was sulky]; *vide To Pant*; *khaylī bād u fīs dārad* (he is puffed up with pride). *Vide To Swell.*

Pugilist, *musht-zan* (boxer).

Pugnacious, *jang-jū*; *da'vā-kun*; *sar-ash dumbāl-i fitna mī-gardard.*

Pug-nosed, *pahn-bīnī* (of Burmese, etc.).

Pull, *kashīdan*: *kandan* (uproot); *bar āvar-dan*; and *kashīdan* (pull out); *bāyad bā tanāb kishtī rā bi-kashīm*; *az bunyād kandan*; or *munhadim k.*; or *bā khāk barābar k.* (pull down a building).

Pulled down, *az in maraḡ khaylī shikasta shuda id* (you are much pulled down by your illness).

Pullet, *jūja*.

Pulley, *gharghara* (also gargling).

Pulp, *miḡ-i khamīr*: *gūsh* (flesh of fruit).

Pulpit, *mimbar*, pl. *manābir*.

Pulsation, *harakat-i nabz* or *—qalb* etc.

Pulse, *habūbāt* (leguminous plants in general); *nabz-at rā bi-bīnam*, *khaylī tund mī-zanad*.

Pumice stone, *sang-i pā* (used in the *ham-mām*).

Pump, *tulumba* (the whole pump); *bambū* (gen. the outside pipe).

Pump, to, *āb kashīdan*.

Pumpkin, *kadū* (white); *kadū-yi zard* (yellow and very inferior; the seeds however are eaten). *Vide Button.*

Pun, *tajnīs* (a Figure in rhetoric; it is a play upon two or more words resembling each other more or less either in sound or in appearance when written).

Punch, *Pahlavān-i Kachal* (a kind of Punch and Judy).

Punchy, *kup* (vulg.); *kupul* (very short and thick-set; of men or animals).

Punctual, *sar-i vaqt*: *muvaqqat* (local); [but *muvaqqat*<sup>1</sup> "temporarily"]; *pāband-i vaqt*.

Punctuality, *pābandī-yi vaqt*; *sar-i vaqt rasīdan*.

Punctured, *manfaj paydā kard*; *sūrākh shud*. *Vide Hole.*

Pungent, *tund ast miḡ-i adviya* (of taste or smell).

Pungency, *tūzi*: *tundī*.

Punish, *bi-jazā rasānīdan*; *'uqūbat k.*; *tambīh—* or *siyāsāt k.* (any punishment); *ta'dīb k.* (to correct children or slaves); *kutak z.* or *kutak-kārī k.* (to beat with stick); *jalak k.* (to bastinado), *ḥadd zadan* (according to what is laid down in the *Shar'*): *nasaq k.* (by mutilation, etc., but not killing or bastinadoing); *shaqqa k.* (to tear in pieces and hang the pieces in the gates); *mahār k.* (to put a string in the nose and lead through the bazaar). *Vide Execute.*

Punished, *bi-sazā rasīda*; *muntazir-i siyāsāt-i in amr bāshīd* (you will be punished for this one day).

Punisher, *siyāsāt-kun*; *tambīh-kun*; *sazā-dih*.

Punishment, *tambīh (k.)* (prop. to warn); *siyāsāt (k.)*; or *'uqūbat (k.)* (torment, gen.); *ta'dīb (k.)* (correction); *sar-zanish (k.)* (rebuke); *'azāb (d)* (torment of hell; torture); *gūsh-mālī (k.)*: *qisās (giriḡtan)* (blood-retaliation); *ḥadd (jārī k.)* (as prescribed and fixed by Qoran).

Punkah, *bād-kash*; [*bād-zan* or *bād-bi-zan* "fan"].

Puny, *yak-vajabī* (of one span); *nīm-gazī* (of half a yard); *du-pishkilī* (of the size of two pellets of goat's dung); *'ājiz* (feeble, q.v.).

Pup, *tūla* (also a hound, q.v.); *bachcha-sag*. *Vide Puppy.*

Pupil, *shāgird* (gen.); *talaba* (prop. a pl. of *tālīb*; in science or relig.); *murīd* (a disciple of saints, dervishes); *man suvāl u javāb-i*<sup>1</sup> (or *mukālama-yi*<sup>2</sup>) *mā bayn-i ustād u shāgird rā mī-khuyānam* (I am reading a dialogue between a master and a pupil); *vide Naval*; *mardumak-i chashm* (of eye); = *būbū*, and *bībī* (vulg.).

Puppet, *'arūsak*; and *lūfat* (local); *lu'bat* (prop. plaything); *shāh-bāzī* (name of a game played with rag-dolls); *Pahlavān Kachal* (Punch and Judy); *angushtar-i dast-i Fulān ast* (he is a mere puppet; can be turned any way So-and-so likes; *vide Tool*). *Vide Show.*

Puppy, *tūla-sag*; [*tūla* alone gen. means a

<sup>1</sup> In India *suvāl o javāb* also means "matching" (of pictures or paintings opposite each other; in Persia *juft-i ham*).

<sup>2</sup> *Mukālama* prop. "conversation," but also "dialogue"; but *maḡāvara* "conversation" only.

- spaniel, or a pointer, i.e. any sporting dog other than the greyhound]. *Vide* Pup.
- Purblind, *ṣa'if-chashm*; *tira-bīn*; *nazdik-bīn* (short-sighted).
- Purchase, *khariḍ*; *ibtiyā*.
- Purchase, to, *agar pūl-i kāfi dāshtam mī-kharidam-ash*.
- Purchaser, *mushtarī* (also customer); *khari-dār*.
- Pure, *pāk* (gen.); *tāhīr* (relig., of people or things); *khālīs* (unadulterated); *nāb* (of wine); *zulāl* (of water); *pārsa* (who does not sin); *pāk-dāman* (ditto); *'afīf* (chaste); *sāf* (clean also "level"); *ū Fār-si-yi khālīs migūyad*; *maḥẓ* (mere); *aṣīl* (of breed).
- Purgation, *tanqiya* (d.) (an enema and also a purgative); *tāhīr* (making pure).
- Purgative, *davā-yi kār-kun*: *mus, hil*, pl. *mus, hilāt*: *munzīj* (gentle purgative): *muṣaffī*; *mutahhīr*; *tāhīr-kun* (part.).
- Purgatory, *Barzakh* (time and place between death and resurrection); *A'rāf* (for small sinners; the partition between heaven and hell); *Maṭhar* (Christian).
- Purging, *ijābat-i ziyād*.
- Purification, *tāhīr* (k.) (gen.); *tazkiya* (of the soul); *wuḥū\** (k.); or *dast-namāz* (g.); or *āb-dast* (g.) (ablutions before prayer); *ghusl*<sup>1</sup> (relig. washing of the whole body); *tahārat* (after a call of nature); *ghusl-i mass-i mayyit* (after touching a corpse); *ghusl-i janābat* (after copulation); *ghusl-i ḥayẓ* (after menstruation); *niṣās* (40 days after child-birth). *Vide* Ablution.
- Purified, *mutahhar* (relig.); *muṣaffā* (clarified, strained); *sāf karda* (cleaned); *bi-jihat-i in-ki sag-i dākhil-i masjid shud bāyad masjid rā tāhīr<sup>2</sup> kunād*.
- Purifier, *mutahhīr*.
- Purify, *pāk k.* (to clean); *tahārat d.*; or *tāhīr k.* (relig.); *khālīs k.* (of sugar, etc., etc.).
- Purity, *sāfi*; or *pākī* (cleanness); *khālīs būdan* (being unadulterated; of eatables, etc.); *khulūs* (of intentions, the heart); *pāk-dāmani* (from sinning); *vide* Chastity; *tahārat* (relig. ceremonial or of heart); *pākī-yi nasl*; or *aṣālat* (of breed).
- Purple, *arghavānī* (i.e. the colour of the flower of the *Arghavān* or Judas Tree).
- Purport, *maṭlab*, etc., *vide* Object; *mazmūn* (gen. of writings); *fahvā* (gen. of speech).
- Purpose, *niyyat*; *irāda* (intention); *qaṣd*; *'azm*; *murād*; *maqṣūd* (object); *gharaz* (also selfish object); *qaṣd dāram ki anjā bi-ravam*; *in maṭlab rā mī-khwāham bi-sanjam*; *bī-khayāl na-yūmada am* (I have not come without a purpose). *Vide* Object.
- Purposely, *qaṣd<sup>an</sup>*; *'amd<sup>an</sup>*; *dāda u dānista*; *dastī-guftam* (I said it on purpose); *jidd<sup>an</sup>* (not in joke, opp. to *shūkhiyyat<sup>an</sup>*).
- Purr, to, *gurba khur-khur mī-kunad*: *Qur'an mī-khwānad* (by Zardushtis only).
- Purring, *khur-khur* (k.) (also snoring). *Vide* Cat.
- Purse, *ṣurra* (sp. a full purse sealed and given as a present); *kīf* (any leather bag); *kīsa-i bā panj ashrafī paydā kard* (lighted on a purse containing five gold coins); *kīsa tah kashīd* (my purse is empty); *kīsa-bur cut-purse*; *∴ Qurbān-i band-i kīf-at-am ∴ Tā pūl dārī rafīq-at-am ∴* —(saying; = I'm devoted to your purse; as long as you have money, I'm your friend).
- Purse-proud, *naw-kīsa* (*nouveau riche*).
- Pursuance, *ta'āqub* (k.).
- Pursue, to, *ta'āqub k.*; *dar pay raftan* (gen.); *payravī k.* (of an object); *pā-pay shudan* (press, pursue an object); *sarbāz-i<sup>3</sup> mā tā shast mīl dushman rā ta'āqub kard*.
- Pursuit, *ta'āqub*: *pay-i dawlat raftan* (the pursuit of wealth); *vide* Occupation; *rāhat-talabī-yi shumā bī-fā'ida ast* (your pursuit of ease is useless).
- Pus, *jasād* (k.); *chirk* or *jarāhat* (*āvardan*) (of open sore); *mādda* (ā.) (inside a swelling).
- Push, *hul d.* (with hand); *yak-khurda dūr-ash andākhtam* (I pushed him away a little); *takān d.* (shaking; shoving); *tana z.* (shoving with the shoulder).
- Put, *guzāsh-tan*, rt. *guzār*; *nihādan*: *bi-pahlū nihādan* (to set aside); *hama-yi pas-andāz-i khud rā dar bānk guzāsh-t va bānk var-shikast* (he put all his savings in a bank, which broke); *pūshidan* (gen.) (to put on); *bar k.* (on the body); *sar k.* (of hat); *pā k.* (of shoes); *dast k.* (of gloves); *vide* Extinguish; *birūn k.*; or *bi-dar k.*; or *rāndan* (put out, eject); *sākh-tan*, rt. *sāz*

<sup>1</sup> In India "bathing" generally.

<sup>2</sup> *Tāhīr* in Baghdad also means "circumcision"

<sup>3</sup> Or *sarbāz-hā*.



- or *bi-sar burdan* (to put up with); *daf' u l-vagt k.* (to put off).
- Putrefaction, *gandīdagī* (with foul odour); *pūsīdagī* (when the flesh has disappeared; of crumbled bone, dead leaves, etc.; not with foul odour); *ta'affun*; or *'ufūnat* (prop. having a foul, rotten odour).
- Putrefy, *pūsīdan* (of dry, rot, etc.); *gandīdan*; or *ta'affun kardan* (to emit a bad odour); *muta'affin shudan*.
- Putrid, *gandīda*; *pūsīda*: *bad-bū*; or *muta'affin* (having a stinking odour).
- Putties. *Vide* Gaiters.
- Puzzle, *ramz* (game; on paper); *halqa shaytānak* (a wire puzzle).
- Puzzle, to, *hayrān k.*; *mutahayyir k.*; *marū gich na-kun* (don't puzzle me); *muddat-i 'aqab-ash hayrān mānd ākhir hall kard*.
- Pyramid, *haram*, pl. *ahrām* (of Egypt); *gumbad-i haramān* (the two great pyramids).
- Pyramidal, *shakl-i ahrāmī dārad*.
- Pythagoras, *Fīṣāghūrus*.
- Python, *azhdahā* (also a dragon).

## Q

- Qoran,<sup>1</sup> *Qur'ān*
- Quack, (subs.), *puṣyūz* (a pretender); *mud-da'i-yi bī-māya u ma'nī*; *pīla-var* (of a *hakīm* or druggist; lit. peddler).
- Quack, to, *vāq vāq k.* (of duck).
- Quadrangular, *chahār-gūsha*; *zū arba'at i'l azlā'* (in geo.).
- Quadrilateral, *chahār-harṣī*; *rubā'i*.
- Quadruped, *chār-pā* or *chār-vā*; [but *chār-pāya* a table; also an Indian bedstead].
- Quadruple, *chahār-barābar*; *chahār-muqābala*.
- Quaff, to, *jām paymūdan*; *piyāla zadan* (vulg.).
- Quail, *baldarchīn*; *būdina*; *sumānā* Ar.; "the quail cries 'Evil ever remains'" *baldarchīn mī-gūyad "Bad bad-a."*
- Quake, to, *ra'sha* (k.); *larzīdan*.
- Quaking, *tazalzul* (earthquake; quaking of the art).
- Quarrel, *qābiliyyat*; *isti'dād*: *istihqāq* (also in Persian "claims"); *qayd*; *in harf islāh lāzim dārad* (this statement needs qualification); *imtiyāz barā-yi fulān jā na-dārad* (he has not the necessary qualifications for the post); *qayd barā-yi fulān 'uhda in ast* (these are the qualifications required for the post).
- Qualified, *qābil*; *lā'iṣ* (fit).
- Qualify, *khud rā barā-yi kūr-i muhayyā sākhtan*; *in va'da rā maḥdūd kard* (he qualified his promise).
- Quality, *ṣifat*, pl. *ṣifāt*; *ṣifāt-i hasana* (good qualities); *ū awṣāf-i* (or *khaṣā'il-i*) *hamīda dārad* (he has many good qualities); *in pārchā chi mumra' ast?* (of what quality is this cloth?); *khāṣṣiyyat* (speciality; peculiar quality); *qumāsh-ash khūb nīst* (the texture, quality, is not good); —*ki zamīma-ash bi-hamīda badal shavad* (—so that his depraved qualities should be changed into higher attributes); *in jins-i a'lā ast* (this is the best quality).
- Qualm, *hālat-i qay* or —*tahavvū'* (*dast dādan*).
- Quantity, *andāza*; *miqdār*; *qadr* or *qadar*. *Vide* Excess, Much, etc.
- Quarantine, *qaranṭīn*.
- Quarrel, *jang* (k.) (gen., words or deeds); *nizā'* (k.) (in words only); *da'vā* (k.) (gen.); *sitīza* (k.) (in deeds); *qāl u qāl* (k.) (in words only); *'arbada* (k.) (disturbance by a drunkard). *Vide* Fight and Sham and Unfair.
- Quarrelsome, *kāfir-mājara* (argumentative); *da'vā'i*; *hangāma-jū*; *nizā'-dust*.
- Quarry, *ma'dan* (mine); *ṣayd* (game; prey).
- Quarry, to, *ma'dan kardan*.
- Quarryman, *ma'dan-kān*; *hajjār*; *sangītārāsh* (stone-cutter).
- Quarter, *chahār-yak* and *chārak* P.; or *rub' Ar.*; *sih-rub'* (three-quarters); *maḥalla*, pl. *maḥallāt* (of a city); *vide* District; *Amān amān!* and *Dakhīl* (spare me!); *zinhār dādan* (to give quarter).
- Quarter, to, *chār pāra* or *tikka k.* *Vide* Execute.
- Quatrain, *rubā'i*, pl. *rubā'iyyāt*.
- Quaver, *āvāz-ash murta'ish ast* (his voice is quavering; of an old person: from weakness); *ghalt-i āvāz* (in singing).
- Quay, *bār-andāz*.
- Queen, *salīta*; *lavand*.
- Queen, *malika*; *haram-i shāh* (of Shah only); *Qayṣara* (empress); *farzīn*; or *vazīr* (chess);

<sup>1</sup> The *Qur'ān* has abrogated and surpassed all previous revelations, the Gospels, the Psalms of David, and the Pentateuch; these latter are held to be greatly corrupted,

<sup>2</sup> *Bad-a = bad ast.*

<sup>3</sup> French.

*Ya'sūb* (the King of the bees): "The floor of the palace was of clear transparent glass, and beneath it was running water in which were fish; the Queen of Sheba uncovered her legs that she might wade through, and Solomon saw that her legs and feet were beautiful and not as reported, hairy like those of an ass" (*zamīn-i qasr az bulūr-i shaffāf va zīr-i ān āb-i ravān būd va māhiyān-i gūn-ā-gūn dar ān āb būdand*; *Bilqīs pācha-yi khud rā barahna karda khwāst ki 'ubūr kunad*; *Sulaymān dād ki pācha-ash khush-tarkīb va khush-rang ast, na chunān ki gūfta būdand pur-mū va miḡl-i pā-yi ulāgh*).

**Quell**, *farū nishāndan*; *sākit kardan*; *ārām kardan* (of tumult).

**Quench**, *taskīn dādan*; *qadr-i āb bi-jihat-i raf-i 'aṭash* (or *daf-i tashnagī*) *mī-khwāham*: *farū nishāndan*; *khāmūsh k.* (of fire).

**Question**, *su'āl* (k.); *pursish* (k.): *mas'ala*, pl. *masā'il* (a problem, point); *kār*; *amr*, pl. *umūr*; *mu'āmalā* (a matter); *in mas'ala du shiqq dārad* (there are two sides to this question); *bale bi-shart-i ki pā-yi kushtan-i ū dar miyān na-bāshad*: *in su'āl-hā bi-tu namī-rasad*; *taklīf-i khud-at rā bi-jā bi-yāvar* (you should not ask this sort of questions; mind your own business).

**Questionable**, *qābil-i i'tirāz*. *Vide* Suspicious.

**Quibble**, *tafra-zanī* (k.) (shuffling); *'uzr-i shar'i* or *bahāna-yi shar'i* (a legal quibble; in religious law).

**Quick**, *bi-sur'at-i tamām āmadam*; *zūd*; *vide* Active; *māl-i firzī'st* (it is a quick animal); *in tiḡl khaylī firz ast* (smart, quick in actions); *firz bāsh* (look sharp); *bād-raftār* (quick as the wind; of a horse); *az bād und-tar mī-ravad* (of man or horse); *gūsh-ti zinda* (—flesh); *hayy u mayyit* or *zinda u murda* (the quick and the dead); *hay hay bi-ravīm* (quick! let us go).

**Quicken**, *zinda k.*; *ihyā n.*

**Quicklime**, *āhak-i khām* or *āhak-i zinda* (before being slaked); *āhak-i kushta* or *āhak-i murda* (slaked).

**Quickly**, *zūd*; *bi-zūdi*; *bi-tā'jīl*; *zūd zūd* (very quickly); *bi-sur'at-i tamām*; *har chi zūd-tar* (as quickly as possible). *Vide* Fresh.

**Quickness**, *tundī* (of motion; also being hot, of spices); *zūdi*; *sur'at* (of motion); *shī-tāb* (haste); *zichāqī* (quickness, in doing); *hiddat-i zihn*; *sur'at-i fahm*; *zakāvat*; *tiz-fahmī*; (quick-wittedness); *ziringī* (sharpness; in action or intellect).

**Quicksand**, *rīg-i ravān*.

**Quick-sighted**, *tiz-chashm*; *tiz-bīn*; *tiz-nigāh*.

**Quicksilver**, *jīva*; *zībaq*.

**Quick-witted**, *bā hiddat-i zihn*; *hāzīr-javāb* (quick in repartee).

**Quiescence**, *sukūn* (gram.; of a letter).

**Quiescent** *nā-mutaharrik*; or *sākin* (gram.; of a letter): *ārām*.

**Quiet**, *ārāmī* (subs.); *ārām* (subs. and adj.); *rāhat*, subs. and adj.; *rām* or *ārām* (of horses, boys, etc.); *khāmūsh* or *sākit bāsh* (be quiet!); *uskut* Ar. (ditto); *mulāyim* (horse); *in asp khaylī rām<sup>1</sup>* or *jaqīr* or *mazlūm ast*; *miḡl-i maḡalla-yi khāmūshān* (= quiet as the grave); *ādam-i bi-sadā u nidā* (quiet and taciturn). *Vide* Silent.

**Quill**, *shāh-par* (a quill or flight-feather of a bird); *qalam-i par* (pen); *tīr<sup>2</sup>* (of porcupine; but *sikh* when used as a knitting needle); *bun-i par* (the quill part of a feather).

**Quilt**, *liḡāf* Ar.; *davāj* P. (rare); *zīr-andāz* (anything to lie upon; often a quilt).

**Quilting**, *ājīdan* (also any kind of sewing).

**Quince**, *bih*; *bihī*.

**Quinine**, *gina gina chīz-i khaylī talkh ast*, vulg. for — *chīz-i talkh-i'st*.

**Quinsy**, *khunūq*.

**Quintessence**, *panj-ātasha* (adj.); *jawhar* (essence).

**Quire**, *dasta* (= 24 sheets; 20 *dasta* = one band).

**Quit**, *guzāshtan*, rt. *guzār*; *vil k.*; *kay mī-khwāhid in khāna rā tark kunīd* (better *vil kunīd*)? *dād-i mardānagī bi-dihīd* (quit yourselves like men).

**Quite**, *bi-kullī*; *tamām<sup>an</sup>*; *bi'l-marra* (adv.); *hisābi*, adj. (regular as; *divāna-yi hisābi* "a regular madman").

**Quittance**, *navishta-yi barāt-at-i zimma*; *mu-ṣāfat-i hisāb*.

**Quiver**, *tār-kash*; *ja'ba-yi tīr*.

**Qum**, "Qum bihtar ast ya Kāshān? La'nat bar har du tā-shān!"<sup>8</sup> (a saying). *Vide* Kashan.

**Quorum**, *Koram* (Eur.).

<sup>1</sup> *Rām* "tame."

<sup>2</sup> In India always *sikh*.

<sup>3</sup> *Tā-shān* corrupt. for *tā-yi shān*.



Quotation, *iqtibās* (k.) (sp. for relig. books); *vide* Light; *in* az *Sa'dī girifta ast*, or az *kalām-i Sa'dī'st*.

Quote, *irād* (k.) (in m.c. also "to object to").

Quoted, *muqtabas* (from Qur'an, or a relig. book); *girifta* (of secular books); az *Qur'an* (or az *Hāfiẓ ast* (gen.).

Quotient, *hāsil*; [*maqsūm* "dividend" and *qāsim* "divisor"].

## R

Rabbi, *hibr*, pl. *ahbār*; *mullā-yi Yahūd*.

Rabble, *awbāsh*, Ar. pl. used as a sing. in Pers.; *awbāsh-hā-yi shahr*.

Rabid, *zhiyān* (of lions); *mast* (of elephants); *hār* (mad, of dog). *Vide* Rapacious.

Race, *nasl* (progeny); *nasab* (lineage); *vide*

Family; *gawm* (tribe, family; community); *rasan* (of horses only; dealer's term); az *aqvām-i man ast* (he is a connection of mine). *Vide* Breed.

Race, to, *in* du *tišt shart basta mī-davand*; *davānidan*, tr. [*shart-i asp*].

Race-course, *maydān-i asp-davānī*; *maydān-i*

Races, *dīrūz bi-shart-i asp* (or *bi-asp-davānī*) *raftam* (I went to the races yesterday).

Race-horse, *asp-i shart*; *asp-i davāndanī* (vulg. and local).

Racing, *asp-davānī* (k.) (horse—); *musābaqat* (k.) (trying to get first; gen.).

Rack, *shikanja*<sup>1</sup> k. (now to torture by any instrument).

Radiance, *nūr*; *tābandagī* (shining); *sha'sha'a* (gen.); *tala'lu'* (of gems). *Vide* Halo.

Radiant, *tābān* (of sun, etc.); *surat-ash muna-var būd*; *darakhshān* (of sun, etc., metal, jewels).

Radical, *aṣṭī*; *harf-i aṣṭī* (radical letter); *māddī* (Philological); *zātī* (personal; innate); *farg-i māddī* (a radical difference).

Radish, *turb* (the turnip-radish); *turbcha*; *turbza*.

Radius, *nīm-quṭr*; *niṣf-i quṭr*.

Raffle, '*lātari*' *zadan* or *andākhtan*, tr.; *yā nasīb* (vulgr).

Raft, *kalak*.

Rafter, *īr* (or beam).

Rag, *latta*; or *jul-kuhna*; or *zhinda*; or *kapanak* (ragged clothing). *Vide* Torn.

Rag-man, *kuhna-khar* (buys rags for torches). Rag-picker, *kuhna-chīn*.

Rage, *khāshm* (anger); *ghayz* (rage); *ghazab* (wrath); *qahr* (anger and wrath and sulks); *qahr-i Khudā* or *ghazab-i Khudā* (the wrath of God). *Vide* Anger and Wrath.

Ragged, *pāra pāra* (of things); *julam-bur*; or *zhanda-pūsh* (of people); *lūt u 'ūr*<sup>2</sup> (m.c.; very ragged; lit. naked).

Raggedness, *zhandagī* (of cloth); *julum-burī* (of people).

Rai, *vide* Rhagis.

Raid, *ūghār* (k.) (a Turkoman raid; or a forced march); *alamān* (Turko. raid); *chapaw* (any sudden looting). *Vide* Ravage.

Rail against, *takzīb u tashnī' k.*; *ta'n u tamashkur kardan*. *Vide* Railing.

Rail, *khatt-i rāh-i āhan*: *sikh* (of wood or iron); *tīr* (ditto). *Vide* Infra.

Railing, *ma'jar*<sup>3</sup> (round a grave or round a small garden in an interior courtyard); *dast-andāz-i urusī*<sup>4</sup> (a low railing in a window); *chūb-bast* or *dār-bast* (for training vines); *dast-andāz* (on stair-case; or round a roof, etc. and just high enough to rest the elbow on when reclining or sitting on the floor).

Raillery, *istihzā'* (k.). *Vide* Chaff, Ridicule, and Raid.

Railroad, *rāh-i āhan*.

Raiment, *libās*, pl. *albisa*; *rakht*, pl. *rukhūt*.

Rain, *khaylī tund* (or *ziyād*) *mī-bārād* (it is raining hard); *bārān*<sup>5</sup> *mutlasil mī-bārid*, *gāh-i shadid gāh-i khafīf* (it rained incessantly, sometimes heavily, sometimes lightly); *bārān istāda ast* (it has stopped raining); az *kagrat-i bārāndagī*<sup>6</sup> *rāh pur gil va bātlāq būd*; *bīm-i bāran būd* (it threatened to rain); *tarashshuh* (slight shower); *nam nam-i bārān* (a drizzle); *sharaq sharaq* (noise of rain); *imsāk-i mutamādī dar bārān* (the long absence of rain; draught).

Rains, *mausim-i*— or *ayyām-i bārān*; or *ayyām-i bārāndagī*<sup>6</sup>; *birishkāl* (Hin.).

Rainbow, *īr u kamān*, or *kamān-i Rustam* (amongst Zardushtis); *qaws-i quzah haft rang dārad*.

<sup>1</sup> *Shikanja* is a bookbinder's press; in m.c. called *gayd*.

<sup>2</sup> *Lūt u 'ūr-i mādar zād* "naked as he was born; destitute."

<sup>3</sup> *Ma'jar* is also a woman's *chādar*.

<sup>4</sup> The board in a shop door over which the visitor has to step is also called *dast-andāz*. *Urusī*, a Persian window with sliding panel, generally with coloured glass. In shops the *urusī* is merely a sash that slides up and down, and closes the door.

<sup>5</sup> *Bārān* "rain," but *bārāndagī* "raining."

Rain-guage, *mīzān-i bārān*.

Rainy, *bārānī* (of day); *bārān-bār* (of country); *nam-nāk* (of damp day); *rūz-i mabādā* (= a rainy day, i.e., time of necessity).

Raise, *bar-dāsh-tan*; or *buland k.* (lift up from the ground); *mīva bi-'amal āvardan* (to raise fruit; in hot-houses, etc.); *bālā k.* (of flag); *khud rā buland k.* (to raise oneself; lit. or met.); *jam' āvarī k.* (of army).

Raisins, *kishmish* (small); *mavīz* (black, with stones); *ghūra kishmish* (from unripe grapes); *kishmish-i sabz* (sultanas); *mun-aqqa* (large black raisins).

Rake, *khāk-kash*: *awsī (k.)* (of wood); *khār-kash* (of iron).

Rake, to, *bū khāk-kash*, etc. *jam' k.*

Rally, to, *vide* Collect.

Ram, *ghūch* or *qūch*; *shīshak* (about 6 months old); *hamal* (Zodiac).

Ram, to, *sumba zadan* (powder); *kūbīdan* (gen.).

Rambling, *gardish (k.)* (wandering); *shākh bi-shākh raftan dar guft u gū* (in speech). *Vide* Cram.

Rampart, *khāk-rīza*; *badana-yi shahr* (rare); *bāra* or *bārū* (the outer wall of a city or fort); *dīvār-i shahr*.

Ramrod, *sumba*.

Rancid, *turush* (of butter); *talkh* (of oil); *īn kara bū karda ast* (this butter is rancid).

Rancour, *kīn*; or *kīna*; or *kīna-yi shutur*; or *shutur-kīnagī*.

Random, *vilakī* (vulg.); *havā'i* or *havakī*; *tīr bi-tārīkī andākhtan*, or *tīr tū-yi buta zadan* (fire aimlessly; make a shot or speech at random): *'alā 'l-'amyā'* (blindly); *khayālī harf zad* (he said that at random).

Rank, *manṣab*, pl. *manāṣib*; *'uhda*; *rutba*; *manzilāt* (dignity, position); *ṣaff*, pl. *ṣufūf* (of soldiery, etc.); *qūṭār* (any row, straight or otherwise); *jā'-sangīnī* = *buzurg martabagī*.

Rank, to, *ṣaff-ārā'i k.*, tr., and *ṣaff bastan*, intr. (to form in ranks; of persons); *bi-tartīb chīdan* (of things).

Ransom, *sar-bahā* (money paid); *fidā* (person). *Vide* Alms.

Rap, *tiq tiq z* (on table with knuckles).

Rapacious, *daranda*; *zhiyān* or *sharz* (gen. of lions); *tammā'*; or *harīs* (of people); *ahl-i pulīs dahan-i shān bisyār gushād ast*.

Rapacity, *darandagī*; *tama'-kāri*; *hirs*.

Rape, *zinā bi 'l-jabr (k.)*; *vide* Plunder; *tukhm-i shalgham* (rape seed). *Vide* Violate.

Raptures, *tuyūr-i sabu'i*.

Rapture, *vajd* (gen.); *ḥāl* (of Sufis); *bi-khudī*.

Rare, *kam-yāb*; *nādir*: *bī-nazīr* (unequalled); *kibrīt-i aḥmar* (met.; red sulphur was used in alchemy); *'anqā shuda* (it has become very rare).

Rarefied, *latīf* (of atmosphere); *khafīf*.

Rarely, *nudrat<sup>an</sup>*; *shāzz u nādir*; *bi-nudrat*.

Rarity, *nudrat*: *latāfat* (of air); *tuhfa*, pl. *tuhaj* and *tuhajāt* (a curiosity); *sawghāt* (a small present brought from a journey): *naḥās* (pl. of *naḥisa*). *Vide* Present.

Rascal, *pidar-sūkhia*; *alwāl* (prop. pl. of *lūt*; from Lot of Sodom); *awbāsh*; *qallāsh* (cheat); *qullābī* (prop. adulterator); *julā-ghī* or *jūwalaqī* (a merry humbug; a joker); *khazz-pūsh* (a low fellow who sleeps in the bazaar); *duzd u dila-yi shahr* (the thieves and rascals of the city); *ay lūtī!* or *ay pisar-i dila!* (O rascal!). *Vide* Rabble.

Rash, *ū dar raftār-i khud bi bī-mulāḥazagī kār mī-kunad*; *bī-tadbīr ast*; *mutahavvir* (in danger); *vide* Hasty: *lakka-yi surkh* (med.).

Rashness, *tahavvir* (in danger); *bī-parvā'i*.

Rasp, *sūhān (k. or z.)* (to rasp or file).

Raspberry, *gīha* (blackberry, etc., etc.).

Rat, *mūsh* (rat or mouse); *mūsh-i biyābānī* (field rat); *mūsh-i du-pā*, or *jarbū'* for *yarbū'* (jerboa, etc.); *mūsh-i sulaymāniyya* (a marmot); *mūsh-i khānagī* (mouse); [house rats, etc. are found only in the ports of Persia].

Rate, *nirkh* (bazaar price); *bi-qīmat-i dah rūpiya fī*—(at the rate of ten rupees each —). *Vide* Price and Exchange.

Rather, *bishtar*; *balki*; *bal*: *man īn rā bar ān tarjīh mī-dīham* (I would rather have this than that); *man khud-am rā bi-kusham ki īn kār rā bi-kunam* (I would rather die than do this). *Vide* More.

Ratification, *tasdiq va imzā'*.

Ratified, *imzā'* *yāfta* (but *imzā shuda* "signed").

Ratio, *nisbat*; *nisbat-i ma'kūsa* (inverse ratio).

Rational, *nātiq* (of human beings, opp. to



- ghayr-i nātiq* (or animals); *ma'qūl* (of reasons, etc.).
- Rationally, *'āqilāna*: *az rū-yi hujjat; bā dalīl; bi-tawr-i ma'qūl*.
- Rations, *āzūqa* (food stuffs, food supply); *jīra* *va 'alīq* (the former is the bread ration given to soldiers and sometimes its money equivalent; also a camp allowance to servants on a march; the latter is barley and *kāh*); *rātīb* or *rātība* (a fixed allowance of food; for men or animals).
- Ratsbane, *marg-i mūsh*, P. (i.e. arsenic); or *samm<sup>1</sup>-l-fār*, Ar.
- Rattle, *jaljala* (child's): *khur-khur* (in the throat at death; also snoring in sleep).
- Raucous, *girišta-āvāz* (nat. or from a cold).
- Ravage, to, *tārāj k.*; *ghārat k.*; *chapaw k.*; and *chāpidan* (to raid, loot); *kharāb k.*; and *vīrān k.*; *nā-khushī-yi ābila ghārat-gar-i jān-hā ast* or —*qiyāmat kard* (the ravages of small-pox); *mulk rū tār u mār k.*; *dast-i zulm-i zamān hanūz bi-šūrat-ash na-rasida*. Vide *Raid*.
- Rave, to, *hazayān guftan* (of madness or delirium).
- Raven, *ghurāb*; *quzgūn* T.; *kalāgh-i quzgūn*.
- Ravenous, *sayd-jū*; *gurg-i qahr-ālūd* (a fierce wolf); *bal'anda* (swallowing whole; of sharks, dragons).
- Ravine, *tanga*; *darra*.
- Raving, *hazayān-gū'i*; *divāna-gū'i*.
- Ravish, *'ismat giriftan*; *bakārat burdan* (of virgin). Vide *Violate*.
- Ravished, *bī-šūrat karda* (vulg.): *bi-vajd āmadan* (to be enraptured).
- Ravisher, *rubāyanda*; *tārāj kunanda*.
- Raw, *khām*; and *nā-pukhta*. Vide *Unripe* and *Green*.
- Rawness, *khāmī*; *na-pukhtagī*.
- Ray, *partav*; *shu'ā'*.
- Raze, *munhadim k.*; *khāna-ash rū bā zamīn yak-sān kardand* or —*hamsān-i khāk kardand* (they razed his house to the ground); *ān shahr rū bā zamīn yak-sān karda jaw kāshtand*—Prof. S. T.
- Razor, *tigh-dallākī* or *tigh-i dallākī*.
- Reach, *in qadar buland* (or *bālā*) *ki dast-am bi-ānjā namī-rasad*. Vide *Arrive*.
- Read, *mutāla'a k.* (to peruse); *ū har rūz haft hasht dah<sup>1</sup> sāt dars mī-khānād* (he reads for eight or nine hours daily); *buland khwāndan<sup>2</sup>* (to read aloud); *qirā'at k.* (to read aloud); *tīlāvat k.* (of Qur'ān only).
- Reader, *khwānanda* (gen.); *qārī* (of Qur'ān only); *muṣaḥḥih* (proof-reader).
- Readiness, *āmādagī*; *tahīyya* for *tahyī'a* (preparation).
- Reading, *qirā'at*, *kitābat*, *va 'ilm-i hisāb* (reading, writing, and arithmetic).
- Reading-room, *qirā'at-khāna*.
- Ready, *hāzīr* (present, of person or things); *hāzīr-javāb* (ready in answer or in repartee); *āmāda* (ready): *mawjūd* (present); *musta'idd* (of persons only, also competent): *pūl-i naqd* (ready-money).
- Ready-made, *vide Made*.
- Ready-witted, *musta'idd-i khitāb va hāzīr-javāb* (ready witted, of ready repartee).
- Real, *in hama haqiqī ast na majāzī—in hama ma'navi'st na suvari* (this is real not imaginary); *in marvārīd aql ast na badal* (or *na-ki badal*), or *haqiqī'st na maṣnū'ī*. Vide *Affected*.
- Reality, *haqiqat*: *vāqi'<sup>3</sup>* or *haqiqat<sup>3</sup>* (in reality); *bāyad muvāfiq-i vāqī' bā maṣal bi-shumā hālī kunam. ki zarar-i taryāk kashidan chīst* (I will just show you by examples what the evils of opium-smoking really are).
- Realm, *qalam-raw*; *mamlakat*.
- Reap, to, *diravīdan*; and *diraw k.*: *burīdan* (of grass).
- Reaper, *diraw-gar* (the man).
- Reaping-hook, *mangāl* (local?); *dās* (gardener's small hook, with teeth).
- Rear, *dumbāl* or *'aqab-i lashkar* or *pas-raw* (of an army); *az 'aqab* (in the rear of).
- Rear, to, *parvardan* or *parvarish dādan* (of child, etc.); *bālā āvardan* (m.c.) or *tarbiyat k.* (bring up, educate); *sīkh shudan* or *chirāgh-pā shudan* (rear up, of a horse); *bar du pā<sup>3</sup> istādan* (vulg.).
- Reason, *sabab*, pl. *asbāb*; *jihat*; *bā'iq*; *mūjib*; *'illat* (cause); *vasīla*; *vāsiṭa* (means); *vide Proof*;—*va jā ham dārad* (—and he has reason to be); *bi-chandīn jihat* (for several reasons): *'aql* vulg.; *quvva-yi mudrika* or —*idrāk* (power of reasoning).
- Reasonable, *bāvar-kardānī*; *ma'qūl* (in m.c. often "good and well-behaved," of a schoolboy); *masmū'* (m.c.; lit. "heard");

<sup>1</sup> *Nuh* "nine" always omitted; the three words are spoken rapidly, the last accentuated.

<sup>2</sup> *Shinavānīdan* (Afghan).

<sup>3</sup> *Pā* the hind-legs of an animal as opposed to *dast* the fore-legs.

*ānchi mī-gūyad* 'aql mī-pasandad or — *bi-'aql durust mī-āyad*.

Reasoning, *dalīl*; *ū chunān guft u gū-yi mufid-i kard ki marā lā-javāb sākh*.

Rebate, *tanzīl* (discount for immediate payment); *takhfīj* (in price).

Rebeck, *rabāb*.

Rebel, *yāghī u tūghī* (sh.); *sar-kash* (sh.); *bāghī* (sh.).

Rebel, to, *gardan kashīdan* (gen.; even of a servant against a master); *tūghyān k.* (gen.); *sar-kashī k.* (gen.); *shūrīdan* (gen.).

Rebellion, *sar-kashī* (k.); or *yāghī-garī* or *tūghī-garī* (k.) (gen.); *baghāvat* (k.) (against state).

Rebellious, *bāghiyāna* (against state): *yāghiyāna* (gen.).

Rebound, *bar jastan*.

Rebuilt, *ān khāna du-bāra binā shuda ast = az sar-i naw sākh*ta shuda.

Rebuke, to, *sar-zanish k.* (severe, to face only); *malāmat k.* (to blame before the face or behind the back); *tawbīkh k.* (severe).

Recall, *bāz talabīdan*; *bi-Tīhrān talabīdan* (= polite for "to dismiss").

Recant, to, *sar-i bāzār rafz kard* (he publicly recanted).

Receipt, *rasīd*; *al-vāsil* (rare); *qabz*<sup>1</sup> 'l-vusūl; *qabz-i*<sup>1</sup> *rasīd barā-yi pūl bi-dih*.

Receipt, *nuskha-i barā-yi sākh*tan-i *turushī va sakanjabīn*<sup>2</sup> (a recipe for pickles and vinegar-sherbat).

Receive, *giriştan*, rt. *gīr*; *akhz k.*: *pazīruştan* (guests); *jīlaw āmadan* (to advance to receive a guest in the house); *pīshvāz and istiqbāl kardan* (to go outside the city to meet): *yāftan*. Vide Accept.

Received, *kāghaz-i muvarrakha-yi ghurra-yi māk-i mār*ch-i *shumā bi-man rasīd* (I have received your letter dated 1st March).

Receiver, *gīranda*; *yābānda*.

Recent, *tāza*; *jadīd* (opp. to *qadīm* or '*atīq*).

Recently, *tāza*; *dar in tāzagīhā*; *hamīn rūzhā*; *hālā-hā* (vulg.).

Reception, *pazīrāī* (k.) (of guests); *shab-nīshīnī* (k.) (evening reception; a party).

Recess, *tūq* (in wall).

Reciprocal, *az har du tarāf*: or *az jānibayn* (from both sides).

Recital, *taqrīr* (k.) (in speech); *inshād* (k.) (of any poetry except a *qasīda*); *qasīda khwāndan*; *tilāvat* (k.) (of Quran).

Recite, *buland khwāndan* (to read or recite aloud) *bi-āwāz khwāndan*.

Reciter, *qisṣa-gū*; or *qisṣa-khwān* (of stories). Vide Story-teller.

Reckless, *bi-parvā*; *lā-ubālī zīstan* (to lead a reckless, careless life).

Recklessness, *lā-ubālī-garī*.<sup>8</sup>

Reclaim, *ahlī k.*; or *rām k.*; or *ma'nūs k.* (to tame hawks, etc.);—*tū hangām-i taqāza-yi ān dar rasad* (—till the time to reclaim it arrive).

Reckon, to, *shimurdan*, rt. *shimār*; *hisāb kardā id*, *jam'-i inhā chand mī-shavad?*; *sāl-i 'Īsāvi az rū-yi shamī hisāb mī-shavad va sāl-i Islāmī az rū-yi qamarī*; *ānhā az valādat-i Masīh hisāb mī-kunand va inhā az hijrat-i Muhammad: Zardushtihā sāl-i Yazdgardī rū bi-qānūn-i shamī nigāh mī-dārānd*.

Reckoning, *shumār*; *hisāb*.

Recline, *takya zadan*, intr.; *pusht-dādan*, intr.; *vā lamīdan*, intr. (m.c.; loll at ease).

Reclining, *muttakī* (part.).

Recluse, *gūsha-nishīn*; *ahl-i inzīvā*: *ān 'ābid ki ūrā Aflātūn-i zamāna bāyad guft binā kard bi-dīdan-i nabz va qārūra-yi 'har kas, va Khudā chunīn dast-i shijā bi-ū dāda būd ki khurdan-i davā hamān va aṣar kardan hamān būd*—Prof. S. T. Vide Hermit.

Recognise, *bi-jā āvardan* (also to perform); *shīnākhtan*, rt. *shīnās*; *tashkhis dādan*; *chūn-ki rīsh-am rū tarāshīda būdam marā durust bi-jā na-yāvurd* (he did not recognize me as I had shaved off my beard); '*ajab-tar ān-ki hangām-i ki bā-ham du chār shudīm na ū marā mī-shīnākht va na man ūrā bi-jā mī-āvurdam*—Prof S. T.: '*itirāf k.*; *igrār k.* (avow). Vide Recollect; and Mistook.

Recognition, *qadr*; *khidmat-i marā qadr na-kardānd*.

Recollect, to, *bi-khātīr āmadan*; *hālā yād-am āmad* ("now I recollect"; not *mī-āyad*:

<sup>1</sup> *Qabz* alone means *tamassuk*.

<sup>2</sup> *Sakanjabīn*, a *sharbat* like white raspberry vinegar made of white vinegar and sugar and flavoured with mint: it is mixed with water and ice and is delicious.

<sup>8</sup> Negative of 1st person of singular Aor. Ar., *بَايَ - بَايَا*.

<sup>4</sup> *Qārūra*, "a flagon"; hence a glass containing the urine of a sick person, and hence the urine itself; used in the last sense by doctors or by polished people.



- but *kam kam yād-am mī-āyad*; *yād-am namī-āyad ki in rā bi-man guft* ("I don't recollect his saying this to me"; if, however, stress be laid on *ki*, "I don't recollect who told me this"); *banda rā bi-jā namī-avarid?* (you do not recognize, or recollect me).
- Recollection, *hič khātir-am nist* (I have no recollection of it = *bi-zihn-am nist*).
- Recommend, *siḡarish k.*
- Recommendation, *āghā, iltiḡāt farmūda siḡarish-i bi-jihat-i ān Khān navishta bi-dihid* (Sir, kindly write a letter of recommendation to that Khān on my behalf).
- Recompense, *ajr* (good; sp. from God); *pādāsh* (good or evil); *ḡila* (sp. for poetry); *ujrat* (wages, hire); *az jihat-i khidmat-i khud hič namī-khwāham*; 'ivaz; muzd.
- Reconcile, *ḡulh dādan*; *āshtī d.*; *ān du tā ḡulā ḡulh karda and = mā bayn-i khud ḡulh u ḡafā karda and*; *ḡulā bi-qismat-i khud rāzī shuda ast* (he's now reconciled to his lot); *chi ṡawr in taqrīr rā bā ān yak-i rabṡ mī-dihid* (how can you reconcile the two statements?); *in du harṡ zidd-i ham ast = in du taqrīr bā yak dīgar munāḡiṡ (or munāfi) ast* (these two statements are contradictory).
- Reconciliation, *muṡālaha.*
- Reconnaissance, *taṡṡish (k.).*
- Record, to, *dākhil-i daftar k.*; *sabt k.*; *darj k.* Vide to Write.
- Records, *kāḡhazāt*; *daṡātīr.*
- Recourse to, to have, *rāji' shudan bi—*; *ruṡū' kardan bi—*; *mutavaṡṡil shudan bi—*; *tavaṡṡul justan bi—.*
- Recover, to, *bāz yāftan* (to get again); *bāz pūshidan* (to cover again); *shifā yāftan* and *chāḡ shudan* (to get well); *jān bi-dar burdan* (to recover from deadly illness, or to escape); *hič ummīd dārid māl-i mas-rūqa-yi khud rā bāz bi-yābid?* *Khayr Aḡhā, ḡākīm bā duzdḡā sharik ast, vaṡ-i Irān ḡamīn-a<sup>1</sup>: bi-hūsh āmadan* (from a trance, etc.).
- Recovery, *iḡḡat* (convalescence); *shifā* (recovery from illness); *bāz-yāftan* (to find again; getting back).
- Recreation, *taṡarruj* (sight-seeing); *mash-ḡhūliyyat* (gen.); *taṡāshā* (of sights); *jā-yi ta'ayyush* or *taṡarruj-ḡāh* (place of—). Vide Recreation.
- Recrimination, *tuhmat* etc. *bar yak dīgar zadan.*
- Recrudescence, *bā-shiddat 'awd (k.)* (of disease only).
- Recruit, *jadīd.*
- Recruit, to, *jam'-āvarī k.*
- Rectifier, *islāh-kun*; *muṡliḡ.*
- Rectify, *agar ishtibāh-i (or sahv-i) dar in ḡafḡa bāshad islāh bi-farmāyīd.*
- Rectifying, *islāh (k.).* [esty.
- Rectitude, *rāṡṡī*; *ḡalāḡ*; *diyānat.* Vide Hon-
- Recumbent, *muṡassama-yi marūl-i nar-i khwābīda.*—Shah's Diary (the statue of a recumbent stag).
- Recurrence, *takrār.* Vide Happening.
- Recurrent, *navba dārad.*
- Recusant, 'aṡī.
- Red, *surkh*; *qirmiz*; *ḡulī* (pink q.v.). Vide Crimson.
- Redeem, *pas giristan*; *vā kharīdan*: *najāt dādan* (relig.); *iḡā k.* or *vafā k.* (a promise); *az giraw birūn āvardan* (—a pledge from pawn).
- Redeemer, *munṡī*; *nijāt diḡanda.*
- Redemption, *najāt.*
- Red-lead, *shanjarf*, Ar.; *shangarf*, P.
- Redness, *surkhī*; *qirmizi.*
- Redolent, 'itr-bakḡsh.
- Redoubtable, *bā-haybat*; *ru'b-anḡiz.*
- Redress, *raṡīdagī* or *faryād-raṡī kardan* (to look into and redress); *islāḡ (k.)*; *jabr-i ḡulm k.*
- Redresser (of grievances), *ḡaqq bi-ḡaqq-dār rasān*; *faryād-ras.*
- Red Sea, *Daryā-yi Aḡmar.*
- Reduce, *kam kardan*; *takhṡīṡ dādan* (to lessen); *dar makḡarij-i khud khaylī takḡīṡ dāda am*; *az manṡab andākhtan* (of rank).
- Redundancy, *ḡashv* (in language). Vide Tautology.
- Redundant, *zā'id.*
- Reed, *nay*; *nay-zār* or *nayistān* (a place where many reeds grow); [*nay-shakar* (sugar-cane)]: *māṡūra* (a weaver's reed or shuttle); *ḡalam* (for pen).
- Reedy, *nayī*; *pur-nay.*
- Reef, to, *lā giristan* (of sail).
- Reel, *nakh-pīch* (for thread); *ḡhargḡara* (of thread; properly a pulley).
- Reel, to, (in walk), *yala raṡtan* (reel slightly); *kaj u kūj rāḡ raṡtan* (stagger about); *bi-dar u divār mī-kḡurd* (of a drunken man).

<sup>1</sup> *Hākim sharik-i duzd ast va raṡiq-i ḡūtil*, a common and not wholly untrue saying.

- Refer, *in harf bi-ki ta'alluq* (or *nisbat*) *dārad*; *nazar bi-akhhār-i ki imrūz rasīd*—(with reference to to-day's newspaper); *bi-kas-i rujū' k.* or *dāshtan* (to refer a matter to a person); *in harf ishāra* (or *kināya*) *bi-hākīm būd* or —*maqṣūd az hākīm būd*.
- Reference, *hič kas rā surāgh dārid ki bā-shumā ma'rifat dāshta bāshad?* ("can you give me a reference?"; to an applicant).
- Refine, *ṣāf* or *ṣāfi kardan*; *khālis* or *takhlīs kardan*; *taltīf-i ihsās k.* (refine the emotions).
- Refined, *muṣaffa*; and *mukhallas* (clarified, etc.); *muhazzab* (of people; also well-mannered). *Vide* Polite.
- Refinement, *adab u salīqa*; *tahzīb*; *tahzīb-i akhlāq dārad*.
- Refiner, *khālis-kun*; *ṣāf-kun*.
- Reflect, *in'ikās k. tr.*; or *partav andākhtan* (to cast light): *har chand<sup>1</sup> dar in muqad-dama fikr mi-kunam ghūṣṣa-am bishar mī-shavad*.
- Reflected, *mun'akis*.
- Reflection, *ta'ammul (k.)*; *tafakkur (k.)*; *takhayyul (k.)*; *ū bā shutur-hā sawdā mī-pukht* (he was chewing the cud of reflection in the company of his camels).
- Reflet. *Vide* Tiles.
- Reform, *islāh (k.)*; or *tashīh (k.)*; *taghayyur (k.)* (change); *uss-i asās-i hukūmat-i man islāh u tajdīd būda ast* (the key-note of my administration has been reform).
- Reformer, *muslih*; *islāh kunanda*.
- Refraction, *in'ikās*; *in'hirāf*.
- Refractory, *sar-kash*; *kaj-nihād* (by nature). *Vide* Disobedient, Recusant, etc.
- Refrain, *tarjī'-band* (of a poem); *band-gardān* (of a song).
- Refrain, to, *vā*—or *bāz istādan az—*; *khud rā bāz dāshtan az* (from acts committed); *parhīz k. az—*(from acts not yet committed); *kināra giriftan az—*; or *dast kashīdan az* (from acts committed).
- Refresh, to, *tāza k.*; *bi-hāl āmadan*; *khastagī dar andākhtan* or —*dur k.* (to refresh oneself).
- Refreshed, *qahva khurda khastagī andākht* (he refreshed himself by a cup of coffee); *az in havā tāza shuda am* (=this air refreshes one).
- Refreshing, *tūzagī-bakhsh*; *muṣfarrih*.
- Refreshment, *chīz-i nāshāt mī-kunīd?*
- Refrigerant, *mubarrid* (any medicine or food that cools the system; as lemons, etc. Ice is considered heating).
- Refuge, *panāh* (*giriftan* or *āvardan*); *malja'* (*justan*); *ma'man (j.)*; *bast* (*nishastan*) (*sanctuary, q.v.*); *na'ūz<sup>2</sup> b'illāh intr.* (we seek refuge in God!); *multajī shudan* (to seek refuge).
- Refugee, *muhājir* (settler); *panāh-jū* (one that seeks shelter); *bast-nishasta* (in sanctuary *q.v.*).
- Refund, *bāz* or *vāpas dādan*; *radd kardan*; *majbur<sup>an</sup> in pūl rā pas khwāhad dād* or *mustaradd mī-dīhad* (he will be forced to refund this money).
- Refusal, *inkār (k.)*; *ibā (k.)*; *javāb-i khushk u khālī yaftam* (=I got a flat refusal).
- Refuse, *fazla* (of food; also excrement); *mazbala* (refuse-heap; also *W.C.*); *ashghāl* (refuse of a butcher's shop; also small bits of paper, etc., lying about a room; rubbish *q.v.*).
- Refuse, to, *radd kardan* (not to accept; also to return); *qabūl na—k.*; *az nasīhat-am sar bāz zad*.
- Refusing, *munkir* (part.).
- Refute, *pūch namūdan*; *radd k.*; *tardīd k.*; *bātil k.* *Vide* Disprove, Annul.
- Refutation, *takzīb (k.)*; or *radd-i tuhmat (k.)*; or *radd-i nisbat (k.)*; *radd-i kalām (k.)*; *iddi'ā rā bātil (k.)*.
- Regal, *shāhī*; *shāhvār*; *shāhāna*.
- Regard, *hurmat*; *man ūrā muhtaram mī-dāram*; *mī-bāyist nasīhat-i marā qabūl karda bāshīd* (you should have had a regard for my advice); *min bāb-i ta'līqa-yi dirūz-i shumā—*(with regard to your letter of yesterday); *nisbat bi-khud-am, or ammā man* (as regards myself); *bi-guftār-ash hič mahall* (or *i'tinā*) *namī-dāram*.
- Regardless, *ghāfil az—*; *nazar bar kharj nakarda—* or *bi-dun-i mulāhaza-yi kharj* (regardless of expense—).
- Regency, *hukūmat-i 'ivazī* (vulg.); *hukūmat-i niyābiyya*.
- Regent, *nā'ib<sup>2</sup>'s-saltāna* (also a title).
- Regiment, *jawj*, pl. *afvāj* (a vague term); *jawj* (800 *sarbāz* under 1 *Sartīp*, 1 *Sarhang*, 2 *Yāvar*, 8 *Sultān*,<sup>2</sup> 18 *Nāyib*, 40 *Vakīl* and 32 *Sarjūqa* or *Dah-bāshī*; there

<sup>1</sup> Or *har qadr*.

<sup>2</sup> These ranks do not correspond with English military ranks. 'Captain' for instance cannot be translated by *Sultān*, for the latter gets the pay of a domestic servant and is not a commissioned officer.



are 8 companies or *dasta*, in each of which there are in addition three *ṭabbāl* and three *shayfūr-chī*; the band *dasta-yi mūzīgān-chī* is not included in the regiment); *fawj-ash bi-Hilla* (or *Bābil*) *rafta ast* (his regiment has gone to Babylon).

Region, *iqīm*, pl. *aqālim*.

Register, *daftar*, pl. *daftar*; *kitābcha*.

Register, to, *sifārishī kardan* (a letter by post): *gabt k.*; *darj k.* (to enter in a register).

Registered, *sifārishī* (of letter).

Regret, to, *nādim sh.* (repent of deeds or sins); *afsūs khurdan*; and *ta'assuf khurdan* (also to feel pity); *hasrat burdan* (for deeds, or things lost, etc.); *pashimān-am ki naṣihat-i shumā rū qabul na-kardam*; or *pashimān-am ki 'chirā naṣihat-i shumā rū qabul na-kardam?*; *dast-i ta'assuf bi-sar zadan*.

Regret, *dil-nigarānī* or *dil-vāpasī* (regret, looking back); *nadāmat* (repentance); *hasrat* (stronger than *afsūs*); *in 'uqda ākhīr dar dil-am mānd* (this regret remained in my mind).

Regretting, *hayf-kunān*; *muta'assif*.

Regular, *munazzam va murattab*; *'asākīr-i nizāmiyya* (regular troops); *Turk-i hisābī shudam* (I became in appearance a regular Turk); *shaytānak-i tamām ast* (he's a regular little devil); *sālim*; or *qiyāsī* (gram.). [kunad.

Regularity, *in kār bi-intizām pish-raft mi-*

Regularly, *istimrār<sup>1</sup>*, or *bar sabīl-i istimrār* (every day; regularly); *bā qā'ida* (according to rule; also of the working of the bowels).

Regulated, *in amūr intizām lāzim dārad*; *munazzam*; *murattab*.

Regulation, *qānūn*, pl. *qavānīn* (law); *qā'ida* pl. *qavā'id* (custom); *āyīn*; *nizām-nāma* (army regulations); *kitāb-i qānūn-i tiligrāf* (telegraphic regulations).

Regulator, *sūzan-i tund u kund* (of watch).

Rehearsal, *mashq* (k.) (practice); *takrār* (k.) (repetition of words or deeds).

Reign, *pādishāhī* (k.); *saltanat* (k.); *dar 'ahd* (or *ayyām*)-i *saltanat-i Fulān* (during the reign of So-and-so); *jahl ghalaba dārad* (ignorance reigns supreme).

Rein, *dast-i jilo* (vulg.); *'inān*; *zimām*; *jilo*; *jilav-i khayāl rū vīl kardan* (to give rein to one's fancy); *bi-nafs-i ammāra 'inān dād* (he gave the rein to his passions); *asp rū jilo kashīd* (he reined up his horse).

Reinforcements, *kumak*; *imdād*; *qushūn-i tāza*; *hazār nafar kumakī rasīdand*.

Reiterate, Reiteration, *bi-takrār guftan*; *takrār kardan*; *i'āda kardan*.

Reject, to, *radd kardan*; *pushti pā zadan*; *inkār k.* (deny).

Rejected, *bnā bi-qawli* 'ulamā-yi mā ahl-i *zalama mardūd-i Khudā* *hastand* (according to our learned men, officials are rejected of God).

Rejoice, to, Rejoicing, *khush-hāl sh.* and *khush-hālī k.*; *az didan-* (or *dīdār*)-i *ū khushnūd mi-shavam*; *chunān mash'ūf shud ki ma-gū* (or *ma-purs*) (she was rejoiced beyond expression);—*va dar shahr ān qadr khushī būd ki dar khāna-yi har kas rūz rūz-i 'Īd<sup>1</sup> būd va shab shab-i Barāt<sup>2</sup>*—

Prof. S. T. (such was the rejoicing in the city that every day was like the 'Īd and every night like the Night of Respite). *Vide Festival, Celebration, Jollification.*

Rejoin, *bāz payvastan*; *javāb*— or *pāsukh dādan* (to answer); *shumā jilo bi-yuftīd man mi-rasam* (go on ahead, I'll rejoin you in a minute).

Rejoinder, *radd-i javāb* (relig. or leg.). *Vide Repartee.*

Rejuvenescence, *tajdīd-i shabāb*.

Relapse, *maraz 'awd karda* (med.; *vide Recrudescence*); *maraz-ash bāz-gasht kard*; *bi-farīq-i avval-ash bar gashtā* (he's gone back to his old ways)

Relate, *surat-i hāl rū taqrīr kard* (he related what happened); *āvardan*; *naql k.*; *bayān k.*; *guftan*: *rāji' bi-shumā ast* = *ta'alluq bi-shumā dārad*. *Vide Refer.*

Related, *mansūb* (gen. by marriage; distantly related or connected); *bā man khwīsh ast* (he is a relation); *mard bāyad payvasta az khamr u zamr va ānchī mushābih-i<sup>3</sup> ān bāshad mujtanīb va muhtariz bāshad*.—Prof. S. T. (one ought ever to shun wine, music and its kindred<sup>3</sup> things).

Relation, *rivāyat* (k.) (often in a religious sense); *bayān* (k.); *qisṣa guftan*, or *hikāyat*

<sup>1</sup> i.e., the 'Īd<sup>1</sup> or the Festival of Breaking the Fast (called also the 'Minor Festival' and the 'Feast of Alms'); it commences on the termination of Ramazān, the month of fasting.

<sup>2</sup> *Shab-i Barāt* is on the 14th night of the month of *Shabān*; on it are recorded the names of those who are to die and be born in the coming year. This night is often confused with *Shab-i Qadr*.

<sup>3</sup> Wine, music, and dancing. In classical Persian *munātib* could be substituted for *mushābih*.

- k.* (of story, tale); *sar u kār dāshtan* and *murāvada* (or *rābiṭa*) *dāshtan bā*—(to have relations with); *munāsabāt-i diptūmātik* (diplomatic relations); *qaṭ'-i murāvada* (suspension of relations): *khwīshāvand*; *qarābat-dār* (kindred); *sila-yi rahim rā qat' kard* (he has cut himself off from his relations); *bī-kas ast khwīsh u qawm-i na-dārad* (she has no relations); *hīch kas rā na-dāsht* (he had no kindred or friends); *nazdikān* (relations); *mansūb* (sp. by marriage. *Vide* Relation, Connection).
- Relationship, *qarābat*; and *khwīshī*; *nisbat* (sp. by marriage; but *bā ū nisbat-i barādarī dāram* = either "he is my brother," or "he is my brother-in-law").
- Relax, *linat dādan*; or *mi'da rā narm k.* (of the bowels); *sust k.*; *shul k.* (of rope; the muscles, etc.).
- Relator, *rāvi*; *hākī*
- Relay, *chāpār guzāshstan* (to lay relays of horses).
- Release, to, *rihān dādan*; *khalās k.* or *khalāsi dādan*; *rihānīdan* (caus.); *najāt d.* (to save the life of—); *āzād k.* (a slave, prisoner, etc.); *barī' z-zimma k.* (from responsibility); *az da'vā* (or *haqq*) *dast kashīdan* (to give up claim to).
- Relent, to, *bar sar-i rahm āmadan*; *narm shudan*.
- Reliable, *mu'tamad*; *muvaṣṣaq*; *qābil-i i'timād*.
- Reliance, *i'tibār (k.)*; *i'timād (k.)*; *vusūq (dāshtan)*; *tavakkul (k. or d.)* (on Providence); *bāvar (k.)* (on a person's word). *Vide* Relying.
- Relic, *tarikāt u mutabarrakāt* (relics; also sacred heirlooms such as Qur'ans, etc.); *tarikāt-i ambiyā' u awliyā'*; *yādgār* (anything in remembrance).
- Relied (upon), *mu'tabar*; *mu'tamad*; *maw-sūq*; *ūrā mahram namī-dānam* (I don't rely on him to keep a secret); *binā bar gawl-i shumā īn kār rā kardam* (relying on your word I acted thus). *Vide* Relying.
- Relief, *farāghat* (from duty); *takhfīf* or *taslīm* or *ārāmī* (from pain); *bar-jasta* or *bar-āmada az*—(in high relief); *tūy khālī shuda* or *farū rafta* (low relief); *kār-i isti'ānātī-yi qahī* (famine relief works); *i'āna-yi rāfiḡān* (gratuitous relief). *Vide* Help.
- Relieve, *fāriḡh kardan* (from duty); *īn davā takhfīf-i dard rā mī-dihad*, or *dard rā sākit mī-kunad*. *Vide* To aid, etc.
- Religion, *dīn*, pl. *adyān* (of any religion); *mazhab*, pl. *mazāhib* (sect); *muqaddama-yi ikhtilāf-i dīnī sadd-i rāh-i man dar ān mulk būd* (owing to a difference of religion I was unable to travel in that country; or—prevented me from carrying out my purpose); *īmān* (Faith); *Islām* (the Muslim religion); *millat*, pl. *milal* (as *millat-i Islām* *millat-i Naṣāra*, *millat-i Yahūd*, etc.):<sup>1</sup> *ummat* (after this word the prophet's name must be mentioned as *ummat-i Mūsā*); *dīn-i muḃīn* (the true religion, i.e., Islam); *dīn qabūl k.* (to embrace a religion). *Vide* Faith.
- Religious, *dīnī* (vulg. in sense of pious); *namāzi* (always praying); *dīn-dār* (observes his religion); *pāband-i shari'at* (of Muslims); *bā īmān* (with Faith); *Khudātars* (God-fearing); *pārsā* (refraining from sin). *Vide* Pious.
- Relinquish, *vā guzār kardan* (give up a claim); *tark guftan* or —*kardan* (*vide* Abandon); *az dast dādan* (lit. or met.); *dast kashīdan az*—(met.).
- Relinquishment, *vā-guzār*; *tark*; *dast-kashī*.
- Relish, *khurish P.*, or *qatūq T.* (anything eaten with bread); *maza*, or *maza-yi 'araq* (any small things taken with wine, such as cucumber, *pista*, nuts, etc.); *zā'iqa*; or *ta'm*; or *maza* (taste).
- Relish, to, *maza burdan az*—; *lazzat bar dāshtan az*—(to enjoy; derive pleasure from); *ānchi guftam bi-chāk-i qabā-yash na-khurd* (he did not at all relish what I told him).
- Reluctance, *bī-maylī*; *karāhat* (aversion, repugnance).
- Reluctantly, *ibā kunān*; *bī-maylāna*; *kashān kashān*; *ikrah<sup>an</sup>*.
- Relying (upon), *bi-guṣṭa-yi shumā takya karda*, or *mu'tamid bar gawl-i shumā* (relying on your word). *Vide* Relied.
- Remain, *būdan*; *māndan*; *bāqī*— or *pas māndan* (to remain over); *pas uftādan* (to lag behind, fall behind); *hīch pūl-i naqd bāqī nīst*; *mutavaqqif sh.* (to tarry in a place); *iqāmat k.* (to stay in a place for a short or long time, for a day or two or more); *pāyadār būdan*; or *davām dāshtan*; or *pāyīdan* (to last).
- Remainder, *pas mānda* (of food); *baqiyya*

<sup>1</sup> *Millat* has also come to mean nation (q.v.) as *millat-i Irānī*, etc.



(the pl. *baqāyā* is used of money only); *mā baqā*; or *bāqī*: *tatimma* (of an account): *ḥāsil-i tafrīq* (arith.; in subtraction).

Remains, *pas mānda*; or *nīm-khūwār* (of food); *fazla* (gen. = excrement); *janāza*; or *na'sh* (corpse); *āgār-i qadīma* (old ruins, etc.).

Remand, *barā-yi istintāq mawqūf dāshtan* (for trial).

Remark, *guftār*; *sukhūn*; *nukta*; *maṭlab*, pl. *maṭlūb*; *mulāḥaẓa*, pl. *mulāḥazāt*.

Remark, to, *mulāfiṭ*— or *mutavajjih shudan* (notice). *Vide* to Say.

Remarkable, *qābil-i ta'ammul* or — *ghawr*; *qābil-i tavajjuh* (of sayings); *qābil-i dādan*: 'ajīb. *Vide* Celebrated, etc.; and Cow.

Remedy, *chāra*; and 'ilāj (gen.); *vide* Medicine; *islāḥ* (correction, improvement); *ḥālā kār az kār guzashṭa ast*, or *āb az sar guzashṭa ast* (the matter is now beyond remedy); *hiḥ tadbīr-i īn bi-nazar-am na-yāmad* (I could think of no remedy).

Remember, *yād dāshtan* or *k*; *bi-yād āvardan*; *mutazakkir shudan*; *bi-khātir būdan*. *Vide* Recollect, Recognize.

Remembrance, *yād-āvarī*; *yādgār* or *yādgārī* (souvenir).

Remind, to, *yād-āvari kardan*: [*yād dādan* "to teach"]; *farḍā bi-khātir-am bi-yār ki*— (remind me to-morrow to—); *bi-raw suk-ash bi-zan* (go and jog his memory).

Remiss, *musāmaha k.* (to be—); *susti k.*

Remission, *āmurzish* (of sin only); *afv*; or *mu'āfi* (gen.; pardon, q.v.); *bakhshidan* (of debt, sins, etc.); 'afv (of taxes, etc. by sovereign); *ghufrān*; or *maghfarat* (of sins, by God).

Remissness, 'adam-i tavajjuh; *tasāhul*; *sahl-angārī*.

Remit, *āmurzidan* (of sins); 'afv *k.* (gen. pardon); *bakhshidan* (gen.); *bakhshidan* (of taxes, etc.). *Vide* To send.

Remittance, *amānat* (of money; also a parcel); *ṣad rūpiya amānat bi-ū firistādam*.

Remnant, *baqiyyatī* (vulg., of cloth only); *baqiyya* (gen.; remainder, q.v.).

Remonstrance, *mu'āraza*— or *ta'aruz* (*k.*) (opposition, in words); *muqāvamat* (*k.*) (opposition, gen.).

Remorse, *ghusṣa*; *nadāmat* (also regret); *nafs-ash bisyār urā tavbikh kard*.

Remorselessly, *bī-raḥmāna*; *bī-muḥabbā*.

Remote, *dūr*; *ba'id*; *dar aqṣā bilād-i Chīn* (in the remote parts of China).

Removable, *qābil-i ḥarakat*; *intiqāl-pazīr*; *bīrūn āvardanī*: *bar-dāshtanī*.

Removal, 'azl; or *khal'* (from office); *naql*.

Remove, to, *ū naql-i makān karda ast* (to a short distance outside the gate<sup>1</sup> previous to the actual start on a journey; made at a lucky moment fixed by the astrologers; also changing house); *raftan*; *az ānjā jāy-kan shuda* (he has removed from there); *daf' k.*; or *dūr k.*; or *bar-dāshtan*: *tab'id k.* (to remove, or to transfer an official to a distant station as a punishment).

Remuneration, *pādāsh* (*dādan* tr., and *k.* intr.) (gen.); *ujrat* (*d.*) (in money); *ḥaqq'* *z-zahmat* and *ḥaqq'* *s-sa'i* (*d.*) (fees, q.v.); *ḥaqq'* *l-qadam* (*d.*) (for carrying a message; a doctor's fees for his coming, etc.); *ḥaqq'* *l-qalam* (*d.*) (for a mirzā, etc.); *ḥaqq'* *l-kalām* (*d.*) (for lawyer, pleader, etc.); *ḥaqq'* *s-sukūt* (*d.*) (hush money). *Vide* Fee, Money, Wage.

Remunerative, *muzd-āvar*; *mufīd*; *nāfi'*.

Rend, to, *pāra k.* (tear of cloth); *shikāftan* (to cleave); *pāra pāra k.* (rend in pieces; of a lion, etc.); *chāk k.* (of cloth; also to slit open).

Render, *taslim kardan* (gen.); *ḥisāb dādan* (render an account).

Rendezvous, *mīqāt* (of time); *mī'ād* (either place of or time of—); *mī'ād-gāh*. *Vide* Assignment.

Renegade, *murtadd* (relig. only). *Vide* Deserter.

Renew, to, *tāza k.*; *az sar-i naw k.*; *kāghaz-i kirāya-yi īn khāna rā mī-khūwāham tajdīd kunam*; *naw kuhna k.* (i.e. to give a new one and take back the old one; also to engage new and dismiss old servants).

Renewal, *tajdīd*.

Renewed, *mujaddad*.

Renewer, *tajdīd-kunanda*.

Rennet, *māst-māya* (for making māst or curds); *panīr-māya* (for making cheese).

Renounce, *inkār k.*; *radd k.* (reject); *irtidād az—kardan* (of a religion); *tark k.* or *guftan az* (to abandon, q.v.); *qaṭ'* *i 'ilāqa namūdan*; *dast kashidan az—*; *qaṭ'* *i raḥīm k.* (to break off all connection with one's relations).

Renown, *nām*; or *nīk-nāmī* (good renown); *āvāza*; or *shuhrat* (spec. good); *āvāza-yi*

<sup>1</sup> This gives servants an opportunity to return for many a forgotten article.

*ū dar lūṭi-garī imrūzhā bisyār ast. Vide Notorious.*

**Renowned**, *mash-hūr*; *shuhrat-yāfta*; *ma'rūf* (gen.; but spec. for good); *nām-var* (good only); *angusht-numā* (spec. for bad).

**Rent**, *chāk* (a tear); *kirāya* (rent of house, hire of carriage, etc.); *ijāra* (rent of land); *ijāra dādan* (to lease or farm out, land or anything); *in khāna māh-i chand kirāya dārad?*

**Rent, to**, *chāk shudan* (to be torn *vide Rend*); *bi-kirāya dādan* (and *giriftan*); *ajr k.* (to hire labourers, etc.). *Vide Hire.*

**Rented**, *bi-kirāya dāda shuda* (and —*girifta shuda*).

**Renter**, *kirāya-gīr*.

**Renunciation**, *vide Renounce*; *qaṭ'-i 'ilāqa* (k.); *tark* (k.).

**Repair, to**, *durust k.* or *tarmīm k.* (gen.). *Vide Darn and Patch.*

**Repairing**, *marammat* (k.) (rare; common in India); *ta'mīr* (k.); *iṣlāḥ* (k.) (of clothes or of small articles; also correction of writings, etc., and in m.c. to cook or prepare meat well); *vaṣla* (patch); *tarmīm* (k.) (of small articles).

**Repairs**, *ta'mīrāt* (of buildings); *iṣlāḥāt* (of clothes, etc.).

**Reparation**, *talāfī* (of loss; conduct); *jabr-i nuqsān*; and *tadārūk-i nuqsān* (of loss).

**Repartee**, *hāzīr-javābī* (k.). *Vide Ready*, *Ready-witted*.

**Repay, to**, *davīst rūpiya du-rūza bi-qarz-i man mī-dihid?* *yaqīn<sup>an</sup>* ba'd az du rūz bi-shumū pas mī-diham or bar mī-gardānam.

**Repayable**, *adā shudanī* (capable of being paid); *bā qisṭ adā shudanī ast* (—by instalments).

**Repeal**, *naskh k.* *Vide Cancel*, *Annul*.

**Repealed**, *mansūkh* (k.).

**Repeat**, *mukarrar k.* (of deed or speech); *takrār k.* (of speech or deed); *ānchi pīsh az in guftam hālā mukarrar mī-kunam*; *in kalimāt rā az 'aqab-i man bi-gū* (repeat these words after me); *dars-i khud rā i'āda bi-kun*, or *vulg.* —*pas bi-dih*.

**Repeatedly**, *bār bār*; *karār<sup>an</sup>*; *mukarrar<sup>an</sup>*; *pay dar pay* (one after another in quick succession). *Vide Often*.

**Repel**, *daft* — or *mudāfa'a k.*; *dūr k.*

**Repelling**, *dāfī*.

**Repent, to**, *pashīmān sh.* (of an act); *guh*

*khurdan* ('to eat dirt,' and *met.*, as an exclamation, 'to repent'). *Vide Regret*.

**Repentance**, *pashīmānī* (k.) (for an act); *tauba* (k.) (from sin); *'āqibat tauba-yi mā bi-jā'ida khwāhad shud* (or *khwāhad būd*); *nadāmat* (from sin; also regret for an action).

**Repentant**, *tā'ib*; or *tauba-kār* (of sins); *pashīmān* (be sorry, regret); *nādim u pashīmān* (ditto); *agar bar ḥasab-i naṣīḥat-i ishān 'amal mī-kardam pashīmān mī-shudam*.

**Repetition**, *ānchi qabl az in gufta shuda būd in i'āda-yi<sup>1</sup> ān ast*. *Vide Repeat*.

**Replace**. *Vide Compensate*.

**Replete**, *sīr*; *tā bi-gulū pur*; *sīr tā bi-ḥulqūm* (with food); *mamluv* (full).

**Repletion**, *purī*; and *sirī* (satiety); *imtilā* (repletion); *imtilā-yi dam* or *ziyādātī-yi khūn* (repletion of blood).

**Reply**, *suwāl-i marā chi javāb mī-dihid?*

**Report**, *rāport* (Eur.); *rāport-i rasmī* (official report); *ḥālāt* (account); *afvāh*; or *khābar* (rumour, q.v.); *sadā* (of a gun).

**Report, to**, *vāq'āt rā ma'rūz dāshitan*; *imtilā' dādan* (inform); *man bi-fulān āghā az in amr akhbār dādam*; *sadā-yi tufang* (report of fire-arms); *vā-rasī bi-'arā'iz* (k.) (hearing reports). *Vide Rumour*.

**Reported**, *chunīn dar afvāh uftāda ast*, or *hamchu mī-gūyand ki* (it is reported that); *zīr-āb-i ūrū zadand* (he was secretly reported); *ānchi dar afvāh dāshī in ast ki* — (rumour says that—).

**Reporter**, *imtilā'-dih* (informant); *vāqū'-nigār*; or *mukhbīr* or *khābar-nigār* (of newspaper).

**Repose**, *rāhat*; *istirāhat*; *āsāyish* (of mind); *ārām* (of movement or of mind).

**Reprehensible**, *sazāvār-i malāmat*; *lāyiq-i sarzanish* or *tawbikh*.

**Represent, to**, *iḡhār k.*; or *'arz k.* (by words); *man sūrat-i hāl rā bi-ū bāz khwāham namūd* (orally or in writing); *zan gurīkht va aḥvāl-i khud-ash rā pīsh-i Qāzī vā namūd* — Prof. S.T.; *vakīl sh.* (as an attorney, legally, etc.); *taqdīm k.*; or *pīsh k.* (put forward a case).

**Representation**, *'arz* (k.) (oral); *'arīza* (written; *vide Petition*); *shabīh* or *taqlīd* (dar āvarādan) (dram.); *vakālat* or *niyābat* (Parliamentary, etc.). *Vide Assembly*.

**Representative**, *vide Authority*; *Numāy-*

<sup>1</sup> عيادة; but عيادة 'iyāda "visiting the sick."



*anda-yi Dawlat-i Inglīs* (the English Representative).

Reprive, *vaqt*— or *muhlat dādan*.

Reprimand, *sarzanish* (k.); *tawbikh* (k.); *gūsh-māl* (k. or d.; in words or deeds); *mu'akkhaza* (k.) (prop. to call to account).

Reprint, *tab'-i gānī*.

Reprisal, *qisās*; *akhz-i intiqām*.

Reproach, *ta'na zadan* (to taunt); *bas-i kasān bar kirdār-i ū malāmat kardand*; *pidar pisar rā az 'adam-i mahabbat shikāyat kard* (the father reproached his son for want of affection).

Reprobate, *mardūd*; *mal'ūn*.

Reprobate, to, *radd-i bā ikrāh k.*

Reproduce, to, *baqā-yi nasl k.* (one's species). *Vide To copy*.

Reproof, *mu'akkhaza* (calling to account); *malāmat*; *harakat-i shān mustawjib-i sarzanish ast*.

Reproved, *ū bar īshān bāng zad* (he shouted out in anger to them).

Reprover, *sarzanish-kun*; *malāmat-gū*.

Reptile, *khazanda*; *hasharat* (sing. not used), pl. *hasharāt* (any crawling things).

Republic, *jumhūr*; *dawlat-i jumhūrī*. *Vide Public*.

Repudiate, *radd k.*; *inkār k.*

Repugnance, *nafrat*; and *tanaffur*; *karāhat* (dislike to do a thing; not so strong as *nafrat*).

Repugnant, *mukhālif-i tabi'at*; *munāqiz* (opposed to); *munāfi* (ditto; at variance with).

Repulse, *dūr k.*; *daf k.*

Repulsed, *mundafi'*. *Vide Defeat*.

Repulsion, *daf*. *Vide Repugnance*, etc.

Repulsive, *makrūh*; *nafrat-angiz*; *'ajab-ūrat-i munkar-i dārad*.

Reputable, *mu'tabar*; *muhtaram*.

Reputation, *nām*; *ābrū*; *nāmūs*; *nām-i nikū dārad*; *yā ism-i khud-am rā gum mī-kunam yā ān kār rā mī-kunam* (I'll do it or lose my good name; *vide Name*); *hāk-i ābrū k.* (to injure a person's reputation).

Repute, *i'tibār*, q.v.; *vide Reputation*; *nik-nām* adj. (of good repute); *badnām*, adj. (of ill repute); *Khudā na-khāsta bad-nāmī hāsil mī-shavad*<sup>1</sup>—Prof. S.T. (God forbid that we should fall into ill repute over this).

Request, *khvāhish* (k.); *istid'ā* (k.); *chi dar-*

*khvāst-i kardand?*; *man jaqat tālib-i in yak 'ināyat-i shumā hastam*; *in khvānanda khaylī ma'lūb ast* (this singer<sup>2</sup> is in great request); *'arz-i mukhtasar-i dāram* (I have a small request).

Require, to, *khvāstan*, rt. *khvāh*; *lāzim dāshtan* (to need).

Required, *ma'lūb* (desired); *bi-qadr-i luzūm* (as much as required).

Requisite, *lāzim*; *dar-kār* (adj.); *lāzima* pl. *lavāzim* subs. (—things); *'unda-yi ma'lūb* (the first requisite).

Requit, *jazā* (d.); *mukāfāt* (k. or d.); *mujāzāt* (k.) (gen.); *kayfar* (*rasānidan*) (for faults and crimes only).

Rescue, *az khatar rihānidan* or *—rihā'-i dādan*; *najāt d.* (from danger); *khalās k.* (from captivity).

Rescuer, *khalās-kunanda*; *najāt-dihanda*.

Research, *ta'ammūq* (k.); *tadqiq* (k.); *taḥqīq* (k.).

Resemblance, *mushākalat*; *mushābahat*; *shabāhat*; *mumāgalat*.

Resemble, to, *māndan*; *miḡl būdan*; *miḡl-i ham būdan*; *in du tā bi-yak digar shabih-and* or *mushābahat dārand*.

Resent, to, *bad dānistan*; *ānchi guftam az-ān bad-ash āmad*; *awqāt talkhī kard* (get annoyed).

Resentment, *vide Anger*, *Malice*, etc.

Reserve, *ikhfā*; *bī-sar-i hisāb* or *bī hama chiz* (without any reserve, openly); *radīf* (mil.); *sarmāya-yi ihtiyāfī* (reserve fund).

Reserve, to, *az pish giriftan* (a railway carriage; seats at a theatre, etc.); *quruq k.* (lit. to forbid; to reserve a garden for ladies; to reserve the *hamām* for private use); *si nuskha az ta'rifāt-i khud-i tān barā-yi man nigāh dārid*; *dar dast-i khud nigāh dāshtan* (to keep in reserve).

Reserved, *mukhtas* (kept specially for); *makhūs* (ditto); *sard* (one who does not mix with people, aloof); *mard-i khāmūsh-i ast*.

Reservoir, *āb-ambār*; *birka* and *tālāb* (dug in ground); *hawz* (made of masonry). *Vide Tank*, *Pool*.

Resht, *Rasht*.

Reside, *māndan*; *suknā dāshtan*; *sākin būdan*; *sukūnat dāshtan* (in town, country, quarter, house); *hālā si-sāl ast dar in shahr mujāvir-am* (or *hastam*); *nishastan* (for residing in a house or quarter; not

<sup>1</sup> Or *na-kunad*—*hāsil bi-shavad*.

<sup>2</sup> Generally professional.

a city); *kujā iqāmat dārī* (where are you putting up or staying?)—*Vide* Remain, Tarry.

Residence, *vide* House; *āyā īn manzil-i shumā ast?*

Resident, *sākin*, pl. *sakana* and *sākinīn* (gen.); *bāshinda* (of a country or town, but not of a quarter).

Residuary, *vāriṣān-i baqī-khwar* (residuary legatees).

Residue, *pas-mānda*; *mā baqī*; *bāqī*; *baqiyya*.

Resignation, *riṣā*; or *sabr*; or *tahammul* (under misfortune): *ū az mansab-i sābiq-i khud isti'fā karda ast* or — *dast bar dāšta ast* (but *ma'zūl shuda ast* = he has been dismissed); *agar gham-i hādīṣ shavad ki 'ilāj-ash birūn az tadbīr bāshad pas munāsib ast ki taslīm bāshim*<sup>1</sup>—Prof. S.T. (if a grief without remedy come on one, it is fitting to endure it with resignation); *riṣā bi-qazā-yi Ilāhī*

Resist, to, *muqāwamat k.*; *istādagī kardan dar barābar-i—*; *iddi'ā-i ūrā radd namī-tavānid kard* (*vide* Reject); *hamla-yi ūrā namī-tavānam tāb bi-yāram*; *jilaw giriftan* (to oppose).

Resistance, *dushman bidūn-i muqābala gurikht*.

Resolute, *musammim*; (*vide* Effort); *ishān bar irāda-yi khud bāqī* (or *mustaqīm* or *ṣābiṭ*) and.

Resolution, *qarār* (of meeting); *taṣmīm-i 'azm* (k.) and *'azm-i musammam* (k.) (fixed purpose); *barā-yi īn kār himmat-i buland lāzim ast*; *ṣabāt-i qadam*; *tajziya* (chemical).

Resolve, to, *taṣmīm k.*; *'azm-i jazm n.*; *qaṣd-i qaṭ'i k.*

Resolved, *musammam*; *muqarrar shuda ānki* (resolved that—); *ra'y-i majlis bar īn qarār yāft ki—*.

Resort, *tafarruj-gāh* (for pleasure; *vide* Public); *ziyārat-gāh* (of pilgrims; also applied to visiting Tihān or the Shāh); *maḥall-i rujū*; or *marja'*; or *maḥall-i majma'*; *sar-i dam*; or *sar-i dakka* (a secret place of meeting; of blackguards, etc.); *'ilāj-i ākhiri* (a last resort). *Vide* Recreation.

Resource, *tadbīr*; *'ilāj*; *chāra*; *zarī'a*.

Resources, *quvvat*; *istiṭā'at* (pecuniary means).

Respect, *ihtirām k.*; *muhtaram dāshān*; *ikrām k.*; *girāmi dāshān*; *ānchi mī-gūyad bar ān khayli i'tibār mī-kunam*.

Respectable, *mu'tabar* (trustworthy); *zāhir-ārāsta* (of respectable appearance); *najīb* (of servants, etc.); [*bī-sar u pā*, or vulg. *dala* (not respectable)].

Respected, *har jā mī-ravad 'izzat va hurmat mī-bīnad*; *kūza-ash khayli āb mī-gīrad*<sup>2</sup> (he is thought a lot of; = *pīsh-i mardum sh'ān dārad*); *'urza na-dārad* (he is not respected = *kulāh-ash pashm na-dārad*).

Respectful, *mu'addab* (of servants, children); *ihtirām-kun* (vulg.); *mu'tī* (obedient); *bā tavāzu'* (polite and civil).

Respecting, *dar bāra-yi—*; *dar bāb-i—*; *min bāb-i—*; *dar khusūs-i—*.

Respects, to pay, *salām—* or *ikhlas* (*rasānī-dan*); [*du'ā* for subordinates or children].

Respiration, *tanaffus* (k.); *ālāt-i tanaffus* (organs of—).

Respiratory, *tanaffusī*.

Respite, *muklat* (*dādan*).

Resplendence, *nūrāniyyat* (of sun, the Shah and saints); *tābīsh* (of sun only); *tala'lu'* (of jewels); *darakhshandagī* (of jewels, sun, stars, or metals).

Resplendent, *darakhshān u nūr-pāshan*; *barrāq*.

Resplendently, *bā nūr*; *bā kamāl-i rakhsandagī*.

Respond, *vide* Answer.

Response, *javāb* (d.) (answer; also responses of Sunnis in mosques at the Mawlūd, and of Shi'ahs during the *Nawha-khwānī*).

Responsibility, *mas'ūliyyat*; *iltizām*; *kafālat u idāra-yi umūr bā ūst* (he is responsible for the internal government).

Responsible for, *mas'ul*; *zīmma-dār*; *bi-zīmma-yi ūst* (he is responsible for this); *javāb-i īn maṭlab bā man* (I'll be responsible); *muta'ahhid* (sh.); *'uhda barā shudan*.

Rest, *sā'ir* (also the whole); *vide* Remainder: *sukūn*; *ārām* (also adj.; opp. to movement); *ārām* (k.), *ārāmi* (k.); *rāhat* (k.); *āsāyish* (k.); *āsudagī* (k.); *takya* (support); *du shākha* (fork or rest for a gun).

Rest, to, *rāhat shudan*; *bā istirāḥat ast* (he's at rest); *dī-shab chashm-am bi-ham na-rasid* (vulg.) = *hich khwāb-am na-burd*;

<sup>1</sup> Vulgar for *taslīm shavīm*.

<sup>2</sup> In *mas'ala khayli āb mī-gīrad* "this is a matter requiring much thought, deliberation."



*ārām k.*, intr., and —*dādan*, tr.; *khwābānīdan* (to lull to sleep; to make to lie down, etc.); *takya dādan*, tr. (to lean on; —*zadan* intr. (to lean against); *qarār girīstan* (to stay still; stay in one place); *khāmush sh.* (of volcano); *ikhīyār bā shumā* (it rests with you).

Restaurant, *dukān-i āsh-pazī*: *qahva-khāna* (coffee-shop).

Resting-place, *ārām-gāh* (in house); *takya-gāh* (place of resting a thing; fulcrum); *manzil* (house) but pl. *manāzil* (stages); *nishīman* (lodging).

Restitution, *radd-i mazālīm* (d.) (equivalent for loss, or injury); *talāfī* (k. or d.) (compensation); *istirdād* (k.) (giving back).

Restive, *sar-kash* (headstrong); *bī-ārām* (restless) (rare), (refusing to move); *bī-tāqatī k.* (to be restive; of horses or people).

Restless, *bī-ārām*; *bī-tāb*: *bī-qarār*; *muztarīb* (of mind); *asp bī-tābī mī-kard*, *jawlān mī-zad* (the horse was restless and began to plunge); *zan az gham bī-tāqat ast*; *na'l dar ātash andākhtan*<sup>1</sup> (to make restless); *bū iztirāb khwābīdan* (to pass a restless night); *bī-khwābī kashīdan*.

Restlessness, *taghallāl* (k.).

Restoration, *ta'mīr* (k.) (of buildings); *istirdād* (k.) (of property); *shifā* (*yāftan*) (of health); *ifāqa* (*yāftan*) (convalescence); *ihyā* (k.) (to life); *īm faqīr rā ihyā bi-kunīd* (m.c. = "give this poor man something"); *man ihyā shuda am* (you have given me new life by your gift).

Restorative, *shifā-bakhsh* (to health; of medicine); *muqawwī* (a tonic; also an aphrodisiac); *dārū-yi bī-hūsh-āvar* (for fainting; for which the preparation *lakh-lakha* is presented to the nose).

Restore, *bāz* (or *pas* or *vūpas*) *dādan*; *mustaradd sākhtan*; *har qadar ki girīftam ziyāda az ān pas dāda am*. Vide Restoration.

Restrain, *vā*— or *bāz dāshtan*;—*rā mānī* *shudan*; *jīlo girīstan*; *khud-dārī kardan* (of feelings); *tāqat āvardan* (ditto); *khashm-i khud rā zabt kard*. Vide Self.

Restrict, *hadd qarār dādan*; *maḥdūd sākhtan*.

Restriction, *taḥdīd* (rare); *qayd*; *shart*.

Restricted, *munḥasir* (k.); *maḥdūd* (k.).

Result, *natīja*, pl. *natā'ij*; *anjām*; *ma'āl*; *chī gamar bakhshīd*?; *az īn tadbīr manāfi'-i ziyād ḥāsīl khwāhad shud*; *natīja-yi mash-varat-i shumā chī būd* ("what was the result of your consultation?") but *mash-varat-i shumā chī natīja bakhshīd* "what happened after carrying your decision into effect?"; *har chī pāyīn u balā gardīdam hīch na-shud* (with all my endeavours the result was nil).

Result in, to, *munjarr bi*—, *muntaj bi*—.

Resume, *az sar-i naw girīstan*; *dīgar*— or '*alōva*' (= "to resume"; also = *bi-ravīm sar-i maḥlab*). Vide Take back, etc.

Resurrection, *rastakhīz*; '*qiyāmat*'; *ḥashr*; *maḥshar*; *rūz-i ḥisāb*; *rūz-i jazā*. Vide Judgment-Day.

Resuscitation, *ihyā* (k.).

Resuscitative, *ḥayāt-bakhsh*.

Retail, to, *khurda-farūshī k.* Vide Articles.

Retain, *nigāh dāshtan*; *bāz dāshtan*.

Retaliate, to, *az ū kin-i khud rā mī-kasham*. Vide Revenge.

Retaliation, *qisās* (g.) (prop. by blood; but in m.c. often merely "to take revenge"); '*ivaz* (*girīstan*). Vide Revenge.

Retention, *nigāh dāshtan*: *zabt* (forcible); *ḥabs*<sup>m</sup> *l-bawl* or *qabz*<sup>m</sup> *l-bawl* (of urine); *imsāk* (of semen; a peculiar signification in common use); *ḥabs-i dam k.* (holding one's breath).

Retentive, *mumsik* (of money, etc.); *bā ḥāfiḡa* (of memory).

Retinue, *khadam u ḥasham*; or *mullazimīn-i rikāb*; or *dast-gāh* (retinue, baggage and all belongings); *mawkab* (of Shah only).

Retire, '*aqab nishastan* (of an army); '*aqab*— or *pas raftan* (to draw back); *mihmān-hā sā'at-i dah<sup>2</sup> binā kardand yak-i bi-yak-i raftan* = *dar sā'at-i dah majlis bar-ham khurd u shikast*; *az majlis birūn raftan*; *Shāh bi-khalvat raft*: *az dunyā kinār girīfta ast*; *az khidmat dast kashīdan* or —*birūn raftan* (—from service). Vide Retreat.

Retirement, *gūsha-nishīnī*; or *inzivā* (*guzīdan*); '*ūzlat*': or *khalvat* (*guzīdan* or *ikhīyār k.*).

Retiring, *mahjūb* (shy); *kināra-kash*.

<sup>1</sup> A *ḡiliem* is written on a horse-shoe which, cast into the fire, makes a coy mistress long to meet her lover.

<sup>2</sup> The Persians count from sunset, which is 12 o'clock (at which time the watch is usually wound), till 12 o'clock in the morning. The counting then is *dah daḡiqa az dasta guzāshṭa* (12. 10); *yak sā'at az dasta guzāshṭa* = 1 o'clock; but *yak sā'at-i yī rūz* (vulg.) or *az rūz guzāshṭa* is "one hour after sunrise." *Dasta* is 12 o'clock (Persian time) when both hands point to the *handle*.

Retract, *pas giriŝtan*; *az va'da bāz-gasht k.*

Retort, *hāzīr-javābi*; *javāb-i nā-tarāshīda* (a rude retort): *ambīq* (chem.).

Retouch, *qalam zadan*.

Retreat, *khalvat* or *khalvat-gāh*; *kunj-i 'uzlat*; *gūsha-yi 'āfiyat*.

Retreat, to, *qahqarā raftan* ("to walk backwards, back out of the Presence"; also of an army); or *'aqab nishastan* or *pas kashīdan* (of an army); *pusht-i sarakī* or *pas-pasakī raftan*, or *qahqarā bar gashtan* (to leave the presence without turning the back).

Retrench, to, *kharij takhjiŝ k.*

Retribution, *bāz-khūwāst* (k.); *jazā* (gen., good or evil); *mujāzāt* (gen.); *mukāfāt* (gen.); *kayfar* (of sins, etc.). *Vide* Return and Retribution.

Retrievable, *darmān-pazīr*.

Retrograde, to, *vā taragqīdan* (vulg. to 'progress backwards'; *vide* Progress); *taragqī-yi ma'kus k.*: *az dast-būsi mayl bi-pā-būsi kardan*.

Retrospection, *az guzashta yād kardan*; *mulā-haza-yi umūr-i māziya* (k.).

Return, *murāja'at* (k.); *bāz-gasht* (k.); *bar gashtan*; *jazā*; or *mukāfāt* (d. and y.) (requital). *Vide* Retribution, etc.

Return, *bāz gardānīdan*<sup>1</sup> (to send back); *bāz*— or *pas dādan* (give back); *bāz āmadan*; or *bar gashtan* (to come back); *dabba āvardan* (m.c.; to return to a shop goods purchased, in order to lower the price; shop-men call people who practise this trick *dabba-chī*); *mustaradd k.* (give back).

Reveal, to, *burūz dādan*; *fāsh*— or *ifshā kardan* (of a secret); *vahī k.* (to prophets only); *ilhām k.* (relig.); *kashf*— or *makshūf namūdan* (gen.); *parda az rū-yi kār-i kas-i bar dāshtan* (reveal a person's faults, etc.); *zāhir k.*; or *huwaydā k.*: *tajallī k.* (Sufi term for Revealing of God).

Revealed, *makshūf*.

Revealer, *parda bar-dār*; *kāshif*; *ilhām-kun*. *Vide* Blab.

Revel, *jashn k.*: *dād-i 'aysh u 'ishrat dādan*. *Vide* Feast.

Revelation, *vahī* (to prophets) and *ilhām* (gen. from God); *mukāshafāt-i Yuhannā* (—of John); *tanzīl* (k.) (sending down from heaven of relig. books to prophets);

'*ishq-i Khudā dar dil-am tajallī kard* (God's love was revealed to me).

Reveller, 'aysh-kun.

Revelry, *vide* Revel; *ṣadā-yi 'aysh u 'ishrat va tār u tumbak* (sounds of—).

Revenge, *intiḡām* (*giriŝtan*); *kīna* (*kashīdan*); 'ivaz (g.): *qisās* (g.) (prop. of blood retaliation only).

Revenge, to, *tashdīd-i intiḡām k.* (rare; to gratify one's revenge); *mī-khūwāst ki az hamān zahr-i ki ān tā'ifa har-sāla bi-ahālī-yi sar-haddāt chashānīda and bi-īshān chashānad* (he wished to avenge and make them suffer the same—). *Vide* Avenge.

Revengeful, *pur-kīna*; *kīna-var*; *intiḡām-kash*; *shutur-kīna*. *Vide* Malice, Spite, etc.

Revenue, *māliyyāt*; *khirāj*: 'āmīl, pl. 'ummāl (collector of—).

Reverberate, *ṣadā pas dādan*.

Revered, *muhtaram*; *īn mullā rā mardum parastish mī-kunand*.

Reverence, to, *hurmat dāshtan*; *mubārak pindāshtan* (as the hoopoe, certain pigeons,<sup>2</sup> etc.); *bi-nigāh-i 'izzat dīdan*.

Reverie, *gharq-i khayāl* (in a—): *hālat-i ghanūdagi*: *khalsa* (Sufi term).

Reverse, *hazimat* (defeat q.v.); *nakbat* (disaster); *chī-hā bar sar-i man guzasht* (what reverses of fortune I have experienced!); *pas 'aks-i īn* (or *vārūna-yi īn*) *rā bi-kun* (then do the reverse); *ṭaraf-i vārūna* or *pusht* (of a medal); [*rū* opp. to *pusht* of medal]; *sar-i sikka* and *tah-i sikka* (in tossing only).

Review, *taqrīz* (review of a book; lit. "to praise").

Review, *sān dīdan*, tr., and *dādan*, intr. (to muster or count); *mashq k.* and *d.* (parade). *Vide* Inspect.

Reviewer, *taqrīz kun* or —*navīs*.

Reville, *zishṭ guftan*; *shatm k.*; *fuḡsh d.* *Vide* Abuse and Deserve.

Reviler, *zishṭ-gū*: [*bad-gū* = backbiter].

Revise, *nazar-i ḡanī kardan* or *murūr kardan*; [*murūr k.* is also used for reconning lessons; *man dar īn tadbīr murūr mī-kunam* I will turn over this plan in my mind]; *ānchī navishta būdam ḥakk u īslāh kardā am* (revised and corrected).

Reviser, *īslāh-kun* (correcter).

Revision, *tashḥīḥ* (to correct). *Vide* Supra.

<sup>1</sup> *Vāpas kunānīdan* Afghan.

<sup>2</sup> *Kabūtar-i Yā Karīm*, *kabūtar-i Yā Hū*, and *Kabūtar-i Yā 'Alī*.



**Revive**, *zinda shudan* and —*kardan*; *hāl rū tāza k.*, tr.; vide Resuscitate; *tiḡarat hālā shurū'-i bi-laraqḡi karda ast* = *bāzār-i tiḡarat garm*<sup>1</sup> *shuda ast* or *ruwnaq girifta ast*; in *chāhī rūḡ-i tāza-i dāda ast* (the tea has revived me = *quvvaṭ yāfta am*).

**Reviver**, *muḡyī-yi rusūm-i qadīm ast* (reviver of ancient customs); *muḡarriḡ* (reviving; of sherbets, scents, etc.).

**Revocation**, *nukūl* (m.c. breaking one's word). Vide Cancellation.

**Revolt**, *yāḡhī-garī* (k.); *shūrish* (k.); *baḡhāvāt* (k.); *gardan-kashī* (k.); *fiṭna* (k.); *jasād* (k.) (to be mischievous, to cause a disturbance).

**Revolution**, *gardish*; or *dawr* (of planets); *inqilāb*, pl. *inqilābāt* (vicissitudes). Vide Revolt and Mutiny.

**Revolutionary**, *bāḡhī*; and *yāḡhī*; *tāḡhī*. Vide Revolt.

**Revolve**, *gardīdan*, intr.; and *gardish k.*, intr. (but with *dādan*, tr.); *dawr z.*; and *char-khīdan*; and *pirr khurdan*, intr. (vulg.).

**Revolver**, *shash-lūl*; or *shash-mīl*; or *varvara* and *rivalvar*<sup>2</sup> (Eur.) (the pistol).

**Revolving**, *davvār*.

**Reward** (subs.), *jazā-yi 'amal u kayfar-i gunāh khvāhand kashīd* (they will be rewarded according to their deserts); *jazā*; or *ḡavāb* (in the next world). Vide Retribution, etc.

**Reward, to**, *ajr*; *haqq*<sup>3</sup> 'l-*'amal* (remuneration); in *ām*; *haqq*<sup>4</sup> 's-sa'ī-yi *ūrū dādam* or *az khijālat-i zahmat-i ū birūn āmadam*; *muzd-i dast* or *muzd-i shast* (reward, tip). Vide Fee, Tip, Wages.

**Reynard**. Vide Fox.

**Rhagis**, *Ray* (the ancient Rhagis).

**Rhetoric**, *'ilm-i ma'ānī u bayān* (gen.); *'ilm-i badī* (deals with figures only); *'ilm-i bayān* (how to express the same idea in different ways; includes exposition); *'ilm-i ma'ānī* (deals with the order of words in rhetoric).

**Rheum**, *nazla* (from eyes and nose); *zūkām* (ditto); *chirk* (vulg.).

**Rheumatism**, *ustukhwān-dard*; *bād-i majāḡīl*; *vaja'-i* (or *dard-i*) *majāḡīl*.

**Rhinoceros**, *kargadan* or *karg*.

**Rhubarb**, *rīvand-i Chīnī* (med.); *rīvās* (wild rhubarb for the table).

**Rhyme**, *qāfiya*, pl. *qavāfi*; *saj'*<sup>5</sup> (rhymed prose).

**Rhyme, to**, *muḡaffa gardānīdan* (of poetry); *musajja'* g. (of prose).

**Rhymer**, —*ki mī-tavānād yak du qāfiya radīf kunād* (= the merest rhymster).

**Rhyming**, *qāfiya-dār*, adj.

**Rhythm**, *mawzūniyyat*. Vide Alliteration

**Rhythmical**, *mawzūn*.

**Rib**, *danda*; *ustukhwān-i pahlū*.

**Ribaldry**, *harzagī*. Vide Indecency.

**Riband**, *pahnak* (of any material); *navār* (tape); also "nawar"; in *kōḡhaz-hā rā bā navār-i bi-band*.

**Rice**, *birinj* (without husk); *shaltūk* (in husk); *chilo* (boiled); *fiṣinjān* (a Persian dish made of rice, almonds, pistas, pomegranate juice and meat); *katta chilo* (boiled without butter); *firni* (rice pudding); *shulla* (rice and water boiled; a gruel for sick people).

**Rich**, *ḡhanī*, pl. *ḡḡniyā* (rich); *mutamavvīl* (wealthy); *māl-dār*<sup>6</sup>; *dawlat-mand* (very wealthy); *sāhib-i ḡarvat* (rich); *pūl-dār* (monied); *charb* (in cookery); *vasī'* (of a language); *sanjāf-i qabā-yash pahn ast* (= he has all the good things of this world); *naw-kīsa* (nouveau riche).

**Riches**, *dawlat* (great wealth; also fortune); *ḡarvat* (riches); *tamavvul* (being wealthy; in Pers. wealth).

**Richness**, *charbī* (of food); *vus'at* (of language).

**Rickety**, *laq* (of chair; of teeth).

**Rid**, *dast bi-sar zadan* (local?) (to get rid of a person); *ūrā bāyad-fariḡ kard* (get rid of him; gen. of killing).

**Rid of**, *har-chi ki bi-duzdī, āb kardan-ash*<sup>6</sup> *pā-yi man ast* (I'll undertake to get rid of all you steal).

**Riddle**, *hall-i in mu'ammā rā mī-tavānīd bī-kunīd* or *ugda-yi in mu'ammā rā mī-tavānīd bi-gushāyīd?*

**Ride**, *savārī k.*; *ū har rūz ḡubḡ savār-i asp mī-shavad* or —*savār-i asp shuda bi-tafarruḡ mī-ravad*: *tark nishastan* (to ride pillion). Vide Oblique.

<sup>1</sup> Opp. to *bāzār kasād shuda ast*.

<sup>2</sup> *Rivalvar* used in newspapers in Tehran.

<sup>3</sup> Also a sort of monogram on a seal: thus, one named 'Alī might engrave as his *saj'*: *Huw' 'l-'Alīy' 'l-'lq = ū-st buland-i buland-tarin*.

<sup>4</sup> *Māl-dār* also applies to an owner of horses or donkeys, etc.

<sup>6</sup> Lit. "dissolve."

Rider, *savār*: *rākib* (or. "riding"; pres. part.): *dast-i savārī-yi khūb dārad* (he is a good rider).

Ridge, *tigha* (also height); *bar-āmadagī*: *marz* (between two fields; used as a path).

Ridicule, to, *rīsh-khand k.* (with laughter; also to chaff, coax, make a fool of): *istihzā k.* (deride, scoff at; not friendly): *tamaskhur k.*; or *maskhara k.* (friendly or otherwise): *bi-nasīhat-i man tamaskhur* (or *istihzā*) *mī-kunad*. Vide Deride, Taunt, Chaff.

Ridiculous, *muzhik*; *khanda-āvar*.

Ridiculously, *bi-qadr-i ki khanda mī-ārad*.

Riding, *savārī* (k.); *ham 'inān*, adj. (riding side by side): *savāra*, adv. (on horseback; also subs. = "cavalry").

Rife, *mustawī*; *shuyū dārad*; *ghalaba dārad* (of a disease): *in afvāh shuyū* (or 'umū-miyyat) *dārad*.

Rifle, *tufang* (any rifle or gun): *tufang-i fatīlā* (match-lock): *shamkhāl* (a *jazā'il*): *māsha* (trigger): *chaqmāq* (cock): *tasma* (sling): *bast* (band): *naẓar* (sight q.v.): *qundāq* (butt): *lūla* (barrel); *sumba* (cleaning rod): *sar-nayza* (bayonet).

Rifle, to, *khāna-dār sākhtan* (of a gun): *tārāj k.* (plunder).

Rifled, *khāna-dār*.

Rifleman, *tufang-chī* (any one with gun or rifle): *shamkhāl-chī*, etc.

Rig, *yak-khāya* (adj. with one testicle).

Rigging, *maftūl* (of a ship; also twisted wire and a beam).

Right, Rights, *rāst*, adj. (right hand; opp. to *chap* "left"): *dast-i rāst* (on the right hand): [*chap u rāst* is also applied to the links of a curb chain, i.e. when flat and smooth they are *rāst*; when twisted *chap*]: *kih az mih namī-dānad* or *in qadr khar ast ki hir tā pir sar-ash namī-shavad* (= he does not know his right hand from his left): *agar bā mā bi-safar bi-yāyid fa-hur* 'l-murād *va-illā turā ikhrāj mī-kunam* (if you'll come with me on the march all right; if not, I'll dismiss you): *bī-chāra dād-ash bi-jā-i na-rasīd* (the poor thing did not get her rights): *agar haqq-i man ham az bikh sūkhī bi-shavad qasam-i darūgh na-khwāham khurd* (if I lose my rights even, I won't foreswear myself): *in harf hisābī 'st* (this is all right): *in qabā barā-yi shumā dūkhīta shuda ast* (you are the right man in the right place): *haqq-i murūr* (right of way): *khaylī khūb*, or *bi-*

*chashm* (all right!); *savāb dōnistān* (to deem right); *yā ghalat yā savāb in rā mī-kunam* (right or wrong I'll do it). Vide Serve, Proper and Hand.

Right angle, *zaviya-yi qā'ima*.

Righteous, *sālīh*; and *pārsā* (good, upright); *durust-kār*; *rāst-kār*: *ādīl* (just).

Rigid, *sakht*; or *muhkam*; or *qā'im* (immovable); *durusht*; or *sakht* (severe).

Rigour, *shiddat* (of season, etc.): *sakht pā-bandī* (k.).

Rill, *rishā-āb* (nat. or art.).

Rim, *lab* (of cups, of streams): [*kinār*, brink of stream].

Rime, *zhāla* (hoar-frost); *sarmā-rīzak* (ditto).

Rind, *pūst*.

Ring, *halqa* (any large ring or circle): *angushtār* (for finger): *khātam* (a signet ring): *gūshvāra* (earring): *khalkhāl*; or *pā-baranjan* (ankle-ring): *sadā-yi zang* (of bell): *jiring* or *tiring* (of metal). Vide Vibration.

Ring, to, *zang z.* (of bell): — *kūbidan* (to strike, a gong, etc.): *halqa z.* (form a circle): *bi-dawr uftādan* (to 'ring up'; of falcon and heron, etc., also to 'soar').

Ring-leader, *sar-i jūqa*; *'alam-dār*; *sar-halqa*: *umm<sup>u</sup>-l-fasād*.

Ringlet, *ja'd* (tight short curl): *turra* or *kalāla* (hanging, like dervish's): *mū-yi bāftanī* or *mū-yi musalsal* (a plait): *zulf* (sp. short Persian curls round the head in a man; or in a woman the side curls at the ear). Vide Curl and Hair.

Riot, *shūrish* (k.); *shuluq* (k.); *balvā* (k.): *'arbadā* (k.) (disturbance, of drunkards): *lūṭī-bāzār* (k.).

Rioter, *balvā-kun*; *fasād bar-pā kun*.

Rip, *bar darīdan* (of cloth): *shikāftan* (to rip open): *chāk k.* (ditto): *khānum yak harf-i parānīd* (the lady ripped out a bad word).

Ripe, *rasīda*: *nīm-ras* (half-ripe): for ripe in age vide Age.

Ripen, *in mīva nazdīk bi-rasīdan ast*.

Ripeness, *rasīdagī*.

Ripple, *mawj* (vulg.): *vagt-i ki havā mī-vazad rū-yi āb zanjīra mī-uftad*: *mū-yash mawj dārad*. Vide Wavy.

Rise, *aghāz*; or *binā* (beginning): *bar-āmadagī*; or *irtifā'* (of ground).

Rise, to, *bar khāstan*: *bāyad subh-i zūd bar khizim*: *buland shudan* or *pā shudan* (stand up): *qimat-i nāl taragqī karda ast*; [*tanazzul k.* to go down]: *tulū' k.* (of sun or moon or stars); *bar āmadan* (ditto):



- bālā raftan* (of ground, or of prices): *ziyād sh.* (of river; vide Flood): *buland shudan* (of birds).
- Risk, *khaṭar*; or *mukhātara* (danger): *jān dar khaṭar nihāda* —(at the risk of my life): *tark-i sar gufta*; or *jān bi-dast girifta* (ditto).
- Risk, *dar khaṭar afgandan*: *bā jān-i khūd bāzi karda ki murtakib-i in amr shuda am* —Prof. S. T. (I have risked my life in doing this): *agar jur'at mi-kunī bi-kun* (=if you care to risk it, do it).
- Rissole, *kūfta* (large); *kūfta-rīza* (small).
- Rite, *rasm*, pl. *rusūm* and *rusūmāt*.
- Rival, *raqīb* (in love, in trade): *harīf* (opponent in a game; and rival in trade): *ham-kār*; *ham pīsha* (of the same profession): *hūy* and *hū* (rival wife). Vide Adversary, Opponent.
- Rival, to, *ham-chashmī k.*; *ham-sarī k.*; *dam-i barābarī*, etc. z.: *muqābala k.*: *dam-i musāvāt zadan*: *lāf-i barābarī z.*
- Rivalry, *raqābat* (in enmity): *barābarī (k)*.
- River, *rūd*; *rūd-khāna* (prop. bed of river); *nahr*, pl. *anhār* (small river, but sp. canal): *dar in mawsim rūd-khāna pur zūr ast* (the river is high now): *daryā* (large river and also sea): *jū* or vulg. *jūb* (brook).
- Rivet, *bast* (z.); *band* (z.); *gingū (k)*: *ān bushqāb rā bast bi-zan*.
- Rivulet, *jū* vulg. *jūb*.
- Roached-back, *māhi-pusht*; *khar-pusht*.
- Road, *rāh*: *ṭuruq* (roads, pl. of *ṭariq*; in the sing. used for "manner" or met.): *rāh-i sākhta* (a made road): *shāh-rah* or *shāri-i 'amm* (high-way): *rāh-i shūsa* (Fr.; a metallised road): *mard-raw* (pavement, etc., by the side of a street): *khiyābān* (a path in a garden; also an avenue with trees); *ṭariqa*; or *maslak* (met. and relig.).
- Roadstead, *langar-gāh*.
- Roar, to, *na'ra k.*; *ghurrīdan* or *ghurra kashīdan* (of animals, big guns): *sadā-yi ghur-rish-i daryā rā mi-shinaram az in-jā*: *gulūla bi-sar-ash khurd ki ghurrīdan az yād-ash raft* (the bullet struck its head and stopped its roaring).
- Roaring, *ghulghula* (of a crowd): *khurūsh* (of wind).
- Roast,<sup>1</sup> *biryān k.* or *surkh k.* (to fry in butter); *kabāb k.* (to grill on a skewer, or to broil; "buy a roast for four, with iced lemon-sherbet as well" *kabāb-i chahār natārī bā yak u afshura*<sup>2</sup> *bi-gir*).
- Rob, to, *duzdīdan* (gen.): *lukht kardan* (lit. to strip naked): *sariqat k.* (petty theft): *hama-yi asbāb-i nuqra-yi sufra-ash rā duzd burda* (all his silver plate was robbed): *rāh-zanī k.*; and *chāpīdan*; and *ghārat k.* (prop. highway): *qaṭ'i ṭariq k.* (highway only).
- Robber, *rāh-zan*; *sar-i rāh-gīr*; *qāṭi*<sup>3</sup> *'ṭ-ṭariq*; *duzd*: *pāshna-burīda* (local): *sāriq* (petty thief).
- Robbery, *duzdī* (gen.): *rāh-zanī*; *qaṭ'i ṭariq*; *ghārat-garī* (highway): *sariqat* (petty theft).
- Robe, *libās*, pl. *albīsa* (dress, vestments); *khirqā* (of dervishes): *kisvat* (gen. of dervishes): *khiṭ'at* (robe of honour); *khiṭ'at-pūshān* (a special place outside a city; to it a Governor advances to receive a robe sent him by the Shah): *jubba* (a cloak to the heels): *ūb-dast* (ditto with tight, formerly loose, sleeves); *'abā*. Vide Cloak.
- Robust, *bū bunya* or *sāhib-bunya*; *qavī*: *sihḥat-ash kāmīl ast* (he is in robust health).
- Roc, *rukḥ* (the myth. bird).
- Rock (subs.) *sakhra*: *kūh* (in the sea): *jahāz bi-kūh khurda gharq shud* or *shikast* (the ship struck a rock and was wrecked).
- Rock, to, *jumbīdan*, intr.; *jumbānīdan* tr.; [a Persian cradle is a hammock or swing. Vide Swing.]
- Rocket, *fishfishak*; or *shihāb-i havā*; or *tīr-havā* or *tīr-i-havā* (the common kind); *gulūla-yi qun'uz* (that scatters different coloured balls ?)
- Rocky, *sangī*; *pur-sang*.
- Rod, *sumba* (ram-rod or cleaning rod): *shūb-tarka* (pliant rod or switch).
- Roe, *āhū-yi māda* (female of the gazelle); *māda-gavazn*, etc.: *ushpul* or *tukhm-i-māhī* (of fish); *jigar-i-māhī* (soft roe; smelt).
- Rogue, *pidar-sūkhta* (scoundrel): *janqulā-būz*; <sup>3</sup> *gurg-i bārān dīda* or *gurg-i-kuhna* (old soldier, old rogue); *juvalaḡhī* (m.c. a funny rogue); *dast-kaj* (not straight in money matters): *nā-gulā* (gen.); *qallāsh* (trickster): *dum-burīda*. Vide Cheat, etc.
- Roll, *tūmār*<sup>4</sup> (of paper only); *lūla*<sup>5</sup> (of

<sup>1</sup> The Persians do not roast before a fire.

<sup>2</sup> *Afshura* is the juice of lemons or of *nūranj*.

<sup>3</sup> Corruption from *za qawālāz*, a low class of people who play tunes by tying bells to their waists, arms and legs, and dancing.

<sup>4</sup> *Tūmār* also means a written scroll, and *lūla* any pipe or piping.

anything); [*lūla-bād* = *gird-bād*, a 'devil,' a small whirlwind].

**Roll**, to, *lūla kardan* (roll up); *īn hā rā tū-yi kāghaz bi-pick* (wrap these up in paper); *bar zadan*, tr. (roll up): *ghaltīdan*, intr.; *takān khurdan* or *murammā k.* (of ship; but *vide* Pitch): *pahn k.* (roll out; spread out). *Vide* Waddle.

**Rolling**, *ghaltān* (P. part.); *mutazalzil* (Ar. part.): for subs. *vide* Drum.

**Rolling-pin**, *tīr-i nān-pazī* (for pastry): *chūcha* (for sweets; it is thicker in the centre).

**Roman Catholic**, *kātolik*.

**Romance**, Fr. *rūmān* (novel).

**Romancer**, *afsāna-gū* (polite for liar); *rūmān-navis* (novelist).

**Rome**, *Rūm-i Itāliyā*.<sup>1</sup>

**Roof**, *bām* or *pusht-i-bām* (outside); *saqf* (roof or ceiling): *saqf-i khāna pāyin āmad* (the roof came down; not *bām* which is the outside of the roof): *bāmhā va bālā-khānaha mamluv az zan u mard u bachcha būd*—Shah's diary (the roofs of the houses and the balconies were full of men, women, and children): *saqf-i kamānī* or *hilālī* (arched roof): *mahtābī* (a flat roof, a terrace): *shīrvānī* or *saqf-i khar-pushtī* (gabled or lean-to roof). *Vide* Palate.

**Rook**, *kalāgh-i halāl-gusht*.

**Room**, *utāq*: *hujra* (sp. in caravansara or in shop): *pastū* (a small back or private room opening into a large room); *sīdarī* (a small room with three doors); *pānj-darī* (with five doors): *shikam-darīda*<sup>2</sup> (a room with broken walls, i.e. there is a large recess with doors): *ṭālār* (large verandah): *ṣandūq-khāna* (for money, jewels, clothes): *matābb* (consulting room of a physician): *jā na-būd* (there was no room): *gūshvāra* (a small projecting room on the flank of a house). *Vide* Back-room, Closet.

**Root**, *bīkh* (the foot of a tree or of anything): *rīsha* (under-ground roots): *darakht rā az bīkh burīdand* (they cut down the tree near its root, i.e. close to the ground; but *darakht az rīsha kanda shuda ast* uprooted): *khar-i man az bīkh dum na-dārad* (my ass is quite tailless): *masdar* or *mādda* (gram.): *aṣl u far'* (root and branch; also principal

and interest); *pūl māya-yi har fasād-i-st.* *Vide* Foundation.

**Root out**, to, *bar kandan*; *az rīsha bar kandan*; *az rīsha kashīdan*: *rīsha rā tā āb-rasāndan* (fig.; to root out utterly, i.e. to track the roots up to the water whence they draw sustenance): *nasl-i-urā az rīsha kand*, or—*istīṣāl kard*, or—*mustaṣāl sākht* (he utterly destroyed his race).

**Rope**, *tanāb* or *rismān*<sup>3</sup>; *tanāb* (for tents): *āvāng* (a stretched rope for drying clothes, etc.): *qāṭima* (of goat-hair): *nardbān-i rismānī* (rope ladder on ships): *kamand* (rope-ladder of thieves; a knotted rope with a hook at the end): for "picketing rope" *vide* Chain.

**Rope-dancer**, *band-bāz*.

**Rope-maker**, *rismān-sāz*; *rasan-iāb*.

**Rosary**, *subḥa*; *tasbīḥ ma'i shaykhī ṣad u yak dāna dārad* (the *shaykhī* is the large bead that indicates that one round has been told): *gul-zār* (rose-bed); *gulistān* (any flower garden).

**Rose**,<sup>4</sup> *gul* (also any flower); *gul-i gulāb* (rose only); *vard*, Ar. (in med.): *gul-i surkh* (pink and scented; blooms in spring): *gul-i ālashī* (dark red): *gul-i muḥammadī* (pink; blooms from spring to autumn): *gul-i zard-i panj-par* (a single yellow rose like a butter-cup); *gul-i zard-i ṣad-par* (double ditto): *gul-i du-rūya* (single; deep red inside and yellow outside): *nastaran* (single, white; like a dog-rose): *gul-i sag* (wild, dog-rose): *gul-i Rashī* (pink without scent): *gul-i mishkīza*<sup>5</sup> (small, white, double): *gul-i chāhī* (tea-rose): *gul-i rū-ghanī* (from which a med. oil is extracted): *gul-i payvandī* (grafted rose): *bulbul 'āshiq-i gul ast*: *jā-yi gul gul bāsh va jā-yi khūr khūr* (at Rome do as Rome does): for 'under the rose' *vide* 'Secretly': *gul-qand* (conserve of roses used in medicine): *gul-gūn* (rose-coloured): *gul-i safīd khūsha basta būd* (the white roses were in bloom).

**Rosette**, *gul*.

**Rose-water**, *gulāb*; *gulāb bi-rū-yi khvānand-agān* (a phrase used by an author when about to narrate something nasty): *vaqt-i ki ism-i Muḥammad rā bi-gīrī bāyad dahān-at rā az gulāb bi-shū'i* (a saying).

<sup>1</sup> *Rūm*, Turkey.

<sup>2</sup> In ordering felts for the floor it is almost sufficient merely to mention the name of the room without giving dimensions.

<sup>3</sup> *Rismān*, also string.

<sup>4</sup> It is a vulgar saying that the rose has the scent of the Prophet.

<sup>5</sup> Apparently from the diminutive of *mushk*, vulg. *mishk* "musk."



Rosiness, *surkhī*.

Rosy, *gul-gūn*: *pusht-i gulī* (light pink): *gul-rukh* (rosy-cheeked).

Rot, *pūsīdagī* (dry): *gandagī* (putrification): *jafang na-gū*, or *laghv ma-gū* (don't prattle rot); *pā dar havā harf mī-zanad = chāna-ash laqq ast* (he's talking a lot; and hence rot).

Rot, to, *pūsīdan* (dry): *gandīdan*; or *fāsīd shudan* (putrify): *kirm z.* (to be worm-eaten; of wood, flesh, etc.).

Rotten, *pūsida*, vulg. *pūt* (perished; of wood, leather, cloth): *gandīda* (putrified).

Rotter, *mā-fingī* (useless or 'rotter,' of men; from *fing* = snot q.v.).

Rouge, *surkhāb* (a powder); *ghāza*.

Rough, *durusht*; or *khāshīn* (of cloth, temper): *zibr* (of cloth only): *mutalāṭīm* (of sea): *nā-pardākhta* (unpolished; of things): *dībsh* (astringent to taste): *nā-hamvār* (uneven; of ground): *sakhtī-hā-yi kār rā ū kard* or — *mutaḥammil shud* (he did the rough part of the work): *nā-tarāshīda* or *na-kharāshīda* (unpolished; of people): *pācha-var-mālīda* (uncouth, of low people only; lit. 'with trousers tucked up at the bottom'): *aldang* (rough in behaviour, boorish): *lūṭī*, pl. *alvāt*; *āwbāsh* (the sing. *vabsh* not used) (roughs of the town).

Roughness, *durushtī*; *khushūnat*; *zibrī*.

Rough-rider, *chābuk-savār*.

Roumania, *Rūmāniya*.

Round, *gird*; *mudavar*; *kuravī* (adj.): *gird-ā-gird*; or *dawr-ā-dawr* (adv. all round): *har taraf-i* —; *ātrāf-i shahr* (around the city; the suburbs): *chahār dawr-i Kirmān kūh ast* (all round Kerman there are hills): *dawr* subs.; *dawr-i sharāb*: *bi-dawra-yi mulāqāt raftan* (a round of calls): for round about *vide* Confusedly.

Rounded, *mudavar*.

Round-faced, *gird-rukh-sār*.

Rouse, to, *bīdār k.* (awaken): *shūrānīdan* (—to tumult): *bar-angīkhtan* (animals; people to tumult): *bar-āshuftan* (of people): *khud-ash rā takān dādan* and *par-pūk kardan* ('to rouse,' intr.; of falcons or little birds): *suk k.* (stir a person up, poke him). *Vide* Tease, Stir.

Rout, to, *inhizām dāda parūganda k.*

Route, *rāh*; *rū bi—* (en route to—).

Routine, *umūr-i juziyya u rūz-marra* (routine matters): *tarīb-i muqarrara*.

Row, *qītār* (gen.): *saff* (rank), pl. *sufūf*: *radīf* (one behind the other): *jinjāl* or *āshūb ma-kun* (don't make a row, or don't quarrel): *ghawghā* (any noise): *chī ma'raka ast?* (what's the row?): *khaylī awzā' bar pā kardam* (I kicked up a row).

Row, to, *pārū zadan*.

Rowdiness, *kawli-garī*; *shuluq-kārī*.

Royal, *shāhāna*; *mulūkāna*; *shāhvār*; *khusravāna*.

Rub, *mālīdan* (with the hand): *sūdan*, rt. *sā*, tr.: *farsūdan*, tr. (to grind, wear away, rub, gall): *sā'idan* or *sābidan* (for grinding): *dast sūdan* (to rub the hands in grief): *shāl mālīdan* (a horse; with gloves or a coarse piece of cloth): *kaf-māl kardan* (to rub in the hand, as ears of corn, etc.): *zadūdan* tr. (to remove rust, polish): *maḥv k.* (efface q.v.): *kīsa kashīdan* (of the body in a bath; with a glove).

Rubber, *kīsa-māl* (shampooer in Turkish bath): *jīr* (India rubber): *kash* (elastic): *gīr u kash*, vulg. (rubber).

Rubbed out, *sā'ida*; *maḥv shuda* (effaced q.v.).

Rubbing, *mālīsh* (k.) (of horse, etc.): *musht u māl* (k.) (friction; shampooing).

Rubbish, *khās u khāshāk* (sweepings): *khāk-rūbā* (heap of sweepings): *ashghāl* or *ashkhāl*, or *āl u ashkhāl* (m.c.; bits of paper, chips, etc. lying about a room; *vide* Refuse): *rasht* (the refuse of a house; *rasht-dān*, dust-bin, dust-hole). *Vide* Rot.

Ruby, *yāqūt*: *la'l* (rare): *yāqūtī* or *yāqūt-rang*, adj.; *la'l-gūn* (rare).

Ruck, *chīn*; *shikanj* (in carpet). *Vide* Carpet.

Rudder, *jahāz bi-tall-i rīgī khurda sukkān-ash shikast*.<sup>1</sup>

Ruddiness, *surkhī*.

Rude, *gustākḥ*; *bī-adab*; *bad-tahzīb* (in manner): *khāshīn* (rough, rude): *gīdq-i nā-maṭbū'* (rude truth). *Vide* Rough.

Rue, *ispand*: *harmal* (wild).

Rueful. *Vide* Doleful.

Ruffian, *az awbāsh*; *arāzīl* (pl. for sing. *razīl*, which means low in birth or actions): *gul-chumāq* (a sturdy ruffian): *bi-zan bahādur* (a ruffian). *Vide* Rogue, Canaille.

Rug, *qālīcha* (small carpet): *khirsak* (a coarse rug): *gilīm* (a carpet without pile).

Rugged, *nā-hamvār*: *khāshīn* (of features); *nā-mulā'im*.

<sup>1</sup> Disconnected participle.

Ruin, *inhidām* (of buildings): *kharābī*; *vīrān sh.* (of places).

Ruin, to, *kharāb k.*: *pāymāl k.* (lit. tread under foot): *munhadim sākhtan* (to raze to the ground): *dimār az rūzagār-i kas-i bar āvardan* (of people): *zā'i k.* (of people or things): *vīrān k.* (of places).

Ruined, *kharāb*; or *makhrūb* (gen.): *munhadim* (demolished; of buildings): *pā-māl*: *ma'dūm* (gen. non-existent): *muflis* (penniless).

Ruined, to be, *khāk-nishīn* or *tabāh shudan* (of people): *dawlat-ash talaf shuda ast* or *pakhsh shuda ast*: *ākhir* 'L-amraz in *kārhā rūzagār-ash siyāh mī-shavad*: *ujāq-i shān khāmūsh* (or *kūr*) *shud* (the fortunes of that family were ruined): *qal'a-yi kharāba* (a ruined fort).

Ruiner, *vīrān-kun*; *mukharrib*; *bar-bād-dih*.

Ruining, *takhrīb*.

Ruins, *kharāba*: *āvar* (m.c., ruins of a building): *man bi-sabab-i ū bar bād shuda am*: *baqāyā-yi shahr-hā u qura dar hama-yi aṭraf numāyan ast* (covered with the remains of the ruined cities and villages).

Rule, *ḥukūmat*, etc.; *vide* Government: *qānūn*, pl. *qavānīn*, etc.; *vide* Regulation and Custom: *tartīb-i dars-i khud rā chi tawr dāda id?*: *bāyad shumā bi-amr u nahy-i buzurg-i khud-i tān mutī bāshid* (you ought to be obedient to the rules of your superior): *rusūm*, and double pl. *rusūmāt* (customs, etc.): *sunan* (relig., pl. of *sunnat*).

Rule, to, *khatt kashīdan*; or *mistar namūdan* (of lines). *Vide* Govern.

Ruler, *vide* Governor: *mistar* (the Eastern paper-pad with cross-lines of silk; placed under the writing paper it makes straight lines by ridges).

Rumbling, *qarāqur-i shikam* (of stomach).

Rumelia, *Rūmalī*.

Ruminant, *ḥaywānāt-i nushkhwār-kun*.

Rumination, *nushkhwār* (k).

Rumour, *afvāh*; or *hamhama*; or *shuhrat*: *aqvāl-i arājīf* (false rumours): *dar afvāh uftāda ki* or *sar-i zabān-i mardum uftāda ki*— or *zamzama dar miyān-i mardum uftāda ki*— (there is a rumour that —; it is rumoured that—).

Rump, *surīn*; *kajal* (of living things): *rān* (butcher's word for rump).

Run, *davidan*, rt. *daw*; *vide* Flee, and Meet: *'aqab-ash dāvida ūrī bar gardān* (run after him and call him back): *jārī shudan*

(flow): *nashf k.* (to spread; of ink on blotting paper; of colours of cloth in washing): *bi-dumbāl raftan* (to follow; run after a person): *uftādan* (to run over, spill): *tak u daw k.* (to run about, labour): *kāliska-am az rū-yi sag-i radd shud*.

Runaway, *gurizān*; *firārī* (deserter, fugitive); *guriz-pā* (truant q. v.).

Runner, *davanda*: *qāsid* (messenger, post-runner): *shātir* (before a carriage).

Running, *davān* adj.: *āb-i ravān* (running water): *ū az maydān raft* (he is out of the running = *dākhil-i maydān nīst*): *az maydān dar kardan* (to put out of the running): *dākhil-i maydān* or *dākhil-i daw nīst* (to be out of the running).

Rupee, *rūpiya* or *rupiya*.

Rupture, *ghurī* (m.c.); and *fatq* (med.): *shikast*; or *rakhna*; or *khalal* (in friendship): *ishtiqāq*: *bi-parda āgār-i 'adāvat zāhir gasht* (open rupture): *faskh* (violation): *pāra sh.* (of liver): *tarakīdan* (of gall-bladder).

Ruptured, *ghurī* P.: or *māftūq* or *jātiq* (?) Ar.; or *fatq bi-ham rasānīda* (the accident).

Rural, *dihātī* (of places or persons).

Ruse, *rūbāh-bāzī* (k.). *Vide* Trick.

Rush, *hujūm-i ḥamla* (in a body): *jast k.* (of a single person).

Rusk. *Vide* Bread.

Russian, *Rūsī*.

Rust, *zang* (z.).

Rustam. *Vide* Bravery.

Rustic, *rūstā-zāda*; *dihātī* (also ignorant).

Rustling, *khish khish* (of clothes, or snake in the grass).

Rusty, *zang-zada* or *zang-giriṭa* or *zang-āluda*: *'ārī* (out of practice; lit. naked); *Fārsī-am zang khurda ast* (my Persian is rather rusty).

## S

Sabbath, *sabt*; *yawm*'s-*sabt*.

Sable, *samūr*, for *sammūr*; *qara khaz* T. (the black marten).

Sabre, *shamshir*; *sayf*, pl. *suyūf*.

Sacer, F. *Vide* Falcon.

Sachel, *juzv-dān*.

Sack, *javāl*; in ports, *gūnī* (*gunny-bag*); *ghārat* (k.) (of a town).

Sack-cloth, *palās*.

Sackful, *pūl khidmat-i shumā javāl javāl mī-āvarīm* (we'll bring you money by the sackful).

Sacrament, *'ashā-i Rabbānī*.



Sacred, *muquddas*; *umākin-i mubāraka* (sacred places).

Sacred, *khāk-i Karbalā rā tabarruk khayāl karda bar mī-dārand* (they consider the dust of Karbala a sacred relic to be collected and taken away).

Sacrifice, *qurbān* or *qurbānī* (*k.*) (an animal); *fidā* (*k.*) (met.): *yak shutur-i nahr kard* (he sacrificed a camel); *namī-khuyāst jamā'i-i ikhtiyār-i hukumat-ash rā niyāz-i mihrāb-i shar'i at kunad* (he was indisposed to sacrifice all his temporal powers).

Sacrificed, *qurbānī shuda*; *mazbūh* (slaughtered).

Sacrificer, *qurbānī-kun*; *zābiḥ* (prop. the man who cuts the throat); *naḥr-kun* (gen. of camels).

Sacrilege, *intihāk*<sup>1</sup> 'l-mahārim.

Sacrilegious, *kufr-āmīz* (of speech).

Sad, *malūl* (of a person); *gham-āmīz*; or *ranj-āmīz*; or *pur-huzn*; or *ghamgīn* (of a tale); *bi-juz gham va afsūs rafiq-i dīgar nadāsh tam*—Prof. S. T. (I was sad and alone); *lunj-ash āvīkhta ast* (he looks down in the mouth).

Saddle, *zīn* (for riding horse); *tark* (the back part of a saddle or of the horse); *jahūz* (of camel); *pālān* (pack-saddle for horse, mule, or donkey); *shāl* (vulg. pack-saddle for donkey); *qarbūs* (saddle-bow); *qaltāq* (saddle-tree); *takaltū* (the stuffing of a pad of a saddle).

Saddle, to, *zīn k.*

Saddle-bag, *khurjīn* (made of carpet or *gilīm*).

Saddle-cloth, *'araq-gīr* (a felt under a saddle); *ghāshīya* (rare); *zīn-pūsh* (over the saddle).

Saddled, *zīn-karda*.

Saddler, *zīn-sāz* (maker of the tree).

Saddle-tree. *Vide* Saddle.

Sa'di, we are going to visit the tomb of Sa'di, *mī-ravīm ziyārat-i mazār-i Shaykh Sa'di bi-kunīm*; (in Shiraz it is now known as *muṣallā*, "a place of prayer"; it is close to the tomb of *Hafiz*): *Sa'diyya*, tomb of Sa'di (and *Hāfiẓiyya*, of *Hafiz*).

Sadness, *dilgīri*; *malāl*.

Safe, *īman* for *Ar. āmin*; *bi-salāmat*; *bī-khatar*; *shanīdam ki bi-salāmatī vārid-i Landan shud*; *ṣandūq-i āhan* (for jewels): *shīr-āviẓ* (meat-safe, etc.). *Vide* Cup-board.

Safe-keeping, *niḡāh dārī*; *hiṣāzat*.

Safety, *aman*; *amn*; *salāmat*; *salāmātī*; *injā bi-amniyyat mī-tavānim bi-sar barīm*.

Safety-valve, *sūrākh-i dar-raw* (lit. and met.).

Saffron, *za'farān*: *mūza'far* (p.p. saffroned; coloured or flavoured with saffron).

Sagacious, *zakī* (of humans): *'aql dārad* (of men or animals): *dānā* (wise, of humans; and sometimes of animals).

Sagacity, *firāsāt*; *shu'ūr* (of men or animals).

Sage, *hakīm*, pl. *hukamā'*. *Vide* Philosopher.

Sago, *sāgū* (Eur.).

Said, *mazkūr* (mentioned previously); *sābiq*<sup>2</sup> *z-zikr*: *mī-gūyand* or *manqūl ast* (it is said).

Sail, *in kishī na tūr dārad na bād-bān* (this ship has neither mast nor sail); *parda*: *dah farvand kishī* (= ten ships).

Sail, to, *jahūz kay rāh mī-ustad* (when will the ship sail?): *shirā' kashidan* (to set sail): *mī-khewāham qadr-i rū-yi daryā sayr kunam, dil-am bāz bi-shavad* (I want to refresh myself by a sail). *Vide* Walking.

Sail-maker, *shirā'-sāz*.

Sailor, *jāshū* (P. Gulf word); *khalāṣī* (gen.); *mallāḥān sayr-i mamālik-i mutafarriqa mī-kunand*.

Saint, *pīr* (at a shrine); *valī*; *muqaddas* (a holy man).

St. John, *Yahya-i ta'mīd dihandā* (St. John the Baptist): *Yūḥannā-i Injīlī* (St. John the Evangelist).

Saintly, *muqaddas shī'ār*; *valī-ṣifat*.

St. Petersburg, *Pītr*: *San Patarbūrg*.

Sake of, *barāy-i*; *barāy-i khātir-i*—; *barāy-i pās-i khātir-i*—; *az bahr-i*—.

Salad, *salāt* (Eur.); *sirka shīra* (dressing of vinegar and grape juice, in which the leaves are dipped before being put in the mouth).

Salamander, *samandar* (according to some Persians a bird); [the Afghans use the Hindi word *samandar* for "the sea"<sup>1</sup>]: *samandar murgh-i ātashī-st*.

Sal-ammoniac, *nūshādūr*.

Salary, *mahāna* (monthly); *mushāhara* or *shahriyya* (monthly); *mavājib-ash māh-i pūn ṣad*<sup>2</sup> *rūpiya ast*.

Sale, *in farūkhtanī nist* (this is not for sale); *in ashyā barāy-i farūsh chīda shuda ast*; *harāj* for *Ar. harāj* (auction).

Sale, *bay-i sharṭ* or *bay'*<sup>2</sup> *sh-sharṭ* (conditional sale).

<sup>1</sup> *Samundar* H., "the sea."

<sup>2</sup> *Vulgarly* for *pān-ṣad*.

Saleable, *in jūr ajnās dar Kirmān bi-farūsh namī-rasad* or *ṭālib na-dārad: qābil-i-farūkhī*.

Salep, *khushyat* "g-ga'lab (lit. fox's testicles).

Saline, *shūr* (of water or ground); *namakīn*.

Saliva, *āb-i dahan* (*andākhtan*): *kizi* (m.c. and local?); *tufv* or *tuf* (*andākhtan*) spittle (a crude word); *lu'āb* (*andākhtan*), but *in pākat rā āb-i dahan bi-zan* (not *bi-yandāz*).

Saljuk, *saljūq*.

Sallow, *zard*.

Sallying, *daf'* at<sup>a</sup> *khurūj kardan*.

Salmon, *āzād-māhī* (Salmon trout?).

Salol, *sālol*.

Salt, *namak*; *namak-i ṭabar-zad* (rock salt): *namak-i siyāh* (used medicinally): *namak-dān* (salt cellar).

Salt, to, *namak zadan* or *mushtan*.

Salt-cellar, *namak-dān*.

Salted, *namak-zada*; *khush-namak* (rightly salted, well-savoured; good-looking, of persons).

Saltpetre, *shūra*.

Salubrious, *sihhat-bakhsh*; *sālīm*; *nāfi'*; *sāz-gār* (of climate, air); *guvāra* (of water).

Salubrity, *sihhat*; *sāzgārī*.

Salutary, *mufīd*; *nāfi'*.

Salutation, *ta'āruḥ* (gen.).

Salute to, *javāb-i salām guftan* (or *dādam*) (I returned his salutation); <sup>1</sup> *man bi-hama ta'āruḥ<sup>2</sup> kardam* (I saluted all, with bows, compliments, etc.): *niḡāmī dādan* (of a soldier): *ū mustahiqq-i shalīk-i<sup>3</sup> bīst tīr-i tūp ast*.

Salvation, *najāt*; *rastagārī* (relig.): *rihā'ī*; *khālā'sī* (saving, release).

Salve, *marham*: *rūghan* (m.c.).

Salver, *qahva-sinī* (small, for coffee).

Samarkand, *Samarqand*.

Same, *hamīn*; *hamān*: *yaksān* (alike); *māl-i man va māl-i shumā yakī'st*: *in hamān ast ki dīrūz bi-shumā dādam*: *rīs savār u piyāda na-bāyad bāshad* (the wool for weaving should all be of the same thickness): *Na har zan, zan ast u na har mard, mard*, *Khudā panjangušt yak sān na-kard*: *kulāh iā kulāh tafāvut dārad* (all *kulāhs* are not the same).

Sample, *namūna-yi birinj*<sup>4</sup> *rā bi-mān nishān*

*dihīd*; *musht-i namūna-yi-kharvār-i'st* (a handful is a sample of a load).

Sanctified, *muqaddas* (k.): *pāk karda shuda*.

Sanctifying, *tagdīs* (k.).

Sanctimonious, *mard-i tagaddus-farūsh*; *khushk-i muqaddas* (austere and gloomy).

Sanction, *izn*; *ijāza* or *ijāzat* (permission); *riḡā*; *taṣvīb* (approving).

Sanction, to, *imḡā kardan* (also to sign); *sihha guzāshstan*.

Sanctity, *pākī*; *ṭahūrat*.

Sanctuary, *bast* (asylum); *dar qunsul-khāna bast nishast* (he took sanctuary in the Consulate).

Sanctum, *harīm* (also *haram*).

Sand, *māsa* (or *māssa*?) (fine sand): *shin* (sand or gravel): *in ārd pur-i riḡ ast*; *riḡ-i ravān* (shifting sand).

Sandal, *chāruq*; *kadrak* (with wooden soles; used by mountain shepherds).

Sandal-wood, *chūb-i sandal*.

Sand-bank, *tall-i riḡ*.

Sand-grouse, *vide* Grouse.

Sand-paper, *vide* Emery paper.

Sane, *sāhib-i hūsh*.

Sanguinary, *khūn-khwar*:

Sanguine, *daman* (with too much blood).

Sanity, *sihhat-i 'aql*.

Sap, *shīra*; *ruḡbat* (inside the bark).

Sapling, *niḡāl* (also seedling): *nav-niḡāl* (seedling).

Sapper, (*naqb-zan* (gen.): *vide* Engineer and Miner: *maqqāb u ḥaffār* (sappers and miners):

Sapphire, *yāqūt-i kabūd*.

Sapphism, *ṭabaqa zadan*.

Saracen, *sharqī*, pl. *sharqiyyīn*.

Sarcasm, *ta'na*; *ta'na-yi lughavī* (hidden); *istihzā* (ridicule).

Sarcastic, *pur ta'n*; *ta'n-āmīz*.

Sarcophagus, *tābūt-i sangī*.

Sardine, *māhī-yi sārīn*.

Sardonic, *zisht*; *khanda-yi zisht* (sardonic laugh).

Sassanian, *Sāsānī*.

Satan, *Iblīs*: *Shayṭān* (pl. *shayāṭīn*, minor devils).

Satiated, *sīr* (k.): *shikam-am pur ast* (I'm full).

<sup>1</sup> To reply to a "salām" is a *farz*.

<sup>2</sup> *Ta'āruḥ* (*kardan* or *dādan*) "a present; compliments; offering fruit, etc."

<sup>3</sup> *Shalīk* however is properly a "volley."

<sup>4</sup> *Bīring* is raw rice cleared from the husk (also brass); *shalūk* in the husk; *chilaw* boiled with a little butter added.



**Satiety, sīrī:** *az ziyād dādan-i tu sīr shudam* (I'm tired of seeing you): *sīr khurd* (he ate to repletion).

**Satin, atlas.**

**Satire, hajv** (*k.* or *guftan*.)

**Satirical, pur-hajv:** *hajv-āmīz*.

**Satirize, vide** Lampoon.

**Satirist, hajv gū.**

**Satisfaction, riṣā-mandī; jazā** or *mukāfāt*<sup>1</sup> (reparation); *'ivaz u badal: kaffāra* (atonement): *bi-kām-i dīl bar ū ghālīb shudam* (I had the satisfaction of defeating him): *hasb-i dīl-khūwāh-i āghā-yi khud-am 'amal namūdām* (I gave my master satisfaction): *tūjishn* (a Zardushti term, money or its equivalent in wheat for the poor, or else a fixed quantity of wood for the sacred fire. If the offender confesses to him, the amount is fixed by the chief priest: if the offender is discovered in guilt, the Anjuman tries him and fixes the amount).

**Satisfactorily, shāyad in kār bi-tawr-i dīl-khūwāh anjām bi-gīrad.**

**Satisfied, rāzī** (*k.*) *qānī'* (*k.*): *khud-pasand* (self-satisfied): *ū khaylī az khud-ash khūsh mī-āyad* (m.c.) = *az khud rāzī ast*. *Vide* Satiated.

**Saturation, ishba'** (scientific).

**Saturday, shamba.**

**Saturn, Zuhāl.**

**Sauce, chāshnī** (prop. flavouring; also gun caps.)

**Saucepan, dīg** (large); *dīgcha* (small): *pātīl* (of a different pattern from *dīg*).

**Saucer, nālbakī** or *na'lbakī*: *ṭashīārī* (by Persians in India).

**Saunter, qadam zadan:** *tafarruj k.*

**Savage, vaḥshī** (wild): *daranda* ("fierce," of animals).

**Savageness, Savagery, vaḥshī-garī:** *darandagī* (of animals).

**Save, to, rihānīdan; rihā k.; rihā'i d.; khalās k.; najāt d.; āzād k.** (deliver): *nigāh dāshān* (keep): *zakhīra k.* (hoard): *in rā barāy-i jardā pas-andāz kun: dūst-am rā az khatar-i muhlīk-i rihānīdam: rastan, rt. rih; jān bi-dar burdan* (to save one's life): *jān-ash rā kharīdam* (I saved his life).

**Saving, bā kifāyat; qarfa-jū** (economical);

*bisyar bā andāza rāh mī-ravad. Vide* Preservation.

**Savings, andūkhla-yi 'umr** (savings of a life-time).

**Saviour, najāt-dihanda:** *munjī* ((rare)).

**Savouriness, Savour, khush-mazagī; khush-ta'mī.**

**Saw, dast-arra** (hand-saw): *dallāl miḡ-i arra ast, du-sar mī-burad* (a saying): *bi-najjār bigū ki in takhta rā bā arra du tā* (or *du jā*) *kunad.*

**Saw-dust, burāda; khāka-yi arra.**

**Say, to, guftan, rt. gū; farmūdan** (respectful): *guftī* (you, or one, would say): *gūyā* (as though; one would say); *sukhan-i man bi-tu hamīn būd va bas* (this was what I had to say to you): *tā' arz na' kunam namī-ravam*—Prof. S. T. (till I have said my say I won't depart); *guft chi?* (what did he say?); *ya'nī* (that is to say): *bi-gufta-yi man* (as I say): *dī-i tān khālī kunīd* (say on): *taqrīr bi-kun* (say on; speak): *izhār k.* (to say, represent): *chi harf-i dāshān* (what had he to say? also what objection did he make?): *chi harf-i 'st mī-zanī* (what are you saying?).

**Saying, guftār; qawl; qāl** (rare): *sukhan: maḡal* (proverb); *in harf-i qadīm i'st.*

**Sayyid,<sup>3</sup> Sayyid, m. pl. Sādāt, Sayyida f.; āl-i-Rasūl pl.** [Sayyids are always addressed as *Āqā*].

**Scab, pūst-i zakhm:** *kayvala* or *kivla* (also dandruff): *jarab* (itch): *kachālī* (of head): *garī* (disease in sheep).

**Scabboard, ghilāf** (*k.*); *niyām* \* (rare).

**Scabby, gar; gargīn** (of sheep); *jarab-dār.*

**Scaffold, manjanīq** (when building a house); *chūb-bast* (platform).

**Scald, chāhī ru-yi dastam rikht, dastam sukht.**

**Scale, pūlak** (of a fish, or a falcon's leg, etc.; also European buttons of bone or metal); [a fish's fin is *par*]; *fil* (of fish): *pilla* or *kaffa* (a pan of a weighing machine): *miqyās* (on maps): *daraja* (graduated scale).

**Scales, qappān** (a large steel-yard): *mizān* or *tarāzū* (scales): *shāhin* (beam of scales): *pilla* or *kaffa* (pan).

**Scalloped, bā mūsh-dandān:** *band-i rūmī* (scalloped lines).

<sup>1</sup> *Khudā ūrā jazā-yi khayr dihad* "God recompense him well!" but *Khudā jazā-yi ūrā bi-dihad* "God repay him for this ill!"

<sup>2</sup> Note the negative.

<sup>3</sup> It is not considered lawful to beat or abuse a Sayyid except for a great crime.

<sup>4</sup> In India *miyān*.

- Scalp, *pūst-i kalla* (kandan).  
 Scalpel, *kārdcha-yi jarrāhī*.  
 Scan, to, *in bayt rā taqī' kun* (scan this couplet, i.e. two hemistiches).  
 Scandalize, to, *tafzīh k*.  
 Scandalous, *nang-āvar*; *shikast-āvar*; *rusvā-kun*.  
 Scanning (verse), *taqī'*: [*rukṇ* a foot].  
 Scape-goat, *khar-i hammālat<sup>1</sup> l-ḥatab* (fig.).  
 Scar, *aṣar-i zakhm*.  
 Scarce, *kam-yāb*; *nādir*.  
 Scarcely, *hanūz-na*; *hanūz sukhān dar dahan-i ū būd ki ūn rā āvardand*—Prof. S. T. (he had scarcely spoken when the article was produced).  
 Scare-crow, *ma-tars*; *dawl* (the thing; for *dahūl*?) : *dasht-bān* (the boy).  
 Scared, *khawf-i bi-jā khurda*.  
 Scarcity, *ghalā*; *girānī* (dearness of provisions): *qaḥṭī* (famine); *tang-sālī*.  
 Scarlet, *qirmiz* (from the cochineal).  
 Scarlet-fever, *tab-i makhmalak*.  
 Scatter, *pāshidan* or *rikhtan* or *afshāndan* (as seed): *parāganda k*. (to disperse, scatter): *in tukhm-hā rā rū-yi zamīn bi-pāsh*; *chirā shaba-hā rā rū-yi zamīn paksh* (or *pahn*) *kardid* or *rikhtid* (why have you scattered the beads (purposely) on the floor?): *ānhā tarsida har yak-i<sup>2</sup> bi-taraf-i mī-pāshand*.  
 Scavenger, *kūcha-pāk-kun*; *khāk-rūba-kash* (men).  
 Scene, *parda* or *majlis* (the act of a theatre): *manẓar* (the actual scene): *khush 'ālam-i dāsh* (it was a delightful scene, or sight).  
 Scenery, *manẓar*.  
 Scent, *bū* (any odour): *'atr*, m.c. for *'itr* (perfume): *bi-aṣar-i bū raftan* (to follow up a scent): *vide Trail*: *bad-bū* (bad smell).  
 Scented, *khush-bū* (k.); *mu'attar* (k.).  
 Sceptic, *shakkāk*; *shakkī*.  
 Sceptre, *'aṣā*.  
 Scheme. *Vide System, Plan, Plot, Artifice*.  
 Schemer, *mudabbir* (in good or bad sense).  
 Schism, *shiqāq* (split): *bad'at* (heresy).  
 Schismatics, *ahl-i shiqāq*; *rāfiẓī*.  
 Scholar, *talimīz*, pl. *talāmīza*, *talāmīz* and *talāmīz*; *shāgird* m.c. (learner): *fāzil* (man of letters): *fāzil u kamāl-i mullā'i* (his attainments as a scholar): *ṭālib<sup>3</sup> l-'ilm*, or *ṭalaba* (student).  
 School, *maktab*, pl. *makātib* (for children):  
*madrasa*, pl. *madāris* (for older pupils): *kuttu* vulg. (for children); *dabistān* (for children).  
 Schoolboy, *tiḡl-i maktabī*.  
 School-fellow, *ham-dars*; *ham-maktab*.  
 Schoolmaster, *ākhūnd*; *ustād*; *mu'allim*; *mullā-yi maktabī* (also = pedant).  
 Sciatica, *'irq<sup>3</sup> n-nisā*.  
 Science, *hikmat*: *hikmat-i ṭabī'i* (natural science): *'ilm-i jāng* (science of war).  
 Scientific, *hikmatī*.  
 Scimitar, *shamshīr*; *sayf*, pl. *suyūf*.  
 Scissors, *gaychī*, T.; *mīgrāz*, Ar.  
 Scoff, *istihzā<sup>4</sup> kardan* (for men or things): *ṭa'na zadan* (to taunt, sneer at).  
 Scold, *zan-i salīla* (woman): *mard-i ghaughā'i* (man).  
 Scold, *nikūhīdan*; *zisht guftan*; *sarzanish k.*; *'itāb k*.  
 Score, *bist* (subs., twenty); *yak bistā'i-yi gūsfand* (vulg.); *chūghak* or *chūkhak* (a stick kept by the customers of bakers and butchers; the seller makes a notch on the stick each time the buyer takes away goods).  
 Scorn, *khwār shimurdan*; *zalīl sh.*: *naṣīhat-i marā haqīr shimurd*.  
 Scorpion, *gazhdum*, P.; *'agrab*, A.: *'agrab-i shayyāla* (that carries its tail over its back): *'agrab-i jarrāra* (that drags its tail on the ground).  
 Scotch, *Akūsi* (Fr.).  
 Scoundrel, *bad-nafs*; *khabiṣ*.  
 Scourge, to, *tāziyāna zadan*; *shallāq z.*: *āfat-i mulk ast* (he is the scourge of the country).  
 Scout, *jāsūs* (spy): *charkh-chī* (advanced scout).  
 Scouting, *ṭalāya-dārī*.  
 Scowl, *rū tursh k*.  
 Scrap, *rīza*; *khurda*; *tikka* (small bit): *dukhtar-hā-yi in zamān, zarra-i sharm u ḥayā dar rūy-i shān na-mānda ast* (girls now-a-days haven't a scrap of modesty).  
 Scrape, to, *tarāshīdan* (pare, etc., with knife): *khārāshīdan* (with nails); *ḥakk kardan* (erase, scratch out).  
 Scratch, *rakīdan* (local; of living things with claws): *angusht-i khudam rā bā mīkh-i khārāshīda-am* [*nākhun* "finger-nail" is in m.c. often used for finger].  
 Scrawl, *kilinjār*: *chirā bar kāghaz-am panja-kalāgh<sup>5</sup> mī-kashid*?

<sup>1</sup> In India *dāgh*.<sup>2</sup> Note concord after *har yak-i*.<sup>3</sup> Lit. crows' feet.



Scream, to, *in bachcha-hā hama-yi*<sup>1</sup> *rūz jaryād mī-zanand* (these children scream all day): *jīq u jāq mī-zanand*: *jīq*<sup>2</sup> (scream of children or women).

Screen, *parda*; *parda-ash fāsh shud* = *rāz-ash bar malā uftād* (his secret became public).

Screen, to, *parda-pūshī k.* (fig.).

Screw, *dar-i in gāndūq bā pīch basta shuda ast*: *ū khul ast*, or *dangī ast* (he's got a screw loose): *charkh* (also paddle, of steamer).

Screw-driver, *pīch-kash*.

Scribe, *kātib*.

Scriptures, *kutub-i muqaddasa* (or—*samāvi*) (any holy book); *Injīl* (New Test.): *Taw-rāt* (Pentateuch): *Qur'ān* (Muslim).

Scrofula, *dā<sup>3</sup>'l-mulūk* (King's Evil).

Scroll, *tūmār*; *lūla-yi kāghaz*.

Scrotum, *pūst-i khāya* (vulg.); *fūta*; *kīsa-yi khāya*.

Scruple, *taraddud*: *ta'ammul* (relig., etc.): *bī-daghdagha* (without scruples): *vasvās* (hesitation).

Scrupulous, *muhtāt*; *bā-diqqat* (exact).

Scrutinizing, *bī-diqqat nāzar kardan*.

Scrutiny, *nāzar-i tadqīq* (k.).

Scuffle, *gīr u dār* (of police and crowd): *kashmakash* (k.); *husht u musht* (k.); *ālīshma dūlishma* (k.); *dast bi-yakha-yi yak digur* (shudan).

Skull, *kalla* (head): *kāsa-yi sar* (skull).

Sculptor, *mujassama-sāz*: *muṣavvir* (gen. a painter).

Scum, *kaf*: *gav-āb* (green scum on stagnant water): *fūzla-yi bāzār* (of the people, streets).

Scurf, *kapurcha* (local); *khākak*; *kiṭla* (latter also means 'scab').

Scurvy, *gūsht-i pā-yi dandān-am līz shuda ast*.

Scythe, *dās* (sickle).

Scythia, *Khātā* (Scythia?)

Sea, *bahr* (any extensive piece of water): *daryā mulamavvij ast* or *mawj mī-khurad* (restless, wavy), but *talātum dārad* (is stormy): *kinār-i daryā* (sea-shore). *Vide* Salamandar.

Sea-green, *miḡl-i āb-i daryā sabz*.

Sea-sick, *az jumbish-i kashī*<sup>4</sup> *hālat-am bi-ham mī-khurd* (the motion of the ship upset me).

Seal, *sag-māhī* (the common seal of North

Europe; found in the Caspian): *barāy-i ān muhr chand* (or *chī chī*) *dādīd?*: *hak-kāki-yi in muhr bad ast* (the cutting on this seal is bad).

Seal, to, *muhr k.* or *z.*

Sealed, *muhr-zada*.

Seal-engraver, *hakkāk*; *muhr-kan*.

Sealing-wax, *lāk*.

Seam, *bakhya*: *in libās darz na-dārad*.

Search, *justan*, rt. *jū*: *khaylī vaqt jūst u jū kardam*; *bisyr pay-ash gashlam*, *na-yāf-tam*.

Searching, *tajassus* (k.); *tu khwāhī na-khwāhī dar pay-i-nūkārī bar āmadī* (you insisted on searching for service).

Season, *fasl*, pl. *fuṣūl*; *mawsim farah-nāk būd* (the season was delightful): *bā jā u bī-jā*, or *gāh u bī-gāh* (in season and out of season): *mādiyān fahl ast* or *fahl āmad* (the mare is in season: also of any animal); *garm shudan* (vulg.).

Seat, *nishīman*: *sakū* (a seat out of doors): *takht* (bench): *markaz-i* or *maqām-i hukūmat* (seat of Government).

Secede, *az jam'iyat kināra giriftan* or *khārij shudan*.

Seceder, *kināra-jū*.

Seclude, *'uzlat guzīdan* (to seclude oneself); *gūsha-nashīn sh.*

Seclusion, *gūsha-kashī*; *inzivā*<sup>5</sup>.

Second, *duyum* or *duvvum*; *gānī*; *gāniya* (subs., of time): *mukhātab* (2nd Pers., gram.); *hāmī* (backer). *Vide* Poetry.

Second, to, *ta'yīd k.* (a proposition).

Second-hand, *musta'mal*; *kuhna*.

Secondly, *gāniyān*.

Second-sight, *dīda-yi ghayb-bīn*.

Secrecy, *panhānī*; *khufya*.

Secret, *rāz*; *sirr*, pl. *asrār* (subs.): *nihān*; *makhfī*; *pūshīda*; *dar parda* (adj.): *Tu sirr hastī?* *Na-khayr zabān-shul-am* (Can you keep a secret? No, I'm a blabber): *kāsa-i zīr-i nīm-kāsa ast* (there's something under this, some secret in this).

Secretaire, *pīsh-takhta* ('desk' of *Mīrzās*).

Secretary, *munshī* (of such and such office): *mīrzā*<sup>6</sup> (of such and such a man): [*mīrzā* after a name signifies "prince"]: *kātib-i sirr* (private secretary).

Secretion, *chirk*; *mādda*.

Secretly, *sirrān*; *khufyatān*; *dar khifā*; *bātinān*

<sup>1</sup> But *hama rūz* "every day."

<sup>2</sup> In India *kishī*.

<sup>3</sup> *Jīq jīq*—"twittering of birds."

<sup>4</sup> But *mīrzā* (long ī) one whose mother is a *Sayyid*.

(opposite to *zāhir*<sup>an</sup>): *zīr-i julakī*<sup>1</sup> *kār kardam* (I worked it secretly, under the rose): *dar khilvat va jilvat* (secretly and openly).

Sect, *firqā*, pl. *fīraq*; *tā'ifa*, pl. *tavā'if*.

Section, *qat'*; *pāra* (piece): *fasl* (of a chapter).

Secular, *dunyavī* (opp. to *dīnī*).

Secure, *īman*; *khātir-jam'* (confident); *muṭma'inn shudan* (to feel secure): *mahfūz* (protected).

Secure, to, *vide* Acquire: *muḥkam k.* (make fast).

Security, *amān* or *amn* (freedom from danger): *vide* Carelessness: *īmīnān* (of mind): *zamānat* (bail, the thing): *zāmin* (the person): *kiṣālat* (personal security): *sadd-i rūh* (security against; opposition).

Sedate, *bā vaqār*; *bā tamkīn*; *sangīn*.

Sedateness, *vaqār*; *tamkīn*.

Sedative, *musakkīn*.

Sedentary, *kār-i rāhatī* (sedentary occupation): *rāhat-talab* (of person).

Sediment, *tah-nishīn*: *durd* (dregs).

Sedition, *fitna*; *fasād*; *āshūb*.

Seditious, *fitna-angīz*; *mufsid*; *āshūbī*.

Seduce, *bākīra-i rū farīsta bī-šurat kardan* (of a virgin); *gum-rāh kardan* or *sar pichānīdan az—* (to lead astray): *ighvā k.* (to incite to evil): *var-ghalānīdan* (lead astray).

Seducer, *farībānda*; *var-ghalān-kun*.

Seduction, *ighvā*: *qaṣḍ-i nāmūs kardan* (to attempt seduction of a woman).

Seductive, *dil-farīb* (of persons): *dil-kash* (of things): *rusūkh-ash farībānda ast* (seductive influence).

Sedulous, *jāhid*; *mujāhid*; *sā'i*; *sar-garm*.

See, *dīdan*, rt. *bīn*; *naẓar k.*: *nigāh k.*; *pā'ī-dan* (m.c. catch a glimpse of; also to watch): *mī-dānam zahmat-i ki dar ta'līm-i shumā mī-kasham 'abaṣ ast* (I see the trouble I take in your education is wasted): *man mī-dānam ki kujā khīrs tukhm mī-guzarād* (=I can see into a brick wall better than my neighbours): *man ūrū ijāzat mī-diham* (I'll see him, interview him): *tū chashm kār mī-kunad* (as far as the eye can see): *bi-bīnīm chi mī-shavad* (let us see what will happen). *Vide* Observe.

Seed, *īn tukhm-hā rū dar kurt-i*<sup>2</sup> *bi-kār*: *pisar va dukhtar ziyād bi-bīnī* (may you have many children); *awlād*; *nasl*; *zurriyya* (offspring). *Vide* Semen.

Seedling. *Vide* Sapling.

Seek, to, *justan*, rt. *jū*; *just u jū k.*; *tafaḥ-huṣ k.*; *pay-i chīz-i gashtan*; *agar talab-i 'ilm bi-kunīm yaqīn<sup>an</sup> ḥāsil khvāhad shud*. *Vide* Endeavour.

Seeker, *jūyanda*; *tālīb*: *kām-jū* (adj.) (after pleasure); *jūyanda yābānda ast*.

Seel, *chashm dūkhtan* (of hawk's eyes).

Seem, *namūdan*, rt. *namā*; *bi-naẓar āmadan*: *ma'lūm shudan*.

Seemingly. *Vide* Apparently.

Seemly, *shāyista*.

Seer, *ghayb-dān*.

See-Saw, *awrak*; *urjūha*.

Sefavian, *Ṣafavī*, pl. *Ṣafaviyya*.

Segment, *qit'a-yi dā'ira*.

Segregate, *judā k.*

Seidlitz, *sidlīs* (S. powder).

Seistan, *Sistān*.

Seize, *giriştan*, rt. *gīr*: *ghasb-k.* (usurp, seize property by force): *fursat rū ghanīmat shimurdan* (to seize the opportunity). *Vide* Work.

Seized, *dārūgha*<sup>3</sup> *girištār-ash kard*.

Seizer, *qābiz*; *ghāsb*.

Seizing, *akhz*; *ittikhāz*.

Seldom, *kam*; *nudrat<sup>an</sup>*; *nādir<sup>an</sup>*; *kamtar*; *shāzz u nādir*.

Select, *mumtāz*; *bar-guzīda*.

Select, to, *intikhāb k.*; *chīdan*, rt. *chīn*; *muntakhāb k.*: *savā k.* (separate).

Selection, *intikhāb*, pl. *intikhābāt*: *muntakhāb*, pl. *muntakhābāt*.

Self, *khud*; *man khud-am* (I myself); *bi-khudī-yi khud* (of his, etc., own accord): *ū khailī* "man-man" *mī-kunad* (he is very egotistical): *khud-dārī* (self-restraint): *khud-i mān* (we ourselves).

Self-abuse, *jalq zadan*; *musht z.* (vulg.).

Self-defence, *hiṣṣ-i nafs*.

Self-denial, *nafs-kushī* (k.).

Selfish, *khud-khvāh*; *khud-gharaz* (self-interested): *sū-yi khud tīsha mī-zanad* (he's striving after his own gain): *aghraz-i nafsānī* (selfish feelings).

Sell,<sup>4</sup> *farūkhtan*, rt. *farūsh tr.*; *bi-farūsh*

<sup>1</sup> *Julak* dim. of *jul*; a body cloth, generally of cotton, for a horse, or any animal.

<sup>2</sup> *Kurt* is a parterre, or a division in a field for irrigation purposes.

<sup>3</sup> The *dārūgha* is the head of the *gasma* or city night-police.

<sup>4</sup> On completion of a sale to a merchant of goods that are to be resold by him, a usual compliment is *khayr-ash rū bi-bīnīd*.



*raftan* intr.; *ū girān mī-farūshad* (he's very dear).  
 Seller, *farūshanda*; *bā'i* (rare): 'allāf (one who sells barley and fodder): *ū girān-farūsh ast va arzān-khar* (hard dealer).  
*Vide* Money.  
 Semblance, *gūrat* (in m.c. face); *shibh*; *miṣāl*.  
 Semen, *nutja*; *āb-i manī*; *āb-i inzāl*; *āb*.  
 Semi-circle, *niṣf-dā'ira*.  
 Semi-circular, *nīm-dā'ira-i*; *qawṣi* (bent, bow-shaped); *kamānī*; *hilālī*.  
 Send, *talabidan* (summon); *fristādan*, rt. *frist*: *hafta-i yak daft'a navkar-i khud rā bi-Rafsinjān mī-fristam*. *Shāh farmūd ki mīr-ghazab rā hāzir kunid* (or better *hāzir kunand*<sup>1</sup>): *irsāl dāshtan*; *infāz k.* (used in letters only): *mab'ūṣ k.* (of apostles only): *iḥzār k.* (to make present).  
 Sender, *irsāl-kunanda*; *farīsanda* (vulg.).  
 Senile, *az pīrī*.  
 Senility, *khariṣtagī*; *pīrī*.  
 Senior, *muqaddam-tar*; or *jilaw-tar* (in rank or service): *musinn-tar*; or *buzurg-tar* (in age).  
 Senna, *sanā*.  
 Sensation, *hiss*; *ihsās*.  
 Sense, *qurbān-i ādam-i chiz-fahm!* (commend me to a man of sense; or save me from a fool!): *ān zan ziyād 'aql dārad va ra'y-i durust*: *bi-raw 'aql-at rā 'ivāz kun* (go and learn sense). *Vide* Meaning.  
 Senses, *panj havāss* or *havāss-i khamsa* (the five senses): *bāyad havāss-i mān rā jam' kunim*: 'aql-i kas-i kār namī-kard—Prof. S. T. (they all lost their senses). The five senses are *bāṣira* (seeing); *sāmī'a* (hearing); *shāmma* (smelling); *zā'iqa* (tasting); *lāmisa* (touching).  
 Senseless, *bī-hūsh*; *bī-khud* (in swoon): *bī-khud*; *bī-maṣraf*; or *bī-ma'nī* (useless, meaningless).  
 Sensible, *bā-hūsh*; 'āqil (judicious): *maḥsūs* (to the senses).  
 Sensitive, *zu'l-havāss* (not inanimate): *sarī'l-i ihsās* (in emotions).  
 Sensitive-plant, *gul-i* (or *būta-yi*) *qahr u āshī*.  
 Sensual, *naṣṣ-parvar*; *shahvat-parast*: *mustaghriq dar lazzāt-i jismānī* (opp. to—*dar lazzāt-i rūḥānī*).  
 Sensualist, *shahvat-rān*; *mustaghriq dar lazzāt-i shahvatiyya*.

Sensuality, *shahvat-parastī*.

Sentence, *jumla* (in writing): *fatva* (d.) (by a *muftī*): *ḥukm* (d. or k.), pl. *aḥkām* (by a governor).

Sentient, *mudrik*; *hiss dārad*.

Sentiment, *pur-maghz* (also "full of meanings"): *dar in khuṣūs ra'y-i man bā ra'y-i shumā muttafiq ast* or *mutta-fiq'r-ra'y hastim*: *shī'r-ash bī-maghz ast* (his verse is silly).

Sentinel, Sentry, *qarāval*: *pāsbān* (any watcher; not necessarily military): *kishīk-chī*.

Separate, 'alaḥida; *ishān dar khāna-yi judā manzil dārand na dar yak-i=ishān judā judā manzil dārand*.

Separate, to, *sivā kardan* tr.: *az ham savā shudan*, intr. (to disperse): *vaz' k.*; *judā k.*

Separated, *savā karda*; *judā*; *mafrūq*; *mutafarriq*: *ammā Khudāvand-i 'ālam-i qādir tavā'if va mamālīk rā chigūna az ham savā karda ast*—Shah's D. (what a difference has the wise and powerful God made between the (two) countries and people).

Separately, *judā judā*; 'alaḥida 'alaḥida.

Separating (partic.), *tafriqa-andāz*; *muṣfarriq*.

Separation, *tafriqa*; *muṣfaraqat*: *judā'i dar miyān-i ishān uftāda ast*: *tajziya* (chem.).

Separator, *judā-sāz*: *muṣfarriq*.

Septennial, *haft-sāla*.

Sepulchre. *Vide* Grave.

Sepulture, *tadfin*; *dafn*.

Sequel, *tatimma-yi* (sar-guzasht).

Sequence, in *numra-hā bi-radīf* (or *tartīb*) *nīstand*.

Seraglio, *andarūn*; *ḥaram*; *ḥaram-sarā*.

Serene, *āsmān ḥālā sāf ast*.

Sergeant, *vakīl* (mil.): *vakīl-bāshī* (Serg. Maj.).

Seriatim, *bi-tartīb*; *munazzam*<sup>an</sup>.

Series, *tasalsul* (being in a series); *tartīb*; *naẓm*; *dar in bāb murattab*<sup>an</sup> *chand 'ārtikal'* *navisht* (he wrote a series of articles on this subject).

Serious, *vide* Grave, Important, Thoughtful; *ānchi mī-guyid jiddī't yā shūkhī* (are you serious or joking?).

Sermon, *va'z*; *maw'iza*: *khutba* (special; on Fridays).

Serpent, *mār*; *af'ī* (rare); *azhdaha* (python; also dragon).

Servant, *pish-khidmat*; *khādim* (pl. *khuddām*; generally in plural of servants of a shrine);

<sup>1</sup> This Pres. Subj. does not show whether the order was, or was not, carried out. In classical language the Preterite could be used to signify that the order was given effect to.

*az nūkar-bābhā ast* (he's a servant in livery): *khwāja-yi dih-rasān'*, adj. (a joking term applied to a certain class of servant that takes service with a new arrival<sup>1</sup> only): *tābīn* (vulg. for soldier): *kas-i rā nawkar giriftan* (to engage a servant).

Serve, to, *khidmat k.*; *nawkarī k.*: vide Requie: *bi-kār-am mī-khurād* or *kifāyat mī-kunād* ("this will serve my purpose"; the first may also mean, "this will be useful to me"); *'ibādat k.* (to serve God); *dandān-i fīl barāy-i kār-hū-yi mukhtalif mufīd ast* (ivory serves various useful purposes): *khūb kardand va kam kardand* (=you deserved this and more; serve you right); *bi-kash, ki sazā-'t ast, tā-chashm-at kūr shavad* (ditto).

Servia, *Šarbistān*.

Service, *dah sāl mī-shavad ki dar khidmat-i ū mashghūl-am*; *dar pay-i* (or *dar jūst u jū-yi*) *mulāzamat āmada ast* (he has come in search of service): *bi-sukhra giriftan* (old; compulsory service of any kind): *pīsh-kash ast* (it is at your service, lit. it's a present); *khidmat-i shumā hāzīr-am* (I am at your service).

Servile, *past*; *dūn*: *bisyrāftāda ast* (too civil).

Servility, *bisyrāftādagī* (civility): *pastī*.

Servitude, *bandagī*.

Sesame, *darakht-i kunjad* (not the same as linseed q.v.); also *kunjid*.

Sessions, *ijlās*; *vaqt-i ijlās*.

Set, *dast*, subs. (of articles); *muraṣṣa'* or *mukallal (k.)* (studded; of jewels).

Set, to, *shikasta-bandī k.* (setting broken bones): *muraṣṣa'* or *mukallal k.* (of jewels); *tāj-i mukallal bi-almās* (a crown set with diamonds): *khupābānīdan* (hen on eggs); *ghurūb k.*, intr. (of planets); *bar tarāf k.* (set aside); *pīsh* or *jilaw nihādan* (set before); *ū ravāna-yi safar shud* (he set out on a journey); *mashghūl k.* caus. (to set to work).

Seth, *Shig*.

Setting, *tasrīh (k.)* (setting forth clearly); *ghurūb (k.)* (of sun, etc.); *zavāl (k.)* (decline): *tarṣī' (k.)* (of jewels; vulg. *nishast*).

Settle, to, *muqarrar k.*; *qarār d.*; *mu'ayyan k.*, tr. (fix on, decide); *qarār giriftan* and

*nishastan*, intr., vulg. (in a place): *man bā jīlo-dār kirāya-yi qāṭir rā dar raftīm*<sup>2</sup> (I and the driver settled together about the hire of the mule): *hālā hisāb-i khudam-rā sāf mī-kunam*: *dīl-am bi-jā-yi khud namī-āyad* (I can't settle down to anything): *qaṭ' k.*; *jaysal k.* or *d.* (a dispute): *adā k.* (a debt): *hisāb rā durust* or *sāf k.* (an account): *musālaḥa k.* (make peace); *nishastan*, rt. *nishīn* (of birds; of dregs).

Settled, *muqarrar*: *mu'ayyan*: *dahana-yi bāzār ūrā dīdam va mu'āmala rā bi-panj hazār guzarāndam* (I met her at the entrance of the bazaar and settled the matter for five qirans); *harchi kam āmad dar murāja'at-i bi-injā kār-sāzi mī-shavad* (whatever is short in the money I now give you, will be settled on your return; I will pay you any balance on your return).

Settlement, *qarār-dād*: *intiẓām* (good management): *qisṭ-bandī* (by instalments): *jam'-bandī* (revenue settlement): *ta'yīn* (fixing): *mahr* (by husband on wife).

Settler, *muhājir*.

Settling, *tay-i muzd* (settling the price): *tah nishastan* (subsidence of land, etc.).

Seven, *haft*; *haft-sad*<sup>3</sup> (seven hundred).

Seventh, *haftum*.

Seventeen, *haftdah*.

Seventeenth, *haftdahum*.

Seventieth, *haftādum*.

Seventy, *haftād*.

Sever, *burīdan*; *qaṭ' k.*: *du nim k.* (cut in halves): *judā sākhṭan*: *qaṭ'-i 'ilāqa k.* (sever one's connection).

Several, *chand*; *chand tā*; *ba'zī*.

Several times, *chand dafa*: *bār-i chand*; *chandīnbār*: *mukarrar* (repeatedly; again).

Severe, *durusht* (of temperament): *shadīd*; *sakht*.

Severed, *maqṭū'*; *judā karda shuda*.

Severely, *ū tambīh-i sakht shud* (he was severely reprimanded).

Severity, *shiddat*; *durushtī*; *sakhtī*.

Sew, *dūkhtan*, rt. *dūz*: *khayyātī k.*

Sewage, *qāzūrāt*.

Sewer, *zīr-āb* (drain): *dūzanda* (stitcher of clothes).

Sewing, *khayyātāt* (rare); *khayyātī* (art of—).

Sex, *jīns*: *tā'ifa-yi unāṣ raqīq*<sup>4</sup> *l-qalb and*

<sup>1</sup> i.e., he merely sees his new master as far as the village of his destination and 'makes' what he can—like the servants that meet ships in Bombay.

<sup>2</sup> Note concord: correct in Persian.

<sup>3</sup> Pronounced *haft-sad*.



(the female sex is easily moved, emotional).

Sexual intercourse, *muqārabat*; *mujāma'at*: *juft shudan* (vulg., except for animals).

Shackle, *pā-band* (for men or for animals): *bukhav* (hobbles for animals).

Shaddock, *batāvi* (i.e. of Batavia): *mahtābī*.

Shade, *sāya*; *khāna-yi mā bi-vāsīta-yi darakht-hā sāya dārad* or *pursāya ast* (our house is shady, shaded by trees). *Vide Sun*.

Shade (glass), *mirdangī* Hind. (glass shade with open top placed over the entire candlestick to guard the flame from draughts): *sāya-bān* and *āftāb-gardān* (an eye-shade, etc. from sun). *Vide Awning*.

Shade, to, *sāya andākhtan*.

Shadow, Shadowy, *sāya*; *zill*: [*Zill*'*llāh* or *Hazrat-i Zill*'*llōh* is a title of the Shāh]: *man dar zīr-i zill-i marhamat-i shumā hastam*: *shibh*; or *'aks-i siyāh-i* (a shadowy form).

Shaft, *tīr*; *chūb-i kāliska* (of carriage): *khatt-i nūr* (of light): *qabza* (of tools): *chūb-i nayza* (of spear).

Shagreen, *sāghari*.

Shake off, *jumbānidan*; *afshāndan* (for dust): *shākh-hā-yi darakht rā bi-takān, tūt birizad*: *gardhā-yi libās-i khudat rā bi-takān* (shake the dust off your clothes): *biyā, muqāfaha kunīm*<sup>1</sup> (come let us shake hands): *larzidan* (quake).

Shaker, *takānda*.

Shaking, *jumbish*: *muqāfaha* (shaking hands, i.e. touching with both hands which are then conveyed to the chin and next to the forehead).<sup>1</sup>

Shallow, *kam 'amīq*; *safīh* (of persons).

Sham, *durūgh*: *vide Lie*, Pretence, Imposition: *jang-i sūkhtagī* (sham fight): *jang-i zargari* (a sham dispute between two trades-people before a purchaser; one says, "You must sell this to the Frank," and the other replies, "I really can't, etc., etc."; also a sham quarrel between a master and a servant to induce a visitor to depart).

Sham, to, *ū khud rā bi-murdagī zada* (he is shamming dead). *Vide Pretend*.

Shambles, *qasāb-khāna*.

Shame, *sharm*; *hayā*; *khijālat*: *qabāhat* (m.c. in sense of shame; prop. ugliness, villainy):

*hīch khijālat namī-kashī?* (are'nt you ashamed?); *qabāhat bi-fahm* (for shame!); *khijālat bi-kash!* *khijālat bi-kash* (shame! shame); *man chunīn khijālat kashīdam ki agar ān vaqt zamīn dahan bāz mī-kard jarū mī-raftam*—Prof. S. T. (I could have sunk into the earth for shame); *qabāhat ham khūb chīz-i hast dar dunyā* (it is good to have some sense of propriety). *Vide Disgrace*.

Shame, to, *sharm-sār k*; *khijālat dādan*. *Vide Disgrace*.

Shame-faced, *zūd sharm-rū mī-shavad*. *Vide Shy*.

Shameless, *bī-sharm u hayā*; *bī-chashm u rūy*; *pur-rū*; *chashm-safīd*; *chashm-darīda*; *bī-'ār*; *bī-nang u 'ār*.

Shampoo to, *musht u māl k*.

Shank, *qalam*; *sāq* (shank of animals; tarsus of birds).

Shape, *shakl*; *tarkīb*; *hay'at*: *qavāra* (of frame, of men): *bad-tarkīb* (ill-shaped); *khush-tarkīb* (gen. well-shaped); *khush-andām* (of living things only).

Shape to, *tashkīl n*. or *tarkīb dādan*, tr.; with *yāftan*, intr.

Share, *qismat*; *hissa*; *sahm*, pl. *as,hām* (in stocks); *Kumpānī du hazār "shīr"* *zīr-i dast u pā-yi mardum andākhta ast* (the Company has placed 2000 of its shares in the open market).

Share, to, *sar-shikan-i har yak nafar bi-jihat-i ziyāfat-i "bāl"* *dah rūpiya uftād* (the share or subscription of each person to the dance was ten rupees); *ikhrajāt-i raftan-i shikār sar-shikan mī-kunīm* (we'll share the expenses of the shooting expedition); *sharik sh. bā—*.

Shareholder, *sahīm* (in a company).

Sharer, *sharik*; *shirkat-dār*.

Shark, *nihang*; *gawsang*.

Sharp, *tīz*; *buranda*; *burrān*: *tund* (also to the taste): *ādam-i nā-durust<sup>2</sup>-i'st* (he is a sharp chap; jokingly used in either a good or bad sense); *dukhtar-i nā-durust-i'st* (she is a smart girl that); *ū khailī naql dārad*.

Sharper, *īn chāqū rā bi-sang-i sūn<sup>3</sup> bi-zan*.

Sharp set, *haris* (eager, hungry).

Shatter, *khurda khurda*; *rīz rīz*; *pāra pāra* (k.).

Shave, *tarāshīdan* (the beard; a wood pencil);

<sup>1</sup> The European custom of shaking hands is coming in.

<sup>2</sup> *Nā-pāk* is used in a somewhat similar sense.

<sup>3</sup> *Sang-i sūn* for *sang-i sūb* "a hone" or "a leather strop"; but *sūhūn* "a file."

*mī-khṇwāham rīsh-am-rā* (or *sar-am rā*) *bi-tarāsham*; [*hajāmat* in Persia means cupping]: *gulūla mū-yi sar-am rā kharāshīda* (or *mass karda*) *raft* (the bullet just shaved the top of my head).

Shavings, *tarāsha* (of wood).

Shawl, *shāl*; *tirma* (a "Kashmir shawl" made either in Kashmir or in Kirman): "Kashmir and Kirman shawls are made of goat's hair" *shāl-i Kashmīrī va Kirmānī rā az kurk mī-sāzand*; [*kurk* is the fine under-hair of a special breed of goat; the coarse long hair is called *buz-mū* and is used for making ropes and sacks].

She, *ān zan*; *ū*.

Sheaf, *bāja* (of corn).

Shear to, *pashm burīdan*; *qaychī k.*; *miqrāz k.*

Shears, *gāz* (for cutting tin and copper).

Sheath, *ghilāf k.* (of anything): *niyām k.* (of sword).

Sheathe, *jahāz rā mis-pūsh k.* (cover a ship with sheets of copper).

Sheba, *Sabā*; *Bilqīs* (name of the Queen of Sheba).

Shed, *rikhtan*, *rt. rīz.*: *ashk bārāndan* (to shed tears). *Vide* Moults.

Shedder *saffāk* (of blood, of many persons).

Shedding, *khūn-rīzī* and *safk-i dimā\** (—of blood): *ashk-rīzī* and *ashk-bārī* (—of tears).

Sheen, *darakhshandagi*.

Sheep, *gūsand*: *mīsh* (ewe): *ghūch* (ram): *argalī* (wild sheep): *gūsand-i dumba-dār* (fat-tailed sheep; in m.c. *dumba* or *lumba* is the tail of the fat-tailed sheep, but in India this sheep itself is so called): *miḡl-i gūsand* (a sheepish, shy fellow): *naḡar-i gurba andākhtan* (to cast greedy eyes at).

Sheep-fold, *āghil* (gen. for cattle).

Sheepish, *vide* Sheep.

Sheet, *chādar*<sup>1</sup> (a woman's head sheet; also tent): *chādar-i-shab* (for bed): *rū-pūsh* (a bed-sheet; or any cover, etc.): *qadīfa* (bathing-sheet, towel): *malāfa* (gen. a sheet spread on a mattress): *shamad* (a thin bed-sheet for hot weather): *lawḡa* (small, of metal or wood): *tanuka* or *takhta* (small, of metal): *vide* Pillow-case: *saḡha* (of water).

Shelf, *tāqcha* (a niche in the wall, gen. arched): *raff* (the ledge round a Persian

room, out of reach): *māchān* (in huts; of bamboo).

Shell, *ṣadaf* (any shell, but sp. oyster-shell): *gūsh-māhī* (small shell): *pūst* (of nuts, etc.): *nāranjak* (explosive; also bomb; hand-grenade).

Shell, to, *pūst kandan* or *giriḡtan* or *andākhtan* (to peel, etc.): *tūp bastan bi—*; *galūla andāzī k.*; *tūp andāzī k.* (to bombard).

Shelter, *bārān bi-shiddat mī bārad*, *buyā panāh bi-ravīm*: *malja\** (rare); *gūsha-i bi-jihat-i māndan na-dād* (he didn't give me a corner to shelter in).

Shelter to, *panāh burdan* or *justan* (to seek) and *panāh dādan* (to give shelter).

Sheltered, *maḡfūz*.

Shelve, to, *bar tāq nihādan*.

Shem, *Sām*.

Shepherd, *chūpān*; *shabān*; *galla-bān*; *gūsand-charān*: *rā'i* (rare).

Sherbet,<sup>2</sup> *sharbat-i sīb* (of apple): *bih-tīmū* (of quince and lemon): *sakanjabin u yakḡ raf-i 'aṭash mī-kunad* (syrup of vinegar quenches thirst); *pālūda* (made of starch-water, rose-water, syrup, ice, etc.): *aḡshura* (lemon-juice, sugar, and water): *sharbat-i bahār* (made of boiled juice of shaddock-flower, and sugar): *sharbat-dār* (a servant that looks after drinks, etc.).

Shibboleth, *in lafz rā mihakk guzāshand*.

Shield, *sipar*: *sipar-dār* (the page who bears the shield).

Shieldrake, *vide* "Duck."

Shier, *ramū* adj. (of horse, etc.; also shy, wild).

Shift, *chāra-i bāyad namūd* (you must do the best you can).

Shikari, *vide* "Game-keeper."

Shikarpur, *Shikārpūr*.

Shimmer, *rawshanā'i-yi mahtāb bar saḡha-yi āb larzān būd*.

Shin, *qalam-i pā*; [*qalam-i dast* bone of forearm].

Shine, *darakhshīdan* (gen.); *tābīdan* (of lights).

Shining, adj. *darakhshanda*: *munīr* (rare).

Shiny, *barrāq*; *maḡūl* (polished, of metal).

Ship, *jahāz*; *kaštī*; *saḡina*, pl. *saḡā'in* (small): *jahāz-i jāngī* or *jahāz-i ziriḡ-pūsh* (man of war, iron-clad): *kaštī-yi bādī*<sup>3</sup> (sailing-ship): *ghurāb* (with 2 or 3 masts):

<sup>1</sup> In India any sheet.

<sup>2</sup> The Persians have very many kinds of *sharbat* or fruit-syrups.

<sup>3</sup> Afghans and Indians say *kishti-yi bādānī*.



*baghla* (with one mast): *vāpūr* Fr. (steam-boat). *Vide* Steamer.  
 Ship, to, *bār k.*; *haml k.*  
 Ship-boy, *pā-davak-i jahāz.*  
 Ship-wrecked, *kashī-shikasta.*  
 Shiraz, *Shīrāz.*  
 Shirker, *ū az taklīf-i khud shāna khālī mī-kunad* (he shirks his work): *az zīr-i kār dar mī-ravad* or *az kār tafrā<sup>1</sup> mī-zanad*: *az hall-i in mushkil pahlū-tuhī karda ast* (he has shirked, or slurred over, this difficulty).  
 Shirker, *kār-duzd.* *Vide* Skulker.  
 Shirt, *pīrāhan*; *qamīs* (English pattern).  
 Shirwan, *shīrvān.*  
 Shiver, to, *tarzīdan*; *ra'sha k.* (to tremble).  
 Shock, *ṣadma* (*khurdan*): *takān* (*kh.*); *hul* (*dādan*) (shove).  
 Shock, to, *in khabar ūrā chunān takān dād* (or *hul dād*) *ki—*.  
 Shoe, *kafsh* (gen.): *mūza* (socks of leather): *urusī* (European slippers): *na'l*, dual *na'layn* (worn by mullas and supposed to be of camel hide; without heels): *gīva* (common white rag-shoes): *malakī* (a superior kind of *gīva*; gen. from *Shīrāz*): *kafsh-i sāgharī* (green and with curved and pointed toe, and with heel): *pā-afraz*; *chārūq* (any shoe down at heels): *chamūsh* (a rustic leather-covering for the foot): *na'l* (*k.*) (horse-shoe).  
 Shoe-horn, *pāshna-kash* (shoe-lift).  
 Shoe-maker, *kafsh-dūz*; *urusī-sāz.*  
 Shoe-string, *band-i kafsh* (shoe-lace).  
 Shoot (of plant), *tinja*: *nihāl* (sapling).  
 Shoot, to, *tīr-andāzi<sup>2</sup> mī-dānīd*? (can you shoot with a gun or rifle?): *andākhtan bar* or *khālī kardan bar*—(to shoot at, discharge gun at): *zadan* (to shoot and kill): *tinja zadan* (of a plant): *tīr kashīdan* (of pain): *gay qāz* z. off galloping horse). *Vide* Oblique.  
 Shooting, *tīr-andāzi* (m.c., with gun; also archery).  
 Shop, *dūkān*; for *dukkān*, pl. *dakākīn*; *maghāza* (big stores): *hujra* (in advertisements): *hama-yi dakākīn rā bar chīda and* or *basta and* (all the shops are closed; *bar chīda* used for stalls, etc.).  
 Shop, to, *khārīdārī k.*

Shop-keeper, *dūkāndār.*  
 Shore, *kinār* (also bank of river): *sāhil* (of sea only): *pushtī-bān* (z.) (against a sagging wall): *zīrzan* (z.) under a beam).  
 Short, *kūtāh*; *qasīr*: *fi 'l-jumla* or *al-qharaz*, adv. (in short): *hukūmat-ash hanūz shurū' na-shuda khatm shud* (his rule was short): *kūtāh-qadd*; or *past* (in stature): *turd* (of pastry, lit. brittle).  
 Shorten, *kūtāh k.* (for anything); *mukhtasar k.* (of speech, writing).  
 Shorthand, *khatt-i ramz.*  
 Short-lived, *sarī'*<sup>3</sup> *z-zavāl* (met., of things).  
 Shortly, *zūd*; *'an-qarīb.*  
 Shortness, *kūtāhi*: *nafs-tangī* (of breath): *turdī* (of pastry). [dent].  
 Short-sighted, *kam-sū*:<sup>3</sup> *kūtāh-bīn* (impru-  
 Shot, *gulūla* (bullet or cannon-ball): *sāchma* (small): *chār-pāra* (slugs): *tīr-andāz* (the person): *partāb* (range): *tīr-i khūb-i zadam* (this was a good shot, guess).  
 Should, *shumā namī-bāyist chunān kār-i bi-kunīd* (you should not have done so): *shumā namī-bāyad* (or *na-bāyad* or *na-bāyist*) *in kār rā bi-kunīd* (you should not do this): [as in m.c. the Past Tense—here *mī-bāyist*—of *bāyistan* as well as of other verbs is often used for the Present, the first sentence might also mean, "You should not do this"; the context alone decides. In classical Persian *mī-bāyist* is past only]: *chirā bāyad dīgar dar dunyā zinda bi-mānam* (why should I now live longer?).  
 Shoulder (subs.), *shāna*; *dūsh*: *sīna-pahn* (broad-shouldered); *sar-dūshī* (shoulder-cord for uniform): *mashtī 'abā rā yak bar-i shāna-ash andākhta būd, bi-tafannun<sup>4</sup> rāh mī-raft* (the swell was strolling along with his cloak cast over one shoulder).  
 Shoulder, to, *tana zadan* (to shoulder off in a crowd): *bar dūsh girīstan* (as a gun).  
 Shoulder-cord, *sar-dūsh* (also epaulettes and shoulder-chains).  
 Shout, *ṣadā-yi buland* (z. or k.); *bāng* (z.); *na'ra* (z.) (shriek or cry of humans or elephant or tiger): *faryād* (z.) (general): *kīl* (women's applause when the bridegroom has come): *halhala* (of soldiers in a charge).

<sup>1</sup> *Tairah* Ar. "to skip": *tafra zadan* "to evade, prevaricate."

<sup>2</sup> *Tīr-andāzi*, prop. "archery" in m.c. means shooting with a gun, etc.

<sup>3</sup> *Nazdik-bīn*, adj. for spectacles.

<sup>4</sup> *Tafannun* "amusement"; *dars khwāndan-i mā tafannunī'st* we study for pleasure. The Anglo-Indian word 'tiffin' is said to be a corruption of this word.

**Shove, to**, *hul zadan* or *dādan*. *Vide* To Shoulder.

**Shovel**, *bīl*; *pārū* (of wood; used in stables).

**Show**, *tamāshā* (spectacle); *vide* Pomp and Importance: *khīma-yi shab-bāzī* (puppet shows).

**Show**, *to*, *namūdan*, rt. *numā*, tr. and intr.; *nishān dādan*, tr. (exhibit, etc.); *jilva bi-kharj dādan* (to show off). *Vide* Demonstrate.

**Shower**, *yak pāya bārān* (heavy shower of rain): *tir-bārān* (—of arrows): *tarashshuh* (the splashing of rain on the ground; any splashing or sprinkling; a light shower).

**Shower**, *to*, *bārīdan* (of rain): *rikhtan* (gen.).

**Showery**, *bārānī* (rainy).

**Shred**, *rīsha* (of meat): *tarīsha* (of cloth).

**Shred**, *to*, *rīsha rīsha k.*, etc.

**Shrew**, *bā dar u dīvār jang mī-kunad* (= a shrew): *patyāra*: *kawlī* (brawling; lit. a gypsy).

**Shrewish**, *jirjirū* (also irritable).

**Shriek**, *jīq* (z.) (sp. of women and children): *vide* Chirp; *sayha* (*kashīdan*) (any cry): *gharīv* (z.) (noise of a crowd). *Vide* Shout.

**Shrill**, *tiz*.

**Shrimp**, *maygū* (also a prawn).

**Shrine**,<sup>1</sup> *ziyārat-gāh*; *mazār*: *qadam-gāh* (a place with the foot-print of a saint; generally in stone).

**Shrink**, *to*, *darham kashīdan*; *pas raftan*: *khud-ash rā jam' kard*.

**Shrink**, *from*, *dūr-kashī kardan az—*; *ihtirāz n. az* (to avoid); *jam' shudan* or *kūtāh sh.* (in the wash).

**Shrike**, *bāzūrī*; *āla-kargana*; and *āla-guzina* (T.).

**Shrivel**, *pūst chīn chīn sh.* (of the skin).

**Shroud**,<sup>2</sup> *kafan*.

**Shroud**, *to*, *takfīn k.*; *kafn u dafn kardan* (to shroud and bury = *tajhīz u takfīn k.*).

**Shrub**, *būta* (pron. *butta*: the fish-like, Kashmir-pattern in a shawl or carpet is also so called).

**Shrug**, *to*, *shāna bālā kashīdan*; *shāna-ī bar afrākht* (gave a slight shrug).

**Shudder**, *vide* Tremble and Fear.

**Shuffle**, *to*, *vide* Evade: *shākh bi-shākh raftan*, or *parīdan*.

**Shunning**, *kināra giriftan*: *ijtināb k.*; *ihtirāz k.*: *dūri justan az—*; *ū marā dād, bi-kūchayi 'Alī* (or *Hasan*) *chap zad* (he avoided me).

**Shuster**, *Shūstar*; or *Shustar*.

**Shut**, *to*, *bastan*, rt. *band*; *masdūd sākhtan*; *rūy-ham guzāshtan* (a book): *pīsh k.* (the door): *barham nihādan* (the eyes): *dūkān-ash takhta ast* (his shop is shut, i.e. has the shutters up): *pāyīn k.* (the sash of a window); but *bastan* (of a *dar-rīcha*): *dahan-ash rā bastam*, or *ūrā al-gaṭ' kardam* (I shut him up).

**Shutter**, *dar-bachcha* (shutter?).

**Shuttle**, *mākū*.

**Shy**, (adj.) *kam-rū*; or *sharm-rū* (of people); *ramū* (of animals).

**Shy**, *to*, *ram k.* or *khurdan* (of horse); *ramīdan*; *vide* Shier.

**Siberia**, *Sabīr*.

**Sibyl**, *zan-i ghayb-gū*.

**Sick**, *nā-khush*<sup>3</sup>; *marīz*: *bī-hāl* (much upset): *ranjūr for ranj-var* (rare); *'alīl* (ailing or out of sorts); *ahvāl-ash nā-sāz* (or *nā-sūz-gār*) *ast*, or *dar mizājash niqāhat-i paydā shuda* (he's out of sorts); *az rifāqat-i ū bi-jān āmada-am* (I'm sick of his company). *Vide* Sea-sick and Vomit.

**Sicken**, *bīzār k.* (to disgust).

**Sickle**, *mangāl*: *dās* (small and with teeth): *dahra*.

**Sickness**, *nā-khushī*; *bīmārī*; *maraz*, pl. *amrāz*: *takassur-i mizāj* (indisposition): *sū'-i mizāj*.

**Side**, *pahlū*; *jānīb*, pl. *javānīb*; *dubr* (back-side): *kamar-kash-i kūh* (hill-side): *baghal* or *dīvār* (of a ship): *rū-yi rāst* (the right side of cloth); and *rū-yi chap* (the wrong side): *az har tarāf* (on all sides); *jamb*: *tarāf*, dual *tarājayn*, and pl. *atrāf* (direction, faction, party, side): *sū'*; *samt* (direction): *rū* (of medal or coin; *tarāf-i chap* = either "the wrong side"—which ever that may be—or "the left side"): *yā Zangī-yi Zang yā Rūm-yi Rūm* (= take one side or the other).

<sup>1</sup> Visitors to a shrine or to a *qadam-gāh* often touch the earth with the right hand and then rub the hand on the eye-lids. The earth of Karbalā is an article of commerce.

<sup>2</sup> Old-fashioned Muslims going on a long journey carry their grave clothes with them: these generally have texts written on them.

<sup>3</sup> In India *nā-khush* "displeased." On going to see a sick person it is usual to say, *Bad na-bāshad* or *Inshā' Allāh balā dūr ast*, or both.

<sup>4</sup> *Kamar* is half-way up a hill-side, and *kamar-kash* is near the top.



Sideling, (adj.) *yak-barī*.

Side-saddle, *zīn-i yak-barī*; *qayqāj nishastan* (to ride side-saddle).

Side-walk, *kināra-rāh*; *piyāda-raw*.

Sideways, *yak-bara*.

Siege, *muḥāṣara k.*; *dam-i qal'a chātma zadan*.<sup>1</sup>

Siesta, *qaylūla*.

Sieve, *ghalbīr* or *ghirbāl* (of gut): *alak* or *mū-biz* (fine sieve of hair, wire or cloth).

Sift, *bīkhtan*, rt. *biz*: *az pārcha ṣāf k.* or *az pārcha dar k.* (through cloth): *mū-biz k.* (through a hair sieve): *ghirbāl k.*

Sigh, to, *āh*<sup>2</sup> *kashīdan*: *āh-i sard* (deep sigh); *āh-i sard az dil-i pur dard bar āvurd*. Prof. S. T.

Sight, *nazar*; *niḡāh*; *sū-ash kharāb ast* (his sight is bad): *binā'i* (power of sight): *khārij az nazar* (out of sight); *tiz-chashm* adj. (sharp-sighted): *tamāshā* (spectacle): *va'da* (or *furja*) *na-dārad* (payable at sight): *ishān rā shakl<sup>an</sup> mī-shinākhtam*<sup>3</sup> Prof. S. T. (I knew him by sight = *ru'yat<sup>an</sup> ūrā mī-shināsam*); *dīd* (foresight, of gun); *mizān* (back-sight).

Sign, *nishān*; *in 'alāmat-i bārān ast*; *ishāra (k.)* (beck, signal): *aṣar*, pl. *āṣār* (trace): *surāgh* (clue): *ramz* (a secret mark).

Sign, to, *imzā<sup>t</sup> k.*; *muzayyan k.* (polite): *muhr k.* (to affix one's name by seal).

Signal, *ishāra* (subs.); *numāyān* (remarkable).

Signalize, *mumtāz k.*

Signature, *imzā<sup>t</sup>*.

Signet, *muhr-i ism*; *khātim* (pl., rare, *khawā-tim*).

Signification, *ma'na*; *jahvā*: *mazmūn* (contents, or subject of, a letter): *ma'nā-yi vasi'dārad* (it has a wide signification).

Signified, *mushār<sup>an</sup> ilayh* (mentioned or implied).

Signify, to, *khābar dādan* (inform): *ma'na dāshtan*; *dalālat k. bar—*: *khwāh bi-yāyad khwāh na-yāyad chi farq mī-kunad?*: *chi tū sh ast?* (what does it really mean).

Signifying, *mutazammin bar—*; *mush'ir bar—* (informing about).

Silence, *khāmūshī (k.)*; or *sukūt (k.)* (to keep —); *sukūt mūjib-i<sup>4</sup> riṣā ast*.—Prov.

Silence, to, *khāmūsh* or *sūkūt k.* (a person or a battery).

Silenced, *mujāb (k.)* (in argument, etc.); also *dahan-ash rā bastam*.

Silent, *khāmūsh*; *sūkūt u ṣāmit*: *kam-sukhan*; or *bī-sadā* (of few words; inoffensive): *injā khāmūsh ast*, *hich shuluq nist*, *hich sadā nist* (it's quite quiet here; no noise). Vide Speak.

Silently, *āhista*; *ārām*; *bī-sadā*.

Silk,<sup>5</sup> *abrīsham*; *harīr*: *kirm-i abrīsham* (silk-worm): *qazz* (raw silk): *abrīsham-i zarī* (gold brocaded); *mashrū'* (silk and cotton mixed): *purz* or *līgha* (raw silk cut up and put in inkstand): *tāfta* (tafetia): *pīla* (cocoon): *tilambār* (a *machān* for silk-worms).

Silken, *abrīshamī*; *harīrī*.

Silliness, *saḡāhat*; *balāhat*: *sabuk-maghzi*.

Silly, *bī-ma'nī* (of persons or things): *sāda-lawh* (simple, of persons); *sabuk-maghz*.

Silver, *nuqra*: *sim u zar* (silver and gold, but the word *sim*<sup>6</sup> alone, in m.c., means "wire"): *pūl-i safid* (silver money); *az nuqra*; or *simin* (of silver): *varshū* (German silver).

Silvery, *nuqra-rang*; *simin*.

Similar, *yaksān*; *miḡl-i ham*: *musāvī* (also equal in quantity); *shabīh* (resembling).

Similarity, *ham chunīn az tatbiq-i mā-bayn-i mazhab-i in tā'ifa va ṭavā'if-i Hunūd ṣarf-i nazar kardam* (nor too have I remarked on the similarity between their tenets and those of the Hindus).

Simile, *tashbīh* (the Figure).

Similitude, *mushābahat*; *muṭābaqat*: *'alam-i miḡāl* (the World of Similitudes; a Sufi phrase).

Simmering, *samāvar ḥālā tah-jūsh shuda ast* (the samavar is simmering).

Simoom, *bād-i samūm*.

Simple, *sāda-lawh* (of people); *agar bi-gūyand-ash māst siyāh ast būvar mī-kunad*: *sāda* (plain): *mufrad* (=not *murakkab*, not compound). Vide Infra.

Simpleton, *sāda-dil* or *sāda-lawh* (in a good or bad sense) *tu khayli ṣāf ū sāda-i, ki bar ū i'timād kardī* (you were a simpleton to

<sup>1</sup> *Chātma zadan* T. "to pile arms."

<sup>2</sup> Aspirate the h.

<sup>3</sup> The expression *āshnā sūrat* not used in m.c.

<sup>4</sup> *Mūjib* misused for *'alāmat*.

<sup>5</sup> By Muslim law, silken attire is forbidden to men. Some kinds of *'abā* are partly silk and partly wool. Vide Wool.

<sup>6</sup> *Sim* in classical Persian "silver"; vide note to 'Gold.'

- trust him); *buz-i Akhfash*<sup>1</sup>; *pakht*, and *pakh* (vulg.).
- Simplicity, *sāda-lawhī*; *sādāgī*. Vide Simple.
- Simulation, *vā-numāʿī* (k.) and *vā-namūd* (k.): *tajāhul* (k.) (feigning ignorance): *taglīd* (k.) (imitating, mimicry): *tamāṣul* (assuming the appearance of). Vide Pretence and Hypocrisy.
- Simultaneity, *ham-vagti*; *muqāranat*.
- Simultaneous, *muqārin*; *yak-vagt*; *guftan-i man va nishastan-i ū muqārin vāqīʿ shud* (my speaking and his sitting down were simultaneous).
- Sin, *taqṣīr*; *gunāh*; *ʿiṣyān*<sup>2</sup> (vulg. *ʿuṣyān*): *gunāh-i saḡhīra* (pl. *saḡhāʿir*) (a venial sin; opposed to *kabīra*, sing. only used).
- Sinai, *Tūr*; *Jabal-i Mūsā*.
- Since, *zīrā ki* and *chūn ki* (because); *az vagt-i ki* and *bad az ān ki* (temporal): *Jahān-Afarin tā Jahān āfarid* (poet., "since the Creator created this world—): *na qabl na baʿd* (neither before nor since).
- Sincere, *sādiq*; *ikhhlās-mand*; *mukhlis*; *bī-gharaz*; *bī-riyāʿ*: *maḥabbat-i ū nisbat bi-man khhlās ast*: *qawl-i ū qalb<sup>an</sup> ast* (vulg., = he means what he says): *sukhan-ash az rū-yi ṣidq būd* (his sentiments were sincere).
- Sincerely, *az samīm-i qalb*; *az tah-i dil*; *bī-ikhhlās-i tamām*.
- Sincerity, *sādāqat*; *ikhhlās*.
- Sinecurist, *jīra-khwār* (one who gets pension from the State without doing any service in return, as poets, etc.).
- Sine qua non, *shart-i lāzim*; *lā-budd<sup>a</sup> minh*.
- Sinew, *pay*; *ʿaṣab*, pl. *aʿṣāb*.
- Sinful, *gunāh-kār*; *ʿaṣī*; *pur-gunāh*.
- Sinfulness, *gunāh-kārī*; *maʿṣiyat*.
- Sing, *surūd k.*; *āvāza khwāndan* [*āvāz* = tune]: *tarannum k.* (humming): *ān zan āvāz-i shīrīn dārad: ū dast bar gūsh guz-āшта<sup>a</sup> āvāz khwānd* (he sang out).
- Singe, singed, *palzāndan* or *chalzāndan*, tr. (of hair, etc.); *palzidan* or *chalzidan*, intr.
- Singer, *āvāza-khwān* (profess., but in *khānum ahl-i āvāz ast* would be said for an amateur): *mughannī* (prof., plays and sings = *mutrib*): *khwānanda* or *chahchahan-zan* (birds).
- Singing, *āvāza-khwān* (part.): *mutarannim* (part., humming): *khwāndan*; or *ghināʿ* (subs.): *jiz jiz* (k.) (of kettle).
- Single, *fard*; *yaktā*; *vāhid*; *farīd*; *yagāna*; *vāhid*: *mujarrad*; or *bī-zan*; or *bī-shawhar* (unmarried); [*shawhar-murda*, "widow"]; *ʿazab* (bachelor; also in m.c. 'lustful').
- Singleness, *khulūs-i niyyat* (—of purpose).
- Singly, *yagān yagān*; *yak yak*; *fard<sup>an</sup> fard<sup>an</sup>* (one by one); *munfarid<sup>an</sup>* (alone).
- Singular, vide Strange: *usūl-i mazhab-i shān ʿaʿajjub dārad or gharīb ast*: *vāhid* (the singular number).
- Singularity, *gharābat*.
- Singularly, *bī-tawr-i makhsūs*.
- Sinister, *shūm* or *mashūm*; *nā-mubārak*; *nā-maymūn*; *nā-masʿūd*; *bad-ughur*.
- Sink, *āb-rīz*; *ābshī*.
- Sink, to, *gharq shudan* or *kardan*; *dar āb farū raftan*; *zīr-i āb raftan kashī gharq mī-shavad* ('this ship is sinking'; but *dar āb farū mī-ravad* might signify 'is getting lower in the water by being loaded'): *kandān* (of mine, shaft): *zavāl k.* (of sun): *dar dil farū raftan* (in the mind). Vide Sunk.
- Sinless, *bī-gunāh*; *maʿṣūm*: *Khudā bī-ʿayb ast u bas*: *mazlūm* (oppressed without cause; innocent).
- Sinner, *gunāh-kār*; *ʿaṣī*; *khaṭā-kār*.
- Sip, *mik zadan*; *kuft kuft khurdan* (vulg. and perhaps local): *chāhī rā bi-tafannun mī-khurd* (to sip tea): *yak mik chāhī bi-dih* (just give me a sip of tea, or as an American would say, 'just a swallow of tea').
- Sir, *āghā* (for Persians, and sometimes for Franks): *sāhib* (Franks only; perhaps introduced from India).
- Sire, *qibla-gāh*; *qibla-yi ʿālam* (to Shāh).
- Sire, to, *pas andākhtan* (vulg.).
- Sirius, *Al-Kalb* (Dog-star); also *Shiʿra*.
- Sirloin, *gūst-i māza*.
- Sirup, *shīra* (cooked or fresh juice of fruit).
- Sister, *bāji* T.; *āghā bāji* (any elder sister): *khvāhar-khwānda* (adopted—); *barādar-zan* (brother's wife): *khvāhar-zan* (wife's sister).
- Sisterhood, *ukhtiyyat*.
- Sit, *nishastan*, rt. *nishīn*; *bismʿilāh*, *bī-farmāyid* (please sit down) or *tashrif bi-dārid* (ditto): *du-zānū nishastan* (to sit Persian fashion, i.e. kneeling and sitting on the heels):<sup>3</sup> *sar-i pā nishastan* or *chumbātma*

<sup>1</sup> A well-known grammarian who discussed his subject with a he-goat as audience.

<sup>2</sup> It is an affectation of Persian singers to place the tip of the right forefinger (or each fore-finger) in the ear. The singer gazes into a corner of the ceiling. When seated, these attitudes are not adopted.

<sup>3</sup> A respectful or formal position; uncomfortable even for Persians.



- z. (to squat Indian fashion, to "bai'ho"): *khwābīdan* (of fowls on eggs).
- Site, *mawzi'*: *maḥall*.
- Sitting, *nishasta*: *qā'id* and *jālis* (pres. p.): *ham-suḥra* (adj., sitting at the same table; mess-mates): *nishist* or *nishast*, subs.
- Situated, *vāqi'*: *garār yāfta*. *Vide* Lagoon.
- Situation, *mawzi'* (site); *naw'-i nisbat-i markazī dārad* (it has a central situation): *hāl*; *hālat* (state, condition): *jā* (domestic service).
- Six, *shish* (m.c. for *shash*): *shish-ṣad*, or vulg. *shi-ṣad* (six hundred).
- Six-fold, *shish-tā* (in six folds): *shish-chand* (six times the quantity).
- Sixteen, *shānzdah*.
- Sixth, *shashum* P.; *ṣādis* A.
- Sixtieth, *shastum*.
- Sixty, *shast* [but *shast*, "thumb"].
- Size, *qadd* (for length of a carpet): *andāza* (for a table, room); *tūl* u 'arṣ (for a carpet, a room): *kitāb chi-qadar ḥajm dārad*: *bi-qavāra-yi kachkūl sākhtam* (I made it the shape and size of a beggar's bowl): *bi-qadr-i yak girdū* (of the size of a walnut).
- Skate, *yakh-surī k.* (to skate): *kafsh-i yakh-surī* (skates).
- Skein, *yak kilāfa nakh* or *rīs* (general): *pang* (gen. of wool, for carpet-weaving).
- Skeleton, *tashrīḥ-i mayyit* (or *murda*): *tash-rīḥ-i insān* (human—).
- Sketch, *musavvada* (k.) (rough draft, etc.): *tarah-rīzī* (k.) (gen. plan of a house): *khāka* (r.) (outline): *kār-ash nā-tamām ast* (he's a sketchy person).
- Skewer, *sikhcha*.
- Skiff, *zawraqcha*; *qā'iq*; *lūtka* (for pleasure): *māshuva* (any small boat).
- Skillful, *hunar-mand*; *hāziq* (gen. for physician): *ustād*: *māhir*: *faqīh* (skilled in *fiqh*); *vide* Lawyer).
- Skill, *hunar*; *chīra-dastī*; *mahārat*; *yad-i tūlq*. *Vide* Filled.
- Skilled, *āgāh*; *māhir*: *faqīh* (skilled in law, a lawyer).
- Skim, *sar-i in shīr rā bi-gīr* (skim this milk): *kaf giriftan* (of broth, sherbet, etc.).
- Skimmer, *kaf-gīr* (an instrument for skimming).
- Skim-milk, *shīr-i sar-girifta*.
- Skin, *pūst*; *jild*; *charm*, *vide* Leather; *mashk* (water skin): *khika* (larger) and *khikū* (smaller): *mashk* (of goat or sheep-skin, specially used for curds, milk, *rawghan*, grape or date-juice): *rāviya* (water skin carried on a camel): *takht-i pūst* (a flat skin).
- Skin, to, *pūst kandan*; *khikī kandan* (of birds, i.e. without slitting along the whole stomach; also of sheep skins, etc. intended for *mashks*).
- Skinflint, *ū na'l az khar-i murda mī-kanad* (he is a skinflint). *Vide* Miser.
- Skinny, *pūst u ustukhwān ast*, or *hich gūsh na-dārad*.
- Skip, to, *jast k.* (with rope); *jast u khiz k.* (of lambs, monkeys); *du ṣafha jastam* (I skipped two pages).
- Skirmish, *jang u guriz bi-tarīq-i sitiz u āvīz*: *zad u khurd-i bā dushman*.
- Skirt, *az ānjā rāh bi-dāmana-yi kūh mī-uftad* (thence the road skirts the foot of the hill): *dāman* (of dress).
- Skulker, *kār-duzd* (a shirker of work, a skrimshanker). *Vide* Shirk.
- Skulk, *kinār kinār raftan* (not to come in the open): *dum rā dar-miyān-i du pā nihādan*.
- Skull, *kūsa-yi sar*.
- Skull-cap, 'araq-chīn.
- Sky, *āsmān abr u tārīk ast*: *javv* (the vault of the sky).
- Skylark, *vide* Lark.
- Skylight, *raushan*: *rawzan* (any light hole). *Vide* Ventilation.
- Slab, *takhta-sang* (of stone).
- Slack, *sust*: *shul*; *kam-maylī mī-kunad* (of persons).
- Slain, *kushta*; *magtūl*: *shahīd* (martyred): *mazbūh* (with the throat cut; man or animal).
- Slake, *farū nishāndan* (of fire); *khamīr k.* (for lime only). *tashnagī-yash rā taskīn dād*: *sust k.* (of quicklime; or mud).
- Slander, to, *muttahim k.*; *tuhmat bastan*; *iftirā' b*; *buhlān z.* or *g.*
- Slanderer, *buhlān-zan*; *iftirā-band*.
- Slant-ways, *kaj*; *urīb*. *Vide* Writing.
- Slap, *ṭapāncha* (z.): *pusht-gardānī* (z.) (slap on the back of the neck).
- Slap, to, *chunān silī-i zad ki jā-yi chahār nākhun<sup>1</sup> tū-yi sūrat-i ū mānd* (she gave him a sound slap): *man ūrā yak kashīda-i zadam* (I gave him a slap); *yak kashīda-i dam-i gūsh-ash khwābānsīdam* (I planted such a slap on the side of his head).

<sup>1</sup> *Nākhun*, "finger-nail," is in m.c. "finger."

Slapping, *shapāshap* (noise of slapping or of the cane).

Slap-dash, *kūrāna yak-bara*.

Slate (school), *lawh* (of wood or tin), and *lawh-i-sangī* (slate).

Slattern, *zan-i pilisht*; *zan-i pichil*; *khātūn-i shirvir*. Vide Slut.

Slaughter,<sup>1</sup> *qatl*; *maqal* (place of slaughter; also a vital spot): *kushtār*; *khūn-rīzī*; *qasābī* (butchery).

Slaughtered, *kushta*; *maqūl*; *mazbūh* (according to Muslim law; also said of men, with the throat cut).

Slaughterer, vide Flayer.

Slaughter-house, *qasāb-khāna*: *maslakh* (where they slaughter and skin).

Slave,<sup>2</sup> *banda*; *zar-kharīd*; *ghulām*; *kākā* (negro-slave); *kaniz* (negress, vide Negro): *ay banda-yi khudā* (often used in addressing persons; sometimes in pity).

Slave-merchant, *banda-farūsh*; *banda-farūsh*.

Slavery, *bandagī*; *ghulāmī*; *bandagī*; *banda farūshī* (k.) (slave-trading).

Slay, to, *kushtan*; *zabh* n. (sp. for food);<sup>3</sup> *qatl* k.; *bi-qatl rasānīdan*: *nahr* k. (for camels, either for eating or for sacrifice).

Slayer, *qātil*; *zabh kunanda*.

Sleek, *barrag* (of hair).

Sleep, *khustan*; *khwābīdan*, etc. *khwāb*; *bi-khwāb raftan* (to sleep); *bi-khwāb-i ghaslat uftādan*, or *gharq-i khwāb shudan* (to fall into a deep sleep); or *bi-khabar khwābīdan* (sleep soundly): *dī-shab hich khwāb-am na-burd* (I got no sleep last night): *chashm-am garm na-shud ki*—(my eyes had barely closed when—: *sir-khwāb shud*—Prof. S. T. (he slept his fill): *pā-yam khwāb rafta ast* or *mūr mūr*<sup>4</sup> *mi-kunad* (my foot has gone to sleep): *qaylūla* (midday sleep): *khwāb-i sangīn* (heavy sleep): *churt* (z.) (nod): *bi-khwābī* (want of sleep); *khwāb-am dar rabūd* (sleep overpowered me).

Sleeper (great), *pur-khwāb* (a great sleeper); *fulān shakhs khwāb-ash sangīn ast*.

Sleepless, *aslā bi-khwāb na-pardākht* (he could not settle to sleep at all).

Sleeplessness, *bi-khwābī*; *kam-khwābī*; *dī-shab khwāb az sar-am raft* (I could not sleep last night).

Sleepy, *khwāb-ālūd*: *khumār-ālūd* (sleepy looking, of eyes; a beauty); *pīnakī zada* (drowsy, sp. after opium): *mayl-i khwāb dāshān* or *chashm-am pur khwāb ast* (to feel sleepy).

Sleeve, *āstīn bālā k.* or *z.*, or *var. mālīdan* (to roll up the sleeves): *ū pācha bar mālīda as* (=he is a *lūtī*; because *lūtīs* wear short loose Persian trousers).

Sleight of hand, *tur-dastī* (dexterity): *shu'-bada-bāzī* (conjuring).

Slender, *nāzūk*; *bārik*: *bārik-andām*; or *tunuk-andām* (slight, of people).

Slice, *tarāsha* (paring; slice of onion, etc.): *pāra* (*burīdan*) (of bread): *qāsh* (k.) (of fruit).

Slice, to, *tarāshīdan*.

Slide (subs.), *yakh-surī* (on ice): *sur-surak*<sup>5</sup> (also a children's sledge drawn by men).

Slide, to, *yakh-surī k.* or *bar yakh surīdan* (also to skate).

Slight, vide Slender: *ghizā'-i mukhtasar-i* (a slight meal).

Slight, to, *mī-khwāhī marā khiffat bi-dihī* (do you want to put a slight on me?).

Slightly, *bā-khiffat*; *bā-sabukī*.

Slime, *lajan* (black mud): *līz* (of reptiles).

Slimy, *lajanī* (of water): *lizi* (of fish): *lazi* (of mud).

Sling, *jalākhun*; *kahnī* (m.c. only; for casting): *gardan-band* (for an arm).

Sling, to, *az jalākhun andākhtan* or *parānīdan*; *dawr-i gardan haykal-vār andākhtan* (for the neck).

Slinger, *sang-andāz*; *kulūkh-andāz rā pādāsh sang ast* (Prov.).

Slink, *kinār kinār pūshīda az nazar raftan*: *dum miyān-i pā girišta dar raftan* (slink away).

Slip, to, *laghazīdan*; *khazīdan* (local?); *surīdan*; *pā-yash surīd* (she made a slip, i.e. lost her virtue): *az dastam khatā kard, uftād* (it slipped out of my hand): *kashīdan* (to slip a greyhound).

<sup>1</sup> When slaughtering for food, the words *Bismillāh* are pronounced, but for obvious reasons the words *Ar-Rahmān Ar-Rahīm* are not added—except by the ignorant.

<sup>2</sup> Muhammad enjoined kindness to slaves. A concubine slave that bears a child to her master becomes free at his death.

<sup>3</sup> Before going to bed for sleep, or on waking up from a bad dream, it is a custom to say *Bar Shaytān la'nat*.

<sup>4</sup> 'Feels as though ants were crawling over it': the Arabs have a similar expression from the root *naml*.

<sup>5</sup> In Kirman *khiz-khizū*, "a glissoire; a smooth hill-slide for tobogganing."



Slip, Slipping, *laghzhish*.

Slippers, *kafsh-i sar-pā'ī pū mī-kunam* (I wear slippers): *pāshnākhwāb* (slippers made down-at-heel; sp. worn by women and merchants): *kafsh-kan* (place near the door where slippers are deposited).

Slippery, *laghazanda* (also applied to the Tempter):<sup>1</sup> *khajū* or *khizū* (local; of places only): *az yakh sur-tar chiz-i nist* (nothing is more slippery than ice).

Slip-shod, *kafsh-i pāshna na-kashida* (of people).

Slit, *chāk* (also used in a vulgar sense): *shaqq*. Vide Nib.

Slope, *sar-ā-shīb* (steep); *sar-ā-zīr* (any slope): *khāna bar zamīn-i maylān-i vāqī'* shuda.

Sloping, *īn zamīn mayl dārad* (this ground is sloping): *nishīb-dār* and *mālīda* (of ground).

Slouching, *kūrīda* (slack, slouching).

Slovenly, *shalakhtha* (adj. slovenly, gen. of men; also a kick on the backside): *pilishta* (of women): *kār-ash safā'ī na-dārad*.

Slow, *kund* (in movement; also slow of a watch): *dīr-ghazab* (slow to anger). Vide Lethargic.

Slowly, *yavāsh*; or *āhista* (also low in sound); *ārām*: *shimurda bi-khwān* (read slowly).

Slugs, *chār-pāra*.

Slumber, *churt zadan* (to nod); *pīnakī zadan* (nod, sp. of opium-eaters): *man chashm-i zadam* (I just dozed).

Slur, vide Shirk: *sarham bandī k.* (over a fault): *jāvīda harf z.* (to pronounce indistinctly).

Slut, *shalīta* (term of abuse): *pilishta*. Vide Slatern.

Sluttish, *kagīf*; *pilisht*: *zhūlīda-mū* (with tangled hair).

Sly, *rūbāh-bāz*.

Smack, *chap-chap* (sound of kissing or of eating); *sharq sharq* (of slapping).

Smack, to, *shap shap z.*; *īn bū-yi kasālat mī-dīhad* (this smacks of idleness); *māch-i pur sadā zadan* (kiss), or *māch-i buland-i giriftan*.

Smacking, *māch-i sadā-dār* (smacking kiss).

Small, *kūchak*; *khurd*: *saghīr* (of children): *yak-vajabī* (of one span; puny, of men): *dupishkilī* (puny, vulg. of men): *kuchulū* or *kutulū* (dwarf): *rīza*; *kīh va mīh* = *khurd*

*u buzurg* = *amīr u faqīr* (great and small); *pīr u barnā* (old and young): *qatīl*; or *miqdār-i qatīl-i* (a small quantity).

Small Change, *khurda*; *pūl-i khurda*.

Smaller or smallest, *asghar*: [also a name for the youngest son of Husayn].

Smallness, *khurdī*; *kūchakī*; *sighr* (of age): *saghārat* (of size): *kamī*; or *andakī*; or *qillat* (of quantity): *pastī* (of thoughts, actions).

Small-pox, *ābla*; *awla* (vulg.): *ābla-rūy* (pitted with small-pox): *mujaddar* (ditto).

Smart, vide Sharp; *khaylī rind hastī* (you're very smart; in a good or bad sense): *fīr bāsh, va ātash rūshan kun* (be smart and light the fire).

Smart, to, *sūzish k.*

Smash, *khurd khurd k.*: *rīz rīz k.*

Smashed, *rīz rīz* (in bits): *shikasta* (broken).

Smear, *andūdan* (in m.c. gen. applied to the yearly smearing of the roof with mud): *mushtan*; *mālīdan* (gen. and more common).

Smell, *īn gul-hā hīch 'atr na-dārand* (these flowers have no scent); *'atr* m.c. for *itr*: *quvvat-i shāmma* (power of—).

Smell, to, *bū'idan*, tr.; *bū giriftan*, tr.; *bū dādan*, intr. (also tr. to parch); but *'ufūnat dāshtan* (of evil smell): *bi-guzarīd ān gul rā bū kunam* or *bū-yi ān gul rā bishnavam*.

Smelt, to, *gudākhthan*, rt. *gudāz*; *āb k.*

Smile, to, *tabassum k.*; *zīr-i lab khandīdan* (to smile slightly, in a good or bad sense).

Smiling, *pūst-khanda mī-kunad* (he is smiling without parting the lips).

Smilingly, *tabassum kunān*.

Smith, *āhangar*; *haddād*; *kūra-yi haddādī* (—forge).

Smithy, *dukān-i āhangar*.

Smoke, *dūd*, vulg. *dū*; *dukhāniyyāt* (things smoked, as opium, tobacco, etc.): *dukhānī* adj.; *kālīska-yi dukhānī* (a locomotive).

Smoke, to, *kashidan* (pipe, etc.): *dūd dādan* (cheese, etc.): *bukhūr d* (disinfect or fumigate with incense).

Smoker, *tambākū-kash*: *taryākī* (of opium); *vāfūrī* (ditto).

Smooth, *ham vār*; or *musattāh* (of flat things): *narm* (of velvet or satin or fur): *īn kāghaz muhra<sup>3</sup> kashīda ast*; *maqūl* (polished, of metal): *sar-ash miḡl-i kūn-i tās ast* (smooth, bald head).

Smooth-faced, *pūst-i makhmālī dārad*: *amrad*

<sup>1</sup> The causal form not in use.

<sup>2</sup> *Muhra kashīda*, "smooth," of paper only. *Khāshin* or *zībr*, "rough."

(no hair on the face): *bī-mū* (vulg.). *Vide* Beardless.

Smother, *khafa kardan* and *shudan*.

Smuggle, to, *māl rā az gumruk gurizāndan*.

Smuggler, *qāchāq-chī* T. (rare).

Smut, *dūda-i* (a smut).

Snack, *chāshnī* (also vulg. to mix liquids; also gun-caps): *ghizā-yi mukhtaṣar-i* (a light meal).

Snaffle, *āb-khurī*.

Snail, *khāna bi-dūsh*: *līza* (also caterpillar).

Snake, *mār*; *afī* (in Pers. a python; also vulg. for *azhdahā*, a dragon): *zahr-i mār* (snake poison; a term of abuse which may possibly mean "may a snake bite you!"): *āb-i zīr-i kāk*, or *'aqrab-i zīr-i ḥaṣīr*, or *mār-i zīr-i kāk* (snake in the grass): *mār-i kaṣṣa-dār* (cobra); *mār-i ātashī* (a poisonous snake said to be red); *mār-i nakh-pīch* (said to be poisonous and to roll itself up like a ball of thread); *tīr-mār* ("a poisonous snake that flies like an arrow and is able to shoot right through a mule"). *Vide* Viper.

Snap, *az ham gusikhtan*, intr. and tr. (snap asunder): *bi-shikan zadan*<sup>1</sup> (to snap the fingers to music); *tīling zadan* (to snap the fingers to music, etc., with one hand or the hands apart); *pillīngak z.* (with both hands; is a peculiar Pers. fashion).

Snap-dragon, *gul-i maymūn* (flower).

Snare, *dām* (gen.): *tūr* (prop. "net"): *talla* (trap); *kamand*<sup>2</sup> (a lasso; a thief's rope-ladder); *khift-i kamand* (slip-knot, noose): *khift* (a slip noose).

Snarl, *īn sag-hā ghurra*<sup>3</sup> *bi-ham mī-kashand* (these dogs snarl at each other).

Snatch, *qapidan* (m.c.); *az dast rubūdan*: *az gulī burdah* (to snatch from the lips).

Sneeze, *'aṣa zadam līkīn hīch kas na-guṣt ki khayr bāshad*.<sup>4</sup>

Snipe, *nuk-darūz* (a name given to other long-billed birds); *pāshālīk*.

Snore, to, *khur khur k.* (also to purr q.v.); *khurriṣh kashīdan*; *khurnāz kashīdan*.

Snot, *muf-i dimāgh*; *pūz* (local?).

Snout, *pūz* (gen. of animals; also means "snot"); *pūza* (of men).

Snow, *barf* (*bārīdan*).

Snow-cock, *kabk-i darī*<sup>5</sup> (and incorrectly *kabk-i darra*): *ur-kaklīk* T.

Snow-storm, *būrān*.

Snuff, *anfiya* (*giriṣtan*): *anfiya-dān* (snuff-box): *nashūq* (prop. a medicine snuffed up).

Snuff, to, *gul giriṣtan* (a candle).

Snuffers, *gul-gīr*.

Snuffle, *ay bachcha īn qadr dimāgh-at rā bālā na-kash, bi-raw fīn-ash kun* ("child don't snuffle; blow your noose": *vide* Blow): *az dimāgh ḥarf zadan* (to talk through the nose).

So, *ham-chunīn*: *hamchū* (pron. *hamchi*): *tā* or *tā-ki* (so that): *īn-qadr*; *ān-qadr* (so many, so much): *chandān*, *chandīn* (ditto): *mā-dām(-i) ki* (so long as): *ham chunīn* (so on) *'alā ḥāza* (and so forth).

So-and-so, *fulān*; *fulānī*; *fulān u bahmān*.

Soak, to, *khīsāndan* (tr. and causal); or *khīs k.*: *khīsīdan*, intr.

Soaked, to be, *khīsīda shudan* or *khīs bar dāshtan*.

Soap, *sābūn* (z.); *gil-i safīd* (a clay used in washing clothes); *qālab-i sābūn* (cake of soap); *kaf-i sābūn* (soap suds).

Sob, *bachcha khaylī sakht nirkū mī-kard* (the child was sobbing); *giryā dar gulī girīh shūdan* (to choke with sobs).

Sobbing, *suksuka*; *fuwāq* (k.) (lit. hiccough); *ān qadr zār zār girīst ki fuwāq paydā shud*.

Sober, *hūshyār* (not drunk).

Sobriety, *parhīzgārī az muskirāt*.

Social, *'alā'iq-i maḥabbat* (social ties); *'alā'iq-i mu'āsharat*.

Society, *mu'āsharat*: *shirkat* (a body of persons); *muṣāhabat* (companionship): *dar majālīs u maḥāfil* (when in society).

<sup>1</sup> Corruption of *bi-shugūn* "for good omen."

<sup>2</sup> *Yak kamand qāṭir*—"one mule": *man sar-i kamand-i ḥākīm nishastam* (m.c.) "I went and took sanctuary in the governor's stable."

<sup>3</sup> Also "to roar."

<sup>4</sup> Amongst educated Muslims, this custom is dying out, but the Zardushtis and the uneducated preserve it. One sneeze, or any odd number, is unlucky. A Muslim sneezing, says: *Al-ḥamd 'lī-llāh*. The Persian belief is that when the soul returns to the body in the grave, previous to the examination of the two angels, the re-animated body gives a sneeze and it is therefore well to acquire in life the habit of saying "*Al-ḥamd 'lī-llāh*" immediately on sneezing. On making the exclamation after a sneeze, at least one of those present should say, "*Yarḥam<sup>u</sup>-k Allāh*" ("God have mercy on thee!"). There is a tradition that the Prophet said, "Verily God loves sneezing and hates yawning."

<sup>5</sup> *Darī* "of the gate, court; noble." The Pers. Dict. *Burhān-i Qāṭi* says it is so called from its voice.



Sock, *jurāb*.

Socket, *kāsa-yi chashm* (of eye): [*kāsa-yi zānū* or *ā'ina-yi zānū*, knee-cap].

Socotra, *Suqūṭara*.

Socrates, *Suqrāt*.

Soda, *sūda* (Eur.); also *namak* (prop., "salt"); *natrūn*.

Soda-water, *āb-i jūsh*; *āb-i batrī* (Shah's D.).

Sodden, in *nān tasma ast* (this bread is leathery, sodden). *Vide* Bread.

Sodom, *Sādūm*; *Mūtafikāt* ("the overturned cities," i.e. Sodom and Gomorrah).

Sodomite, *bachcha-bāz* or *bī-rish-bāz* (agent; also *fā'il*): *bī-rish* or *kūnī* or *kūn-dih*; *maj'ūl*; or *ubna-dār*; or *pushtī*; or *ma'būn* (rare) (pathic).

Sodomy, *bachcha-bāzī*; *livāṭat* (derived from Lot): *hizi*<sup>1</sup>: *dard i ubna* (a peculiar disease connected with sexual perversion).

Sofa, *nīm-takht*; *nīm-kat*.

Soft, *mulayyim*; *narm*.

Softener, *mulayyin* (slightly laxative).

Softly, *narm narm*; *āhista*; *yavāsh*.

Softness, *narmī*; *mulāyamat*: *nāzūkī* (finess of texture).

Soi-disant, *khud-khwānda*.

Soil, *khāk*; *zamīn*.

Soil, to, *chirk k.*; *kaṣīf k.* (to make dirty).

Soiled, *dast palanchū* (m.c.); *dast var āmada*; *dast-pilakū* (m.c.); applied to goods that have been handled; also to a girl that has had a lover, not necessarily in a bad sense): *kinift*.

Sojourn, to, *mutavattin shudan* (for some time); *iqāmat k.* (any period).

Sojourner, *bāshinda-yi muvaqattī*.

Solace, *rafīq-i ranj*; *rāhat*; *tasliyat*.

Solace, to, *tasallī dādan*; *ārām d.* (in grief).

Solar, *shamsī*; *niṣām-i shamsī* (solar system).

Sold, *jarūkhṭa*; *bi-farūsh rafta*.

Solder, *jūsh k.*; in *gūti-yi ḥalabī rū laḥīm kun*.

Soldier, *sarbāz* (Inf.); *sāldāt* (Eur. Inf.): *savār* (Cav.): 'askarī (gen.): *khārijī*<sup>2</sup> *l-fawj* (civil officers with military rank): *ū sarbāz-i jang-dāda ast* (veteran): *tā'ifa-yi sarbūz naw'-ī az firqa-yi gadā-hā mī-bāshand* ("soldiers are a kind of beggars"—since they are so poor): *sarbāz-i piyāda u sarbūz-i savāra* (Cav. and Inf.); *tūp-chī* (Artillery man); *sarbāz-i niṣāmī* (regular):

*sarbāz-i ghayr-i niṣāmī* (irregular): *siṭāh* (collec.): *shutur-i naqqāra-khāna* or *gurg-i bārān dāda* (= regular old soldier). *Vide* Row and Spoils.

Sole, *takhta-yi urusī* (of boot): *kaf-i pā* (sole of foot); *kaf* (inner sole of boot); [*rūva-yi urusī* "uppers"].

Solecism, *lahn* (in grammar).

Solemn, *sangin*; *bā-vaqār*; *mutavaqqir*; *tukhsh* (of children or women): *naṣihat-i sakht* (or *shadīd*) *dar Qursān karda*: *tah-dīd-i shadīd* (solemn warning).

Solemnity, *vaqār*; *tamkīn*.

Solemnize, *adā-yi rusūm k.*; *ijrā-yi marāsim kardan*.

Solicit, *iltimās k.*; *iltijā k.*: *pīla k.* (press; also solicit, of prostitute): *āghā mustad'i-yi in yak iltijā hastam*.

Solicitation, *iltimās*; *ilhāḥ*.

Sollicitous, *mushtāq*. *Vide* Anxious.

Solicitude, *andīsha*; *tashvīsh*.

Solid, *salb*: *tū-pur* or *miyān-pur*:<sup>3</sup> *ghayr-i ajvaj* (not hollow): *jāmid* (as opp. to liquid; also = inorganic).

Soliloquize, *bā khud ḥarf zadan*; *khūṭāb bi-khud kardan*.

Solitary, *munfarid* (of people); *tanhā-nishīn*; *khilvat-guzīn*: *yak urdak-i yaka* (one solitary duck).

Solitariness, *tanhā'ī*; *infirād*; *yaka būdan*.

Solitude, *vide* Supra.

Solomon, *Sulaymān*.

Solstice, *ra's<sup>2</sup> s-sarātān*<sup>3</sup> (summer): *ra's<sup>2</sup> l-jadī*<sup>3</sup> (winter).

Solubility, *hall-pazirī*.

Soluble, *hall-pazir*.

Solution, *hall (k.)* (of question, or of a liquid): *mahlūl* (for chemicals).

Solve, to, *mushkil-am rū hall kunīd* (solve my difficulty).

Solvent, *hall-kun*; *gudāzanda*; *āb-kunanda*; *muḥallil*.

Some, *chand tā* or *ba'zī* (of number); *qadr-ī* (of quantity): *ū miṣl-i pāra-yi bachchahā nist ki—* (he's not like some who—).

Somebody, *shakhs-ī*; *yak-ī*; *kas-ī*.

Somehow, *bi-tawer-ī*; *bi-vaḥ-ī*; *bi-gism-ī*.

Somersault, *raqqās kalla mu'allaq mī-zanad*; *mu'allaq-i rārūna z.*, or *pushtak z.* (a back somersault). *mu'allaq zadan* (to turn a—; also to tumble, of a pigeon).

<sup>1</sup> Often used for "low behaviour" generally.

<sup>2</sup> *Miyān-pur* is also the name of a sweet.

<sup>3</sup> Commencing at the "chilla-yi buzurg."

Something, *chīz-i*; *chīzak-i*; *mi-khwāstam chīz-i bi shumā bi-gūyam līkin farāmūsh karda-am*.

Some time, *vagt-i*, or *vagt-i az awqāt* (also once upon a time; refers to time past or future): *zamān-i pīsh*.

Sometimes, *gāh gāh-i*; *gāh-vagt-i*; *ba'zī awqāt*.

Somewhat, *qadr-i*; *juzv-i*; *kam-i*; *andak-i*.

Somewhere, *jā'ī*: *bi-samt-i* (for motion).

Somnath, *Sūmnāt*.

Somnolent, *māyil bi-khwāb*; *khwāb-ālūda*.

Son, *pisar-i arshad* (eldest son); *pisar-i kūchak* (youngest); *pisar-i vasatī* (middle son; prop. second of three): *pisar-i pidar-ash ast* (he is the son of his father): *farzand* or *tiṣṭ* (also offspring); *pisar-i nā-khalaf* (undutiful son); *pisar-i yagāna*; or *tiṣṭ-i farid* (only son); *pisar-khwānda* adopted son).

Son-in-law, *dāmād*; *marā bi-ghulāmī qabūl farmāyīd* (=accept me as your son-in-law).

Song, *āwāza*; *surūd*: *taṣnīf*, pl. *taṣnīfāt* (topical song, gen. by a *lūṭī*).

Songster, *āwāza-khwān* (of birds or humans).

Sonnet, *ghazal* (love-ode).

Sonneteer, *ghazal-gū*.

Sonorous, *sadā-yi sāf-i buland*.

Soon, *zūd*; *bi-zūdī*; *jald*; 'an-qarīb; *chi zūd chi dīr* (sooner or later): *bi-mahz-i rasīdan-am tūp khālī kardand* (as soon as I arrived they fired the gun); also *bi-vurūd-i man*, or *bi-mujarrud-i vurūd-am*, or *tā hamīn ki rasīdam*—: *chirā bi-in zūdī* (why so soon?): *nazdik ast ki*—.

Sooner, *natiṣa* 'ājil yā ājil *khwāhad būd*<sup>2</sup> (the result will be produced sooner or later).

Soot, *dūda* [ink is made from soot or lamp black].

Soothe, to, *taskīn dādan*; *rūhaṭ dādan* or *bakhshīdan*.

Soothing, *musakkīn*; *taskīn-dih*; *rāhaṭ-bakhsh*.

Soothsayer, *fāl-gīr* or *fāl-gū* (by omens): *ghayb-gū*: *rammāl* (geomancer).

Soothsaying, *fāl-gīrī* or *fāl-gū'ī*.

Sop, *luqma-yi dahan-band-kun*.

Sophist, *sūfastā'ī*, pl. *sūfastā'īyya*.

Sophistic, *safsaṭī*.

Sophistry, *safsaṭa*.

Soporific, *khwāb-āvar*.

Sorcerer, *sāhir*; *afsūn-gar*; *jādū-gar*.

Sorceress, *sāhira*.

Sorcery, *jādū*; *sihr*; *afsūn*.

Sore, *zakhm*; *jarāhat-i munkar-i* (a foul sore); *nāsūr* (sinus, fistula): *pur-dard* adj.

Sorrow, *gham(m)*; *alam*; *andūh*; *īn barāy-i man asbāb-i ghamm u ghussa mi-shavad*.

Sorrowful, *ghamgīn*; *andūh-nāk*; *mahzūn*; *maghmūm*; *āwāz-i hazīn* (a sorrowful voice).

Sorry, to be, *ta'assuf khurdan*: *tawba kardan* (to repent and be sorry); *pashiman sh.*; *nādim sh.*; *afsūs dāshtan*: *gūh kh*, vulg. (=tawba k.).

Sort, *qism*, pl. *aqām*; *jūr*; *naw'*, pl. *anvā'*; *qabīl*; *jins*, pl. *ajnās*; *sinf*, pl. *asnāf* (class); *zanaka-yi*<sup>8</sup> *khūb-i* 'st (she's a good sort of woman); *ū khāna ṭawr-i dārad* (he has a sort of a house); *asnāf-i khalq* (various ranks and conditions of people).

Sort, to, *bi-tartīb* (or *bi-naẓm*) *chīdan* (or *dādan*); *savā savā k.*

Sortie, *az qal'a khurūj karda ḥamla āvardan*.

Soudan, *Sūdān*.

Soul, *rūh*, pl. *arvāh*; *ravān*; *mutanaffis-i*<sup>4</sup> *bāqī na-mānd* (not a soul was left alive); *rūh-i insān ba'd az marg agar gunāh-kār*<sup>6</sup> *bāshad dar aziyyat, va agar savāb-kār bāshad dar rāhaṭ, ast*: *nafar*: *kas* (individual).

Sound, *sadā*; *āwāz*; *qīl u qāl* (of chattering; loud talking); *ghawghā* (noise of people); *ṣadā-yi mūzik* (or *sāz u āwāz*) *mī-shinavam*; *mūzik* (of a band; but *sāz u āwāz* "singing and music").

Sound, to, *navākhlan* rt. *navāz* (a drum); *zādan* (bell, gong); *damīdan* (horn): 'umq *rā andāza k.* (of water): -*rāy dīdan* (of persons); *bi-raw havā-ash rā bi-bīn* or *dast-i tū-yi dīl-ash bi-bar* (go and sound him on the matter).

Soup, *āb-gūsh* or 'sūp'; [*āsh*, broth]; *shūrbā* (greasy soup): *kāsa-yi āb-gūsh* (soup tureen).

Sour, *tursh* or *turush* (sour or acid); [*turushī* "pickles"]; *shīr tursh* (or *var burīda*) *ast*; *sirka shīr*<sup>6</sup> *rā mi-burad* (vinegar turns

<sup>1</sup> *Bachcha* here might signify any age or any sex.

<sup>2</sup> A pompous sentence, if spoken.

<sup>3</sup> A woman should not be addressed "*Ay zanaka!*" If so addressed she will probably reply "*Zanaka mādar-at.*"

<sup>4</sup> *Mutanaffis*, probably anything that draws breath.

<sup>5</sup> In India "*gunāh-gār.*"

<sup>6</sup> Note *rā* though the object is indefinite.



milk sour); *sirka-rū*; or *tursh-rū* (sour-faced; of people).  
 Source, *mamba'-i javvāra rā bā asbāb-i bukhār ta'biya karda* and—Shah's D. (the fountain is worked by steam-power); *māya-yi iftikhār* (a source of pride).  
 South, *junūb* (subs.); *junūbī* (adj.).  
 South-East, *junūb u sharq* (subs.); *junūb-i sharqī*.  
 Southern, *junūbī*.  
 Souvenir, *yādgār* or *yādgārī*; *sawghāt*.  
 Sovereign, *mulk-rān*; *hukm-rān-i mamlakat*; *tāj-dār*: *lira* (of money); *bisyar mujarrab* (of remedy). *Vide* King, Queen.  
 Sovereignty, *mulk-rānī*; *tāj-dārī*; *salṭanat*; *pādishāhī*; *hukm-rānī*.  
 Sow, *māda-khūk*: [*khūk*, the hog kind; *gurāz*, a boar].  
 Sow, to, *kāshān* rt. *kār* (to plant): *tukhm pāshīdan* (scatter seed); *kishtan*, rt. *kār* (to cultivate; used in past tenses only; for other tenses *kisht k.*).  
 Sower, *tukhm-pāsh*.  
 Sown, *kishta*; *tukhm-pāshīda*.  
 Spa, *chashma-yi ma'danī*.  
 Space, *dar 'arz-i si-māh* (less common 'arṣa); *muddat-i si-māh*: *dar miyān-i khatt-hā* (or *sutūr*)<sup>1</sup> *fāsila-yi ziyād bi-guzār* (leave plenty of space between the lines): *vus'at* (wide space); *fazā* (open space, plain); *zamān u makān* (space and time); *digar jā na-dārad ki ziyāda bar in bi-navīsam* (there is no space to write more).  
 Spacious, *vasī'*; *bā vus'at*; *bā-fazā* (open and charming).  
 Spade, *bīl* (large); *bīlcha* (small).  
 Spain, *Ispaniyā*.  
 Span, *vajab*: *shibr*: 'arz-i *chashma* (of an arch in a bridge): 'umr *yak nafas bish nīst* (life is but a span).  
 Spangle, *pūlak* (z.).  
 Spare, to, *darīgh k.*; *farū guzār k.*; *ū az dūzd-hā iltimās kard ki jān-ash rā bi-bakhshand*; *bar hīch kas ibqā' na-kardand* (none was spared). *Vide* Withhold.  
 Spare, adj., *yadakī* (from *yadak* a spare led horse): *in du-charkha asbāb-i yadakī dārad* (this bicycle has spare fittings).  
 Springily, *mumsikāna* (in a miserly manner).  
 Spark, *ātash-pāra*; *sharāra*; *yak charaqqā-yi ātash shahr-i rā mushtā il mī-sāzad*.<sup>2</sup>  
 Sparkle, *barq barq zadan*; *balakhsh balakhsh*

z. (m.c. and perhaps local); *darakhshīdan* (of jewels, stars, lightning).  
 Sparrow, *gunjishk*.  
 Sparrow-hawk, *qirghī* T., and *bāsha* P. (the English Sparrow-hawk); *piḡhū* T. (the "Shikra," or Indian sparrow-hawk).  
 Sparse, *pakhsh* (of grass; of population; of a man's beard).  
 Spasm, *tashannuj* (contortion, cramp); *ikhtilāj* (of the heart); *hamchi tīr-i zad ki az jā bar-jastam* (of a sudden short spasm).  
 Spatter, to, *puf āb zadan* (blow water out of the mouth). *Vide* Spout. [leg].  
 Spavin, *qara-qūsh* (also a splint in a horse's).  
 Spawn, *jul-i vazagh* (the green stuff in ponds, called in Hindustani *kāṣī*); *mī-dānī ki in az nūfā-yi*<sup>3</sup> *ki bi'amal āmada ast* (do you know whose spawn he is?).  
 Speak, *gustan*, rt. *gū*; *sukhan gustan*; *harf zadan*; *āzādāna harf z.* (speak freely); *pur yavāsh harf z.* (to speak very slowly); *ma'tūm shud ki mardumān-i Kirmān rā mī-gūyad* (it appeared that he was speaking of the people of Kirmān): *nūṭ k.* or *taqrīr k.* (deliver speech): *bā shumā nabūdām* (I was not addressing you): *ādā-i az kas-i birūn na-yāmad* (none spoke).  
 Speaker, *gūyanda*; *mutakallim* (also in Gram. the 1st pers. of the verb); *nūṭ kunanda* (speech-maker); *sukhan-rān-i khūb-i'st* (he is a good speaker).  
 Spear, *nayza* (z.); *sinān* (z.) (gen. the head); *ka'b* or *tah* (butt of spear); *chūb* (shaft).  
 Spearman, *nayza-dār*.  
 Special, *khāss*; *makhshūs*; *mukhtass* (peculiar to—); *akhass* (more or most—).  
 Specially, *bi-khusūs*; *makhshūs<sup>an</sup>*; 'alā 'l-khusūs; *khusūs<sup>an</sup>*; *bi-takhshīs*.  
 Speciality, 'amal-i *makhshūs*; *ikhṭiṣṣ*.  
 Species, *naw'* (pl. *anwā'*).  
 Specific, *taryāq-i khāss*.  
 Specific gravity, *vide* Gravity.  
 Specification, *ta'rīf* (description).  
 Specifying, *ta'yīn* (k.).  
 Specimen, *namūna* (sample).  
 Specious, *khush-zāhir*; *bad-bāṭin*.  
 Speck, *zarra*, pl. *zarrāt* (of dust).  
 Speckled, *lakka-dār* (spotted); *khāl-dār* (speckled with smaller spots than the preceding).  
 Spectacle, *tamāshā* (for diversion): *manzar* (a thing to be viewed; a building, etc.).

<sup>1</sup> But *sutūr*, "a mule."

<sup>2</sup> Note the signification here of the Pres. Tense, "can———."

<sup>3</sup> *Nūfā*, lit. "semen."

Spectacles, *ū* 'aynak *mī-zanad* (he wears spectacles).

Spectacular, *manzar dārad*, or *manzar-i khūb dārad*.

Spectator, *tamāsha-chī*; *nāzīr*, pl. *nāzīrīn*.

Spectre, *sāya* (shade); *sūrat-i mawhūm*; *shakl* (of a human being); *shaytān* (devil).

Speculation, *mu'āmala-yi havā'i* (on stock exchange, etc.).

Speech, *nutq* (faculty of speech; also a harangue): *zabān* (tongue, language); *juz'-i kalima* (gram., part of speech); "Solomon knew the speech of beasts and birds" *Sulaymān az zabān-i tuyūr u bahā'im vāqif būd*: *nutq-i hūzīr karda būd*—Shah's D. (he had prepared a speech). *Vide Animal*.

Speechless, *gung*; *zabān basta* (*shudan*) (from emotion).

Speed, *sur'at*: [*shitāb*; *ta'jīl*, haste].

Speed, to, *du'ā-yi khayr guftan barā-yi mih-mūn-i ki mī-khūwāhad bi-ravad*.

Spell, *afsūn*: *zabān-band* (spell-bound, i.e. unable to utter); *māt sh.* (unable to move, or speak from wonder or fear). *Vide Charm*.

Spelling, *hij'i* or *hijā' k.* (to name the letters in a word): *imlā kardan* (to use proper letters in writing).

Spend, *kharj k.*; *sarf k.*; *māya guzāsh-tan* (lit. spend out of one's capital); *tā pūl paydā mī-kunad kharj mī-kunad* (he spends money as soon as he gets it); *vagt guzarāndan* (to spend the time); *jardā tamām rūz khidmat-i shumā hastam* (I will spend all to-morrow with you).

Spender, *pūl-kharj-kun* (one who spends freely); *pūl-sarf-kun*.

Spendthrift, *musrif*; *isrāf-kun*; *pūl-zā'i-kun*.

Spent, *kharj shuda* (of money): *masrūf* (of money or time).

Sperm, *ab-i manī*; *nutfa*; *ab-i inzāl* (vulg.).

Spermatorrhœa, *ihtilām* (the disease; also nocturnal pollution).

Spew, *qay k.*; *istiqrāgh k.*

Sphere, *kura*, pl. *kurāt*; *gardūn* or *charkh* (celestial sphere); *dar dā'ira-yi khud-ash*, or *dar hauza-yi ikhtiyār-i khud-ash* (in his own sphere = *dar jā-yi khud-ash*).

Spherical, *kuravī*.

Sphinx, *abū'l-hawl*: *miḡl-i but* or *miḡl-i mu-jassama* (sphinx-like, with no expression).

Spice, Spices, *adviya*, pl. vulg. *adviyajāt*; [*adviyah* Arabic pl. of *dawā* "medicine," but in Persian *dawājāt* is medicines].

Spicy, *mu'attar* (of breeze): *pur adviya*.

Spider, 'ankabūt; *kār-bāfū* (m.c.): *parda* (or *khāna*)-*yi* 'ankabūt (spider's web): *rutayl* (a poisonous spider, vulgarly "tarantula").

Spike, *sikh*; *mikh*; *sikhcha* (dimin.).

Spike, to, *mikh-kūb k.* (guns).

Spikenard, *sumbul'-i-tīb*.

Spiky, *khār-dār* (of small things): *sikh-dār* (of big things).

Spill, to, *rikkhtan*, rt. *rīz*; *mutavajjih bāsh murakkab rā na-rizi* (take care not to spill the ink).

Spilt, *rikkhta*; vulg. *uftāda*.

Spin, to, *rishtan* or *rīsidan*, rt. *rīs*; *charkha rīstan*: *charkh dādan* gen. (to whirl): *tūl dādan* (spin out); *gardānīdan* gen. (of anything); *pir dādan*, tr. (of top), and *khurdan*, intr.

Spinach, Spinage, *ispināj*.

Spinal, *ṣulbī*.

Spindle, *dūk*; *dūkcha* (dimin.).

Spindle-shanks, *in shakhs-i qāz u kulang rā tamāshā kun* ("just look at that goose and crane man", i.e. spindle-shanks).

Spine, *tīr-i pusht*: *muhra-yi pusht* (one bone of the spine); *si-band* (the os sacrum or tail-bone).

Spinner, *rīsanda*: *charkha-rīs* (woman spinner).

Spinning wheel, *charkha*.

Spiral, *pīch-dār*; *pīch pīch*; *pilla-yi pīch* (—stair-case).

Spirally, *kabūtar pīch zanān* (or *pir kunān*) *bālā raft*.

Spire, *mīl* (of church); *manār* (of mosque). *Vide Church*.

Spirit, *rūh*, pl. *arvāh*: *Rūh-'l-Amīn* (Gabriel); *rūh-i nabātī* and *ruh-i hayvānī* (vegetable and animal life): *Jinn-i bar jān-i ū musallat shuda ast* (she is possessed by an evil spirit); *kitāb rā bāz karda dīd ism-i a'zam va mulāqāt-i arvāh va taskhīr-i dīv va jinn dar ān navishta būd*<sup>1</sup>—Prof. S. T. (he opened the book and unexpectedly discovered that it treated of the Great Name of God, communion with the departed, and how to subjugate devils and jinn); *dīmāgh-i ahālī rā bi-khāk na-mālida* (this

<sup>1</sup> Or *ast*. *Ism-i a'zam*: this mysterious name which can compel all beings, was engraved on the ring of Solomon. It is known to none but God and his prophets. By some it is supposed to be identical with Jehovah (and consequently with the Muslim dervish cry *Yā Hū*), a name for which the Jews have such a mysterious reverence.



has not subdued the spirit of the people): *rūh dar badan na-dārad* (he has no spirit left); *sard*; or *bi-hamiyyat*, vulg. *pakhma* (spiritless): *'araq* (spirit made from grapes, dates, etc.): *jawhar* (essence); *'araq-i si-ātasha* (or *chahār ātasha*, etc.) (extra distilled): *buland-himmat* (high spirited, courageous; of a man): *pur-i rūh* (of a horse): *sust* (out of spirits).

Spirits, *'araq-i du-ātasha* (spirit twice distilled). *Vide Spirit*.

Spirited, *jarī* (bold of people); *dilīrāna* (of an answer, etc.): *garm* (of conversation). *Vide Spirit*.

Spiritless, *sard*; *khunuk*. *Vide Spirit*.

Spiritual, *rūhānī*: *murshid*, or *hādī*, or *pīr-i tarīqat* (spiritual guide).

Spit, subs., *sīkh* (of iron, etc.): *āb-i dahan*; or *tuf* (saliva, q.v.). *Vide also Spit*.

Spit, to, *tuf k.* or *andākhīan* (with *zadan*=to apply spittle); *āb-i dahan andākhīan*: *sīkh zadan* or *bi-sīkh kashīdan*: *narm narm bārīdan* (of rain).

Spite, *bugh̄z*; *īn kār rā faqat az rū-yi kīna kārda and* (out of malice) *bi-ragh̄m-i ū* (to spite him): *ma'a haz̄a* or *ma'a zalik*, or *bā-vujūd-i ān*, or *bā īn hama*, or *bā-vasf-i ān* (notwithstanding, in spite of that): *shutur kīnagī* (rancour).

Spittle, *āb-i dahan*; *khīzī* (m.c.). *Vide Saliva and Spit*.

Spitton, *tuf-dān*.

Splash, *tarashshuh bi-man ma-kun* (don't splash me).

Splashing, *shilāb shilāb k.* (to make a splashing noise in water): *tarashshuh-i gil* (splashing in small splashes, of mud).

Splay-footed, *pā-pahn*.

Spleen, *sipurz*; *tīhāl*.

Splendid, *bā jalva* [*jalva-gar*, = showing off]: *'ālī* (of building); *qāṣīda-yi gharrā* (splendid poem).

Splendour, *jalva*; *rawnaq*; *ihtishām* (of personages, pomp, and retinue); *karr u farr* (pomp, display in word or deed). *Vide Pomp*.

Splice, *nar u māda k.* (prop. to dove-tail): *juft dādan*: *vaṣl k.* (to join).

Splint, *qara-qūsh* (on bone; lit. "eagle").

Split, a, *dar miyān-i shān niṣāq-i uftāda ast* (between people): *shakar-āb-i* (a coolness between two people).

Split, to, *narjīl rā shikāft va shīra-ash* (or *āb-ash*) *rū khurd*: *Rasūl shaqq'l-qamar kard*; *shaqq sh.*, intr. *Vide Burst*.

Split, (p.p.), *du jā shuda*, vulg. for *duṭā shuda*; *munshaqq*; *shikāfta*: *tarkīda* (burst).

Spoil, *khārāb k.*; *tazyī' k.*; *fāsīd k.*; *dar kār rakhna ā.*: *zā'i' k.* (destroy); *bad bi-bār āvardan* (to spoil a child; bring it up ill). *Vide Pillage, Raid*.

Spoiled, *Nādir Shāh mī-dānist sag-i sīr bi-shikār va 'askar-i mustagh̄nī bi-kār-zār namī-ravad* (Nadir Shah knew his soldiers would be spoiled by wealth).

Spoilt, *zā'i'*: *nāzūk-mizāj* (of a child). *Vide Bring up and Spoil*.

Spoke, *parra* (of a wheel)=*tīr* or *tīra*; *zīr-i pūz-ash<sup>1</sup> zadam* (I put a spoke in his wheel); *zīr-i pūz-ash khurd* (a spoke was put in his wheel): *bi-kār-i man shūsha zad* (he put a spoke in my wheel).

Spokesman, *fulān az taraf-i hama nātiq būd*.

Sponge, *abr* (supposed to be a piece of cloud that has fallen into the sea); *isfanj* (Eur.); *gulū-shūr* (for washing bottles, pipes; or for sponging out a gun): *az maydān dar raft*, or *sipar andākhī* (=he threw up the sponge).

Sponger, *kāsa-līs*. *Vide Parasite*.

Sponsor, *zāmin*; *kafil*.

Spontaneous, *az khud*; *khud bi-khud*; *īn kirm tavāludī ast na tavāludī, ya'nī az khud paydā shuda*.

Spoon, *qāshuq* T.; *āb-gardān* (large, kitchen—); *milāqa* (corrup. of Ar. *mil'āqa* (wooden); *qāshuq-i sharbat-khurī* (large wooden spoon for sherbet); *gawdī-yi qāshuq* (bowl of spoon).

Spoonful, *bi-qadr-i yak qāshuq*.

Sport, *bāzī*: *lāgh*, or *shūkhī*, or *khushmazagī* (joke): *shikār* or *sayd* (hunting, etc.).

Sportsman, *shikārchī*; *mīr-shikār<sup>2</sup>*; *shikār-dūst* adj.

Spot, *lakka*; (in India *dāgh*, which in Persia means "a brand" and "a branding iron"): *sar-i mawqī*; or *bi-zan-gāh* (spot where anything happened); *kalaf* (on a planet; also a freckle). *Vide Blemish*.

Spotted, *lakka lakka*; *pur lakka*; *lakka-dār<sup>3</sup>*; *pur khatī u khāl* (with spots and markings); *khāl-dar*.

Spouse, *zawj*.

<sup>1</sup> *Pūz*, lit. "snout."

<sup>2</sup> *Mīr-shikār* in Persia a sort of head game-keeper: in India any bird catcher, assistant falconer, etc.

<sup>3</sup> *Lakka-dār* might signify that the article had only one spot.

Spouseless, *juft na-dārad*.

Spout, *dahan* (of a tea-pot); *dahan-shīr*, shortened into *shīr* (a tap of an urn, etc.): *nāvdān* (of roof). *Vide Tap*.

Spout, to, *jāvāra andākhtan* (of a whale, etc.): *dahan puf k.* (to blow a spray of water out of the mouth). *Vide Spatter*.

Sprain (subs.), *pā-pīchī* (of ankle): *much-i dast-am pīch khurd*.

Sprained, *pīch khurdan*, intr.; *rag bi-rag shudan*; *pā-yam dar rafta*.

Sprawling, *bi-chahūr dast u pā*.

Spray, *shākha-yi nāzūk*; *nawcha*: *jīga* (worn by Shah in head-dress); *tīta* (worn by women in the head; of jewels).

Spread, *intishār-i 'ilm* (spread of knowledge); *sirāyat* (of disease).

Spread, to, *farsh k.* (of carpet, etc.); *sārī gashtan* (of news only); *in ḥasīr rā rū-yi zamīn pahn kun*: *shab tūr-i andākhta parandahā-yi bisyār girift*: *khavar shāyī' shud* or *muntashir shud* (the news spread or bū-yi ān buland mi-shavad); *sirāyat k.* (of disease). *Vide Scatter*.

Spring, *bahār*; or *rabi'* (rare) (the season): *fanar* (any steel spring, spiral or otherwise; also springs of a carriage): *jast*; *khīz* (leap): *masdar* (source): *chashma* (of water).

Spring, to, *sabz shudan* (of seeds): *jastan*, rt. *jih* (of animals; fountains); *jūshīdan* (of spring of water).

Spring upon, *jastan bar*:- *khīz giriftan bar*—*Springy, fanarī*.

Sprinkle, *hanūt k.* (to sprinkle the dead with sweet herbs): *pāshīdan* (with anything). *Vide Water*.

Sprinkling, *āb-pāshī (k.)*; or *tarashshukh (k.)* (of water).

Sprout, *shākha*; *nawcha*.

Sprout, to, *tinja zadan*; *sar bar āvardan*.

Spur, *mihmīz zadan*; *nīsh-i rikāb zadan*; *rikāb zadan* [the Persian spur is the sharp corner of the broad flat stirrup-iron]: *badāhat<sup>an</sup> guftam ki shīr-i māda bāyad bāshad* (on the spur of the moment I exclaimed that it must be a lioness): *garm tākhtan* (travel expeditiously). *Vide Extempore*.

Spurious, *qalb*; *nā-sara* (of money only); *nābahra* not used in m.c.): *ja'lī* (forged): *daghal* (also a cheat). *Vide Bastard*.

Spurt, *fish* (of water).

Spurt, *āb tirak zadan* (local? of water); *bā ab-duzduk z.* (with squirt); *jastan* (of a vein; a fountain).

Sputtering. *Vide Frying*.

Spy, *jāsūs*: *dāda-bān* (a look-out man): *mukhbirān khavar dādand ki tā imrūz chunīn tājir-i buzurg-i dar shahr vārid nashuda ast*—Prof. S. T. (the informers informed me that no such great merchant had ever previously appeared in the city).

Spy, to, *jāsūsī k.*; *bi-kamīn-i kas-i būdan* or *nishastan* (to spy on; also to be in ambush for).

Squabble, to, *qarqasha* or *kharkhasha k.*; *shutūq k.* (lit. to make a noise).

Squadron, *dasta* (about 100 men).

Squalid, *past* (low; of people, a quarter of a town); *kagīf* (dirty).

Squalor, *kasāfat*.

Squander, *bar bād dādan*; *talaf k.*; *bi-āb u ātash kashīdan*; *isrāf k.*

Squanderer, *musrif*; *vil-kharj*: *kharrāj* (extravagant). *Vide Money*.

Square, *murabba'*; *chahār-gūsha* (vulg.); *davāzdah mīl dar mīl* (12 sq. miles); *qal'a (bastan)* (on parade; of soldiers).

Square, to, *dast-ash rā charb k.* (with money); *dah tūmān zīr-i farshī dādam* (I slipped ten tumans into his hands); *sar-i rāh āvardan* (in a better sense).

Squash, to, *yak kulamb k.* (to squash into a ball); *lih k.*

Squashed, to be, *pach shudan* (of fruit, etc.); *chapīda shudan*; *lih sh.*

Squat, *sar-i chingū* (or *chūn*) *nishastan* (to squat on the heels, Indian fashion): *du-zānū nishastan* (Persian fashion); *chār zānū n.* (tailor fashion).

Squatting, *uftāda*; or *khwābīda* (of animals).

Squeak, *zīg (k.)* (of mouse).

Squeamish, *nāzūk-tab'*.

Squeeze, to, *chalāndan* vulg.; *fishurdan*, rt. *fishār*; *pūl kashīdan* (squeeze money out of).

Squib, *taraga* (also cracker).

Squint-eyed, *tūch*; <sup>1</sup> *chashm-ash kaj* or *kāj ast*; <sup>2</sup> *chashm-i ū chap ast*; *ahval*.

Squinting, *ahvalhiyyat*; *kaj-chashmī*.

Squirm, to, *pīchīdan*, intr. (on the ground; of a dog, etc.).

<sup>1</sup> But *luḥt u lūch*, "stark naked."

<sup>2</sup> A bazar joke on seeing a squint-eyed man is to repeat "*Injā darakhī-i kāj ast—rīdam bar harchī kāj ast*": *kāj* is a species of large fir-tree.



Squirrel, *samūr* (a grey squirrel, prob. the Sib. squirrel or Miniver; also its fur); *mūsh-i parrān* (a squirrel): *shudrūng*.

Squirt, *āb-duzdak*.

Squirt, to, *āb fishāndan*.

Stab, to, *kārd z.*; *khanjar z.* [*istihkām*].

Stability, *ustuvārī*; *davām u gabāl*; *pāyadārī*.

Stable, *istabl*: *az tavila asp rā bīrūn bi-kash* (bring the horse out): *pāyadār*; *ustavār*; *mustahkam* (adj.).

Stack-boy, *ākḥur-chī*.

Stack, *tūda* (of corn or any heap); also *khīrman*: *chātma* T. (of arms when "piled").

Stack, to, *tūda k.*; *khīrman sākhtan*.

Staff, *chūb-dastī*; *ʿasa*; *chumāq* (cudgel); *daganak* (ditto).

Stag, *gavazn*; *gāv-i kūhī* P. and *marāl* T. (Cervus Maral). *Vide* Recumbent.

Stage, *manzil*, pl. *manāzil*; *hasht farsakh-i sangīn ast tā bi-manzil* (it's eight long farsakh to the stage): *takhta-bandī* (platform).

Stagger, to, *mutazalzil shudan*; *chūb-i bi-sar-ash khurd va gich raft*.

Stagnant, *āb-i murda*; *āb-i istāda*; *nā-ravān*.

Stagnation, *kasādi-yi bāzār*, etc. (of trade).

Stain, *lakka shudan*: *rang zadan* (to stain wood), [but *rang k.* to dye]: *chirk k.* or *ālūda k.* (to dirty, defile): *khazīb sh.* and *khizāb k.* (of the hair, with henna).

Stairs, *nardbān* (ladder): *ū rū-yi pilla-hā nishasta būd* (he was sitting on the stairs); [*mī-nishast* would signify 'it was his habit to sit' or 'he was about to sit']; *pilla-yi pīch pīch* (spiral).

Stake, *giraw* (at play): *dār* (execution): *chūb* (stick). *Vide* Martyrdom and Play.

Stale, *ghizā-yi shab mānda* (stale food); *bayāt* (hung till tender; only of meat; *vide* Tender); *nān mānda ast* (the bread is stale): *magas-rīda* (fly-spotted, vulg.).

Stalk, *sāqahā-yi gandum* (stalks of wheat).

Stalk, to, *sība kardan* or *burdan* (to stalk game); *gurg-shikār k.*; *bi-kamīn raftan* or *kamīn burdan*; *bi-duzda* (vulg. for *bi-duzdī* or *duzdāna*) *raftan*: *sallāna*<sup>1</sup> *rāh raftan*; *bā tabakhtur rāh raftan* (walk proudly).

Stall, *ākḥur* (prop. manger): *chūb-pūsh* (a fruit-seller's stall, thatched with palm leaves, etc.).

Stall-fed, *parvarda*.

Stallion, *nariyān*; *nariyān-i tukhmī* (for stud purposes).

Stammer, *luknat-i zabān dāshtan* (natural defect or result of confusion); *zabān-ash band mī-raft* or *gīr khurd* (to stammer from confusion); *shāyad zabān-ash luknat mī-khurd*: *gūyā sar-i zabān-ash mī-girift* (to lisp like a Jew)<sup>2</sup>.

Stamp, *tambr* Fr. *Vide* Postage.

Stamp, to, *pā bi-zan rū-yash* (stamp on it); *lagad-mālī-ash kun* (crush it under foot): *pā kūbīdan* (in anger; also to dance): *muhr z.* (with a die).

Stanch, to, *band k.*; *vā dāshtan*, vulg. (of blood): *bast raftan* vulg. (to be stanchd).

Stand, *pāya* (for lamp, etc.).

Stand, to, *istādan*, rt. *ist*; *pā sh.* (to get up); *bachcha*, *sar-i pā bi-ist* ("stand up"; a school punishment): *vide* Endure: *sar-kalla zadan* (stand up against; also to dispute).

Standard, *nishān*; *ʿalam*; *bayraq* (flag): *mī-yār* or *ʿiyār* (of weight).

Standard-bearer, *bayraq-dār*; *ʿalam-dār*.

Standing, *qāsim* pres. part. (also in m.c. "hiding"); *bar pā*; *maḥṣūl-i bar pā* (standing crop).

Standpoint, *az naẓar-i—*.

Stand-still, *kār-i dūkān lang mānd* (the business of the shop was at a stand-still).

Stanza, no word. *Vide* Quatrain, Verse, etc.

Staple, *ʿumda*; *chīz-i ʿumda* (the staple manufacture).

Star, *silāra*; *kawkab*, pl. *kavākib*; *najm*, pl. *anjum* (rare); *tīr-i shihāb* (shooting—) *sayyāra* (moving—): *gavābit* (pl. fixed stars): "the Jinns ascend to the confines of the lowest heavens and listen to the secrets of the Angels who then hurl shooting stars at them to drive them away" (*vide* Genius) "mī-gūyand Jinn bi-hudūd-i āsmān-i avalīn suʿūd mī-kunand tā az asrār-i malāʾika vāqif shavand va malāʾika bi-vāsita-yi andākhtan-i tīr-i shihāb ānhā rū dūr mī-kunand: saʿd (fortunate aspect of—); and naḥs (unfortunate aspect—): *qirʾan* (conjunction of two stars): *silāra* (on horse's forehead if sufficiently small to be covered by the thumb; if larger it

<sup>1</sup> *Sallāna* for *sahlāna*.

<sup>2</sup> Pharaoh wishing to test whether the infant Moses was a child in intelligence or not, offered him a live coal and a ruby. Inspired by God, Moses put the fire in his mouth (thereby deceiving Pharaoh); hence his descendants also lisp in their speech.

<sup>3</sup> Many of the *jinn* are killed by shooting stars.

is a *ghurra* or "blaze"; *sitāra-pīshānī* adj.).

Starch, *nishāsta* (z.): *āhār* (z.).

Starched, *nishāsta-zada*.

Stare, *bā chashm-i khīra nigāh k.* or *khīra nigāh k.* (with open eyes); *hama bi-man chashm dūkhānd.*

Staring, *dāda-yi khīra bar man dūkht* (he fixed a staring eye on me).

Stark. *Vide Naked.*

Starling, *sār* (probably applied to other small birds; sometimes incorrectly used for the T. *sā*, some species of buzzard or eagle): *tūt-kush* (the Rosy Starling or Rose Pastor).

Start, to, *ravāna sh.*; *bi-rāh uftādan*, intr. and *bi-rāh andākhān*, tr. (on a journey): *dūkān bi-rāh andākhān* (to start a shop); *vil k.* (in a race): *vaqt-i harakat ast* (it is a time to start): *vide Remove: yārū<sup>1</sup> az khupāb bar jast, bā yak-tā-yi pīrahan bīrūn āmad* (he started out of sleep and came out with only a shirt on). *Vide Startled.*

Starting, *naql-i makān k.* (starting on a journey, i.e., changing residence at a lucky moment<sup>2</sup>): *ravānagī*.

Startled, *takān khurdan*, intr. (to be startled; also to be shaken): *diriz khurdan*, intr. (in sleep): *tarsāndan*, tr. (frighten).

Starve, *az gurisnagī* (or *bi-khurākī*) *murdan*: *fāqa-kashī k.* gen.: *bi-fāqa murd*. *Vide Fast.*

Starvation, *ū dar faqr ufāqa ast* (he is starving, in great distress).

Starveling, *qaḥt-zada* (of people or districts): *az gurisnagī murda* (of anything).

State, *hāl*, pl. *ahvāl*; *hālat*, pl. *hālāt*; *kayfiyyat*; *vaz'*, pl. *awzā'*: *dawlat* (Government): *khiyābān-i dawlatī*<sup>3</sup> (a State road; gen. with trees): *sha'n u shawkat*; or *dab-daba*; or *ihtishām* (pomp): *ṣūrat-i hāl* (state of affairs); *umūr-i mamlakat* or *dawlat* (affairs of state).

State, to, *izhār k*; *bayān k.*

Stated time, *vaqt-i ma'hūd* (or *mu'ayyan* or *muqarrar*).

Stately, *bā shawkat*; *bā jalālat*; *bā-hashamat* (of people, stately in appearance): *in*

*durnā chi qadr bā shawkat rāh mī-ravad* (look at the stately gait of that crane).

Statement, *bar-dāsht* (local); *izhār*, pl. *izhārūt*; *bayān*; *taqrīrāt-i muqassir*<sup>4</sup> (statements of the accused). *Vide Deposition.*

Statesman, *mudabbir* (a great statesman): *az ahl-i siyāsī* (official): *bisyr mard-i pulitīk ast*

Statesmanship, *siyāsāt-dānī*; 'ilm-i *pulitīk*; 'ilm-i *mulk-dārī*.

Station, *istgāh* (newspaper word for railway station); *istesan* or *istāsiyūn* and *maḥall-i tavaqquf* (railway station); *gār* Fr.: *ū ṣāhib ruba ast* (he has a high station): *vide Rank: mu'askar* (mil.): *qarāvul-khāna* (police—).

Station, to, *guzāshān*, rt. *guzār*; and *vā dāsh-tan* (of sentry; troops).

Stationed, *muqim-i—ast*.

Stationary, *bī-harakat*; *sākin*; *istāda: bi-hamān hālat* (or *bi-hālat-i sābiq* (i.e., neither better nor worse).

Statistics, *istāstīk*, Eur.

Statuary, *but-tarāsh*; *mujassama-sāz*.

Statue, *mujassama*; *du mujassama yi asp az chūdan rikhta and—Shah's D.* (two bronze statues have been cast). *Vide Imagination.*

Stature, *qāmat*; *qadd-ash migl-i sarv ast* (his stature is like the cypress); *bālā* (in comp.): *kalla* (a measure of depth = 5½ ft., about). *Vide Height.*

Statute, *qānūn*, pl. *qavānīn* (also any rule or regulation): [*ā'in*, regulation].

Stay, *pushtī*; 'amūd (prop): *iqāmat*; *ayyām-i tavaqquf* (sojourn). *Vide Beam.*

Stay, to, *būdan*; *tavaqquf k.*; *iqāmat k.*; *sukūnat k.* (sojourn); *qasd dārad ki mud-dat-i ziyād-i ānjā bi-mānad*.

Stays, *pistān-band* (a kind of breast-coat for women; the *sīna-band* is worn by old men, women, and children, over the former).

Steady, *hanūz bar 'azm-i khud bāqī-st* (or *muṣammim* or *gābit*): *mazbūt*; *qā'im*; *muḥkam* (not shaky): *ārām* (of a ship): *yak qarār* (uniform).

Steal, *dūzdī k.*; *shaghāl har chi paydā mī-kunad dūzdīda va<sup>6</sup> mī-ravad: pinhānī*

<sup>1</sup> *Yārū* is a m.c. term that corresponds to the slang 'sportsman' or to the Irish 'boy.' *Yārū* has usually a younger signification than 'Bābā,' which latter prefixed to a name or a trade has somewhat the signification of 'gaffer'; as *Bābā Husayn* and *Bābā-yi nānā'ī*.

<sup>2</sup> The traveller may delay a month after this change, making up his mind.

<sup>3</sup> There are no macadamized roads in Persia.

<sup>4</sup> *Muqassir* in m.c. means "accused" simply, and not "guilty": *in muqassir bi-gunāh ast* (m.c.).

<sup>6</sup> *Va* is correct, but *dūzdīda mī-ravad* might also mean "to go off secretly"; the intonation distinguishes the meaning.



*burdan* (bear off stealthily): *pinhānī rāh raftan* (to steal away).

Stealthily, *duzdāna*; *duzdāda*.

Steam, *bukhār*, subs. (*bukhārī*, adj.). *Vide* Source.

Steam, to, *tabkhār k.*, tr. (foment an injury): *kashtī rāh uftād* (the boat steamed out of the harbour).

Steamer, *kashtī-yi dūdī*; *kashtī-yi bukhār*: *vāpūr* (Eur.): *qā'iq-i bukhārī* (steam-launch): *ghurāb* (prop. ship with one mast).

Steel, *fūlād* or *pūlād* (subs.); *fūlādī* (adj.): *burāda-yi āhan* (steel-filings): *chaqmāq* (for striking a light on the flint, or the *sang-i chaqmāq*).

Steep, *sarāshīb* and *sarāzīr*, vulg. *sarāshīva*: *rāst*; *kināra-yi īn rūd-khāna khaylī nashīb ast*.

Steeple, *mīl* (church). *Vide* Minaret.

Steer, *gūsāla-yi akhta* (young castrated bull).

Steer, to, *kashtī rāndan*.

Steersman, *sukkānī* [a "sea-cunny," Anglo-Ind.].

Stem, *sāqa* (of flower): *chūb-i chupuq* (of ordinary pipe); *nay-i qalyān* (the long mouth-piece of a water-pipe); *miyāna-yi qalyān* (the upright stem that supports the bowl): *pichvān* (flexible mouth-piece of the water-pipe): *chūb-i sīgār* (or *jigara*) or *sar sīgār* (cigarette-holder).

Stench, *bū-yi bad*; *ta'affun*: 'afūnai.

Step, *gām*; *qadam*; *qadam-i tund* (quick step); *qadam-i sust* (slow step); *pilla* (of stairs or ladder); *dah pilla mī-khurad bi-bālā* (there are 10 steps in the flight); *rū āvardan* (to direct one's steps towards); *barāy-i jabr-i nuqsānāt iqdam mī-numāyam* (I will take steps to recover the cost): *daraja* (promotion). *Vide* Stairs.

Step, to, *gām* or *qadam z.* (to measure by stepping; to pace; also to walk up and down): *qadr-i īn taraf ham qadam ranja bi-farmāyid* (kindly step this way).

Step-brother, *nā-barādar*.

Step-child, *pīr-zāda* (local ?) (any step-son or daughter).

Step-daughter, *nā-dukhtar*; *rabība* tech. (wife's daughter).

Step-father, *nā-pidar*: *pidar-andar* (rare).

Step-mother, *nā-mādar* (vulg.); *zan-i pidar*.

Step-son, *nā-pisar*; *rabīb* tech. (wife's son).

Sterile, *nā-zā* and 'āqir or 'aqīm (of females) *bā'ir* or *bāyir* (uncultivated land); *shūra* (salt land): *bi-ḡamar* (of tree not yielding fruit).

Sterling, *rā'ij*; *kāmil* 'L'-iyār.

Stern, *dumbāl* (of ships); *muta'abbis* (lit. frowning); 'abūs; *chashm u rū-yash hamisha bi-ham kashida ast*; *khīra-nigāh* (of stern aspect; also staring).

Sternness, *durushtī*; 'abūsī.

Sternly, *bi-durushtī*; *bi-sakhtī* (harshly).

Sternum. *Vide* Breast-bone.

Stevedore, *bambūti* (Eng. ?).

Stew, *khurish* (meat and vegetables); *qurma* (without vegetables).

Stew, to, *narm jushāndan* (to cook slowly over a small fire); *dam dādan* (after cooking to keep at a slight heat to allow the ingredients to digest).

Steward, *nāzīr* (head servant); *nawkar-bāshī*.

Stick, *bā 'asq rāh mī-ravad* (he walks with the aid of a stick); *bā chūb-dastī gardish mī-kunad* (he walks with a stick in his hand): *bā ta'tīmī tafarruj mī-kunad* (he strolls about with a 'swagger cane'); *mantashā* (a short crutch carried by dervishes); <sup>1</sup> *chumāq* (club).

Stick, *chaspānīdan*, tr.; *chaspīdan*, intr.; *vide* Join: *muhkam shudan*; *sakht sh.*; *gir āmadan* (to catch); *hargiz harf-ash du tū namī-shavad* (he sticks to what he says); *ū dar vaqt-i savār shudan-i bi-safina* <sup>2</sup> *pā-yash bi-gil farū mānd*.

Sticky, *lazij*; *chasp-nāk*; *chaspū* (vulg.); *chaspanda* (adhesive).

Stiff, *sift*; *sakht*: *sīna-pahlū* (walking stiffly with chest puffed out, of a fop); *pish-sīna-yi pīrahan-am sakht nīst*, *nishāsta kam dārad* (my shirt front is not stiff; there is too little starch): *az davīdan-i dīrūz man kūtagī dāram* (I'm quite stiff from running yesterday): *dast-am sīkh shud* (my arm is quite stiff; from the exercise).

Stiff-necked, *gardan-kash*; *gardan-shakh* (proud, perverse).

Stifle, *khafa kardan* tr., and *khafa shudan* intr.

Stifling, *havā khafa būd* (the air was stifling). *Vide* Suffocate.

Stigma, *nang*; *nang u 'ār*; *qabāhat*; *īn lakka-yi bad-nāmī barāy-i ū khwāhad mānd*.

<sup>1</sup> They place it under the arm when seated on the ground and generally sleep in this position.

<sup>2</sup> Or *savār shudan-i kashtī*.

Still, *qaram-bīq* (for distillation).

Still, *yak daqīqa sākit*<sup>1</sup> (or *ārām*) *bāsh* (stay still for one minute): *hīch vaqt rāhat nīstid?* (are you never still?): *bāz; valī* etc. (adv).

Stilts, *laglaga* (in Gilan).

Stilted, *lafz-i 'qalam harf* z.: *sākhtagī* (vulg. and gen.): *takallufī* (of style). *Vide* Pedantic.

Stimulant, *muhayyij*.

Stimulation, *targhīb* (d.); *tashvīq* (d.); *dil-garmī* (d.).

Stimulate, *tahrīs dādan; bar-angīkhtan*.

Stimulative, *muharrik*. *Vide* Actions.

Sting, *nīsh* (z.); *zahr* (m.c.).

Sting, to, *gazīdan* (vulg. bite of any animal): *nīsh zadan*.

Stingy, *kinis; khashīs*.

Stink, *bū-yi bad; 'ufūnat; ta'affun*.

Stink, to, *gandīdan; bū-kardan; ta'affun sh*.

Stinking, *gandīda; muta'affin*.

Stint, *bi-darīgh* (without); *dar dādan-i "viskī"* *khissat* (or *bukhālat*) *na-kardī* (you haven't stinted the whisky).

Stipulated, *basta bar* (or *mashrūt*) *bar īn ki; bi-shart-i-ki* (on the condition that).

Stipulation, *shart*, pl. *shurūt*: *qarār*: *qayd*.

Stir, to; Stir up, to, *harakat k* (intr.): *bi-ham zadan* (stir up liquids): *zīr u rū kardan* (of papers, etc.): *angusht k*; or *shūrānīdan* (stir up animals): *chāhī rā bi-ham bi-zan* (stir up the tea).

Stirrer up, *shūrānanda* (by stick): *muharrik* or *mufattin* (inciter).

Stirrup, *rikāb* (iron): *tasma-yi rikāb* (strap); *rikāb rā yak khānā kūtāh kun* (shorten the stirrups one hole).

Stitch, to, *dūkhtan*, tr., rt. *dūz*: *bakhya kardan* (or *zadan*); *kūk zadan* (to baste).

Stitch, *yak dūkht* (z.) (a stitch). *Vide* Sew.

Stock, *dast-māya* (in trade): *shab-bū* (the flower); *qundāgh* (butt or stock of gun).

Stockings, *pā-kash; jūrāb-i gal-buland* (vulg.): *āla-pācha* (of a horse; =all four white); *chap*<sup>2</sup> (off fore and both hind white; unlucky): *chāqchūr* (socks and trousers, garment all in one; worn by women).

Stocks, *kunda* (for legs); *pālahang* (for neck). *Vide* Pillory.

Stoker, *tūn-tāb* or *tūn-sūz* (of a bath): *kūra-chī*.

Stolen, *duzdīda; masrūq; māl-i masrūga* (stolen goods); *balga* (local?) (a stolen article that is a clue).

Stomach, *shikam; mi'da; dil* (m.c.); *dil-am dard mī-kunad* (I have a pain in my belly); *dil-at dard bi-yūyad* (an imprecation).

Stone, *sang; āsiya-sang* (mill-stone): *nigīn* (in a ring): *sang-i mīhakk* (touch-stone): *sang-i maḡāna* (in bladder); *hajar*<sup>3</sup> 'l-aswad (the Black Stone of Mecca, once white but now black from the impure touch of sinful man); *iksīr-i a'zam* (the Philosopher's<sup>3</sup> stone); *hassa* or *hasta* or *dindil* (of fruit) [the kernel of the stone is *maghiz*]; *dāna* (of grapes, etc.): *pād-zahr* (bezoar stone): *kār-i na-būd kī na-kard* (he left no stone unturned): *sang-farsh* (paved with stone): *fisān* (whet-stone): *dāna-yi tagarg* (hail-stone): *sang-bast* (stone-built).

Stone, to. *Vide* Stoning.

Stone-cutter, *sang-tarāsh; ḥajjār*.

Stone-plover, *chākh-rūq* T.; *bachcha hūbara* P.

Stone ware, *zurūf-i sangī*.

Stoniness, *sanglākhī; pur-sangī*: *gasāvat-i qalb* (of heart).

Stoning, *sang-sār kardan*; or *sang bārān k*. (the punishment); (the law term is *rajm*: *rajīm* is a term applied to Satan): *dāna birūn āvurdan* (raisins).

Stony, *pur-sang; rāh khaylī sang-lākh ast* (the road is very stony).

Stool, *si-pāya* (a stool or low table even with four legs); *pā-andāz*.

Stool, to, *rīdan* (a crude word corresponding to the English word of four letters); *ijābat raftan* (polite); *sar-i āb raftan; mabāl raftan; dil-at kār mī-kunad?* (are your bowels regular?).

Stoop, to, *kham shūda sang-i bar dāsht* (he stooped and picked up a stone); *sar zadan* or *lagad zadan* (at quarry; of a falcon); *uftādan* (to drop from a height; of a bird).

Stop, *vā īst*, interj.

Stop, to, *jilo-gīrī k*. (check, stop) = *sar-i rāh*

<sup>1</sup> *Sākit*, properly "silent" but here "still."

<sup>2</sup> But in India *chap* is generally with the near-fore white and by some with the off-fore white.

<sup>3</sup> The Great Elixir or Philosopher's Stone transmuted the baser metals into gold. In minute doses it restored youth, prolonged life, and was then called the *Elixir Vitae*.

The lesser Elixir had these qualities in a lesser degree: it transmuted the base metals into silver.



*giriſtan*; *mardum jalo-ash rā giriſtand* (the men stopped him; barred his way): *sā'at-am khvābida* (my watch has stopped): *bāz dāsh-tan*; or *muzāhim shudan* (to hinder): *giriſtan*; or *bastan* (stop up, close); *pur k.* (a tooth); *mawqūf k.* (put an end to); *istādan* (of a train; carriage); *marā nigāh na-dār kār-i lāzim-i dāram* (don't stop me, I'm in a hurry). *Vide Stay, Remain, Sojourn.*

Stoppage, *sadd*.

Stopper. *Vide Cork.*

Stopping, *bi-yak nafas bālā raftam* (I mounted without stopping to take breath).

Store, *ambār*; *ambār-khāna*: *āb-ambār* (a reservoir of drinking water): *ambār-i buzurg-i az ghalla dārad*: *zakhīra*, pl. *zakhā'ir* (of treasure).

Store, to, *ambār k.* or *zakhīra k.*

Storied, *martaba-dār*; *ṭabaqa-dār* (of a house).

Stork, *laq-laq*; *hājī laq-laq* (a title given to the storks of Qum).<sup>1</sup>

Storm, *tūfān* (gen.): *būrān* (snow-storm): *ān vaqt bād-i tund-i mi-vazīd balki ān rā tūfān bāyad nāmīd*—Prof. S. T. (A stormy wind was then blowing,—nay one should say a gale).

Storming, *kujūm*; or *hamla*; or *yūrish* (of any assault or attack): *dād u bi-dād k.* (in a rage).

Storm-beaten, *tūfānī* (caught in a storm): *tūfān-khurda* (damaged by storm).

Stormy, *havā-yi tūfānī* (stormy weather).

Story, *hikāyat*, pl. *hikāyāt*; *qiṣṣa*, pl. *qiṣṣas*; *dāstān*: *afsāna* (fiction, fabulous): *martaba* (of house): *man nīz yak du tā naql ya laṭīfa bayān kardam*—Prof. S. T. (I also told a few anecdotes and bon-mots): *khāna-hā hama si-yā chahār-ṭabaqa<sup>2</sup> va kūchak va tang ast*—Shah's D. (the houses are all three or four stories high, and small and narrow).

Story-book, *kitāb-i qiṣṣa*; *kitāb-i afsāna*.

Story-teller, *qiṣṣa-gū* and *qiṣṣa-khvān* (profess.).

Stout, *gunda*; *gat u gunda* (vulg.) (too stout); *kuluft*: *jasīm* (bulky, of people; of elephants): *chūb-i quṭūr* (a stout stick; *quṭr*=diameter, thickness); *asp-i quṭūr* (rare) (a stout horse); *chāq* (also in good health).

Stoutly, *dilīrāna*.

Stoutness, *kulufti*; *gundagī* (vulg.); *chāqī* (also being in good health, fat).

Stove, *bukhārī-yi farangī* or *-āhanī* (stove) [*bukhārī*, fire-place]: *ujāq* (kitchen fire-place).

Straddle, to, *gushāda pā raftan* (in walk).

Straddle-legged, *pā kushāda* (*savār shudan*).

Straggle, to, *parāganda raftan*.

Straggler, *pas uftāda*.

Straight, *mustaqīm*: *ra's<sup>en</sup>* adv. (direct, straight): *in khaṭt-kash rāst ast* (is this ruler straight?): *pālān-ash kaj ast* (she is not all right; only of women); *yak-rāst bi-khāna-yi khud raftam* (I went straight home).

Straightforward, *rāst-raw* (gen.); *khush mu'āmala* (in business).

Strain, Strained, *bikhtan*, rt. *bīz* (to sift): *chikānīdan* or *fishurdan* (of liquids): *az pārcha dar k.* (through cloth; gen.): *in shīr rā bā jul-i sāf kun* (vulg.) or *in shīr rā sāfi kun*; *'alā'i-q-i shān nazdīk-i barham khurdan ast* (their relations are strained).

Strainer, *sāfi* (a cloth strainer); *chilo-sāfi*, also called *turush-bālā<sup>3</sup>* (a large copper rice strainer).

Strait, Straits, *būghāz* (geo.): *dar tangī-hā* (or *dar maziq uftādan*) and *gīr āmadan* (to fall into straits).

Strand, *pič*; or *tāb* (one twist of rope); *nakh* (a single fibre or thread in a twist).

Strand, to, *zamīn-gīr sākhtan* (lit. and met.).

Strange, *'ajīb*; *gharīb*; *nādir* (strange and rare): *tāzagī dārad* (novel): - *va 'ajīb-tar īnki*—(—and strange to say—).

Strangely, *gharīb* *khasta-am* (or *shuda-am*) (I'm strangely tired).

Strangeness, *khāriq-i 'adatī* (rare); *gharābat*; *tāzagī*.

Stranger, *gharīb* or *ajnabī* (of foreign country); *khārijī* (foreigner); *nā-āshnā* (not known); *bigāna* (an outsider; not belonging to the house); *nā-mahram* (one not permitted to see the women); *tāza-vārid* (new-comer); *ba'id<sup>4</sup> 'l-'ahd shuda-i* (you're quite a stranger; I haven't seen you for ages; lit. "you're late in fulfilling your promise"); *mihmān-i naw dar rāh ast* (a 'little stranger' is expected; also *mihmān-i bi-dandān*): *'ammū* ("O stran-

<sup>1</sup> Ar. *laqlaqā* "to clap with the beak." Compare *Shaykh Rūbāh Reynard* and *Hazrat-i Khīra "Bruin."*

<sup>2</sup> Or *si-ṭabaqa va chahār-ṭabaqa*.

<sup>3</sup> Perhaps for *turush pālān*.

- ger!"; vulg.): *havā abr ast* (=strangers present, be careful).
- Strangle, vide Suffocate: *dast-am bīkh-i gulū-yi-ū guzāsh-tam khwāstam pidar-sūkh-ta rā khafa bi-kunam* (I caught the brute by the throat and tried to strangle him); *tanāb-andūkh-tan* (by a shawl; a punishment).
- Strangler, *tanāb-andāz*.
- Strangles, *kataw* (any bad cold; of animals only).
- Strangulation, *khafagī* (in India *khafagī*, anger, annoyance).
- Strangury, *habs*<sup>1</sup> 'l-bawl; *nā-khushī-yi shāsh-band* (vulg.).
- Strap, *tasma*; *qāyish* T.: *fitrāk* (on saddle): *band* (any tie).
- Strap, *bastan*, rt. *band*; *tasma zadan*.
- Stratagem, *makr*; *hīla* (gen.): *kayd*, pl. *makā'id* (deceit of man).
- Stratum, *lā* (geo.).
- Straw, *kāh* (chopped): *pīzur* (also a term of contempt for a feeble timid man): *pūshāl* (horse-bedding); *rang-i kāh* (straw-coloured).
- Strawberry, *tūt-i farangī* (lit. English mulberry).
- Stray, *gum shudan* (of animals).
- Straying, *gum-rāh shud* ("he strayed from the path of religion"; but *rāh rā gum kard=rāh rā bi-sar na-burd*, "he lost the way").
- Strayed away, *bī-sāhib* (of animals): *shutur-i bī-mahār*.
- Streak, *khatt*.
- Streaked, *mukhattāt*.
- Stream, *jūb*; *jū*: *nahr* (larger than former), pl. *anhār*: *saylāb-i sukhān* (a stream of words).
- Street, *kūcha*: *pas-kūcha* (back street): *chār-sū bāzār* (cross-street): *shāri* (broad road), also *ma'bar-i 'āmm*.
- Street-walker, *kūcha-gard* (a loose character, male or female).
- Strength, *quvvat*; *zūr*: *quvvat-i qalb* (strength of mind): *kam quvvat-am* (I am weak, but *tāqat na-dāram*<sup>1</sup> "I can't wait, I'm impatient"): *istihkām*; or *matūnat* (of a building; of opinion).
- Strengthened, *mūstahkam* (of things; also true, to be relied on, of saying, etc.).
- Strengthening, *ta'yīd* (k. or d.); *istihkām* (k.); *taqvīyat* (d.).
- Strenuous, *bi-shiddat*; *balīgh*.
- Stress, *zūr*. Vide Emphasis.
- Stretch, *sī mīl rā bi-yak nafas raftam* (I walked 30 miles at a stretch): *darāz kashīdan* (to lie down at full length): *dast-at rā darāz kun*: *ū hamīsha qadd mī-kashad* (he is always stretching himself); *dast u pā'i vā kard* (he stretched his limbs): *kash dārad* (of rubber).
- Strew, *pāshīdan*; *parākanda kardan*; *pakhsh k.*; *rikhtan*, rt. *rīz*: *nišār k.* (of money scattered over the head of a sick person; a bridegroom, etc., and scrambled for by beggars).
- Stricken, *mubtalā*.
- Stricken in years, *sāl-khurda*; *kuhan-sāl*; *musinn*.
- Strict, *durust-i'tiqād* or *rāsikh-aqīdat* (a strict Muslim): *sakht* (severe).
- Stricture, *majrā-yi bawl-ash kharāb shuda ast* (med.). Vide Strangury.
- Stride, *shilang* or *shilling* (*zadan*): *shilang-andāz*—Prof. S. T. (a great walker).
- Strident, *ṣadā-yash bā dar u dīvār mī-jangad* (of strident voice).
- Strife, *nizā*; *munāqasha*; *jang*.
- Strike, *kūbīdan* (at a door; to drive in a peg): *kandan* (tent): *bi-sar-ash khurd* (it struck him on the head); *bi-mujarrad-i zadan-i sā'at mī-ravad=tā sā'at mī-zanad mī-ravad*; *du tā chūb bi-ū zad* (he struck him twice with a stick): *rīsha giriftan*, intr. ("to strike"; of a cutting; but *rīsha davāndan* "to spread out the roots" after striking). Vide Root.
- Striker, *zananda*; *zārib* (rare); *kīst kūbanda-yi dar?*
- String, *rīsmān*: *tār* (of musical instrument); *zih* (of bow, q.v.); *izārband* (of trousers); *silsila* (series).
- String, to, *bi-rishta āvardan*; *rishta k.*: *chilla* or *zih k.* (a bow). Vide Bowstring.
- Stringy, *pur-rīsha* (of meat).
- Strip, *tarīsha* (of cloth, etc.).
- Strip, to, *lukht k.*; *barahna kardan*.
- Stripe, *khatt*.
- Striped, *khatt khatt ast*; *mukhattāt*.
- Stripped, *lukht*; or *barahna* (gen.); 'uryān (of people only).
- Strive, *jadd u jahd kardan*; *mujāhada k.*; *dast u pā zadan*; *sa'i n*.
- Striver, *sā'i*; *mujāhid*.

<sup>1</sup> *Asp bī-tāqatī* (or *bī-tūbī*) *kard* (m.c.) "the horse was restive": *bīsh az īn tāqat na-dāram* "I can't wait any longer": *bī-tāqatī* also means to groan and make a fuss when ill; a Persian habit.



Stroke, *zarb*: *laṭma* (a buffet, slap).

Stroke, to, *dast-mālī k.*: *dast-kashī k.*

Stroll, to, *qadam zadan*; *tafarruj k.*; *chihil-qadamī k.*

Strong, *qavī*; *zūr-āvar*; *pur-zūr*: *shadīd* (severe); *mard-i qavī-haykal va bā bunya*, or *qavī-yāl u bāl* (a strong-limbed man); *qavī va tan-durust*, or *qavī juṣṣa va tavānā* (strong and well); *ghulchumāq* (a knock-me-down fellow, a bully, q.v.): *dar kamāl-i bunya va quvvat ast* (he is strong and vigorous); *sharāb-i talkh* (strong wine); *tambākū-yi talkh* (strong tobacco leaf). *Vide Bore.*

Structure, *binā<sup>2</sup>*; or *‘imārat* (building): *tarkīb* (make).

Struggle, *kashmakash (k.)*; *gīr u dār (k.)*: *kushtī giriftan* (wrestling): *zad u khurd (k.)*: *dast bi-girībān shudan*.

Struggle, to, *dast u pā<sup>2</sup>i zadam tā javāb-i bi-dīham* (I struggled to answer somehow).

Strumpet, *fāhisha*; *jīnda* (vulg.); *qahba*.

Strut, to, *bi-puṣ u bād rāh raftan*.

Strychnine, *jawhar-i kuchula*. *Vide Nux Vomica.*

Stubble, *kāh-bun*.

Stubborn, *harf na-shinaw*; *mutamarriḍ*; *sar-kash* (self-willed): *lajūj* (cussed).

Struck up. *Vide Conceited.*

Stucco, *gach-kārī (k.)*; *safīd-kārī (k.)* (white stucco; also a polite term for *nūra kashīdan*, ‘to use the depilatory’).

Stud, *gul* (ornament): *ilkhī* (for breeding horses). *Vide Breed*, etc.

Studded, *muraṣṣa’* (with jewels); *mukallal bi—* (of jewels = *jawāhir-nishān*): *bar kamar-i kūh khāna-kā tak tak būd*. *Vide Set.*

Student, *ṭalīb-i ‘ilm* (gen.), pl. *ṭullāb* or *ṭalaba* (without ‘ilm’); *shāgird* (not religious); *bachcha-maktab* (schoolboy).

Stud-horse, *asp-i tukhmī*.

Studious, *kitāb-dūst*.

Study, to, *dars khwāndan*; *‘ilm-i—taḥsīl k.*

Stuff, *qumāsh*, pl. *aqmisha* (cloth): *Arāmina ‘urza-yi ān na-dārand ki saltanat-i barāy-i khud ihdās kunand* (the Armenians have not the stuff in them to found a kingdom); *ū ‘urza na-dārad* (he is not held in awe). *Vide Nonsense.*

Stuff, to, *pur k.*; *āgandan*: *chapānidan* (to stuff into; press down).

Stuffing, *hashv* (anything for filling up; hence also tautology).

Stumble, *sikandari khurdan* (of a horse or of an intoxicated man); *sar-i sum raftan* (of horses); *vagt-i ki az rāh ‘ubūr mī-kardam pā-yam rā bar kūftam*: *pā-yi khud rā bar kūft*, *zamīn khurd* (he stumbled and fell); *pā-yash surīd* or *laghzīd* (his foot slipped); *uftān u khizān* (limping and stumbling along): *bi-dar u divār khurdan* (as a drunken man). *Vide Err.*

Stump, *kunda* (cut log, also stump): *tana* (trunk); *buna*.

Stunned, *bi-sakta uftāda* (in a trance): *gīch shuda* (giddy, stunned): *dang shuda* (from a blow, or astonishment).

Stupefaction, *baht* (gen.); *sakta*. *Vide Stupor.*

Stupefied, to be, *māt shudan* (from fear or astonishment): *mabhūt (sh.)*: *māt-ash burd*; *dang shud*. *Vide Stupor.*

Stupid, *kaudan*; *kund*; *pakht*; *khar*: *ay dīl-i ghāfil! bīrūn az shahr rafta, namī-tavānam bi-bīnam-ash* (how stupid of me to forget that he’s left town and I can’t see him); *ū bāqla khurda ast = ahmaq shuda* (beans are supposed to dull the intelligence). *Vide Turk and Void.*

Stupidity, *khariyyat<sup>1</sup>*; *kundī*; *pakhtī*; *hamā-qat*.

Stupor, *mabhūtī* (gen.); *mālī* (through fear or astonishment).

Sturgeon, *sag-māhī* (sturgeon?) [this word appears to be also applied to the dog-fish].

Stutter. *Vide Stammer.*

Stutterer, *luktat-dār*; *alkan* (rare).

Stye, *gisālū* (in eye) (z.); *sinda-salām (k.)*; *mī-gūyand ki dar vagt-i ki chashm-i insān gisālū mī-zanad, bāyad bi-ravad tūy-i mabāl va sinda<sup>2</sup> ya ‘nī najāsāt rā salām bi-kunad tā chāq bi-shavad*.

Style, *‘ibārat-i rangīn* (ornate style); *‘ibārat-i muḥḥlaq* (abstruse): *sibk-i inshā<sup>2</sup>*: *farz-i ‘ibārat-ash bā āb u tāb ast* (his style is brilliant). *Vide Manner.*

Styptic, *khūn-band-kun*; *mūnī<sup>2</sup>* ‘d-dam.

Suavity, *mulāyamat-i ḥarakāt* (of manner).

Subdue, to, *maghlūb k.* (gen.); *taskhīr k.* (of city or fort); *tābi<sup>2</sup>-i farnān k.*: *mā bāyad nafs-i ammāra rā maghlūb-i khud sāzim*. *Vide Spirit.*

Subject, *ra’iyyat*, pl. *ra’āyā* (subjects of a

<sup>1</sup> *Khariyyat*; Pers. word with Ar. termination.

<sup>2</sup> *Sinda*, a crude word = ‘turd.’

- king): *mawzū'* (of speech, discussion, etc.): *az chi maqūla shubhat kardand* (what was the subject of conversation?); *mubtadā* (gram.): *dar khush-i*—(on the subject of—).
- Subject, to, Subjected, to be, *dar ma'raz-i azyyyat dar āmadan or uftādan* (to be subjected to annoyance).
- Subject, *inqiyād*; *itā'at* (of people, country).
- Sublimation, *taš'īd*.
- Sublime, *Dawlat-i Saniyya-yi Inglīs* (the sublime English Government); *ālī* (of style); *Bāb-i 'Alī* (Sublime Porte).
- Sublimity, *'uluvv-i khayālāt*.
- Submission, *Vide* Subjection.
- Submissive, *mutī'*; *munqād* (rare).
- Submit, *mutī'* *shudan*: *chāra dar taslīm dīdand*: *sūrat-i mas'ala rā bi-vay 'arza dāshtand* (the case was submitted to him).
- Suborn, *shāhid-i zūr durust k.* (a witness); *tahrīs k.* (incite to). *Vide* Bribe.
- Subordinate, *zīr-dast*; *zīr-hukm*: *abvāb-jam'ī* (those under any officer's immediate command; a 'command').
- Subscribe, *i'āna n.*
- Subscription, *daftar-i i'āna-i barā-yi ū bāz mī-kunand* (they are getting up a subscription for him); *sandūq-i i'āna* (subscription box); *vajh-i sālāna* (yearly subscription); *abūna*, Fr. (to a magazine); *i'ānat-i barā-yi mariz-khāna mī-kunād* (will you subscribe towards the hospital?). *Vide* Share.
- Subsequently, *ba'da-hā*; *dar gānī*; *min ba'd*.
- Subserviency, *farmān-bardārī*; *farū-tanī*; *khuzū'*; *khushū'*.
- Subservient, *tābi'*; *zīr-i hukm*; *farū-tan*; *uftāda*.
- Subside, *farū raftan* or *nishastan* (of land or water); *nishast k.*
- Subsidize, *i'ānat k.*
- Subsidy, *vajh-i i'ānat*.
- Subsist, to, *zīst k.*; *zindagī k.*; *ma'īshat k.*
- Subsistence, *vajh-i guzrān*; *ma'īshat*; *ū qūt-i lā yamūt* (or *bi-qadr-i sadd-i ramaq*) *dārad* (he has a bare subsistence): *kifāf-i rūz-marra*.
- Substance, *qumāsh* (cloth stuff): *kunh-i* (or *asl-i*) *maṭlab*: *mādda* (material): *in pārcha jismiyyat na-dārad* (this cloth has no substance).
- Substantial, *bā jism u jān* (of living things); *bā jān* (of small things): *ma'qūl* (of reward). *Vide* Strong.
- Substantialness, *jismiyyat* (of human); *māddiyyat* (of things).
- Substantiate, *isbāt k.*; *qāyim k.*; *namī-tavānī pās-i da'va bi-kunī* (can't you substantiate your claim?).
- Substantive, *ism*; *ism-i zāt*.
- Substitute, *'ivazī*; *agar murakkhkhasī mī-khūhād bāyad kas-i rā 'ivaz-i bi-guzārīd* (if you want leave you must provide a substitute); *sābiq<sup>1</sup> qalam-shāna<sup>1</sup>* (-yi *kitf*) *'ivaz-i būd barā-yi kāghaz* (they used to write on shoulder-blades, etc., formerly).
- Substitute, to, *bi-jā-yi—dādan* (to put in the place of); *'ivaz k.* *Vide* Change.
- Substitution, *tabdīl*; *istibdāl* (rare).
- Subterfuge, *hila*.
- Subterraneous, *zīr-zamīnī*.
- Subtract to, Subtraction, *min-hā kardan*; *tafrīq kardan*; *vaz' k.*; *jam' ū tafrīq* (addition and subtraction); *fāzil bāqī kardan*.
- Suburbs. *Vide* Environs.
- Succeed, *kāmyāb sh.*; *bi-maṭlab rasīdan* intr., and *bi-jā rasāndan* tr.; *hamchi kār-i darūgh-i rā ham mī-tavān pīsh burd?* (can one succeed in such a crooked business?); *jā-nishīn sh.* (to succeed a person). *Vide* Inherit.
- Success, *kāmyābī*; *fīrūzī*; *ba'd az ghālībīyyat u maghlūbīyyat-i tarafayn* (after some fighting with varying success = *tarāzū-yi fath gāh-i mayalān bi-in taraf va gāh-i bi-ān taraf dāsht* = *bi-ikhilāf-i fath u zaḥar*).
- Successful, *kām-yāb*; *fīrūzmand* (rare); *natīja-yi khūb-i az ān ḥāsil shud* (the result was successful).
- Succession, *silсила* (of things); *radīf* and *tavātur* (in succession); *bāz, jān chunīn payham dawr shud ki kas-i namī-tavānist ki bi-shumārād*—Prof. S. T. (the cup was circulated more rapidly than one could count); *virāgat bi-dū munḥasir mī-shavad* (every thing goes to him on the death of—).
- Successive, *pay-dar-pay*; *mutavātir*; *pusht-i ham*; *pay-i ham* (in quick succession).
- Successively, *yak-i ba'd-i dīgar-i*; *pay-i ham-dīgar*.
- Successor, *akhilāf*, pl. (gen.; also descendants): *jā-nishīn-i ū ki mī-shavad?*; *qāyim maqām*; [there is no equivalent for successor; both the preceding words signify "acting for"].
- Succour, *imdād (k.)*; *pushtī (k. and g.)*;

<sup>1</sup> Qalam is properly the "shank" and also "the bone of the upper arm."



*yārī* (k.); *himāyat* (k. and g.); *nuṣrat* (d. and k.); *kumak* (d.); *ta'yīd* (k.). *Vide* Help.

Succulent, *shād-āb* or *pur-āb* (of fruit).

Succumb, *dīl* (or *tan*) *dar dādan*; *himmat-ash* *rā bākht*.

Such, *hamchū* (pron. *hamchī*); *chunīn*; *Fulān*, or *Fulān u Bisār*, or *Fulān u Bahmān* (So-and-so; Snooks); *amṣāl-i mā ashkhās* (people such as we); *miḡl-i man ādam-i* (such a one as I).

Suck, *bachcha pistān rā mī-makad* or *mak mī-zanad*: *jāzb k.* (suck up, absorb).

Suckle,<sup>1</sup> *shīr dādan*; *irzā' namūdan* (rare): *dāyagī kardan* (of a wet-nurse).

Suckling, *tišt-i shīr-khwāra*; *tišt-i razī'*.

Sudden, *nā-gahān* (of calamity). *Vide* Suddenly.

Sudden death, *marg-i muḡājāt*.

Suddenly, *nāgāh* or *nāgahān* (of calamity); *baghtat<sup>an</sup>* (gen.); *nā-ghāfil* (m.o. and vulg.); *daf'at<sup>an</sup>* (gen.); *yak-bāra* vulg.; *ghasflat<sup>an</sup>* (gen.).

Suddenness, *nāgahānī*; *muḡājāt* (gen. of death; and only applied to calamities).

Suet, *gurda-pīh*.

Suez, *Savīs*.

Suffer, to, *ṣadma* (or *dard*, etc.) *kashīdan*; *bar-dāshlan*; *khurdan*; *tahammul k.*; *agar ham-dast-hā-yi khud rā nishān na-dihī majbūr-am ki bad-bakht-at kunam* or *rūz-at rā siyāh kunam* (if you don't point out your accomplices, I shall be obliged to make you suffer severely); *man īn zīn rā tūy burdam* (I suffered like this).

Sufferer, *muḡibat-zada*.

Suffering, *'azāb-kashī*; *ta'allum*.

Sufficiency, *kiḡāyat* (k.); *iktiḡā' (k)*.

Sufficient, *kāḡī*; *bas*.

Sufficiently, *bi-qadr-i kiḡāyat*.

Suffocate, *khafa k.* or *sh.* (to strangle). *Vide* Stifle.

Suffocation, *khafagī*; *habs-i naḡas*.

Suffocating, *naḡas-gīr* (adj.).

Sugar, *qand* (loaf); *kalla-qand<sup>2</sup>* (in cone); *shakar<sup>3</sup>* (white crystallized); *shakar-i surkh* (brown sugar); *nabāt* (sugar-candy); *nay-shakar* (sugar-cane).

Sugar-basin, *shakar-dān*.

Suggest, *man hamchī ṣalāh mī-dānam ki—* (I suggest that—).

Suggestion, *ishāra*; *iḡhār*: *vasvasa* (from the Devil): *bi-ḡarf-i man* (at my suggestion = *bi-ishāra-yi man*).

Suicide, *khud-kushī* (k.).

Suit, *yak dast libās* (of clothes).

Suit, to, "*Īn qism bāb-i shumā ast* (or *bi-kār-i shumā mī-khurad*)"? "*Khayr bāb-i Landun ast*": *īn jūr kulāh bi-tu mī-barāzad* or *khush mī-numāyad* (this kind of hat suits you). [*sabat*].

Suitability, *shāyistagī*; *barāzandagī*; *munā-*

Suitable, *īn kār lāyiq-i rīsh-i man ast?* (would such an action become me? i.e., I couldn't possibly have done it); *munā-sib*; *shāyista*: *lāyiq*; *barāzanda*; *shāyān*: *zibanda*.

Suitably, *ān shakhṣ shāyista-yi īn kār nīst*; *bi-tawr-i munāsib*: *ḡasb-i sha'n* (suitable to his position).

Suite, *multazimīn*, Ar. pl.; *khadam u ḡasham*.

Suitor, *khwāst-gār* (in marriage); *mudda'ī*; *'arīz* (petitioner in a law-suit); *yak taraf ū ast* (a party in a law-suit).

Sulk, to, *qahr k.*

Sulky, *puf karda* (of a child).

Sullen, *'abūs*. *Vide* Stern.

Sully, to, *ālūda k.*; *mulavvaṣ k.*; *chirk k.*

Sulphur, *gūgird*.

Sulphuric acid, *'araq-i gūgird*.

Sultan, *sultān*, pl. *salāḡīn*.

Sultriness, Sultry, *giriḡtagī*; *havā-yi imrūz ḡabs ast*: *ḡarārāt* (heat).

Sum, *mablagḡ*; or *vajh* (of money): *jumla* (total); *jumla-yi kull*, or *jam'-i kull* (grand total).

Sum up, *khulāsa k.*

Sumach, *sumāḡ*.

Summarily, *mukhtasār<sup>an</sup>*; *ijmāl<sup>an</sup>*: *daf'at<sup>an</sup>* (at once).

Summary, *ijmāl*; *khulāsa*.

Summer, *tābistan*; *ṣayf*: *chilla-yi buzurg<sup>5</sup>* (the 40 days of greatest heat, commencing about 23rd June; it is preceded by the *chilla-yi kūchak* or 20 days of lesser heat): *tamūz* (dog-days).

<sup>1</sup> A *Muslima* suckles her child for one and a half years.

<sup>2</sup> *Kalla-qand*; in India the name of a cream toffee.

<sup>3</sup> Persians say this gives the tea an unpleasant odour. Persians should not be offered anything but loaf sugar.

<sup>4</sup> The speaker would probably grasp his beard when making this remark.

<sup>5</sup> In winter there is also a *chilla-yi buzurg* and a *chilla-yi kūchak*, the former commencing about 23rd December.

Summer-house, *chār-faṣl* (i.e., open on four sides to the four seasons); *yīlāq* (summer-quarters; hill stations); *kūshk* (a country villa).

Summer-pastures, *yīlāq* (the summer quarters or pastures of the tribe-folk; opp. to *qishlāq*, the winter quarters); *shimrān*, Arabicised pl. *shimrānāt* (any village or villages on the slopes of Mt. Damavand, a few miles north of Tehran; here are the summer quarters of the Persian court, the Ambassadors, etc.); *'imārat-i yīlāq* (summer residence of a private individual).

Summersault. *Vide* Somersault.

Summit, *qulla* (of a hill); *tīgha* (also blade of a sword): *awj* (zenith).

Summon, *ṭalabīdan* (to call); *iḥzār k.* (to king's court).

Summons, *iḥzār-nāma* (written).

Sumptuously (to live), *ta'ayyush k.*

Sun, *āftāb*; *khurshīd*; *shams*; *ruz* (m.c.); *qurṣ-i*—(disc of—); *ū tamām-i rūz āftāb khurd* (he was out in the sun all day); *chūn subh shud va āftāb du nayza* (or *du nay*) *buland shud*—Prof. S. T. (on the following morning when the sun was two spears' height in the sky—); *āftāb-sāya* (a spot that gets both sun and shade; suitable for young plants).

Sun, to, *āftāb dādan*, tr.

Sunbeam, *partav* (in a room, or reflected): *shu'ā'i āftāb* (ray; gen.): *sutūn-i shu'ā'* (a column of light shining into a darkened room).

Sunday, *yak-shamba*.

Sundown, *ghurūb-i āftāb*: *maghrīb* (for about half-an-hour after the sun has disappeared below the horizon). *Vide* Sunset.

Sun-dried, *āftāb khurda* (of fish, etc.); *āftāb-pukhta* (of bricks); [*khisht* "sun-dried bricks," opposed to *ājur*, "kiln-burnt bricks."]

Sundry, *mutafarriqa*; *muḵhtalifa*: *mutafarriqāt* (sundries).

Sunflower, *gul-i āftāb*; *āftāb-gardān*. *Vide* Sun-worshipper.

Sunk, in, *mustaghriq dar*—(met.).

Sunnite, *Sunnī*; *Ahl-i Sunnat*: *Dumbakī* "tailed" and *Kaj* (used in contempt by *Shi'as*).

Sunrise, *ṭulū-i āftāb*; *ṭulū'* "sh-shams"; *sar-i āftāb*; *dam-i tīgh-i āftāb*.

Sunset, *ghurūb-i āftāb* or *āftāb-ghurūb*. *Vide* Sundown. [a shade].

Sunshade, *āftāb-gardān* (also a screen to cast

Sunstroke, *dā'ū's-akta* (prop. epilepsy); *nuḡṭa* (also colloq. Arabic).

Sun-worshipper, *āftāb-parast*; (also the "sun-flower").

Superabundance, *ifrāt*; *ziyādātī*.

Superabundant, *mufrīt*; *bi-ghāyat mawfūr*.

Superb, *jalīl*; *jalīl'ī-l-qadr*; *a'lā*.

Supercilious, *pur fīs*.

Supererogate, *mā fawq-i taklīf kār k.*

Supererogatory, *namāz-i nāfila* (—prayers said after the *maghrīb* prayer); *mustahabb* (—prayer at any time).

Super-excellence, *afzaliyyat*; *ashrafiyyat*.

Super-excellent, *afzal*; *ashraf*.

Superficial, *zāhirī*; *khush-zāhir* (external); *musattaḥ* (of the surface): *'ilm-ash sar-sarī* or *zāhirī ast*.

Superfine, *bisṣār a'lā* (coll.).

Superfluity. *Vide* Superabundance.

Superfluous, *zā'id*, pl. *zavā'id*; *ghayr-i lāzim*; *fuzūl*.

Superintendence, *naẓārat* (k.); *vā-rasī* (k.); *ihitimām* (k.).

Superintendent, *nāẓim*; *shahna* or *dārughā* (of police); *kat-khudā-bāshī* (of city); [*muhtasib*, not now used]; *muhtamim*: *nāẓir* (house-steward).

Superior, *barāzanda-tar*; *bar-tar*; *in bar ān tafavvūq* (or *tarjīh*) *dārad* (this is superior to that); *sar u ham-sar* (superiors, and equals in age).

Superiority, *bartarī*; *fazīlat*; *tafavvūq*.

Superlative, *afzal*; *a'lā*: *af'al'ī-t-fazīl* (gram.).

Superlatively, *bi-daraja-yi a'lā*; *bi-pilla-yi buland-tarīn*.

Supersession. *Vide* Abolition, etc.

Superstition, *īmān-i bāṭil*; *vasvās*; *vahm*, pl. *avhām*. *Vide* Prejudice.

Superstitious, *vasvāsī*; *parishān-khayāl*; *vahmī*.

Supervene, *'ariz shudan*. *Vide* Happen.

Supervise. *Vide* Superintendence.

Supine, *bi-qasd-i pusht uftād* or *khayābīd* (local); *rū-bi-āsmān*: *pīzī-shul* (a supine creature). *Vide* Prone.

Supineness, *pīzī-shulī*.

Supper, *shām* (or dinner; eaten by the common people one to two hours after sunset; by the better classes four hours after).

Supplant, *pā dar kajsh-ash guzārd* ("he supplanted him"); not "he stepped into his shoes").

Supple, *narm*; *ustūkhayān az ham bāz kardan* (to supple the joints in the bath or gymnasium).



Supplement, *tatimma*; *zamīma*: *mulḥaqāt* (always used in pl.).

Suppliant, 'ārīz; *ḥājat-khwāh*; *niyāz-kun*.

Supplicate, to, *iltimās k.*; *niyāz k.*; *ān vaqt tazarru' kardan amār-i na-dārad*.<sup>1</sup>

Supplication, *niyāz (k.)*; *iltimās (k.)*; *mustad'i (sh.)*; *lāba (k.)*.

Supplies, *su'yūrsāl* (mil.; of food only).

Supply, *jins bīsh az farūsh ast*, or *tankhwāh bīsh az kharīdār ast* (the supply is greater than the demand).

Support, *madad-i ma'āsh (d.)*; *naḥaqa (d.)* (maintenance); *takya*; or *pushlī* (prop.); *vide* Pillar, etc.; *vide* Help, Patronage: *iṭ'ām (n.)* (with food only).

Support, to, *pāya zadan* (prop. up a wall); *asbāb-i ma'īshat na-dārad, chi jūr mutaḥammil-i khānavāda-yi khud mī-shavad*; *mutaḥammil-i ma'īshat-i yak zan ham nami-tavānam, tā chi rasad bi-panj?* (I cannot even afford to support one wife how much less five); *az pusht-i man mī-shavid* (will you back me up?); *pahlū-bandī bi-man mī-dihid* (will you give me help?); *vide* Endure; *ta'yīd* or *taqvīyat-i kalām k.* (an argument).

Supporter, *takya-dih* (by propping); *vajh-i guzrān-dih*, or *nān-dih* (of food, etc.) *Vide* Helper.

Supporting, *mutaḥammil*.

Suppose, to, *qiyās k.*; *farz k.*; *taṣavvur k.*; *khayāl mī-kunam ishtibāh karda id* (I think you made a mistake): *agar chunānchi*; *farz<sup>an</sup>*; *farz kun* (supposing, suppose); *bi-farz-i muḥāl* (to take an impossible supposition).

Supposition, *qiyās*; *farz*; *zann*.

Supposititious, *farzī*; *mafrūz*.

Suppression, *taskīn (k.)*: *kitmān* (gen.) (concealing) and *taqiyya*<sup>2</sup> (in religion).

Suppress, *zīr k.*; *mawqūf k.*; *farū nishāndan*; *khwābānīdan* (of riot; flames); *giriştan* (of tears, or smiles, etc.) *Vide* To Hide.

Suppuration, *jarāḥat*; *chirk*; *rīm* (*āvurdan*).

Supremacy, *taḥavvuq*; *bartarī*.

Supreme, *a'lā*; *Qādir-i Muta'āl* (the Supreme Being).

Surcingle, *bālā-kash* or *bār-band* (gen. used over loads); *zabar-tang* (rare—m.c.); *tang*.<sup>3</sup>

Sure, *yaqīn*: *muḥaqqaq*; *musallam*: *durust*

*yaqīn na-dāram* (I'm not quite sure). *Vide* Safe, Secure.

Surety, *zāmin*; or *kafil* (person); *zamānat* (thing); *zamānat-i ū bi-zimma-yi man ast*: *tayaqqun* (certainty).

Suretyship, *takaḥḥul*; *mutakaḥḥil sh.*; *muta-zammin sh.*

Surf, *kaf-i mawj*; *mawj*, pl. *amwāj* (waves).

Surface, *saṭḥ*; *ṣaḥḥa*; *rū*; *lāsh-i<sup>4</sup> rū-yi āb didam*; *saṭḥ-i muḥaddab* (convex—); *saṭḥ-i mujaḥḥaf* (concave—); [*adasī* = both sides convex].

Surfeit, *ziyād-khurī*; *pur-khurdan*.

Surgeless, *bī-mawj*; *sakīn*; *ārām*.

Surging, *mawj-zan*.

Surgeon, *jarrāḥ*.

Surgery or Surgical, *jarrāḥī* subs. and adj.; *'amal-i yadī* subs.

Surgy, *pur-mawj*.

Surmise, *ḥads (z.)*; *mazanna (k.)*. *Vide* Guess, Think.

Surmount, to, *fā'iq sh.*; *sar āmadan*; *chīra gashtan bar* (to conquer; of living things); *in zan bar shawhar-ash chīra ast*.

Surname, *laqab*, pl. *alqāb* (also title); *takhal-luṣ* (nom de plume); *kunya* (a patronymic).

Surname, to, *mulaqqab k.*

Surnamed, *mulaqqab bi—*.

Surpass, *bar—sabqat* (vulg. *sibqat*) *burdan* (in anything); *fazīlat dāshtan* (in learning); *fā'iq būdan* (in learning, art, war); *dar tir-andāzi bar* (or *az*) *ū bartar būd*; *dar—az aqran imtiyāz dāsht*: *tajāvuz n.* (to exceed bounds); *dar dars az hama pīshī just*.

Surplice, *'abā-yi safīd*; *ridā-yi safīd*.

Surplus, *tatimma*; *baqiyya* (of revenue).

Surprise, *ḥayrat*; *ta'ajjub*.

Surprise, to, *bi-ḥayrat* (or *ta'ajjub*) *andākhtan*; *ghaḥḥat<sup>an</sup> yūrish burdan* (m.c.); *bar sar-i dushman rikhtan*; *shabīkhūn* (vulg. for *shab-khūn*) *zadan* (night attack).

Surprised, *muta'ajjub*; *mutaḥayyir (k.)*.

Surprising, *ḥayrat-angīz*; *ta'ajjub-khīz*.

Surrender, *taslīm sh.* or *sīpar andākhtan* (intr.); *taslīm k.* (to hand over); *bākhṭam* (I've lost; I surrender); *khar-i mā dum na-dārad = i-vallāh āvurdam* ("I give in"; in dispute only).

Surround, *iḥāḥa k.*; *farā* or *dawr giriştan*; *mushkilāt dawr-am rā girišta ast*; *dawr* or *ḥalqa z.*: *muḥṣara k.* (to besiege).

<sup>1</sup> Or *khwāhad dāsht*; note the future sense of *dārad* (prop. an Aor.).

<sup>2</sup> A Shi'a, not a Sunni tenet.

<sup>3</sup> In India *tang* is a "girth."

<sup>4</sup> *Lāsh* of animals and *lāsha* of men.

Surrounded, *maḥsūr* (*sh.*) (beseiged or surrounded, of forts, people, etc.); *muḥāt* (of things only).

Surveillance, *ān shakhs ḥabs-i naẓar ast* (he is under surveillance or open arrest).

Survey, to, *naqsha bar dāshtan* (to map); *jarīb-kashī k.*; *masāḥat k.* (to survey land); *naẓar-i ijmālī k.* (to make a brief view of).

Surveyor, *masāḥat-kun*; *jarīb-kash.*

Susceptible, *nasnās zūd az sarmā mutaʿaggr mī-shavad* or *zūd sarmā mī-khurad* (orang-outangs are susceptible to cold).

Suspect, *gumān-i bad burdan*; *bar kas-i bad gumān sh.*; *shubha namūdan.*

Suspected, *muttahim bi—*(lit. accused of); *mushtabih bi—.*

Suspend, *az—āvikhṭan* or *āvīzān k.*; *muʿallaq k.*; *az—bar kashīdan*: *hamāyil k.* (to suspend from the neck, as field glasses); *tawqif k.* (from office); *rāy nigāh dāshtan* suspend one's judgment).

Suspended, *āvīzān*; or *muʿallaq* (hanging); *muʿavraq* (temporarily stopped).

Suspense, *fikr*; *taraddud* (coming and going of a thought); *tashvīsh* (anxiety). *Vide* Pillow.

Suspension, *āvīzish*; *tawqif.*

Suspicion, *shubha*; *gumān*; *shakk*; *bad-gumānī*; *man hich gumān-i in kār rā bar ū na-dāram* = *man dar jaqara-yi in kār az ū bad-gumān nīstam* = *gumān na-dāram in kār rā karda bāshad.*

Suspicious, *shubha-āvar*; *mutavahhim*; *bad-gumān* (of men); *shubha-angiz* (of a matter).

Suspiciously, *bi-naẓar-i shakk (dīdan)*; *az rū-yi sūʿ-i zann*; *shakk kunān.*

Suspiciousness, *bad-khayālī*; *kaj-gumānī.*

Sustain, *nigāh dāshtan*; *mutaḥammil sh.* (support); *tāb u iḡqat āvurdan*; *bar dāshtan*; *kashīdan*; *vide* Endure: *zinda dāshtan* (of hope). *Vide* Pure.

Sustenance, *qūt* or *taʿām* (food); *madad-i maʿāsh*: *guzarān* (getting along)

Swaddle, to, *qundāq* or *qundāqa k.*; *qimāt k.*

Swaddling clothes, *yak bachcha-i tū-yi qundāqa pichīda baḡḡal-ash dīdim* (we saw an infant in swaddling clothes in her arms).

Swagger, *bād zīr-i baḡḡal-ash andākhta mī-*

*raft* (he went swaggering along); *khayālī khud rā kashīda rāh mī-ravad*; *pur bād raftan*; *lūṭi ajlāyi k.* *Vide* Wind, Sway, Swell, and Stiff.

Swaggerer, *ū khailī lūṭi, ajlāf ast.* *Vide* Wind, Sway, Swell, and Stiff.

Swallow, *parastū* or *parastūk*; *abābil*; *bād-qupak*; *bād-khurak*<sup>1</sup>: "the swallow's song is supposed to be the chapter 'Have we not expanded?' " *ʿavāmm mī-gūyand parastū sūra-yi ʿA-lam nashrah* " *rā mī-khwānad.*

Swallow, to, *balʿidan* (swallow without chewing); *farū burdan* (to swallow ordinarily); *navāla k.* (to eat by morsels); *qurt dādan*, tr. and intr. (of liquids, pills).

Swamp, *mashila*; *murdāb.* *Vide* Marsh, Lagoon.

Swan, *ghū* or *qū* (the feathers are brought from Sistan).

Swarm, *yak izdihām-i magas-hā-yi ʿasal*; (*izdihām* does not mean the annual swarming, but merely a lot of bees making a fuss); *Shāh<sup>2</sup> bachcha-yi khud rā mī-parānad* (=the bees are swarming); *mash k.* (of bees); *gadā injā pur ast* (beggars swarm here).

Swarthy, *sabza-rang*; *gandum-gūn*: *siyāh* (very dark, as the Bushiris).

Sway, to, *qirr dāshtan* (to sway the body, especially the behind; to swagger to attract attention); *jumbīdan* or *takān kh.* (to rock the body when reading). *Vide* Biased.

Sway, *tasalluṭ (dāshtan).* *Vide* Govern, and Swing.

Swear, *sawgand yād kardan*; *qasam khurdan* or *half k.* (to take an oath); *qasam*, etc., *dādan* (to administer an oath): *qasam bi-sar-i shumā*; *bi-sabil-at qasam*; *bi-jān-at qasam*; *tu bi-mīrī*; *turā bi-Khudā*; *bi ʿAlī qasam*; *bi-marg-i tu*; *bi-marg-i avlād-am*; *vaʿllāh darūgh namī-gūyam*; *bi-marg-i khudam*; *bi-marg-i khud-at*, etc., etc. (= "I swear to you that—"); *bi-tāq-i abrū-yat* (oath of lover); *bi-jadd-am qasam* (or *bi-jadda-am Fāṭima*) *qasam* (by Sayyids only); *bi-khūn-i Imām Husayn* (by Shīʿas).

Sweat, *ʿaraq (k.)*; *khway (k.)*; *az garmā*

<sup>1</sup> By the Indians and Persians supposed to feed on air. Amongst Pathan falconers *bād-khurak* is a name of the Kestrel or Wind-hover.

<sup>2</sup> *Sūra* xciv; "Have we not expanded thy breast (for the reception of the Truth)?" According to a legend, the angel Gabriel came to the boy Muḥammad, cut open his breast, and cleansed his heart from one black drop of original sin.

<sup>3</sup> The king (i.e. the queen) of the bees is called *Yaʿsūb*.



'araq-i ziyād-i karda būdam zukām kardam (I sweated a good deal from the heat and have caught cold).

Sweating (part.) 'araq-rizān.

Sweep, to, *jārū zadan* (to dust books; sweep walls, etc.); in *khāshāk rū jārūb kun*.

Sweeper, *khāk-rūb*; *kannās*.

Sweepings, *khāk-rūba*; or *rasht* (after being swept up); *ashqāl*; or *khās u khāshāk* (rubbish before being swept up).

Sweet, *shirīn* (lit. and met.); *maykhush* (acid-sweet).

Sweeten, *shirīn k.*; *halāvat bakhshidan*.

Sweet-briar, *nastaran*; *nasrīn*.

Sweetheart, *dil-bar*; *dil-ārām*; *ma' shūqa*; *sūglī* (vulg.).

Sweetmeats, *halviyyāt* (pl. of *halvā\** or *halva*, soft and sweet things); *shirīnī*, pl. *shirīnī-ālāt* (sweets; also puddings); *nuql* (a white sweet offered to visitors; vide Notorious); *pashmak* (a fine white sweetmeat like hair).

Sweetness, *shirīnī*; *halāvat*.

Sweet-shop, *dūkān-i qannādī*; *dūkān-i halvā-farūsh*.

Swell, Swelling, *dāsh-mashtī* or *mashtī* (a vulgar 'masher'); *qashang* (fashionable, pretty, etc.; in a good sense); vide Fop: *harakat-i āb* and *mawj-murda* in Pers. Gulf (swell of sea from a distant storm); *luk* (vulg.) (a bump or swelling).

Swell, to, *burrāq sh.* (to swell or puff itself out like an angry cat or a turkey); *bād k.*, and *varam k.* or *āvardan*; *āmās k.* (of contusion, etc.); *vaqt-i charkh sar mī-zanad hūbara bād mī-kunad* (when the saker stoops, the hubara puffs itself up).

Sweltering, *jān-kāh* (of heat).

Swerbe, to, *inhirāf k.* (intr.); *pīchīdan*, tr. and intr.; *az rāh-i rūst bīrūn raftan*: *gumrāh sh.* (relig.); *rāh kaj karda raftan* (lit.).

Swerved, *munharif*: *bi-zalūlat rafta* (relig.).

Swift, *tund*; *tiz-raw*: *bād-pā* (of horse; swift as the wind); *pur-daw* (of animals); 'adālat-i sarī'a (swift justice). Vide Swallow.

Swiftness, *tundī*; *sur'at*; *tizī*.

Swim, *shinā k.*; *shināvarī k.* (of men, fish, etc.); *shinā dādan* (to set afloat); *rū-yi āb raftan* (to float on the surface); *vilāyat*

*saylāb-i khūn shud* (the country was flooded with blood).

Swimmer, *shināvar*.

Swimming, *shināvarī* and *shinā-bāzī (k.)*; *davarān-i sar* (of the head).

Swindle, *taghallub k.*; vide Cheat, etc.; *bar sar shīra mālidan* (gen.).

Swindler, *mutaghallīb*, gen.; *gūsh-bur* (of merchants); *jīb-bur* (a cut-purse; also a petty cheat). [(boar).

Swine, *khūk*; *khinzīr*, pl. *khānāzīr*: *gurāz*

Swing,<sup>1</sup> *abarak* or *aurak*; *bād*; *gāz*: *gāchū* (local); *marjūha* (Bushire and Baghdad); *pul-i rū-yi havā* or *pul-i mu'allaq* (swing-bridge); "Thirteen days after the Persian New Year, the people put up swings *rūz-i sizdah mardum bād mī-bandand*.

Swing, to, *abarak* (or *bād* or *gāz*) *khurdan* intr.; *bād* (or *bīz*) *dādan* tr.

Swinging, *jumbānīdan*, tr. (children, in a swing-cradle); *āvizān* part. (hanging loose); *bād-khurī (k.)* (the amusement).

Swiss, *ahl-i Savīs*.

Switch, *tarka (z)* (thin, for beating; sp. of pomegranate tree).

Switch, to, *chūb-kārī k.*

Switzerland, *Savīs*; *Jumhūrī-yi Savīs* (Swiss Republic).

Swivel, *midvar* Ar., vulg. *mudbar*.

Swollen, *āmāsīda*; *varam* (or *bād*) *karda*; *luk* (vulg.): *puf karda* (with air).

Swoon, *ghash (k.)*; *bī-hūshī*; *za'f (k.)* (to feel faint).

Swoon, to, *bī-hūsh shudan*.

Swoop, to, *qapīdan*, vulg. (to snatch away); *dar rubūdan* (snatch and carry off).

Sword, *tigh*; *sayf* and *shamshīr* (curved); *qad-dāra* (long knife, double-edged); *shamshīr az ghilāf kashīd*: *tigha* (blade); *jawhar* (temper); *dam* (edge); *sar* or *nawak* or *nuk* (point); *qabza* (hilt); *bi-zarb-i shamshīr giriftan* (to take by the sword); *hāmīl-i sayf* (armed with a sword). Vide Oblique.

Sword-belt, *band-i shamshīr*; or *duwāl* (round the waist); *hamāyīl* (bandolier).

Swordsman, *shamshīr-bāz* or *shamshīr-zan*.

Sycophant, *chāplūs*; *tamalluq-gū*: *kāsa-līs* (plate-licker); *tujaylī* (parasite); *hāshiya-nishīn*. Vide Flattery, etc.

Syllable, *harakat*; *juz'ī kalima*.

Syllogism, *qaziyya* (consisting of the *sughra*, *kubra*, and *naṭīja*).

<sup>1</sup> Persian ladies are fond of swinging.

Symbol, *'alāmat*; *ramz*.

Symmetrical, *bā-tanūsib*.

Symmetry, *tanūsib*; *tasāvi-yi a'zā'* (of the body).

Sympathetic, *ham-dard*.

Sympathize, Sympathizing, *izhār-i ham-dardī k.*; *ghamm-kh̄wārī k.*; *dar ghamm-i shumā sharik-am* (I sympathize with you; an expression introduced by Europeans<sup>1</sup>); *riqqat* (soft-heartedness); *riqqat-i qalb dārad* (he is easily moved); *man bā ū ham-rāhī dāram*.

Sympathy, *ham-dardī*; *ham-ghamī* (local).

Symposium, *majlis-i shurb*.

Synagogue, *kanisa* (also a church); [*kalisā* only "church"]; *kanisht* (also a fire-temple).

Synonym, *radīf*; *mutarādīf*; *murādīf*; *ham-ma'nī*; *mushtarik* "l-ma'nā.

Syntax, *nahv*.

Syphilis, *ātishak* (first signs); *kūft*; *nā-khushī-yi mash-hūr* or simply *nā-khushī* (a polite term); *kūft bi-khūrī* (an imprecation).

Syphilitic, *kūftī*.

Syria, *Shām*.

Syrian, *zabān-i Suryānī*: *Shāmī* (adj.).

Syringe, *āb-duzdak* (small); *dastūr* or *imālā* (enema q.v.). *Vide Spurt and Squirt*.

Syrup, *shīra* (juice; fresh or cooked); *sharbat* (fruit-syrup for drinking; *vide Sherbet*); *rubb* (cooked).

System, *qānūn*; *tarīqa*; *ishān bī-qā'ida ta'līm mī-dihand*; *sabk-i ta'līm* (system of instruction). *Vide Body*.

Systematic, *murattab*; *munazzam*.

## T

Tabasheer, *tabāshīr* or *tabāshīr*.

Table, *miz*: *sufra* (the spread and laid cloth); *sufra chīdan* (lay the table); *mā'ida* (gen. the food on the table); *sufra-ash rangīn ast* (he keeps a good table); *varaḡ bar gardāndan* (to turn the tables on; also to turn over a new leaf).

Tablecloth, *miz-pūsh*: *sufra* (when spread and laid).

Tablet, *lawḥ*; *takhta*: *qurṣ* (med.).

Tabor, Tabur, *tambūr* or *tambūr* (a stringed instrument); *tambūrak* (dim.). *Vide Drum*.

Tabriz, "*Zi Tabrizī bi-juz hizi na-binī*; *Hamān bihtar ki Tabrizī na-binī*" "(Except rascality you'll get naught from a Tabrizī. Better avoid the Tabrizī altogether)." <sup>2</sup>

Taciturn, *sukūt-pīsha*.

Taciturnity, *sukūt-pīshagī*.

Tack, *avval kūk bi-zan ba'd bi-dūz* (first tack and then sew it). *Vide Baste*.

Tact, *mudārāt* (k.); *bā—pīsh āmadan*.

Taffeta, *tāfta*.

Tahmasp, *Tahmāsb*.

Tail, *dum*: *dumba* (of fat-tailed sheep): *dum-dār* (tailed); *zū zanab* (of comet); *parcham* P. or *tūgh* T. (an ox- or horse-tail, used by the Turks as a badge of rank; *vide Tassel*). *Vide Reverse* (for tail of coin).

Tailor, *khayyāl*.

Tailoring, *khayyālī* (k.).

Tainted, *bū-girifta*: *hanūz bū-yi kufr az ān Hindū mī-āyad*; *bū-yi Naṣrāniyyat az ū mī-āyad*. *Vide Affect*.

Take; Take place, etc., *giriṭan*, rt. *gīr*; *sitāndan*, rt. *sitān*: *burdan*, rt. *bar* (convey); *bar dāshtan* (take up); *kinār kashīdan* (take aside); *kafsh kandan* or *dar āvardan* (take off shoes); *bīyā labāda-at rā bar kan* (take off—); *kulāh bar dāshtan* or *pāyīn āvardan*: *māh-i yak daf'a davā mī-khūrad*: *tashkīr k.* (subdue a fort): *dast g.* (take by the hand): *asīr k.* (take captive): *mutavajjih sh.* (take care of): *shumā rā bi-barādar-at ishtibāh kardam* (I took, mistook, you for your brother); *ṭaraf-dārī k.* (to take the part of); *vaqt mī-khūwāhad* (it will take time); *chirā zimma-yi—bar khud giriftād* (why did you take upon yourself to—?); *tāj-guzārī dar māh-i jūn sar mī-girad* (the coronation will take place in June); *vide Occur*: *īn bi-pidar-i khud mī-ravad* (he takes after his father); *īkhtiyār k.* (to take up a subject); *bi-ta'annī bi-kun* (take your time). Take care, *khābar dār!*; *hūshyār!*; *sar-i hisāb!*; *rāh bi-dih!*; *bāji*, *pīsh bi-raw!* (to a lady): *bi-raw bālā!* (look out). Taken, *qal'a rā taṣarruf karda dākhil-i shahr shudand*; *durust hālī-at shud chi guftam* (have you quite taken in what I said?). Taking, *giriṭan* (gen.); *tashkīr* (of fort,

<sup>1</sup> To express sympathy for a death, a Muslim would say *Khudāvāna tūl-i 'umr bi-shumā bi-dihad*, or *Khudāvand ṣabr-i bi-shumā bi-dihad*, or *baqā-yi 'umr-i bāz-māndagan bāshad*, or some such innuendo.

<sup>2</sup> A libel on the Turks who are men. The word *hizi* "rascality" has a primary and objectionable meaning; its use should therefore be avoided.



- city; also for subduing a Jinn); *ba'd az akh̄z-i pūl in qabz rā bi-ū bi-dih*; [*ma'shūqa marū taskh̄r karda ast* = "my mistress has captivated my heart"]. *Vide* Subdue, Capture].
- Talc, *abraḡ*: *talq* (med.). *Vide* Mica.
- Tale, *qissa*, pl. *qis̄as*; *hikāyat*, pl. *hikāyāt*: *afsāna* (fable, romance); *dāstān* (sp. of war or adventure); *nammāmī* (tale-bearing). *Vide* Calumny.
- Tale-bearer, *nammām*; *sukhan-chīn*: *gh̄ibat-kun* (prop. backbiter).
- Talent, *zih̄n*; *fazl*: *faz̄ilat*; *dar tah̄sīl u takmīl-i in jann ranj mī-barad* (he cultivates this talent); *zan kharīdār-i shaj̄'at u hunar u maziyyat-i zātī*'st (the admiration of women is given to bravery and talent).
- Talisman, *tilism*, pl. *tilismāt* and *talāsīm* (of figures, etc., with numerical value; of white and black magic); *sihr-band* (black magic); *ta'vīz* (usually not in figures; of white magic). *Vide* Charm, Amulet.
- Talismanic, *tilismī*.
- Talk, *guftār*; *sukhan* (*guftan*); *qawl*; *kalām* (*k.*); *suh̄bat* (*k.*) (chat); *charand* (*guftan*). or *jafāng guftan* (foolish talk); *īshān az harf zadan ārām namī-gīrand* (or vulg. *vā gīr namī-kunand*); *hama harf ast* (it's mere talk); *ū khaylī buland-parvāzī mī-kunad* (tall talk); *guzasht, dīgar harf zadan chī fā'ida dārad* (it's done, so what's the good of talking?); *bi-harf* (without further talk).
- Talk, to, *guftan*, rt. *gū*; *harf z.*: *takallum k.*; *suh̄bat dāshtan* (to talk with, to converse); *bah̄s k.* (argue); *mashvara k.*; (to talk over, consult, argue); *bi-khud harf zadan* (to talk to oneself); *ādam sar-i zabān-ash khaylī harf mī-zanad, valī guftan tā kardan khaylī farq dārad* (oh! people talk but there's a deal of difference between talking and doing); *dīgar khalāṣ-am kun* (don't let us talk about it any more; also leave me alone).
- Talked, *sar-i zabān-hā uftāda ast* (he's much talked of). *Vide* Notorious and Sweet-meat.
- Talkative, *pur-gū*; *pur-harf*; *bis̄yār sukh̄an-gū*. *Vide* Babble, Voluble.
- Talker, *harf-zan*: *suh̄bat-kun*: *nātiq* (speaker); *khush-suh̄bat* (good talker).
- Tall, *buland*; *qadd-buland*; *ṭavīl*; *landahūr* (m.c., very tall, a 'lamp-post'); *kashīda-qāmat*; *darāz* vulg.; *buland-bālā*: 'Ūj-i bin 'Unaq.' (*Vide* Og and Bashan). *Vide* Long and Lamp-post.
- Tallow, *pīh*.
- Tallow-chandler, *shammā'*: *pīh-farūsh* (seller of fat).
- Tally, *chūb-khatt* (*k.*): *taṭbiq namūdan* (agree with q.v.); *mulābiq sh.*
- Talmud, *Talmūd* (Eur.).
- Talons, *chang* [but *ching* "beak"]; *panja* (gen.); *changul* (of birds only); *dast* (of hawks, parrots).
- Tameable, *rām-shaw*.
- Tamarind, *tamr-i hindī*.
- Tamarisk-tree, *gaz*: [in the Panjab also *farrāsh*]: *gazangabīn* (tamarisk manna).
- Tambourine, *dā'ira* (lit. "circle"); *dumbak* (an instrument of earthen-ware or wood like a large flower-pot, with skin over one end; it is beaten by the hands).
- Tame, to, *rām k.* and *shudan*; *āmūkh̄ta k.*; *ma'nūs k.*
- Tame, (adj.), *yūz-i māda-yi ahlī* (a tame cheetah); *ahlī* (as opposed to *waḥshī*).
- Tameness, *ahl būdan*; *rām būdan*.
- Tamer, *rām-kun*.
- Tamerlane, *Taymūr-lang*.
- Tamper, *dast z.* (to touch); *tahrīf k.* (alter or garble a document).
- Tan, to, *dabbāghī k.* *Vide* Tanning, etc.
- Tandem, *pusht-i ham*; *radīf-i ham*.
- Tangent, *khatt-i mulāqī*; *khatt-i mumāss*.
- Tangle, *pīch u vāpīch* (*uftādan* or *shudan*); *gīr uftādan* or *kardan*.
- Tangle, to, *bi-girih* or *bi-pīch andākh̄tan*, tr.; *pīch raftan* or *khurdan*, intr.; *dar harf gīr āvardan*; or *bi-mughālāṭa andākh̄tan* (to entangle in talk or in cross-examination). *Vide* Contradict.
- Tank, *hawz-i khāna-yi mā hasht pahlū<sup>2</sup> ast na tukhm-i murghī* (our tank is octagonal, not oval); *hawz-i favvāra-dār* (a tank with fountains in it); *daryācha* (big tank, or a lake); *tālāb* H.
- Tanned, *dabbāghī shuda*: *sumrat yāfta* (by the sun).
- Tanner, *dabbāgh*.
- Tanning, *dabbāghī* (*k.*).
- Tan-pit, *hawz-i dabbāghī*.
- Tantalize, to, *lashna-am na-kun* (don't tantalize me); *chilish̄ta k.* (local?).
- Tap, *pīch-i shīr-i samāvar gum shuda* (the

<sup>1</sup> Incorrect for 'Anaq.

<sup>2</sup> *Hawz-i chār gūsha* "oblong or square."

- handle of the tap of the tea-urn is lost); *dahan-shīr* or *shīr* [the tap of old *samāvārs* was a lion's head; *dahan-i shīr*, with *izāfat*, a lion's mouth]. *Vide* Spout.
- Tape, *navār* (in India a broad cotton band for bedsteads); *pahnak* (braid).
- Taper, *sham'* (candle).
- Tapering, *qalamī*; *gāv-dum*.
- Tapestry, *parda-yi munagqash*.
- Tape-worm, *kirm-i tukhm-i kadū* or *tukhm-i kadū*. *Vide* Worm.
- Tar, *qīr* (pitch); *qīrān* (ditto).
- Tarantula, *rutayl* (Galeodes; a poisonous animal resembling a large spider; not a real tarantula).
- Tardy, *dīr-harakat*. *Vide* Lazy, Late.
- Tares, *khur* (local?); *gandum-i dīvāna*; *kākulak*.
- Target, *nishān*; *hadaf*.
- Tariff, *nirkh* (of goods; the current rate); *si'r*, pl. *as'ār* (gen.); *ta'rifa* (Eur.); *tas'ir* (gen.; also rate of exchange of money).
- Tarlatan, *tarlatān* (a fine cotton cloth).
- Tarnish, *tīra* or *tārik k.* and *sh.*; *mukaddar k.* and *sh.*: *lakka bar 'izzat-ash āmada* (his honour is tarnished). *Vide* Stain.
- Tarragon, *tarkhūn* or *tarkhūn*.
- Tarry, (adj.) *qīrī*.
- Tarry, to, *barāy-i chand rūz iqāmat k.* *Vide* Delay and Wait for.
- Tarsus, *vide* Shank.
- Tart (adj.) *may-khush* (acid-sweet); *talkh* (of an answer).
- Tartar, *Tātār*; *tātārī*, adj.: *bā ū dar javāl raftan kār-i Hazrat-i Khirs ast* (=he's a Tartar).
- Tartarian, *Tātārī*.
- Tartary, *Tūrān*: *Khutan* (Chinese Tartary).
- Task, *sabaq* (of books); *makhṭa* (m.c. and vulg. for *makḍah* for *maqṭa'*; of carpet-weaving; also 'contract'); *taklīf* (duty).
- Tashkend, *Tāshkand*.
- Tassel, *manḡūla*; *parcham* (a tassel on the neck of a spear; also a lance-pennon); *gumbul*, vulg.; *rishma* (fringe). *Vide* Tail.
- Taste, *maza*; or *ta'm* (of the palate); *mazāq* (good or bad taste).
- Tasting, *ū mard-i bā salīqa-ī<sup>1</sup>st*; *khāna-yi ū bā salīqa ast* (his house is furnished in good taste); *quvva-i zā'īqa* (sense of—).
- Taste, to, *chāshnī k.*; *maza giriftan*; [but *maza dārad* (it's worth seeing; of sights)]; *ta'm dīdan*; *zā'īqa k.*, tr.; *sar-i zabān bi-zan bi-bīn khūb ast yā bad*; *faqaṭ maza-yi ānrū chashīd* (he merely tasted it); *ta'm-am bad ast* (I have a bad taste in my mouth); *in ta'm-i sharāb mī-dihad* (this tastes of wine). *Vide* Smack).
- Tasteful, *bā-salīqa* (of persons or things); *bā-mazāq* (of people only).
- Tasteless, *bī-maza*; *bī-ta'm*: *zā'īqa na-dārad*. *Vide* Insipid.
- Taster, *chāshnī-gīr* (a cook, etc., who tastes and sees that the food is tasty); *pīsh-khur* (to see the food is not poisoned).
- Tastily, *az rū-yi salīqa*.
- Tasty, *khush-maza* [*khush-mazagī* subs.]; *lazīz* (delicious); *khush-ta'm*.
- Tattered, *pāra pāra*; *vasla-dār* or *pur-vasla* (patched); *latta* (rag); *julumbur* (tatter-demalion); *zhinda-pūsh* (ditto).
- Tattle, *gap* (z.) H. [bearer.
- Tattler, *vir-zan*. *Vide* Bubble, Gossip, Tale.
- Tattooing, *khāl kūbīdan* (or —*kandan* or —*kūftan*).
- Taunt, *tīr u ta'na zadan*: *minnat nihādan* (to taunt with favours received). *Vide* Deride.
- Taunter, *ta'na-zan*.
- Tauntingly, *ta'na zanān*.
- Taurus, *Sawr*.
- Taut, *kashīda*; *sift*.
- Tautology, *hashv*; *takrār-i ma'na*.
- Tavern, *shīra-khāna*; *khārābāt<sup>2</sup>* (in poetry); [*shīra-chī* "wine-seller"]; *khārābātī* (a haunter of taverns; an evil liver; also a term applied to a mystic poet). *Vide* Wine-shop.
- Tawdry, *bā zarq u barq* (used in good and bad sense).
- Tawny, *gandum-gūn* (wheat-coloured, of persons); *asmar* (gen.).
- Tax, *khirāj* (on land); *bāj* (tribute); *jizya* (—capitation tax formerly paid by non-Muslims); *hālā dar Īrān az Zardushtīhā jizya namī-gīrand*; *jizya pūl-i sar-ī 'st ki Muslim az khārīj-i mazhab mī-gīrad<sup>3</sup>*; *māliyyāt* (gen. revenue)=*māl-i dīvān*: 'ushūr (customs); *maḥsūl* (of land); *rusū-māt* (local dues; also fodder levied on a governor's visit; also religious or social customs); *gumruk* (customs); 'awāriḡ.
- Tax-gatherer, *māliyyāt jam'-kun*; 'āmīl; *gumruk-chī* (of customs).

<sup>1</sup> In Arabic also "boiled pot-herbs."

<sup>2</sup> In ancient times wine was sold secretly in deserted ruins.

<sup>3</sup> Those so taxed are called *ahl-i zimma* or *zimmī*.



Tea, *chāhī*<sup>1</sup> *dam kun*<sup>2</sup> (make the tea); *chāhī bāyad si khaṣlat dāshta bāshad*, *lab-sūz*, *lab-riz*, *va lab-dūz* (tea should have three qualities; it should be hot enough to burn, the cup should be brimful, and the tea so sweet that it sticks to the lips); *in chāhī khaylī ābaki ast* or *kam-rang ast* (this tea is weak); *lamsa* (a kind of good tea); *āq-par* (white-leaf<sup>3</sup>); a white China-tea).

Tea-pot, *qūrī-yi nuqra-i* (of silver).

Tea-service, *finjān na'lbaki-yi chāhī-khurī*.

Tea-strainer, *chāhī sāf-kun*.

Teach, to, *ta'lim dādan* and *yād dādan* (gen.); [classically *āmūkhtan* is "to teach" as well as "to learn"; but in mod. Pers. the latter only]; *dars dādan* or *guftan* (books only); [*dars giriştan* to learn]; *talqin k.* (relig. matters).

Teacher, *mu'allim*: [*muta'allim* pupil].  
*Vide* Master.

Teaching, *ta'lim*; *ifāda*, pl. *ifādāt* (k.) (of mullas, etc.; also colloq. for 'teach your grandmother'): *tadrīs* (k.).

Teak-tree, *sāgvān*.

Team, *du-juft*, *si-juft*, etc., etc.

Tear, *ashk*; *āb-i chashm*: *ashk-i sūzān* (burning tears); *khūnāb* (tears of blood); *vāy vāy! dukhtarhā-yi in zamān ashk-i chashm-i shān tū-yi āstīn-i shān ast* (or — *pāyāb-i*<sup>4</sup> *shān nazdik ast* (hoity toity! now-a-days girls' tears are very near the surface); *sayl-i ashk* (flood of tears); *chāk* (rent).

Tear, to, *daridan*; *chāk k.*; *riz riz k.* (—in pieces); *mutavajjih bāsh kitāb-i naw-at rā pāra na-kunī*.

Tearful, *ashk-bār*; or *giryān* (weeping); *bā-chashm-i ashk-ālūd*: *gūrat-ash Muharram ast* (he is a tearful, lugubrious person).

Tease, *angusht k.* (of people or animals); *sar bi-sar guzāshstan* (by word or deed); *gūshst-i badan-am rā na-riz*; *jirr āvardan*: *shāna k.* (of wool); *hallājī k.* (cotton).

Teat, *sar-pistān* (also the name of a medicine); *dukma-yi pistān* (lit. the button of the breast).

Tea-things, *asbāb-i chāy-khurī*.

Technical, *istilāhātī*; *istilāhāt-i makhsūsa* (tech. terms).

Technically, *istilāh*<sup>an</sup>.

Tedious, *malāl-angiz*: *pur-tūl* or *mutavval* (long).

Tediousness, *pur-tūlī*.

Teem, to, *mawfūr sh.*; *pur* (or *mamluv*) *az— būdan*; *vufūr dāshstan*; *injū gadā zīr-i dast u pā-yi mardum mi-āyand* (beggars swarm here).

Teeth, to, *dandān āvardan*.

Teetotum, *parparak*.

Tehran, *dar Tihrān shāzda va\** *shutur va shipish ziyād-a*<sup>5</sup> (= in Teheran three things are found in excess all beginning with the letter *shīn*, viz. princes, camels, and lice).

Telegram, *tiligrām*; *tiligrāf*.

Telegraph, *tiligrāf-chī* (clerk): *ra'is-i tiligrāf-khāna*<sup>6</sup> (telegraph master or overseer); *sīm-i tiligrāf* (telegraph wire); *khatt-i tiligrāf* (line of—). *Vide* Fallen down.

Telegraphic, *tiligrāfi*.

Telegraphically, *tiligrāfi*<sup>an</sup>.

Telephone, *talīfūn* (Eur.).

Telescope, *dūr-bīn* (gen.): *taliskūb* (Eur.); *dūr-bīn-i yak chashmī* or *dūr-bīn-i lūla'i*.  
*Vide* Binoculars and Microscope.

Tell, *guftan*, rt. *gū*; *khabar k.*; *ittilā' k.*; *zīk k.* (to tell beads on a rosary); *bi-ish-ash guftam* (vulg. I told it to him); *ūrā shinavānidam* ('I told him'; rare, in m.c.). *Vide* Relate, Inform, Disclose, Say.

Tell-tale, *chughlī-kun*; *sukhūn-chīn*.

Temerity, *jasarat*; *jur'at* (gen.); *tahavvur* (rashness in war).

Temper, *jirr āmadan* (to lose one's temper; *vide* Tease); *khush-mizājī*, or *mulāyamat-i mizāj*, or *nīk-khū'i* (good temper); *vide* Temperament: *jawhar* (of steel): *khalīq* = *husn-i khulq dārad* = *gāh-i az jā dar namī ravad*. *Vide* Anger.

Temper, to, *āb dādan*; or *jawhar dādan* (steel).

Temperament, *tab'*; *khūy*; *mizāj*; *tab'i'at*.

Temperance, *i'tidāl* (moderation).

Temperate, *havā-yi mu'tadil* (a temperate climate).

<sup>1</sup> *Chāhī* for *chāy*; the leaf has a resemblance to a weed that grows in "wells" (*chāh*), hence the corruption.

<sup>2</sup> *Dam k.* "to infuse."

<sup>3</sup> *Pāyāb* is a stepped entrance to a *qanāt*, for washing clothes.

<sup>4</sup> m.c. for *shāhzāda*. Indigent princes are common in Persia and are found even in menial employment.

<sup>5</sup> *Ziyād-a* = *ziyād ast*.

<sup>6</sup> In Kirman he was a Brigadier-General, though he had never been in the army.

Temperature, *daraja-yi havā* (for *daraja-yi ḥarūrat-i havā* (of weather); *daraja-yi ḥarārat* (of fever).

Tempest, *tūfān*.

Tempestuous, *tūfānī* (also storm-beaten).

Temple, *ātaš-kada* (Zardushti); *but-kada* (Hindu); *shaqīqa* (of head); *ma'bad* (any place of worship); *bayt*<sup>1</sup> *llāh* (at Mecca); *haykal-i Sulaymān* (by Christians) and *masjid*<sup>2</sup> *l-aqṣa* (by Muslims) (Solomon's Temple).

Temporal, *dunyavī* (opp. to *ukhravī*); *fānī* (opp. to *bāqī*).

Temporarily, *muvaqqat*<sup>an</sup>; *'ijālat*<sup>an</sup>.

Temporary, *muvaqqatī*: *'ariyatī* ("borrowed," applied to this world).

Temporize, *zamāna-sāzī* k. Vide Delay and Time-server.

Temporizer, *ibn*<sup>1</sup> *l-vagt*. Vide Time-server.

Tempt, *tajriba kardan*, or *āzmā'ish* k., or *bi-mahakk zadan* (put to the test); *vasvasa* or *ighvā*<sup>\*</sup> k. (to be deceived by Satan, etc.); *varghalānīdan* (ditto): *bar sar-i shawq āvardan* (incite, q.v.). Vide To Try.

Temptation, *vasvasa* (of the devil or of one's passions).

Tempter, *ighvā-kun*; *ishti' ai-dih*; *az ighvā-yi nafs bi-tāb*—(unable to resist the temptation—).

Ten, *dah*; *dah bist* (ten or twenty); *daha* or *ashara* (a period of ten days, sp. that of Muharram).

Tenacious, *mutamassik*.

Tenacity, *tamassuk* (*justan*) (also a bond); *isrār* (insistence); *gabāt* (*dāshtan*).

Tenant, *mustajir* (lit. "hirer"); of garden or house); *ra'iyat* (of land).

Tend, *parastārī* k.; or *tīmār* k. (to nurse); *chūpānī* k., or *charānīdan*, or *shabānī* k. (to tend, flocks); *mā'il būdan bi—*, or *mayl dāshtan bi—* (incline to); *munjarr bi—būdan* (gen. for an evil tendency); *in amr munjarr bi-falāḥat-i ū shud* (ended in—).

Tendency, *mayl*.

Tender, *narm*; *mulāyim*; *gūsh bayt*<sup>1</sup> *shuda ast* (the meat has been hung and is tender); *lih shuda* (soft, tender, or boiled to rags<sup>2</sup>; of meat or of apples; also of a person beaten black and blue); *khurd-sāl* (of tender years).

Tenderness, *riqqat-i qalb*; *narm-dilī*; *rahm-dilī*: *narmī* or *mulāyamat* (of meat, etc.).

Tendon, *pay*.

Tenet, *'aqida*, pl. *'aqā'id*.

Tense, *zamān*; *sīgha* (mood and tense).

Tent, *chādar*; *khīma*, pl. *khīyām*: *sarācha* (small); *khīma u khargāh-i Shāh* (Royal tent); *alā-chīq* (felt-tent or Turkoman tent); *chādar-pūsh-i qalandarī* (a small round tent; a tente d'abri); *ughrūq* (tent, camp): *qanāt*; or *tajir* (walls of—); *'amūd* (tent-pole).

Tentative, *bi-jihat-i tajriba*. [(adj.).

Tent-folk, *pilās-nishīn*, or *chādar-nishīn*

Tent-pole, *dirak* (rare); *'amūd*. Vide Mast.

Tenth, *dahum*: *dah-yak* ( $\frac{1}{10}$ ); *'ushr* (tenth part): *'ashūrā*<sup>\*</sup> (the 10th of Muharram).

Tepid, *shir-garm*; *malūl*.

Term, vide Name, Idiom, Condition, Phrase: *va'da-yi in tamassuk* (or *qabz*) *bi-sar āmada ast* or *munqazī shuda ast*: *muddat*; or *'arsa* (space of time); *hadd* (limit): *havā-ash buland ast* (his terms are high); *miyān-i mā khūb ast* (we are on good terms).

Terms, *mī-khwāhad bā talab-kārān yak qarār u madār-i bi-guzārād* (he wishes to come to terms with his creditors).

Terminate, *tamām* k. or *sh.*; *khاتم* k. or *sh.*; *bi-ākhir rasānīdan*; *muntahī sh.* (end in); *in mallab-i juzvī munjarr bi-da'va shud*.

Terminated, *muntahī*: *maḥdūd* (bounded); *munjarr bi—* (led to—); *munqazī* (of time, work); *bi-anjām rasīda*.

Termination, *intihā* (end); *itmām* (completion); *inqizā* (of period). Vide End, Completion.

Terrace, *mahtābī* (often the sleeping place on the roof); *vide* Roof; *sakkū* (raised mud platform).

Terraced, *pilla pillā* (or *martaba martaba*) *karda shuda* (of a hill-side).

Terrestrial, *zamīnī*; *arṣī*.

Terrible, *hawl-nāk*; *khawf-nāk*; *dahshat-nāk*; *tars-nāk*; *muhīb*.

Terrified, *mukhāvaf*; *mutavahhish*; *khawf-zada*: *tars bar dāshtan* or *hawl kh.* (to be—).

Terrify, *tarsānīdan*; or *ramānīdan*; (to scare away animals); *zahra-am rā burd* = *man vahshat kardam*.

Terrifying, *mukhāvif*.

Territory, *mulk*; *mamlakat*; *kishvar*; *diyār*; *khitta*; *qit'a*.

<sup>1</sup> *Imrūz az sarmā bayāt shudīm* "we were numbed with the cold."

<sup>2</sup> Meat boiled to a pulp is by Persians considered excellent.



Terror, *hawā; vahshat*

Terse, *gall<sup>a</sup> va dall<sup>a</sup> ast; sanjida u gunjida: mukhtasar u muftil: mukhtasar-navis ast* (a terse writer).

Terseness, *ijāz*.

Tertian, *tab-i nawba* (—fever).

Test, *mihakk* (touchstone); '*iyār* (standard of weight, quality, etc.); *būta-yi imtihān* (the crucible of testing; met.). *Vide* Examination, Trial.

Test, to, *imtihān kardan; ān shakhs rā bi-mihakk-i imtihān zadand* (he was put to the test); *tajriba k.*; *dar ma'raz-i imtihān-ash dar āvard* (he put him to the test). *Vide* Touchstone.

Testament, *vasiyyat*, pl. *vasāyā* (verbal will); *Tawrāt* and '*Ahd-i 'Atiq* (Old T.): *Injil*; and '*Ahd-i Jadid* (New T.).

Testator, *mūsī; vasiyyat-kun*.

Testatrix, *mūsiya*.

Testicle, *khāya; tukhm; khusya*, dual *khus-yalayn; vide* Making up to; *khāya-yi chap-i ū'st* (he is quite under his thumb; *vide* Toady).

Testified, *shahādat dāda shuda*.

Testifier, *shāhid*.

Testify, to, *shahādat dādan; bā sawgand ighār dāshlan*.

Testimony, *gavāhi* (rare); *shahādat*.

Testing, *tajriba; imtihān. Vide* Test.

Tetanus, *dahan-quflak*.

Tether, *pā-band (k.)*.

Text, *main* (as opposed to the marginal notes; also the centre of a carpet as opposed to the border); *nass* (of Qoran).

Text-hand, *khatt-i durusht*.

Textiles, *mansūjāt* (pl.); *sanā'i-i mansūja* (textile fabrics). *Vide* Texture.

Than, *az; bi'n-nisba bi—* (lit. in comparison); *shumā in rā bihtar mi-dānid ki man: man zūd-tar mi-rasam tā shumā. Vide* also under 'Understand.'

Thank, to, *huf* or *iltifāt* or *marhamat-i shumā ziyād<sup>1</sup>* (thank you); *ighār-i imtinān k.*

Texture, *bāft; qumāsh*, (but pl. *aqmisha* means "textiles").

Thank God, *Al-hamd'lillāh; Shukr-i Khudā*.

Thanked, *mashkūr*.

Thankful, *mamnūn; mashkūr; mulashakkir: shākir* (to God).

Thankfulness, *biyār jā-yi shukr ast* (it is a cause for thankfulness).

Thankfully, *bā-imtinān*.

Thankless, *kāfir-ni'mat* (of persons); *haqq nā-shinās*, or vulg. *nā-haqq-shinās*.

Thanks, *niḥāyat-i imtinān* (or *tashakkur*) *az sarkār dāram* (I am extremely obliged to you); *ba'd az khurdan shukr-i ni'mat bi-jā āvard<sup>2</sup>* (he returned thanks after eating).

Thanksgiving, *ighār-i tashakkur bi-Khudā*.

That, *humān* pron. (that very); *kī* (conj.): *ān-qadr* (that much); *ān* (pronoun); *ān-chi* (that which); *tāki*; or *tā*; or *hattā* (in order that); *ya'ni* (that is to say).

Thatch, *kappar (k.)* (a thatched hut or the thatch for a roof); *chūb-pūsh; saqf-i chūb-pūsh-am kharāb shuda, nay-i naw mi-khwāhad* (the roof of my stall requires thatching); *kāh-pūsh; nay-bandī k.* (to make the preliminary frame of bamboos).

Thaw, (subs.), *yakh-āb*.

Thaw, to, *yakh āb mi-shavad*.

Theatre, *tiyātar* (Eur.); *tamāsha-khāna: ta'ziya-khāna* (for the Muḥarram representations); *tashriḥ-khāna* (in hospital).

Thee, *bi-at* (to thee); *tuwā* (dat. and acc.).

Theft, *duzdī; sirgāt* (for *sariqa*, etc.); *shay'i masrūqa* (the thing stolen); *ganda-duzdī* (petty—).

Theirs, *māl-i shān*.

Theism, '*tiqād bi-Khudā; i'tiqād bi-vah-dāniyyat-i Khudā*.

Theme, *mawzū'*.

Then, *pas; ba'd az ān; digar; ān-gāh. Vide* Reason, Immediately.

Thence, *az ānjā* (from that place or from that cause); *az ān zamān* (from that time).

Thenceforth, *az ān bi-ba'd*.

Theologian, *lākhūtī* (Christian); *mutakallim* (Muslim).

Theology, '*ilm-i lāhūt* (Christian term for scholastic theology); '*ilm-i kalām* (Muslim term).

Theorist, '*ālim-i bī 'amal* (also applied to a mullā who preaches but does not practise).

<sup>1</sup> Lit. "Your kindness is great"; (not "more").

<sup>2</sup> By saying *Al-hamd'lillāh rabb'l-'ālamīn*, or *Khudā ziyād kunad in ni'mat rā*, or *Ilāhī shukr*: said by both Muslims and Zardushtis. The latter have a special prayer in Zend, half of which ought to be repeated before, and half after, eating; but this prayer is now only used when a *Mūbid* is present. This priest has to preserve a strict silence during eating. Should it be necessary for him to indicate a want he makes a noise behind his closed lips.

Theory, 'ilm va 'amal (theory and practice); *qiyyās*.

Theosophy, *taṣavvuf*.

There, *dih*, *bi-guzār u bi-raw* (there! leave it and go); *ān ast raḥiq-hā-yat mi-āyand* (there are your friends coming); *in ast ān* (there it is); *injā ānjā*; or *tak tak* (here and there).

Therefore, *az in sabab* (or *jihat*); *li-hāzā*: *li-zālik*<sup>1</sup>: *binā-bar-in*; *li-zā* (for *li-hāza*): *pas*.

Thermometer, *mizān*<sup>2</sup> 'l-ḥarārāt.

Thesis, *mawzū'*-i *baḥṣ*.

They, *ānhā*: *ishān*: *kasān-i ki* or *ānhā-i ki* (they who).

Thibet, *Tibbat*.

Thick, *sift* (*k.*) (only of syrup); *ghalīz* (*k.*) (of syrup, milk, etc.); *kāghaz-i kuluft mi-khūāhīd yā nāzūk*<sup>3</sup>?; *zakhīm* (of books); *gunda* (of paper, books, planks; people).

Thicken, to, *qavām āvurdan* (syrup).

Thick-headed, *sundula* (ox-like); *ghabī*; *khar-maghz*; *khul-damang* (as of villagers); *dabang* (cracked).

Thickness, *kulufti* (gen.); *siṭabrī* (of man, planks, trees); *zakhāmat* (of planks and books); *hajm* (of books); *ghalāzat* (of liquids); *sifti* or *qavām* (syrup). *Vide* Same.

Thickset, *nazdik-i ham nishānda* (of trees, etc.); *quṭūr* (of man, rope, etc.); *chārgūsha* (of men).

Thief, *duzd*; *sāriq*: *pāshna-burīda* (now used of any thief); *duzdgir* (thief-catcher); *dast-kaj* (petty thief; of servants).

Thigh, *rān*. *Vide* Bullocks.

Thimble, *angushtāna*.

Thin, *lāghir* (emaciated); *nāzūk* or *tanuk* (of paper, cloth); *bārīk* (slender, of people; thin of planks, fine of needles, etc.); *ābakī* (weak, of tea, soup, and milk); *raḥīq* (of syrups, etc.); *subuk* (opp. to *sangin*); of tea and coffee only); *parda-yi nāzūk* (a thin layer). *Vide* Dilute, Weak.

Thine, *māl-i tu*: *az ān-i tu*.

Thing, *chīz*; *shay*, pl. *ashyā'*: *yak-i 'st* (it's the same thing): *amr-i 'st* 'alāhīda, or *maṭlab-i digar-i 'st* (it's another thing).

Think, to, *guftan* (i.e. to say to oneself); *bi-nazd-i man* (or *bi-naḥaram*) *mī-rasad ki*—(I think that—); *gūyā in tawr na-bāshad*

(I don't think so); *khaylī dār dast-gīr-at shud* (you have thought of this too late); *bi-ghawr raftan* (to reflect); *pindāshtan*; or *dānistān* (deem). *Vide* Imagine, Expect.

Thinking, *tāṣavvur* (*k.*); *harf hamchi āmad guftam* (I spoke without thinking; heedlessly).

Thinness, *bārīkī*; *nāzūkī*: *lāghirī* (leanness); *riqqat* (of liquids); *ābakī būdan* (ditto). *Vide* Thin.

Third, *sivvum* or *siyum*: *ḡalīz*: *si-yak* and *ḡulṣ* (a third; a third part).

Thirdly, *sivvumīn*; *ḡalīz*<sup>an</sup>.

Thirst, *tishnagī*, vulg. *tashnagī* (*d.*); 'aṭash (*d.*); *raf-i tishnagī k.* (to quench thirst).

Thirsty, *tishna*, vulg. *tashna*: 'aṭshān.

Thirteen, *sīzda*: *hīch*, or *ziyāda*.<sup>3</sup>

Thirteenth, *sīzdahum*. third].

Thirtieth, *siyyum* (سوم); [but *siyum* (سوم)]

Thirty, *sī*; [*sī-sad* three hundred].

This, *in*: *hamīn* (this very; the same).

Thistle, *khār-i shutur* (thistle?).

Thomas, *Tūmā*.

Thong, *tasma*.

Thorn, *khār*; *khār-band* (hedge of thorns); *khār-bun* (a thorn-bush).

Thorny, *khār-dār*; *pur khas u khār*.

Thorough, *tamām*; *sar-ā-sar*; *sar tā sar*: *mukammil*.

Thoroughbred, *aṣīl* or *najīb* (of horses).

Thou, *khud-i tu*, or *tu khud*; *tu chi harf-i 'st mī-zanī* (what the devil are you talking about?); *tu va kāravān zadan?* (what! thou attack a caravan?).

Though, *agarchi*; *va-law ānki*; *va-law*; *harchand ki*; *bā-vujūd-i ki*.

Thought, *khayāl*, pl. *khayālāt*; *dar in kār hīch fikr namī-kunand* (they are careless in this); *zan khayāl-i ū rā fahmīda javāb dād*, "Bālī"—Prof. S. T. (the woman read his thought and answered "Yes"); *in mas'ala khayālī āb-mī-gīrad* (this matter requires much thought). *Vide* Fancy.

Thoughtful, *pur-fikr*; *andīsha-nāk*; *ad muta-fakkir* (anxious).

Thoughtless, *bi-fikr*; *bi-khayāl*.

Thousand, *hazār*; *hazār hazār* or *hazārān* or *hazārkhā* (thousands of—).

Thrash, Thresh, *kharman kūbī lan* (grain). *Vide* Beat.

<sup>1</sup> لذلك and لهذا.

<sup>2</sup> Bārīk "fine" of thread, etc.

<sup>3</sup> It is unlucky to say thirteen; hence these substitutes.



Thrashing-floor, *kharman-gāh*.

Thrashing-machine, *takhta-yi kharman-kūbi*.

Thread, to, *sūzan rā nakh kun* (thread the needle); *dar silk kashidan* (of beads); *bi-rishta dar āvardan* (ditto).

Thread, *rismān* or *nakh* (for sewing); *gulābatūn* (gold or silver); *zunnār* (of Brahmans and Zardushtis); *rishta-yi kalām az dast-ash raft* (he lost the thread of his speech).

Thread-bare, *kurk-ash rafta ast* or *rīkhta ast*; *mundaris* (more than the preceding).

Threat, Threaten, *tahdīd* (k.): *takhvīf* (k.): *shākh u shāna<sup>1</sup> kashidan* (to intimidate, gen. by an imposter); *tarsānīdan*: *tashar zadan* (—with punishment; by words); *nahīb zadan* (to shout out in an alarming tone; also to challenge; *vide* Challenge); *ū marā tahdīd kard ki bi-kushad* (he threatened to kill me); *Juṣtam*, “*dād khvāham zad*” (I threatened to scream); *khayāl-i bāridan dāsht* (it threatened to rain); *havāla k.* (to threaten with a weapon).

Threatening, *havā ihtiyāj dāsht* (the weather was threatening); *bi-zahr-i chashm* (with threatening glances).

Three, *si*: *si-ṣad* (three hundred); *vide*

Thirty; *si-shash* (three sixes at dice).

Threshold, *dar-gāh*; *āstāna*; ‘*ataba*

Thrice, *si-bār*; *si-martaba*.

Thrift, *ṣarfa-bīni*; *ṣarfa-jū<sup>2</sup>*; *bārik-ravī*; *bi-hisāb rāh raftan*.

Thrive, *taraqqī k.*

Throat, *gulū*; *halq*; *hulqūm*; *gulū-dard dāshtan* (to have a sore-throat); *zabb kardan* (to cut the throat, gen. for food); *sar* or *gulū burīdan* (to cut the throat); *hanjara*, or *nāy-i gulū* (wind-pipe).

Throb, *zakhm-am dīl mī-zanad* or *dīl dīl mī-zanad* (local?) (my wound is throbbing); *zakhm-am nīsh mī-zanad* (ditto).

Throes, *sakarāt-i marw*, or *hālat-i naz* (of death).

Throne, *takht*; *ṣarīr*: *arika* (also = an ornamental sofa), pl. *arū<sup>2</sup>ik*: ‘*arsh* (of God): *bar takht bar āmadan* (to ascend—) *Vide* Ascend.

Throng, *izdihām*; *vide* Crowd: *hujūm*.

Throttle, to, *khafa k.*; *najas qat<sup>2</sup> k.*

Through, *az miyān-i—*: *dar sāya-yi—* or

*bi-vāsila-yi—* (by means of); *in pūl rā bi-zarī<sup>2</sup>-a-yi Fulān fristād*.

Throw, *andākh*t (of dice).

Throw, to, *ān rā bi-yandāz dūr* (throw it away); *pariāb k.*, or vulg. *part k.* (fling); *bā ū kushtī mī-giriftam*, *mī-khwāst bi-zamīn-am bi-zanad valī ling bi-ū bastam bi-zamīn khurd* (we were wrestling and he wanted to throw me, but I tripped him up with my leg).

Thrush, *tūrghā* or *turgha* (the bird).

Thrust, *suk* (z.) (with a weapon); *hul* (z.) (push).

Thrust, to, *daf<sup>2</sup> k.* or *dūr k.* (to push away); *farū k.* (thrust in); *ṭapāndan* (vulg.).

Thumb, *shast*; *angusht-i nar*: *salavat fristādān* (=to twiddle the thumbs, i.e. do nothing except repeat the *ṣalavat*). *Vide* Testicle.

Thunder, *pāya* (local); *ra’d*; *ra’d mī-ghurrad* or *ṣadā mī-kunad* (it thunders).

Thunder-bolt, *ṣā’iqā*.

Thunderstorm, *ra’d va tūfān*.

Thunderstruck, *dang*; *mīt* (*burdan* or *shudan*).

Thursday, *panj-shamba*.

Thus, *hamchū* (pron. *hamchi*); *chunīn*; *ham-chunīn*; *in ṭawr*; *va hākazā<sup>2</sup>* (and so on).

Thwart, to, *jilaw g.*; *sadd-i rāh sh.*; *māni<sup>2</sup> sh.*

Thyme, *sa’tar*; *āb-shān*

Tick, *kana* or *kinh* (insect): *tik tik* (of watch).

Ticket, *bilīt* Fr.; *chitī* (Indian).

Tickle, to, *qilqilī kardan*. *Vide* Titilate.

Tide, *hālā madd-i bahr shurū<sup>2</sup> shuda ast*: [*jazr* “ebb”]; *hamrūhī k.* (met. to swim with the tide); *chāra-garī k.* (to tide over a difficulty).

Tidings, *khavar*; *akhbār*: *khush-khabarī*; or *muzhda* (good tidings); [*muzhdagānī* reward for good tidings<sup>2</sup>]; *bishārat* (good tidings; also reward for good tidings<sup>2</sup>); *khavar-i shūm* (evil tidings).

Tidy, *in zan kār-ash khayālī munazzam ast*; *bā tamīz* (mod.).

Tie, *bastagī* (of a servitude; relationship); *rābiṭa*, pl. *ravābiṭ* (gen.); ‘*ilāqa*, pl. ‘*alā’iq*; ‘*alā’iq-i dustī* (the ties of friendship).

Tie to, *bastan*, rt. *band*; *band k.*; *muqayyad k.* (by conditions). *Vide* Bind.

<sup>1</sup> Certain beggars draw a bullock’s horn over a large comb and this emits a horrible sound. The beggars are paid to move on.

<sup>2</sup> اَدَاة.

<sup>2</sup> It is the custom to reward the giver of good news.

Tied, *basta*; *ma'qūd* (rare).

Tier, *ṭabaqa*.

Tiff. *Vide* Coolness.

Tiflis, *Tiflis*.

Tiger, *babr*.<sup>1</sup>

Tight, *tang* (also narrow, of clothes = too tight): *sift* (vulg.); or *sakht* (of knots, etc.; also tight-fisted); *chust* (of clothes, tightly fitting); *bā sardārī-i bi-badan dūkhṭa* (with tight-fitting frock-coat).

Tighten, to, *sift k.* (of ropes, girths); *tang k.*

Tightness, *tangi*; *sifti*: *zīq* (of condition; i.e. of money, food, etc.); *az nā-khushī-yi tab-i larza bi-zīq uftāda am*.

Tight-rope. *Vide* Dancer.

Tigris, *Dajla* or *Dijla*. *Vide* Euphrates.

Tile, *kāshī* (coloured and glazed; also glazed earthenware); *kāshī-kārī* (tile-work); *kapar* (for old Per. *chapar*) (for roofing).

Till. *Vide* Cash-box.

Till, to, *zar k.* *Vide* Cultivate and Plough.

Tiller, *fallāh* (of soil; *vide* Cultivation).

Tilling, *falāhat* (of the ground).

Timber, *tana-yi darakhṭ* (trunk of tree); *chūb*.

Timber, *takhta va tīr az kujā paydā kunīm?*; [but *tīr u takhta*, a cook's rolling-pin and board].

Time, *vaqt*, pl. *awqāt*: *zamānā* ('Time'); *'ahd*; or *zamān*; or *'asr* (epoch); *sā'at* (of the clock); *shabāb* (or *javānī*) *vaqt-i ta'līm giriftan ast*: *hich fursat namī-kunam ki khidmat-i sarkār sharaf-yāb shavam* (I shant't have time to call); *tūl-i na-dārad* (it will take no time); *ziyāda bar in majāl-i guft u gū nist* (there is no time or opportunity to talk more of this); *zamān-i māzī* or *guzashṭa* (past time); *zamān-i hāl* or *in vaqt* (present time); *muqārīn-i in hāl* (about this time); *vaqt muqatazā-yi ān na-būd ki tufang bi-zanad* (it was not the right time for him to fire); *fursat-i ān na-shud ki* (he had'nt time to fire); *vaqt-i ki* or *hīn-i ki* (at the time when); *muddat* (gen. a long time); *'arṣa* (space of time); *qadr-i* (a short time); *zamān-i qalīl* (ditto); *bar vaqt* or *bi-mawqi'* (opportunately); *bi-gāh* or *bi-mawqi'* (inopportunately); *bi-murūr-i ayyām* (in the course of time); *ghaybat-i kubrā karda id* (you've been away a long time); *dah panj tā, panjāh* (= ten times five is fifty).

Timely, *bā-mahall*; *bi-sar-i mawqi'*.

Time-server, *zamāna-sāz*; *ibn"l-vaqt*. *Vide* Flattery and Temporise.

Timid, *khargūsh khaylī tarsū ast*.

Timidity, *vahshat*.

Timorous, *kam-zahra*.

Timothy, *Tamtahī*.

Tin, *in qūtī-yi ḥalabī 'st*: *yak ḥalabī-yi najt-i* (a tin of kerosene); *ḥalabī-bur* (tin-opener).

Tin, to, *qal' k.* (to tin brass or copper).

Tincture, *'araq* (diluted with *jawhar* or essence); *ṣibgh* (chem., of colour only).

Tinder, *purz* (for steel); *āgira* (anything to start a blaze); *qaw* (touch-wood or fungus).

Tin-foil, *varaga-yi qal'*.

Tinge, *in bā qirmiz tah-rang shuda ast* or *tah-rang-i dārad*.

Tingle, *jil-jil k.* (of fingers); *dīng sh.* (deafened by loud sound; of the ears).

Tinkle, *jiring k.*; *jīng jīng k.*

Tinsel, *kāghaz-i zar-varaq*; *faqaṭ zarq u barq dārad*, *chiz-i nīst*: *badal* (also = counterfeit).

Tiny, *bisṣār rīza*.

Tip, *sar*; or *nuk* (point): *shāgirdānī* (a 'tip' to an under-workman that has made an article for a customer of his master); *an'am*, for *in'am* (to servants); *nāz-i shašt* (to gamekeepers when the Shah makes a good shot); *dast-muzd* (to waiters). *Vide* Generosity, Perquisite and Fee.

Tip-cat, *chalak-musa* (for *chalak musta*).

Tip-toe, *sar-panja raftan*.

Tirade, *silasila-yi hajv jumbānīdan*.

Tire, *ḥalqa* (of wheel).

Tired, *kūfta*; *bi-kullī khasta-am*: *az in jūr ta'am sīr shudam*, *jūr-i digar bi-dih* (I'm tired of this dish, give me a change); *malūl* (in mind); *az in kār hawsala-am sar raft* (I'm tired of this work); *az in zindagī tang shudam* or *'ājiz shudam*.

Tiredness, *kūftagī*; *khastagī*: *sīrī*.

Tire-woman, *mashshāṭa* (not a private servant).

Tithe, *dah-yak* or *'ushūr* (paid to Government); *khums* (a fifth of treasure-trove supposed to be paid to the *bayt"l-māl*): *zakāt* (2½ per cent. on gold, silver, merchandise, camels, horses, etc., paid to the *bayt"l-māl*).

Titillate, *khār khār k.* (as by putting a feather in the nose or ear). *Vide* Tickle.

Title, *laqab*, pl. *alqāb*: *khūṭāb* (mode of

<sup>1</sup> In India *babr* is "lion."



address, etc.): *mardum ūrā hakīm khitāb mī-kunand* (he is addressed as *hakīm*): *ism* (of book); [*mansab*, rank]; *dar Īrān laqab va mansab az chuqundur arzāntar ast*.  
 Titled, *mulaqqab*: *mukhāṭab* (styled, addressed).  
 Title-page, *lawh*; 'unvān.  
 Titter, *khanda-yi tū-qupī k*.  
 Tittle, *yak shūsha*<sup>1</sup>; *yak nuqta*; *yak sar-i mū*.  
 Titular, *laqab*<sup>an</sup>; *ism*<sup>an</sup>.  
 To, *bi—*; *tā*; *ilā*.  
 Toadstool, *chatr-i mār*.  
 Toady, *kāsa-līs*; *khāya-bardār*, vulg. Vide Flatterer.  
 Toast, *nān-i birishta*.  
 Toast, to, *tos k*. (Eur.): vide Health: *surkh k*. (of bread).  
 Tobacco, *tambākū* (for *qaliyān*); *tutun* (for cigarette or *chupuq*); *tambākū namī-kasham* ("I don't smoke at all"; but *qaliyān namī-kasham* "I don't smoke *qaliyāns*"); *barg-i tambāk* (—leaf).  
 Tobacco-pouch, *kīsa-yi iambāk*.  
 To-day, *imrūz*; *al-yawm*.  
 Toe, *angusht-i pā*; *angusht*; *shast-i pā* or *angusht-i nar* (big toe): *nuk* (of shoe).  
 Toe, to, *tipā zadan* (to toe, school-boy fashion). Vide Kick.  
 Together, *bā-ham*; *bi-ham*; *ham-rāh*; *bi-ittifāq*; *bi-inzimām-i*—(in addition to—).  
 Toil, *mihnat*; *mashaqqat*; *zahmat*; *ranj* (all with *kashidan* or *burdan*).  
 Toilet, *zinat k*.  
 Token, *nishān*; 'alāmat.  
 Tolerable, *mutavassit*; or *miyāna*; or *nakhūb na bad* (moderate); *qābil-i taḥammul* (bearable).  
 Tolerant, *bī-ta'aṣṣub* (in relig.): *taḥammul-kun* (bearable q.v.); *taḥammul-shaw* vulg. for *taḥammul-kun*.  
 Toleration, *nā-muta'aṣṣibi*; *bī-ta'aṣṣubi*: *taḥammul*.  
 Toll, *haqq*<sup>m</sup> 'l-mūrur (for passengers); *rāh-dārī* (on animals or goods for sale).  
 Tomato, *bādinjān-i farangī*.  
 Tomb,<sup>2</sup> *qabr*, pl. *qubūr* (gen.); *mazār* (of a holy person); *maqbara* (of personages; also a grave-yard); *turbat* (for Imāms); *zarīḥ* (lit. railing round); *imām-zāda* (grave,

and building and place where the descendant of Imām is buried).

Tomb-stone, *sang-i rū-yi qabr*; *sang-i lahd*.  
 To-morrow, *ṣabāḥ* (prop. morning, dawn); *farḍā hargiz namī-āyad* (to-morrow never comes); *chirā! tā farḍā durust mī-kunam* (certainly! you shall have by to-morrow); *pas-farḍā* (day-after-to-morrow); *pas-tar farḍā* (the day after the day-after-to-morrow; the fourth day).  
 Tone, *āvāz*.  
 Tom-tom. Vide Tambourine.  
 Tongs, *ambur*: *qand-gīr* (for sugar); *gūz* (blacksmith's tongs or scissors); [*gāz giristan* "to pinch"]; *gul-gīr* ("snuffers").  
 Tongue, *zabān*; *lisān* (also used met.; but pl. *alsina* only met.); vide Language; *mī-tarsam vaqt-i murāfa'a zabān-am bi-gīrad*<sup>3</sup> (I'm afraid that at the trial my tongue will fail me): *bi-tu hīch dakhilī na-dārad*. *tu hīch na-gū* (it's nothing to do with you; just hold your tongue); *zabān yārī namī-dād ki javāb bi-diham*—Prof. S. T. (my tongue was tied; refused to help me); *khafa shaw* (hold your tongue, shut up); *zabān-ash shul ast* (he can't hold his tongue, he has no reticence, he can't keep a secret; also he talks filth); *sar-i zabān-am ast*, or *nuk-i zabān-am ast* (it's on the tip of my tongue); *saq-i dahan-ash siyāh ast* (he is a true prophet of evil; has an evil-omened tongue; a malignant person whose curses prevail).  
 To-night, *imshab*.  
 Tonsils, *lawzatayn* (dual).  
 Too, *ziyāda* (too much); *ayz*<sup>an</sup> (ditto); *ham* and *niz* (also).  
 Tool, *āla* or *ālat* (but latter generally "penis"; *bā ālat-i dīgarān jīmā' kardan lazzat-i na-dārad*—Prov); *ālāt* or *asbāb* (tools); *avzār* (also "loads"); *ālāt-i 'st dar dast-i dīgarān* (he's a mere tool).  
 Tooth, *dandān*; *dandān-i āsiyā* (grinder); *dandān-i pish-i dahan* (front tooth); *nīsh* (eye teeth; also fangs); *dandān-i shīr* (milk tooth); *dandān-i 'aql* (wisdom tooth); *dandān-i marvārīdī* or *ṣadafī* (small pearly teeth); *dandān-i takhta sangī* ("tomb-stones"): *dandān-i gurāzī* (prominent

<sup>1</sup> *Shūsha* is that part of an abbreviated letter that supports the dot or dots.

<sup>2</sup> After the burial of a relative or friend, better-class Persians, during prayer, often bury the tips of the fingers of the right hand in the earth; on visiting a grave they place the tips of the fingers on the grave.

<sup>3</sup> Note Intr. use of *giri/tan*.

teeth, tusks); *gūzū* (a person with prominent teeth); *dandān-ash kirm khurda ast* (he has a decayed tooth; vide Decay); *dandāna* (of saw; cogwheel); *dandān-i mašnū'i* or *'āriya* (false teeth); *misvāk k.* (to brush the teeth); *misvāk* (tooth-brush); *dard-i dandān* (toothache); *dandān kandan* (to extract teeth); *dandān-i tufūliyyat* (*dar* or *bar āvardan*) (said of a dotard). Vide Teeth, Artificial.

Tooth-pick, *khilāl*<sup>1</sup> (*k.*).

Tooth-powder, *gardak-i dandān*; *ghasūl*.

Top, *sar*: *qulla* (of hill): *awj* (zenith); *farq* (top of the head): *firfira* (*gardānidan*) (the toy). Vide Tip.

Topaz, *zabarjad*.

Top-heavy, *sar-sangīn*.

Topic, *mawzū'*; *mas'ala*.

Topical, *mahallī*.

Top-knot, *kākul* (on a head otherwise clean shaven; also of birds). Vide Hair.

Topsy-turvy, *zīr u rū*; *zīr u zabr*; *zīr u bālā*: *tak u bālā*: *tār u mār* (of a room; also dispersed of the enemy, etc.).

Torch, *bi-rūshnā'i-yi mash'al safar kardīm*.

Torch-bearer, *mash'al-chī*.<sup>2</sup>

Torment, *'azāb* (*dādan*); *ta'zīb* (*k.*).

Tormented, *mu'azzab*.

Tormentor, *'azāb kumanda*.

Torn, to be, *pāra shudan*; *hama-ash tika pāra ast* (it's all in rags).

Torn, *darīda*; *pāra shuda*; *chāk*.

Torpedo, *mūshak-i daryā'i*.

Torpid, *bi-hiss*.

Torpor, *bi-hissī*.

Torrent, *saylāb*; *ūrā bi-bād-i fuḡsh u dush-nām girift* (he covered him with a torrent of abuse) = *hay fuḡsh būd ki az dahan-ash bīrūn mī-āmad*.

Torrid zone, *minīaqa-yi hārra*.

Tortoise, *kāsa-pusht*; *lāk-pusht*; *sang-pusht*.

Torture, to, *shikanja k.*

Toss, *bi-sabab-i ṭalātum-i amvāj kashī pāyīn u bālā mī-shud*: *bi-havā andākhtan* (in the air).

Total, *jumla*: *yagūn* (local); *jam'-i kull* or *mizān-i kull* (grand total).

Totality, *hamagī*: *jumlagī*; *kullī*; *kulliyya*; *qāṭiba-yi nās* (the whole of mankind).

Totally, *sar tā pā*; *tamām*<sup>3</sup>; *bi-kullī*: *bi 'l-*

*marra* (completely; prop. in Ar. at one stroke).

Totter, to, *tazalzul k.*; *mutazalzil shudan*; *larzidan*; *jūmbish kh.*

Tottering, *mutazalzil*.

Touch, *angusht-i khud rā bi-in bi-zanīd* or *bi-guzārīd* (to put the finger on); *dast ma-zan* (don't touch); *jism-am bā jism-ash mass kard*: *kār madār* (don't touch this; don't meddle with this).

Touch-stone, *miḡakk* or *sang-i miḡakk* (for gold or silver); *ūrā bāyad bi-miḡakk bi-zanīm* (we must put him to the test). Vide Test, Tempt, Examine.

Touch-wood, *qū* and *qaw T.*

Tough, *sakht* (of meat, etc.): *sakht-jān* (of animals); *nāshikan* (not easily broken).

Tour, *sayr k.* (for pleasure); *bulūk-gardī k.* (of a governor, etc., in his district). [In India *dawra k.*].

Tourist, *sayyāh*.

Tourniquet, *shiryān-band*.

Tout, *dallāl*.

Tow, *katān-i Hindī*.

Tow, to, *galas k.* (of one ship by another).

Towards, *faraj*; *sūy*; *samt*; *jānīb*: *dar haqq-i ham-dīgar* (towards each other).

Towel, *lung* (loin towel or apron, gen. red; worn in the *ḡammām* and also by barbers, butchers, and coffee-men or *qahva-chīs*); *hawla* (for face and hands); *āb-chīn* (large bath-towel); *qatīfa* (any large towel or sheet).

Tower, *dakhma* (Zardushti 'tower of silence'); *burj*, pl. *burūj*.

Town, *shahr*; *balda*, pl. *bilād*.

Town-crier, *jār-chī* (mod.); *munādī* (old).

Townsmen, *shahrī*; *ahl-i shahr*.

Toy, *bāzīcha*; *lu'bat* (gen. doll, q.v.); *asbāb-i bāzīcha* (toys).

Toy, to, *bāzi kardan bā—*.

Trace, to, *garda z.* (by means of a perforated outline). Vide Track.

Traces, *aḡar*, pl. *āḡār*; *maḡqūd*<sup>4</sup> 'l-aḡar<sup>5</sup> adj. (all traces lost).

Track, *radd-i pā*.

Track, to, *surāgh k.* (to trace up by enquiry); *radd-i pā bar dāshtan* (track footprints); *pay burdan*; *tā dam-i dar duzd rā pay burdam*, *pay-ash qat'* (or gum) *shud*

<sup>1</sup> "As thin as a tooth-pick" is a common expression in India and Persia.

<sup>2</sup> *Mash'al-chī* in India is a servant who looks after lamps in a house; and also amongst the English in India a "dish-washer."

<sup>3</sup> *'Anqā-yi ma'lūm* 'l-ism *ma'dūm* 'l-aḡar, or *mawjūd* 'l-ism *ma'dūm* 'l-jism. Vide Fabulous.



(I tracked him to the gate and there his tracks were lost).

Tracker, *pay-bar*; *radd-zan*.

Tract, *qit'a* (of land); *risūla* (a small book); [*kitāb-cha*, a small account-book].

Trade, *bāzār kāsid* (or *sust* or *sard* or *uftāda*) *ast* (trade is bad). *Vide* Profession.

Trade, to, *tijārat k.*; *mu'āmalak.*; *dar Bamba'i bāzār-i tijārat garm ast*.

Trader, *tājir*, pl. *tujjār*.

Tradition, *riwāyat*; *hadīṣ*, pl. *ahādīṣ* (of the Prophet).

Traditioner, *muhaddīṣ*.

Traffic, *āmad u shud*; '*ubūr u murūr*: *vaqt-i taraddud tamām shud, va dukān-hā rā bastand*—Prof. S. T. (the streets became empty of traffic and the shops were closed). *Vide* Trade.

Tragacanth, *katīrā*.

Tragedy, *trājidī* (Eur.); *ta'ziya* (religious); [*shabīh dar āvardān* to perform a play]; *musibat* (misfortune).

Tragic, *dil-fīgār*.

Trail, *radd*; *aṣar*: *bū bar dāshtan* (to follow a scent).

Train, subs., *dāman* (skirt): *khatt* (of gunpowder); *qitār-i kāliska-yi bukhārī* (railway); *kushla* (a dead bird, etc., given to a hawk as a 'train' to enter it); *bāsh-qanāt T.* (a live bird given into the claws of a hawk as a 'train'); *mikh-band* (a 'train' tied to a peg); *dast-par* (a bagged bird released by hand as a train for a hawk); *dakl u būlī*, or *marj u būlī* (any 'train' for hawk or hound).

Train, to, *rasānīdan* (hawks); *tarbiyat k.* or *ta'tim k.* or *d.* (gen.); *sawghān k.* (of horses for racing).

Trained, *dast-āmūz* (by hand; of birds, etc.); *sawghān girifta* (of horses for a race).

Trainer, *sawghān-gīr*; or *muẓammir* (of horses); *rā'iz* (ditto).

Trait, *yak-i az khaṣā'il-i pasandīda-yi ahl-i Irān in ast ki raghbāt-i tāmm bi-gul u bāghistān dārānd* (one of the nice traits in the Persian character is a love of flowers).

Traitor, *namak bi-ḥarām*; *khā'in*. *Vide* Treacherous.

Trajectory, *kamān* (*raftan*).

Tramp, *dar bi-dar*. *Vide* Vagabond, Va-

Trample on, *pāymāl k.*; *laqad-māl k.* (to mix or press with the feet).

Tramway, *trāmway*.

Trance, *khalsa* (relig.).

Tranquil, *ārām* (adj. and subs.); *āsūda-*

*khātir* (in mind): *amn* subs. and adj. (of country).

Tranquillity, *ārāmī*; *khāmūshī*: *amniyyat* or *amn* (of country).

Transact, *ishān ānjū shughl-i mukhtaliḍ dārānd* (they transact much business there; also they have many things to do); *ū dar pardākhtan-i kār-i tijāratī'st* (he's transacting business); *ratq u fatq-i umūr k.* (to transact public business).

Transcendental, *ba'id<sup>u</sup>-t-taṣavvur*.

Transfer, to, *in mablagh rā az hisāb-i man vaz' kun va bi-kharj-i hisāb-i ū bi-yāvar* (transfer this from my account to his); *ū az Kirmān ma'zūl va bi-Shirūz ma'mūr shuda ast*; *rahn-i khāna rā bi-kas-i digar muntaqil kard va pūl-i khud rā girift*. *Vide* Remove and Entrust.

Transferable, *havāla-shaw*.

Transfiguration, *tajallī* (relig.).

Transfix, *bar jā khushk mānd* (he was transfixed by fear); *bā nuk-i shamshīr bi-divār ūrā dūkhtam* (I pinned him to the wall with my sword); *chunān nayza bar sīna-ash zad ki az pushi bi-dar kard*.

Transformation, *maskh* (of men only, into a lower form; but in Ar. of animals also); *taghyīr-i shakl*; *naskh* (transmigration after death). *Vide* Transmigration.

Transformed, *mubaddal*; *taghyīr-i shakl paydā kard*; *mamsūkh*.

Transgress, Transgression, *mā az hukm-i Khudā tajāvuz karda im*; *vide* Sin, Fault, and Disobey; *tajāvuz* (passing beyond).

Transgressing, *mujāviz* (or *mutajāviz*) *az—*.

Transgressor, *gunāh-kār*; *taqīr-kār*.

Transient, *nā-pāyadār* (of world); *fānī*; *fanā-pazīr*; *sarī<sup>u</sup> 'z-zavāl*. *Vide* Transitory.

Transit, *haml u naql* (of goods); '*ubūr* (astr.); *haqq-i murūr* (—duty).

Transitive, *muta'addī* (gram.).

Transitory, '*aysh-i jahān ītibār-i bi-ash nīst*; *sāya-yi ravān* (fleeing shadow); *panj-rūza* (= short-lived). *Vide* Transient.

Translation, *tarjuma*.

Translate, to, *tarjuma k.* (translate); *tarjuma-nī k.* (interpret); *ma'nī k.* (to give the meaning); *in rā bi-Fārsī tarjuma kun* or *—dar ār*. *Vide* Interpret.

Translator, *mutarjim*: *tarjuman* P. and *dilmāj* T. (interpreter). *Vide* Interpret.

Transmigration, *tanāsukh*; *tanāsukhī*, pl. *tanāsukhiyya* (one who believes in the doctrine). *Vide* Transformation.

Transmitting, *irsāl* or *infāz* (*dāshtan* or *kardan*) (of things); *iblāgh* *k.* (of a message). *Vide* Send.

Transmutation, *kīmīyā-garī* (of metals into gold).

Transparent, *shaffāf*.

Transparentness, *shāffāfī*.

Transoxiana, *mā varā<sup>2</sup>* 'n-Nahr (lit. "what is beyond the river").

Transpire, to, *burūz k.*; *fāsh sh.*; *bar malā sh.* (of a secret).

Transplanted, *niḥālī*.

Transport, to, *naql* or *haml kardan* (of things); *tard k.* (to expel from the district; of persons); *ikhraj k.* (gen.); *ūrā bi-vilāyat-i dīgar bi-jihat-i habs-i abadī firistādand* or *ūrā bi-Nusrat-ābād firistādand* [Nusratabad<sup>1</sup> is a penal fort in the desert, between Sistan and Kirman; it was originally built as a connecting link between Bam and Sistan. Even a Baluch cannot escape and cross the desert without a camel]. *Vide* Expel.

Trap, *tala* (gin, etc., for animals); *dām* (snare); *tūr* (net).

Trap-door, *darīcha*.

Trapper, *sayyād*; *shikār-chī*.

Travail, *dard-i zih* (of child-birth).

Travel, *safar k.*; *siyāhat k.*; *vagt-i ki rūz rā dar injū dīda and shab-ash rā du shabāna-rūz rāh tay karda piyāda bi-fulān jā rafta ast*—Prof. S. T. (=he used to walk in a single night the journey of 48 hours); *sayr u safar k.* (travel for pleasure). *Vide* Pass.

Traveller, *musāfir* (any person on a journey); *sayyāh* (a traveller for pleasure, etc.); *daryā-navard* (by sea); *ham-safar* (fellow-traveller).

Travelling, *musāfarat (k.)*; *siyāhat (k.)*.

Travels, *safar-nāma*; or *siyāhat-nama* (book of).

Traverse, to, *urīb guzāshdan*, tr. (lay across); *az—ubūr k.*, intr. (cross through).

Tray, *sīnī* or *majma'a* (round copper tray); *khwāncha* (large, wooden, gen. oblong); *qahva-sīnī* (any salver or small tray).

Treacherous, *khiyānat-kār* or *khā'in* (gen.; also embezzler); *ghaddār* to State or Sovereign; *namak bi-ḥarām* or *namak nā-shinās* (of subjects or servants).

Treachery, *namak bi-ḥarāmī*; *khiyānat: ghadr* (of mutiny).

Treacle, *shīra-yi qand-i siyāh*.

Tread, to, *qadam guzāshdan*; *chunān āhista rāh mī-ravad ki zadā-yi pā-yash rā namī-shināvam<sup>2</sup>*; *pā-māl k.* (trample under foot).

Treason, *chūn u chirā dar kār-i Shāh kardan khiyānat ast* (it is treason to affirm that the Shah is controlled by checks).

Treasure, *khizāna* (ordinary; not as much as *ganj*); *khazīna* (also a tank in the *hawz* of a *hammām*; *vide* Stomach); *dar muqābil-i in vil-kharjī-hā ganj-i Qārūn ham vafā namī-kunad*—Prof. S. T. (the wealth of Korah even would not have borne such extravagances); *dafina* (buried).

Treasurer, *khazānchī*; *khazīna-dār*.

Treasury, *khazīna*; *khizāna-yi 'āmira* (Royal); *bayt<sup>2</sup> 'l-māl* (the public Muslim treasury; religious).

Treat, to, *'ilāj k.* (med.; *vide* Treatment); *birādarāna bā man pish āmad*; *sulūk k. bā—*; *vide* Behave.

Treatise, *risāla*.

Treatment, *mudāvāt* and *mu'ālaja (k.)* (of disease); *sulūk*; or *raftār* (behaviour with).

Treaty, *ṣulh-nāma*; *muṣālaḥa-nāma*; *'ahd-nāma* (the document); *mu'āhada k.* (to make a treaty).

Trebizonde, *Tirābizūn*.

Treble, *si-gūna*; *si-barābar*; *si-chand*; *si-muqābil*.

Tree, *darakht*; *shajar*, pl. *ashjār*; *niḥāl* or *narwcha* (sapling); *shajara* (genealogical).

Trefoil. *Vide* Lucerne.

Trellis, *shabaka*, Ar. (lit. net); *dār-bast* (for vines).

Tremble, *larzīdan*; *takān kh.* (gen.).

Trembling, subs., *larzish* or *larza*; *ra'sha*; *tazalzul*; *bi-tazalzul uftādan*; *mutazalzil*, part.

Tremor, *ra'sha*; *iztirāb* (of heart).

Tremulously, *larzān larzān*.

Trench, *khandaq*.

Trencher, *khandaq-sāz* (man); *dawrī-yi chūbī* (dish) and *bushqāb-i chūbī* (smaller).

Trepidation, *iztirāb*; *khāshyat* (fear, q.v.).

Trespass, to, *tajāvvuz kardan* (go beyond); *takhalluf kardan* (violate a law); *bī izz dākhl shudan* (in a place).

Trial, *imrūz murāja'a-yi ū pish khwāhad*

<sup>1</sup> From Teheran, prisoners are sent to Ardabil.

<sup>2</sup> Or *shunīda namī-shavad* = "cannot be heard"; note this meaning of the Passive.



*shud*, or *ruju' bi-murā'fa'a-yi ū khwāhad shud*; *imrūz bi-jihat-i qatl-i fulān istintāq mī-shavad*<sup>1</sup>; *az būta-yi imtihan vujūd-ash kāmīl-'iyār bar āmad* (the novice came through the trial). *Vide* Proof, Examination.

Triangle, *si-gūsha*; *muṣallaṣ*.

Triangular, *si-gūsha-dār*; vulg. for *si-gūsha'i*; *muṣallaṣi*.

Tribe, *qawm*, pl. *aqvām*; *qabila*, pl. *qabā'il* (large) *il*, pl. *ilāt* and *iliyāt* (nomad tribes); *bādiya-nishīn* and *chādar-nishīn* (ditto); *tā'ifa* (a body); *sibt*, pl. *asbāt* (family or sept); *duvāzda asbāt* the twelve tribes of Israel).

Tribunal, *mahkama*; *divān*.

Tributary, *ahl-i zimmat* or *zimmī*, and *jizya-dih* (non-Muslims paying a capitation tax); *bāj-dih* or *bāj u khirāj guzār* (of a state); *māya-dih* or *shākha* or *shu'ba* (of river).

Tribute, *bāj* (d.): *khirāj* (d.). *Vide* Tax.

Trick, *gūl* (z.); *rang* (z.); *dūlāb-bāzī* (dar āvardan). *Vide* Character.

Trick, to, *kalak zadan*; *gūl z.*; *chi kūk u kalak bi-ham basti* (what new trick have you done?); *ū shīra bi-sar-ash mālida bi-rāh-i ghalafī burd = naqsh-i zad va ū rā bi-rāh-i digar burd* (he tricked him and took him by a wrong route); *bi-yā rang u rishta-i bi-rizim ūrā ma'zūl kunīm: ū barāy-i man bāzī dar āvard* (he played a trick on me). *Vide* Deceive, Deceit, and Artifice.

Trickery, *kūk u kalak*: *makr*; *rūbāh-bāzī*.

Trickle, *chakīdan* or *chikka k.* (also to drip).

Tricky, *pur-hiyāl*; *makkār*.

Trifle, to, *marā na-sāz*<sup>2</sup> (don't make a fool of me).

Trigger, *māsha*; *shaytānak*; *pāshna*.

Triliteral, *gulāṣi*.

Trim, to, *islāh k.* (of beard); *par-chīn* (to trim trees, hedges, etc.); *zadan* (for trimmings).

Trimming, *yarāq*; *yarāq-i tilā* (of gold braid); *siyāf* (piping); *maghza* (piping in uniform; blue for Art.; green for Cav.; red for Inf.; yellow for Post Office).

Trinity, *'Isaviyān mu'taqid bi-taghlīq and, az in jihat muslimīn ānhā rā mushrik mī-dānand*.

Trip, to, *rū raftan* (intr.), *vide* Stumble; *ling z.* (tr.) (trip up), *vide* Throw

Tripe, *shikamba*.

Triple, *si-gūna*; *mu'āhada-yi muṣallaṣa* (Triple Alliance).

Triplicate, *bi-si nuskhā* (in triplicate).

Tripod, *si-pāya* (applied even to stool, etc., with four legs). *Vide* Hook.

Tripolis, *Tarabulus*.

Trite, *bāzārī shuda* (hackneyed, q.v.).

Triumph, to, *iftikhār k.*

Triumphal arch, *laq-i nuṣrat*.

Triumphant, *muṣaffar*; *manṣūr*; *muṣaffar va manṣūr dākhl-i shahr shud*.

Triumphantly, *muṣaffarāna*; *manṣūrāna*.

Trivial, in *'amr juz'i* 'st, or in *maṭlab-i nīst*, or in *maṭlab ahammiyyat na-dārad*.

Troop, *jūq* (flock; of men, animals, birds); *jund* (a portion of an army); *zumra* (a band of people); *dasta*.

Troops, *qushūn*.

Trooper, *sarbāz-i savāra*.

Trope, *majāz*.

Trophy, *'alāmat-i fath* (in war); *'alāmat-i shikār-zanī* (sport).

Tropic, *khatt*<sup>1</sup> *s-Saratān* (of Cancer); *khatt*<sup>2</sup> *Jadī* (of Capricorn). [*sīrāt*].

Tropical, *garm-sīr*, subs. and adj., pl. *garm*.

Trot, *luk luk raftan*; *lukkar*.

Trouble, *zaḥmat* (d.); *vabāl* (burden); *ranj* (d.); *zaḥmat-i nīst rāhat ast* (no trouble I assure you; a pleasure); *az barāy-i kas-i zaḥmat kashīdan* (to take trouble for; but *az dast-i kas-i zaḥmat kashīdan* (to suffer—); *bi-zaḥmat-ash namī-arzad* (it is not worth the trouble); *bā hazār jān-kandan* (after much trouble); *zan-am vabāl-i gardan-am ast*. *Vide* Bore.

Troublesome, *bā zaḥmat ast = zaḥmat mī-dihad*.

Troublous, *pur-ghawghā*; *pur shūr u sharr*

Trough, *hawz* (no proper word).

Trousers, *shalvār* (sp. English pattern); *tumbān* (old Persian pattern, of men or of women; also a petticoat); *zīr-shalvār* (white under-drawers); *dulāgh* or *chāq-chūr* or *chāqshūr* (loose trousers and socks in one piece, worn by women out of doors); *shalvār-i gabrī* (similar but without sock attachment; worn by Zardushti women).

<sup>1</sup> *Istintāq* a criminal court of enquiry the members of which are appointed by the Governor.

<sup>2</sup> Compare the Hindustani *kisī ko banānā*.

Trousseau, *jihāz* or *jahāz* (given to girls by her parents; includes furniture); *libās-i 'arūsī*.

Trout, *māh-yi qizil T.*

Trowel, *bīlcha* (garden); *māla* (mason's, for smoothing plaster).

Truant, *guriz-pā* (of school-boy or slave: also used of a servant who is always changing masters).

Truce, *muhlat*; *sulh-i muvaqqatī*.

Truculent, *khul-damang*; *qul-chumāq* (bully, q.v.).

True, *rāst*; *saḥīḥ*; *in khabar bi-siḥḥat pay-vast* (this news proved true).

Truism, *badāhat*; *amr-i badīḥī*.

Truly, *bi-durustī*; *yaqīn<sup>an</sup>*; *rāstī*; *saḥīḥ<sup>an</sup>*.

Trumpet, *shayfūr* or *shaypūr* (a military trumpet) (z.); *ṣūr-i Isrāfīl* (the last trump; *ṣūr* is like an ox's horn); *karnā* (z.) (straight, made of wood) *Vide Bugle*.

Trumpeter, *shaypūr-chī* (mil.); *karnā-chī* (at weddings, etc.).

Trunk, *sāq* or *tana* (of tree); *kunda* (a log); *khartūm* (of elephant); *tana* (human).

Truss, *fatq-band* (med.).

Truss, to, *bar sikh zadan* (a fowl, etc.).

Trust, *i'timād* (k.); *i'tibār* (k.); *tavakkul* (d or k.) (on God): *dar amānat-i shumā hīch khiyānat na-kardam*—Prof. S. T. (I have been faithful to my trust); *hīch muzāyaga na-dāram ki bar ū i'mīnān bi-kunam* (I am not afraid to trust him).

Trusted, *mu'tamad*: *mu'tabar* or *bā i'tibār* (fit to be—).

Trustily, *mutadayyināna*; *bā diyānat*.

Trustiness, *tadayyun*.

Trustworthy, Trusty, *mu'tamad*; *mu'tabar*: *dūst-i amīn* (trustworthy friend).

Truth, *sidq*; *yaqīn mī-dānam ki ānchi mī-gūyad 'ayn-i rāstī'*st; *rāstī ki ān rūz ādam sar-i khud rē ham gum mī-kard* (in truth that day men lost their heads entirely); *in qawl bi-ṣavāb aqrab ast* (this statement is nearer to the truth or fact); *dar haqiqat*; or *rāstī*: or *haqiqat<sup>an</sup>* (in truth).

Truthful, *rāst-gū*; *ṣādiq*; *rāst*: *javān-i pākīza-yi durust-qawl dar hama-yi shahr magar hast*! (why there's not a straight truthful man in the whole city!).

Try, *sa'y k.*; *kūshish kardan-i dar in kār bi-jā'ida ast: ān za'īta chī mī-khwāhad bi-gūyad* (what is that woman trying to say?); *murāfa'a k.* (in law): *vide Investi-*

gate, Examine, Test; *tajriba kun* (try it).

Tryst, *mī'ād* (*guzāshtan*); *mī'ād-gāh* (trysting place).

Tub, *saṭl-i chūbī* (a portion of a barrel); *taḡhār* (of earthenware).

Tuba, *Tūbā* (a tree in Paradise).

Tube, *lūla* (gen.); *māshūla* (local; perhaps corruption of *māsūra*, a weaver's reed or shuttle); *lūla-yi gamlātīk* (Indian rubber tubing; corruption of 'gum lastic').

Tuberose, *gul-i maryam*.

Tuesday, *si-shamba*.

Tubing. *Vide Tube*.

Tuft, *guppa*.

Tuition, *ta'lim*; *lalaḡī* (nursery tuition in manners, etc.).

Tulip, *gul-i lāla*; [*lāla* in Persia. Afghanistan and the Panjab is a name of the common poppy and probably of other flowers].

Tumble, to, *rū-yi yak-dīgar uftādand*: *mu'allaq z.* (of pigeon, acrobat).

Tumbled. *Vide Soiled*.

Tumbler, *gīlās* (of glass); *mu'allaq-zan* (acrobat).

Tumour, *dushpul*.

Tumult, *hāy u hū*; *gīr u dār*; *hangāma* (uproar of a crowd); *kharkhasha* (wrangling; also uproar of crowd); *āshūb*; *ānja ḥammām-i zanāna būd* (there was a great uproar there); *hamhama* (hum of a distant crowd). *Vide Turmoil, Disturbance*.

Tumultuous, *pur-shūrish*; *pur hangāma*.

Tumultuously, *bi-harj u marj*; *āshūb kunān*; *hāy u hū kunān*.

Tune, *navā*; or *āhang* (air); *āvāz-ash kam-i khārij az sāz ast = ū khārij az sāz mī-khwānad* (he is singing out of tune).

Tune, to, *kūk k.* (also to wind up a clock or watch).

Tuneful, *khush-navā*.

Tunnel, *sābāt* (an arched way across a street, with or without a *bālā-khāna*); *sūrākh-i kūh* (railway).

Turban, *'imāma*: *dastār* (gen. applied to \* Afghan pattern).

Turbaned, *dastār bi-sar*; *mu'ammam*.

Turbid, *gil-ālūd*; *mukaddar*; [*ū az man mukaddar ast* 'he is rather offended with me]; *durd-ālūd* (of wine).

Turbulence, *'arbada-kunī* (being disorderly; of a single person); *ighṭishāsh* (k.) (of a

! Note that a question introduced by *magar* expects "no."



- city, etc.). *Vide* Disturbance, Tumult, Turmoil.
- Turbulent, *fitna-jū*; *āshūb-kār*.
- Turk, '*Uḡmānī* or '*Uḡmānlū* (Western Turk); *Turk*, pl. *Atrāk* (any Turk); *ū pāk Turk shud* (= "he pretended ignorance, pretended not to understand"; but *ū Turk ast* "he is thick headed").
- Turkey, *mulk i Rūm* (also the old Greek Empire); *mamlakat-i 'Uḡmānī* (modern Turkey only); *fil-murgh* (the bird); *bū ḡalamūn* (properly the chameleon; the bird is so called from its changing colour in the wattles).
- Turkish, *Turkī* adj. (also the E. T. language); '*Uḡmānī* adj. W. T. or the language).
- Turkistan, *Turkistān*.
- Turkoman, *Turkamān* (in speaking gen. *Tarkamān*), pl. *Tarākima*; *Turkamānān-i Taka* (Tekke Turkomans).
- Turmeric, *zard-chūba*.
- Turmoil, *ma'raka-yi' ḡharīb-i būd* (it was a curious turmoil). *Vide* Disturbance, Tumult.
- Turn, subs., *qā'ima-yi rāh* (a turn or bend in the road): *nawba*; *nawbat bi-nawbat* (by turns): *dawr* (in walking). *Vide* Time.
- Turn, to, *gardāndan*, tr. [Afghan *gashlāndan*] (to turn round); *charkhānīdan*, tr. and *charkh kh.*, intr. (of wheel; a handle); *in varaq rū bi-gardān* (turn over this leaf, lit. or met.); *hār kardan*<sup>2</sup> (to turn a person's head); *hālā haft-ash pur ast, pā tū-yi hasht guzāshua ast* (he has turned seven, and has commenced his eighth year); *pusht-i sar bar gashta guft* (turning his head he said -); *kharrāṭi k.* (with lathe); *rū gardāndan* (to turn aside the face): *az rāh bar gashtan* (to turn aside); *bad bīrūn āmad* (he turned out ill); *hich chiz ūrā az maḡsad namī-andāzad* (nothing turns him aside from his object).
- Turned, *bar-gardānīda* or *bar gashta* (turned back); *munsarīf* and *ma'tūf* (turned aside); *makh'rūt* and *kharrāṭi zada* (on a lathe); *yak havā kharrāṭi shuda* (turned the same thickness).
- Turner, *kharrāṭ* (on lathe).
- Turning, *khirāṭat* (k.) (lathe)
- Turnip, *shalgham*; *shaljam*. *Vide* Beet-root.
- Turnscrew, *pīch-gardān*; *āchār*; *pīch-kash*.
- Turpitude, *sagīyyat*; *shanā'at*. *Vide* Wickedness.
- Turquoise,<sup>3</sup> *fīrūza*; *fīrūza-i* adj. (turquoise-coloured).
- Turret, *burj*; *kungara* (castellated top).
- Turtle, *fākhṭa* vulg. for *fākhṭa* (dove). *Vide* Tortoise.
- Tush. *Vide* Tusk.
- Tusk, *nīsh* (of boar; also 'tush' of a horse; also a "sting"); *kal-i ḡurāz* (local; of boar); *dandān-i fil* (of elephant). *Vide* Ivory.
- Tussle, *kash-ma-kash*.
- Tutor, *mu'allim* (teacher); *murabbī* (educator or instructor); *atālīq* (private tutor); *lala* (a servant or nursery-teacher, in charge of a child; *lala-bāshī* a head lala); *ākhund* (any one with a big turban who is below a mullā).
- Tutty, *tūtiyā*.
- Twaddle, *charand* and *jafang* (*guftan*); *chi guh mī-khurad*!
- Twang, *ving ving* (k.).
- Tweezers, *minḡāsh*.
- Twelfth, *duvāzdahum*.
- Twelve, *duvāzdah*: *dasta* (12 o'clock, i.e., when both the hands point to the handle or to XII; the watch is set at sunset, i.e., XII o'clock).
- Twentieth, *bistum*
- Twenty, *bist*.
- Twenty-fold, *bīst-chand*; or *bīst barābar*, or *bīst muqābil*; *bīst tā* (in twenty folds).
- Twice, *du-daf'a*: *du chand* (twice as much).
- Twiddle. *Vide* Thumb.
- Twig, *shākha*: *tarka* (switch, gen. of pomegranate, for bastinado).
- Twilight, *shafaq* (of morning or evening); *vagt-i* or *havā-yi gurg u mīsh* (morning or evening) = *havā-yi tār ma-tār* vulg.
- Twin, *du-qulī*; *tau'am*; *ū barādar-i jumālī-yi man ast* (in m. c. often *jumulī*); *ān zan du-qulī zā'id*.
- Twin, (adj.), *ham-zād* (also a 'double').
- Twine, *dawr pīchīdan* (to wind round); *tāftan*, rt. *tāb*, and *tābīdan* (ropes, etc.).
- Twinge, *sīkh-i zad* (of pain).
- Twinkling (of an eye), *chashm barham zadan*, or *bi-ham zadan-i chashm*: *tarfat*<sup>4</sup> 'L'ayn; *kurmukurī* (k.) (of star).

<sup>1</sup> When a dervish, a professional story-teller, etc. tries to collect a crowd Persians say *ma'raka mī-kunad*.

<sup>2</sup> *Hār* "mad" of a dog.

<sup>3</sup> In India, better class Shi'as frequently wear a turquoise set in silver, not in gold.

Twirl, *pir dādan* (also spin, q.v.).  
 Twist, *pīch*; *pīch u kham* (twists and turns).  
 Twist, *tāftan*; in *tanāb rā bi-ham bi-tāb*.  
*Vide Twine*.  
 Twisted, *pīchīda*; *maftūl* (in m.c. this word generally means twisted wire).  
 Twit, *tū rū z*.  
 Twitch, *qiyār* (for horses).  
 Twitter, *jiq jiq k*; *chit chit k*. (of birds).  
 Two, *du*; *bi-du pāra kard* (he tore it in two); *du nīm kard*.  
 Two-edged, *du-dama*.  
 Two-fold, *du-chand* (double); *du-tā* (in two folds).  
 Two-handed, *du-dastī* (ambi-dextrous).  
 Two-hundred, *duvīst*.  
 Type, *hurūfi surbī* (type; *chāp-i surbī* is opposed to *chāp-i sangī* or 'lithography').  
 Typhoid, *tab-i muhriqa*; or *haṣba*.  
 Tyrannical, *ta'addī-kār*; *zālīm*; *jafā-pīsha*; *sitam-kār*.  
 Tyranny, *zulm*: *ta'addī*; *taṭāvul* and *dast-darāzī* (on subjects); *jawr u jafā*; *sitam*; *ijhāf*.  
 Tyrant, *sitam-gar*; *jafā-kār*; *zulm-pīsha*: *khūn-khwār*; or *saffāk* (blood-spiller).

U

Udder, *mamma* vulg.; *māya* (of animals; m.c. and perhaps corrupt. of *mamma*); *pistān*.  
 Ugliness, *bad-gilī* (of people, sometimes of things); *zishī* (of people); *karāhat-i manzar* (hideousness; living things); *bad-tarkībī* (of shape).  
 Ugly, *bad-gil* (of people, sometimes of things); *bad 'ibārat*, (local; metaphorically of people); in *navishtayi bad-tarkīb-i ast* (this is bad writing); *manhūs* (prop. 'ill-omened' but in m.c. ugly); *ū chi-qadar bad-gil ast!* *Khudā 'Umar rā biyāmurdad*: *zishī* (of people or things); *bad-quwāra* (ill-shaped, of people only); *bad-manzar* (gen.); *bad-numā* (of things); *karīh*<sup>n</sup> 'l-manzar (hideous).  
 Ulcer, *qarḥ*, pl. *qurūh*.  
 Ultimately, *'aqibat*, etc. *Vide Last*.  
 Ultimatum, *altimātum* (Eur.).  
 Umbrage, *bad-ash āmad*; *harf-i man bi-ū ranjish dād*. *Vide Shade*.  
 Umbrella, *shamsiyya* (mod.); *chatr-am rā dar*

*khāna jā guzāsh tam* vulg. (I left my umbrella at home) = *'aqab guzāsh tam*.  
 Umpire, *muṣaddiq* (vulg.; prop. approver); *hakam*; *gālīs*.  
 Un (in comp.), *nā—*; *bī—*; *ghayr-i—*.  
 Unable, *'ajiz az—*; *tīgh-ash na-burīd*, *na-tavānist* (met.).  
 Unacceptable, *nā-pasandīda*; *nā-maqbūl*; *nā-marghūb*.  
 Unacquainted, *bī-ittilā'*; *nā-āshnā*; *masbūq na—*; *nā-vāqif*: *nā-balad* (with the road).  
 Unaided, *yaka*, or *dast-i yaka* (alone); *kumak nā-yāfta*; *az khud* (or *tanhā*) in *kār rā kardam* [*az khud* also means 'of my own accord']. *Vide Alone*.  
 Unaimed fire. *Vide Aim*.  
 Unanimated, *bī-rūh* (of people or speech); [*bā-rūh* not used].  
 Unanimity, *yak-zabānī*; *yak-rā'ī*; *ittihād-i ārā'*, or *ittifāq-i ārā'*.  
 Unanimous, *yak-zabān*, *yak-rāy*; *mattafiq*.  
 Unanswerable, *lā-javāb*; *radd na-shudanī*; *javāb na-dārad*.  
 Unapproachable, *rasā'ī nazd-ash mushkīl ast*.  
 Unarmed, *bī-silāh*; *nā-musallah*; *dast-i khālī jāngīdand* (of a few people; not mil.); *yarāq-i dar bar na-dāshtan*.  
 Unasked, *nā-khwānda āmad* (he came uninvited = *az khud āmad*).  
 Unattainable, *nā-yāb*; *nā-muyassar*; *bi-dast na-yāmadani*; *dast-ras na-dārad*.  
 Unattractive, *hīch kashish* (or *jāzibā'*) *na-dārad* (she has no attractions).  
 Unavenged, *qisās-i<sup>2</sup> tu bi-zamīn na-khwāhad mūd* (you shall not go unavenged).  
 Unavoidable, *nā-guzīr*; *lā-budd*.  
 Unavoidably, *majbūr<sup>an</sup>*.  
 Unaware, *bī-khabar*; *'ilm-i in rā na-dāshtam*. *Vide Informed*.  
 Unawares, *ghaslat<sup>an</sup>*; *baghtat<sup>an</sup>*.  
 Unbearable, *taḥammul-pazīr na*; *mā jawq-i tāqat*.  
 Unbecoming, *nā-munāsib*; *shāyista na—*: *dukhtar-bachchahā rā zibanda nīst hamchu harf pīsh-i buzurg-i<sup>3</sup> shān bi-zanand* (it is unbecoming in young girls to speak like this to their elders). *Vide Unseemly and Unsuitable*.  
 Unbeliever, *kāfir* pl. *kuffār* (infidel); *dahrī*, or rarely *tabī'ī* (who believes in the eternity of matter); *mushrik* (polytheist); *sust-imān* (weak in the faith); *bī-dīn* or *lā-*

<sup>1</sup> Incorrect for Ar. *jāzibiyyat*.

<sup>2</sup> *Qisās* retaliation; the law of 'an eye for an eye.'

<sup>3</sup> Or *buzurgān-i-shān*.



- mazhab* (without religion); *munkir* (denying, gen.; and also for *munkir-i Khudā*); *mulhid* (one that denies God, but in m.c. in Persia a heretic); *zindīq* (prop. one that believes in the *Zand*; one that outwardly only is a Muslim). *Vide* Infidel, Atheist.
- Unbiased, *bī-ta'aṣṣub*; *bī-taraṣṣ* (neutral).
- Unbidden, *nā-khūwānda*; *bī-da'vat*. *Vide* Uncalled.
- Unbind, to, *vāz k.*: *gushūdan*.
- Unblemished, *bī-'ayb*; or *bī-lakka*: '*irz-i ma-ṣūn* (unblemished reputation).
- Unborn. *nā-zā'ida*.
- Unbounded, *bī-hadd*; *bī-intihā*; *nā-mahsūr*.
- Unbridled, *afsār-gusikhta* (lit. and met., of living things); '*inān bi-shahvat dādan*.
- Unburden, *az fikr dil-i khud rā khālī kard* (—mind; also he made up his mind not to care).
- Uncalled, *nā-talabīda*; or *ghayr-i maw'ūd*, vulg. for *ghayr-i mad'ū* (unbidden to a feast). *Vide* Unbidden.
- Unceasing, *lā-yanaqā'i*; *muttasil*; *musalsal*; *bi-dūn-i inqilā'* (unceasingly).
- Uncertain, *yaqīn nist ki birūn bi-ravam yā na* (it's not certain whether I'll go out or not). *Vide* Doubtful.
- Unceremoniousness, *bī-ta'āruṣi*; *bī-takalluṣi*: *yak-rangī* (amiability).
- Uncertainty, *shakk u shubha* (doubt); *tazab-zub* or *taraddud* (hesitation); '*adam-i tayyaqqun*.
- Unchangeable, *bī-taghyīr*; *bī-tabdīl*; *jaqat Khudā dā'im va qā'im ast* = *Khudā bāqī ast va bas*, or *lam yazal va lā yazāl ast*.
- Unchecked, *bi-dūn-i muzāhim*; *nā-mumtani*; '*bi-dūn-i 'ā'iq* or — *māni*'.
- Uncivil, *bā-durushtī* (of persons, answers); *nā-muhazzab*; *ta'āruṣ sar-i shān namī-shavad* (they don't know how to be polite).
- Uncivilized, *vahshī*; *ghayr-i mutamaddin*.
- Uncle, '*ammū* (paternal); *dāy T.*, or *khālū* (maternal).
- Unclean, *najis* (relig.); *junub* (ceremonially—); *nā-pāk*. *Vide* Gaffer.
- Uncleanness, *nā-pākī*; *najis būdan*: *najāsat* (filth; also polite for ordure); *kaṣāfat* (ordinary dirtiness). *Vide* Dirt.
- Unclothed, *āsmān ṣāf u rūshan ast*; *havā bi-abr ast*.
- Uncoloured, *bayān-i bi-shākh u barg* (of statements); *bī-mubālāgha* (without exaggeration); *ṣāf u sādā* (plain).
- Uncomfortable, *bī-ārām*; *bī-rāhat*; *nā-āsūda*.
- Uncommon, *kam-yāb*: *ghayr-i 'umūmī*; *ghayr-i ma'mūl*. *Vide* Rare, Unique.
- Unconcerned, *bī-parvā*; and *bī-fikr* (without care); *lā-ubālī*; and *bī-mubālāt* (careless).
- Unconditionally, *bi-dūn-i sharṭ*.
- Unconfirmed, *taṣḍīq na-yāfta* (of rumour); *imzā' na-yāfta* (appointment).
- Uncongenial, *muṭābiq-i ṭabī'at nist*.
- Unconnected, *bī-rābi'a*; *ghayr-i marbūṭ*.
- Unconscious, *bī-khud*; or *bī-hāl*; or *bī-hūsh*; *ghayr-i muṭṭali'* (unaware q.v.).
- Uncovered, *bī-parda*: *bī-kulāh* (without hat); *munkashif* (disclosed). *Vide* Naked.
- Uncreated, *nā-āfarida*: *qā'im bi-zāt* or *azalī* (of God).
- Uncultivated, *bā'ir*: *nā-mazrū'* (also not fit for cultivation); *matrūk* (abandoned); *nā-hanjār*; or *nā-tarāshīda*; or *aldang* (of men). *Vide* Desert and Unpolished.
- Undamaged, *zarar na-rasīda*; *āb na-rasīda* (by water at sea); '*ayb na-karda*.
- Undeniable, *inkār-pazīr-na*; *in maṭlab shubha bar namī-dārad*.
- Undeniably, *bi-dūn-i inkār*; *bi-lā i'tirāz*.
- Under, *zīr*; *taht*: *zīr-i lab* or *āhista* (under the breath; in an undertone).
- Undercurrent, *saylāb-i zīrīn*; *saylāb-i nihānī*.
- Undergo, *kashīdan*; *bar-dāsht k.*; *taḥammul n.* *Vide* Endure.
- Underground, *zīr-zamīnī* adj.
- Undermine, *zīr-āb k.* (met.); *zīr-ash rā khālī karda ast* (of water, etc.).
- Underneath, *taht*; [*mā taht* jokingly 'the buttocks']; *dar zīr*; *pā'īn*.
- Understand, *fahmīdan*; *dar-yāftan*: *ma'lūm k.*; *mullaṣit na-shudīd* (lit. you did not pay attention; polite for 'you did not understand'); *maqūd-i shumā rā namī-fahmam*; *maṭlab-am rā ḥālī shud* (he understood my meaning); *mī-rasī?*, or *tū yi bāgh shudī?* (do you follow me?); *yāfti chī guftam* (have you grasped what I have said?); *Fārsī rā bihtar mī-fahmam tā harf zadan* (I understand Persian better than I can talk it).
- Understanding, *fahm*; *nīkī-yi zāt u husn-i idrāk* (excellence of his disposition and understanding); *shu'ūr* (perception); *quvva-yi mudrika*; or *ta'aqqul* (power of—).
- Understood, *muqaddar* (in gram.; not expressed); *maṣhūm*; *ma'lūm*. *Vide* Taken.
- Undertake, to, *bar* or *dar* '*uhda giriftan*; *bi-chashm-i khud giriftan* (local); *intizām-i*

in *kār rā bi-zimma-yi khud mī-gīrīd* (will you undertake this?); *tavaqqu' dāram in kār rā mahz-i khātīr-i man gardan bi-gīrī* (for my sake I hope you will undertake this).

Undertaker, *ta'ziya-gardān* (an undertaker for the Muharram procession); *murda-shūr* (one who washes and buries the dead.)

Undertaking, 'azm (subs.); *mula'ahhid* (sh.) (part.).

Undeserving, *nā-lāyiq*; *ghayr-i mustahiqq*.

Undignified, *bi-vaqār*: *nā-muwaqqar*.

Undiscerning, *bī-idrāk*; *bī-basīrat*.

Undisciplined, *bī-naẓm*; *ta'līm na-yāfta*; *nā-munazzam*: *tarbiyat-na-yāfta* (vulg.).

Undiscovered, *nā-makshūf*; *pūshida* (hidden).

Undiminished, *bī-kam u kāst*.

Undo, *vā kardan* (a knot); *būtil kardan* (by people; undo good, make void, etc.); *takhrīb k.* (destroy q.v.). Vide Ruin, Destroy, Annul.

Undress, *libās kandan*; *jāma dar āvardan*.

Undulate, to, *mawj khurdan* (of water; of crops).

Undulating, *mawj-dūr* or *mawj mawj*; [*mawj-dār* also = "watered," of silk].

Undutiful, *nā-khalaf* (of children).

Undying, *bughẓ-i mu'abbad* (undying hatred); *shuhrat-i mu'abbad*; *nām-ash tā abad zinda ast*.

Uneasiness, *bī-qarārī* (agitation, restlessness); *qalaq*: *iztirāb* (agitation); *tashvīsh* (uneasiness in mind).

Uneasy, *bī-qarār*; *muztarib*.

Uneducated, *bī-savād*; 'ammī; *ummī*.

Unemployed, *bī-kār*; *bī shughl*.

Unencumbered, *subuk bār*; *subuk-dūsh*.

Unendurable, *bīrūn az tahammul* (or — *haw-gala*) *ast*.

Unequalled, *bī-miṣāl*; *bī-naẓīr*; *bī-hamtā*.

Uneven, *nā-hamvār*: *mākhūr* (up and down land, whether sand-hills or hard ground).

Unexpectedly, *nā-ghāfil* (m.c. and vulg.); *bī-khabar*; *ghaflat<sup>an</sup>*: *nā-gahān* (of calamity only); *ba'ghatat<sup>an</sup>* (suddenly q.v.); *daf'at<sup>an</sup>* (all at once).

Unfair, *kāfir-mājarā'ī* *kardan* (to act unfairly; also to quarrel); *jā'iz nīst*. Vide Unjust.

Unfermented, *jūshna-khurda*.

Unfinished, *nā-tamām*; *nāqis*; *nā-mukammal*.

Unfit, *nāqis* (unserviceable, of things, men or horses); *kār-ī ki bi-ū mujavvaz shuda ast kullīyyat<sup>an</sup> qābīlīyyat-i ān rā na-dārad*.

Unforeseen, *ghayr-i mutarāṣṣad*: *ghaybī* (event).

Unforgiving, *kīna-dīl*; *haqūd*.

Unforgotten, *az khātīr na-rafta*.

Unfortunate, *kūr-bakht*; *bad-lāli'*; *bakht bar gashta*; *bakht-khwpābīda*; *siyāh-rūz*; *āyā siyāh-bakht-ī yā sabz-bakht!* (have you a good spouse; are you happily married?); *balā-zada*. Vide Unlucky.

Unfortunately, *az kam-sa'ādātī*.

Unfounded, *bī-aṣl*; *bī-bunyād*.

Unfurnished, *in khāna aṣṣa<sup>n</sup>* 'l-bayt (or mubl Fr.) *na-dārad*.

Ungainly, *bad tarkīb*; *bad quwāra*; *pakh-ma*.

Ungathered, *nā-chīda*.

Ungentlemanly, *miṣl-i ādam-i ma'qūl na*.

Ungrammatical, *maghlūt*; *nā-marbūt*. Vide Mumble; Break off sentences.

Ungrateful, *nā-sipās*; *haqq nā-shinās<sup>1</sup>*; *kāfir ni'mat*; *ū kufrān-i ni'mat mī-kunad* (he is ungrateful).

Ungrudgingly, *bī-darīgh*.

Unguent, *marham* (with oil); *ẓimād* (also poultice).

Unhappy, *ranjīda*; *awqāt-ash talkh ast*; *bī-sa'ādāt*; *mukaddar* (depressed); 'aysh-ash *munaghghas ast* (enjoys nothing); 'abūs (morose). Vide Sad, Ennuyé.

Unhealthy, *nā-sāz* (agār; or *nā-sālim* (of country); *nā-guvāra* (of food or water).

Unhesitatingly, *bī chūn u chirā*; *bī-dūn-i taraddud*; *bī-ta'ammul*. Vide Anxiety, Compunction, and Hesitation.

Unhurt, *bī-faẓl-i Khudā bi-mā ṣadma-ī na-rasīd*.

Uniform, *libās-i niẓāmī* (mil.); *libās-i rasmī* (official dress, or calling-clothes).

Uniformly, 'ala' s-savā.

Unimportant, *aḥammīyyat na-dārad*; *in maṭālib-i juz'ī* 'st.

Uninflammable, *nā-sūkhhtanī*; *nā-mushtā'il*.

Uninformed, *bī-khabar*; *bī-ittilā'*; *bī-ilm*; *az — masbūg na*.

Uninhabited, *ghayr-i maskūn* (of houses); *ghayr-i ābād* or *vīrān* (of islands, etc.).

Unintentionally, *sahv<sup>an</sup>*; *ishtibāh<sup>an</sup>*; *bī-dūn i qaṣd*.

Uninteresting, *murda-dīl* (dull, apathetic, etc.; opp. to *zinda-dīl*); *sard*; *yakh*

<sup>1</sup> Class. *nā-ḥaqq-shinās* is also used: this, however, might stand for *Khudā na-shinās*.



(ditto); *bī-maza* or *nā-muṣīd* (not amusing).  
 Uninterruptedly, *bi-dūn-i tavaqquf*.  
 Union, *ittiḥād*; and *ittiḥāq*: *ittiṣāl* (junction).  
 Unique, *bī-'adil* (gen.); *vāhid* (of men only); *bī-naẓīr* (gen.); *ū dar 'ilm-i taskhīr farīd-i 'asr ast* (he is unrivalled in the art of charming spirits).  
 Units, *āḥād* (from 1 to 9; also individuals).  
 Unitarianism, *vahdāniyyat* (the oneness of God); *tawḥīd* (monotheism).  
 Unite, *payvastan*, tr. and intr. (gen.); *muttafiq shudan* (of people); *bi-ham bastan* (to join q.v.).  
 United, *rāy-i mā muttafiq ast bar īn ki—*.  
 United States, *Atāzūnī* (Fr.).  
 Unity, *yagānagī*; and *vahdāniyyat* (of God).  
*Vide* Union.  
 Universal, *'umūmī*; [*'umūm*, subs., universality].  
 Universally, *mutlaq<sup>an</sup>*; *qātibat<sup>an</sup>*.  
 Universe, *'ālam*; [*dunyā* the earth]; *kull-i kā'ināt*; *jumla-yi mukhlūqāt*; *kawn u makān*; *kull-i mawjūdāt*. *Vide* Creation.  
 University, *Dār* "l-'ulūm.  
 Unjust, *bī-inṣāf*. *Vide* Tyrant.  
 Unkempt, *zhūlīda* (also slovenly); *shāna na kashīda*.  
 Unkind, *nā-mīhrabān*; *bī iltifāt*.  
 Unknown, *nā-ma'lūm*; *majhūl*; *gum-nām*; *ghayr-i ma'rūf*; *bī-ism u rasm*.  
 Unlawful, *nā-mashrū'*; or *khlāf-i shar'*; or *harām* (opposed to Muslim religious law); *khlāf-i qānūn-i dawlatī* (opposed to law of the State).  
 Unlearned, *ummī*; *bī-savād*; *'ammī*; *bī-'ilm*.  
 Unleavened, *faṭīrī*.  
 Unless, *magar īn ki—*; *juz īn ki—*; *illā*; *tā īn ki—*.  
 Unlevel, *nā-sāf*; *nā-hamvār*.  
 Unlike, *ghayr-i mushābih*.  
 Unlikeness, *'adam-i shabāhat*.  
 Unlimited, *nā-mahdūd*; *ghayr-i mutanāhī*; *bī-hadd*.  
 Unload, *az matā' khlālī k.* (of ship); *bār pāyīn āvardan* (animal); *dil subuk sākhṭan* (of mind). *Vide* Unburden.

Unlock, to, *quṣl-i dar rū bāz kun* or *bī-gushā*.  
 Unlucky, *dast-ash bad ast* (things he makes or does bring ill luck); *namī-dānam subḥ rū-yi kirā didam<sup>1</sup>* *ki rūz bidīn badī guz-ast*; *ān qadr bī-tālī' ast ki agar barā-yi āb khurdan bi-ravad<sup>2</sup>* *jūb mī-khushkad* (so unlucky is he that were he to go to the river to drink, it would dry up); *bad-bakht-i azalī* (unlucky from his birth).  
*Haft rūz-i nahs bāshad dar māh-i.*  
*Z'ān ḥazar kun tā na-bīnī hīch ranj*  
*Si va panj u sizdah bā shānzdah*  
*Bist u yak bā bist u chār u bist u panj.*  
 Unmarried, *pisar m.c.* (of son); *dukhtar m.c.* (of girl); *mujarrad* (bachelor); [the word *'azab* bachelor, in m.c., has generally the meaning of "lustful"]<sup>3</sup>.  
 Unmask, *az rū hijāb bar dāshtan*; *parda az rū-yi kār-ash bar dāshṭam* (I exposed him).  
 Unmeaning, *pūch*; *bī-ma'nī*; *bihūda*.  
 Unmerited, *bi-dūn-i istiḥqāq*; *nā-ḥaqq*.  
 Unmoved, *ghayr-i muta'assir*; *dīl-ash na-sūkhī* (of emotion).  
 Unnatural, *khlāf-i fīrat*; *khlāf-i ṭabī'at*.  
 Unnecessary, *ghayr-i lāzīm*. *Vide* Impertinent.  
 Unobservant, *kūr rāh mī-ravad*; *kūr ast*.  
 Unofficial, *ghayr-i rasmī*.  
 Unopened, *sar-basta* (of letter).  
 Unpaid, *adā nā-shuda*; *bī-muzd* (without wage). *Vide* Gratis.  
 Unpardonable, *'afv nā-pazīr*; *nā-bakhshīdanī*.  
 Unperceived, *bi-naẓar na-yāmada*. *Vide* Secretly.  
 Unpierced, *nā-sufta*.  
 Unpleasant, *nā-khush-āyand*; *nā-marghūb*; *nā-matlūb*.  
 Unpolished, *nā-masqūl* (of metal); *nā-tarā-shīda*; or *khashīn* (of people).  
 Unpopular, *maḥbūb* "l-qulūb nist: *hama ūrā bad mī-dānand* (coll.); *az nazar-i mardum uftāda* (has lost his reputation).  
 Unprecedented, *bī-naẓīr*.  
 Unprincipled, *bī-bāk*.  
 Unprofitable, *bī-hāsil*; *nā-sūdmand*; *bī-naṣ'*.  
 Unpropitious, *nahs*; *nā-mubārak*; *nā-ma-s'ūd*.  
 Unpunctual, *bī-mulāḥaza-yi vaqt*; *hīch sar-i vaqt* (or *sar-i va'da*) *namī-āyad*.

<sup>1</sup> The luck of the day depends greatly on the first person seen in the morning. Sayyids and good people are unlucky in the early morning, or when the new moon is first seen, or when one is starting on a journey, because "sūtārā-yi shān buland ast va az digarān rū mī zanand": (az digarān rū m.c. for az ān-i digarān rū).

<sup>2</sup> The Imperfects *mī-raft* and *mī-khushkhd* would not be so colloquial: the *ast* shows that past time is not intended.

<sup>3</sup> In the Panjab *muṣṣī* is used for bachelor.

Unpunctuality, *khulḥ-i va'da* (k.) (to come late; or not to come at all).

Unquenchable, *khāmush na-shaw* or *iṭfā-pazīr na* (of fire); *taskīn na-shaw* (of thirst); *taskīn-yāb na*.

Unravel, *pīch* or *giriḥ vā k.* (of thread); *hall k.* (difficulty).

Unreasonable, *idda'ā-yi shān bi-pā* (or *bi-jā*) <sup>1</sup> *ast*, or *jā'iz nīst*; *zūr*<sup>1</sup> *na-gū* (don't talk unreasonably); *nā-ma'qūl*, *khilāf-i 'aql*. *Vide* Improper, Excessive.

Unrecorded, *qalam-band na gardāda*; *gabt na-shuda*.

Unrefreshed, *subḥ-i zūd bā kasālat-i bi-khwābi-yi shab bar khāsta bi-ta'jīl rakht pūshidīm*—Shah's Diary (We<sup>2</sup> rose early unrefreshed after a sleepless night and dressed in haste).

Unreliable, *nā-mu'tabar* (of people); *bi-gabāt*; and *bi-baqā* (of the world).

Unripe, *nā-rasīda* (of fruit or a boil); *kark* (very unripe); *kāl T.* (local); *chaghāla* (of peaches, apricots and almonds only, i.e. of fruits from which 'almonds' are obtained); *khām* (India, of fruit; also of persons); *nā-ras* (of fruit or a boil); *nā-rasīda* (of a boil).

Unsearchable, *ṭarīqa-hā-yi Khudā khārij az idrāk-i mā-st*.

Unseemly, *nā-shāyista*; *nā-barāzanda*; *nā-zibanda*; *in harakāt az salāṭīn bad-numā ast*<sup>3</sup>—Prof. S. T. (it is unseemly in kings to act thus); *in harakat az-ash zūr mī-āmad* or *mī-namūd*. *Vide* Unbecoming, Unsuitable.

Unseen, *nā-dīda*; *ghaybī*; *nā-mashhūd*.

Unselfish, *khud-gharaz na—*; *bi-gharaz*; *iṣār-i bi nafs k.* (to be—); *bā mahabbat* (often used in the sense of unselfish). [*na—*].

Unserviceable, *bi-kār shuda*; *qābil-i isti'māl*.

Unsettled, *havā ingilāb dāsht* (the weather was unsettled). *Vide* Restless.

Unshaken, *pā bar-jā*; *bi-tazalzul*; *bar qarār*.

Unsheathe, *bīrūn kashīdan*; *az ghilāf bar āvardan*.

Unsheathed, *barakna*; *kashīda*.

Unsightliness, *zisht-manzarī*.

Unskilful, *khām-kār*; *ghayr-i māhir*; *nā-balad* (m.c.); *ustād nīst*.

Unskilfully, *bi-hunar*; *bi-ustādāna*.

Unsociable, *mu'āsharat-dūst na*; *az mardum mī-gurizad*; *mustawḥish* (rare).

Unsound, *'ayb-dār* (of horse); *bā 'ayb*.

Unspeakable, *khārij az ḥadd-i bayān*; *nā-guṣṭanī*.

Unspecified, *ghayr-i mu'ayyan*.

Unsuccessful, *nā-murād*; *nā-kām*; *maḥrūm*; *bi-nāṭija*.

Unsuitable, *nā-shāyist*; *nā-munāsib*; *lā'iq-i rish-i man nīst*. *Vide* Unbecoming and Unseemly.

Unsurpassed, *az ū kas-i tajāvvuz na-karda*.

Unswep, *nā-ruṭa*.

Unsymmetrical, *tanāsub na-dārad* (of living things); *qat'-ash khūb nīst* (of a house).

Untidiness, *kasāfat* (m.c. in this sense); *bi-tartībī*.

Untidy, *kaṣīf* (m.c. in this sense); *bi-tartīb*; *mīz-i khud rā kaṣīf guzāshtam* (I have kept my table very untidy). *Vide* Slut and Sloven.

Until, *tā*; *mā-dām-i ki* (also "as, since, this being so, seeing that"); *tā-vagt-i ki—*.

Untimely, *bi-vagt*; *bi-maḥall*: *marg-i qabl az vagt*; or *javān-marg shud* (of untimely death).

Untouched, *dast na-khurda*; *dast na-zada*.

Untraceable, *mafquḍ*<sup>4</sup> *'l-aḡar*.

Untravelled, *sajar na-karda*; *jahān na-dīda*: *khām* (inexperienced).

Untried, *nā-āzmūda*; *nā-mujarrab*; *tajriba na-shuda* (or—*na-rasīda*). [False.

Untrue, *nā-rāst*; *nā-ḥaqq* (vulg.). *Vide*

Untruth, *nā-rāstī*.

Unusual, *khilāf-i qā'ida*; *ghayr-i ma'mūl*.

Unveiled, *rū-bāz* (bare faced); *bi-ḥijāb*; *bi-niqāb*.

Unwary, *ghāfil*.

Unwashed, *nā-shusta*, or *nā-shūr*.

Unwelcome, *bad-qadam* (inauspicious); *nā-matlūb* (gen. of things); *'azīz na* (of guest).

Unwholesome, *muṣṭirr* (of food). *Vide* Unhealthy, Indigestible, and Agree.

Unwilling, *bi-kullī namī-khwāham* (or *rāzī nīstam*) *ki ānjā bi-ravam*.

Unwillingly, *bi-ragḥbat* or *bi-rizāyat na-āmadam*: *bi-kirāhat āmadam* (I came very much against my wish); *zūr-am āmad ki īnjā bi-yāyam*.

Unwitnessed, *nā-mashhūd* (of an occurrence).

Unworthy, *in harakat khilāf-i sha'n-i shumā būd*; *in sazāvār-i shumā nīst*; *az raftār-ash gāhir shuda ki liyāqat-i ḥimāyat-i shumā rā na-dārad*.

<sup>1</sup> Zūr P. "force" and zūr Ar. "deceit."

<sup>2</sup> Royal plural.

<sup>3</sup> Better *bi-nazar khush namī-āyad*.

<sup>4</sup> Note ambiguity: the genitive may be either subjective or objective.



Up, *bālā*; *fawq*; *bālā u pāyīn* (up and down); *ilā*; or *tā* (up to).

Uphill, *sar-bālā*.

Upon, *rū-yi*—: *rū-yi ham rafta* or *rū-yi ham* —(upon the whole, or an average). *Vide* On.

Upper, *bālā-khāna* or *uṭāq-i fawqānī* (upper room); *imārat-i fawqānī* or *marṭaba-yi bālā* (upper storey); [opp. to *tahtānī* lower].

Upright, *rāst-kār*; *dar mu'āmala-yi khud-i shān amīn hastand*: *'amūd-vār* or *istāda* (perpendicular).

Uproar, *ghawghā*; *shūrish*; *hāy hū*; *hangāma*.

Uproarious, *sharāb khurda mastī mī-kard*; *pur ghawghā* (clamorous, of a number); *ghawghā'i* (of one person).

Upset, *chi awzā' ast?* (what is the upset?).

Upset, to, *vāzhgūn*, etc., *k.* (to turn upside down on purpose); *murakkab-hā<sup>1</sup> rikht* (vulg.); *tadbīr-am rā barham zada: zanhā bi-yak chiz-i juz'i az jā dar mī-ravand* (women get upset at the least thing); *zīr u rū k.* (to turn things over in a search); but *zīr u zabar k.* (to overturn, destroy). *Vide* Disarranged.

Upside-down, *vārūna*; *sar-nigūn*.

Urethra, *majrā-yi bawl*; *mamarr-i bawl*.

Urge, *pīla k.* (gen.); *targhīb k.* (to good); and *tahrīk k.* (gen., to incite to good or evil); *tashvīq k.* (good things). *Vide* Excite, Incite.

Urgency, *luzūm*; *in kār taqāzq na-dārad*.

Urgent, *luzūm dārad*; *ahammiyyat dārad* (prop. important); *ittilā-i zarūrī* (important notice, not urgent notice).

Urinal, *qārūra* (*vide* Urinometer); *mabāl*.

Urinary. *Vide* Passage and Urethra.

Urine, *pīshāb k.*; *idrār k.* (polite); *zahrāb k.* or *rikhtan*; *bawl k.*: *shāsh k.* (vulg.); *shāshū* (children's word): *habs<sup>2</sup> 'l-bawl* (retention of—).

Urinometer, *qārūra* (the urine of a patient in a bottle).

Urmuz, *Hurmuz*.

Urn (tea), *samāvar* or *samāvār* (Rus.).

Us, *az mā nīst* (he is not one of us): *har chahār tā-yi mān* (m.c.) (all four of us).

Usage, *rasm*, pl. *rusūm*; *qā'ida<sup>3</sup>*; *rusūmāt* or *ādāb* (the usages of society): *khilāf-i vaṣ'* (contrary to usage). *Vide* Treatment.

Use, *bi-chi dard mī-khurad?* = *bi-chi kār mī-āyad?*, or *chi sūd mī-bakhshad?* (of what use is this?); *grya chi chiz ast* (what's the use of crying?): *bi-masraf-i digar mī-āyad* (it'll come in for other uses). *Vide* Advantage, Custom, Practice.

Use, to, *bi-kār burdan*; *isti'māl k.*

Used, *musta'mal*.

Useful, *kār-āmad*; *muṣīd*; *bā-masraf*; *sūd-mand*: *naṣ' dārad*.

Useless, *bī-masraf*; *bī-kār*; *bī-fā'ida*. etc.: *kilāta* (local?); *bī-gamar*.

Usual, *ma'mūl*; *muta'arīf*, Ar. *muta'arāf* (also common, ordinary q.v.): *fawq<sup>2</sup> 'l-ādah* (more than usual); *mutadāvil* (customary, current).

Usually, *'umūm<sup>an</sup>*; *'ādat<sup>an</sup>*; *bar hasb-i 'ādat*.

Usurer, *tanzīl-khur<sup>3</sup>*; *pūl bi-tanzīl-dih*; *ribā-khur.*; *sūd-khur*.

Usurpation, *ghasb k.*

Usurper, *ghasb-kun*; *ghāsib*.

Usury, *tanzīl*; *ribā*; *far'* (interest; a polite word).

Utensil, *zarf*, pl. *zurūf*.

Uterine, *barādar-i batnī* (uterine brother); *az yak mādar u du pidar and* (m.c.).

Utmost, *ghāyat* subs.; *bi-ghāyat*; or *bi-nihāyat*; or *tā intihā-yi marātib* (with the utmost—). *Vide* Ability.

Utter, to, *bar*, or *bi-zabān āvardan*; *bar-zabān rāndan*. *Vide* Speak.

Utterance, *talaffuz*; *tanattūq*; *hurūfāt rā durust adā namī-kunad* (his utterance is indistinct) = *guft-ash khūb nīst* (vulg.).

Utterly, *kull<sup>an</sup> va qātibat<sup>an</sup>*; *bi 'l-marrah*; *az sar tā pā*.

Uttermost, *aqṣ<sup>2</sup> 'l-ghāyat* (—degree); *tā aqṣ<sup>2</sup> bilād-i 'ālām* (to the uttermost parts of the earth).

Uvula, *zabān-kuchikū* (m.c.); *malāz*, or *malāzha P*.

Uxorious, *zan-parast*; *maḥv-i zan-ash ast*.

Uzbek, *Uzbak*.

## V

Vacancy, *jā nīst*, or *lāzim nīst* (there is no vacancy; of an appointment).

Vacant, *khālī* (gen.); *tuhī* (of things); *chashm-ash rāh kashida ast* (local?; a "vacant stare").

Vacation. *Vide* Holiday.

Vaccinate, *ābla kūbīdan*.

<sup>1</sup> Note m.c. pl. to signify the whole.

<sup>2</sup> *Dastūr* Ar. and Pers. "permission" is in India "custom, usage."

<sup>3</sup> *Tanzīl* m.c. "interest" is properly "discount." Usury is forbidden by Muslim law.

Vaccination, *ābla-kūbī*.

Vaccine, *sīram* (Eur.; serum).

Vacillate, to, *dīl dīl k.*; *pas u pīsh k.*; *shish u bish k.* Vide Hesitate,

Vacillating, *sust* 'unsur, or *sust-māya* (weak); *du-dīla*.

Vacuum, *khalā*°.

Vagabond, *hār-jā*°; *āvāra*; *vil-gard* (not necessarily of bad character); *awbāsh* (blackguard q.v.). Vide Vagrant.

Vagina, *rāh-i farj*.

Vagrancy, *dar bi-darī*; *āvārāgī*; *harza-gardī*.

Vagrant, *harza-gard* (bad character); *bī-khān ū mān* (homeless); *dar bi-dar* (wanderer from door to door). Vide Vagabond.

Vain, *az khud rāzī* (self-satisfied); *fīsū*; *vide* Conceited: 'abag; or *bī-fā*°-ida and *bī-hūda* (in vain); *muft* (prop. gratis).

Valediction, *khūba-yi vidā*° (valedictory sermon to big people). Vide Adieu and Farewell.

Valet, *ṣandūq-dār* (in charge of clothes).

Valliant. Vide Brave.

Valid, *muhkam*; *bi-imzā*°-i *shar*° (signed by Mujtahid); *musajjal* or *sijill-dār* (sealed; signed).

Valley, *julga* (open land at foot of or between two hills): *darra* (a narrow pass or valley): *vādī* (prop. dry bed of a river). Vide Defile, Pass.

Valour. Vide Bravery.

Valuable, *qirān-bahā*: *qīmat-dār*; *qīmatī*; *pur-qīmat*; *bīsh-qīmat* (of great cost); *bī-qīmat sangīn bi-vazan subuk* (small but precious): *hamchu mī-dānistam īn khāna-kharūb*° *māl-i ma'qūl-i bā khud mī-burd* (I fancied this cursed fellow was travelling with goods worth having).

Valuation, *tagmīn* (k.) (rare): *bar-āvard* (k.); *mumayyiz īn zamīn rā bāz-dīd kard* ('vide' infra). Vide Estimate.

Valuator, *mumayyiz* (for buildings or for crops): *ahl-i khībra* (expert for other things). Vide Expert.

Value, *bahā*; *qīmat-i īn marvārīd chīst?* (what is the value of this pearl?); *arzīsh*; *man qadr-i dustī-yash rā mī-dānam*.

Value, to, *qīmat k.* Vide Estimate, Valuation.

Vanguard, *qarāvul*; *pīsh-lashkar*; *muqaddamat*° 'l-jaysh. Vide Advanced-Guard and Guard.

Vanish, to, *az nazar ghā*°-ib *shudan*: *majqūd shudan* (to be lost); *kāfur sh.*° (of things and of people). Vide Evaporate.

Vanity, *hama-yi īn dunyā bāṭil ast*. Vide Conceit.

Vanquish, *fath k.*; *ghalaba yāftan bar*—; *zafar yāftan*. Vide Conquer and Defeat.

Vanquished, *maghlūb* (k. and sh.) (of individuals or army); *musakhkhar* (k. and sh.) (of city; fort, etc.).

Vanquisher, *fātih*; *taskhīr-kun*.

Vantage-ground, *mahall-i bartarī*; *mashraf*, and coll. *jā-yi mashraf*.

Vapid, *bī-rūh* (of speech); *sard* (of speech or soda-water, etc.).

Vapour, *bukhār*, pl. *bukhārāt*; *taf* (vulg.).

Vapour-bath, *hammām-i bukhār*.

Variance, *īn munāfi bā* 'adl *ast* (this is at variance with justice); *bar zidd-i* or *mukhālīf-i* (at variance with).

Variation, *ikhṭilāf*.

Variegated, *rang-ā-rang*; *mukhtalīf*° 'l-alvān; *mulavvan*.

Variety, *ikhṭilāf* (difference).

Various, *gūn-ā-gūn*; *rang-ā-rang*: *ikhṭilāf-i ārā*° *ast* (there is variety of opinion): *umūr-i mukhtalīfa* (various matters).

Varnish, to, *rawghan zadan*: *lu'āb dādan* (to glaze earthenware).

Varnished, *īn ṣandātī rā rawghan na-zada and*.

Vary, to, *taghyīr d.*, tr.

Vast, *vast*° (spacious on the ground level); *bī-pāyān*.

Vault, *chāla* (repository for grain). Vide Dome.

Vaunt, *qul raftan* (to brag of what one will do): *mubāhāt k.* (of lineage, strength, learning, beauty).

Vaunting, *qul-ravī*; *lāf-zanī* (boasting); *khud-sitā*° (self-praise.) Vide Boast.

Vauntingly, *lāf-zanān*.

Vegetable (subs.), *nabāt*, pl. *nabātāt* (gen.); [*nabāt* also means sugar-candy]: *sabzī*, pl. *sabzī ālāt* (edible vegetables).

Vegetable (adj.), *nabātī*.

Vegetation, *rustanī*.

Vehemence, *shiddat*; *hiddat*.

Vehement, *shadīd*; *bā hiddat*.

Veil,<sup>3</sup> *rū-band* (small, white); *niqāb* (the *niqāb* is not now used in Persia; it is a part of the *burqa*°); *burqa*° (is a garment

<sup>1</sup> For *khāna-ash kharūb bi shavad*; not so strong as *pidar-sūkhṭa*.

<sup>2</sup> In India *Kāfur honā* 'to run away suddenly'.

<sup>3</sup> European women in Persia should wear a light veil, otherwise indecent remarks are bandied.



- with a network for the face): *parda* (net).
- Veiled, *pūshida-rūy* (opp. to *rū-bāz*); *niqāb-dār* (rare); *mastūr* (concealed, not veiled, of the face or things); *az-nazar-am mastūr gash* (I have not seen him for an age, or he is concealed from my sight).
- Veiling, *sitr* (covering); *sitr-i 'awrat* (concealing the privities).
- Vein, *rag*: *shiryān* (artery): *shāh-rag* (jugular): *dimāgh* (humour).
- Veined, *rag-dār*.
- Vellum, *pūst-i āhū*.
- Velvet, *makhmal*.
- Veneer, *ghilāfa* (k.).
- Venerable, Venerated, *pīr-i muhtaram*; *muhtaram-i musinn*; *zīkr-i ū dar afvāh bi-ihitirām mazkūr ast* (his memory is venerated).
- Veneration, *ikrām* (k.); *ihitirām* (k.).
- Venereal, *sūzāk*; or *sūzanak* (m.c.) (gonorrhoea): *ātashak* or *kūft* or '*siflis*' (syphilis).
- Vengeance, *qisās* (blood retaliation. *Vide* Avenge): *intiḡām* (revenge): *khūn-khwāhī* (asking for—): *nā'ira-yi ghazab-ash zabāna-kashida khirman-sūz-i jān u māl-i ahālī-yi shahr gash* (he wreaked his vengeance on the townsfolk).
- Venial, *afv-pazīr*.
- Venom, *zahr*; *samm*. *Vide* Spite.
- Venomous, *zahr-dār*; *samm-dār*: *zahr-ālūd* or *zahr-āb āda* (poisoned; swords, arrows).
- Ventilated, *hay-gīr*: *khush-havā* (also = "has good air," i. a garden). *Vide* Airy.
- Ventilator, *d-gīr* (high tower for producing a current of air): *kulāh-farangī* (local for a small skylight etc.; generally = summer-house).
- Ventured, *bi-qimat-i khud i'timād karda tamām-i māl-i khud rā dar khaṭar andākht*.
- Venus, *Zuhra* (the star; "*Raqqās-i Falak ast*").
- Veracious, *sādiq* 'l-qawl; *sādiq* 'l-va'd (of persons).
- Veracity, *rāstī*; *sadāqat*.
- Verandah, *suffa* (a verandah without pillars; only found in old-fashioned houses; also a platform for sitting on); *bar-āmada*. *Vide* Couch, Sofa.
- Verb, *fi'l*.
- Verbal, *zabānī*; *shifāhī* (oral); *lafzī*.
- Verbally, *shifāh*<sup>aa</sup> (orally q.v.); *bi-harf guft na bi-ishhāra*.
- Verbatim, *lafz bi-lafz*; *kalima bi-kalima*.
- Verbena, *shāh-pasand*.
- Verbose, *laḡḡāz* or *pur-gū* (in speech). *Vide* Prolix.
- Verbosely, *bā iṭnāb*, or *bā taṭvīl-i lā tā'il* (with circumlocution q.v.). *Vide* Prolixity.
- Verbosity, *laḡḡāzī*; *pur-gū'i*; *iṭnāb*: [in Arabic *is, hāb*].
- Verdant, *tar u tāza*: *khush u khurram*.
- Verdict, *hukm* (of Shah or governor): *fatva* (of Mujtahid): *rāy* or *ra'y* (of Jury).
- Verdigris, *zangār*.
- Verdure, *sabzī*; *khurramī*; *tar u tāzaḡī*: *khuzrat* (rare).
- Verge. *Vide* Eve.
- Verification, *taḡḡīq* (k.); *taḡḡīq* (k.).
- Verified, to be, *muḥaqqaq*; *muḥaddaq*.
- Verify, to, *miḡḡāq būdan*.
- Verily, *yaqīn*<sup>aa</sup>; *fi 'l-vāqī*. *Vide* Certainly.
- Vermilion, *shanjarf* (subs.): *shanjarf-rang* (adj.): *qirmiz*; *surkh* [Persians do not usually discriminate between red, scarlet, vermilion, etc.].
- Vermin, *shab-gaz* (any night-biting insect, including ticks): *shipishū* = *pur rishk u shipish* (lousy; a man covered with vermin): *hasharāt* (all things that crawl, includes reptiles).
- Vernal, *bahārī*; *rabī'i*: *i'tidāl-i rabī'i* (vernal equinox).
- Verse, *bayt*, pl. *abyāt* (of poetry): *āya*, pl. *āyāt* (of Qur'ān): *naẓm* (poetry): *bayt-i kitābat* (vulg. for *kitābat-i bayt*) (the remuneration per certain number of words for copying): *bayt-i chand mī-sitānī?* [how much will you charge per two lines (i.e., one *bayt*) for copying?]: *rubā'i* (quatrain).
- Versified, *manẓūma*.
- Vertebra, *muhra-yi pusht*.
- Vertebrate, *hayvān-i ustukhwān-i kamar-dār*, or *hayvān-i māza-dār*.
- Vertical, *qā'im*; *'amūdī*.
- Vertigo, *gīch* (*shudan*); *sar-gīch* (*raftan*); *dawrān* (or *duvār*)-i *sar* (*dāshtan*); *sar-pirak* (*giriſtan*) (vulg.).
- Very, *bisṡār*; *khaylī* or *khaylī*; *bas 'ālī* (very magnificent): *harf-am rā pur bad fahmīda-i* (you have understood what I said very ill): *'aẓīm muhtaram* (very much honoured): *dar hamān rūz* (on that very day). *Vide* Same.
- Vessel, *zarf*, pl. *zurūf* (plates, etc.): *kayl* (for measuring). *Vide* Ship.
- Vest, *pīrāhan-i kash*, or *zīrpīrāhanī* (under-vest): *arkhālūq* (a long undercoat): *jilitqa* or *zhilitka* (waistcoat): *banyān* (Indian; under-vest).

Vestige, *nishān*: *aṣar*, pl. *āḡār*.

Vetch, *nukhūd*.

Veterinary, *baytārī*. Vide Farrier.

Vex, *ranjānidan*; *jirr āvurdan*; *izā d*

Vexation, *tasdī'* (d.) (lit. head-ache); *kudūrat* (d.); *dard-i sar* (d.).

Vexatious, '*ajab* '*azāb-i giriftār shudam* (m.c.; it's really most vexatious; dar understood).

Vexed, *ranjīda*; *ranjīda-khātīr*; *dil-khur*.

Viands, *khurāki-hā* (vulg.); *ma'kulāt*; *at'ia-ma*, pl. of *ta'am*; *khurdanīhā*.

Vibration, *larzish* (k.); *hū hū k.* (?); *tanīn* (of sounding metal); *harakat* (of pendulum); *irtī'āsh* (in air or water).

Vice, '*ayb*, pl. '*uyūb*: *fiṣq u fujūr*; *hīch farq mā-bayn-i nīk u bad* (or *khayr u shar*) *namī-guzārānd*: *gīra* (blacksmith's vice); *gīra-dast* (small hand vice).

Viceroy, *Farmān-farmā*: *Khādīv* (of Egypt): *nā'ib*<sup>1</sup> 's-saltāna (regent): [*nā'ib* 'l-*ḥukūma*, Lieutenant-Governor].

Vicinity, *nazdīki*; *jivār*; *qurb u jivār*; *havālī* (neighbourhood): *man dar jivār-i sarkār-am* ("I'm your neighbour"; polite).

Vicious, *fājir u fāsiq* (of people); *gandakār*: *bad-adā* (of horse): *mūzī* (injurious, of animals, etc.): *shamūs* (vulg. *chamūs*) (of horses, mules, donkeys): *gazānda* (biting).

Vicissitudes, *inqilābāt-i dunyavī*; *taghyīrāt-i jalakī*; *past u bulandī-yi zamāna*.

Victorious, *zafar-mand*; *firūzmand*.

Victim, *qurbānī* or *naḥr* (animal for sacrifice).

Victor, *fātīh*: *ghālīb*.

Victory, *fath*, pl. *futūḥāt*; *zafar* (*yāftan*): *dast-burd* (getting the better of): *dast yāftan bar*—(to gain the victory).

Victuals, *khurdanīhā*; *ma'kulāt*. Vide Viands.

Videlicet, *ya'mī*.

Vie with, to, *bā*—*lāf-i barābarī zadan* (gen.); *ham-sarī k.* (of people).

View, *dar madd-i nazar dāshtan* (have an object in view): *chashm-andāz-i khūb-i dārad* (it has a fine view): *chashm-andāz-i īn mahtābī*<sup>1</sup> *dar 'ālam nazīr na-dārad*.—Shah's Diary (the terrace has an unrivalled view): *manẓar* (the place viewed).

Vigilance, *bīdārī*; *bā-ihtiyāf*.

Vigilant, *bāyad dar ijtīnāb-i az badī hūshyār bāshīm*: *bīdār*; *bā-ihtiyāf*: *kishīk-chī bāyad bā hūsh u gūsh bāshad*.

Vigorous, *tavānā*; *bā-bunya*: *bā-vujūd kibār-i sinn pā-yash u chashm-ash bi-jā āsafqūd* (in spite of his age he is vigorous, having possession of his faculties).

Vigour, *tavānā'ī*; *bunya*.

Vile, *khabiṣ* (in Persian of men; not of things).

Vileness, *khabāṣat*.

Villa, *kūshk* (villa or summer residence, kiosk).

Village, *dih* (small); *qasaba* (big); *qasabcha* (small = *dih*): *rūstā* (country or village as opposed to town): *ham-dih* (adj. of the same village): *zābit* (head of one or more villages): *kad-khudā* (head of one village and under a *zābit*).

Villager, *dihātī*; *rūstā'ī*: *dihqān* (also cultivator). Vide Bumpkin.

Villain, *khabiṣ*; *shaqī*.

Vindication, '*tizār*; *raf-i ilzām*.

Vindicate, *barā-yi raftār-i khud 'uzr-i masmū'*<sup>2</sup> *namī-tavānad bi-yāvarad*.

Vindictive, *kīna-var*; *shutur-kīna*.

Vindictiveness, *shutur-kīnaḡī*; *kīna-varī*.

Vine, *maw* (local); *raz*: *tāk*: *darakht-i raz rū-yi darakht-i girdū kashīda shuda ast*.

Vinegar, *sirka*: [*sirka-rū*, vinegar-faced, sour-faced].

Vineyard, *bāgh-i razī*; *angūr-ār*.

Vintage, *angūr-chīnī* or *angūr-chīn*: *hāsil-i razī*.

Vinter, *shīr-chī*; *bāda-farūsh*.

Violate, *shikāstan* (a law): *hatk-i 'irz k.*, or *bī-gūrat k.* (a virgin): *'akārāt burdan* (with or without consent): *na-bāyad ki zīr-i ḥukm-i dawlat bi-zanī*: *tajāvuz k.* (of a treaty): *qasam rā shikāstan* (of oath): *fashk-i qawl k.* Vide Rape and Violating.

Violating, *Afāghīna ba'd az giriftan-i shahr-i Kirmān bā zanhā-yash bī-'ismatī kardand*: *parda-darī* (k.) (also to disclose a secret): *bī-nāmūsī*.

Violence, *shiddat*; *ishtidād*: *jafā* (oppression): *ṣadamāt-i bād* (of wind). Vide Virulence.

Violent, *ātash-mizāḡ*; *dīvāna* (mad).

Violet, *banafsha*<sup>3</sup>: *rang-i banafsha* adj.

Violin, *kamāncha* (the instrument and the bow; but if used together the latter is called *kamān*, not *kamāncha*).

Viper, *mār-i shākh-dār* (Cerastes; a small viper found in sand).

Virgin, *bākira*: *dūshīza* (rare); *dukhtar* (m.c.):

<sup>1</sup> *Mahtāb*, without ع "moonlight."

<sup>2</sup> *Masmū'* Ar. past partic.; lit. "heard."

<sup>3</sup> A name often given to female negro slaves.



- khayālāt-i bīkr* (virgin and hence original thoughts): *ghazal-i bīkr* (virgin ode).
- Virginity, *dukhtaragī* or *dukhtarī*; *dūshizagī*; *bakārat*
- Virgo, *sumbula* (lit. a ear of corn).
- Virile, *mard-sifat* (also of a woman = masculine): *ṣāhib-rujūliyyat*.
- Virility, *mardī*; *rujūliyyat*: *quvva-yi bāh* (in copulation only).
- Virtue, 'ismat or 'iffat (chastity): *khāssiyyat* (quality, peculiarity): *bi-i'tibār-i 'uhda-i ki dārad* (by virtue of his office): *fazā'il* (opp. to *razā'il*).
- Virtuous, *pāk-dāman*: *bā-'ismat*.
- Virulence, *shiddat*; *tundī*; *hiddat*.
- Virulent, *shadīd*; *tund*; *bā-hiddat*.
- Visage, *manzar* (outward appearance as opposed to *makhbar*, the mind): *liqā*.
- Visé, to, *viza k.* or *qul kashidan* (to visé a passport, etc.).
- Viscid, *lazij*.
- Visible, *az ānjā daryācha khūb paydā ast*. — Shah's Diary (the lake is clearly visible from there): *namūdār*; *numāyān*.
- Visibly, *zāhir<sup>an</sup>* (as opp. to *bātin<sup>an</sup>*): *vāziḥ<sup>an</sup>*. *Vide* Evidently, Clearly.
- Vision, *khayāl*; *ru'yā* (sp. a true vision, but also a false dream). *Vide* Dream.
- Visionary, *pur-khayāl*; *muhāl-andīsh*.
- Visit, *mulāqāt* (k.); 'iyādat (k. or raftan) (sick persons): *ziyārat* (k.) (tombs of saints, friends, etc.). *Vide* Call, Enquire.
- Visit, to, *hīch bi-sar-i vaqt-i mā namī-āyī* (are you never coming to see us?): *mī-khwāham dīdan-i ū bi-ravam*, or — *dīdanī az ū bi-kunam*: *qadam-ranja farmāyīd imrūz banda rā sar-afraz kunīd* (uncommon): *imrūz zahmat kashīd bi-banda-manzil tashrif bi-yavārīd* (common): *muharrir-i awrāq rā du daf'a iqāmat-i Kalkatta ittīfāq uftād* (the present writer twice visited Calcutta).
- Visiting, *dīd u bāz-dīd* (visiting and return-visiting): *ziyārat-i aḥbāb va gasht-i bāgh u gulzār* (visiting friends and strolling in gardens).
- Visiting-card, *kārt* (Fr.).
- Visitor, *dīdanī-kun* (vulg.): *mihmān* (guest): *sayyāh* (to a place; also tourist): *dar īn mawsim mardum az khārij khaylī mī-āyand*.
- Visual, *chashmī* (vulg.); *naẓarī*: *shahādāt-i 'aynī* (visual evidence).
- Vital, *maraz-i muḥlik* (vital disease): *maqtal* (rare) (vital spot). [die].
- Vitality, *īn mār sag-jān ast* (this snake won't
- Vitiated, *fāsīd* (k. or sh.).
- Vivacious, *ziring*.
- Viva voce, *zabānī*; *shifāhī*.
- Vivid, *khayāl-i rūshan dārad* (vivid imagination): 'ibārat-ash pīsh-i chashm-i *khwānanda mujassam mī-shavad* (vivid writer or speaker).
- Vizier, *vazīr*, pl. *vuzarā'*.
- Vladikavkas, *Valdādaqajqāz*.
- Vocabulary, *luḡhat* (dict. or its contents): *farhang* (glossary).
- Vocal, *ṣawfī*: *ṣadā'ī*: *mūsīqī ham ṣawfī būd va ham sāzī* (vocal and instrumental music).
- Vociferate, *dād z.*; *faryād z.*
- Vociferous, *shūrīshī*: *ghawghā'ī* (of birds).
- Voice, *āwāz*; *āwāz-i khush u shērīn* (sweet voice); *āwāz-i narm u ḥazīn* (low and mournful voice): *hanjar-i khush-ī* (a sweet voice): *hātīf makhluq-ī 'st ki takallum mī-kunad va ilhām mī-rasānad valī dīda namī-shavad* (the Hātīf is a being that is heard, not seen; it conveys warnings): *bā ghalāẓat-i nafas* (speaking with a clergyman's voice).
- Void, 'arī; *khālī*: *fazā'* (space between earth and heaven); *khālā'* (the void; ditto): *tu bi-qadr-i du tā pūl 'aql na-dārī = bi-qadr-i khar-ī namī-fahmī* (=you have no more intelligence than an egg; void of brains). *Vide* Dull and Ass.
- Volatile, *parīdānī*; *zūd juzv-i havā mī-shavad*.
- Volcano, *kūh-i ātash-fishān*.
- Nolens volens, *khwāh ma-khwāh*; *taw'<sup>an</sup> va kurh<sup>an</sup>*.
- Volga, *Rūd-i Vulgā*.
- Volley, *tīr-bārān* (k.); *shītik* (k.).
- Voluble, *zabān-ash miḡl-i gaychī mī-ravad* or *miḡl-i miqrāz mī-gardad*: *tund ḥarf mī-zanad*: *hay ḥarf ast ki az dahan-ast birūn mī-āyad*.
- Volume, *jild*; *īn kitāb yak jild ast yā du?*; (*yak jild dārad yā du?* might mean "one cover or both?").
- Voluntarily, *khud bi-khud*; *bi-mayl-i khud*; *az rū-yi ikhtiyār*; *az pīsh-i khud*: *ān khāna bi-jihat ātash girift* (that house caught fire of its own accord).
- Volunteer, *daw-talab*: *chirīk* (Inf. volunteers enlisted by force and lent arms and uniform): *mujāhidīn* (modern newspaper word for "volunteers").
- Voluptuary, 'ayyāsh: *tan-parast*.
- Vomit, to, *qay k.*: *istifrāgh k.*
- Vomitive, *muqayyī*.

**Voracious**, *hirs-zan* vulg. (gen. of people): *pur-khur* (greedy): 'abd' <sup>1</sup>*l-baṭn* (slave to his belly): *shikamū* or *shikam-shul* (m.c.) (one always wanting to eat): *akūl* (glutton): *daranda* (of animals): *gurg-i ādamī-khwar* (voracious wolf): *bal'anda* (swallowing whole; of a dragon or demon).

**Votary**, *kūchak-abdāl* (a votary and confederate of a dervish; *vide* Confederate and Pilgrim): *muḡāvir*, pl. *muḡāvirīn* (those that dwell for religious motives at a sacred spot).

**Vow**, *nazr* (k.); 'ahd (k. or b.).

**Vowel**, *ḥarf-i illat* (the weak consonants *alif*, *vāv*, and *yā*): *ī'rāb* (*guḡāshtan*) (the three short vowel points); *ḥarakāt* (ditto).

**Voyage**, *siyāhat-i daryā*: *Sindbād haft bār safar-i daryā kard*.

**Voyager**, *daryā-navard*.

**Vulgar**, *bāzārī*: 'avamm *in tawr mī-gūyand*: *in bāzārī 'st* (he is a low fellow): *bi-sar u pā* (not respectable; *vide* Aimless): *ū ṭabī'at<sup>an</sup> bi-nawkar bishtar mī-barad*. *Vide* Hackneyed.

**Vulture**, *lāsha-khwar* (gen. term): *dāl*: *kachal-charkis* (Egyptian vulture): *kirgis*.

## W

**Wadding**, *kuhna* or *jul* (for gun).

**Waddle**, to, *kaj u chūla<sup>1</sup> rāh raftan* (also to limp): *muramḡa k.*, or —*rāh raftan* (of a duck; also to roll, of a ship).

**Wade**, *dar kitāb-i inshā-yi Abu'l-Faḡl bi-diqqat murūr kardam* (I waded through Abu'l Faḡl's letters with difficulty): *dar āb raftan*. *Vide* Ford.

**Wafted**, *bā havā āmadan* (to be—). [(rare).]

**Wager**, to, *shart*— or *giraw bastan*; *nazr b.*

**Wages**, *muḡāḡib* (gen.): *muzd* or *uḡrat* (daily or weekly); *māhiyāna* (monthly): [*du pūl ḥammālī bi-dih*=give the cooly two pice for carrying these things].

**Waggle**, *qirbaylī k.* (to shake the buttocks when walking; affected gait). *Vide* Coquetry.

**Wagon**, *vāḡūn* (Eur.); *bār-kash<sup>2</sup>* (also a beast of burden); 'arrāda (cart).

**Wagoner**, 'arrāda-chī.

**Wagtail**, *dum-jumbānak*; *dam-i chāh* and *dum-sīja*; 'arūs-khāla.

**Wahabi**, *Vahhābī*, pl. *Vahhābiyya*.

**Wailing**, *shīvan* (k.) (noise; for dead): *nawha-garī* (k.) (conventional wailing for the dead): *gīrya u zārī* (k.) (any wailing): *nāla* (k.) (sp. for pain): 'azā (k.) (sp. in Muḡarram). *Vide* Weep.

**Wailingly**, *nāla-kunān*.

**Waist**, *kamar*; *mīyān*.

**Waistcoat**, *jalīdqa* or *jalatqa*: *nīm-tana<sup>1</sup>* (a short coat with sleeves); *chabkan<sup>2</sup>* (a long sleeveless garment, worn by Muslim and Zardushti infants): *yal* (a short coat with sleeves, worn by Muslims). *Vide* Vest.

**Wait**, *māndan*; *intīzār kashīdan*; *muntazir b.*: *bi-gū dar in utūq sabr kunad*: *qadr-i sabr kun al-ān<sup>4</sup> mī-āyam*: *tā du sū'at intīzār-i shumā rā kashīdam*: *dīda* (or *chashm*) *bi-rāh būdan* (to wait or expect the arrival of): *barā-yi javāb mu'attal ast* (he's waiting for an answer): *bi-kamān-i man nishasta ast* (she's lying in wait to catch me; *vide* Ambush): *bi-sar-i fir āvardan* (to lie in wait till the game crosses the point on which the rifle has been previously laid and aimed): *bāsh bāsh rasīdam* (wait, wait, I'm just coming). 'Wait on,' *dawrī k.* (to make a falcon 'wait on'); *shāhīn-i dawrī* (a shahin trained to 'wait on').

**Waiter**, *pīsh-khidmat* (table servant): *pā-daw* (one that brings pipes and coffee at the ḡammām, also any boy or 'tweenie'); *jāma-dār* (one who has charge of the clothes at a bath and on departure brings the looking glass<sup>5</sup>): *āb-gīr* (one who draws washing water in a jug); *dallāk* (shampooer and barber, etc.).

**Waiting**, *pas chirā mu'attal-i?* = *muntazir-i chī hastī?* (well, what are you waiting for?).

**Wake**, *bīdar shudan*: *bāyad ki ṣubḡ-i zūd az*

<sup>1</sup> *Chūla*, a hollow: as though a man kept on putting one leg in a hollow.

<sup>2</sup> There are, it is said, a few wagons in Teheran.

<sup>3</sup> Open on the left side for a short distance below the armhole, and fastened by tapes: now old-fashioned. In India the word is applied to a different pattern garment.

<sup>4</sup> Lay stress on the word *al-ān*.

<sup>5</sup> The fee for the bath (from 2 shahis according to the status of the customer) is placed on the box at the exit. A better-class man, attended by a servant, would send the money by the servant. A tip to the *pā-daw* may or may not be given, but a tip to the *dallāk* from three shahis, and to the *jāma-dār* from one shahi is almost *de rigueur*. Poor people do not employ the *dallāk* as a shampooer, nor do they tip the *jāma-dār*.



- raht-i khwāb pā shavīd* (you must get up early to-morrow): *bar-khīz* (get up!).
- Wakefulness, *bīdārī* or *bīdār-khwābī* (*kashīdan*); *tamām-i shab khwāb az sar-am raft* (I spent a sleepless night).
- Wale, *dāgh bar dāshtan*, intr.
- Walk, *gardish* (k.); *tafarruj* (walking): *khiyā-bān* (garden path). Vide Gait and Walking.
- Walk, to, *rāh-raftan*: *kharāmīdan* or *qadam zadan* (stroll; in a garden, etc.); *mī-khwāhīd piyāda bi-ravīd yā savāra?*: *chamīdan* (to walk affectedly): *bāng bar qadam zadan* (to walk quickly): *qadam qadam r.* (of a horse).
- Walker. Vide Stride and Wanderer.
- Walking, *gardish* (k.) (walking or riding): *tafarruj k.*: *sayr* (k.) (sight-seeing or travelling for amusement; *sayr-i daryā k.*, "to go for a sail"). Vide Walk.
- Wall, *divār*: *jīdār* (gen. of garden): *bārū* (of fort or city): *hiṣār* (fort, or fortified wall of a city): *muḥavvaṭa* (any boundary wall): *divār-i bāgh pāyīn āmada ast* or *ghalīda<sup>1</sup> ast* (the garden wall has fallen down): *taīr* or *qanāt* (wall of a tent; latter also means an underground water-course): *divār-i mushtarak* (a party-wall between two houses). Vide Blade.
- Wall up, to, *dar divār chīdan* (to wall up a person alive).
- Wallet, *khurjīn* (either of carpet or of *gilīm*): *jul bandī* (wallet, hold-all, portfolio): *chinta* (of dervishes). Vide Bag.
- Wall-eyed, *safīd-chashm*; *bad-chashm*; *chashm-i bābā-qūrī*.<sup>2</sup>
- Wall-flower, *gul-i khīrī* (m.c.; amongst drug-gists the holly-hock or *khatmī* is so named).
- Walnut, *girdū*: *jawz-i chahār-maghz* (by druggists). [cane].
- Wand, *ta'limī* (of magician; also a swagger).
- Wander, to, *āwāra shudan* (to be a vagabond); *īn tarāf u ān tarāf raftan*: *az hama tarāf gardish karda am*; *tamām-i rub<sup>3</sup>-i maskūn rā safar karda am* (I have wandered over the whole world): *mā chahār ashkhāz az gardish-i āsmān va inqilāb-i layl u nahār dar bi-dar va khāk bi-sar būda az muddat-i madīd-i gardish mī-kunīm*—Prof. S. T. (we

- four, driven forth by Fate, have long wandered wretchedly): *sar-gardān sh.* (in a jungle, etc.): vide Delirious: *az maṭlab dūr uftādīd* (you have wandered from the point). Vide Lose.
- Wanderer, *kūcha-gard* (street walker, an idle man, a prostitute). Vide Vagabond.
- Wane, to, *kāstan*, rt. *kāh*, tr. and intr.
- Want. Vide Desire, Need, Deficiency, and Poverty: 'adam-i-(want of—; lacking).
- Want, to, *mayl dāshtan* (feel an inclination for); *dil-am khayālī mī-khwāhad ki ūrā bi-binam*=*khayālī mushtāq-i dīdan-i ū hastam* (I much want to see him): *ūrā az hīch chīz mu'attal ma-dār* (let him want for nothing): *mī-khwāhī chi kunī* (what do you want or intend to do?); *man ki dar gayd-i dunyā nīstam* (I don't desire money): *bi-raw gum shaw man ki dar gayd-i mard nīstam*<sup>4</sup> (said by a coquette to a fickle lover): *mīz-i safarī lāzim na-dāram* (I don't want a camp table): *kām-i dil-i man bi-dih*<sup>5</sup> (give me what I want): *dil-am mī-khwāhad girya kunam na khandā* (I want to cry, not laugh): *chi tawar magar?* (well, what do you want?): *gāh-i az ma'kul u mashrūb tangī na-kāshīda and* (they have never been in want of food). Vide To Need.
- Wanton, *harza-khayāl*.
- War, *jang* (k.):<sup>6</sup> *mahāraba* (k.) (rare in m.c.): *nizā'-hā-yi dākhiliyya u mulkiyya* (civil war): *bā sarān-i havālī kalla mī-zad* (he was often engaged in petty wars with the neighbouring chiefs): *jihād* (against non-muslims, but properly against infidels *kuffār*): *i'lān-i jang* (proclamation of—): *markaz-i jang* (seat of war).
- Warble, *rīza-khwānī k.*
- Warbler, *bulbul* (several species of warbler are so styled: vide Nightingale): *barādar-i bulbul* (a warbler closely resembling the nightingale).
- Warder, *hāfiz* (keeper): *sarāy-dār* (owner or custodian of a *sarā*): *nigāh-bān* (in a prison).
- Wardrobe, *gandūq-khāna* (store-room for clothes and jewels).
- Wards (of a key), *shigāf* (of a key; the ridges or projections of the lock and the point of the key are called *zabāna*).

<sup>1</sup> *Ghalīdan*, prop. "to roll; also to fall down, of an animal or man." *Rumbīdan* "to fall down (of a wall)."

<sup>2</sup> *Bābā-qūrī* "onyx." The Afghans call a wall-eye *chashm-i sulaymānī*.

<sup>3</sup> Only one quarter of the globe is supposed to be inhabited, three quarters being water.

<sup>4</sup> Or *magar qahṭ-i mard ast?* <sup>5</sup> A phrase better avoided. <sup>6</sup> But *ianāidan*, "to quarrel."

Wares, *jins*, pl. *ajnās* : *khurda-rīz* (small).  
 Warehouse, *maghāza* or *makhzan* (a large shop) : *ambār-khāna* (store).  
 Warily, *naẓar kardā* ; *bi-ihtiyāt*.  
 Warlike, *jangī* ; *razm-pīsha* ; *jang-jū*.  
 Warm, *garm* : *garm-sīr* (of country) : *malūl* (lukewarm).  
 Warm, to, *garm k.* ; *taftīdan*.  
 Warmth, *garmī* ; *harārāt*.  
 Warn, to, *khābar-dār sākhtan* or *mutanabbih k.* (to caution) : *az khayāl-i bad-i ū shumā rā āgāh mi-kunam*—*az ū bar hazar bāyad bāshid* (I warn you against him) : *guft az khayālāt-i fūsida bar hazar bāshand* (he warned them against harbouring evil designs).  
 Warning, *dīgarān az īn zan 'ibrat bi-gīrand*. *Vide* Advice.  
 Warp, *īn takhta kaj u kūr*<sup>1</sup> *shuda ast*, or *tāb bar dāshta ast*, or *pīchīda ast* (this plank is warped) :  
 Warp and woof, *tār u pūd* ; [*tār*, also *tūn*, are the upright threads in a loom and *pūd* the cross ones]. *Vide* Carpet.  
 Warrant, (subs). *iltizām* a written guarantee for good behaviour or for completion of a contract<sup>2</sup>).  
 Warrant, to, *zamānat k.* or *zāmin shudan* (guarantee) ; *barāy-i īn jins ki aṣl ast zimma mi-gīram* ; *vide* Authorize and Justify : *man zāmin-am* (I warrant it ; said by shopkeepers).  
 Warranted, *muta'ahhid shuda and ki īn asp bī 'ayb ast* : *'uhda giriftan* (to be responsible).  
 Warranter, *multazim*. *Vide* Warrant.  
 Warrior, *muhārīb* : *ghāzī* (religious) : *jihād-kun* (of a *jihād*) : *shamshīr-zan*.  
 Wart, *tūtūl* or *tutūlī* (small) ; *gandama* (large).  
 Wash, to, *shustan*, rt. *shū*, tr. (gen.) : *shust u shū k.* (the body ; dishes, etc.) : *ghusl k.* (of body ; gen. for ceremonial impurity) : *jān rā shustan* (at the bath) : *vuzū' k.* (the ablutions before prayer) ; *tayammum (k.)* (ditto with earth or sand, in the absence of water) : *rūd-burda shudan* (to be washed

away) : *dast az jān shustan* (to give up hope of life). *Vide* Despair.  
 Washerman,<sup>3</sup> *shāl-shūr* (for shawl-work) : *rakht-shū* or *gāzur* : *murda-shūr* and *ghas-sāl* (of dead) : *murda-shūr-at bi-barad!* (a curse).  
 Washerwoman,<sup>4</sup> *ghassāla* (of dead). *Vide* Laundress.  
 Wash-house, *ghassāl-khāna* (for corpses).<sup>4</sup>  
 Washing, *āb-i ākhirat* (the last washing of water given to a corpse).  
 Wasp, *zārū* (the yellow wasp) : *zambūr* (hornet) : *khāna-yi* or *ghāl-i zambūr* (wasp's or hornet's nest).  
 Waste, to, *talaf k.* (also to destroy) : *chirā 'umr-i tān rā zāy'*<sup>5</sup> *mi-kunīd?* : *bi-hadar raft* (to go to naught) : *ān sham' ashk mī-rīzad* (that candle is wasting) : *chirā dar māl tafrī'*<sup>6</sup> *mi-kunī* (vulg.; why do you waste your money?) ; *vide* Money. For Waste Time *vide* Prove.  
 Waste away, *kāhidan*, tr. and intr.: *muz-mahill sh.* (of human beings).  
 Wasteful, *mubazzir* (or a person) ; *vil-kharj*.  
 Wasting, *taz'yī'*<sup>5</sup> (*k.*)  
 Watch, *sā'at-i baghalī* (watch) ; *sā'at* (gen.; watch or clock) ; *sā'at-i zang-dār* (repeater) : *sā'at-am khūb kār mi-kunad* (my watch goes well) ; *mu'tabar ast* (it is to be relied on) : *'aqra* (hands) ; *raqqās* (the balance wheel of a watch, or escapement) ; *dasta* (the knob and hence the figure 12 on a watch ; *vide* Hand) ; *qāb* (case) : *sā'at-zadan* or *baghal giriftan* (wear a watch) ; *vide* Clock : *pās* (a period of 3 hours).  
 Watch, to, *fursat-i barā-yi raftan-i ānjā mī-jūyam* = *mutarassid hastam ki ānjā bi-ravam* : *bi-pā kas-i īnjā nayāyad* (watch that none comes here) ; *pā'idan* (m.c.) : *bi-namāz shab zinda mī-darād* (watch and pray) :—*tā muvāzib-i ḥarakāt-i ū bāshad* (—to watch, spy, on him) : *kishik kashīdan* (to guard) : *mutarassid-i fursat būdan* (opportunity).  
 Watchman, *pāsbān* or *kishik-chī* (gen.) : *dīdabān* (any look-out man posted on a high place, in a tower, etc.) : *'asas* (night-watch = *gazma*, etc. ; *vide* Police, Patrol).

<sup>1</sup> *Kūr* has here no meaning.

<sup>2</sup> *Multazim*, one who gives an *iltizām*. The form is *multazim va muta'ahhid gardid julān shakhs agar*—

<sup>3</sup> In Persia the women, not the men, wash clothes ; there are no *dhobis*.

<sup>4</sup> Clothes are washed in a stream.

<sup>5</sup> In Ar. ضائع ; in Pers. ضایع

<sup>6</sup> *Tafrī'* is properly "deficiency," opp. to *ifrāt*, "excess." *Chirā dar khurdan tafrī' mi-kunī* (why do you eat too little?).



Watchword, *ism-i shab*<sup>1</sup> (countersign).

Water,<sup>2</sup> *āb*, vulg. *aw*: *āb-i guvāra* (good drinking water): *āb-i muqattar* (prop. distilled water but in m.c. filtered): *āb-i ma'danī* (mineral): *yak chakla* (or *chakka*)-*yi āb bi-dih bi-khūram* (vulg.; just give me a drop of water to drink): *hayāt rū āb-pāshī bi-kun* (water, i.e. sprinkle the courtyard): *chand nafar az bachcha hā-yi man ābyārī-yi kisht-zār mī-kurdand ki ghaṣṭa<sup>3</sup> hātīf-i nidā dar dād* (some of my men were watering the fields when suddenly a voice from the unseen shouted to them): *āb-i ravān* or *-jārī* (running water); *gandāb*; *murdāb* (stagnant): *āb-i chā'ida* and *āb-i yakh* (cold water): *āb mayl bi-sift mī-kunad* (water seeks the lowest level); *la'l-i khush āb u rang* (a ruby of fine water):

Water, to,<sup>2</sup> *āb dar dahan āmadan* (of the mouth): *ābyārī k.* (plants, by sprinkling): *'avvāra rikhtan* (with watering pot): *āb ādan* (horse, etc.): *āb-pāshī k.* (streets, etc.). Vide Irrigate.

Water-carrier, *sagqā bi-zamān khurd va mashk-ash pūra shud* (the water-carrier burst his 'nusuck' by falling).

Water-closet, *mabāl*: *mabraz* (rare); *bayt<sup>4</sup> l-kealā* (rare): *rafta ast dast bi-āb bi-rasānad* (he has gone to 'wash his hands'; polite formula): *kinār-i āb rafta ast* (he has gone to the W.C.; polite): *rafta ast talab-gār-ash rā javāb bi-dihad* (vulgar = *ya'ni fuzla māl-i talab-gār shavad*): *pish-i ussā<sup>5</sup> rafta ast* (amongst Shiah children).

Water-course, *jurda* (a small water-course): *kārīz* or *qanāt* (underground).

Watered, *mawj-dār* (of silks): *kaṣīr<sup>6</sup> 'l-anhār* (well watered; of country).

Waterfall, *āb-shār-i bisyār sāf-i khūb-i az bālā-yi kūh mī-rīzad* (a waterfall of pure drinking water falls from the hill).

Water-hollow. Vide Hollow.

Water-melon, *hinduvāna*. Vide Date.

Watering-place, *mashraba*.

Water-skin. Vide Skin.

Water-wagtail. Vide Wagtail.

Water-wheel, *charkh-i dūlāb<sup>4</sup>* or *charkh-i gāv-gard<sup>4</sup>*.

Watery, *ābakī* (in m.c. also = liquid). Vide Thin, Liquid, and Diluted.

Wattle, *āvīz* (of turkey).

Wave, *mawj*, pl. *amvāj*: *mawj rūy bi-bāz gashtan dāshd ki—* (the wave was on the point of rolling back when—).

Wave to, *takān dādan*.

Waving, *mutamavvij* (sp. of water, but also of tall grass in the wind).

Wavy, *pur-shikan* (of hair). Vide Curly.

Wax, *mūm*: *in sham'hā kāfūri* (or *gachī*) 'st? (are these wax candles?): *khayr*, *az pīh* (or *pīhī*) *ast* (no, they are tallow): *lūk* (sealing-wax): *chirk* (of ears).

Wax-cloth, *mushamma'*.

Wax-works, *mujassama-yi mūmī*.

Waxen, *mūmī*: *kāfūri* (of candle).

Way, *rāh* or *rah*; *rāh balad nistam* (I don't know the way): *khaylī rāh būd* (it was a long way): *az rāh u nima rāh* (all the way): *haqq-i murūr* (right of way): vide Road and Method: *bi-har sūrat*; or *bi-hich jihat* (in any way): *har jūr ast* (in some way or other): *hich javāb-i hast u nist na-dād*, or *hich hā u na na-kard* (he gave no answer one way or the other): *in bā qā'ida ast* (this is the proper way): *in rasm-i sulūk nist* (= this is not the way to treat a gentleman).

Wayfarer, *rāh-raw*, *rāh-guzar*: *mutaraddidīn* or *'ābirīn* (passers-by in the streets). Vide Traveller.

Waylay, *dar kamān nishastan* (with evil intent): *dar bayn-i rāh giristan* (not with evil intent).

We, *mā*; *māhā<sup>6</sup>* (double plural).

Weak, *nā-tavān*; *kam-zūr*; *kam-bunya*; *za-'if*: *'āyīz* (helpless, etc.): *sabuk*, *kamrang* or *ābakī* (of tea): *sust* or *kam-nashā<sup>6</sup>* (of wine): *dalīl-i sust* (a weak argument): *dahan-bīn* (one that is always swayed by the last speaker): *gūshī* (one that does whatever he hears): *har kas cham-i dārad*, or *bi-chīz-i dīl-bastagī dārad* (= every one has his weak point): *bikh-i dum-ash sust ast* (easily influenced). Vide Follow and 'Tea.'

<sup>1</sup> No one is allowed out in the streets without permission from four hours after sunset. The *ism-i shab* is given to trustworthy persons only. The *arg* has a different *ism-i shab* from the city.

<sup>2</sup> When a person drinks it is customary to say *'āfiyat bāshad*.

<sup>3</sup> *Ussā* = *ustād* = 'Umar.

<sup>4</sup> *Dūlāb* is a garden watered by a well with a Persian wheel. *Gāv-gard* is the covered place in which the well-bullock circles.

<sup>5</sup> *Māyān*. Af. and Ind.

<sup>6</sup> *Nashā<sup>6</sup>* P. for *nashwah* Ar., or *nasha<sup>6</sup>* Ar. col.

Weakening, *za'if*, etc. *k.*; *az quvvat andākh-tan*; *zu'f-āvar būdan*.

Weakness, *za'if* or *zu'f*; *nā-tavānī*; *kambunyagī* (of body): *sustī-yi rāy* (in mind).  
*Vide* Inability.

Weal, *sihbat u suqm* (weal or woe).

Wealth, *dāwlat va garvat*: *tamavvul-i Inglis-hā ma'rūf-i dunyā 'st zarūr bi-navishtan nist*—Shah's Diary (the wealth of the English is known to all the world; there is no necessity to describe it).

Wealthy, *tavāngar*; *dawlatmand*; *māt-dār*; *ghanī*; *mutamavvil*; *sahib garvat* or *dawlat*; *bā garvat*: *pūl u pilla-i ziyād dārad* (vulg.).

Wean, *bachcha rā az shīr bāz giriftand*<sup>1</sup> (or *buridand*) (the child was weaned).

Weaned, *az shīr girifta* or *burīda*.

Weapon, *harba* (gen.): *silāh*, pl. *asliha* (of war only); *ālat-i jang*.

Wear, to, *pūshidan* (to put on): *har rūz yak dast libās-i tāza bar-am mī-kunam* (I wear a fresh suit every day): *giva pā mī-kunad* (or *mī-pūshad*) (he wears rag shoes): *angushtar-i dar dast dārad* (he wears a ring): *kulāh bar sar mī-guzārād* (he wears a kulāh): *chirā sā'at namī-zanīd* (why don't you wear a watch?): *shamshīr bastan* (to wear a sword, etc.): *kuhna sh.* (to wear out).

Wearing, *jān-farsā* (wearing out the life): *bunyān kan-i šabr u sukūn* (wearing out the patience).

Wearied out, *bi-jān* or *bi-sutūh āmadan* (in mind): *khasta* or *zilla shudan* (in body); *kūfta* (ditto).

Weariness, *khastagī*; *kasālat*: *māndagī* (rare in Persia); *kūftagī*.

Wearisome, *malāl-angīz*: *malālat āvardan* (to be——): *īn qissa digar hawšala rā tang mī-kunad*.

Weary, *khasta*; *zilla*; *kūfta*: *sīkh shuda* (stiff).

Weasel, *khazz*, *Ar. kazz*: (formerly *khazz* was a garment made of silk and wool; later one made of *kurk*).

Weather, *havā*: 'vide' Climate and Season: *imrūz havā šāf ast* (it's a fine, i.e. sunny, day): *dirūz havā pur mih va tārīk būd* (yesterday was dull): *havā gard-ālūd ast* (of dust-fog): *havā az gard u ghubār tīra va tār shud* (there was a violent dust

storm and it became dark): *vide* 'Air': *havā ihtiyāt dārad* (the weather is unpromising): *havā-shinās* (weather-wise).

Weather-cock, *bād-numā*; *murg-i bād*.

Weave, *dar Kirmān qālī-hā-yi mumtāz mī-bāfand* (they make excellent carpets in Kerman; not *mī-sāzand*).

Weaver, *bāfanda*; *nassāj* (rare): *qālī-bāf* (carpet weaver): *shāl-bāf* (shawl weaver): *hašīr-bāf* (of mats).

Web. *Vide* Spider, Warp and Woof, and Carpet. [footed].

Webbed, *pā-yi parda-dār*; *parda-pā* (web-Wedding, 'arūsi).

Wedge, *gāz* or *mīkh* (a little triangle or anything driven in to tighten).

Wednesday, *chahār-shamba*.

Weed, 'ala' or *giyāh-i khud-rū*: 'ala'i harza: *khās u khār* (brambles): *khās u khāshēk* (loose brambles, chips); *salām 'alayk* (a troublesome grass; as soon as cut down it rises up and says "Here we are again").

Weed out, to, *az miyān dūr k.* or *bar chīden*.

Week, *tā yak hafta-yi digar bar mī-qardad* (he will return within a week).

Weekly, *hafta-vār*: *haftagī*.

Weep, to, *giryā k.*; *zār zār giryā k.*<sup>2</sup> (weep bitterly); *gīristan*, rt. *gīrī*: *marā bi-ikhūyār giryā āmad*—Prof. S. T. (I burst into tears): *bi-hāy hāy giryā kardan* (to weep loudly and bitterly): *ashk bārīdan* (shed tears): *nāla k.* (groan).

Weeping, *giryā u zārī (k.)*: *ashk-bārī (k.)*.

Weevil, *sūla*.

Weigh, *vazn kardan* and *shudan* (weigh in any manner): *qand rā kashīdam* (I have weighed the loaf sugar): *mīzān* or *tarāzū k.* (in scales): *gapān k.* (by steel-yard): *vide* Scales: *langar bar dāshtan* (of anchor).

Weighed, *vazn-shuda*: *gapān shuda* (by steel-yard). *Vide* Scales.

Weight, *vazn*, pl. *arwān*: *sang* (a weight for weighing): *vazn-i īn sang chīst?* (what is the weight of this stone?): *kam-farūsh*<sup>3</sup> (one who gives short weight): *sukhan-ash dar-raw ast* (his words have weight with people): *vazn-i tamām* (good weight): *dar vazn duzdī kard* (short weight; *vide* Cheat): *pār-sang* (make weight; anything added to one part of a scale that is faulty).

<sup>1</sup> Gen. at 2 years of age.

<sup>2</sup> Classically *khush gīristan*.

<sup>3</sup> Most bakers, butchers and *baqqāls* systematically give short weight. They, however, frequently inscribe outside their shops *Bar kam-farūsh la'nat*—'God's curse on him that gives short weight.'



Weighty, *girān*; *sangīn*; *vazīn* (heavy): *mukhimm*, or *ahammīyyat dārad* (important).

Welcome! interj., *khush āmadīd*, *saḡā āvurdīd*: *marhūbā*, Ar., "welcome," is in m.c. gen. "well-done!": *ahl<sup>an</sup> va sahl<sup>an</sup>* (rare).

Welcome, adj., *mihmān-i* 'azīz *ast* (he's a welcome guest).

Welcome, to, *bū mahabbat pazīrā<sup>\*i</sup> k.*; *bū garm-jūshī pīsh āmadan*.

Weld, *chakush-kārī k.*

Welfare, *salāmātī-yi hālāt rū pursīdan* or *jūyā shudan* (to ask after the——).

Well (subs.) *chāh*: *labā-yi chāh* (the raised parapet round a well): *san-āb* (reservoir near well): *chāq*; or *tan-durust*; or *bi-salāmat* (in health).

Well, (adj. and adv.) *khūb!* *bi-ravīm* (well! let's go), or——*bār-i bi-ravīm* (*bār-i* must connect with a previous sentence; it cannot commence a paragraph): *chi-tawr magar* (well, what then?): *bāz* (well!); *khulāsa* (lit. in short): *hālāt-i na-dāram* (I do not feel well); *dimāgh-ash chāq ast*, (he is in good health): *khūb shud ittīlā<sup>i</sup> bi-ū dādam* (it was well I told him); *khush-bakht* (well to do): "Chi-tawr hastī?"—"Bi-du<sup>a</sup> yi dūstān mash ghul-am" ("How are you?"; "Quite well, thank you"); "Ahvāl-i sharīf?"—"Al-hamd" *lu'llāh du'a-gū hastam*.

Well done! *shābāsh* (vulg.); *bah bah!* (for *bih bih?*): *āfarīn!* *bar tu!*; *aḡsant!*; *marhabā*: *bi-nāzam bi-īn ūstādī ki imrūz bi kharj burdam* (well done me for to-day's smartness: well may I be proud of——): *Bārak<sup>o</sup> 'llāh*.

Well informed, *bū ittīlā<sup>i</sup>*.

Well-made, *khush-tarkīb* (gen.); *khush-andām* or *khush-qavāra* (of living things).

Well-mannered, *khush-aṡvār*: *bā adab*.

Well to do, *zāhir-i hāl-ash dalālat bar vus<sup>at</sup> mī-kunad* (he appears to be well to do; prosperous): *muraḡḡa<sup>u</sup> 'l-hāl*.

Well-spoken, *khush-sukhan* (or persons): *bā-mahall*, or *bi-jā guḡta* (of speech).

Well-wisher, *havā-khwāh*; *khayr-khwāh*; *dū'a-gū*.

Welt, *chunān bi-rahmāna chūb zad ki dast-am alif dāgh kashīd*. Vide Weal.

Wen, *ghuḡda*.

West, *maghrīb* or *gharb*.

Westerly, *maghrībī* or *gharbī*.

Wet, *nam* (damp) subs. or adj.; *tārī* and *namī* (subs.): *īn kāghaz tar ast* or *nam dārad* (this paper has become wet): *ruḡbat dārad* (is naturally damp; of house, land, etc.): *khīsīda* (soaked).

Wet, to, *āb zadan*.

Wether, *gūsfand-i khaḡī*; *qūch-i akhta*.

Whale, *hūt* (the fish that swallowed Jonah): *nahang* (shark q.v.; also alligator, etc.).

Wharf, *sakū-yi daryā*: *takhta-bandī* (jetty): *askala* Fr. (pier, jetty): *furza* (prop. harbour).

What, *ū chi-kāra-yi shūmā ast* (what is he to you, i.e., relation, friend, servant?): *ahmaq, aqar bi-tu tarsū mī-guḡtand chi mī-shud ki khud-at rū bi-mahlaka andākhtī* (ass! even if they did call you a funk what was there in that to make you go and rush into peril?): *bi-mā chi!* (what's that got to do with me?): *īn-rā chi kunam* (what shall I do with this?): *chi jā-yi khanda ast* (what is there to laugh at?): *chi jā-yi īn suḡhan ast* (why should you say such a thing?).

Whatever, *harchi* or *harchi-ki*; *ānchi*: *har ānchi*: *bi-har tariq ki* (in whatever way): *mā ḡazar* (whatever is present; light refreshment).

Wheat, *gandum*.

Wheel, *charkh*: *charkha* (spinning wheel): *charkh-i dūlāb* (Persian wheel; vide Water-wheel): *chambara* (nave): *parra* (spoke): *dā<sup>i</sup>ira* (felloe).

Wheel, to, *dawr khurdan* intr. (mil.). Vide Circle.

When, *kay* or *chi-vagt?* (interr.): *chūn* or *vagt-i ki* or *hin-i ki* (temp).

Whence, *az kujā?*: *az kujā ki man zīr-i jalak na-ravam* (and how does one know when one won't find oneself under the bastinado?).

Whenever, *har-vagt ki*: *har-gāh* (in m.c. generally "if").

Where, *kū* or *kujā* (interr.): *jā<sup>i</sup> ki*—: *khayāl-i kujā dārī* (where do you intend to go; also where are you off to?): [*tā kujā* or *tā kay*, "how long"].

Whereas, *hāl-ān-ki*.

Wherefore, *az chī jihat?*; vide Why?: *az barā-yi īn*; *az īn jihat* (for this reason; vide Therefore).

Wherever, *har kujā ki*; *har jā<sup>i</sup> ki*.

Whet, to, *ishtiḡā angīkhtan* (the appetite). Vide Sharpen.

Whether, *yā—yā*; *chi—chi*; *khwāh—khwāh*.  
Whetstone, *sang-i sūb*: *fasān*.

Whey, *āb-i zir-i panīr*.

Which, *kudām*<sup>1</sup> or *kudām yak*? (inter.):  
*chi*? : *ānhāz-i ki* (those which): *ānchi* (that which).

Whiff, *puf*; *du si nafas* (or *dam* or *mik*)<sup>2</sup>  
*qaliyān kashīdam* (I took two or three pulls at the pipe).

While, Whilst, *dar vaqt-i ki*; *mā dām-i ki* (as long as, and also the case being so): *dar juzv* (between whiles, at the same time): *namī-tavānad zinda zinda munkir-ash bi-shavad* (he cannot deny it whilst<sup>3</sup> he's alive). *Vide* Although and Time.

Whim, *vahm*; *khayāl*.

Whine, to, *giryā k.* (of a dog).

Whip, *shallāq* or *tūziyāna* (z.<sup>4</sup>); *qamchī* (z.) (rare).

Whipper-snapper, *du-pishkilī* (lit. two pellets of goat's dung). *Vide* Insignificant and Dwarf.

Whirl, *charkh khurda* (intr., of a ship in a whirlpool, etc.): *charkhāndan*, tr. *Vide* Spin.

Whirling, *pir-khurī* (spinning of top, der-vishes; wheeling of birds in the sky).

Whirlpool, *gird-āb*; *varā*.

Whirl-wind, *gird-bād* or *lūla-bād*; *marghūla* or *bād-i marghūl*.

Whiskers, *khatt-i rīsh* (local?) (close trimmed).  
*Vide* Roll up.

Whiskey, *viskī*.

Whisper, to, *ān sukhan rā āhista bi-gūsh-ash guftam*=*ān harf rā bi-sargūshī* (or *bi-najva*) *bi-ū guftam* (I whispered it to him): *najva guftan khilaf-i shar'* ast:<sup>5</sup> *chut chut k.*, or *fis fis k.* (of the noise): *chigūnagī rā tū-yi gūsh-ash khwāndam* (I whispered to her all about it).

Whisperer, *sargūshī-gū*: *najva-kunanda*.

Whistle,<sup>6</sup> *fūtak zadan* (vulg.; often done when watering animals): *shāfūt zadan* (with the lips): *safir* (z.) (rare): *shūtāk* (z.) or *sūt zadan* (through the fingers).

Whistling, *man shanīdam kas-i fūtak mī-*

*zanad* (I heard some one whistling): *viz viz* (of wind).

White, *safid* (adj.): *safida* or *safidī* (subs., white of egg): *safida-yi chashm* (—of the eye): *rīsh-ash jaw gandum* (or *filfil namakī*) *ast* (his beard is grizzled).

Whiteness, *safidī*.

White-wash, to, *āhak z.*; *safid k.*

Whitlow, *gaz-dumak*; <sup>7</sup> *gazhdumak*.

Who, *ki*, pl. *kudām kas-hā*, and vulg. *ki-hā*? : *kīst*? (who is it?): for "who's there?"  
*vide* Door.

Whoever, *har ki—*; *har ān ki—*; *har kas-i ki—*: *kas-i ki—* (he who—).

Whole, *hama*; *agar mayl dāri hama rā* (or *tamām-ash rā*) *bi-gir* (take the whole if you like): *shish-dāng*<sup>8</sup> (the whole of a thing):  
*vide* All.

Wholesale, *bār-farūsh* and *tamām-farūsh* (wholesale dealer): *jumla-farūsh*; *kullī farūsh*.

Wholesome, *sālim* (of climate): *guvāra* (of food or water). *Vide* Digestible.

Holly, *bi-kullī*; *mullaq*<sup>an</sup>; *tamām*<sup>an</sup>: *rū-yi ham rafta* (on the whole, on an average).

Whooping-cough, *siyāh-surfa*.

Whore, *qahba*<sup>9</sup>; *fāhisha* (a polite term): *kusu* (vulgar).

Whore, to, *kus dādan* (crude; of a woman): *zinā dādan* (of woman, and *zinā kardan* of man): *jinda-bāzī k.* (of man): *qahbagī k.* (of woman). *Vide* Adultery and Fornication.

Whoremonger, *jinda-bāz*: *zanaka-bāz* (local).

Whose, *māl-i ki*?; *kirā* (dat. of *ki*; 'to whom?'): *az ān-i ki*?; *az ki ast*?

Why, *chirā*? (and *affir*.="of course"): *bi-chi jihat*?; *vāsa-yi chi*? (vulg.): *chūn u chirā* (subs. the why and the wherefore): *chigūnagī-yi hāl* (the why of, or the circumstances of the case). *Vide* Cause.

Wick, *fatīla*.

Wicked, *sharīr* (for Ar. *shirīr*) (naughty, mischievous etc.): *khabīs* (evil; a stronger word than *sharīr*); *bad* (bad); *nā-durust* (also blackguard in a joking sense): *bad-*

<sup>1</sup> Amongst the Afghans *kudām* is also an indefinite pronoun=Hindus, *ko, i*.

<sup>2</sup> From *makīdan*.

<sup>3</sup> Note the reduplication to signify continuation.

<sup>4</sup> Supposed anciently to be made of fine wire.

<sup>5</sup> Still even *mujtahids*, whisper.

<sup>6</sup> Whistling is considered indecorous by Muslims.

<sup>7</sup> Said to be caused by working during the '*id-i ghadr*', '*Alī*'s festival.

<sup>8</sup> *Shish* vulg. for *shash*. Land, houses, etc., are divided into six imaginary parts or *dāng*; therefore *chahār-dāng* would equal  $\frac{4}{6}$  or  $\frac{2}{3}$  of anything. *Tū-yi shish dāng-rafta ast* (= "he's quite drunk").

<sup>9</sup> From an Arabic root signifying "to cough."



- zāt* (gen. of children or servants, also applied jokingly). *Vide* Rogue.
- Wickedness, *badī* (badness); *bad-zānī*; *shar-ārat* (mischief, etc.): *khabāsat*: *sū*<sup>2</sup> (opp. to *husn*<sup>2</sup>, in compounds, as *sū-i ḥazm* indigestion).
- Wicker-work, *sabad-bāfi*: *gīra-sāzi* (local).
- Wide, *pahn* or *pur-pahnā* (k.): 'arīz (k.): *farākh* or *gushād* (k.) (wide or loose, of clothes): *pārcha-i pur-pahnā-tar*<sup>1</sup> (or 'arīz-tar) *az in mi-khwāham*: *dahan-ash bisyār farākh ast* (he opens his mouth wide; asks too much).
- Wide-awake, *chashm-bāz* (lit. and fig.; opp. to *chashm-dūkhta*): *chashm u gush-ash hamisha bāz mi-dārad* (fig.).
- Widen, to, *vus'at dādan* (of a road, etc., but sp. applied to business): 'arīz k.
- Widow, *bīva*, opp. to *shawhar-dār*; *zan-i bi-shawhar*: *arāmīl* (pl. of Ar. *armala*; but the sing. is not used in Persian).
- Widower, *zan-murda*; *bīva* (widow; in m.c. incorrectly used for widower also).
- Widowhood, *bīvagī*.
- Width, *pahnā*; 'arz: *farākhī* and *gushādagi* (width or looseness, of clothes, a cap, etc.): 'arz<sup>an</sup> (adv. in width).
- Wield, to, *gardāndan* (of sword or pen).
- Wieldy, *bāb-i dast*.
- Wife,<sup>2</sup> *zan* (also woman q.v.); *zan-i 'aqdī* (married by *nikāh*); *ham-khwāba*: *siḡha* (a temporary wife married by *mut'ah*): *chand andarūn dārad!* vulg. (how many wives has he?): 'iyāl (prop. family): *hū* (rival or co-wife q. v.): *zan-i buzurg* (chief wife): *zan u shawhar* (man and wife): *bi-zanī giriftan* (to take to wife).
- Wig, *mū-yi 'amalī*; *mū-yi 'ivāzi*: 'araq-chīn-i *mū-dār* (gen. for scald-headed children).
- Wild, *dashī*; *shahrā*<sup>3</sup>; *vahshī*: *bulbulast mi-khwānad?* *Nakhayr māl-i darakht ast*<sup>4</sup> (is it the eagle-bulbul that is singing? No it's some wild bird).
- Wild-beasts, *vuhūsh* (in pl. only, but *bāgh-i vahsh* = Zoo).
- Wilderness, *biyābān* (does not now mean one without water): *dasht u biyābān*: *biyābān-i laqq u daqq* (howling wilderness).
- Wildness, *vahshī būdan*.
- Wile, *rang* (zadan); *hīla* (k.); *makr*. (k.): *kayd* (k.). *Vide* Deceit, Artifice, Trick.
- Wilful, *khud-sar*; *khud-ra'y*.
- Wilfully, *qaḍān*; 'amd<sup>an</sup>; *dāda u dānista*.
- Wiliness, *ziringī*. *Vide* Wile.
- Will (subs.) *ikhthiyār*; *man bi-in zūdī bi-khwāhish-i khud 'arūsī na-khwāham kard magar zūr bāshad* (I won't of my own will marry so soon unless I am obliged): *nashīyyat* (of God): *vaṣīyyat-nāma* (testament): *karh<sup>an</sup>*; or 'alā 'r-ragham (against one's will).
- Will, to, *vide* Desire: *vaṣīyyat k.* (to bequeath): *in qadr gavī 'st ki yak das'a didi turū zamin zad* (he's so strong that one day you may see that he will throw you on the ground): *bāyad dar raft, shāyad tufang rā bi-taraf-i man darāz kard<sup>4</sup> andākht* (I must clear out of this, or perhaps he'll point the gun and fire at me): *har ki dil-ash bi-khwāhad mulk rā bi-girad*—Prof. S. T. (let who will rule, I care not).
- William, *Giliyūm*.
- Willing, *rāzi*: *khwāhī na-khwāhī*; or *taw'<sup>an</sup> va karh<sup>an</sup>* (nolens volens): *agar Khudā bi-khwāhad* (D.V.).
- Willingly, *bi-chashm!* (interj.): *az dil u jān*; *qalb<sup>an</sup>*; *bā-mayl-i tamām*; *bā raghab-i tamām*.
- Willingness, *mayl*; *raghab*; *rizāyat*.
- Will'-o-the-wisp, *fānūs-i shaytān*.
- Willow, *bīd*; *bīd-i majnūn* (weeping willow); *bīd-i mishk* (Egyptian willow).
- Wily, *pur makr*; *bā tazvīr*, etc., etc. (cheating others): *ziring* (not to be tricked). *Vide* Artful, Tricky, Deceitful, Clever.
- Win, *ghālib sh.* (rare); *ki burd?* or *ki bāzi rā burd?* (which won?): *jilaw āmadan* (in a race).
- Wince, *hul kh.* (corrup. of *haw!*): *tākān kh.* *Vide* Flinch.
- Wind, to, *kūk k.* (a watch, etc.; tune an instrument): *tābīdan* (also to twist); *dawr gardāndan*; *pīchīdan*: *az pā-yi in kūh pīchīda mi-ravad* (winds along the foot of the hill): *hisāb pardākhtan* (wind up an

<sup>1</sup> Note the formation of this adjective and its comparative.

<sup>2</sup> An old lady will sometimes go through the form of *mut'ah* with the infant son of a head servant so that the father may be *mahram* to her. A Muslim may have four lawful (Pers. 'aqdī and Ar. *mankūha*) wives, and as many concubine slaves as he pleases. The Shi'as do not count a *siḡha* wife amongst the four lawful wives. As a wife, a virgin is preferred, but a divorcee is preferred to a widow: the former can be reproached: the latter may draw unfavourable comparisons.

<sup>3</sup> Vulg. for *murgh-i dar darakht ast* or *chiz-i dar darakht*.

<sup>4</sup> Note this m.c. use of the Pret. for the Fut.: *didi* = *mi-bīnī* for *shāyad bi-bīnī*.

estate): *dast-gāh-i tijārat var-chīd* (he wound up his business)

Wind, *bād*: [*havā*<sup>1</sup> 'air'] : *riḥ* or *bād* (vulg. *gūz*) (flatulency): *samūm* (hot wind): *chī tawr bi-bād mi-ravad* (how he swaggers): *chī tawr bād mi-zanad* (how he boasts): *du asp-i chālāk-i ki dar raftan az bād sabqat mi-giriftand*—Prof. S. T.: *bād az jilaw ast* (it's a head wind): *vaqlī ki in bād dar hayajān ast* (when this wind prevails—): *bād-i murād* (favourable wind): *bālā-yi bād* (up wind): *pusht-i bād* or *zīr-i bād* (down wind). *Vide* Windward.

Windfall, *pūl-i havā'i* and *bād-āvurd* (of money only): *in muft dast-am āmad*: *rīkhta* (of fruit).

Winding-sheet, *kafan*.

Windmill, *āsya-bād* (for *āsya-yi bādī*): *firfira* (toy; of paper: also a spinning top).

Window, *pinjra* (lattice): *urusī* (with stained glass, opening down to the ground): *darīcha*: *dast-andāz* (a railing; a window ledge): *kūcha-numā* (adj., giving on to a street; of a window): *rawzan* (light-hole): *ghurfā* (a ladies' peep-hole, overhooking a reception-room).

Windpipe, *ḥanjara*: *qarnāt* (m.c. only): *nāy* or *nāy-i gulū*.

Windward, *havā-rukh*: *sīna bi-bād dādan* (to fly a hawk into the wind). *Vide* Wind.

Windy, *pur-bād*: *pur bād u khāk* (of a day).

Wind-gall, *asp ravghan āvurda ast*.

Wine,<sup>2</sup> *sharāb*; *khamr*; *may*; *bāda*; *shīra*: *may-gūn* (wine-coloured): *vide* Wolf: *sharāb-i kafsh kuhna*<sup>3</sup> (a facetious term for bad wine): *nasha*<sup>4</sup> *bi-sar-i man gul karda ast* (the wine has slightly gone to my head): *vide* Drunk: *nāb* or *khālī* (pure, of wine): *sharāb-i talkh* (strong wine): *sharāb-i ṭahūr* (of Paradise): *sharāb kashidan* (to make wine): *piyāla z.* (drink wine). *Vide* Strong.

Wine-press, *shīra-khāna*.

Wine-shop, *may-khāna*; *sharāb-khāna*.

Wing, *bāl* (also feather): *bāzū*; *janāḥ*, pl.

*ajniha*, Ar. (rare); *shāh-par-i tūtī rū bi-chīn* 'cut the parrot's wing'; *vide* Feather: *janāḥ* (of army); *maymana* (right wing of an army) and *maysara* (left wing): *rū-yi havā* (when flying; on the wing): *dar parvāz* or *dar ṭayarān* (passing away in flight).

Winged, *bāl-dār*.

Wink, *kirishma* (of a coquette only): *ū marā chashmak zad* (he gave me a wink; by closing either one or both eyes): *ū gūsha-yi chashm bi-man khwābānīd* (he gave me an Irish wink; by imperceptibly moving an eyelid): *pilk z.* (to flinch); *bi-yak pilk zadan* (in the twinkling of an eye).

Winner, *bāzī rū ū burda* (he is the winner).

Winnow, *bi-bād dādan*; *ābshīn k.*

Winnowing-fork, *shāna*.

Winter, *zamistān*; *sarma* (vulg.).

Winter-quarters, *qishlāq*. *Vide* Summer, and Migrate.

Wintry, *zamistānī*.

Wipe, to, *pāk k.*: *khushkānīdan* (to dry). *Vide* Erase, Efface.

Wire, *sim*:<sup>5</sup> *maftūl* (twisted wire-rope; hence rigging of a ship): *sim-i talgrāfi* or *sim-i bargi* (telegraph).

Wisdom, *dānā'i*; *dānish*; *khīrad*.

Wisdom-tooth, *dandān-i 'aql*. *Vide* Dotage.

Wise, *dānā*; and *dānishmand*; and *khīradmand* P.: 'āqil, Ar. (also intelligent). *Vide* Manner.

Wish, *khwāhish*; *murād*: *ikhtiyār bā shumā ast* (as you wish). *Vide* Desire, Object.

Wish, to, *khwāstan*, rt. *khwāh*; *mayl-i ziyād dāshtan*: *agar dil-at bi-khwāhād* (if you wish): *mi-khwāhand in-jā bi-mānand* (they want to stay here). *Vide* Will.

Wisher, *ṭālib* (desiring): *khayr-khwāh* (well-wisher).

Wishful, *mushtāq*; *khwāhān*. *Vide* Desirous.

Wit, *laṭīfa-gū* or *baẓla-gū* (a wit; person): *khush-mazagi*; or *laṭīfa-gū'i*; or *bāẓla-gū'i* (pleasantry).

<sup>1</sup> In India *havā* is used also for wind.

<sup>2</sup> As a rule Persian Muslims that habitually drink wine, abandon it during *Ramāzān*. Others will, after a family death, abstain from it till three Fridays have elapsed.

It is a Persian custom to take with 'araq a little orange, lemon, or pickle, and with red wine a lump of sugar or some sweetmeat.

Wine is generally sold by Jews, and sometimes by Zardushtis. In the Arabian Nights it is Christians who sell it.

<sup>3</sup> *Kafsh-kuhna* no izafat.

<sup>4</sup> For. Ar. نَشَا nashā<sup>5</sup> (coll.).

<sup>5</sup> *Sim* in old Persian and still in Indian, means 'silver'; but *sim u zar* m.c., "silver and gold; money."



Wits, *'aql rā gum k.* (lose one's wits, become mad or lose one's head).

Witch, *sāhira*; *zan-i jādu-gar.*

Witchcraft, *jādu*; *sihr.*

With, *hampā*, vulg. for *ham-rāh* (in company with); *ma'*; *bā: bi*; *az* (of instrument).

Withdraw, *kinār raftan*, intr. (from table, etc.): *bāz* or *pas* or *vāpas giriftan*, tr. (to take back): *pas kashidan* (the head from a window, etc.): *mustaridd burdan* (of things, but—*kardan* for opinion, vote, etc.). *Vide Retreat.*

Wither, *pazhmurda shudan* (from heat or cold; of flowers and also of people): *khushk shudan* (to die; of plants).

Withers, *sar-i kittf.*

Withhold, *bāz dāshstan*; *vide* Restrain: *ummīd dāram dar in rūz-i tangi i'ānat-i khud rā az man muzāyaga na-kunī* or *darīgh na-dāri*<sup>1</sup> (I hope you won't withhold your help in my present distress): *jān-i khud rā az shumā darīgh na-khwāham dāsh*<sup>2</sup> (I will not spare even my life in serving you). [Inside.

Within, *dākhil*; *darūn*; *andarūn.* *Vide In.*

Without, *bī*; or *bi-dūn*; or *bi-ghayr* (prep.): *birūd*; or *khārij* (adv.; outside): *man namī-ravam tā ān ki shumā hamrāh-i man na-yāyid* or *bi-yāyid*<sup>2</sup> (I won't go unless you accompany me): *bi-ū ihtiyāj-i na-dārim* (we can do without him).

Withstand, *istādagi k.*; —*tāb-i muqāvamat kuja ārand?* (they can never withstand him). *Vide Repulse.*

Witness, *gavāh* (rare); *shāhid*, pl. *shuhūd*: *shuhūd iqāmat k* (produce witnesses): *shahādat dādan* (to bear witness); *vide* Evidence: *shunāda kay buvad mānand-i dida?*: *shāhid-i aynī* or *shāhid-i bi-ayn* (eye-witness).

Witticisms, *maskharagi-hā*; *rish-khandagi-hā.*  
Witty, *laṭif*; *zarif*; *javāb-i khush-maza-i dād* (he returned a witty answer).

Wizard, *jādū-gar*; *sāhir*; *afsun-gar* (male only).

Woe; *vide* Grief: *vāy bar man* (woe is me). *Vide Weal.*

Wolf, *gurg*: [*sag-gurg*, a mixture of wine and *'araq*]: *gurg-i ādam-khwār* (a ravenous wolf). *gurg dar libās-i mish* (wolf in sheep's clothing): *havā-yi gurg u mish* (twilight of morning or evening): *sim'* (the offspring of a female hyena and a male wolf).

Woman,<sup>4</sup> *zan*; or *za'i/a*: *kad-bānū* (a housewife; or woman who manages well): *agar imshab 'aysh-i har du rā 'azā na-kardam*<sup>5</sup> *dar dunyā zan nistam*—Prof. S. T. (if I don't this evening change the joy of both into mourning, I'm no woman): *ay pati-yāra bi-raw, gum haw* ("get out, you horror;" said to a wicked woman; *vide* Beldame): *tā'i/a-yi nisvān*<sup>6</sup> (pl., women; the sex): *pīr-i zāl* or *pīr-i zana* and *'ajūza* (old woman): *zan-i mankūha* (lawfully married by *nikāh*; *vide* note to Wife): *mashshāta* (tire-woman; *vide* Maid): *zan-i zāhū* (a woman in child-bed). *Vide* Deficient.

Womanly, *zanāna* (belonging to woman): *zan-sifat* (effeminate).

Womb, *zihdān*: *bachcha-dān* (vulg.); *rihm* Per. for Ar. *rahm*.

Wonder, *ta'ajjub (k.)*: *jā-yi 'ajab nist* (it's no wonder). *Vide* Miracle and Wonderful.

Wonder, to, *muta'ajjib būdan*; *hayrat-zada sh.*; *mutahayyir sh.*: *māt-am burd* (I wondered).

Wonderful, *'ajīb*; *gharīb*: *ma'raka ast* (he's a wonder); *ma'raka mi-kunad* (he does wonders).

Wont, *vide* Custom: *tu niz mi-rī,*<sup>7</sup>—*na?* vulg. (you'll go too—won't you?): *mu'tad* (accustomed to).

Wood, *hizum* or *hima* (brushwood, etc., for burning): *chūb* (gen.): *jāngal* or *bisha* (forest). *Vide* Brushwood.

<sup>1</sup> *Na-dāri* or *na-khwāhī dāsh*. *Vide* note 2 below.

<sup>2</sup> Or *namī-dāram*, but not *na-dāram*. *Vide* note 1 above.

<sup>3</sup> *Na-yāyid* or *bi-yāyid*: the meaning is the same, but the intonation in speaking differs: better *tā shumā na-yāyid man namī-ravam*.

<sup>4</sup> Women are deficient in sense (*nāqis* 'l. *'aql*) but possess an extraordinary degree of cunning and many are the tales that illustrate this.

It is related that the Prophet said, 'I stood at the gate of Paradise and saw that most of its inmates were the poor: I stood at the gate of Hell and most of its inmates were women.'

When in doubt a Muslim may consult his wife and act exactly contrary to her advice.

<sup>5</sup> Note Pret. assuming the completion of the condition: *bi-kunam* might be substituted.

<sup>6</sup> *Nisvān*, *nisā'* and *niswat* Ar. pl. "women"; no singular of this word.

<sup>7</sup> *Mi-rī*, vulg. for *mi-ravī*.

Woodcock, *yalva-qūshī*, T.: *murgh-i zīrak* (Shiraz): *chullūq*, T.

Wood-cutter, *hima-shikan* (with axe): *hima-bur* (with saw). Vide Woodman.

Wooden, *chūbī*; az *chūb*.

Woodlouse, *khar-i khākī*.

Woodman, *allāf* (seller of wood and grass): *hizum-kash* (that collects and sells firewood): *khār-kash* (sells brushwood). Vide Wood-cutter.

Wood-pecker, *dār-kūb*; *darakht-kut-kun*; *dār-muk*; *dār-kutān*.

Woof, *pūd*. Vide Warp and Woollen.

Wool,<sup>1</sup> *pashm*. Vide Hair

Wool-gathering, *shutur mī-charānād*.

Woollen, *pashmī*: *pashm andar pashm* (of a carpet; i.e. web and woof, both woollen).

Word, *sukhun*; *kalima*; *kalām*; *lafz*, pl. *alfāz*: vide Promise and Speech: *takya-yi kalām* (a particular word always used by a person; a trick of speech): *bad-qawl shudan* or *khulḥ-i va'da k.* (to break one's word; vide Promise): *az harf-i khud hargiz bar namī-gardam* (I never go back on my word): vide In Short: *bi-'ibārat<sup>in</sup> ukhra* (in other words): *lafz bi-lafz* or *kalima bi-kalima* (word by word).

Wordy, *pur-harf*; *laffāz*.

Work, *kār*; *kār u bār*; *shughl*: *ta'tīf* (composition, also compilation): [*taṣnīf*, pl. *taṣnīfāt* (but in m.c. generally a song by a *lūti* or a topical song)]: *yak ruz kār dārad* (it's the work of one day only): *kār-ash khwābida ast* (his work, or business has stopped): *in qālī khwābida ast* (work on this carpet has ceased): *dast bi-kār sh.* (to set to work).

Works, *charkhā-yi<sup>2</sup> sū'at* (of watch): *kul-liyyāt* (collected works of an author): *divān* (the collected poetical works only): *khay-rāt* or *mabarrāt* (good works): *shanāyi-i a'māl* (evil deeds): *husn-i 'amal* (acting well; as opposed to *sū'i 'amal*).

Work, to, *mīhnat kashīdan*; *kār k.*

Workman, *kār-kun*: *muzdūr* or *ājir* or *'amala<sup>3</sup>* (hired—): *kārigar* (skilled—; vide Master).

Workmanship, *sākhṭ*: *ṣan'at-kārī* (fine work-

manship): *kanda-kārī u munabbat-kārī shāhid bar mahārat-i shān ast* (their carvings display admirable workmanship): *ustādī*.

Workshop, *kār-khāna*; [*kār-gāh* is a frame for *qullāb-dūzi* 'wool-work', or *yarāq-bāfi*, 'gold and silver embroidery']: *dast-gāh* (workshop and plant).

World, *ālam*; *dunyā*: *dunyā u ākhirat* (this world and the next): *jahān*: *agar īn marhamat-i bi-farmāyid ānrā sa'ādat-i har du jahān<sup>4</sup> khwāham pindāshṭ*: *dar tamām-i rū-yi zamīn* (in the whole world = *dar tamām-i āfāq*): *Kirmān jā'ī nist ki dast-ras bāshad* (= Kerman is altogether out of the world, out of the way): *insān az 'adam bi-vujūd āmad* (man came into the world from non-existence): *man bā ū hīch sar u kār-i na-dāram, abad<sup>in</sup>* (I've nothing in the world to do with him): *ū rū-yi kār āmada ast* (he's rising in the world): *ū az daraja-yi i'tibār sāqīṭ shuda ast* (he's down in the world): *'ālam-i ghaṭb* (the invisible world).

Worldly, *dunyā-dūst* (of people): *dunyavī* (of things): *lahv u la'b* (worldly amusement): *'ilm-i rasmī* (worldly knowledge). Vide Designing and Ambitious.

World-wide, *ma'rūf-i dunyā*.

Worm, *kirm* (also insect, etc.): *kharaṭīn* (prop. Ar. pl.; Pers. pl. *kharaṭīn-ha*) (earthworm); *kirm-i shab-tāb* (glow-worm); *kirm-pīla* (silk-worm): "A worm disclosed the death of Solomon by eating through the staff on which his corpse leaned" (*kirm-i marg-i Sulaymān rā bi-vāsiṭa-yi khurdan-i aṣā-i ki na'sh-i<sup>5</sup> ū bar ān takya mī-dād āshakār kard*): *pīch* (of a screw); *kirm-i kitāb ast* (a book-worm, met.); *kirm-i kār* (very industrious): *kadū-dāna* or *tukhm-i kadū* (tape-worm): *kirm* (thread-worm). Vide Tape-worm and Guinea-worm.

Worm-eaten, *kirm-zada*; *kirm-khurda*.

Worn, *mundaris* (worn out (gen.)): *sābida* (of stones, metals): *musta'mal* (used): *khasta shudam, bi-dast u pā shudam* (I'm just worn out). Vide Handled and Worn.

<sup>1</sup> Clothes of wool, specially of camel wool, are *mubārak*. Though silk is forbidden, a Muslim can pray in an 'abā made of a mixture of silk and wool.

<sup>2</sup> In India *purza*, "works or small bits of machinery."

<sup>3</sup> 'Amala Ar. pl. of 'āmīl is, in Persian m.c., used as a singular.

<sup>4</sup> Both worlds, i.e., this world and the next.

<sup>5</sup> When Solomon died he remained standing for a year, leaning on his staff, while the *Jinn* thinking their master still alive continued their appointed tasks.



Worse, *bad-tar*; *batar*: *bālā-tar az siyāh rang-i nīst* (what is worse than misfortune?; things cannot be worse): *badā bi-hāl-i shumā* (so much the worse for you).

Worship, to, *parastish k.*: *'ibādat k.*: *shīfta būdan* (meta.): *vide* Prostration: *'ibādat-khāna* (place of worship): [*siyda-gāh* the block of holy earth for the forehead; used by Shi'as at prayers].

Worshipper, *parastanda*; *parastish-kunanda*: —*parast* (in compounds).

Worth. *Vide* Value, Price, Merit, etc.

Worth, to be, *arzīdan*; *qīmat dāshtan*: *mu'ādil būdan* (to be equivalent to): *bi-zahmat-ash namī-arzad* (it's not worth the trouble).

Worthless, *bī-kāra*: *bī-qābiliyyat* or *bī-masraf* (of men or of things): *pūch*: *az kār uftāda ast* (become useless): *muft* (gratis, for nothing).

Worthlessness, *'adam-i hunar* (of people); *bī-'urzagi* or *bī-kifāyatī* (of people).

Worthy, *sazāvār*; *mustahiqq*; *qābil*; *sazā*; *shāyista*; *lāyiq-i ān qadr mihrbānī nis-tam*: *lā'iq-i rīsh-i man ast?* (=I could not do this).

Would that, *kāsh*, or *ay kāsh*, or *kāshkī* (or —*kī*).

Wound, *zakhm* (k.); *jarāhat*: *zakhm-i kāri*, or *zakhm-i muhlik*, or *zakhm-i munkar* (z.) (mortal wound): *zakhm bakhya k.* (to stitch up a wound): *jā-yi zakhm-am chi bad dard mi-kunad gūyā ki kār-d-ash mi-zanand* (how my wound pains; it feels as though a knife were being put into it).

Wounded, *zakhmdār* (k.); *majrūh* (k.): *pāra-i az sarbāz-hā-yi mā zakhm bar dāsh-tand* or *khurdand*: *majrūhīn va maqtūlīn* (=killed and wounded).

Woven, *bāfta*; *mansūj*.

Wrangler, *mujādil*; *nizā'-dust*.

Wrangling, *jidāl*; or *jahl* vulg.: *ān du hamī-sha dast u pā-yi ham dīgar rā mī-jāvand*, those two are always wrangling).

Wrap, to, *mal'uf k.*; *vide* Roll up; *khud rā dar 'abā pichid*: *ū ki dar band-i kār-i khud-ash ast* (Oh, he is wrapped up in his own affairs).

Wrath, *ghazab* (k.); *qahr* (k.): *dār-ghazab* (slow to—).

Wreak, to, *vide* Vengeance.

Wreath, *tāj-i gul*.

Wrecked, to be, *shikastan*, rt. *shikan*: *jahāz talaf shud*: *gharq shud* (sank): *bi-kūh khurd* (struck a rock).

Wrench off, *bar kandan*.

Wrestle, to, *kushī giriftan*; *mušāra'at k.* (rare): *du-lashma<sup>5</sup> shudan* (to struggle together without either part getting a proper grip): *dast u bāzū shudand*, or *bi-ham dar-āvīkhtand* (they seized hold of each other): *bi-kushī andākhtan* (caus.).

Wrestler, *pahlavān* (proff.); *kushī-gar* or *kushī-gir*.

Wrestling, *kushī-garī*; *kushī giriftan*.

Wretch, *shaqī*; *manhūs*; *haqīr*. *Vide* Writhe

Wretched, *gham-zada*; (sorrow-sticken): *dar hālat-i zisht* or —*zabūn*; *maflūk* (stricken).

Wretchedly, *bā-khūpārī*. *Vide* Wander.

Wriggle, to, *pichīdan* (writhe): *qirr d.* (of the buttocks, in dancing or walking). *Vide* Coquetry, Walk.

Wring, to, *in rā qāyim bi-chilān* or *bi-fishār* (wring out the water from this): *kaf mālīdan<sup>4</sup>* (to 'wring' the hands from grief).

Wrinkle, *shikanj* (fold, wrinkle): *chīn* (on forehead or on cloth).

Wrinkle, to, *chīn jabīn na-shaw* (don't wrinkle up your forehead).

Wrinkled, *chīn-dār*; *pur-chīn*; *chīn chīn*; *vide* Crumpled: *shikan-i rukhsār* or *rukhsār-i pur shikan* (a wrinkled face).

Wrist, *band-i dast*; *sā'id*; *much-i dast* vulg.: *much-pich* (wrist-band).

Write, *navishtan*, rt. *navīs*; *nigāshtan*, rt. *nigār*; [but *nigārish dādan*, paint, adorn]; *tasvīd k.*; *tahrīr k.*: *bi-bīnam bi-khūbi-yi shumā mī-tavānam bi-navīsam*: *qabl k.* or *qalam-band k.* (record in writing). *Vide* Compose.

Writer, *navīsanda* or *rāqīm*: *kātib* (scribe): *mīrzā* or *mīrzā* and *muḥarrir* (clerk): *muḡannif* (composer): *khush-navīs* (calligraphist): *adīb-i arib* or *labīb* (a good writer). *Vide* Author.

Writhe, *vaght-i ki in khabar bi-ān mal'un rasīd migl-i mār-gazīda bi-khud<sup>5</sup> pichid*—Prof. S. T. (when that wretch heard this, he writhed through vexation like one bitten by a snake): *pīch u tāb khurdan*.

Writing, *khatt* (hand-writing): *tahrīr* (also style): *qalam-i jalī* (large bold writing): *qalam-i khafī*, or *khatt-i rīza* (small writ-

<sup>1</sup> This has either a subjective or objective application.

<sup>2</sup> In India *tabāh shud* might be substituted, but in Persia *tabāh* is only used for persons, etc.

<sup>3</sup> *Lashm* P., "smooth-bodied."

<sup>4</sup> Classically *sūdan*.

<sup>5</sup> Or *bar khud*.

ing): *khatt-i chalipā* (slanting writing<sup>1</sup> written crossways across the paper or on the margins; prop. used only to inferiors): *khatt-i riza* va *khafī* (fine and small): *naskh* (Ar. hand): *nasta'liq* (Pers. hand): *shikasta* (a difficult running hand): *tahrir*<sup>an</sup> adv. (in writing).

Writings, *navishtajāt* (records): *kalām* (of author).

Written, *navishta*; *marqūm*; *maktūb*.

Wrong, *zulm*; or *sadma* (iniquity): *vide* Tyranny: *shumātukhm-i ghalatī* (or *az qism-i digar*) *āvardid* (you have brought the wrong kind of seed): *sahr*<sup>an</sup> *kalid-i* 'ivazī *bi-qufl andākhdam* (I tried the wrong key by mistake): *hama dar haqq-i man bad-khayālī karda and, hālā nishān-i shān mī-diham ki chand-marda ḥallāj-am* (they have all formed a wrong idea of me; I'll now show them what I'm made of). *Vide* Error.

Wrong-headed, *bad-ra'sy*.

Wrought, *chakush-karda* (of iron, etc.; opp. to *rikhta*).

Wry, *kaj*; *kaj u kūj* (stronger than former): *yak var: dahan kaj k.* (to make a wry face).

## Y

Yard, *gaz* and *vār* (the Persian ell of about 40 inches); *zirā'* or *arj* or *dast* (from the elbow to the tip of the middle finger, i.e. about 20 inches), *vide* Courtyard. Vulgarly *zar'* is used for *gaz*.

Yaw, to, *yak-bara raftan* (of horse). *Vide* Bore.

Yawn, *khamyāza* (*kashīdan*) (to yawn and stretch oneself, or to yawn); *guvāf k.* (vulg.) and *dahan darra k.* (to yawn): "There is a tradition that Muhammad said God loves sneezing but hates yawning:—'As for yawning it is of the Devil. Verily when any one yawns and opens his mouth the Devil laughs. Let a yawner, if he cannot suppress the yawn, cover his mouth with the back of his left hand'" (*dar hadīḡ āmada ki*<sup>2</sup> *Muham-mad farmūda ast*<sup>2</sup> *Khudā 'aṣa rā*<sup>3</sup> *dūst mī-dārad valī az khamyāza nafrat mī-kunad*

*zirā khamyāza az Shaytān ast. Har ā'sina har vaqt kas-i khamyāza bi-kashad va dahan-ash rā bāz kunad Iblīs mī-khandad li-hāza hargāh shakhs-i na-tavānad daj'i-i khamyāza kashīdan rā*<sup>3</sup> *kunad bihtar ān ast dahan-i khwīsh rā bā pusht-i dast-i chup-i khud bi-pūshānad.*

Yazdagird, Yazdgird (name of the last Zardushti king; of the Sassanian line).

Year, *sāl: sana*; *dah sāl dārad* = *dah sāla ast* (he is ten years old): *az yak sāl ziyādatar mī-kashad* (it will take longer than a year): *sar-i sāl mī-āyam* (I'll come at the end of this year): *sālha-yi sāl* (long years): *imsāl* (this year): *pār-sāl* (last year): *pirār-sāl* (the year before last): *sāl-i āyanda* or *sāl-i digar* (next year): *sāl-i kabisa* (leap year; Muslim): *dar avval sālāḡi* (in his first year). The Turks have a cycle of 12 solar years, each known by the name of an animal. In Persian official documents and bonds, etc., the Turki year and the old Persian solar year are mentioned as well as the Muslim lunar year; thus *yawm-i Panj-shamba pānzdahum-i Muharram*<sup>4</sup> *lḥarām sana-yi 1313 hijrī muṭābiq-i 1ḥ Isfand-i mäh-i Jalāli, sāl-i yūnt Īl-i Turkī.*

Yearling, *yak-sāla*.

Yearly, *sāliyāna*; or *sanavī* (adj.): *sāl bi-sāl* (year by year): *har-sāl* (every year).

Yearn for, to, *dil-ash barā-yi dīdan-i pīsar jūsh mī-khūrad* or *mī-tapad*.

Yeast, *khamīr* or *khamīr-māya* (for bread): [*māya* = dough]: *panīr-māya* or *māya-panīr* (rennet for cheese).

Yell, *gharīv k.*; *ṣayḡa kashīdan: jīr z.* (of a beaten boy).

Yellow, *zard* (also pale from sickness or fear); *rang-i shakarī* (light yellow like sugar-candy): *rang-i shīr shakarī* (white and shakarī-yellow, mixed in threads, as in pepper and salt or *filfil-namakī*): *ān zard mī-numāyad* (that looks, shows, yellow): *zardī*, subs.; [*zarda*, yolk of an egg].

Yellowish, *bi-zardī māyil*.

Yellowness, *zardī* (also = paleness from sickness).

<sup>1</sup> The writing paper is generally folded with a double margin, that on the right-hand being broad. The centre of the paper is first filled with writing, the paper is then turned upside down and the margins (the broad one first) written on crossways or slanting. Letters sent to big people should not have the margins written on.

<sup>2</sup> Note the omission of *ki* after *ast* to avoid a repetition of the same sound.

<sup>3</sup> Note the *rā*.



Yemen, *Yaman*.

Yes, *bale* or *bañ*; *ārī*; *na'am* (rare); *bi-chashm* (to superiors, signifying obedience).

Yesterday, *dirūz*: *pari-ruz* (day before yesterday): *pas pari-rūz* (the day before the day-before-yesterday, three days ago).

Yesternight, *dīshab*; *dūsh* (gen. in poetry); *shab-i guzashta*: *pari-shab* (two nights ago; i.e. *imshab*, *dīshab* va *pari-shab*): *pas pari-shab* (four nights ago).

Yet, *hanūz*; *tā kunūn* (till now): *ammā* (but): *balki* ("moreover, rather, nay"; in m.c., also "perhaps").

Yezd, *Yazd rā Dār* "L'ibād mī-gūyand.

Yoke (oxen), *yūgh* or *jūgh*.

Yoke, to, *juft bastan* (of cattle; or of a pair in a carriage).

Yolk (of egg), *zarda-yi tukhm*.

You, *shumā*; pl. *shumāhā*: *bi-tān* (to you).

Your, Yours, *māl-i shumā*; *az shumā*; *az ān-i shumā*: *bar sabīl-i 'ajala az mukhlis-i shumā* (= 'yours in haste,' at the end of a letter): *sukhan bisyār u fursat kam u mukhāṭab nā-padīd* (at the end of a letter): *khud-i shumā* (yourself) or *shumā khud*.

Young, *bachcha* (subs.): *javān* (16 to 40 years); but *tāza-javān* = just about 16: *shaykh* u *shāb*; or *pīr* u *burnā*; or *buzurg* u *kūchak* (young and old): *ū naw-javān ast* (he's quite a youth, i.e., about 16): *ū javān-marg shud* (he died in youth): *jāhil* (vulg. for young). *Vide* Youth, Youthful, Boy, and Child.

Youth, *javān* (a youth): *javānak-i 'st* (he's a mere boy): *ayyām-i javānī*; or *javānī*; or *shabāb* (time of youth): *shākh-i gul-i nastaran-ash khizān ast* (her youth and beauty are gone).

Youthful, *tāza-'umr*: *javān u jāhil*: *kam-tajriba* (lit. of small experience). *Vide*

Young

Youthfulness, *bī-tajribagī*: *jahālat* vulg.: *kam-'umrī*.

## Z

Zacharia, *Zakariyya*.

Zal, *Zāl*

Zanzibar, *Zangbār*; [*zangī*, a man of Zanzibar, a negro].

Zeal, *sar-garmī*: *ū bi-dīl-garmī* (or *bā ghayrat-i tamām*) *kār mī-kunad*: *husn-i irādat* (of a disciple).

Zealous, *sar-garm*.

Zebra, *gūr-asp*.

Zend, *Zand*.

Zendavesta, *Zandavasta* (the sacred book of the Zardushtis).

Zenith, *awj*: —*ki fī wastī 's-samā'-i iqtidār būd* (when in the zenith of his power).

Zephyr, *nasīm-i kam-i mī-vazad* or *mī-āyad*.

Zero, *ṣifr*.

Zest, *zawq*; *shawq*.

Ziz-zag, no proper term: *pīch u kham*; *kaj u kūj*: *īn rāh mār-pīch rafta ast* (of a hill-side road).

Zinc, *rūy*, vulg. *rūh* (subs.): *rū'in* (adj).

Zodiac, *minṭaq* "l-burūj: *burj*, pl. *burūj* (sign of—).

Zone, *minṭaqā*.

Zoological Gardens, *Bāgh-i vaḥsh*.

Zoology, *'ilm-i ḥayvānāt*.

Zoraster, *Zartusht*, *Zardusht*, *Zardakusht*, *Zarshust*, or *Zarātusht*.

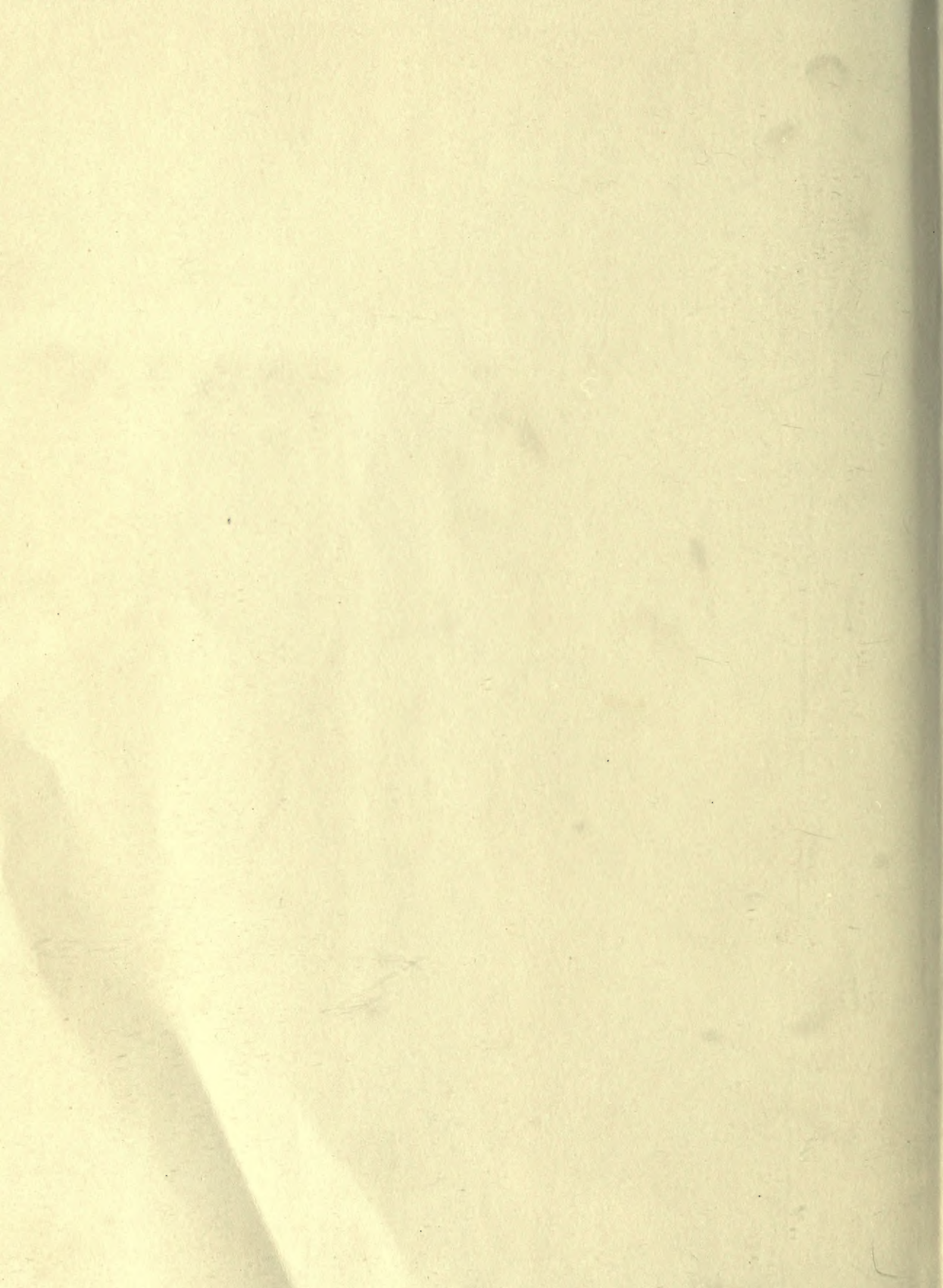
Zoroastrian, *Zardushtī*; *Pārsī* (sp. in India): *gabr*, vulg. *gawr* (a term now objected to by the Zardushtis): [*majūsī*, pl. *majūs* by the Arabs; Magian].

THE END.











PK  
6379  
P5

Phillott, Douglas Craven  
Colloquial English-Persian  
dictionary in the Roman  
character

For use in  
the Library  
ONLY

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE  
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

---

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY

---



